The 2005-06 Undergraduate and Graduate Catalog is an official publication of Texas Tech University. The annual catalog is published each summer and its provisions apply during the following academic year, September through August. New students who register at the university for the first time during a summer session are subject to the degree requirements set forth in the catalog effective for the upcoming fall semester. Those degree requirements expire at the end of the summer session of the seventh academic year after publication.

Acceptance of registration by Texas Tech University and admission to any educational program of the university does not constitute a contract or warranty that the university will continue indefinitely to offer the program in which a student is enrolled. The university expressly reserves the right to change, phase out, or discontinue any program.

The listing of courses contained in this university catalog is by way of announcement only and shall not be regarded as an offer of contract. The university expressly reserves the right to (1) add or delete courses from its offerings; (2) change times or locations of courses or programs; (3) change academic calendars without notice; (4) cancel any course for insufficient registrations; or (5) revise or change rules, charges, fees, schedules, courses, requirements for degrees, and any other policy or regulation affecting students, including, but not limited to, evaluation standards, whenever the same is considered to be in the best interests of the university.

Students who enter a college within the university in the academic year of this catalog generally may expect to follow the graduation requirements set forth by that college in this catalog. Because the faculty of each college reserves the right to change graduation requirements, students should meet with their college advisor regularly to be certain that they are aware of any changes in graduation requirements that may apply to them. Although faculty, academic advisors, and staff members are available to assist students, each student is responsible for knowing and following the academic rules, regulations, guidelines, and timelines of the university and the appropriate academic degree program.

Courses to be offered during any semester or summer term are announced prior to the registration period for that semester or term in the form of an online class schedule that can be found at www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications.

New Regulations for 2005-06

The following list summarizes important new academic regulations effective fall 2005 and references other related regulations. For more details, see the page numbers indicated for each item.

- The grade of I (incomplete) will revert to an F for undergraduates after one calendar year if the conditions for completing the I have not been met. Prior to assigning the I, the instructor must fill out a form provided on the Web for Faculty stating the reasons beyond the student's control for授予 the I and the conditions to be met to complete the course and remove the I. This regulation applies to all undergraduates. See page 50.

- Students may drop a course through the 45th class day of a long semester or the 15th class day of a summer term and receive a grade of W regardless of their progress in the class. The grade of WF will no longer be given. If a class has not been dropped within the specified time period, the student must complete the course and receive a grade. This regulation applies to all students. See pages 48 and 50 for undergraduates and 72 for graduate students.

- First-time freshmen entering in the fall of 2004 or thereafter have four Ws permitting them to drop a maximum of four courses during their time at Texas Tech. Transfer students have three Ws. The student-initiated drop/add period at the start of the term lies outside these limits in regard to the number of drops. See page 48.

- After all Ws have been used by a student who was either a first-time freshman or a transfer entering in the fall of 2004 and thereafter, the student must complete all courses taken and receive a grade. See page 50.

- Students who find it necessary to withdraw completely from the university before the end of the semester will not have to use their Ws for withdrawal. See page 51.

- Because excessive absences constitute cause for dropping a student from class, the instructor will assign a grade of W if the drop occurs within the specified drop period or an F thereafter. This drop can be initiated by the instructor but must be formally executed by the academic dean. See page 48.

- Students who entered as first-time freshmen in fall 2004 or thereafter and did not drop any course during the pursuit of a degree may take one course without paying institutional tuition (as opposed to state tuition) during the last semester of their degree programs. See page 48.

- Degree plans for every undergraduate must include 6 hours of writing-intensive courses. Course descriptions provide a “Writing Intensive” designation when a course has been cited by the department as meeting the criteria. See pages 42 and 51.
# Table of Contents

## 2005-06 University Catalog

### General Information
- 5 2005-06 Academic Calendar
- 6 About the University
- 8 Administration
- 9 Reader’s Guide to Catalog
- 11 Facilities and Resources
- 17 Admission to the University
- 29 Registration
- 31 Finances
- 38 Housing and Hospitality
- 40 Undergraduate Academics
- 53 Academic Support Services
- 56 Student Services
- 60 Off-Campus Educational Sites
- 61 Distance Learning, Outreach and Extended Studies

### Academic Units
- 63 Graduate School
- 82 School of Law
- 83 All-University and Preprofessional Programs
- 87 Reserve Officer Training Corps
- 91 College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources
- 117 College of Architecture
- 127 College of Arts and Sciences
- 206 Rawls College of Business
- 223 College of Education
- 238 College of Engineering
- 281 Honors College
- 285 College of Human Sciences
- 309 College of Mass Communications
- 316 College of Visual and Performing Arts
- 341 Health Sciences Center

### Faculty Directory
- 373

### Residency Status Determination
- 400

### Subject Index
- 407
Student Conduct

Responsible citizenship among college students includes honesty and integrity in class work; regard for the rights of others; and respect for local, state, and federal laws as well as campus standards. Specific standards concerning the rights and responsibilities of students and registered student organizations at Texas Tech are contained in the Code of Student Conduct and Student Handbook. Students are expected to become thoroughly familiar with and abide by these standards. The Code of Student Conduct and Student Handbook may be obtained from the Office of Student Judicial Programs, Student Union, (806) 742-1714, or online at www.studentaffairs.ttu.edu or www.depts.ttu.edu/studentjudicialprograms.

Equal Opportunity Policy

Texas Tech University is open to all persons eligible for admission as students regardless of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or disability. All students admitted to the university are treated without discrimination in regard to their participation in university educational programs or activities. The university is an equal opportunity employer and no applicant or employee will be discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or disability in regard to employment or during the course of employment in the institution. The university does not discriminate on the basis of sex or disability in its educational programs. Any student with inquiries or complaints concerning Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (504) or the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 should contact the AccessTECH Office, 335 West Hall, (806) 742-3674.

Students with Disabilities

Students with disabilities will find numerous programs designated to coordinate academic accommodations and promote access to every phase of university life. Such programming is coordinated through AccessTECH: An Academic Accommodation and Disability Support Program.

AccessTECH program personnel oversee and coordinate programs to ensure accessibility on an individual basis to students with disabilities. Texas Tech strives to provide these students with equal access to a college education and support in adjusting to the college experience. The ADA compliance officer is located in the Office of the Provost and also works with students with disabilities to coordinate accessible facilities.

Prospective and current students interested in receiving more information regarding programs for students with disabilities should contact AccessTECH, 335 West Hall, (806) 742-2405 or visit www.accesstech.dsa.ttu.edu.

DARS—Division of Blind Services

The state office of the Division of Blind Services within the Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services (DARS) is located on the Texas Tech University campus. In those instances in which the disability constitutes a substantial handicap to employment, several vocational rehabilitation programs are available to provide educational assistance for blind and visually impaired students. For detailed information concerning these programs, contact DBS counselor Sue Ann Hansford, 3rd floor, TTU Library, 806-742-2253.

Accrediting Organizations

Inquiries regarding the accreditation status of Texas Tech University may be directed to the following:

- Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
- Commission on Colleges
  1866 Southern Lane
  Decatur, GA 30033-4097
  404) 679-4501
- AACSB International
- Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology
- Accreditation Commission for Dietetics Education
- Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education
- Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant
- Accrediting Commission for Education in Hospitality Services Administration
- Accrediting Commission for Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
- American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- American Association of Museums
- American Association of Petroleum Land Management
- American Bar Association
- American Chemical Society
- American Nurses Credentialing Center
- American Psychological Association
- American Society of Landscape Architects
- American Society of Mammalogists
- American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Association for Access Merit and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care, Intl.
- Association of American Law Schools
- Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas
- The Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards, Inc.
- Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education
- Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education
- Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Programs
- Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education
- Council for Exceptional Children
- Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
- Council on Rehabilitation Education
- Council on Social Work Education
- Foundation for Interior Design Education Research
- Human Factors and Ergonomics Society
- International Association for the Education of Young Children
- Landscape Architectural Accrediting Board
- National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences
- National Architectural Accrediting Board
- National Association for the Education of Young Children
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
- National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education
- National Collegiate Athletic Association
- National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission
- Society for Range Management
- Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
- Sport Management Program Review Council
- State Board for Educator Certification
- Supreme Court of Texas
- Texas Educational Theatre Association
# 2005-2006 Academic Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>SUMMER I '05</th>
<th>SUMMER II '05</th>
<th>FALL '05</th>
<th>SPRING '06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residence Halls Open for Occupancy</td>
<td>May 30</td>
<td>July 4</td>
<td>Aug. 21</td>
<td>Jan. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration for New Students</td>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>July 5</td>
<td>Aug. 25-26</td>
<td>Jan. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Day to Register or Withdraw Without Penalty</td>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>July 5</td>
<td>Aug. 26</td>
<td>Jan. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>July 6</td>
<td>Aug. 29</td>
<td>Jan. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Day to Declare Pass/Fail Intentions</td>
<td>June 16</td>
<td>July 21</td>
<td>Oct. 10</td>
<td>Feb. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advance Registration for Next Term Begins</td>
<td>Nov. 7-22</td>
<td>April 3-18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Registration Begins</td>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Exams Except Makeup or Scheduled Lab Exams</td>
<td>Dec. 1-7</td>
<td>April 28-May 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day of Classes</td>
<td>June 30</td>
<td>Aug. 3</td>
<td>Dec. 7</td>
<td>May 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Study Day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examinations</td>
<td>July 1-2</td>
<td>Aug. 4-5</td>
<td>Dec. 9-14</td>
<td>May 4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester/Term Ends</td>
<td>July 2</td>
<td>Aug. 5</td>
<td>Dec. 14</td>
<td>May 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Halls Close (see online calendar for exceptions*)</td>
<td>July 3</td>
<td>Aug. 6</td>
<td>Dec. 15</td>
<td>May 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aug. 6</td>
<td>Dec. 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>SUMMER I '05</th>
<th>SUMMER II '05</th>
<th>FALL '05</th>
<th>SPRING '06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final Day to Make Full Payment or Payment Arrangements for pre-registration</td>
<td>May 27</td>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Aug. 22</td>
<td>Jan. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Day to Drop a Course and Receive a Refund (not applicable to students dropping to 0 hours)</td>
<td>June 6</td>
<td>July 11</td>
<td>Sept. 14</td>
<td>Jan. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Withdraw and Receive Partial Refund</td>
<td>Sept. 26</td>
<td>Feb. 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADD/DROP (changes in schedule), WITHDRAWAL (dropping all courses)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>SUMMER I '05</th>
<th>SUMMER II '05</th>
<th>FALL '05</th>
<th>SPRING '06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student-Initiated Add on the Web</td>
<td>June 1-2</td>
<td>July 6-7</td>
<td>Aug. 29-Sept. 1</td>
<td>Jan. 11-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student-Initiated Drop on the Web</td>
<td>June 1-6</td>
<td>July 6-11</td>
<td>Aug. 29-Sept. 14</td>
<td>Jan. 11-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Drop a Course and Receive Automatic W</td>
<td>June 16</td>
<td>July 21</td>
<td>Oct. 31</td>
<td>March 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Drop a Course, Transfer Between Colleges, or Withdraw from the University</td>
<td>June 28</td>
<td>Aug. 1</td>
<td>Oct. 31</td>
<td>March 22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEADLINES RELATED TO GRADUATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>SUMMER I '05</th>
<th>SUMMER II '05</th>
<th>FALL '05</th>
<th>SPRING '06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final Day for Undergraduate Degree Candidates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
<td>April 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to Remove Grades of I and PR and Complete Final Exams for Correspondence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Day to Order Invitations/Academic Regalia at Bookstore</td>
<td>June 17</td>
<td>Oct. 24</td>
<td>March 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School—Final Day to File Statement of Intention to Graduate</td>
<td>June 3</td>
<td>Sept. 9</td>
<td>Jan. 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School—Final Day to Defend Thesis/Dissertation</td>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Oct. 5</td>
<td>Feb. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School—Final Day to Submit Final Defense Reports</td>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Nov. 1</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School—Final Day to Remove Grades of I or CR</td>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Nov. 2</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School—Final Day for Master’s Candidates to Submit Final Comprehensive Exam Reports</td>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Nov. 7</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School—Final Day to Submit Official Version of Thesis/Dissertation</td>
<td>July 5</td>
<td>Nov. 7</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School—Final Day to Submit Final Corrected Copies of Thesis/Dissertation</td>
<td>Aug. 3</td>
<td>Dec. 9</td>
<td>May 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOLIDAYS AND VACATION DAYS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>SUMMER I '05</th>
<th>SUMMER II '05</th>
<th>FALL '05</th>
<th>SPRING '06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labor Day Holiday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sept. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Vacation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 23-27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Luther King Day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Vacation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>March 11-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Classes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERSESSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>SUMMER I '05</th>
<th>SUMMER II '05</th>
<th>FALL '05</th>
<th>SPRING '06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intersession Classes at Junction Center Campus</td>
<td>May 11-26</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 10-25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FACULTY-RELATED INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>SUMMER I '05</th>
<th>SUMMER II '05</th>
<th>FALL '05</th>
<th>SPRING '06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty on Duty</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aug. 22</td>
<td>Jan. 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midsemester Grades Due***</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 24</td>
<td>March 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web for Faculty available for Faculty Grading</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 9</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades Due for Graduating Students***</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 15</td>
<td>May 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Grades Due***</td>
<td>July 6</td>
<td>Aug. 8</td>
<td>Dec. 19</td>
<td>May 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* See detailed chronological calendar at www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/calendar.html
** See catalog pages 31-33 for details of payment arrangements, dates, and refunds
*** Via Web for Faculty
About the University

Campuses
Nearly 29,000 students attend classes in Lubbock on the 1,839-acre Texas Tech University campus. The university also operates the Research Center–East Campus (Lubbock); Texas Tech University Farm at Pantex in the Texas Panhandle; research facilities at Reese Technology Center (west of Lubbock); and off-campus educational sites at Abilene, Amarillo, Highland Lakes, and Fredericksburg. The Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center is a separate university that includes the School of Medicine, School of Nursing, School of Allied Health, Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, and the School of Pharmacy. The Health Sciences Center has regional campuses in Amarillo, El Paso, and Odessa-Midland. Planning is underway to expand the medical school on the El Paso campus from a two-year into a four-year facility.

Location
With a population of more than 200,000, Lubbock is located in the heart of the vast Southern Plains of West Texas and Eastern New Mexico. It is a major medical center for an area within a 300-mile radius of Lubbock and a major regional center for business and industry. The climate is excellent, with over 3,550 hours of sunshine every year. Winters are dry and moderate (average annual rainfall is 18 inches) while the summer heat is tempered by very little humidity. Several airlines and an interstate bus line serve the city, as well as an interstate highway and three additional U.S. highways.

History
Texas Tech University was created by legislative action in 1923 and has the distinction of being the largest comprehensive higher education institution in the western two-thirds of the state of Texas. The university serves a region larger than 46 of the nation’s 50 states and is the only campus in Texas that is home to a major university, law school, and medical school.

Originally named Texas Technological College, the college opened in 1925 with six buildings and an enrollment of 910. Graduate instruction did not begin until 1927 within the School of Liberal Arts. A “Division of Graduate Studies” was established in 1935 and eventually became known as the Graduate School in 1954.

By action of the Texas State Legislature, Texas Technological College formally became Texas Tech University on September 1, 1969. At that time the schools of Agricultural Sciences, Arts and Sciences, Business Administration, Education, Engineering, and Home Economics also became known as “colleges.” Architecture became a college in 1986. Two colleges changed their names in 1993 to reflect the broadening fields each serves: the College of Agricultural Sciences became the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources and the College of Home Economics became the College of Human Sciences. The Honors College was established in 1998, and the College of Visual and Performing Arts opened in 2002. Mass Communications became a college in 2004.

Texas Tech was first accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools in 1928 and has been accredited continuously since that time. The university is classified as a Research University Extensive by the Carnegie Foundation, making it one of the top 125 universities in the nation.

Although Texas Tech is one of the youngest major universities in the nation, a spirit of intellectual growth pervades the campus. Many of the special facilities for research are described in this catalog. The library is one of the finest in the Southwest, with strong collections in the humanities and in biological and physical sciences. An International Cultural Center provides a unique approach to international education and contributes to ongoing efforts to diversify the campus and foster diversity among students.

As a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association, Texas Tech began competing in the Big 12 Conference in 1996 after a 35-year membership in the former Southwest Conference.


Financial Support
The university receives the major share of its operating funds from tuition and appropriations by the Legislature. For the construction and renovation of academic and general buildings, funds are made available from the Higher Education Assistance Fund (HEAF). State-appropriated funds are not used to support the residence halls, intercollegiate athletics, bookstore, student publications, health service, or Student Union.

The Texas Tech Foundation is a nonprofit corporation that receives and distributes gifts to the university. Gifts and grants received through the foundation supplement state funds in supporting research, establishing scholarships and fellowships, and helping to provide physical facilities and educational materials.

Organizational Structure
Texas Tech University is governed by a nine-member Board of Regents who also govern the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center, which is a separate university by legislative mandate. The Regents are appointed to six-year terms by the Governor of the State of Texas. The terms of office of three Regents expire every two years. The government, control, and direction of the university are vested in the Regents who in turn appoint a Chancellor to carry out the policies of the system as determined by the Regents. The Chancellor appoints a President of Texas Tech University and a President of Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center. The presidents are chief executive officers of their respective institutions and responsible for the strategic operation of each institution. The President of Texas Tech University is supported by a Provost who oversees the educational programs of the university; a Vice President for Fiscal Affairs who is responsible for the fiscal operations of the university; a Vice President for Student Affairs who is concerned with the general welfare of the students of the university; a Vice President for Research and Technology Transfer who directs the research efforts of the university; and a Vice President for Operations who manages the physical plant.

Texas Tech University consists of the Graduate School; School of Law; Honors College; and the Colleges of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, Architecture, Arts and Sciences, Business Administration, Education, Engineering, Human Sciences, Mass Communications, and Visual and Performing Arts. Each college is administered by a dean and consists of a number of instructional departments or areas.
Administration

Board of Regents

Officers
L. Frederick Francis, Chair
J. Frank Miller, Vice Chair
Ben W. Lock, Secretary
Christina Martinez, Executive Administrative Asst.

Members
Term Expires January 31, 2007
C. Robert Black ................................... Horseshoe Bay
L. Frederick Francis ........................................ El Paso
Dr. Bob L. Stafford .................................... Amarillo

Term Expires January 31, 2009
J. Frank Miller, III .............................................. Dallas
Windy Sitton ................................................ Lubbock
F. Scott Dueser ................................................... Abilene

Term Expires January 31, 2011
Larry Anders .................................................... Dallas
Mark Griffin ................................................... Lubbock
Dan Serna .................................................... Arlington

Administrative Officers
Date following rank indicates year of appointment to Texas Tech.

Office of the Chancellor
Senior Vice Chancellor Richard Butler, 1996. B.A., Humboldt, 1971

Vice Chancellor and General Counsel Pat Campbell, 1981. B.S., Texas Tech, 1968; J.D., 1971
Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction Michael A. Ellicott, 1999. B.S., Lafayette, 1968; M.S., Missouri, 1976; Reg. Prof. Engineer (Virginia)

Executive Administrative Assistant, Board of Regents, Christina Martinez, 1996. B.B.A., Texas Tech, 2001

Office of the President
President Jon Whitmore, Professor of Theatre, 2003. B.S., Washington State, 1967; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., California (Santa Barbara), 1974
Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs William M. Marcy, Professor of Computer Science, 1975. B.S., Texas Tech, 1964; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., 1972; Reg. Prof. Engineer (Texas)

Vice President for Student Affairs Michael D. Shonrock, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, 1990. B.S., Western Illinois, 1979; M.S., 1981; Ed.S., Pittsburgh State, 1987; Ph.D., Kansas, 1991
Vice President for Research and Technology Transfer Robert M. Sweazy, Professor of Civil Engineering, 1970. B.A., Wichita State, 1962; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., Oklahoma, 1970; Reg. Prof. Engr. (Texas)
Reader’s Guide to Catalog

How to Read Course Catalog Descriptions

Texas Tech offers nearly 4,500 courses as part of its curriculum. These courses are listed alphabetically by subject prefix (see prefix listing below) within each college and departmental section of this catalog. The courses appear in numerical order, moving from beginning freshman or developmental level courses to graduate, research, and professional courses.

Not all the courses listed in this catalog are offered every year. An online class schedule published before each registration period indicates courses that will be available during the upcoming term or semester and when each class will meet. The university reserves the right to cancel any scheduled course or withdraw any program from the list of offerings when the best interests of the institution require such action.

Courses are designated by a subject prefix and number along with a descriptive title.

Example: GEOG 2351

2351 [GEOG 1303]. Regional Geography of the World (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 1300. An introduction to the geography of world regions. F, S (Writing Intensive)

First digit in course number – Indicates the academic level of the course. The course in the above example is a sophomore-level course. First digits of 1, 2, 3, or 4 indicate that the course is primarily designed for the freshman, sophomore, junior, or senior year, respectively. A number of 5 or above designates a graduate-level course. Graduate standing is a prerequisite for enrollment in all courses numbered in the 5000 series or above and is intended only for graduate students (except for seniors who are within 12 hours of graduation and whose enrollment has been authorized by the graduate dean). Although graduate students occasionally enroll in undergraduate courses to fill out deficiencies in their preparation for graduate work, course work credited toward a graduate degree must, except in rare instances, be of graduate level (5000 series or above).

Second digit in course number – Indicates the semester-hour credit of the course. This course example will earn the student 3 semester hours of credit.

Last two digits of course number – The distinguishing numbers of the course. Thus, GEOG 2351 is a sophomore-level course carrying 3 semester hours of credit. Developmental courses begin with “0” (e.g., MATH 0301).

Numbers in brackets – Identify this course as part of the Texas Common Course Numbering System that facilitates transfer between Texas colleges and universities (see page 19).

Numbers in parenthesis (3:3:0) – Denote in order of appearance: hours of semester credit earned, hours of lecture in the classroom per week, and hours of laboratory work per week (0 indicates no lab work). A single number in parenthesis (3) indicates the credit in semester hours and is typically an individual studies class with no class time or laboratory. When the letter V precedes the numbers (e.g., V1-6), this indicates the class is a variable credit course. Such courses are ordinarily research courses and permit enrollment for any number of hours up to the limit indicated by the second number in the parenthesis.

Prerequisites – Some courses have specific prerequisites that must be met before the student can enroll.

Writing Intensive – Every degree plan must include 6 hours of writing-intensive courses. Course descriptions have a “Writing Intensive” designation when a course has been cited by the department as meeting the criteria to fulfill the writing-intensive requirement.

Semester of Course Offering – Some course descriptions indicate when the course is normally taught (F–fall, S–spring, SSII–first summer term, and SSII–second summer term).

The index below may be helpful in interpreting the subject prefixes used in the curriculum sections of this catalog.

Subject Prefixes Used in Course Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AAEC</th>
<th>Agricultural and Applied Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOM</td>
<td>Agricultural Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM</td>
<td>Apparel Design and Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADPR</td>
<td>Advertising and Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADRS</td>
<td>Addiction Disorders and Recovery Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERS</td>
<td>Aerospace Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED</td>
<td>Agricultural Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC</td>
<td>Agricultural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSM</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHAT</td>
<td>Athletic Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHCD</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHCM</td>
<td>Clinical Services Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHMP</td>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHMT</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHOT</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHPA</td>
<td>Physician Assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHPT</td>
<td>Physical Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHRS</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHRC</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHSU</td>
<td>Speech-Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC</td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APS</td>
<td>Applied and Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASL</td>
<td>American Sign Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATMO</td>
<td>Atmospheric Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B A</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BINF</td>
<td>Biological Informatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C LT</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEED</td>
<td>Consumer Economics and Environmental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Classics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMLL</td>
<td>Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COIN</td>
<td>Cooperative Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC</td>
<td>Construction Engineering Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN</td>
<td>Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E E</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E GR</td>
<td>Engineering Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDBL</td>
<td>Bilingual Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI</td>
<td>Educational Curriculum and Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC</td>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEL</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHE</td>
<td>Higher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT</td>
<td>Educational Instructional Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELDI</td>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELLL</td>
<td>Language Literacy Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE</td>
<td>Secondary Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET</td>
<td>Electrical–Electronics Engineering Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM&amp;C</td>
<td>Electronic Media and Communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glossary of Catalog Terms

**B.S.** Bachelor of Science, the baccalaureate degree typically awarded in the sciences, engineering, and health professions.

**B.A.** Bachelor of Arts, the baccalaureate degree typically awarded in the arts and humanities.

**Baccalaureate degree (bachelor’s).** A degree awarded for the successful completion of an approved undergraduate program.

**Certificate.** A formal document that recognizes academic achievement in a specific discipline—usually as an adjunct to an undergraduate or graduate degree program.

**College.** An academic unit of the university that is headed by a dean, offers instruction, and grants degrees in several areas of study.

**Concentration.** A specific area of coursework within a major.

**Concurrent enrollment.** Simultaneous enrollment in two or more courses, programs, colleges, or universities.

**Core Curriculum.** The curriculum in the liberal arts; humanities; sciences; and political, social, and cultural history that all undergraduates are required to complete before receiving an academic undergraduate degree.

**Corequisite.** A course or other educational requirement that must be completed simultaneously with another course.

**Credit Hour.** The unit of credit for one hour of lecture per week for a semester or the equivalent.

**Electives.** Courses that students may choose to take in contrast to those that are required.

**Grade Points.** Four points for each credit hour of A, three for each hour of B, two for C, one for D, zero for F.

**Grade Point Average (GPA).** The current GPA is determined by dividing the total number of grade points acquired (see “Grade Points” on page 53) during that semester by the total number of semester hours taken that semester. The cumulative grade point average is the total number of grade points earned in all courses taken at the university divided by the total number of semester hours. The adjusted grade point average replaces all previous grades in one or more courses with the most recent passing grades. The cumulative GPA (not the adjusted) is used to determine honors and both appear on the official transcript.

**Interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary.** A course of study from two or more academic disciplines.

**Major.** A primary undergraduate or graduate field of specialized study.

**Minor.** An undergraduate or graduate field of specialized study in addition to the primary or major field.

**Multicultural course.** A course that counts toward partial fulfillment of bachelor’s degree requirements and focuses explicitly on the distinctive subcultures of the United States or on the culture of another society.

**Prerequisite.** A course or other educational requirement that must be completed successfully prior to registering for another course or before proceeding to more advanced study.

**Sequence.** Two or more closely related courses that must be taken in specified order.

**To waive.** To set aside without credit certain requirements for a degree or major.
Facilities and Resources

Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative
The Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative is a research facility devoted to the study of Turkish folktales and related narrative forms: folk history, legends, folk minstrelsy, and myths. Its extensive holdings—in Turkish on magnetic tape and in English on bound typescript volumes—and its support services for researchers are unique. The entire archive is now online and can be accessed at www.aton.ttu.edu. Books, articles, papers, and recorded programs produced from archive materials flow from scholars in this country and abroad.

For additional information concerning the Archive, please contact the Southwest Collection/Special Collections Library at 742-3749.

Athletic Facilities, NCAA Programs
As a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association and the Big 12 Conference, Texas Tech provides intercollegiate athletic programs for men and women. Both programs operate under NCAA and Big 12 rules and regulations as well as under the auspices of the Texas Tech Athletic Council whose membership represents the faculty, student body, Alumni Association, and a member-at-large appointed by the university president.

Athletic activities are organized under the Director of Athletics with head coaches in each of the sports responsible to the director. Texas Tech began competing in the Big 12 Conference in 1996 after a 35-year membership in the former Southwest Conference.

Women athletes compete in intercollegiate volleyball, soccer, cross country, basketball, golf, tennis, softball, and track and field. The women’s program has grown rapidly since 1974 with teams participating in state, regional, and national competitions. In 1993 the Lady Raider basketball team claimed the school’s first NCAA National Championship. The men’s program includes football, basketball, cross country, track and field, baseball, golf, and tennis.

Jones SBC Stadium is named for Texas Tech’s late President Emeritus Clifford B. Jones and his wife Audrey and for SBC Communications. While SBC’s gift of $20 million enabled renovation of the stadium in 2003, the Jones family provided the initial funds to permit construction of the stadium in 1947. The recent renovation added a new west side building, complete with 54 luxury suites, a club level, and press and camera levels.

Dan Law Field hosts the university’s baseball team and recently debuted its new state-of-the-art scoreboard. Track and soccer events are held at the R.P. “Bob” Fuller Track Complex, and basketball games tip off in the new 15,098-seat United Spirit Arena, one of the finest on-campus basketball-volleyball facilities in the nation.

The Texas Tech softball and tennis programs are enjoying new venues as the result of the opening in 2001 of the Don and Ethel McLeod Tennis Complex and the Rocky Johnson Field, one of the finest on-campus basketball-volleyball facilities in the nation.

The Texas Tech softball and tennis programs are enjoying new venues as the result of the opening in 2001 of the Don and Ethel McLeod Tennis Complex and the Rocky Johnson Field, one of the finest on-campus basketball-volleyball facilities in the nation.

The university’s golf teams also began their first season at The Rawls Course in 2003. Named after Texas Tech alumnus Jerry S. Rawls, who provided an $8.6 million gift for construction of the course, The Rawls Course was recently named as one of the nation’s “Top 10 New Courses” by Golf Magazine.

The Marsha Sharp Center for Student Athletes opened in 2004 and features classrooms, a computer lab, a resource library, tutoring rooms, private study areas, and administrative offices.

During inclement weather, Texas Tech athletes can practice in the spacious Athletic Training Center, located just south of Jones SBC Stadium. The facility contains over 3 million cubic feet of space, making it the largest full-circle membrane structure in the world for use by people. One of its main features is an artificial turf football field that can be rolled out to a maximum length of 60 yards. Other features include a 250-yard circular track and 10,000 square feet of weight training facilities.

Bookstore
Barnes and Noble at Texas Tech is the university’s bookstore and is located in the Student Union Building. As the supplier for all required and recommended textbooks and supplies for students, it offers a large selection of used books and will buy back books from students at the end of each semester (prices based on books used for following semester).

The bookstore offers a wide selection of reference and general interest books as well as study guides, exam books, technical books, and bestsellers. In addition, the bookstore carries a variety of Texas Tech apparel and giftware; art, school, and engineering supplies; convenience items; and much more. Services include textbook reservations and special orders. The bookstore also houses a Barnes and Noble Cafe that serves Starbucks’ coffee.

The bookstore accepts personal checks, major credit cards, and TechExpress. Store hours are 7:30 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Thursday; 7:30 a.m. to 5 p.m. Friday; and some Saturdays (based on university events). The store closes one hour earlier during the summer. Contact information: (806) 742-3816 or www.bkstore.com/texastech.
Campus Bus System

The campus bus system, funded by the Student Services Fee, provides transportation throughout the campus and to nearby off-campus residential areas. On-campus routes provide service from the residence halls and commuter parking lots to the interior of the campus. Off-campus service runs from 7:10 a.m. until 8 p.m. A Citibus van provides shuttle service from 8 p.m. until 3 a.m. Students can also ride any Citibus route in Lubbock with their Texas Tech ID.

Child Development Research Center

The Department of Human Development and Family Studies in the College of Human Sciences operates a Child Development Research Center (CDRC) that offers a full-day program for children from birth to 6 years old. The center provides varied opportunities for university students to work in classrooms with professional staff to acquire information and skills related to the development and guidance of young children.

The CDRC also provides opportunities for faculty and graduate students to conduct research on child behavior and family interactions as well as to generate innovative strategies for promoting human development and family studies across the life span.

The CDRC also operates an Early Head Start Center in the Parkway Cherry Point neighborhood. The center serves low-income children from birth to three years of age and also serves as a lab site for university students.

Enrollment at either center is open to children of any race, creed, or nationality. Applications should be made through the Child Development Research Center Office, 134 Human Sciences or by calling 742-3016.

Community Relations

The mission of the Office of Community Relations, a division of the Texas Tech University System, is to advocate the interests of the System before community-based organizations and professional associations; initiate and/or improve communications and collaboration with leadership of these organizations and associations in order to advance the mission of the System; and serve as the System's official liaison to community organizations and professional associations. Contact information: Office of Community Relations, (806) 742-8671.

Computing Services

The Information Technology (IT) Division (www.infotech.ttu.edu) provides a wide range of computing resources, services, and support for students, faculty, and staff. Some of the key services are student labs; free short courses; Web hosting; personal Web support; secure wireless networking; videoconference facilities; and server hosting, administration, and consulting. The most recent addition to these services is the student portal "RaiderLink" available at www.raiderlink.ttu.edu. Most online services will be accessible via the use of an eRaider account provided by the IT Division.

Technology Support (www.its.ttu.edu) provides quality user services and operates the Advanced Technology Learning Center (ATLC) in the west basement of the Texas Tech Library. The 25,000-square-foot ATLC facility provides leading-edge computing technology to the university community. The Technology Support staff provides such services as free short courses, Web hosting, consulting, documentation, and computing labs at the ATLC and several remote locations, including some with 24X7 access.

IT Help Desk (www.helpdesk.ttu.edu) is an excellent service that provides students, faculty, and staff with a friendly "front line" to meet their technology support needs. It is the primary point of contact for those needing assistance regarding a technology issue. Help Desk services are structured to escalate questions, problems, and concerns from the user community to the proper IT staff member and track the incident until it is resolved. The 742-HELP phone number is easy to remember. Walk-in support for students is also available.

Telecommunications (www.net.ttu.edu) provides the TTU community with a data and video network, TTUnet, secure wireless network access in academic areas, and wide-area Internet and Internet2 connections. Telecommunications directly supports education, research, and public service by planning and administering the development, acquisition, repair, maintenance, and delivery of network services. Telecommunications also provides the eRaider network authentication account that allows access to various IT services, including email.

High Performance Computing Center (www.hpcc.ttu.edu) houses an SGI/Cray Origin 2000 supercomputer containing 56 R12000 processors with 56GB of common memory in a single-image system. The supercomputer has 8TB RAID storage with 8.8TB of robotic tape storage. These engines can drive a 3 Megapixel display, which provides an immersive experience. A 32-node Beowulf cluster based on dial I32 architecture is available. Two smaller clusters are also available. TechGrid, a grid of over 300 CPUs is also ready for use. Faculty and researchers are welcome to take advantage of these services.

High Tech Computer Store

The campus computer store is located in the main corridor of the Student Union. High Tech offers hardware, software, and peripherals at educational prices and is open to all students, faculty, and staff of Texas Tech and the Health Sciences Center. High Tech houses a factory authorized service department as well as professional staff to assist in selecting computers and software. Microsoft Campus Agreement software is now available. Student software starts at $5. Faculty and staff software starts at $10. Some restrictions apply. High Tech is open from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. weekdays. Summer and semester break hours are 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. weekdays.

Contact information: hightech.sales@sub.ttu.edu, www.hightech.sub.ttu.edu
Office of International Affairs

Working with and through the colleges, the Office of International Affairs (OIA) coordinates international activities at Texas Tech and is composed of the following units:

• International Student and Scholar Services
• Internationally Sponsored Student Programs and Alumni Development
• K-12 International Education Outreach
• International Cultural Center Operations
• Study Abroad
• International Center for Arid and Semiarid Land Studies
• Administrative Support Services

The OIA advocates and facilitates initiatives that bring an international dimension to the university’s roles in teaching, research, and outreach.

International Student and Scholar Services (ISSS) operates the university’s foreign student and exchange visitor immigration programs and provides employment-based immigration services to the university. ISSS assists with the university’s compliance programs for nonresident tax and employment authorization. Counselors advise and assist international students and scholars concerning immigration rules, financial responsibilities, and cross-cultural issues. The office also facilitates cross-cultural programming and other extracurricular activities with campus and community-based organizations to enhance mutual understanding.

The Internationally Sponsored Student Programs and Alumni Development unit has two priorities: (1) customize services to sponsoring agencies and students and (2) establish alumni-abroad chapters and regional contacts to keep alumni outside the United States involved in the programs of the university. Services to sponsors include special program design, student placement, monitoring academic studies, developing customized billing procedures, and providing periodic progress reports. An administrative fee of $250 per semester and $125 per summer term enrolled is charged for sponsored international students.

K-12 International Education Outreach provides programs that enhance the international educational experiences available to K-12 students on the South Plains. The programs are available to all area public and private schools and registered home-schooled students and are usually held in the International Cultural Center of Texas Tech. Outreach into more remote areas is achieved through “On the Road” tours. Program offerings have grown from 26 in the 1998 academic year to more than 175 in 2004-05. K-12 Outreach now serves between 20,000 and 24,000 students, parents, and teachers each year.

The innovative qualities of the K-12 Outreach programs are evidenced by their national partnerships, which include the National Park Service and Ellis Island National Monument for the “Ellis Island-Gateway to America” program and the United States Postal Service (USPS) for the “Geography of Stamps” program. This was the first educational collaboration between the USPS and a university. Other collaborators and funding agencies for the past five years include the following: U.S.S. Constitution Museum, Boston; National Geographic Foundation; United States Holocaust Memorial Museum, Washington, D.C.; Vietnam Veteran’s Memorial Museum, Washington, D.C.; Holocaust Museum, Houston; Texas Alliance for Geographic Education; Texas A&M University; Vietnam Center of Texas Tech University; Texas Tech Department of Mathematics and Statistics; Texas Tech College of Education; and Region 17 Education Service Center.

Teacher workshops, held primarily during the summer months and made possible through state and national collaborations, prepare teachers to assist their students in achieving the learning goals for K-12 Outreach programs.

The International Cultural Center houses all units of the Office of International Affairs, including an international film library with more than 2,400 theatrical films and documentaries. The library also offers language dictionaries, atlases, CD-ROMs, 22 networked computers, and the CNN World Report Television Archive. In addition to offering attractive facilities for all types of meeting, conferences, and special events, the center hosts changing art exhibits and periodic lectures. The center represents the commitment of Texas Tech to internationalization.

The Study Abroad Office coordinates all study abroad programs for Texas Tech University. See the “Academic Support Services” section of this catalog to learn more about these programs.

The International Center for Arid and Semiarid Land Studies (ICASALS) was created in 1966 to promote the university’s special mission—the interdisciplinary study of arid and semiarid environments that encompass about one-third of the earth’s land surface. ICASALS promotes and facilitates multidisciplinary initiatives in research, education and regional development programs that address the understanding of the processes caused by both natural phenomena and human presence in arid and semiarid lands.

The mission of ICASALS focuses on water-related issues, one of overarching strategic priorities of Texas Tech. ICASALS is a contributor and facilitator for international water-related projects involving multidisciplinary project teams highlighting strengths from departments and colleges across campus. Additionally, ICASALS promotes the capabilities and accomplishments of Texas Tech on the international stage and serves as a contracting unit of the university for international sustainable development programs.

ICASALS coordinates the Master of Arts or Master of Science degree program in Interdisciplinary Studies on Arid Land Studies and International Development. This program allows participants to take courses in several departments to satisfy degree requirements. The special emphasis of ICASALS on arid and semiarid environments is available also in the interdisciplinary doctoral program in Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design, which is supervised by the College of Architecture.

ICASALS also works closely with “ICASALS Associates” — Texas Tech faculty who provide a broad base of expertise for the numerous and varied functions of the center. ICASALS disseminates information about dry lands in the United States and abroad and publishes a newsletter with international readership. ICASALS disseminates information about dry lands in the United States and abroad and publishes a newsletter with international readership. In addition to supporting and facilitating publications resulting from symposia, research, and professional meetings, the center operates an international data exchange and coordinates research and consultations for international scholars, government officials, and students coming to Texas Tech for scholarly purposes.

International Textile Center

The ITC is equipped and staffed to conduct research and development activities ranging from small-scale testing through large-scale manufacturing. Activities revolve around researching, testing, and evaluating natural and man-made fibers; production and evaluation of yarns and fabrics; alternative textile processing systems; dyeing and finishing; and special yarn and fabric treatments. A fundamental objective is to foster greater use of the natural fibers and increase textile manufacturing in Texas.

ITC occupies 110,000 square feet of space allowing the center to perform research, testing, and evaluation from raw fibers through the finished textile products. ITC facilities include a classroom, conference room and library, Materials Evaluation Laboratory, Short Staple Spinning Laboratory, Long Staple Spinning Laboratory, Weaving and Knitting Laboratory, Nonwoven Laboratory, Chemical Finishing Laboratory, Chemical Processing Laboratory, Chemical Properties Laboratory, and Fabric Care Laboratory.

The center is an integral part of the university’s academic programs and is used by the Colleges of Engineering, Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, and Human Sciences for advanced degree programs and special problems courses as well as for augmenting course curricula. In addition, scholars from throughout the world conduct post-graduate research at the center. More than 4,000 persons visit the ITC annually. Activities include the Texas International Cotton School as well as short courses, conferences, seminars, and special tours.
Landmark Arts Galleries

The mission of Landmark Arts: The Galleries of Texas Tech University is to promote fine arts development in the Lubbock community through a program of exhibitions, symposia and workshops, publications, and hands-on experience with working artists. As a component of the School of Art, the program integrates academic and professional experience.

The galleries of Landmark Arts are Landmark Gallery, Studio Gallery, Folio, South Gallery, and SRO-Photo. The Landmark Gallery exhibits contemporary art by professional artists. Typically, exhibitions will feature residencies by artists with national and international reputations. The gallery hosts programs that engage campus and Lubbock community participation.

Folio Gallery is an intimate venue that displays prints, photographs, and drawings by visiting professional artists. The Studio Gallery and South Gallery offer student-driven exhibitions such as the capstone exhibitions of the M.F.A., B.F.A., and Art Teachers Certificate programs, the annual undergraduate juried competition, as well as work by alumni. The SRO-Photo Gallery presents the viewer with wide-ranging exhibitions of fine art photography by professional artists.

The galleries are open from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. weekdays and 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. on Saturday.

Libraries

The latest technology is integrated into library search and retrieval systems to strengthen both undergraduate and graduate programs. In addition to providing on and off-campus access to many full-text, bibliographic, and electronic journals and databases covering a range of subjects, the Web site (http://library.ttu.edu/ul/) offers information about library services and provides access not only to library catalogs of libraries on campus, including the Health Sciences Center library, Vietnam Archive, and Southwest Collection, but also catalogs of research libraries worldwide.

The 2.3 million volumes in the collection provide rich and timely support for the humanities, social sciences, and science-technology programs of the university. Nearly 2.2 million microforms hold images of many specialized collections such as Western Americana, Wright’s American Fiction, and Early American Imprints.

Periodicals and other serial formats total over 30,000 titles, including those in electronic format. In addition, the University Library is a Patent and Trademark depository and is one of two regional depositories for U.S. government documents in Texas.

The document delivery service can obtain books and journal articles not owned by the Texas Tech libraries, with the exception of rare books, reference materials, textbooks, and some dissertations from other libraries. Public services are located on most floors of the University Library, and librarians and trained staff provide a supportive environment for students, including a 1-credit hour course on how to do effective library research. The course covers a wide range of information literacy strategies such as using abstracts, indexes, encyclopedias, and other library research tools to find books and articles in journals, newspapers, and magazines for a research paper or class project.

TexShare reciprocal borrowing agreements allow Texas Tech students to use libraries at other Texas public colleges and universities, as well as some private institutions. The University Library is open more than 100 hours a week during each semester and provides extended hours during final exam periods.

Lubbock Lake Landmark

The Lubbock Lake Landmark, a renowned archaeological and natural history preserve, contains a complete cultural record from the Clovis Period (12,000 years ago) through historic times, making Lubbock one of the oldest communities in the world. The Landmark is a unit of the Museum of Texas Tech University and offers tours, outreach, and programs related to the on-going archeological and natural history research at the preserve. Community and student volunteers assist in much of the research conducted and educational programming offered at the site. The Landmark is closed on Monday but open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Tuesday through Saturday and 1 to 5 p.m. Sunday.

Museum of Texas Tech

The Museum of Texas Tech University is located on the campus at Fourth Street and Indiana. Its mission is to collect, preserve, interpret, and disseminate knowledge about natural and cultural material from Texas, the Southwest, and other regions related by natural history, heritage, and climate.

The building, completed in 1970, contains over 206,000 square feet of galleries, research facilities, classrooms, work areas, and storage space. The museum complex includes the main museum building, Moody Planetarium, Natural Science Research Laboratory, Diamond M Fine Art Gallery, Helen DeVitt Jones Auditorium and Sculpture Court, Lubbock Lake Landmark facilities, and a 92-acre natural science and archaeological site in Val Verde County. A 40-foot mural, created in India ink by Peter Rogers, dominates the lobby. Exhibits include permanent and temporary displays drawn from the museum’s own collections and traveling exhibits.

The Moody Planetarium, an 78-seat auditorium with Spitz 1024 and laser projectors, has daily programs for the public. These programs are at 3:30 p.m. Tuesday through Friday, 7:30 p.m. Thursday evening, and 2 p.m. and 3:30 p.m. Saturday and Sunday.

A Master of Arts degree in Museum Science and a Master of Science in Heritage Management are offered as academic components of the museum.

Although the chief source of funding for the museum staff and facilities is legislative appropriation, additional support for programs and exhibitions comes from the Museum of Texas Tech University Association and granting agencies. Membership in the support association is open to all persons interested in the Museum. The education division of the museum conducts tours and programs throughout the year, including curriculum-based tours for public schools, public workshops and lectures, special events, and opening activities for major exhibitions. Volunteers from the community and Texas Tech are always needed and welcome.

The museum is closed on Monday but open from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. Tuesday through Saturday (Thursday evening until 8:30 p.m.) and 1 to 5 p.m. Sunday.

National Ranching Heritage Center

The National Ranching Heritage Center is a 16-acre museum and historical park of 36 ranch structures that have been moved to the site from locations throughout the state. The structures—a bunk house, one-room school house, half-dugout, train depot, blacksmith shop, barns, windmills, and more—date from the late 1780s to the early 1930s and have been authentically restored. They illustrate the development of the ranching industry in the Southwest. Dedicated on July 4, 1976, the NRHC hosts Ranch Day each fall and Candlelight at the Ranch in December. Community and student volunteers who comprise the Ranch Hosts organization help with these events and others at the National Ranching Heritage Center, which is open to the public free of charge from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday and 1 to 5 p.m. Sunday.

Psychology Clinic

The Psychology Clinic provides short- and long-term counseling, psychotherapy, and psychological and vocational assessment to Texas Tech students and staff as well as children and adults in the Lubbock community. The clinic provides training experience for doctoral students in clinical and counseling psychology. The clinic is located on the first floor in the east end of the Psychology Building.
Radio and TV Stations

**KTXT–FM.** KTXT–FM operates on a frequency of 88.1 Mhz with a power of 35,000 watts (ERP) and provides a service of music, news, and special programs of interest to the campus community. It also provides a channel of communication within the Texas Tech community and from the university to the Lubbock community.

**KOHM-FM.** Operating on a frequency of 89.1, KOHM-FM is a classical music and news station licensed to and owned by Texas Tech. KOHM is a division of the Office of the Provost and is professionally staffed. The station operates 24 hours a day, seven days a week at 70,000 watts, serving the South Plains within a 75-mile radius of Lubbock. The Corporation of Public Broadcasting recognizes KOHM as a fully qualified public radio station. The station is about 60 percent listener supported, supplanted by grants, underwriting, and limited financial support from Texas Tech. The programming format is unique to the South Plains and includes programming from National Public Radio and Public Radio International, classical music, jazz, local news and feature stories, and support for other fine arts events and programming.

**KTXT–TV.** A noncommercial educational television station, KTXT–TV (Channel 5/Digital 39) is licensed by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) to the university’s Board of Regents and operates as a division within the Office of the Provost. The broadcast operation has a multi-terminal telecommunications receive-only earth station.

Channel 5/Digital 39’s office, studio, production, master-control, transmitters and engineering facilities, and 817-foot antenna-tower are located on the southwestern campus triangle west of Indiana Avenue. From this location the station broadcasts approximately 115 hours of diverse programming each week. The signal coverage zone encompasses Lubbock and the surrounding area within a 60-mile radius for Channel 5 and a 75-mile radius for Channel 39, serving a population of approximately 380,000.

KTXT–TV is a member of the Public Broadcasting Service (PBS), a noncommercial network of 349 television stations interconnected by satellite. Staffed by professional personnel, the station produces programming to satisfy broadcasting and nonbroadcasting needs of the university and the community.

Much of the regular programming is available for use in the classroom. In addition, the station purchases, produces, or otherwise acquires instructional television series designed as college-credit courses or as less formal noncredit courses to broadcast on special schedules as a service to the university and viewers.

KTXT-TV continued its FCC-required transition to a digital broadcasting signal, completing Phase I in 2003 and Phase II in 2005. With the completion of Phase II, KTXT-TV will broadcast 24 hours a day, seven days a week offering new educational options, including a high-definition broadcast picture, multicasting of several dedicated-content channels, broadcasting of instructional interactive programming, and datacasting of media-rich educational materials for university and community entities.

Recreational Sports

The Department of Recreational Sports serves the leisure needs of Texas Tech students through its eight main divisions: intramurals, open recreation, sport clubs, aquatics, clinics and classes, special events, fitness, and outdoor pursuits.

Through the intramural program, competition is offered in many coed, men’s, and women’s sports activities. These competitive activities include individual, dual, and team competition organized for residence halls, clubs, fraternities, sororities, and for unaffiliated students in an “open” division. A campus community (CC) program has also been developed to provide competition for graduate students, faculty, and staff.

Open recreation provides an opportunity for informal, nonscheduled activities for students, faculty, and staff at the various campus recreational facilities. The Robert H. Ewalt Student Recreation Center has 242,000 square feet of activity and recreational space, making it one of the largest student recreation centers in the nation. The building includes seven basketball/volleyball courts; an indoor soccer arena; a 6,500-square-foot Olympic weight room; more than 10,000 square feet of cardiovascular machines and selectorized weight machines; and a four-lane, 1/8 mile elevated jogging track. Also available are two aerobic/dance studios, a 52 foot high climbing center, 12 racquetball courts, a fitness/wellness center, locker rooms, an outdoor pursuits center, and an indoor/outdoor Olympic-size swimming pool. The program also provides equipment checkout for a variety of sports and reservation opportunities for tennis courts, fitness equipment, and racquetball courts.

Sport clubs offer a unique diversion from academic life through instruction and extramural or intercollegiate athletic competition on a club basis. Organized clubs include soccer, rugby, baseball, bowling, wrestling, lacrosse, water ski, aikido, kendo, racquetball, swimming, polo, judo, volleyball, cycling, ice hockey, ultimate frisbee, gymnastics, fencing, and tae kwon do—all of which receive some funding from the Department of Recreational Sports.

Texas Tech’s indoor/outdoor aquatic facility, which adjoins the Student Recreation Center, offers a wide range of water sports and activities to students. This facility is one of the most unusual in the nation, with a removable bubble top that allows participants to enjoy an outdoor facility during warm-weather months. The aquatic facilities and programs are available to students daily throughout the year.

The clinic and class program includes noncredit instruction in weight training, racquetball, squash, tennis, and other recreation-related activities. Fitness activities include a wide range of fitness classes, personal training, individual analysis, and exercise prescription.

The special event program includes weekend tournaments, fun runs, triathlons, mud volleyball, and various other wild and zany recreational activities. Information on special rules and dates of activities can be obtained from the office on the upper level of the Student Recreation Center.

The outdoor pursuits center provides a unique service for students, faculty, and staff. It includes an outdoor equipment rental shop, regularly scheduled trip outings, and a resource area with information on outdoor activities. Students may reserve a variety of equipment ranging from canoes to lanterns. The outdoor pursuits center is located near the main entrance to the Student Recreation Center.

Southwest Collection

The Southwest Collection/Special Collections Library research collections include Rare Books, the University Archive, the Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative, and the Southwest Collection.

The Southwest Collection is the regional repository for historical information pertaining to West Texas and the Southwest. It has collected and makes available for research more than 1,700 collections of personal papers and more than 4,000 hours of oral history interviews, noncurrent business and institutional records, as well as a noncirculating library of Texana, Western Americana, maps, periodicals, photographs, newspapers, taped interviews, films, videotapes, and microfilm.

The Southwest Collection also houses one of the nation’s most important collections on the Literature of Place—the James Sowell Family Collection in Literature, Community, and the Natural World. All materials may be used by both the university community and the general public for research or reference. The Southwest Collection is located in the Southwest Collection/Special Collections Library Building north of the University Library. Service is provided from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday, Wednesday, and Friday; 9 a.m. to 2 p.m. Tuesday and Thursday; and 9 a.m. to 1 p.m. on Saturday. Inquiries and donations are welcomed. Tours are available.
Student Union
The Student Union is one of the few buildings on campus specifically constructed and operated for the out-of-class activities of the campus community. The first phase of an ambitious addition and renovation project has been completed, adding more than 90,000 square feet of floor space. The addition includes a Barnes and Noble superstore, the Tech Bistro, the High Tech Computer Store, offices for the Union, a 100-seat theater, Center for Campus Life, Student Government Organization, and more than 60 student organizations. The renovation component also has been completed and features 25 technologically capable meeting rooms, eight reflection rooms where students can spend quiet time, and a retail corridor that houses a variety of businesses and service providers with a specialty in serving the campus community.

The fast food area includes five new food concepts and an expanded seating area. A dining pavilion is attached to the fast food seating area where students can eat and enjoy a panorama of the surrounding campus. When the final phase of the renovations are complete, the Student Union will be one of the preeminent facilities in the United States.

The Student Union Ticket Booth serves as the major outlet for advance ticket sales for many campus functions. The service is provided free of charge to any registered student organization. The ticket booth is also a location for Select-A-Seat, the computerized ticketing service that allows campus access to events at venues in Lubbock and across the region, including major concerts and shows. It is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday in the Information Center on the first floor.

The Student Union is open from 7 a.m. to 10:30 p.m. weekdays, 8 a.m. to 10:30 p.m. Saturday, and 2 to 10:30 p.m. Sunday.

Speech–Language, Hearing Clinic
The Speech–Language and Hearing Clinic, with facilities on the east side of the Health Sciences Center, serves as a practicum site for students in the Department of Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences.

Under faculty supervision, students in speech–language pathology and audiology provide clinical services for the students, faculty, and staff of Texas Tech University and other residents of West Texas and eastern New Mexico. Assessment services and therapy are available for children and adults with hearing problems or disorders in language, voice, stuttering, or articulation. Individuals are accepted by self-referral and upon referral from other professionals.

Anyone needing these services should contact the Speech–Language and Hearing Clinic Office at 743-5678.

Texas Tech University Theatre
A regular schedule of major dramatic productions is presented each academic year under the direction of professionally qualified members of the theatre arts faculty. Plays are chosen so that each student generation has an opportunity to see a representative selection of the great plays of the past as well as works by modern playwrights. These plays are presented in the Mainstage of the Charles E. Maedgen, Jr., Theatre, which seats 385 patrons in a comfortable, continental arrangement.

A program of contemporary and original student-directed productions and a summer repertory season are presented in the Maedgen’s Laboratory Theatre, an intimate, thrust-stage performance space. All Texas Tech students are eligible to audition for roles in TTUT plays or to work on production crews.

Traffic and Parking
Students are required to register their vehicles and display a Texas Tech parking permit on any vehicle parked on campus from 7:30 a.m. to 8 p.m. Monday through Friday. Students who operate motor vehicles on campus must comply with currently approved and published regulations that can be viewed online (www.parking.ttu.edu) or obtained at the Traffic and Parking Services Office, 2903 - 4th St., from 7:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. on weekdays. This office also provides vehicle registration forms and permit purchases.

Vietnam Center and Archive
Texas Tech University established the Vietnam Center in 1989 with the dual missions of funding and guiding the development of the Vietnam Archive and encouraging continuing study of all aspects of the American Vietnam experience. The center provides a forum for all points of view and all topics related to Indochina, particularly America’s involvement in Southeast Asia before, during, and since the Vietnam War.

The Vietnam Archive collects and preserves materials and artifacts focusing on the men and women who directly participated in wartime events. This includes people from the United States as well as from all participant nations. Located in the Special Collections Library, the Vietnam Archive currently contains approximately 20 million pages of material, making it the largest repository of Vietnam War related materials outside the U.S. federal government.

In addition to documents, artifacts, and related items, the Vietnam Archive houses a 10,000+ book library and an unrivaled microfilm/microfiche collection. The Vietnam Archive microform collection is composed of material from all the US presidential administrations involved in Southeast Asia from World War II to 1975 and contains a comprehensive collection of other government agency and military branch records. This collection also includes one of the largest French Indochina and Vietnamese newspaper collections in the country.

To ease the burden on researching these vast holdings, the Vietnam Archive has developed one of the largest online document retrieval systems in the nation. Started in 2001, The Virtual Vietnam Archive now provides access to more than 2 million pages of materials, all of which are accessible free of charge through the Internet. These online materials include more than 130,000 documents; 70,000 photographs and slides; and hundreds of maps, audio recordings, oral history interviews, films, and more. The Vietnam Archive adds approximately 40,000 new pages of material online each month.

In addition to the Vietnam Archive and its component projects, the Vietnam Center administers a number of special projects and events, including scholarships, outreach programs, conferences, symposiums, and numerous publications. For more information, visit www.vietnam.ttu.edu or contact the Vietnam Center at (806) 742-3742, vietnam.center@ttu.edu.
To gain admission for the first time, an applicant must complete the following:

1. File a freshman application and pay an application fee of $50.
   The fee may be paid by check, money order, or one of the following credit cards: Visa, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover. If payment of the fee creates financial hardship, please submit verification or documentation of need for a fee waiver along with your application and supporting documents for admission. Applications will not be complete without either the application fee or fee waiver documentation. No waiver of the international application fee is available.

2. Have an official high school transcript showing class rank sent directly to the Office of Admissions. Senior courses in progress must be provided on the transcript, a grade report, or listed on the State of Texas Common Application form. A final official high school transcript showing graduation date will be required after graduation and will become part of the student’s permanent record. A student with a GED must submit their official GED scores as well as a partial high school transcript.

3. Have college entrance test scores, either the SAT or the ACT, sent from the testing agency at the time the test is taken. The following courses are recommended but not mandatory to be considered for admission:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School Subjects</th>
<th>Units Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics¹</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Science²</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language³</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Algebra I, Geometry, and Algebra II are the courses recommended for admission.
² Biology I, Chemistry I, or Physics I are the courses recommended for admission.
³ If two years of the foreign language are not completed in high school, at least two semesters of a single foreign language will be required at the college level.

Assured Admission

Students who graduate from an accredited high school or equivalent (including Department of Defense schools) with required course work will be assured admission if they present the combination of class rank and minimum test scores.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School Class Rank</th>
<th>Minimum Test Scores for Assured Admission*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Ten Percent</td>
<td>No Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Quarter</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(other than top 10%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Quarter</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Half</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Writing portions of the ACT and SAT are not included in the minimum scores for assured admission.

Assured admission will be granted to all students who hold competitive scholarships awarded by an official Texas Tech University scholarship committee.
Admission Review

Applicants who do not meet the assured admission criteria will have their records reviewed in a holistic manner. Additional information used to evaluate a student’s potential for success includes:

- High school course work
- Honors or advanced placement
- Extracurricular activities
- Leadership experiences
- Civic or other service activities
- Socioeconomic background
- Family educational background
- Bilingual proficiency
- Affiliation with Texas Tech
- Special talents or awards
- Diversity of experience

A response to Topic B or C on the State of Texas Common Application is strongly recommended for students who do not meet the assured admission requirements.

Gateway Program

Freshman applicants who have been denied admission for the summer or fall 2005 semester are eligible to participate in the Gateway Program. For details about this program, visit www.admissions.ttu.edu.

Transfer Admission

Undergraduate students who have attended an accredited college beyond high school graduation may be accepted for admission to Texas Tech provided they meet admission requirements. Falsification or omission of application information will void admission to Texas Tech University. Applicants must complete the following:

1. File a transfer application and pay an application fee of $50. The State of Texas Common Application is available at www.applytexas.org.
2. Provide official transcript(s) of all institutions in which the applicant has been or is currently enrolled. Admission will be determined by transferable work only. Applicants must be eligible to return to the institution most recently attended.
3. Provide a final high school transcript indicating date of graduation.

Transfer applicants will be assured admission if they meet the following requirements:

1. Complete 12 to 23 semester hours of transferable college work beyond high school graduation and have a cumulative 2.5 GPA.
2. Complete 24 or more semester hours of transferable college work beyond high school graduation and have a cumulative 2.25 GPA.
3. If transferring with fewer than 12 transferable completed hours, applicants must meet the same standards for admission as required of new freshmen entering from high school and have a minimum 2.0 transferable GPA in work completed. Applicants enrolled in their first semester of college after high school graduation will not be able to meet admissions deadlines for the next semester.

Transfer applicants with 45 or more transferable hours must meet the following requirements but have at least a 2.0 transferable GPA to be reviewed. The student’s major, types of courses taken, and pattern of progress, as well as all college records, essays, and standardized test scores may be considered in the admissions process.

Credit Transferred From Other Colleges and Universities

Evaluation of course credit earned at other institutions by the Transfer Evaluation Office does not decree approval of the credit for use toward degree requirements. Only the academic dean of the college offering the program in which a student is enrolled has authority for determining which courses will be applied toward any specific program. The only exception to this rule is that no transferred course completed with a grade below C- may be applied to fulfill course requirements in majors, minors, or specializations.

Applicants must submit official records from all accredited institutions attended. Official transcripts must be sent directly to the Office of Admissions. All college-level, nonvocational courses completed with a passing grade of D or above at regionally accredited colleges and universities (not including trade or technical schools) will be evaluated for acceptance of transfer credit by the Transfer Evaluation Office. The Transfer Evaluation Office determines acceptable transfer credit on the basis of an evaluation of course content as described from the sending institution’s catalog and in consultation with the appropriate academic units at Texas Tech University as necessary for clarification. While all credit hours presented on the sending institution’s transcripts will be evaluated, and equivalent college-level courses posted to the student’s academic record, a maximum of 66 semester credit hours from two-year colleges may be applied toward degree requirements.

Students are encouraged to meet with the academic advisors of the college in which they plan to enroll to discuss that college’s policies on the applicability of transfer credit for degree purposes. Credit hours will be applied to degree programs and majors when courses are deemed equivalent to the Texas Tech courses that satisfy various program requirements by the college in which the student is seeking a degree.

Students wishing to transfer credit to Texas Tech from a nonaccredited institution must:

- Complete 30 semester credit hours of work in residence at Texas Tech with at least a 2.0 GPA.
- Receive approval from the academic dean in order to validate credits for transfer.

The following guidelines apply to the transfer of college credit:

- Original copies of official college transcripts will be reviewed and course work evaluated before transfer credit will be posted to a student’s permanent academic record. Courses that may have been accepted for credit by another institution will not necessarily be accepted by Texas Tech.
- Nonvocational, college-level courses completed with a grade of D or above at another accredited institution (including courses taken on a pass–fail basis and passed) will normally be accepted for transfer. No transferred course completed with a grade below C- may be applied to fulfill course requirements in majors, minors, or specializations.
- Courses completed with codes indicating no grade or credit will not be transferred. This includes courses from which a student has withdrawn or received a grade of incomplete.
- Vocational and technical courses normally not accepted for transfer may be transferred as credit with departmental approval. However, only the student’s academic dean can determine the applicability of such credit towards a degree.
Texas Common Course Numbering System

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed to aid students in the transfer of general academic courses between Texas public colleges and universities throughout the state. The system ensures students that courses designated as common will be accepted for transfer and the credit will be treated as if the courses had actually been taken on the receiving institution’s campus. Texas Tech courses identified as common will have the Common Course Number listed in brackets in each course description. For more information concerning the Texas Common Course Number System, please visit the TCCNS web page at www.tccns.org/ccn.

For information on how your credit will transfer, visit www.reg.ttu.edu. The following lower division courses have been evaluated by academic departments and determined to be the equivalent of the Texas Tech courses listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TCCNS</th>
<th>TTU Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>ACCT 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2302</td>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1307</td>
<td>AGS 1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1309</td>
<td>AGS 1309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1329</td>
<td>FS 1329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1407</td>
<td>FS 1407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1413</td>
<td>FS 1413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1415</td>
<td>FS 1415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1419</td>
<td>ANSC 1419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 2317</td>
<td>AE 2317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 2322</td>
<td>ANSC 2322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 2330</td>
<td>RWF 2330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1301</td>
<td>ART 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1303</td>
<td>ART 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1304</td>
<td>ART 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1311</td>
<td>ART 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1312</td>
<td>ART 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1316</td>
<td>ART 1316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1317</td>
<td>ART 1317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1322</td>
<td>BIOL 1322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1406</td>
<td>BIOL 1406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1407</td>
<td>BIOL 1407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1410</td>
<td>BIOL 1410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1411</td>
<td>BIOL 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2106</td>
<td>BIOL 2106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2306</td>
<td>BIOL 2306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2401</td>
<td>Zool 2401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2402</td>
<td>Zool 2402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2406</td>
<td>BIOL 1305 + 1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1105</td>
<td>CHEM 1105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1112</td>
<td>CHEM 1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305</td>
<td>CHEM 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1311</td>
<td>CHEM 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1312</td>
<td>CHEM 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1405</td>
<td>CHEM 1405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1406</td>
<td>CHEM 1406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1410</td>
<td>CHEM 1410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1412</td>
<td>CHEM 1412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1414</td>
<td>CHEM 1414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1419</td>
<td>CHEM 1419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 1411</td>
<td>CHIN 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 2311</td>
<td>CHIN 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 2312</td>
<td>CHIN 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1307</td>
<td>MCOM 1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1318</td>
<td>PHOT 1318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2302</td>
<td>COMM 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2311</td>
<td>COMM 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2327</td>
<td>ADV 2327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2330</td>
<td>P R 2330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2366</td>
<td>MCOM 2366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 1300</td>
<td>CS 1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 1401</td>
<td>CS 1401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 2319</td>
<td>CS 2319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 2325</td>
<td>CS 2325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 2419</td>
<td>CS 2419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 2425</td>
<td>CS 2425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1112</td>
<td>DAN 1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1113</td>
<td>DAN 1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1141</td>
<td>DAN 1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1142</td>
<td>DAN 1142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1145</td>
<td>DAN 1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1147</td>
<td>DAN 1147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1151</td>
<td>DAN 1151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1152</td>
<td>DAN 1152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1212</td>
<td>DAN 1212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1213</td>
<td>DAN 1213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1241</td>
<td>DAN 1241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1245</td>
<td>DAN 1245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1247</td>
<td>DAN 1247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1251</td>
<td>DAN 1251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1252</td>
<td>DAN 1252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1254</td>
<td>DAN 1254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1311</td>
<td>DAN 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1314</td>
<td>DAN 1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1342</td>
<td>DAN 1342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1347</td>
<td>DAN 1347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1351</td>
<td>DAN 1351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1352</td>
<td>DAN 1352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 2112</td>
<td>DAN 2112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 2113</td>
<td>DAN 2113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 2151</td>
<td>DAN 2151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 2152</td>
<td>DAN 2152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 2210</td>
<td>DAN 2210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1329</td>
<td>ADM 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1326</td>
<td>ID 1380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1322</td>
<td>F&amp;N 1325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 2312</td>
<td>GRK 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2305</td>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2311</td>
<td>GERM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 2409</td>
<td>GEOL 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1447</td>
<td>ATMO 2303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1311</td>
<td>GEOL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1303</td>
<td>GEOL 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1304</td>
<td>GEOL 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1307</td>
<td>GEOL 1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1309</td>
<td>GEOL 1309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1310</td>
<td>GEOL 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1312</td>
<td>GEOL 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2101</td>
<td>TH A 2101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2102</td>
<td>TH A 2102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2301</td>
<td>TH A 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2302</td>
<td>TH A 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2303</td>
<td>TH A 2303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2304</td>
<td>TH A 2304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2305</td>
<td>TH A 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2306</td>
<td>TH A 2306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2307</td>
<td>TH A 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2308</td>
<td>TH A 2308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2309</td>
<td>TH A 2309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2310</td>
<td>TH A 2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2311</td>
<td>TH A 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2312</td>
<td>TH A 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2313</td>
<td>TH A 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2314</td>
<td>TH A 2314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2315</td>
<td>TH A 2315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2316</td>
<td>TH A 2316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2317</td>
<td>TH A 2317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2318</td>
<td>TH A 2318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2319</td>
<td>TH A 2319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2320</td>
<td>TH A 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2321</td>
<td>TH A 2321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2322</td>
<td>TH A 2322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2323</td>
<td>TH A 2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1204</td>
<td>E GR 1204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1205</td>
<td>E GR 1205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1307</td>
<td>CTEC 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 1407</td>
<td>CTEC 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 2301</td>
<td>G E 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGT 1407</td>
<td>EET 2314 + 2114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGT 1409</td>
<td>GTEC 1312 + 1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGT 2310</td>
<td>MTEC 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1101</td>
<td>BIOL 1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1301</td>
<td>BIOL 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1401</td>
<td>BIOL 1305 + 1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1411</td>
<td>FREN 1501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1412</td>
<td>FREN 1502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2311</td>
<td>FREN 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2312</td>
<td>FREN 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1301</td>
<td>GEOG 1401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1303</td>
<td>GEOG 1401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1103</td>
<td>GEO 1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1104</td>
<td>GEO 1104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1107</td>
<td>GEO 1107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1108</td>
<td>GEO 1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1109</td>
<td>GEO 1109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1110</td>
<td>GEO 1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1111</td>
<td>GEO 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1112</td>
<td>GEO 1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1113</td>
<td>GEO 1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1114</td>
<td>GEO 1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1115</td>
<td>GEO 1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1116</td>
<td>GEO 1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1117</td>
<td>GEO 1117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1118</td>
<td>GEO 1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1119</td>
<td>GEO 1119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1120</td>
<td>GEO 1120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1121</td>
<td>GEO 1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1122</td>
<td>GEO 1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1123</td>
<td>GEO 1123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 1124</td>
<td>GEO 1124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 2309</td>
<td>GEO 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 2409</td>
<td>GEO 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1411</td>
<td>GERM 1501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1412</td>
<td>GERM 1501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2311</td>
<td>GERM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2312</td>
<td>GERM 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2301</td>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2302</td>
<td>POLS 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2303</td>
<td>POLS 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2306</td>
<td>POL S 2304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRE 1311</td>
<td>GRK 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRE 1312</td>
<td>GRK 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRE 2311</td>
<td>GRK 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRE 2312</td>
<td>GRK 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1315</td>
<td>F&amp;N 2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1320</td>
<td>AD 2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1322</td>
<td>F&amp;N 1325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1325</td>
<td>I D 1380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1326</td>
<td>I D 1380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1328</td>
<td>ADM 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1329</td>
<td>ADM 1304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transfer Disputes Involving Lower-Division Courses

If a dispute occurs involving the transfer of lower-division courses, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has established the following procedures to resolve the dispute:

1. If an institution of higher education does not accept course credit earned by a student at another institution of higher education, the receiving institution shall give written notice of the reasons for denying credit to the student and to the sending institution that transfer of the course credit is denied. A receiving institution shall also provide written notice of the reasons for denying credit for a particular course or set of courses at the request of the sending institution.

2. A student who receives notice as specified in subsection (1) may dispute the denial of credit by contacting a designated official at either the sending or the receiving institution.

3. The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Coordinating Board rules and guidelines.

4. If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the student or the sending institution within 45 days after the date the student receives written notice of denial, the institution that denies the course credit for transfer shall notify the Commissioner of Higher Education of its denial and the reasons for the denial.

The Commissioner of Higher Education or the commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institutions. The Coordinating Board shall collect data on the types of transfer disputes that are reported and the disposition of each case that is considered by the commissioner or the commissioner’s designee.

If a receiving institution has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer from another school is not of an acceptable level of quality, it should first contact the sending institution and attempt to resolve the problem. If the two institutions are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, the receiving institution may notify the Commissioner of Higher Education, who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the Coordinating Board may discontinue funding for the course.

Approval for Concurrent Attendance at Other Institutions

Students who are registered at Texas Tech and wish to register concurrently at another institution must obtain written approval from the academic dean of the college in which they are enrolled. This approval applies to all residence courses, extension courses, correspondence courses in progress elsewhere at the time of registration, and those begun during the semester.

A student registered at another institution but wishing to enroll concurrently for credit at Texas Tech will be considered as a transfer student and will be required to meet the standards for such students. Concurrent registration resulting in enrollment beyond a normal load at this institution will not be permitted.

Credit for Core Requirements Taken at Another State Institution

In accordance with the rules mandated by the Texas Legislature concerning the transfer of core curriculum: “If a student successfully completes the 42 semester credit hour core curriculum at an institution of higher education, that block of courses may be transferred to any other institution of higher education and must be substituted for the receiving institution’s core curriculum. A student shall receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred and may not be required to take additional core curriculum courses at the receiving institution unless the board has approved a larger core curriculum at that institution.” (Section 5.402, d)

TCCNS ......................................................... TTU Equivalent

MUSI 2114 ................................................. MUAP 2123
MUSI 2115 ................................................. MUAP 2124
MUSI 2116 ................................................. MUTH 2103
MUSI 2117 ................................................. MUTH 2104
MUSI 2181 ................................................. MUAP 2123
MUSI 2182 ................................................. MUAP 2124
MUSI 2188 ................................................. MUAP 1104
MUSI 2189 ................................................. MUTH 2104
MUSI 2216 ................................................. MUTH 2103
MUSI 2217 ................................................. MUTH 2104
MUSI 2311 ................................................. MUTH 2303
MUSI 2312 ................................................. MUTH 2304
MUSI 2386 ................................................. MUCP 2302
PHED 1151 ................................................. PF&SW 1141
PHED 1152 ................................................. PF&SW 1141
PHED 1153 ................................................. PF&SW 1140
PHED 1164 ................................................. ESS 1301
PHED 1238 ................................................. ESS 1301
PHED 1251 ................................................. PF&SW 1141
PHED 1252 ................................................. PF&SW 1141
PHED 1301 ................................................. ESS 1301
PHED 1304 ................................................. HLTH 1300
PHED 2155 ................................................. PF&SW 2142
PHIL 1301 ............................................... PHIL 2300
PHIL 1304 ............................................... PHIL 2350
PHIL 2303 ............................................... PHIL 1310
PHIL 2306 ............................................... PHIL 2320
PHYS 1401 ............................................... PHYS 1403
PHYS 1402 ............................................... PHYS 1404
PHYS 1410 ............................................... PHYS 1401
PHYS 1411 ............................................... ASTR 1400
PHYS 1412 ............................................... ASTR 1401
PHYS 2425 ............................................... PHYS 1408
PHYS 2426 ............................................... PHYS 2401
PHYS 2427 ............................................... PHYS 2402
PORT 1411 ............................................... PORT 1501
PORT 1412 ............................................... PORT 1502
PORT 2311 ............................................... PORT 2301
PORT 2312 ............................................... PORT 2302
PSYC 2301 ............................................... PSY 1300
PSYC 2307 ............................................... PSY 2305
PSYC 2308 ............................................... PSY 2301
PSYC 2309 ............................................... PSY 2301
PSYC 2310 ............................................... PSY 2301
PSYC 2311 ............................................... HDFS 2303
PSYC 2312 ............................................... HDFS 2305
PSYC 2313 ............................................... PSY 2305
PSYC 2314 ............................................... HDFS 2304
RUSN 1411 ............................................... RUSN 1501
RUSN 1412 ............................................... RUSN 1502
RUSS 2311 ............................................... RUSS 2301
RUSS 2312 ............................................... RUSS 2302
SGNL 1401 ............................................... ASL 1301
SGNL 1402 ............................................... ASL 1302
SGNL 2301 ............................................... ASL 2301
SGNL 2302 ............................................... ASL 2302
SOCI 1301 ............................................... SOC 1301
SOCI 1306 ............................................... SOC 1320
SOCI 2301 ............................................... HDFS 2322
SOCI 2301 ............................................... SOC 2331
SOCI 2306 ............................................... HLTH 1305
SOCW 2361 ............................................... SW 2301
SPAN 1305 ............................................... SPAN 1507
SPAN 1411 ............................................... SPAN 1501
SPAN 1412 ............................................... SPAN 1502
SPAN 2311 ............................................... SPAN 2301
SPAN 2312 ............................................... SPAN 2302
SPCH 1311 ............................................... COMS 1300
SPCH 1315 ............................................... COMS 2300
SPCH 1318 ............................................... COMS 1301
TECA 1311 ............................................... HDFS 2311
TECA 1354 ............................................... HDFS 2305
Credit for Educational Courses Completed in the Armed Services

Credit may be given for formal service school courses completed in the armed services after evaluation of official documents by the Transfer Evaluation Office. The student’s academic dean decides if credit awarded for such courses will be applied toward requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Admission Requirements for International Students

International students may apply for admission to Texas Tech electronically at www.applytexas.org or by requesting an application from the Office of Admissions. With the official application, international applicants must furnish original documents or official certified copies indicating the nature and scope of their educational program and meet admission requirements stated in the catalog.

Applicants with foreign academic credentials must provide academic records in the original language with certified English translation. Applicants who have attended school outside the United States need to provide official results of secondary external examinations on examination board letterhead, (such as GCSE, “Ordinary” level exams); certificates of completion of a state secondary school examination; and official transcripts from any university-level studies already completed in the United States or elsewhere.

Failure to provide complete information regarding post-secondary level study could result in cancellation of admission. Entering freshman students who have completed secondary school in the United States must also take and submit scores from the SAT or ACT.

Students whose native language is not English must also present a score of at least 550 (paper exam) or 213 (computer exam) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The TOEFL requirement may be waived if the student has attended a U.S. high school or a college for at least two years or if the student is a citizen of a country where English is the native language.

Countries Texas Tech University considers to have English as the native language include Australia, Canada (except the Province of Quebec), Commonwealth Caribbean Countries (Anguilla, Antigua, the Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Bermuda, Cayman Islands, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Jamaica, Montserrat, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Trinidad and Tobago, and Turks and Caicos Islands), Ireland, Liberia, New Zealand, United Kingdom (England, Northern Ireland, Scotland, Wales), and the United States.

Information concerning the TOEFL may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 899, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, U.S.A. or online at www.toefl.org. Further testing will be given once the student arrives on campus to verify competency. Students lacking adequate English proficiency will be required to enroll in basic English courses.

International students not living in the United States are encouraged to apply a year in advance and must verify their ability to support themselves financially (a required minimum of $25,313 for the academic year in addition to travel money is necessary; this is subject to change if tuition, fees, or room and board charges are modified). The tuition rate for undergraduate international students is $382 per semester credit hour during summer 2005 and $405 per semester credit hour beginning fall 2005. Each nonimmigrant international student will be charged an International Student Fee of $50 per semester and $25 for each summer term. Certain sponsored international students also will pay an administrative fee of $250 per semester and $125 per summer term.

A nonrefundable processing fee is required for all applicants. Those applying for either undergraduate or graduate programs will not be considered unless their applications are accompanied by an International Money Order in the amount of $60 (U.S.), or U.S. Postal Money Order for applicants in the U.S., payable to Texas Tech University. Completed applications must be on file by the published international student admission deadlines.

Permanent residents need to refer to first-time freshman or transfer admission requirements. HB 1403 provides Texas residence status for Texas high school students who meet the following criteria:

- Attend a Texas high school for three consecutive years and graduate or receive a GED.
- Not enrolled, including concurrent enrollment, in an institution of higher education before the fall semester of 2001.
- Live with parent, legal guardian, or conservator during part of the three-year period.
- Sign an affidavit stating that you meet the above qualifications and will apply for U.S. permanent residency upon first availability to do so.

Students who are eligible to apply under HB 1403 need to refer to first-time freshman or transfer admission requirements.

Admission Requirements for Former Texas Tech Students

Application materials and deadlines for former Texas Tech students are available at www.depts.ttu.edu/formertech. Official transcripts from all institutions attended subsequent to Texas Tech enrollment must be submitted. For admission criteria refer to the “Scholastic Probation and Suspension” policy listed in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog.

Academic Fresh Start

The applicant who elects to participate in this program must do so at the time of application and must otherwise meet current freshman or transfer admissions requirements. State residents may apply for admission to Texas public universities without consideration being given to academic work completed 10 or more years prior to the semester in which the applicant seeks to enroll. An applicant who is admitted under this plan may not receive any credit for courses taken 10 or more years prior to enrollment.

If a student who enrolls under this program completes a prescribed course of study, earns a baccalaureate degree, and applies for admission to a postgraduate or professional program offered by a public institution of higher education, the admitting institution will consider only the grade point average of the applicant established by the course work completed after the student enrolled under this plan (along with other criteria the institution normally uses to evaluate applicants for admission).

Texas Success Initiative

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) has replaced the Texas Academic Skills Program (TASP). Under the Texas Success Initiative, any student who is not exempt is required to take one of the following tests to assess basic skills in the areas of reading, writing, and mathematics: THEA (formerly the TASP test), Accuplacer, Compass, or Asset. Students may be exempt if they have high ACT, SAT, or TAKS (or TAAS) test scores or have earned an associate’s or baccalaureate degree (www.reg.ttu.edu gives other exemptions) at a Texas institution of higher education. THEA test registration booklets are available in the TSI Compliance Office, 116 West Hall. Students who have tested but not attained the minimum scores on all three sections of the test are required to obtain TSI advising before registration and enroll continuously in formal skills development through the TSI Basic Skills Office, Room 72 Holden Hall, (806) 742-3242. To ask a question about your status with respect to the Texas Success Initiative, contact the TSI Compliance Office at (806) 742-1183, ext. 248.
New Student Orientation

New Student Orientation is a mandatory introduction to Texas Tech University and is held in June, July, August, and January. New freshmen and transfer students are required to attend a new student orientation conference. Students will have the opportunity to meet with their academic advisor, register for classes, reserve parking and books, and meet current and future Red Raiders. Students and parents will also have the chance to experience campus life by staying in a residence hall during orientation. Contact information: www.newstudentorientation.ttu.edu, (806) 742-0048.

Special Programs

Special Undergraduate Programs for High School Students. Outstanding local area high school students are invited to take advantage of the special enrollment program on the Texas Tech University campus. Students may take college classes and earn credit while still attending high school. To be accepted to the special enrollment program, a student must meet the following criteria with the permission of their high school:

- For fall or spring enrollment, students must be a high school junior or senior in the top 10 percent of their high school class with at least an 1180 SAT or 27 ACT score.
- For summer enrollment, students must be a high school senior in the top 25 percent of their class with at least an 1140 SAT or 25 ACT or a high school junior in the top 10 percent of their class with at least an 1180 SAT or 27 ACT score.
- Students enrolled in special academic programs (e.g., Lubbock Exemplary Academic Program [LEAP]) and students who do not meet the above requirements but have special circumstances will have their records reviewed to determine other factors that may influence their success in college level courses.

Students enrolling for a specific course with the permission of their high school will be approved on an exception basis. For more information contact the Office of Admissions.

Senior Citizen’s Program. This program is designed for students age 55 and above who wish to enrich their later years through the adventure of lifelong learning. Senior citizens can enroll either to earn a degree or take a series of classes for personal enrichment. No transcripts or SAT or ACT scores will be required for nondegree-seeking students. For more information or for a special application, contact the Office of Admissions.

Undergraduate Credit by Exam

It is the general policy of the university to recognize academic achievement of students gained by means other than through performance in organized classes. Students will be given the opportunity to receive credit by special examination in all courses in which proficiency may be determined by examination. Students may achieve a high level of proficiency in certain subject areas through advanced work in high school, participation in advanced placement programs, or independent study. The university strongly encourages such superior attainment, recognizes it for academic purposes, and permits students who have done such work to obtain course credit through examination. A grade of Credit (CR) will be given on the examination to those earning credit, but the grade will not be considered in determining grade point averages. Course credit earned by examination is recorded by the Registrar on the student’s transcript as “(Number) hours of credit via credit by examination program in (course equivalent),” and no grade points are awarded. Course credit by examination may not be used to satisfy the 30-hour minimum residence credit requirement for graduation. Any current or former Texas Tech student (or prospective student) may attempt to earn credit by examination for any undergraduate course that CLEP offers provided the student has neither passed nor failed that course at Texas Tech. The student is responsible for complying with the following procedures:

1. All CLEP exams are computer-based. Appointments to use the computers and schedule the exams must be made through Academic Testing Services in 242 West Hall, (806) 742-3671. Like the SAT and ACT scores, CLEP scores have been recentered nationally. Scaled scores for the computer-based CLEP are different from the old paper and pencil version but the level of competency remains the same.

2. The student is responsible for having test scores sent to the Registrar’s Office unless tests are taken at Texas Tech University. Score reports sent from other university test centers must be requested from Academic Testing Services, 242 West Hall. The student is responsible for completing tests for lower level courses in sufficient time to qualify for registering for higher level courses.

3. After the 12th day of classes, credit by examination may be attempted for a course one is enrolled in only upon written approval of the appropriate academic dean’s office.

4. In cooperation with and in compliance with federal nondiscrimination laws and policies, credit by examination is open to all persons. Students with mostly A and B grades who have higher admission test scores are encouraged to consider attempting credit by examination.

5. College Level Examination Program (CLEP) tests cannot be repeated before six months have passed.

6. Accommodations for nonstandard testing must be submitted in writing (before the test date) and supported by documentation from a professional who is licensed and certified to diagnose the disability. All requests are subject to approval and must be scheduled with Academic Testing Services, 242 West Hall, (806) 742-3671.

There are five separate programs by which a student may earn course credit by examination. These include the following:

1. Specified SAT II Subject Exams.
2. Advanced Placement Examinations that are a part of the Advanced Placement Programs (AP) available in a limited number of secondary schools.
3. Specified subject examinations of the College Level Examination Program (CLEP).
4. Departmental examinations prepared, administered, and scored by faculty members who teach the related course.
5. Credit for an International Baccalaureate (IB) examination.

The student is responsible for taking the tests early enough to allow sufficient time for scores to be reported to the university and processed by the Registrar’s Office. Many courses in the credit by examination program are prerequisites for higher level courses; therefore, students seeking credit by examination must plan so that this credit can be assured before registering for advanced courses. Information regarding test dates and fees for national standardized examinations is available from Academic Testing Services at Texas Tech. It is the student’s responsibility to request that his or her test scores be sent to the university. Information concerning each of the testing programs follows.

1. Credit for SAT II Subject Exams. Achievement Tests are part of the College Board Admissions Testing Program. Each year there are several national administrations of the SAT II Subject Exams. Students should plan to take the specified tests at national testing centers during their senior year of high school at an early testing date in order that scores may be reported to the university by June. For more information, visit www.collegeboard.com; visit your high school counselor; or contact Academic Testing Services, Texas Tech University, Box 45002, Lubbock, Texas 79409-5002, (806) 742-3671.

2. Credit for Advanced Placement (AP) Program Examinations. The Advanced Placement Examination is the final examination for a nationally standardized course offered in a limited number of
secondary schools under the auspices of the Advanced Placement Program. The objective of the AP is to allow students to begin work toward college credit while still in high school. Students should check with their high school counselor or principal as to the availability of the AP examinations in their school. The AP exam is offered once a year during May at participating high schools.

3. Credit for College Level Examination Program (CLEP) Examinations. Under the College Level Examination Program, the university will award credit for only the specified examinations. As with the other College Board testing programs, a student may attempt a CLEP examination at a national CLEP testing center before enrolling and have the scores reported to the university. These examinations are offered on the Texas Tech campus during the new student orientation conferences held each summer as well as several times each month to students currently enrolled.

NOTE: Scores accepted for credit vary among universities. Students are responsible for knowing what scores are accepted at Texas Tech.

Further information about the CLEP tests may be obtained from your high school counselor or principal; www.collegeboard.com; or Academic Testing Services, Texas Tech University, Box 45002, Lubbock, TX 79409-5002, (806) 742-3671.

4. Credit for an International Baccalaureate (IB) Examination. The International Baccalaureate is an international program of courses and examinations offered at the high school level. Texas Tech welcomes students in the IB program and will grant 3 to 12 credit hours depending on the subject and score obtained on IB exams. Students must send an IB examination transcript to Texas Tech to receive credit.

5. Credit by Departmental Examination. Any current or former Texas Tech student (or prospective student) may attempt to earn credit by examination for any undergraduate course provided the student has neither passed nor failed that course at Texas Tech. Several departments within the university prepare, administer, score, and award credit for their own examinations. Credit for specific courses is given upon satisfactory performance of the comprehensive examinations that are administered by the departments responsible for the courses and recommended by the deans of the respective colleges. In order to be eligible to attempt credit by departmental examination, a student must not have previously audited, enrolled in, or attempted credit by examination in the course. A student must apply in writing to the responsible department at least 30 days prior to taking a departmental examination for credit. Further information regarding any credit by departmental examination should be secured directly from the academic department concerned.

### TTU Courses for Which Standardized Minimum Semester Credit Can Be Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Test(s) Used</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1302</td>
<td>AP: Design I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1303</td>
<td>AP: Drawing I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1310</td>
<td>AP: Art History I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td>IB: Biology Standard Level</td>
<td>5, 6, 7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td>AP: Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, 1404</td>
<td>AP: Biology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, 1404</td>
<td>IB: Biology Higher Level</td>
<td>5, 6, 7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Biology</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Administration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2300, 2301</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Principles of Accounting</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Principles of Mgmt.</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Intro. Business Law</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1301</td>
<td>IB: Chemistry Standard Level</td>
<td>4, 5, 6, 7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305, 1306 &amp; 1105, 1106</td>
<td>AP: Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305, 1306 &amp; 1105, 1106</td>
<td>CLEP-S: General Chemistry</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, 1308 &amp; 1107, 1108</td>
<td>AP: Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, 1308 &amp; 1107, 1108</td>
<td>CLEP-S: General Chemistry</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, 1308 &amp; 1107, 1108</td>
<td>IB: Chemistry Higher Level</td>
<td>5, 6, 7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1300</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Information Systems and</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1303</td>
<td>AP: Computer Science A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1303</td>
<td>AP: Computer Science AB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>IB: Economics Higher Level</td>
<td>5, 6, 7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2302</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>AP: Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2302</td>
<td>AP: Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>SAT II: Writing</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, 1302</td>
<td>SAT II: Writing</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>AP: English Language and</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTU Courses for Which Credit Can Be Earned</td>
<td>Standardized Test(s) Used</td>
<td>Minimum Score</td>
<td>Semester Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, 1302</td>
<td>AP: English Language and Composition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>AP: English Literature and Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, 1302</td>
<td>AP: English Literature and Composition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, 1302</td>
<td>ACT: English Aptitude</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, 1302</td>
<td>ACT: Composite Aptitude</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, 1302</td>
<td>SAT I: Verbal Aptitude</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2305, 2307</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Analyzing and Interpreting Literature</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1501</td>
<td>CLEP-S: French Language</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1501, 1502</td>
<td>CLEP-S: French Language</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1501, 1502, 2301</td>
<td>CLEP-S: French Language</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1501, 1502, 2301, 2302</td>
<td>CLEP-S: French Language</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1501, 1502</td>
<td>AP: French</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1501, 1502, 2301</td>
<td>AP: French</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1501, 1502, 2301, 2302</td>
<td>AP: French</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1507</td>
<td>IB: French B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2301, 2302</td>
<td>IB: French B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2301, 2302, 3304</td>
<td>IB: French B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2301, 2302, 3302, 3304</td>
<td>IB: French B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3302, 3304*</td>
<td>IB: French A1 or A2 Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3304*</td>
<td>IB: French A1 or A2 Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2351</td>
<td>IB: Geography Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>5, 6, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**German**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1501</td>
<td>CLEP-S: German Language</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1501, 1502</td>
<td>CLEP-S: German Language</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1501, 1502, 2301</td>
<td>CLEP-S: German Language</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1501, 1502, 2301, 2302</td>
<td>CLEP-S: German Language</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1501, 1502</td>
<td>AP: German</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1501, 1502, 2301</td>
<td>AP: German</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1501, 1502, 2301, 23202</td>
<td>AP: German</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1507</td>
<td>IB: German B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2301, 2302</td>
<td>IB: German B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2301, 2302, 3303</td>
<td>IB: German B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304</td>
<td>IB: German B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 3303*</td>
<td>IB: German A1 or A2 Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 3303, 3304*</td>
<td>IB: German A1 or A2 Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1300</td>
<td>IB: History Higher Level: European</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>IB: History Higher Level: European</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1300, 1301</td>
<td>IB: History Higher Level: European</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1300, 1301</td>
<td>AP: European History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1300</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Western Civilization I: Ancient Near East to 1648</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>CLEP-S: Western Civilization II: 1648 to the Present</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>SAT II: United States History</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, 2301</td>
<td>AP: US History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, 2301</td>
<td>SAT II: United States History</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>CLEP-S: History of the U.S. I: Early Colonizations to 1877</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTU Courses for Which Credit Can Be Earned</td>
<td>Standardized Test(s) Used</td>
<td>Minimum Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
<td>CLEP-S: History of U.S. II: 1865 to the Present</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395</td>
<td>IB: History Higher Level: African</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3396</td>
<td>IB: History Higher Level: African</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395, 3396</td>
<td>IB: History Higher Level: African</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

| MATH 1320                               | CLEP-S: College Algebra | 52            | 3              |
| MATH 1320                               | IB: Mathematics Studies | 5, 6, 7       | 3              |
| MATH 1321                               | CLEP-S: Trigonometry    | 50            | 3              |
| MATH 1350                               | SAT II: Mathematics     | 670           | 3              |
| MATH 1351                               | AP: Calculus AB         | 4             | 3              |
| MATH 1350, 1351                         | CLEP-S: Calculus        | 50            | 6              |
| MATH 1351, 1352                         | AP: Calculus BC         | 4             | 6              |
| MATH 1350, 1351, 1352                   | CLEP-S: Calculus        | 56            | 9              |
| MATH 1351                               | IB: Mathematics Methods | 6, 7          | 3              |
| MATH 1351                               | IB: Mathematics Higher Level | 5, 6, 7     | 3              |
| MATH 1550                               | IB: Mathematics Methods | 4, 5          | 5              |
| MATH 1550                               | IB: Mathematics Higher Level | 4             | 5              |
| MATH 2300                               | AP: Statistics          | 4             | 3              |

**Music**

| MUHL 1301**                             | IB: Music Standard Higher Level | 6, 7          | 4              |
| MUTH 1303, 1103**                       | IB: Music Standard or Higher Level | 6, 7          | 4              |

**Philosophy**

| PHIL 1310                               | IB: Philosophy Standard Level | 5, 6, 7       | 3              |
| PHIL 2300                               | IB: Philosophy Higher Level   | 5, 6, 7       | 3              |

**Physics**

| PHYS 1403, 1404                         | AP: Physics B               | 3             | 8              |
| PHYS 1403, 1404                         | IB: Physics Standard Level  | 4, 5, 6, 7    | 8 or 4         |
| PHYS 1408                               | AP: Physics C–Mechanics     | 3             | 4              |
| PHYS 1408, 2401                         | IB: Physics Higher Level    | 4, 5, 6, 7    | 8              |
| PHYS 2401                               | AP: Physics C–Electricity and Magnetism | 3          | 4              |

**Political Science**

| POLS 1301                               | CLEP-S: American Government | 50           | 3              |
| POLS 1301                               | AP: Government and Politics – United States | 3          | 3              |

**Psychology**

| PSY 1300                                | CLEP-S: Introductory Psychology | 51           | 3              |
| PSY 1300                                | AP: Psychology                | 3            | 3              |
| PSY 1300                                | IB: Psychology Standard or Higher Level | 5, 6, 7   | 3              |
| PSY 2301                                | CLEP-S: Human Growth and Development | 53          | 3              |

**Spanish**

| SPAN 1501                               | CLEP-S: Spanish Language     | 50           | 5              |
| SPAN 1501, 1502                         | CLEP-S: Spanish Language     | 55           | 10             |
| SPAN 1501, 1502, 2301                   | CLEP-S: Spanish Language     | 66           | 13             |
| SPAN 1501, 1502, 2301, 2302             | CLEP-S: Spanish Language     | 68           | 16             |
| SPAN 1501, 1502                         | AP: Spanish                  | 2            | 10             |
| SPAN 1501, 1502, 2301                   | AP: Spanish                  | 3            | 13             |
| SPAN 1501, 1502, 2301, 2302             | AP: Spanish                  | 4            | 16             |
| SPAN 1507                               | IB: Spanish B Standard or Higher Level | 3           | 5              |
| SPAN 2301, 2302                         | IB: Spanish B Standard or Higher Level | 4           | 6              |
| SPAN 2301, 2302, 3305                   | IB: Spanish B Standard or Higher Level | 5           | 9              |
### TTU Courses for Which Credit Can Be Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code(s)</th>
<th>Standardized Test(s) Used</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2301, 2302, 3305, 3307*</td>
<td>IB: Spanish B Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3305, 3307*</td>
<td>IB: Spanish A1 or A2 Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3305</td>
<td>IB: Spanish A1 or A2 Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theatre Arts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code(s)</th>
<th>Standardized Test(s) Used</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH A 2301 or 2303</td>
<td>IB: Theater Arts Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 2301 or 2303 and TH A 3308 or 3309 or 3335 or DAN 3313</td>
<td>IB: Theater Arts Standard or Higher Level</td>
<td>6, 7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AP = Advanced Placement Program  
CLEP-S = College Level Examination Program—Subject Exams  
IB = International Baccalaureate Examinations  
ETS continually revises and updates standardized testing and measurement. Therefore, test names and scores are subject to change.  
* International students who have completed their secondary or high school degree in their native language and who have scores of 6 or 7 may consult the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures for possible credit-by-exam in 4000-level courses.  
** As with transfer students and incoming freshmen, incoming students from IB (International Baccalaureate) programs will need to take a music theory placement exam for advising purposes.  
*** Students may select the course(s) that best fits their curriculum.
Admissions Requirements for Specific Colleges

Undergraduates who are accepted for admission to Texas Tech University will be enrolled in one of the university’s 10 colleges. In addition to the admission requirements for enrollment in the university, each college may have admission requirements that must be met before acceptance.

Admissions requirements for each of the colleges are as follows:

**College of Educational Sciences and Natural Resources**
- The admissions requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.

**College of Architecture**
- The admissions requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.
- Freshmen choosing to major in architecture will be admitted to general architecture.
- Transfer students can be admitted to general architecture by transferring with a 3.0 cumulative GPA.
- Admission into the preprofessional program is competitive and based on a comprehensive review of the student’s portfolio, essay, statement of intent, and GPA. The review to continue in the preprofessional program occurs at the end of the first year.

**College of Arts and Sciences**
- The admissions requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.
- Freshmen may be admitted into a general major known as Arts and Sciences Undeclared (ASUD) until they select the major degree program in which they intend to graduate. Students transferring from another institution with less than 60 hours (including course work in progress) may choose Arts and Sciences Undeclared. Students who have completed 60 or more hours must declare a major to be considered for admission.

**Rawls College of Business**
- Students wishing to major in any business discipline must meet assured admission criteria and will be admitted to a general business major, COBA (College of Business Administration), until completion of the Lower Division Business Core with grades of C or higher and attainment of a minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative Texas Tech GPA. Once these requirements have been met, students may declare a major. For more information on majors, check the Rawls College of Business section of the catalog.
- Students transferring from any institution must have a minimum of 12 transferable hours and a cumulative 2.75 GPA or higher on transferable hours taken.

**College of Education**
- The admissions requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.
- Freshmen and transfer students wishing to become teachers may major in multidisciplinary studies. Degrees leading to certification in special education and bilingual education are also available. Students wishing to become science teachers (grades 8-12) may major in multidisciplinary science.
- Students who major in the college or who major in another college and wish to become teachers must apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program. Admission requirements and applications are available online at www.educ.ttu.edu.

**College of Engineering**
- Students meeting the admissions requirements of the university will be admitted to any major within the college except mechanical engineering.
- For admission into mechanical engineering, freshmen must meet assured admission requirements. Students not meeting assured admission requirements but still wanting to pursue a degree in engineering will be admitted to Engineering Undecided. Once a student has earned a 2.75 GPA or higher, mechanical engineering can be declared as a major.

**Honors College**
- The admissions requirements for the Honors College are the same as those for the university.
- Students who are admitted to a major within another college at the university, but who wish to participate in the honors program, must submit an additional application to the Honors College. This application is available online at www.honr.ttu.edu.

**College of Human Sciences**
- Students meeting the admissions requirements of the university will be admitted to any major within the college with the exception of interior design and human development and family studies.
- For admission into interior design, freshmen must meet assured admission requirements, and transfer students must have at least a 3.0 cumulative GPA.
- Transfer students must have an adjusted cumulative 2.5 GPA for admission into human development and family studies.

**College of Mass Communications**
- The admissions requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.
- Students enrolling in or transferring into the school for the first time will be admitted as general mass communication students. To declare a major, a student must have a cumulative 2.75 in the first 15 hours taken at Texas Tech University.

**College of Visual and Performing Arts**
- The admissions requirements of the college are the same as those for the university.
- Students applying to design communication will be admitted to art undeclared and must apply and present a portfolio for admission to the major.
- Students applying to music will be admitted to music undeclared until their audition. Music majors must audition in their declared principal applied area with the appropriate faculty for acceptance into any music program.
- Students applying to the Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) program in theatre arts will be admitted initially to the Bachelor of Arts program. Entrance to the BFA program is by audition and interview, normally at the end of the sophomore year.
Registration

Don Wickard, Registrar
Office of the Registrar, 103 West Hall, Box 45015, Lubbock, TX 79409-5015, (806) 742-3661, FAX (806) 742-0355, www.reg.ttu.edu

Each semester and summer term opens with a registration period during which the formal process of enrollment in the university is completed. Prior to registering for each semester or summer term, every student who completes the admission process is notified of his or her admission to the university and is furnished additional materials that deal with the actual registration.

Scholastic Order for Registration. Priority for time of registration is based upon the student’s last name and classification. To provide equity in registration time assignments, students’ names will be rotated alphabetically each long semester. Scholastic order for registration will apply to new students, transfer students, and currently enrolled sophomores and freshmen. Exceptions to any of the assigned registration times will not be made.

Matriculation Number. Generally, the student’s social security number is used for matriculation and record identification purposes. However, disclosure of the social security number for these purposes is voluntary. Any student who chooses not to use the social security number in this manner will be assigned a matriculation number by the university.

Stop Enrollment/Stop Registration. Insufficient information or improper information given by the student on any admission or registration form will constitute cause for delaying the admission or enrollment for the student. Students with this type of administrative hold on their records may be denied registration. For information about administrative holds and status of holds on students’ records, refer to “Administrative Holds” in the Academic Information section of this catalog.

Name Change. Students who have a change in legal name must notify the Registrar’s Office prior to registration for the change to be effective for that semester of enrollment. A student may not register under a name different from that used during the last enrollment without completing the change of name form and supplying official documentation of name change. All grade reports and transcripts are issued under the student’s legal name as recorded in the Registrar’s Office.

Registration of Undergraduate Students in Graduate Courses. An undergraduate student who is within 12 semester hours of graduation and has at least a B average in the major subject may enroll for courses carrying graduate credit, subject to the approval of the dean of the academic college and the dean of the Graduate School. This approval must be obtained on special forms at the time of registration. No course taken without this approval may be counted for graduate credit. Graduate work taken under this provision may not be used to meet undergraduate degree requirements. An undergraduate who is permitted to enroll for graduate credit as described above but has not previously taken the Aptitude Test of the Graduate Record Examinations will be required to take the test during the first semester of enrollment in graduate courses.

The maximum course load that may be carried by an undergraduate taking courses for graduate credit is 16 credit hours in a semester or 6 hours in a summer term. An undergraduate may not accumulate more than 12 semester hours for graduate credit before being admitted to the Graduate School. Undergraduates permitted to enroll for graduate credit are expected to complete all of their undergraduate requirements within the academic year in which they first enroll for graduate credit.

It is the responsibility of the student to obtain the necessary forms and to follow prescribed procedure in registering for any course. An undergraduate student who enrolls in a course for graduate credit without obtaining proper approval will be dropped from that course.

Change of Schedule. With proper approval, students who wish to request a change in schedule may do so. Student-initiated changes in schedule, including adding and dropping courses, must be arranged by the student in person; changes are not official until all steps in the process have been completed. The university reserves the right to make changes in a student’s schedule.

Enrollment Without Credit. Persons who wish to audit a course for no grade must obtain written permission from the dean of the college in which the course is offered. Those who audit a course do so for the purpose of hearing or seeing only; they do not have the privilege of participating in class discussions or laboratory or field work, of turning in papers, or of receiving a grade or credit in the course. Students who audit a course will not be listed on the class roll, and no notation of the audit will be made on the student’s transcript.

Students enrolled for fewer than 12 semester credit hours in a semester (6 hours in summer) must pay a $10 fee for the privilege of auditing a course. Written permission from the dean of the college in which the course is being taught and from the course instructor is required. No charge is assessed for enrollment of 12 or more semester credit hours. (Senior citizens 65 years of age and older are exempt from payment of this fee regardless of the number of semester credit hours.)

Veterans’ Exemptions From Fees Under the Hazlewood Act. The following men and women who were legal residents of Texas at the time of entry into the Armed Forces and who have been legal residents of Texas for a period of not less than twelve months immediately preceding their registration in Texas Tech University are by state law exempt from the payment of all fees except laboratory and library fees or similar deposits and fees or charges for room and board: all nurses and honorably discharged members of the Armed Forces of the United States who served during the Spanish-American War, World War I, World War II (except those who were discharged from service because they were over the age of 38 or because of a personal request on the part of the person that he or she be discharged), the National Emergency which began on June 27, 1950 (also referred to as the Korean War), and all persons who were honorably discharged after service on active military duty, excluding training, for more than 180 days during the Cold War (which began on the date of the termination of the Korean War); the Vietnam era which began on December 21, 1961, and ended on May 7, 1975; the Grenada and Lebanon era which began on August 24, 1982, and ended on July 31, 1984; the Panama era which began on December 10, 1989, and ended on January 21, 1990; and the Persian Gulf War which began on August 2, 1990, and ended on the date thereafter prescribed by Presidential proclamation or September 1,
1997, whichever occurred first; or any future national emergency declared in accordance with federal law.

These exemptions also apply to the children of members of the armed forces of the United States who are or were killed in action, who die or died while in service, who are missing in action, or whose death is documented to be directly caused by illness or injury connected with service in the armed forces of the United States, and to the benefit of orphans of members of the Texas National Guard and the Texas Air National Guard killed since January 1, 1946, while on active duty.

The exemptions provided for shall not exceed a cumulative total of 150 credit hours. The exemption from fees provided for above does not apply to persons if at the time of their registration they are eligible for educational benefits under federal legislation in effect at the time of their registration.

Discharge papers must be presented by the student to the Office of the Registrar, who will in turn certify the student’s eligibility to Student Business Services.

NOTE: This provision of the catalog will be altered to comply with any amendment to state or federal law.

Veterans’ Certification. Each student using VA Educational Assistance is responsible for providing accurate information to the VA Coordinator, Room 117 West Hall. Because the Department of Veteran Affairs requires updated information concerning any changes, students must report all changes of status in their academic schedule or address. Undergraduate students who have accumulated 64 or more credit hours must file a copy of their official degree plan or teacher certification plan with the Veterans Coordinator or enrollment certification will be canceled. Graduate students must have taken the GRE, GMAT, or LSAT and provide a copy of their letter of acceptance from the Graduate School.

Graduate students must also provide a degree plan as soon as possible after enrollment in Texas Tech.

Each student using the Hazlewood Act must be certified each semester through the Office of the Registrar, Room 106 West Hall.
Tuition and fees may be paid using one of the following options:

Option 1: Payment of the total amount due (cash, check, TechExpress, credit card, 100% financial aid).

Option 2: Payment option plan (not available for summer terms). All charges including housing and hospitality.

Option 3: Emergency enrollment loan (tuition and fees only).

Pay the first installment of 50 percent of all tuition and fees due by the first due date. The second installment is due October 1 and the third installment is due November 1. The first installment of 50 percent of all tuition and fees must accompany the POPA form. The second and third installments must be made in increments of one-half of the remaining balance for each installment. During the fall semester, the second installment is due October 1 and the third installment is due November 1. In the spring semester, the second installment is due February 15 and the third installment is due March 15. A service charge of $25 must accompany the POPA form in addition to the 50% down payment. This option is not available for summer terms. Students who have elected the payment option plan and subsequently add or change courses must maintain a 50% or greater payment status on the 12th class day. Please check your account information via the Web to ensure compliance with the terms of the agreement.

Emergency Enrollment Loan (Option 3)

Students may request an Emergency Enrollment Loan (EEL) for 100% of tuition and fees. The loan must be repaid by November 1 in Fall, April 1 in Spring, July 1 in Summer and August 1 in Summer. Students may obtain the EEL form at Student Business Services in 163 Drane Hall or online at www.sbs.ttu.edu. The student may print the form, sign it, and deliver it in person to Student Business Services or mail the form to Box 41099, Lubbock, TX 79409 for immediate application to their tuition and fee account. The service charge of $25 must accompany the loan form, which should be mailed 5 to 7 days prior to the due date. Emergency Enrollment Loans are disbursed on a first come, first served basis until funds are depleted.

Billings

Billings will be sent via email to all preregistered students one month prior to the due date. Students registering after preregistration or those making changes to their billing after the initial billing will receive weekly e-bill updates to their established email addresses or addresses. Monthly billings for incidental expenses will be emailed the 10th of each month to be paid in full prior to the 1st of the following month. Students are billed based on their location of residence and location of classes. Students must verify their location each term when registering and may request a location change anytime at www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/student.
General Payment Information

How to Pay. Payment can be made as follows:

- **In Person.** Students can pay in cash at the Student Business Services office, 163 Drane Hall, or by personal check, cashier’s check, money order, Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover Card, or TechExpress. Checks should be made payable to Texas Tech University. All payments made other than cash are subject to final acceptance for payment. You also may use the convenient drop box located outside the office at 163 Drane Hall.

- **Mail.** Cash should not be sent through the mail, and Texas Tech accepts no responsibility for cash sent by mail. Payments should be mailed to P.O. Box 6960, Lubbock, TX 79493-6960 at least 5 to 7 days prior to the due date. Express mail your payments to Student Business Services, Texas Tech University, 163 Drane Hall, Lubbock, TX 79409.

- **Web Credit Card or E-Check Payments.** Pay online at www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/student.

Account Information. Tuition and fee information can be obtained online at the following: www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/student. The student’s eRaider user ID and password will be required to view this information.

Late Payment Fee. A $50 per due date fee will be charged the first working day after the university-established due date. Postmarks will not be considered in assessing this charge.

---

## Estimated Expenses for Undergraduate Students

Based on enrollment in **30 semester credit hours (SCH) per year or 15 per semester.** Fees, books, and supplies may vary depending on the area of study. Refer to the Student Housing section of this catalog for estimated costs of residence hall room and board.

### Tuition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resident Tuition ($129 per SCH)</td>
<td>$1,935.00</td>
<td>$1,935.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonresident Tuition ($405 per SCH)</td>
<td>$6,075.00</td>
<td>$6,075.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition (Adjacent County of New Mexico, Oklahoma — $129 per SCH)</td>
<td>$1,935.00</td>
<td>$1,935.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition (Nonadjacent County of New Mexico, Oklahoma — $159 per SCH)</td>
<td>$2,385.00</td>
<td>$2,385.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fees

#### Academic Fees*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology Fee</td>
<td>300.00</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Fee</td>
<td>240.00</td>
<td>240.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Activities Fee</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Fee (varies from $3 to $45 per SCH)</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Student-Related Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Services Fee</td>
<td>72.50</td>
<td>72.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Fee ($10.50 per SCH, cap 12 hrs.)</td>
<td>126.00</td>
<td>126.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Union Fee</td>
<td>98.00</td>
<td>98.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Education Fee</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Recreation Center Fee</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Transportation Fee</td>
<td>48.75</td>
<td>48.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Card Maintenance Fee</td>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>5.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Business Services Fee</td>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercollegiate Athletic Fee</td>
<td>51.00</td>
<td>51.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Estimated Costs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Books and Supplies</td>
<td>422.50</td>
<td>422.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room/Board (Residence Hall)</td>
<td>3,253.00</td>
<td>3,253.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal/Miscellaneous</td>
<td>918.00</td>
<td>918.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>697.00</td>
<td>697.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total (Texas Resident)</td>
<td>$8,516.25</td>
<td>$8,516.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (Nonresident)</td>
<td>$12,656.25</td>
<td>$12,656.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (Adjacent County of New Mexico, Oklahoma)</td>
<td>$8,516.25</td>
<td>$8,516.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (Nonadjacent County of New Mexico, Oklahoma)</td>
<td>$8,966.25</td>
<td>$8,966.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students with majors in business and agriculture pay additional advising, retention, and placement fees.
Late Registration Fee. A $50 fee will be charged to registrants after classes have begun. This includes re-registration and re-enrollment in the event of cancellation.

Returned Check Charge. A $30 charge will be assessed for each check returned from the bank unpaid. A returned check for initial payment of tuition and fees may result in cancellation of enrollment. Responsibility rests with the student regardless of the maker of the check.

Reinstatement Fee. A $200 fee will be charged for registering, re-registering, or re-enrolling after the 12th class day (4th class day in summer). The amount of the reinstatement fee is subject to change by action of the Board of Regents without prior notice.

Refund Policy

Students may choose either to have their refund checks mailed to them or to have their funds automatically deposited into their checking, savings account, or TechExpress account.

Automatic Deposit. Students may have their refund deposited directly into their checking or savings account at the bank of their choice or to their TechExpress account prior to the first class day. The Direct Deposit Authorization form may be obtained from Student Business Services, 163 Drane Hall. Forms are also located online at www.sbs.ttu.edu.

Paper refund checks will be mailed on the first class day. A manual review of each check will take place prior to mailing.

Address selection criteria in the Student Information System permit students to establish the address to which their refund check will be sent. A refund address may be established online at www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu.

The selection criteria for address printing on the check will be as follows:
- First selection: Refund Address
- Second selection: Local Address
- Third selection: Permanent Legal Address

It is the student’s responsibility to maintain a current address in the Student Information System.

Refund Check Replacement Policy. The time period for reissuing a refund check will be 10 business days from the date of the check. This will allow sufficient time for the postal system to forward the check in cases of changed addresses.

Change in Class Schedule. Any refund as a result of class change will be processed and mailed no later than the 35th class day of a fall or spring semester or the 20th class day of a summer term. The class change refund amount will be in accordance with the following:

- **Summer Terms:**
  - 1st class day through 4th class day .............................................. 100%
  - After the 4th class day .............................................................. None
- **Withdrawal**—Students withdrawing at their request or those who have been withdrawn due to university action may be eligible to receive a refund of paid tuition and fees. The student will be required to pay tuition and fees according to the following schedule:
  - Before the 1st class day ........................................................... None
  - 1st, 2nd, or 3rd class day ......................................................... 20%
  - 4th, 5th, or 6th class day ......................................................... 50%
  - 7th class day or later ............................................................... 100%

- **Fall or Spring Semester:**
  - 1st class day through 12th class day ..................................... 100%
  - After the 12th class day ......................................................... None
- **Withdrawal**—Students withdrawing at their request or those who have been withdrawn due to university action may be eligible to receive a refund of paid tuition and fees. The student will be required to pay tuition and fees according to the following schedule:
  - Before the 1st class day ........................................................... None
  - 1st five class days ................................................................. 20%
  - 2nd five class days ............................................................... 30%
  - 3rd five class days ............................................................... 50%
  - 4th five class days ............................................................... 75%
  - 21st class day and after. ......................................................... 100%

Any refund due to a student will be after calculation of the amount of tuition and fees due at the time of withdrawal. If the student has paid less than the amount due at the time of withdrawal, the student will be required to pay the percentage due.

Federal Refund Formula. The federal refund formula requires federal student aid to be refunded at a pro rata basis if a complete withdrawal from the institution occurs before 60% of the semester has been completed.

Tuition Rates

**Undergraduate Students**
- **Texas Legal Residents:** $129 per semester credit hour
- **Nonresidents:** $405 per semester credit hour
- **Nonresident Students Who Are Legal Residents of New Mexico or Oklahoma and Reside in a County Adjacent to Texas:** $129 per semester credit hour
- **Nonresident Students Who Are Legal Residents of New Mexico and Oklahoma and Reside in Counties Not Adjacent to Texas:** $159 per semester credit hour

**Graduate Students**

Students enrolling in graduate-level courses will be charged $50 per semester credit hour in addition to the current university tuition. The total charges are as follows:
- **Texas Legal Residents:** $179 per semester credit hour
- **Nonresidents:** $455 per semester credit hour
- **Nonresident Students Who Are Legal Residents of New Mexico and Oklahoma and Reside in a County Adjacent to Texas:** $179 per semester credit hour

**Law Students**
- **Texas Legal Residents:** $334 per semester credit hour
- **Nonresidents:** $580 per semester credit hour

**General Fees**

All fees are mandatory and authorized by state statute or the Board of Regents of the Texas Tech University System.

**Academic Fees**
- **Laboratory Fee:** Not less than $2 per semester credit hour with a maximum charge of $30 for each applicable course
- **Information Technology Fee:** $20 per semester credit hour
- **Library Fee:** $16 per semester credit hour
- **Advising, Retention, and Placement Fees:**
  - College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources—$1.75 per semester credit hour
  - Rawls College of Business—$5.75 per semester credit hour
- **Cultural Activities Fee:** $1 per semester credit hour
- **Course Fee:** $3 minimum per semester credit hour, maximum $45 per semester
- **Special Instruction Fee:** Varies
- **Field Trip Fee:** Varies
- **Off-Campus Travel Fee:** Varies
- **Auditing Fee:** Students enrolled for fewer than 12 semester credit hours in a semester (6 hours in summer) must pay a $10 fee for the privilege of auditing a course. Written permission from the dean of the college in which the course is being taught and from the course instructor is required. No charge is assessed for enrollment of 12 or more semester credit hours. (Senior citizens 65 years of age and older are exempt from payment of this fee regardless of the number of semester credit hours.)
**General Information / Finances**

- **Law School Deposit:** $2000
- **Law School Academic Support and Advising Fee:** $7 per credit hour
- **Probation/Post Suspension Assistance Fee (XL-Strategies):** $150
- **Library Fines:** $1 to $225

**Student-Related Fees**

- **Student Services Fee:** $10.50 per semester credit hour with a maximum of $126
- **Student Union Fee:** $98 per semester if enrolled in 4 or more credit hours and $49 for summer terms or $98 for summer trimester. During the fall and spring semesters, students enrolled in less than 4 semester credit hours will be charged $40.
- **Medical Services Fee:** $72.50 per semester if enrolled in 4 or more credit hours and $36.25 for summer terms or $72.50 for summer trimester. Students enrolled in less than 4 hours may opt to pay this fee in Student Business Services.
- **International Education Fee:** $4 per semester or summer term
- **Student Recreation Center Fee:** $60 per semester if enrolled in 4 or more credit hours and $30 for summer terms or $60 for summer trimester. Students enrolled in less than 4 semester credit hours will be charged $35.
- **Student Transportation Fee:** $3.25 per semester credit hour with a 15 credit hour cap.
- **Identification Card Maintenance Fee:** $5.50
- **Identification Card Replacement Fee:** $12
- **Identification Card Revalidation Fee:** $5

**Other Fees**

- **Intercollegiate Athletic Fee:** $51 per fall and spring semester if enrolled in 4 or more credit hours. Students enrolled in less than 4 hours may purchase tickets in the Athletic Ticket Office.
- **Student Business Services Fee:** $8 per semester credit hr.
- **Application Fee:** $50, International $60
- **Honors College Application Fee:** $25
- **New Student Orientation Fee:** $55
- **Diploma Replacement Fee:** $20 for printing and mailing a replacement diploma
- **Diploma Insertion Fee:** $2 (reaplication for graduation)
- **Duplicate Copy of Registration Fee Receipt:** $5.50
- **Fee for Binding Theses and Dissertations:** The charge for 3 official copies of theses is $55; 3 official copies of dissertations and microfilming is $110; personal copies are $17; packets for enclosure are $5; domestic mailing is $5; international mailing is $8.
- **Sponsored International Student Administrative Fee:** $250 per semester and $125 per summer term
- **Education Abroad Fee:** $500
- **International Student Fee:** $50 each semester charged to each nonimmigrant international student, $25 each summer session
- **Option Fee for Installment Payment of Tuition/Fees:** $25
- **Late Charges on Emergency Loans:** $25
- **Late Payment Fee:** $50
- **Late Registration Fee:** $50
- **Reinstatement Fee:** $200
- **Returned Check Charge:** $30
- **Facilities Fee:** $8 per student credit hour — applies only to those students enrolled in courses at any of the TTU Hill Country Campuses.
- **Parking Fee:** A fee is required for all vehicles parked on campus. A schedule of these fees may be obtained from Traffic and Parking.
- **Distance Learning/Electronic Instruction Fee:** For nonresident students residing out of state, the fee rate may be an amount not to exceed twice the amount of nonresident tuition. Contact the department offering the course to determine the exact fee.

**General Information**

**Tuition Rate for Excess Doctoral Hours.** Doctoral students registering with 130 or more doctoral hours (150 in the areas of clinical psychology and counseling psychology) will pay out-of-state tuition (full cost of education). These fees may not be waived by virtue of employment or scholarship.

**Tuition Rate for Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours.** Texas Education Code, Section 54.068, states that a resident student who has attempted 45 semester credit hours in excess of the number of hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled may be charged a higher tuition rate not to exceed the rate charged to a nonresident.

**Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates.** A qualified student is eligible for a rebate of a portion of the undergraduate tuition the student has paid if the student is awarded a baccalaureate degree and has attempted no more than 3 hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree, including transfer credits and course credit earned exclusively by examination. The amount of tuition rebated is $1,000 unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student awarded the degree was less than $1,000, in which event the amount of tuition rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student. To qualify, the student must have been a resident of Texas and entitled to pay tuition required of a resident student at all times while pursuing the degree and submit application prior to graduation. Student Business Services should be contacted for information regarding outstanding student loans and how the rebate will be applied toward them. If the student has an outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation, the amount of the rebate shall be applied to the student’s loan. If a student has more than one outstanding loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student. If the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans according to priorities established by the coordinating board. All application forms must be submitted to Student Business Services prior to the completion of the degree.

**Exemptions and Waivers**

All exemptions or waivers have been authorized by statute in the Texas Education Code or through action of the Board of Regents of the Texas Tech University System. Texas Tech reserves the right, without notice in this or any other publication, to change, amend, add to or otherwise alter any or all exemptions and waivers subject to and in accordance with actions of the Texas State Legislature and/or the Board of Regents.

Waivers must be submitted no later than the 12th class day of a fall or spring semester or the 4th class day of a summer term. It is the student’s responsibility to check the student account prior to the 20th class day to ensure the application of a waiver. Under no circumstances will waivers be accepted after the 20th class day.

Texas Tech University reserves the right to apply exemptions and waivers after the census day (12th class day of a fall or spring semester or the 4th class day of a summer term). Also, Texas Tech University reserves the right to audit any exemption or waiver prior to application to a student’s tuition and fee account.

- **Academic Common Market:** Exempts nonresident tuition over and above Texas resident tuition rate. Certification by Academic Common Market Coordinator is required.
- **Blind Students:** Exempts a student from payment of all tuition and fees excluding charges for room and board. Certification by the Texas Rehabilitation Commission or the Texas Commission for the Blind is required.
- **Biomedical Research Program—Scholarship Student:** Exempts nonresident tuition. Documentation is required through the Office of International Affairs.
• **Children of Disabled Firemen**: Exempts a student from payment of tuition and required fees. Certification by Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board is required.

• **Children of Disabled Peace Officers**: Exempts a student from payment of tuition and required fees. Certification by Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board is required.

• **Children of Prisoners of War or Persons Missing in Action**: Exempts a student from payment of Texas resident tuition and required fees. Certification by Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board is required.

• **Competitive Scholarship**: Exempts a student from payment of nonresident tuition over and above resident tuition. Student must be awarded a competitive scholarship of at least $1,000 for the academic year or summer of their enrollment and be either a nonresident or citizen of a country other than the United States. Student must compete with other students including Texas residents and the award must be made through a duly recognized scholarship committee. Certification is sent to Student Business Services from the Financial Aid Office.

• **Deaf Students**: Exempts a student from payment of all tuition and fees excluding charges for room and board. Certification by Texas Rehabilitation Commission or the Texas Commission for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

• **Early High School Graduate**: A student graduating prior to September 1, 2003, may be awarded $1,000 for tuition only. A student graduating after September 1, 2003, may be awarded:
  A. $2,000 if the student graduated in less than 36 months (an additional $1,000 will be awarded if the student also graduated with at least 15 hours college credit).
  B. $500 if the student graduated in more than 36 but less than 41 months (an additional $1,000 will be awarded if the student also graduated with at least 30 hours of college credit).
  C. $1,000 if the student graduated in more than 41 months but less than 45 months and also has at least 30 hours of college credit.

• **Economic Development and Diversification Employees, Spouses, and Dependents**: Exempts a student from payment of nonresident tuition. The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board provides a listing of eligible companies. Students must provide employment certification accordingly.

• **Educational Aide Exemption**: Exempts a student from payment of all tuition and fees except charges for class and laboratory fees. Student must apply for this exemption through the Financial Aid Office with certification provided by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

• **Faculty Exemption (Teacher or Professor)**: Exempts a student from payment of nonresident tuition. Certification by employing department is required.

• **Faculty Dependent (Nonresident Dependent of Teacher or Professor)**: Exempts a student from payment of nonresident tuition. Certification by employing department is required.

• **Foster Care**: Exempts a student from payment of tuition and fees. Must be a Texas resident. Certification from Department of Protective and Regulatory Services is required.

• **Good Neighbor (Students from other Nations of the Western Hemisphere)**: Exempts a limited number of students from payment of 100% of tuition. Certification through the Office of International Affairs is required.

• **Mexico and Canada Exchange Program**: Exempts a student from payment of nonresident tuition. Certification by the Office of International Affairs is required.

• **Military Personnel and Dependents**: Exempts a student from payment of nonresident tuition. Application must be made through Admissions and Records. Certification by Unit Commander or Unit Personnel Officer is required. A separate certification is required, in original form with original signature, for each semester or term of enrollment.

• **Prisoner of War**: Exempts a student from payment of tuition and required fees. The U.S. Department of Defense must have classified student as a prisoner of war on or after January 1, 1999.

• **Senior Citizens (55 Years of Age and Older)**: Exempts a student from payment of up to 6 semester or term credit hours of resident or nonresident tuition. Student must be 55 years of age or older by the first class day. Notification should be given to Student Business Services at time of enrollment.

• **Senior Citizens (65 Years of Age and Older)**: Exempts a student from payment of up to 6 semester or term credit hours of resident tuition. Student must be 65 years of age or older by the first class day. Notification should be given to Student Business Services at time of enrollment.

• **TANF Students**: Exempts a student from payment of tuition and fees for the first academic year of enrollment. Certification is required from the Department of Protective and Regulatory Services.

• **Valedictorian (Highest Ranking High School Graduate)**: Exempts a Texas resident student from payment of 100% of tuition during both semesters of the first regular session immediately following his or her graduation from high school. Documentation must be provided to Student Business Services.

• **Veterans and Dependents (Hazlewood)**: Exempts a student from payment of tuition and fees except the Student Services Fee and Medical Services Fee and charges for class materials paid directly to the department as a reimbursement for materials used in a laboratory setting. Requires Registrar’s certification.

• **Veterans and Dependents (Partial Hazlewood)**: Certification by the Registrar’s Office is required. The amount exempted will be that amount calculated after the application of federal aid, which the student must utilize first.

• **Graduate Student Tuition/Fee Assistance Program: Teaching Assistant, Research Assistant, Graduate Assistant, Graduate Part-Time Instructor**: Exempts, by Board of Regents mandate, appointment must be on or before the 12th class day of the fall or spring semester (4th class day of a summer term) as a benefits-eligible employee with employment of at least one-half time as a TA, RA, GA, or GPTI. For more information see www.gradschool.ttu.edu.

• **Graduate Student Tuition/Fee Assistance Program: Nonresident State Tuition Exemption—Teaching Assistant, Research Assistant, Graduate Assistant, Graduate Part-Time Instructor**: Exempts a student from payment of certain fees and nonresident tuition over and above the state resident rate. By Texas Education Code and Texas Tech Board of Regents mandate, appointment must be on or before the 12th class day of the fall or spring semester (4th class day of a summer term) in a position that meets the definition of the Texas Tech Pay Plan in work related to the student’s degree program. For more information see www.gradschool.ttu.edu.

• **Benefits-Eligible Medical Services Waiver**: Waives the student from payment of the Medical Services Fee. By Board of Regents mandate, appointment must be on or before the 12th class day of the fall or spring semester (4th class day of a summer term) in a position eligible for state benefits as defined in the Texas Civil Statutes and the Teacher Retirement System of Texas.

• **Teaching Assistant, Research Assistant, Graduate Assistant, Graduate Part-Time Instructor Dependents**: Exempts a student from payment of nonresident tuition over and above state resident rate. Certification from the employing department is required.
Student Financial Assistance

Contact Information: Office of Student Financial Aid, Box 45011, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas 79409-5011; www.financialaid.ttu.edu; finaid.advisor@ttu.edu; (806) 742-3681; FAX (806) 742-0880

The Office of Student Financial Aid supports student success through service, outreach, and technology by providing assistance in an effective and timely manner. The financial assistance offered at Texas Tech is in various forms, including loans, scholarships, grants, and employment, and is awarded to students on the basis of financial need and other qualifications required by the donors of the funds. Need is defined as the difference between the cost of attending Texas Tech and the amount of money reasonably available to the student from all sources.

No student or prospective student shall be excluded from participating in or be denied the benefits of any financial aid program at Texas Tech on the grounds of race, color, national origin, religion, or sex. Although qualifications required for each financial aid program may differ, the general requirements for financial assistance at Texas Tech are that the student must be enrolled for at least one-half the normal academic load, be in good academic standing with the university, and be in need of financial assistance.

Types of Assistance. The university participates in the following financial assistance programs:
- Federal Work–Study Program
- Hinson–Hazlewood College Student Loan
- LEAP
- Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students
- Perkins Student Loan
- SLEAP
- Stafford Loans
- State Incentive Grant
- Student Part-Time Employment
- Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants
- Texas B-On-Time Loan
- TEXAS Grant
- Texas Public Education Grants
- Texas Public Education–State Student Incentives Grants

Application Deadlines. Although no strict deadlines have been established for applications for most financial aid programs at Texas Tech, preference is given to applications completed by April 15 for the fall semester, by October 1 for the spring semester, and by March 1 for the summer session. Applications completed after these dates will be considered, but no guarantee can be given that the funds will be available when needed. Deadline for scholarship applications is February 1.

Scholarship Information. Incoming students can submit applications at www.applytexas.org and current Texas Tech students can submit applications at www.financialaid.ttu.edu for consideration for merit scholarships, college and departmental scholarships, and need-based scholarships. Students may choose to further seek major-specific scholarships by contacting their department or college dean’s office.

Merit scholarships offered through the Honors College are awarded to entering freshmen with a minimum SAT of 1200, ACT of 26, and class rank of top 10 percent. Merit scholarships range in value from $1,000 to $12,700 per year. For more information on merit scholarships, contact the Honors College at www.honr.ttu.edu.

College and departmental scholarships are awarded to students from the 10 colleges and more than 100 academic departments at Texas Tech. They are awarded to entering and current students based on major, academics, leadership, community involvement, financial need, or any combination of these factors. College and departmental scholarships range in value from $200 to $5,000 per year. For more information on college and departmental scholarships, please contact those offices or go to www.depts.ttu.edu for a website listing of departments.

Need-based scholarships are awarded to entering and current students based on financial need, academics, major, leadership, county of residence, or any combination of these and other factors. Need-based scholarships range in value from $200 to $2,500 per year. For more information on need-based scholarships, go to www.financialaid.ttu.edu.

Students receiving scholarships from sources outside of Texas Tech University should submit scholarship checks to the following: Texas Tech University Scholarship Office, Box 45011, Lubbock, TX 79409-5011. External scholarships will be credited to tuition and fees and included in financial aid packages.

Academic Requirements for Assistance. Federal regulations require that all financial aid recipients maintain satisfactory academic progress. The guidelines applied in determining satisfactory academic progress are located on the financial aid website at www.financialaid.ttu.edu and in the Financial Aid Handbook.

Assistance for Graduate Students. A number of fellowships are available for graduate work at Texas Tech, especially for doctoral work. These are usually offered directly through the departments. Many departments also support graduate students through teaching assistantships and research assistantships, both of which must be requested from the department concerned. Some departments also offer tuition scholarships. To enhance assistantship stipends, Chancellor’s Fellowships are available to qualified students through departmental nomination.

Applications must be completed and the student must first be accepted by the Graduate School before departments can act on requests for fellowships and assistantships and make Chancellor’s Fellowship nominations.

Other fellowships and financial assistance available through the Graduate School include the Cash Family Endowed Fellowships, the James Douglas and Mary Hazlewood Memorial Fellowships, the Helen DeVitt Jones Graduate Fellowships, the Arthur J. Waterman Scholarships, the Health and Social Service Fellowships, the Ronald E. McNair Post-Baccalaureate Achievement Program, Mr. and Mrs. Carl H. Gelin Emergency Loan Fund, and the Junction Summer Scholarship Program.

Competitive Graduate Dean’s Summer Research Awards are also available to assist students completing theses and dissertations. See www.ttu.edu/gradschool for details.

Although the university’s military service programs do not offer graduate courses or degrees, Texas Tech’s departments of Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC) and Military Science (Army ROTC) offer commissioning programs for which graduate students may qualify if their graduate studies will extend for three to four full semesters, not including summer school. Students who have successfully completed the Army ROTC Basic Course or who qualify through enlisted service may enter directly into the Advanced Program. Others may qualify by attending a five-week Army ROTC summer camp. There are no prerequisites for taking the Air Force ROTC upper division classes. Financial assistance is available for all qualified students in either program. For further information, inquire directly to the appropriate department.
General Information

For student living.

educational experience while living in a residence hall designed

for students who live off campus. Additionally, the university feels

5. The student has successfully completed 30 or more semester

hours of academic credit before the beginning of the initial

semester of enrollment or has lived in university residence halls

for two regular semesters.

The university but fail to claim their assigned residence hall room will

at 8 a.m. on the first day of classes. Students who enroll at the

application and is outlined in the Residence Hall Contract.

Any one of the eight exemption categories will be sufficient. Evi-
dence of deliberate falsification of information, data, or any mate-
rials submitted or providing false or erroneous information in
connection with an application for on-campus housing exemption
will be grounds for taking disciplinary action against the student
in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct.

Any student wishing to move from the residence halls should consult
the Residence Hall Contract for the provisions applicable
to cancellation of the contract. Authorization for off-campus hous-
ing does not relieve the student of contractual obligations that may
have been assumed with the university for housing in the resi-
dence halls.

It is the responsibility of the student to file a change of address
form or correct any information regarding place of residence with
the Office of the Registrar. Failure to do so will be considered
cause for disciplinary action.

Housing Reservations

Residence halls, like all other services and facilities of Texas Tech,
are available to all students regardless of race, creed, national
origin, age, sex, or disability. Application for admission to the
university and application for residence hall accommodations are
separate transactions. **Students should apply for housing after
being admitted to the university.**

To receive a higher priority for room assignment, all students are
encouraged to submit the Residence Hall Application specifying
their preferred hall choices as early as possible. The date the appli-
cation is completed determines the priority for room assignment.

Fall semester room and roommate assignments for new students
are made in June after the continuing students in the residence
halls have completed reassignments for the following year. Assign-
ments for spring applicants are completed in December. Room-
mate requests are granted when space is available, if the request is
mutual and if both applications are received at or about the same
time. Other specific requests (building, type of room, etc.) will be
considered when space is available.

Students should notify the Department of Housing and Residence
Life in writing if cancellation of the application becomes necessary.
Information relating to cancellation is included with the housing
application and is outlined in the Residence Hall Contract.

All unclaimed rooms in the residence halls will be declared vacant
at 8 a.m. on the first day of classes. Students who enroll at the
university but fail to claim their assigned residence hall room will
be subject to the cancellation provisions stated in the section “Ter-
mination of Contract During Occupancy” of the Residence Hall
Contract.

Housing and Hospitality

Sean Duggan, Managing Director
Housing and Residence Life
108 Doak Hall, Box 41141, Lubbock, TX 79409-1141
(806) 742-2661, FAX (806) 742-2696
housing@ttu.edu, www.housing.ttu.edu

Sam Bennett, EdD, Managing Director
Hospitality Services
114 Doak Hall, Box 41141, Lubbock, TX 79409-1141
(806) 742-6666, FAX (806) 742-1336
hospitality@ttu.edu, www.depts.ttu.edu/hospitality

R esidence hall living is a key component to the success of all
students. National research indicates that students living in
residence halls maintain higher grade point averages and are more likely to complete their degree plan within five years than
students who live off campus. Additionally, the university feels
that students will have their best opportunity for a well-rounded
educational experience while living in a residence hall designed
for student living.

Freshman Residency Policy

The residence hall policy requires students having fewer than 30
hours of academic credit prior to the beginning of their first semes-
ter to live on campus unless exempt by the Department of Hous-
ing and Residence Life. The on-campus residency policy applies
when a student is registered for two or more courses.

Requests for exemption to the residence hall policy must be sub-
mitted to the Department of Housing and Residence Life no later
than May 1 for fall enrollment, November 1 for spring enroll-
ment, or May 1 for summer enrollment. Registration for classes
may be delayed pending verification of housing. Because of un-
foreseen changes in a student’s circumstances due to illness or
other reasons, some petitions are considered after the above dates.

Students are encouraged to discuss such developments with the
department but should not expect to be relieved of their academic-
year residence hall obligations unless it is clearly established that
illness or personal reasons not known prior to the above dates
have arisen to necessitate living off campus.

Subject to verification and authorization by the Department of
Housing and Residence Life, students will be given permission to
live off campus provided:

1. The student resides and will continue to reside in the estab-
lished household of his or her parent or legal guardian.

2. The student presents evidence of financial hardship conditions
and is living in the established household of a brother, sister,
grandparent, uncle, or aunt. In the event the individual with
whom the student lives changes residence, the student shall
promptly notify the Department of Housing and Residence Life.

3. The student is married or a single parent with dependent
child(ren) living with the student.

4. The student is 21 years of age or older on or before the first day
of class of the initial semester of enrollment.

5. The student has successfully completed 30 or more semester
hours of academic credit before the beginning of the initial
semester of enrollment or has lived in university residence halls
for two regular semesters.

6. The student has served in the military service as verified by a
discharge certificate (DD214).

7. The student has a physician-verified health problem that pre-
cludes living in the residence halls.

8. The student presents evidence of an extreme hardship that will
be intensified by living in the residence halls.

Any one of the eight exemption categories will be sufficient. Evi-
dence of deliberate falsification of information, data, or any mate-
rials submitted or providing false or erroneous information in
connection with an application for on-campus housing exemption
will be grounds for taking disciplinary action against the student
in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct.

Any student wishing to move from the residence halls should consult
the Residence Hall Contract for the provisions applicable
to cancellation of the contract. Authorization for off-campus hous-
ing does not relieve the student of contractual obligations that may
have been assumed with the university for housing in the resi-
dence halls.

It is the responsibility of the student to file a change of address
form or correct any information regarding place of residence with
the Office of the Registrar. Failure to do so will be considered
cause for disciplinary action.

Housing and Hospitality

Provided by Department of Housing and Residence Life. Updated 2023.
Residence Hall Facilities and Services

The Texas Tech residence hall system includes a variety of living options and provides convenient and affordable housing for approximately 6,000 students. Special interest housing (Honors, Intensive Study, Substance-Free, and Learning Communities as well as upperclass–graduate areas) provides students with the opportunity to live with others of similar interests. The Carpenter/Wells Complex, which is arranged in three-bedroom townhouses or four-bedroom flats, offers private bedrooms in an apartment setting. Murray Hall, opening in August 2005, offers suite-style accommodations to men and women. Most suites include four private bedrooms, a common living area, and shared bathrooms. Priority for assignment to Murray Hall will be given to students of sophomore or above classification. Gordon Hall, a suite-style residence, is designated as the Honors College residence hall. Ethernet computer connections and local telephone service are provided in each room. Other services include basic cable television service, coin-operated laundry and vending machines, and desk services.

An experienced and trained staff of Residence Life Coordinators and Community Advisors manages each residence hall. Each residence hall office provides assistance to residents with concerns, including maintenance requests, room and roommate assignments, and resource information.

The interests of students living on campus are promoted through the Residence Halls Association and individual hall governments. Each hall government sponsors social, cultural, educational, and recreational activities.

Dining Plans

Hospitality Services provides a wide variety of dining choices for on-campus residents. The five levels of the Dining Bucks Plans offer students the option of selecting the plan that best fits their individual needs and appetite. For example, the Red and Black level may be best for a hearty eater who enjoys three meals a day and heavy snacking while the Diamond level may be best for the hearty eater who enjoys only moderate snacking. Students who miss meals and/or have classes throughout the day should choose a lighter plan such as the Silver level. A regular eater with occasional snacking might prefer the Platinum or Gold levels. The room and board rates listed on this page include the Diamond Dining Bucks Plan.

Dining Bucks provide maximum flexibility for both cash operations and all-you-care-to-eat dining halls. Students will receive a preset amount of Dining Bucks per semester and their balance will decline as they purchase meals from any of the three all-you-care-to-eat dining locations or food items from cash operations such as The Market at Stangel/Murdough, one of the five Sam's Place locations, or any of the food outlets in the Student Union. Students who live off campus may purchase a Red Raider commuter meal plan and eat in any dining hall, Sam's Place, The Market at Stangel/Murdough or any food outlet at the Student Union. With a Red Raider commuter meal plan, students can enjoy the same discounts that on-campus residents have at all dining outlets.

Room and Board Rates

Room and board fees are billed on a semester basis and are included on the same billing account as tuition and fees. Payments must be made in accordance with the established payment due dates and amounts provided on the billing. If payments are not made by the established due date, a late fee will be assessed. For assistance with your account, contact Student Business Services at (806) 742-3272. For questions about specific charges for room and board, contact Housing and Residence Life at (806) 742-2661.

Rates for room and board are based on a per-person charge and are established each spring by the Texas Tech University Board of Regents. Room and board rates for 2005-06 are as follows:

**Non-Air-Conditioned Halls**

- Bledsoe, Sneed ................................................................. $5,895

**Air-Conditioned Halls**

- Chitwood, Clement, Gates, Horn, Hulen, Knapp, Murdough, Stangel, Wall, Weymouth ......................... $6,738

**Air-Conditioned Suites**

- Gordon (2-bedroom)* ....................................................... $6,983
- Murray (4-bedroom)** ..................................................... $7,825

**Carpenter/Wells Complex**

- 3-Bedroom townhouse ..................................................... $7,759
- 4-Bedroom flat ................................................................. $7,477

* Rates are for a double room and the Diamond Dining Bucks Plan (excluding state and local taxes).

** Rates are for a single room and the Diamond Dining Bucks Plan (excluding state and local taxes).
Students are responsible for their academic progress. All baccalaureate degrees conferred by Texas Tech University are based on the satisfactory completion of specific authorized degree programs comprised of a minimum of 120 semester hours. A student’s major subject is the degree program in which he or she is working. The degree programs are offered through the 10 undergraduate instructional colleges of the university and are usually supervised by the departments in each college.

Requirements for undergraduate degrees are established at three different levels:
1. The university as a whole (Uniform Undergraduate Degree Requirements).
2. The college through which the degree is conferred.
3. The particular degree program in which the student is working.

Students should familiarize themselves with all three sets of requirements that must be fulfilled before the degree is granted.

Uniform Undergraduate Degree Requirements

Residence Credit. The minimum actual residence required of each student is two consecutive semesters or the equivalent, and the minimum amount of residence work required is one-fourth of the total hours applicable toward the degree sought. In addition, the last 30 hours of course work must be from Texas Tech. A Texas Tech resident student may apply course work completed at a distance through the university’s Extended Studies office toward a bachelor’s degree with prior approval of his or her academic dean. A student who has failed a course taken in residence may take that course or a degree-plan alternative through Extended Studies with prior approval of the academic dean.

The term “residence” as a degree requirement should not be confused with “residence” in the state of Texas for tuition purposes. “Residence credit” used here means credit for work done while enrolled in and attending classes at Texas Tech University.

Graduation Under a Particular Catalog. A student is expected to complete the degree requirements set forth in a particular university catalog. Normally this will be the catalog in effect at the time the student enters a post-secondary school program, assuming that it has not changed from the original degree objective. For the student who changes a degree objective after beginning a college career, the degree requirements in effect when the student is officially admitted to the college from which the degree is to be received will be applicable. Only with the specific approval of the academic dean may a different catalog be selected. In no case may a student complete the requirements set forth in a catalog more than seven years old. When necessary, a catalog issued later than the student’s first registration may be selected by the academic dean in conference with the student.

The annual catalog is published each summer, and its provisions apply during the following school year, September through August. However, a student who registers for the first time in the university during a summer session is subject to the degree requirements set forth in the catalog effective for the fall semester immediately following the initial enrollment.

Double Major. A student interested in pursuing a double (dual) major should contact his or her academic dean for specific requirements. A double major will typically require more than 130 hours.

Application for Degree. A candidate should file an application for a degree in the academic dean’s office at the time designated by the dean, at least one calendar year prior to graduation. Veterans must file a degree plan by the time they have accumulated 64 semester hours.

Students who file a late application for a degree in the semester or summer session in which they expect to complete the work for a bachelor’s degree, but who have less than the number of grade points required for graduation, will be granted only conditional admission to candidacy.

Commencement Exercises. Diplomas are awarded at the end of each semester and the summer terms. Commencement exercises are held at the end of each long semester and at the end of the second summer term. Students may participate only in the commencement exercises that immediately follow completion of their degree.

Second Bachelor’s Degree. No second bachelor’s degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester hours—exclusive of credit by examination—in addition to the courses counted toward the first bachelor’s degree.
The following courses fulfill the university’s multicultural requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADM 3312 History and Philosophy of Dress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 2300 Introduction to Agricultural Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1301 Understanding Multicultural America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2302 Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3325 Anthropological Folklore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3331 Indians of North America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3332 Peoples of Latin America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3346 Ancient Civilizations of Middle and South America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4372 Society and Culture of Mexico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2301 History of World Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000 B.C. to 1600 A.D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2315 History of 18th, 19th, and 20th Century Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 4301 Architecture in Nonwestern Societies</td>
<td>ARTS 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1309 Art Appreciation</td>
<td>ARTS 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1310 Art History Survey I</td>
<td>ARTS 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2311 Art History Survey II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3310 Greek and Roman Art</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3311 Native American Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3315 Ancient Near Eastern and Egyptian Art</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3317 Baroque Art</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3318 The Art of the Renaissance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 4315 The Arts of Pre-Columbian America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3303 Sports and Public Spectacles in the Ancient World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3320 The World of Greece</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3330 The World of Rome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3350 Comparative Mythology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C LT 4301 Contemporary Theories of Cultural Meaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3331 Rhetoric in Western Thought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3332 Intercultural Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEL 2300 Schools, Society, and Diversity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 2300 Schools, Society, and Diversity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2371 Language in a Multicultural America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3333 Ancient and Medieval World Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3336 Early Modern World Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3337 Modern and Contemporary World Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3387 Multicultural Literatures of America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3390 Literatures of the Southwest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3394 Sport in World Cultures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4328 International Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 4380 Cultural Aspects of Food</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3390 French Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4322 Civilisation Francaise: French Civilization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2351 Regional Geography of the World</td>
<td>GEOG 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3360 Technology and the Human Landscape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3363 Geography of South America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEXG 3364 Geography of Middle America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 3301 German Culture and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 3302 Contemporary Germany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 3312 Literature of the Holocaust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 4305 Readings in German Language and Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3350 Development in Cross-Cultural Perspectives</td>
<td>HIST 2321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2322 World History to 1500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3306 African American History to 1877</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3307 African American History From 1877 to Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3311 Social and Cultural History of the Southwest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3312 Spanish-Speaking Peoples in the U.S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3318 The Plains Indians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3325 History of Mexican Americans in the U.S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3326 History of Native Americans in the U.S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3381 Colonial Latin America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3382 Modern Latin America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3384 History of Brazil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3389 The British Empire, 1783 to Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395 Africa: Empires and Civilizations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3396 Africa: Revolution and Nationalism Since 1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3398 The Modern Middle East, 1800 to the Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4327 Gender, Race, and Class in United States Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4381 Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Borderlands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4391 Modern South Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4393 Modern China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4394 Modern Japan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4395 Modern Vietnam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID 3382 Period Furnishings I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAIS 2300 Latin America and Iberia: An Interdisciplinary Introduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAIS 3300 Topics in Latin American and Iberian Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAIS 4300 Seminar in Latin American and Iberian Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 3302 Development of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4375 International Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 4358 International Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2301 History of Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2302 History of Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2350 World Religions and Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3301 Classical Greek Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3302 Asian Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3330 Ancient and Medieval Political Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3361 International Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3364 Comparative Foreign Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3371 Comparative Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3372 Government of Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3373 Government of Western Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3374 Government of Mexico and the Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3375 South American Governments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3376 Asian Governments and Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3378 Middle Eastern Governments and Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3398 Ethnic Minority Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHIM 3350 Travel and Tourism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTL 3340 International Retailing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSN 3301 Russian Civilization Through Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSN 3302 20th Century Russian Civilization Through Literature in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSN 3304 Russian Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSN 4301 The Great Russian Realists: Tolstoy and Dostoevsky</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSN 4302 Contemporary Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAV 3301 Vampire Literature and Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3324 American Minority Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3348 Sociology of China and Japan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3306 Intro. to Hispanic Life and Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3344 Mexican Life and Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3390 Hispanic Culture and Civilization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4332 Civilization Hispánica: Hispanic Civilization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4335 Internship in Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4344 Contemporary Mexico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4360 Mexican American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4361 Spanish for the Southwest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S W 3331 Social Work Practice with Diverse Populations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 3308 History of Theatre I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 3309 History of Theatre II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W S 4327 Gender, Race, and Class in U.S. Law (HIST 4327)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* For an explanation of TCCNS (Texas Common Course Numbering System), see page 19.
### Foreign Language Requirement

Unless the second year of credit in a single foreign language has been received before entrance into the university, one year (or the equivalent) of a single language must be taken at the college level. This can be accomplished, for example, by successful completion of FREN 1502 or 1507. For most programs in the College of Arts and Sciences, sophomore level proficiency is required. International students whose native language is not English and who graduated from a secondary school using primarily their native language may satisfy this requirement by bringing their certificate of graduation to the academic dean’s office.

Students who take freshman level courses to satisfy the foreign language graduation requirement may not use those courses to satisfy any other specified university degree requirements. Hours in the required freshman level language courses may count toward free elective hours included in any baccalaureate degree.

The foreign language requirement may be met through credit-by-examination, described elsewhere in this catalog. Students who petition to complete the foreign language requirement via study abroad through a non-Texas Tech affiliated program must agree to have foreign language credit applied to their degrees based on scores on a language placement test administered by the language laboratory after their return from the study abroad. Approval to do this must be granted in advance by the student’s associate dean. For more information, consult the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures.

Any foreign language courses not used to satisfy the foreign language requirement or other Core Curriculum requirements may be used to satisfy the humanities requirement in the Core Curriculum and, in some cases, the multicultural requirement.

### Multicultural Requirement

Every student must include at least one 3-hour multicultural course or its equivalent that focuses explicitly on the distinctive subcultures of the United States or on the culture of another society. Completion of a registered “study abroad” course can also fulfill the requirement. Many courses fulfill a Core Curriculum requirement and at the same time satisfy the multicultural emphasis. All students should check with an advisor for appropriate courses.

### Core Curriculum

The Core Curriculum is designed to give all graduating students the opportunity to acquire a general knowledge of study areas that have traditionally been regarded as basic to a university education. This general knowledge base requires study in the natural and applied sciences, social sciences, humanities, visual and performing arts, and the tools of language and thought. The curriculum complies with 1997 Texas legislation requiring each state-supported institution to establish a “core curriculum... in the liberal arts, humanities, sciences, and political, social, and cultural history.”

In addition to the core, each student must complete at least one 3-hour multicultural course that focuses explicitly on the distinctive subcultures of the United States or on the culture of another society (see immediately preceding section). Many courses fulfill Core Curriculum requirements and at the same time satisfy the multicultural emphasis. Students should check with an advisor for appropriate courses.

Students should choose only Core Curriculum courses that follow their degree plans. The following have been approved for the Core Curriculum.

### A. Communication

#### 1. Written: English rhetoric, composition: 6 hours

The objective of a communication component of a core curriculum is to enable the student to communicate effectively in clear and correct prose in a style appropriate to the subject, occasion, and audience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the 6 hours of composition and rhetoric, a writing-intensive course in your degree plan (see criteria on page 51).

#### 2. Oral: Speech: 3 hours

Oral communication means the basic skills acquired in speaking and listening effectively and critically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 2306</td>
<td>SPCH 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 1300</td>
<td>SPCH 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETR 3308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B. Mathematics: Logic, college-level algebra or equivalent, finite math, statistics, calculus or above: 6 hours (at least 3 must be mathematics)

The objective of the mathematics component of the core curriculum is to develop a quantitatively literate college graduate. Every college graduate should be able to apply basic mathematical tools in the solution of real-world problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 3401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH – All mathematics courses above 1300, except 3430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320</td>
<td>MATH 1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 3303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3391</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C. Natural Science: 8 hours (related 1-hour laboratory course must accompany 3-hour lecture courses)

The objective of the study of the natural sciences component of a core curriculum is to enable the student to understand, construct, and evaluate relationships in the natural sciences, and to enable the student to understand the bases for building and testing theories. (The natural sciences investigate the phenomena of the physical world.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 3404</td>
<td>ANTH 2301**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See page 19 for an explanation of TCCNS (Texas Common Course Numbering System).
** Does not include lab course.
The objective of the study of the technology and applied science component of a core curriculum is to enable the student to understand how profoundly scientific and technological developments affect society and the environment. Human nutrition, the world’s environment, and energy problems are all viewed as critical to one’s understanding of and interactions with today’s world.
The objective of the humanities in a core curriculum is to expand students’ knowledge of the human condition and human cultures, especially in relation to behaviors, ideas, and values expressed in works of human imagination and thought. Through study in disciplines such as literature and philosophy, students will engage in critical analysis and develop an appreciation of the humanities as fundamental to the health and survival of any society. Any foreign language courses not used to satisfy the foreign language requirement or other Core Curriculum requirements may be used to satisfy the humanities requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADM 3312</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3323</td>
<td>Religion of Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3325</td>
<td>Anthropological Folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3346</td>
<td>Ancient Civilizations of Middle and South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3351</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>All architecture history courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3302</td>
<td>Classical Mythology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3303</td>
<td>Sports and Public Spectacles in the Ancient World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3320</td>
<td>The World of Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3330</td>
<td>The World of Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 3350</td>
<td>Comparative Mythology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C LT 4305</td>
<td>Contemporary Theories of Cultural Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3311</td>
<td>Rhetoric in Western Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3318</td>
<td>Persuasion and Social Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>All English courses in literature or linguistics. Excludes courses in technical writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>Any history courses not used to fulfill Core Curriculum American history requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONS 1301</td>
<td>Honors First-Year Seminar in Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONS 3301</td>
<td>Honors Seminar in Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 2301</td>
<td>Introduction to Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 2302</td>
<td>Introduction to Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 3350</td>
<td>History of American Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAIS 2300</td>
<td>Latin America and Iberia: An Interdisciplinary Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAIS 3300</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American and Iberian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAIS 4300</td>
<td>Seminar in Latin American and Iberian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 3302</td>
<td>Dev. of Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHH 1301</td>
<td>Natural History and Humanities Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2300</td>
<td>Beginning Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2320</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2350</td>
<td>World Religions and Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3301</td>
<td>Classical Greek Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3302</td>
<td>Asian Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3303</td>
<td>Modern European Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3304</td>
<td>Existentialism and Phenomenology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3320</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Philosophy (POLS 3331)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3322</td>
<td>Biomedical Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3324</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3332</td>
<td>Feminism and Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4320</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4323</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4330</td>
<td>Epistemology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4331</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4340</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3330</td>
<td>Ancient and Medieval Political Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3331</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Philosophy (PHIL 3320)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3332</td>
<td>Modern Political Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3333</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPA 3301</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Arts and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W S 2300</td>
<td>Introduction to Women’s Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W S 3341</td>
<td>Women in European Civilization (HIST 3341)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W S 4327</td>
<td>Gender, Race, and Class in U.S. Law (HIST 4327)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W S 4374</td>
<td>Love, Death, and Magic in Europe 1500–1800 (HIST 4374)*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The objective of the visual and performing arts in a core curriculum is to expand students’ knowledge of the human condition and human cultures, especially in relation to behaviors, ideas, and values expressed in works of human imagination and thought. Through study in disciplines such as the visual and performing arts, students will engage in critical analysis, form aesthetic judgments, and develop an appreciation for arts as fundamental to the health and survival of any society.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1412</td>
<td>Architectonics Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1441</td>
<td>Architectural Delineation I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1442</td>
<td>Architectural Delineation II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>All art history courses except 3311 and 4315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1309</td>
<td>Art Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>All studio courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 4301</td>
<td>World Dance Forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONS 1304</td>
<td>Honors First-Year Sem. in Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONS 3304</td>
<td>Honors Seminar in Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 1401</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1001</td>
<td>Applied Music Instrument or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1011</td>
<td>Applied Music Instrument or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2001</td>
<td>Applied Music Instrument or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2002</td>
<td>Applied Music Instrument or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3001</td>
<td>Applied Music Instrument or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3002</td>
<td>Applied Music Instrument or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 4001</td>
<td>Applied Music Instrument or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 4002</td>
<td>Applied Music Instrument or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1123</td>
<td>Group Keyboard Instruction I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1124</td>
<td>Group Keyboard Instruction II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2123</td>
<td>Group Keyboard Instruction III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2124</td>
<td>Group Keyboard Instruction IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2133</td>
<td>Class Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2134</td>
<td>Class Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3205</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCP 1201</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCP 1202</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUEN</td>
<td>All courses except 1103 Marching Band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 1308</td>
<td>Music Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2301</td>
<td>History of Music (music majors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2302</td>
<td>History of Music (music majors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2308</td>
<td>Heritage of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2309</td>
<td>Heritage of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 3304</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cross-listed courses: Cannot receive credit for both courses.
### G. Social and Behavioral Sciences: 15 hours

The objective of a social and behavioral science component of a core curriculum is to increase students’ knowledge of how social and behavioral scientists discover, describe, and explain the behaviors and interactions among individuals, groups, institutions, events, and ideas. Such knowledge will better equip students to understand themselves and the roles they play in addressing the issues facing humanity.

1. **U.S. History: 6 hours**

Under state law all students who receive bachelor’s degrees from Texas Tech University must complete 6 hours in American history. Students will normally fulfill this requirement by completing HIST 2300 and HIST 2301. However, this requirement may be satisfied by juniors and seniors by completing any 6 hours from among the American history courses listed under the Department of History portion of the catalog. Also, 3 semester hours of Texas history, HIST 3310, may be substituted for 3 of the American history hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>History of the U.S. to 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
<td>History of the U.S. Since 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3310</td>
<td>History of Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W S 3323</td>
<td>History of Women in America (HIST 3323)*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Political Science: U.S. and Texas – 6 hours**

Under state law all students must have received credit for 6 semester hours in political science, covering the federal and Texas constitutions. Students will normally fulfill this requirement by completing POLS 3301, which is a prerequisite for all other political science courses, and POLS 2302. If a student earns AP credit for or a grade of A or B in POLS 1301, he or she may substitute in place of POLS 2302 one of the upper-level courses marked with an asterisk in the course list under the Department of Political Science portion of the catalog. (Permission of the instructor may be required for such substitution.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>American Government, Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>American Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **Individual or Group Behavior: 3 hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TTU Course</th>
<th>TCCNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE 2305</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Agricultural and Applied Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 3101</td>
<td>Elementary Aural Skills II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2301</td>
<td>Elementary Aural Skills I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 3101</td>
<td>Elementary Music Theory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 3102</td>
<td>Elementary Music Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 2301</td>
<td>Theater Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 2303</td>
<td>Introduction to Acting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 2304</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 3308</td>
<td>History of Theatre I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 3309</td>
<td>History of Theatre II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 4303</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Playwriting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cross-listed courses: Cannot receive credit for both courses.*
Graduate-On-Time (GOT): Saves You Money and Time

GOT Contract Benefits First-Time Freshmen

The Graduate-On-Time (GOT) Contract is a partnership between students and the university. Students who sign the contract agree to numerous conditions that guide their studies and their progress toward a degree. The university’s colleges and departments also agree to certain remedies to prevent a delay in graduation whenever a student has met the conditions of the contract and may be facing a delay due to an unavailable course or courses.

While participation in the contract is not mandatory, partnering with the university to graduate on time places the student in a position to receive numerous financial benefits. The state mandates and the university pays a $1,000 tuition rebate if a student completes a degree within 3 attempted hours of a specific degree plan (9 hours of AP credit allowed). In addition, the Texas B-On-Time Loan program offers interest-free loans for qualified students. If a student graduates with at least a 3.0 GPA and either finishes within the specified time period or has no more than 6 hours beyond what is required to complete the degree, the loan will be forgiven.

Only students who enter the university directly from high school are eligible to sign the agreement and participate in the GOT Contract. The contracts can be signed at the office of the student’s academic advisor after a course of study has been planned and the student has selected a major. The signing deadline is the end of preregistration during spring 2006.

Although most degrees can be completed in four years, some require more time. The wording of the contract and the majors that qualify for the GOT contract are provided on these pages. Contact your academic advisor or refer online to www.graduateontime.ttu.edu for more information.

Sample Contract

Embark on your college career in a timely manner and catapult into a career or graduate/professional school as soon as possible. The GOT Contract program encourages and enables you to complete your degree in a timely manner and signals to employers and post-graduate programs that you are organized, hardworking, and committed to academic success. The GOT Contract is a two-party agreement signed by you and the Provost of Texas Tech University. Although it is not required and no penalties exist for not participating, planning ahead for a timely graduation in the face of rising education costs can save you at least $8,000 for every semester you remain in college.

The GOT Contract program is offered to you as a first-year freshman student. When you sign a GOT Contract, you agree to work in concert with your academic program advisor to chart a course for timely graduation. You and your advisor will develop an educational plan to assist you in graduating within the specified time period. The plan will include, but is not limited to:

- A semester-by-semester plan of course sequencing.
- A timeline for making informed decisions leading to a choice of major and career.
- A means of making efficient use of academic support services available to you.

STUDENT COMMITMENT

By signing the GOT Contract, I agree to the following conditions:

- Sign this agreement prior to advanced registration during my second long semester of classes.
- Choose a major that qualifies for the GOT Contract.
- Be admitted to a major (or change majors) in time to meet the sequence of required courses in the contract period.
- Stay on track by earning a minimum of 30 credit hours per academic year (September to August).
- Avoid being placed on academic suspension.
- Maintain a current email address, local mailing address, and other contact information. Make changes to these addresses at anytime on www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/students.
- Meet with my academic program advisor at least once each semester to discuss progress toward graduation and identify courses needed the next semester.
- Register during the advanced registration period.
- Enroll in and successfully complete the courses needed for my academic program of study with the understanding that certain courses must be taken during specific terms to allow for appropriate progress toward the degree and timely graduation.
- Accept responsibility for monitoring my own academic progress so that I stay on schedule for graduating on time. This includes filing my degree plan and applying for graduation by the stipulated deadlines.
- Keep documentation to prove that all these requirements were satisfied.
- Meet all payment obligations to Texas Tech to avoid cancellation of my advanced course registration schedule.
- Accept responsibility for timely annual application for all necessary financial assistance.
- If graduation may be delayed, notify my academic program advisor immediately.

TEXAS TECH COMMITMENT

Texas Tech University assures GOT Contract participants that they will be able to enroll in courses that permit graduation with a single major in the specified and mutually agreed upon time period. The plan does not apply to second majors or certificates. Texas Tech will ensure the availability of courses. In the event the university does not satisfy the commitments made herein and you would be unable to graduate due to the unavailability of a
course(s), the department and college offering the major will choose one of the following procedures as the exclusive remedy for GOT Contract signers:

- Allow you to graduate in the specified and mutually agreed upon time period, substituting a different course(s) or independent study assignment for the unavailable course(s) as determined by the department and college offering your major.
- Allow the unavailability of a course(s) to delay you from graduating on time, in which case the university will pay the institutional tuition and fees for you to take the unavailable course(s) at Texas Tech University in a later term.
- Allow you to graduate on time by waiving the requirement to meet by the department or college offering your major.
- Allow the unavailability of a course(s) to delay you from graduating on time, in which case the university will pay the institutional tuition and fees for you to take the unavailable course(s) at Texas Tech University in a later term.

---

**GOT Contract Undergraduate Majors**

Under the conditions of the GOT Contract, students majoring in the areas listed below pledge to complete their degrees within the time period specified. Texas Tech, in turn, pledges to ensure that the courses needed by a participating student are available. In the event that the courses are not available and the student may experience a delay in graduation, the student’s academic program advisor will seek a substitute or an exemption. If neither of these measures is possible and the student must exceed the specified time limit, Texas Tech will not charge institutional tuition and fees for the course(s) needed to complete the degree.

**MAJOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEARS TO COMPLETE DEGREE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Sciences and Natural Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agribusiness (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural and Applied Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural and Applied Economics / General Business (dual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Conservation of Natural Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Agriculture (Agricultural Education)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife and Fisheries Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture / Business (dual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture (Bachelor of Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture / Civil Engineering (dual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics (Classical Languages)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geosciences with geology or geophysics concentrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American / Iberian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics / Computer Science (dual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Language and Area Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agribusiness (joint)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Major Concentrations**

- Agric. and Applied Economics / Gen. Business (dual) | 5 (144 hrs.) |
- Architecture / Business (dual) | 5.5 (161 hrs.) |
- Business Economics | 4 |
- Finance | 4 |
- General Business | 4 |
- International Business | 4 |
- Management | 4 |
- Management Information Systems | 4 |
- Marketing | 4 |
- Petroleum Land Management | 4 |

**Education**

- Multidisciplinary Studies | 4.5 (126-139)
- Multidisciplinary Science | 4.5 (129)

**Engineering**

- Architecture / Civil Engineering (dual) | 5.5 (178 hrs.)
- Chemical Engineering | 4 |
- Chemical Engineering / Computer Science (dual) | 5.5 (135 hrs.)
- Civil Engineering | 4 |
- Computer Engineering | 4.5 (129 hrs.)
- Computer Science | 4 |
- Electrical Engineering | 4.5 (129 hrs.)
- Electrical Engineering / Computer Science (dual) | 5.5 (150 hrs.)
- Engineering (Bachelor of Arts) | 4 |
- Engineering Physics | 4.5 (125-133)
- Engineering, Technology with concentrations in either construction, electrical / electronics, or mechanical industrial engineering | 4 |
- Mathematics / Computer Science (dual) | 5.5 (159 hrs.)
- Mechanical Engineering | 4 |
- Petroleum Engineering | 4.5 (129 hrs.)

**Honors College**

- Natural History and Humanities | 4
- Honors Arts and Letters | 4

**Human Sciences**

- Apparel Design and Manufacturing | 4
- Early Childhood | 4
- Family and Consumer Sciences | 4
- Food and Nutrition | 4
- Human Development and Family Studies | 4
- Interior Design | 4
- Personal Financial Planning | 4
- Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management | 4
- Retailing | 4

**Mass Communications**

- Advertising | 4
- Electronic Media and Communications | 4
- Journalism with broadcasting, news editorial or online concentrations | 4
- Photocommunications | 4
- Public Relations | 4

**Visual and Performing Arts**

- Art History | 4
- Dance | 4
- Communication Design (Art) | 4
- General Studies | 4
- Music (Bachelor of Arts) | 4
- Music (Teacher Certification) | 4.5 (137-138)
- Music Composition | 4.5 (137 hrs.)
- Music Performance | 4.5 (126-135)
- Music Theory | 4.5 (134 hrs.)
- Studio Art | 4
- Theatre Arts (Bachelor of Arts) | 4
- Theatre Arts with acting or design / technology concentrations | 4.5 (130 min.)
- Visual Studies (Art) | 4.5 (135 hrs.)

* 4-year degree plans = 120 to 128 hours

Teacher certification requires additional hours.
Academic Regulations

Classification of Students. An undergraduate student is classified according to the following: freshman, 0–29 hours completed; sophomore, 30–59; junior, 60–89; senior, 90–completion of degree requirements. The two ranks, junior and senior, are often referred to as “upperclass” and “advanced.” A student who is enrolled for 12 or more credit hours per semester is considered a full-time student; one enrolled for fewer than 12 hours is considered a part-time student. A freshman may have remedial courses (numbered 0301 or 0302) counted as part of a full course load although these courses do not count toward a degree.

All baccalaureate degrees conferred by Texas Tech University are based on the satisfactory completion of specific authorized degree programs comprised of a minimum of 120 semester hours. A student is considered to be making satisfactory progress toward a degree objective when he or she completes at least 30 credit hours in each calendar/academic year, achieves a GPA of 2.00 or higher in each semester, and maintains an overall GPA of 2.00 or higher.

Semester Hours and Course Loads. The semester hour is the unit of measure for credit purposes. The student is expected to spend approximately two hours in preparation for each hour of lecture or recitation.

The maximum number of semester hours a student may take without specific permission of the academic dean is as follows: 19 hours per long semester, 16 hours per long semester for students on scholastic probation, and 8 hours per summer term. In determining a greater load, the dean considers the quality of scholastic work performed by the student, the student’s health, and extracurricular interests and activities.

Quarter Hour Conversion. Quarter credit hours are converted to semester credit hours by multiplying the number of quarter hours by two-thirds (or .67). Since a fraction of a credit hour cannot be awarded, the remaining fraction of semester hour credit is rounded to the nearest whole number from the tenth’s position of the decimal.

For example, 5 quarter hours are equivalent to 3.4 semester hours, which in turn would be rounded to 3 semester hours of credit: 5 quarter hours x .67 = 3.4 semester hours = 3 semester hours. Applicability of transfer credit towards degree requirements at Texas Tech University will be at the discretion of the student’s academic dean.

Enrollment in One of the Colleges or Schools. Each student accepted for admission will enroll in one of the colleges or schools of the university: Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, Architecture, Arts and Sciences, Business Administration, Education, Engineering, Honors, Human Sciences, Mass Communications, Visual and Performing Arts, Law, or Graduate. The student should consult the dean of the college or school whenever any question arises concerning academic status. Matters specifically requiring the dean’s approval include:

- Concurrent enrollment
- Pass-fail option
- Credit by examination
- Withdrawal and honorable dismissal from the university
- Graduation requirements and candidacy for a degree
- Applicability of transfer credits to degree programs

Dropping a Course. Dropping a course delays graduation. Students should plan their schedules and make a serious commitment to academic success. When it becomes necessary to drop a course, the procedure varies according to the following:

1. Undergraduate and Graduate Students Entering Before Fall 2004

Students who entered Texas Tech before fall 2004 may officially drop a course through the 45th class day of a long semester or the 15th class day of a summer term and receive the grade of W regardless of their progress in the class. The student must initiate the drop by following the procedures listed at www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/student. Further information can be obtained at 742-3661.

2. First-Time Freshmen and Transfer Students Entering Fall 2004 and Thereafter

- First-time freshmen entering in the fall of 2004 and thereafter have four Ws permitting them to drop a maximum of four courses during their time at Texas Tech. Any student who entered as a first-time freshman and did not drop any course during the pursuit of a degree may take one course without paying institutional tuition (as opposed to state tuition) during the last semester of that degree program.
- Transfer students have three Ws permitting them to drop a maximum of three courses.
- Students may use their limited drops (Ws) up to the 45th class day of the long semester and the 15th class day of the short summer terms. The student must initiate the drop by following the procedures listed on the Web for Students at www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/student. Further information can be obtained at 742-3661.
- The student-initiated drop/add period at the start of the term lies outside these limits in regard to the number of drops.
- After all Ws have been used by a student who was either a first-time freshman (4 drops) or a transfer (3 drops) entering in the fall of 2004 or thereafter, the student must complete all courses taken and receive a grade.
- Students who find it necessary to withdraw completely from the university before the end of the semester will not have to use their Ws for withdrawal. See Operating Procedure (OP) 34.05.

Change of College. Students who wish to transfer from one college to another should contact the academic dean of the college to which they plan to transfer to make sure that they can meet all enrollment requirements. The student then completes an academic transfer form in the receiving dean’s office. The last day to change college is the last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university.

Change of Address. Each student is responsible for maintaining his or her correct address on file in the Office of Admissions and Records. Change of address forms are available in that office, and other campus departments will be notified when such a form is filed. Students required by the housing residence rules to live on campus may not move off campus during the semester without approval from the Department of Housing and Residence Life.

Administrative Holds. Failure to meet certain university obligations may result in an administrative hold being placed on a student’s access to such university procedures as registration, release of transcripts, and course add/drops. Administrative holds may be placed on a student’s record because of an outstanding debt to the university, disciplinary action, academic suspension, incomplete admission forms or substandard test scores, etc. It is the student’s responsibility to get the hold released, which can be accomplished by meeting the requirements of the department placing the hold. Status of holds on student records may be obtained online at www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/student.

Class Attendance. Responsibility for class attendance rests with the student. Regular and punctual attendance at all scheduled classes is expected, and the university reserves the right to deal at any time with individual cases of nonattendance. Instructors set an attendance policy for each course they teach. Instructors should state clearly in their syllabi their policy regarding student absences and how absences affect grades. Excessive absences constitute cause for dropping a student from class.

In the event of excessive absences, the student must visit the instructor to discuss his or her status in the course. If the drop occurs before the 45th class day of the long semester or the 15th class day of the summer term, the instructor will assign a grade of W (see sections on dropping a course and on withdrawal). If the drop occurs after that time period, the student will receive a grade of F. This drop can be initiated by the instructor but must be formally executed by the academic dean. In extreme cases the academic dean may suspend the student from the university.

Change of Grade. A student may change a grade of F, W, or S to a grade of C, D, or E, respectively, in the case of F, W, or S earned in a course in which the student did not participate or was involuntarily withdrawn. A student may change a grade of W to a grade of D, E, or F in the case of W earned in a course in which the student is allowed to take the course for the first time. A student is allowed to change a grade of F to a grade of D, E, or F in the case of F earned in a course in which the student is allowed to take the course for the first time.

The student is responsible for making the grade change at the Academic Dean’s Office. The student will complete an Undergraduate Grade Change Form (UGCF) and return it to the Academic Dean’s Office. Each form must be approved by the academic dean to whom it is submitted.

University of Texas at Austin (UT Austin)
Department chairpersons, directors, or others responsible for a student representing the university on officially approved trips should notify the student’s instructors of the departure and return schedules in advance. The instructor so notified must not penalize the student, although the student is responsible for material missed. Students absent because of university business must be given the same privileges as other students (e.g., if other students are given the choice of dropping one of four tests, then students with excused absences must be given the same privilege).

**Reporting Illness.** In case of an illness that will require absence from class for more than one week, the student should notify his or her academic dean. The dean’s office will inform the student’s instructors through the departmental office. In case of class absences because of a brief illness, the student should inform the instructor directly. Other information related to illness is found in the Student Handbook and the Residence Halls Handbook.

**Absence Due to Religious Observance.** A student who is absent from classes for the observance of a religious holy day, according to the legal definition, will be allowed to take an examination or complete an assignment scheduled for that day within a reasonable time after the absence if, not later than the 15th day after the first day of the semester, the student has notified the instructor of each scheduled class that the student will be absent for a religious holy day. This notification will be in writing and will be delivered by the student personally to the instructor of each class, with receipt of the notification acknowledged and dated by the instructor, or by certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to the instructor of each class.

A student who is excused under this policy must not be penalized for the absence, but the instructor may appropriately respond if the student fails to satisfactorily complete the assignment.

**Academic Integrity.** It is the aim of the faculty of Texas Tech University to foster a spirit of complete honesty and a high standard of integrity. The attempt of students to present as their own any work that they have not honestly performed is regarded by the faculty and administration as a serious offense and renders the offenders liable to serious consequences, possibly suspension. The instructor in a course is responsible for initiating action for dishonesty or plagiarism that occurs in his or her class. In cases of convincing evidence of or admitted academic dishonesty or plagiarism, an instructor should take appropriate action. Before taking such action, however, the instructor should attempt to discuss the matter with the student. If cheating is suspected on a final exam, the instructor should not submit a grade until a reason- able time after the absence if, not later than the 15th day after the first day of the semester, the student has notified the instructor of each scheduled class that the student will be absent for a religious holy day.

This notification will be in writing and will be delivered by the student personally to the instructor of each class, with receipt of the notification acknowledged and dated by the instructor, or by certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to the instructor of each class.

A student who is excused under this policy must not be penalized for the absence, but the instructor may appropriately respond if the student fails to satisfactorily complete the assignment.

**Scholastic dishonesty” includes, but is not limited to, cheating, plagiarism, collusion, falsifying academic records, misrepresenting facts, and any act designed to give unfair academic advantage to the student (such as, but not limited to, submission of essentially the same written assignment for two courses without the prior permission of the instructor) or the attempt to commit such an act.

“Cheating” includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Copying from another student’s test paper.
2. Using materials during a test that have not been authorized by the person giving the test.
3. Failing to comply with instructions given by the person administering the test.
4. Possessing materials during a test that are not authorized by the person giving the test, such as class notes or specifically designed “crib notes.” The presence of textbooks constitutes a violation only if they have been specifically prohibited by the person administering the test.
5. Using, buying, stealing, transporting, or soliciting in whole or part the contents of an unadministered test, test key, homework solution, or computer program.

6. Collaborating with or seeking aid or receiving assistance from another student or individual during a test or in conjunction with an assignment without authority.
7. Discussing the contents of an examination with another student who will take the examination.
8. Divulging the contents of an examination, for the purpose of preserving questions for use by another, when the instructor has designated that the examination is not to be removed from the examination room or not to be returned to or kept by the student.
9. Substituting for another person, or permitting another person to substitute for oneself to take a course, a test, or any course-related assignment.
10. Paying or offering money or other valuable thing to, or coercing another person to obtain an unadministered test, test key, homework solution, or computer program, or information about an unadministered test, test key, homework solution, or computer program.
11. Falsifying research data, laboratory reports, and/or other academic work offered for credit.
12. Taking, keeping, misplacing, or damaging the property of the university, or of another, if the student knows or reasonably should know that an unfair academic advantage would be gained by such conduct.

“Plagiarism” includes, but is not limited to, the appropriation of, buying, receiving as a gift, or obtaining by any means material that is attributable in whole or in part to another source, including words, ideas, illustrations, structure, computer code, other expression and media, and presenting that material as one’s own academic work being offered for credit. Any student who fails to give credit for quotations or for an essentially identical expression of material taken from books, encyclopedias, magazines, Internet documents, reference works or from the themes, reports, or other writings of a fellow student is guilty of plagiarism.

“Collusion” includes, but is not limited to, the unauthorized collaboration with another person in preparing academic assignments offered for credit or collaboration with another person to commit a violation of any section of the rules on scholastic dishonesty.

“Falsifying academic records” includes, but is not limited to, altering or assisting in the altering of any official record of the university, and/or submitting false information or omitting requested information that is required for or related to any academic record of the university. Academic records include, but are not limited to, applications for admission, the awarding of a degree, grade reports, test papers, registration materials, grade change forms, and reporting forms used by the Office of the Registrar. A former student who engages in such conduct is subject to a bar against readmission, revocation of a degree, and withdrawal of a diploma.

“Misrepresenting facts” to the university or an agent of the university includes, but is not limited to, providing false grades or resumes; providing false or misleading information in an effort to receive a postponement or an extension on a test, quiz, or other assignment for the purpose of obtaining an academic or financial benefit for oneself or another individual; or providing false or misleading information in an effort to injure another student academically or financially.

** Civility in the Classroom.** Students are expected to assist in maintaining a classroom environment that is conducive to learning. To ensure that all students have the opportunity to gain from time spent in class, faculty members are encouraged to include a statement in their course syllabi relating to behavioral expectations in the classroom.

**Grading Practices.** A grade is assigned for all courses in which a student is regularly enrolled during any semester or summer term. Only through regular enrollment can a grade be earned. A passing grade may be earned only if the student is enrolled for the duration of the course, and a grade, once given, may not be changed without approval of the student’s dean.
The instructor of record determines all grades for a course. The method of determining a grade will be included in the course syllabus presented to students at the beginning of the semester.

The grades used, including plus and minus, with their interpretations, are A, excellent; B, good; C, average; D, inferior (passing, but not necessarily satisfying degree requirements); F, failure; P, passing; PR, in progress; I, incomplete; and W, withdrawal. The letter R designates a course repeated to remove an I. The grade of PR is given only when the work in a course extends beyond the semester or term; it implies satisfactory performance and is used primarily in individual study courses. The grades of CR, credit, and NC, no credit, are given in certain instances.

The grade of I is given only when a student’s work is satisfactory in quality but, due to reasons beyond his or her control, has not been completed. It is not given instead of an F. Prior to assigning the I, the instructor must fill out a form provided on the Web for Faculty stating the reasons beyond the student’s control for granting the I and the conditions to be met to remove the I. The I may be replaced by an R if the course is repeated, and the appropriate grade will be given for the second registration. The grade of I will revert to an F after one calendar year if the conditions for completing the I as stated on the form have not been met.

For students who entered Texas Tech prior to fall 2004, a grade of W will be given for a course officially dropped through the 45th class day of a long semester or the 15th class day of a summer term. Regardless of a student’s grade status at the time a course is dropped, only a W will appear on the student’s records. First-year freshmen entering Texas Tech in the fall of 2004 and thereafter will be allowed only four Ws to be used at any time during their college career to drop a course through the 45th class day of a long semester or the 15th class day of a summer term. Regardless of a student’s grade status at the time a course is dropped, only a W will appear on the student’s records. When a student who entered Texas Tech in the fall of 2004 or thereafter has used all allotted Ws, the student must complete every course taken and receive a grade.

An NP is given if the student has not paid certain fees by the end of the semester. If the student subsequently pays the fees, Student Business Services will notify the registrar, who will then record the academic grade earned.

When a faculty member determines according to Part II B 2 of the Student Handbook that academic dishonesty has occurred and assigns a grade of F for the course, the grade of F will stand as a final grade, notwithstanding a subsequent withdrawal from the course by the student. A faculty member shall notify the registrar of the intention to assign a grade of F for the course, in addition to the notifications of the department chairperson and the student’s academic dean, as provided in Part II B 2 of the Student Handbook.

Grade Appeals. A student who wishes to appeal a final course grade should first consult with the course instructor, then with the department chairperson, and then, if the matter remains unresolved, with the dean of the college in which the course is offered. A grade appeal must be filed in the office of the dean of the college in which the course is offered within 45 days of the start of the next long semester after the term in which the disputed grade was received. Copies of the grade appeals policy can be obtained from any academic dean’s office or from the Center for Campus Life.

Semester Grade Reports. At the close of each semester and each summer term, final course grades are available on the Texas Tech student Web site or as a hard copy. Students wishing to receive a hard copy should update their grading address on the student Web site.

Grade Points. The grades of A, B, C, and D carry with them grade points of 4, 3, 2, and 1, respectively, for each semester hour of credit value of the course in which the grade is received. All other grades have no grade points assigned them.

Grade Point Averages. Only courses taken and grades received at this university are used in calculating grade point averages. The current grade point average is determined by dividing the total number of grade points earned during that semester by the total number of semester hours of all courses in which the student was registered in that semester, exclusive of courses in which grades such as W, I, P, CR, and PR are received. In the same manner, the cumulative grade point average is obtained by dividing the total number of grade points earned in all courses for which the student has registered at this university, including hours for an F, by the total number of semester hours.

With the approval of the student’s dean, a grade point deficiency in degree requirements may be made up by earning sufficient grade points in additional courses.

Grade Replacement Policy. The procedure for repeating a course and replacing a grade varies according to the following guidelines:

- **Students Entering Before Fall 2004**
  After a course has been retaken at Texas Tech, a student may apply to the registrar for grade replacement. This policy applies to students enrolled at the university during spring 1995 or thereafter and applies only to those who have not received a baccalaureate degree at the time of the request. The grade replacement is for the purpose of providing an adjusted grade point average. The most recent passing grade will replace all previous grades in that course. The cumulative adjusted GPA will be posted on the bottom of the student’s transcript. A notation will indicate the original course that is being replaced. The original grade and original cumulative GPA will remain. The cumulative (not the adjusted) GPA will be used for honors.

  An application may be obtained and initiated by the student in the Office of the Registrar after the current semester academic procedures have been completed. The four parts of the form are for the dean’s office, the student’s academic home department, the student, and the original for the registrar. Students may apply after the passing grade is received in the replacing course. Students wanting to replace a grade received before fall 1983 should contact their academic dean’s office.

- **First-Time Freshmen and Transfer Students Entering Fall 2004 and Thereafter**
  First-time freshmen and transfer students who enter Texas Tech in the fall of 2004 and thereafter will not be allowed to repeat a course in which they have earned a grade of C or above. When students repeat a course after having received a grade of D or F, they can repeat the course for credit only one time at the normal tuition rate. Students repeating a course once more than once after having received a grade of D or F must pay an additional fee.

- **Replacing a Grade**
  A student placed on scholastic suspension or probation at the end of the semester will not be removed from suspension on the basis of grade replacements that can be or are made after the semester grades are reported. However, a suspended student who attains an adjusted GPA of 2.0 or higher after official grades have been submitted and academic status has been determined may be allowed to attend Texas Tech upon appeal to the associate academic dean.

Pass-Fail Option. Undergraduate students may take up to 13 elective semester hours toward satisfying degree requirements in which they will be graded on a pass-fail basis. Courses specified in the catalog as available only with pass-fail grading and courses taken in excess of degree requirements are not included in the 13-hour restriction. Freshman Seminar (IS 1100) cannot be taken pass-fail.

A college may further restrict the pass-fail option but may not broaden it beyond elective courses. No student on probation will be allowed the pass-fail option. The names of students taking a course pass-fail will not be made known to the instructor.

Students wishing to take a course pass-fail should contact the academic dean’s office of the college in which they are enrolled.
student must declare the intent to take a course pass-fail no later than the last day on which a grade of W is automatically given for courses dropped. A student who has chosen to take a course pass-fail may not subsequently change to a letter-graded basis. A grade of F received on a course taken pass-fail will be computed into the grade point average.

An exception to the above-stated rules applies to students who have had two years of one foreign language in high school and who enroll in the same foreign language at the 1501 level even though a 1507 course is available. Those students taking the 1501 course are required to take it pass-fail.

Courses taken in the declared major or minor shall not be taken by pass-fail unless required by the department. The department of the major or minor will decide whether courses taken under the pass-fail system, before a student has declared a major or minor, shall count toward satisfying the degree requirements.

University students may take elective courses through Extended Studies on a pass-fail basis under the same regulations governing resident students. Extended Studies must receive the pass-fail form, signed by the student’s dean, before the first course lesson may be submitted. Once a lesson has been submitted, a student cannot switch from the pass-fail option to a letter grade option. Students enrolling in Extended Studies college courses must adhere to the provisions outlined in the Undergraduate/Graduate Catalog concerning the Texas Success Initiative (formerly known as TASP). For additional information, contact the Texas Success Initiative Office in Admissions, 116 West Hall.

Credit by Examination for Matriculated Students. With the approval of their academic dean, matriculated students in the university may attempt examinations on courses in which they think they have acquired the basic knowledge. Certain CEEB nationally standardized tests and departmental examinations are available for matriculated students to attempt credit by examination in undergraduate courses (see “Undergraduate Credit by Examination” in Admissions section).

Writing-Intensive Course Requirement. Each degree program will include six hours of writing-intensive course work. The fundamental premise of a writing-intensive course is that students will write often. Furthermore, student writing will be critiqued by the instructor, and the student will rewrite, based on that critique. The writing-intensive course emphasizes the process as well as the products of writing. Faculty use writing to reinforce learning. Students write to formulate ideas, raise questions, and express considered opinions. Students write to analyze, integrate, and synthesize as well as to communicate.

Honor Rolls. Full-time undergraduate students who earn a grade point average of 4.0 during a semester are eligible for the President’s Honor Roll. Those who earn a GPA of 3.5 or higher during a semester are eligible for the Dean’s Honor List of the college in which they are enrolled during that semester. For these acknowledgments, students must be enrolled for at least 12 hours, excluding any courses that are graded pass-fail.

Students taking between 7 and 11 hours and enrolled in the South Plains College (SPC) Spanish courses taught on the TTU campus (SPCS 1501, 1502) may count the SPC hours to accumulate enough hours to qualify for the President’s Honor Roll and the Dean’s Honor List if they would otherwise qualify for those honors without the SPC courses. The SPC grades are not sufficient to advance students to qualify for the President’s or Dean’s list, but the courses can be used to acquire the necessary number of hours (minimum of 12) to qualify and thus keep the student eligible.

Graduation with Honors. Members of a graduating class who complete their work with a cumulative grade point average of 3.9 or above are graduated Summa Cum Laude; those who complete their work with a GPA of 3.7 to 3.89 are graduated Magna Cum Laude; and those who complete their work with a GPA of 3.5 to 3.69 are graduated Cum Laude. Appropriate designation of the honor is made on the diploma and on the commencement program. No person is considered for graduation honors unless at least one-half of the degree credit has been completed at this institution, and that half must include the senior year. Only grades earned at Texas Tech are counted, and only the cumulative GPA is used to calculate honors.

Honors Studies. Honors courses are available to students in all undergraduate colleges. Interested students should consult the Dean of the Honors College or their college advisors.

Academic Status. Students are expected to maintain cumulative and current semester grade point averages or adjusted grade point averages of 2.0 or above. Some academic programs have requirements over and above the cumulative GPA of 2.0. A student whose cumulative GPA is above 2.0 but whose current semester GPA is below 2.0 should seek advice and counsel from his or her academic dean.

Graduation Requirements. Graduation requirements include a minimum adjusted or cumulative GPA of 2.0 for all courses, including repeated courses, attempted in the degree program in which students seek graduation. In order to obtain a degree granted by the university, at least 25 percent of the total semester credit hours must be earned through instruction offered by Texas Tech University.

Graduation Rates. Federal regulations require that the university disclose graduation rates for men and women who are full-time, degree-seeking undergraduate students. Disclosure of graduation rates for various student populations, including athletes, is also required. These are the same rates as those supplied by Texas Tech to the National Collegiate Athletic Association. Detailed graduation rates are available from the Office of Communications and Marketing.

Withdrawal from the University. Students who find it necessary to withdraw from the university before the end of a semester or summer term must apply at the Office of the Registrar in 103 West Hall. Students under the age of 18 should first consult their parents and secure from them a written statement that they have permission to withdraw. Although a grade of W will be recorded for all classes that semester or term, these Ws will not be counted as one of the four Ws permitted for first-time freshmen or one of the three Ws permitted for transfer students who entered in the fall of 2004 or thereafter.

A student who withdraws from a residence course with a grade of W may complete the course through the Division of Outreach and Extended Studies by registering for correspondence work, provided the course is regularly offered through Outreach and Extended Studies and provided the instructor who taught the residence course is assigned as the instructor.

International students must receive clearance from the director of International Programs as a part of the withdrawal procedure.

Student Scholastic Probation, Suspension Policy

Scholastic Probation. A student whose adjusted GPA is below 2.0 will be placed on “scholastic probation.” Such a student may not enroll for more than 16 hours without prior approval of the academic dean. In addition, the student must continue to seek regularly scheduled advice and counsel from an academic advisor or the dean. Any freshman whose semester GPA is below 2.0 in his/her first semester must complete XL 0201 Strategies for Learning successfully the next semester and pay a nonrefundable fee of $150 for this course (see next page for course description).

Continued Scholastic Probation. A probationary student whose current GPA is 2.0 or higher but whose adjusted GPA is below 2.0 will be placed on “continued scholastic probation” until the adjusted GPA is 2.0 or higher.

Scholastic Suspension. A probationary student who has a current and an adjusted GPA below 2.0 at the end of a fall and spring semester will be on suspension unless grade replacements by
General Information / Undergraduate Academics

courses completed at that time raise the adjusted GPA above 2.0. All grade replacements must be initiated by the student in the Registrar’s Office. Any courses that are completed after probation or suspension status has been determined for a particular semester will not alter that probation or suspension. A suspended student who attains an adjusted GPA of 2.0 or higher after official grades have been submitted and academic status has been determined may be allowed to attend Texas Tech upon appeal to the associate academic dean.

Students on scholastic suspension may seek reinstatement after a minimum of one semester. Both summer terms are considered to be a semester for the purpose of serving a suspension. Students who have received more than one suspension may seek reinstatement after two semesters. Reinstatement granted after suspension will be probationary.

Students who apply for readmission after suspension will be required to undergo such testing and counseling as the academic dean considers necessary. Students who are readmitted after first suspension will be required to complete XL 0201 Strategies for Learning successfully during their first semester of readmission and pay a nonrefundable course fee of $150. Attendance in XL 0201 is mandatory from the first day of classes. Absences accumulate from the beginning of the semester. Three absences will result in a student being withdrawn from the university.

**Readmission, Reactivation from Probation or Suspension.** Students wishing to return to the university will be treated as a former student for readmission purposes but must provide copies of transcripts for all academic work completed at institutions other than Texas Tech. Application materials and deadlines for former Texas Tech students are available at www.depts.ttu.edu/formertech.

**Conditions of Return from a First Scholastic Suspension.** Students returning from a first suspension may reactivate their admission to the college from which they were suspended or to another college if they have decided upon a different major or career goal.

**Subsequent Suspensions and Conditions of Return.** A student’s academic dean must approve a student’s readmission following suspension for a second or subsequent time. Readmission of a student who has been suspended for a second or subsequent time is rare and solely at the discretion of the student’s academic dean. Permission to change colleges following a second or subsequent suspension is granted infrequently only when good cause has been shown, and then by agreement of the deans of both affected colleges.

If a student is readmitted following a second or subsequent suspension, the student must meet with the academic dean or advisor upon return to the university to determine an appropriate plan for academic success. The student’s dean may require that a student sign a contract indicating his or her intention to complete that plan. A student who fails to adhere to the terms of such a contract may be withdrawn from the university and/or barred from enrolling in other Texas Tech courses until the terms of the contract are successfully completed.

**Course Descriptions for Strategies for Learning (XL)****

**0201. Strategies for Learning (0:3:0).** Explores strategies for academic success and personal management and techniques for implementation of those strategies. The class meets 3 hours a week.

**0201. Strategies for Learning (0:6:0).** Explores strategies for academic success and personal management and techniques for implementation of those strategies. The class meets 6 hours a week.
Academic Advising

Academic advising services are offered through the Advising Center at Texas Tech (ACTT) and also within each academic college through each department. While students are responsible for their academic progress, academic advisors assist them with educational plans and timely matriculation to graduation.

The role of academic advisors is to assist students to gain insight and explore academic, career, and life goals. Academic advisors guide students through a decision-making process toward making informed and invested educational choices that lead to graduation. Advisors advocate for students in the university system, help students thrive in a large university setting, and serve as resource brokers for the university community and beyond. Helping to plan a class schedule is only one function of the advising process.

Advisors’ Responsibilities. Advisors are responsible for facilitating a decision-making process through which students explore educational and career opportunities, determine a best-fit educational path, and plan for achieving a degree at the university.

Advising responsibilities include the following:

- Use developmental advising as a tool in the retention process.
- Orient students to college life and inspire them to achieve excellence.
- Help students understand the need to acquire an education versus a credential.
- Heighten awareness of campus resources that may be used to help students achieve success in college.
- Provide students with a caring person who may serve as a role model throughout their college experience.
- Provide students with accurate information concerning academic policies and procedures.
- Provide an opportunity for students to discuss educational and career goals.
- Assist students in developing a degree plan.
- Help students develop a long-term program for satisfying the requirements of the degree plan.
- Assist students in completing the GOT contract process.
- Assist students in selecting and sequencing course work.
- Encourage scheduled appointments prior to registration and throughout the semester to promote thoughtful planning.
- Keep an accurate, well-documented file relative to advising activities for each student.

Students’ Responsibilities. Students are expected to be active, invested, and responsible participants in the advising process with the following behavior:

- Read all official university documents related to their degree program and academic progress.
- Take an active role in decision-making concerning academic progress.
- Make and keep a minimum of one appointment per semester with the appropriate academic advisor(s).
- Become familiar with applicable undergraduate sections of the catalog by reading those sections thoroughly.
- Know and make use of appropriate student services provided by the university to enhance success.
- Discuss the Graduate-On-Time (GOT) contract program with an academic advisor, determine the merits of the GOT contract to their degree program, and, if deemed appropriate, sign a contract in the academic advisor’s office before the university-stipulated deadlines.
- Complete all required paperwork and adhere to university deadlines.
- Keep advisors informed about any circumstances that could influence academic performance such as work schedules, illness, family, or other personal situations.
- Create a class schedule based on the selection of courses decided upon during the advising session.
- Notify advisors immediately when a course grade of D or F is received or when dropping a course or withdrawing from the university in order to assess the impact on the degree plan, future semester course sequencing, the graduation timeline, and the GOT contract (if signed).
- Read, be familiar with, and practice the policies in the Student Code of Conduct Handbook.
- Document and keep a record of all contacts with the university.

Academic Testing Services

Academic Testing Services provides a wide variety of standardized exams integral to the admissions, enrollment, matriculation, and graduation/certification/licensure requirements of Texas Tech, the state, and specific employers recruiting TTU graduates. These standardized exams meet specific requirement needs for undergraduate, graduate, and professional career path programs at Texas Tech. Exams administered include, but are not limited to: Accuplacer, ACT, GMAT, GRE, LSAT, MAT, MCAT, MPRE, NICET, OATP, OKAP, PCAT, PRAXIS, TeXes/EXCET, THEA, TOEFL, TSE.

CLEP exams for course credit and Extended Studies/Distance Learning exams may expedite the matriculation time of enrolled students. All exams are administered in a proctored, standardized testing environment.

Contact information: Pat McNelley, Director; 242 West Hall; (806) 742-3671; testing@ttu.edu; www.depts.ttu.edu/testing

AccessTECH: Support for Students with Disabilities

Students with disabilities will find numerous programs designated to coordinate academic accommodations and promote access to every phase of university life. Such programming is coordinated through AccessTECH: An Academic Accommodation and Disability Support Program.

AccessTECH program personnel oversee and coordinate programs to ensure accessibility on an individual basis to students with disabilities. Texas Tech strives to provide these students with equal access to a college education and support in adjusting to the college experience. The ADA compliance officer located in the Office of the Provost also works with students with disabilities to coordinate accessible facilities.

Contact information: AccessTECH, 335 West Hall, (806) 742-2405, www.accesstech.dsa.ttu.edu
DISCOVERY! Program

DISCOVERY! assists undecided, undeclared, or uncertain students. Offered through the Advising Center at Texas Tech, the program assists undergraduate students in learning an effective and efficient decision-making process leading to making an informed and invested decision concerning a best-fit choice for an academic major.

Students begin the three-step process by learning more about themselves. Step 1 assists students in researching what they value most, their preferred learning style and matching teaching styles, their top interests and abilities, and what challenges and motivates them to succeed. Step 2 guides students through the process relating information from Step 1 to academic majors. Step 3 shows students how to apply information from Steps 1 and 2 to the world of work and selecting a professional path.

Contact information: 79 Holden Hall, (806) 742-2189, fax (806) 742-2200, advising@ttu.edu, www.actt.ttu.edu

Marsha Sharp Center for Student Athletes

The new Marsha Sharp Center for Student Athletes is a facility to support the academic success of student athletes at Texas Tech. The 15,500-square-foot facility has a hall of honor to recognize the academic performance of student athletes, two classrooms, two computer labs, tutoring rooms, a study lounge, and administrative offices.

In addition to enhancing academic performance of student athletes, the center also serves as the primary facility to administer the Life Skills program for student athletes at the university. It is also a meeting facility for the Student Athlete Advisory Committee and for other athletic and campus meetings and events.

McNair Scholars Program

The Texas Tech McNair Scholars Program was established to prepare first-generation college undergraduate students from low-income backgrounds for doctoral study. Students are chosen in their sophomore year and continue to participate in the program until they graduate with a baccalaureate degree.

The program provides preparation for doctoral study by supplying information, learning assessments, research, academic and cultural experiences, graduate student mentoring, faculty mentoring, and financial assistance. McNair Scholars participate in the program for approximately six semesters based on satisfactory progress.

Contact information: 341 Administration Building, (806) 742-1095, fax (806) 742-1389, www.mcnairscholars.ttu.edu

PASS Learning Center

Under direction of Programs for Academic Support Services (PASS), the Learning Center provides students with a wide variety of services designed to increase their study strategy effectiveness and enable them to get the most out of their education. In-house and online peer tutoring, a self-help computer lab, and individual academic skills counseling provide learning assistance. In addition, the Learning Center offers supplemental instruction in selecting subjects, targeting historically difficult courses, and providing regularly scheduled modified forms of discussion sessions.

Computer software, printed materials, and video/audio tapes are available in mathematics, English, study skills, and other specific subject areas. Test preparation guides are available for the GRE, GMAT, TOEFL, LSAT, and MCAT. Additionally, study skills and other academic topic presentations are available to faculty and campus organizations. Located in 205 West Hall, the Learning Center.

As part of the university’s Study Abroad Program, these students were able to take Texas Tech classes while living in Spain.
Center is free to all Texas Tech students and open during the fall and spring semesters from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Monday through Thursday and 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Friday. Summer hours are 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday. Departmental information is available at www.pass.ttu.edu.

**PEGASUS Program**

PEGASUS supports first generation college (FGC) students in achieving their educational dreams of receiving a four-year bachelor’s degree. The program provides a warm, caring, and understanding environment with staff who were once first generation college students and know the challenges. PEGASUS assists FGC students in their first year to make a successful transition to college. The program makes exploration and academic success attainable realities for FGC students. It supports not only FGC students, but also their families in better understanding the higher education process. PEGASUS strives to foster a sense of community, family, and belonging in college.

**Contact Information:** 79 Holden Hall, (806) 742-2189, fax (806) 742-2200, advising@ttu.edu, www.actt.ttu.edu, www.fgc.ttu.edu

**Study Abroad Program**

In today’s globalized job market, students who participate in a study abroad program are more marketable and competitive in almost every field. An overseas education allows students to gain an international perspective that helps them to function objectively and comfortably in the global marketplace while earning credit towards their degree. Scholarships and financial aid are available to offset additional costs.

The Study Abroad Office, part of the Office of International Affairs, coordinates all study abroad programs for Texas Tech University.

The Texas Tech Sevilla Center offers students the opportunity to take Texas Tech catalog classes and receive direct TTU credit since the center serves as a satellite campus in Spain. Students may elect a concentrated Spanish program (equivalent of four semesters of Spanish in one semester) or take other courses that meet general education requirements. Students in Sevilla live with host families and are immersed in the language and culture.

Texas Tech students also may participate in either an affiliated program or reciprocal program that ranges from two weeks to a full year. Many departments in addition to the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures offer their own faculty-led study abroad programs during the summer. The Study Abroad Office assists students with choosing a program that fits their individual needs and provides guidance during the application and orientation process.

Students participating in any TTU study abroad programs are qualified to apply for the “Study Abroad Competitive Scholarship” and remain eligible for TTU financial aid to help finance the curriculum. The Office of International Affairs also maintains a reference library containing information about work abroad, internships, and volunteer programs.

**Contact Information:** Study Abroad Office, International Cultural Center, (806) 742-3667, www.iaff.ttu.edu (click on “Study Abroad”)

---

**TECHniques Center**

The TECHniques Center is a fee-for-service academic enhancement program that is the only one of its kind in Texas. The program provides supplemental academic support services to meet the needs of and promote the retention of undergraduate students with documented evidence of learning disabilities and attention deficit disorders.

Student participants are undergraduates majoring in degree programs that they have chosen. They are expected to meet the same academic requirements and have the same curricula as other students. Qualified staff members work closely with students enrolled in this program to provide support, assistance, and guidance. Certified tutors provide interactive study skills and content tutoring and are trained to work with each student’s individual learning style.

**Contact Information:** Wiggins Hall, (806) 742-1822, www.techniques.ttu.edu, techniques.center@ttu.edu

**University Writing Center**

The University Writing Center assists writers during the various stages of their writing projects without regard to their status as either a student (undergraduate or graduate) or faculty member, their level of proficiency, or their particular college.

The center strives to create a supportive environment in which writers and their tutors can work effectively one-to-one either in person or on-screen and online. In addition, the center trains writing tutors to become knowledgeable, effective readers of and responders to texts from various disciplines. Tutors read and respond to texts at any stage of the writing process and address sentence-level issues as well as global issues involving focus, organization, and development. They do not proofread or edit documents for clients but help clients learn to proofread and edit for themselves.

The University Writing Center is located in Room 175 of the English/Philosophy Complex and is open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. each weekday. Writers may call the center to make appointments for 30-minute sessions. They also may bring their writing projects as either a hard copy or texts on discs. To submit texts electronically, writers may access the University Writing Center through its web site at http://english.ttu.edu/uwc01.
Student Services

Alumni Association

Started in 1927 by the first graduating class, the Texas Tech Alumni Association has grown to a membership of more than 27,000 alumni, current students, and friends of Texas Tech.

Located in the Merket Alumni Center, which is part of the original President’s Home, the Alumni Association provides academic support to the university through scholarships, professorships, and faculty and staff awards, as well as by sponsoring Red Raider Camp for entering freshmen. In addition, the organization sponsors many on-campus activities, including class reunions, homecoming events, and pregame parties at the Frazier Alumni Pavilion.

A national and international alumni chapter network helps members stay in touch with the university. The association also publishes the bimonthly Texas Techsam magazine, hosts ceremonies for The Official Texas Tech Alumni Association Class Ring, and provides lapel pins to all graduates at commencement.

Contact information: (806) 742-3641, www.TexasTechAlumni.org

Career Center

The Career Center provides a number of services designed to assist all Texas Tech students and alumni with their career development and job search efforts. Representatives from hundreds of organizations visit the Career Center each year to conduct employment interviews with students in an effort to fill internship, Co-op, and full-time positions. To obtain interviews and submit a resume, students may register at www.careercenter.ttu.edu.

The Career Center also sponsors various job fairs that include graduate and professional schools, school districts, summer camps, and two large career expos. Resources at the Career Center include videos and job listings as well as a computer program to help students find a major, occupation, or graduate school. Counselors are available to meet individually with students to discuss job-related topics (resumes, cover letters, etc.).

Contact information: Career Center, 150 Wiggins Complex, (806) 742-2210

Center for Campus Life

The Center for Campus Life provides programs and services to enhance the "Red Raider Experience." Services related to the following areas are offered:

- First Year Experience
- Community Engagement
- Leadership Development
- Texas Tech Spirit and Traditions
- Student Organizations
- Diversity Involvement
- Campus Events and Programs

Some of the specific programs that the center provides are Red Raider Camp, RaiderGate, Homecoming, Arbor Day, Red Raider Nights, spirit activities, Texas Tech-Lubbock Community Day, Greek life, and multicultural programs. The center also provides services to over 400 registered student organizations.

Other available services are grounds use and solicitation requests, publication of the Student Handbook, and the Assessment Response Team that works with students during emergencies and crisis situations. The center is located in 201 Student Union, (806) 742-5433.

Check Cashing Services

The Student Union has four automatic teller machines available for student use. Anyone having ATM access cards honored by financial institutions may use these machines for a variety of transactions. The ATMs are normally accessible 24 hours a day in the east lobby of the Student Union.

The Texas Tech Credit Union has free check cashing services for members of the credit union at three on-campus locations: 166 Administration Building; 1A-99 Health Sciences Center; and the main office at 18th and Knoxville (west of Indiana Avenue). ATMs are available 24 hours a day at the main office and the Student Union.

Cocurricular Activities

Students attending Texas Tech have an endless array of experiential opportunities. The campus boasts approximately 400 registered student organizations ranging from academic, professional, honorary, graduate, and multi-cultural to Greek, religious, service, sports clubs, and special interest groups. Through the Center for Campus Life, students can enroll in leadership programs, join the Homecoming Coordinating Committee, take advantage of the new area Multicultural Programs, and participate in committee work. The value of these experiences is immeasurable. Students can enjoy the luxury of having a practical forum in which to cultivate leadership skills and develop peer and faculty/staff networks.

Student participation in an off-campus activity is strictly voluntary. Students are responsible for their own safety and welfare. Participation in off-campus activities is at the student’s own risk and the university assumes no responsibility. Students are responsible for making their own individual arrangements with instructors for classwork missed while participating in an on-campus or off-campus activity. For students involved in Big 12 sports, eligibility rules for the Big 12 Conference are administered by the Texas Tech Athletics Council.

Contact information: Center for Campus Life, 201 Student Union, (806) 742-5433

Grievance Procedures

Opportunities are available to students for redress of grievances. Generally, students wishing to review the action of a faculty or staff member or a department should direct their questions to the supervisor responsible for the department in the university organizational structure. Procedures for handling specific problems have been established to expedite the filing and hearing of student concerns. Questions involving academic matters should first be directed to the appropriate academic college or department office. Grievance procedures are described in the Student Handbook and questions may be directed to the Ombudsman, 201 Student Union, (806) 742-4791.

Intercollegiate Speech, Debate

Students who meet general eligibility requirements may participate in intramural and intercollegiate debate and the full range of individual events, both public address and oral interpretation. Both contest and noncontest events are held on campus and at other colleges. The Forensics Union (administered in the Communication Studies Department) and Delta Sigma Rho are active in sponsoring campus-wide speech activities. The Red Raider speech and debate team ranks among the top teams nationally and has
won four national titles in recent years. In the fall of 2004, Tech won state championships in debate, persuasive speaking, and impromptu speaking. Texas Tech teams actively compete in both debate and individual event competitions across the country.

Contact information: Director of Forensics, (806) 742-3911.

Music Organizations

The university is represented by the following official touring musical organizations: University Choir, Symphonic Wind Ensemble, Marching Band, Jazz Ensemble, Music Theatre, and Symphony Orchestra. Students may also participate in the University Singers, Chamber Singers, Women’s Chorale, Men’s Glee Club, Lubbock Chorale, Court Jesters, Concert Band, Jazz Bands and Combos, Brass Choir, Chamber Ensembles, Chamber Orchestra, Woodwind Ensemble, Guitar Ensemble, String Ensemble, Harp Ensemble, Flute Ensemble, Clarinet Choir, Horn Ensemble, Trombone Ensemble, Trumpet Choir, Tuba Ensemble, Percussion Ensemble, Steel Drum Bands, New Music Ensemble, Early Music Ensemble, two university bands, and piano accompanying. Each organization is under the direction of a faculty member of the School of Music and is open to any student who is officially enrolled in the university and meets academic and audition requirements. Each group studies a broad repertoire and gives a number of public performances annually.

Ombudsman’s Office

The Ombudsman for students provides informal, neutral, and confidential dispute resolution services for students and can assist with interpersonal misunderstandings or disputes as well as with concerns about academic or administrative issues. The Ombudsman’s Office operates independently as a supplement to existing administrative or formal grievance procedures and has no formal decision-making authority. The Ombudsman does not act as an advocate for either side in a dispute. Instead, the Ombudsman acts as an advocate for fairness for all parties involved. The Ombudsman’s Office is a safe place for students to bring concerns and find solutions. Services are available from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. on weekdays and at other times by appointment.

Contact information: 202 Student Union, (806) 742-4791, www.ttu.edu/ombudsman

Parent Relations Office, Texas Tech Association of Parents

The mission of the Parent Relations Office is to provide programs, services, and activities designed to enhance student learning and the support and retention of students by meeting the educational, informational, and involvement needs of their parents and families. The office is also home to the Texas Tech Association of Parents and serves all parents, families, and students.

The purpose and mission of the association is to build bridges of mutual support and serve as a network for parents to share their concerns. One of the most significant activities of the association is the annual awarding of 56 scholarships made possible by contributions and memberships to the association. Applications are available to all students after December 1 and are due by February 1. As an incorporated non-profit organization, the association provides valuable programs and services.

The Parent Relations/Tech Parents partnership provides a toll-free hotline and e-mail for parent questions and concerns, the parent web site, transition programs for parents at new student orientation and publication of The Parent’s Guide, move-in program for parents, publication of The Extension Cord magazine for parents, “Road Raiders’ Safe Travel Parent Network to promote student safety and serve as an emergency network, Family Weekend in the fall, Spring Scholarship Weekend, faculty awards for excellence, 12 annual student academic-citizenship awards, a Distinguished Visiting Professor program to bring Nobel Laureates to campus, Junior Raiders for family members 12 and under, summer area/chapter Red Raider Rally send-offs for Texas Tech students, and the Annual Tuition Draw.

Contact information: 244 West Hall, (806) 742-3630, toll free (888) 888-7409, fax (806) 742-0330, parent@ttu.edu, www.parent.ttu.edu.

Part-Time Employment

The Student Financial Aid Office administers a student part-time employment service to assist students in financing their education. This service is available to currently enrolled students at Texas Tech and provides a listing of on- and off-campus employment opportunities available to students. It is preferable for students seeking employment through this service to wait until they come to the campus to check on openings. See also “Student Financial Assistance” in the Finances section of this catalog.

RaiderGate

Sponsored by the Student Government Association and the Center for Campus Life, RaiderGate is the university’s premier student tailgating event and the most exciting on-campus activity for Texas Tech football’s pregame entertainment. Contact information: Student Government Association, (806) 742-3631; Center for Campus Life, (806) 742-LIFE

Red to Black Program

Red to Black is a free service for Texas Tech students that provides confidential financial counseling and workshops to help students develop positive financial skills. Peer counselors are financial planning majors who are supervised and trained to provide help with financial questions, paying off debt, creating a budget, financial planning services, choosing a credit card, comparing job offer benefits, or reading a credit report. The program also provides many useful online financial tools (www.rb.ttu.edu). Contact information: (806) 742-9781, redtoblack@ttu.edu

Student Counseling Center

The Student Counseling Center provides professional psychological services to address the variety of concerns affecting a college student’s personal life and academic performance. Most staff members are licensed psychologists.

College life is brimming with new challenges and choices. Counseling focuses on the common issues students frequently encounter in this process. This can involve relationship loss, coping with grief, body image concerns, depression, anxiety, stress/time management, alcohol or other substance abuse, gay/lesbian/bisexual identity concerns, communication skills, general adjustment to college, or simply help in understanding oneself better.

Counseling can be conducted on an individual, couple, or group basis. The Student Counseling Center offers a variety of topic-specific groups to meet the needs of Texas Tech students, including the innovative stress management technique of a drumming circle. Relationship counseling for students and their partners or family is available during select evening hours as well as the daytime.

Student Counseling Center therapists also educate the campus community about strategies for positive mental health through outreach presentations to classes, residence halls, and on-campus organizations. Topics of these presentations span the wide range of issues that students experience. Student Counseling Center services are available to enrolled students and on a consultation/referral basis to faculty and staff. All information is strictly confidential within limits of the law. To make an appointment or request an outreach presentation for a campus group, contact the Student Counseling Center from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday. Contact information: 214 West Hall, (806) 742-3674, www.depts.ttu.edu/SCC.
Student Government

The Student Government Association (SGA) provides students with opportunities to excel through involvement with general, presidential, and external committees; Freshmen Council; Freshmen Advisory Board; Student Senate; and executive offices. The SGA also provides many services to students, including student insurance information packets, housing guides, the WORD magazine, new student guide, information maps about Citibus routes, and other programs and publications.

The Student Government Association also supports student organizations through a funding process that allocates a portion of student services fees to individual groups. The four executive officers—President, Internal Vice President, External Vice President, and Vice President of Graduate Affairs—work to represent the views and needs of students to the administration and local and state government. The SGA is always receptive to new programs and practices that can benefit students.

Contact information: Student Government Association, 302 Student Union, (806) 742-3631, www.sga.ttzu.edu

Student Health Insurance

Optional student health insurance is available for all students registered at Texas Tech University. For information contact Student Health Services, Thompson Hall, (806) 743-2830 or the Student Government Association, 302 Student Union, (806) 742-3631.

Student Health Services

Student Health Services is a primary care clinic staffed with licensed physicians, nurses, nurse practitioners, health educators, and support staff that provide care for illnesses and injuries, as well as mental health issues. Student Health Services is located in Thompson Hall at Drive of Champions and Flint Avenue on the north end of the campus. Services are available by appointment by calling (806) 743-2848. Appointment hours are 8 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. weekdays.

Students generally pay a medical services fee that entitles them to access clinic and pharmacy services. A valid Texas Tech ID is required to access the clinic services. More than 200 primary care appointments are available each day. Care is provided at Student Health Services in Thompson Hall and physicians do not make residence hall or house calls. A student who is unsure about a medical issue or problem may call (806) 743-2860 and speak confidentially to the triage nurse. If all appointments are filled for the day, the triage nurse will advise on care until the student can be seen. Students are not given excuses for missed classes or exams due to a clinic visit. Students experiencing a lengthy illness that may affect their academic performance may consult their Student Health Services physician about obtaining a letter explaining the situation.

Student Health Services includes a primary health care clinic and several sub-specialty clinics. The nursing staff provides blood pressure and cholesterol checks, immunizations, and advice about self-care. Lab tests and x-rays ordered by Student Health Services providers and performed at Student Health are also covered by the medical service fee. Prevention services include lifestyle and weight management consultations; confidential/anonymous HIV testing; and comprehensive alcohol, tobacco, and other drug prevention, intervention, and education.

Pharmacy services are also conveniently located in Thompson Hall and can be contacted at (806) 743-2636. The pharmacy can fill most prescriptions, including those written by an outside physician or transferred from another pharmacy. Over-the-counter medications are available at reduced prices. Pharmacy purchases may be charged to major credit cards, Tech Express, and prescription insurance cards.

The medical services fee does not cover after-hours care, hospital emergency room visits, hospitalization, and referrals to providers outside of Student Health Services. Students who are between semesters in the summer and want to continue to use Student Health Services may do so by paying a bridge fee. Please contact Student Health Services at (806) 743-2860 for more information and eligibility.

Student Health Services is not a substitute for major medical insurance. Students should have their own insurance policies or coverage on their parents’ insurance. Students who are thus covered should carry an insurance card in case they need medical care not covered by the medical services fee. Students who do not have insurance or who are not covered by a family policy may purchase student injury and sickness insurance through a plan offered by the TTU Student Government Association. Contact Student Health Services at (806) 743-2860 for enrollment information.

The university requires that all students born after December 31, 1956, provide proof of two MMR immunizations in their lifetime. The first immunization must have been received on or after the first birthday. The two immunizations must have been received at least 30 days apart. Students must meet this requirement by providing documentation of the immunization by the fifth week of the first semester of enrollment. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in a block being placed on the student’s records.

The university also requires that non-U.S. residents from countries with a high prevalence of tuberculosis receive a Mantoux skin test for tuberculosis. This requirement is in accordance with recommendations from the American College Health Association and the Center for Disease Control (CDC). The tuberculosis screen test must be administered either by Student Health Services or a U.S. health care provider. The test will be at the student’s expense.

Student Health Services can administer this test. Required students should provide documentation of the test and results or receive the test at Student Health Services by the fifth week of the first semester of enrollment. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in a block being placed on the student’s records.

Non-U.S. residents from the following countries are exempt from this requirement: American Region: Canada, Jamaica, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, and Virgin Islands. European Region: Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malta, Monaco, Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Sweden, Switzerland, and United Kingdom. Western Pacific Region: American Samoa, Australia, and New Zealand. Non-U.S. residents from any country not listed above are required to have a Mantoux skin test.

The 77th Texas legislature passed a law requiring that all public institutions of higher education in Texas provide information to new students about bacterial meningitis. The university is extending this requirement and notifying ALL Texas Tech students of this information. Please review the information at www.techsis.admin.ttzu.edu/health.htm. Once you have read and confirmed that you have received this information, your student record will be updated.

The Center for Disease Control (CDC) and the American College Health Association recommend that all college students living in residence halls consider obtaining the meningococcus vaccine. Meningococcus is a bacterial infection usually infecting young children and the elderly; however, young adults living in close quarters such as residence halls are also at an increased risk of infection. The risk for residence hall students is increased from 1 chance in 100,000 to 3 chances in 100,000. Students living off cam-
pus have no increased risk. Students interested in getting this vaccine should check with their insurance carriers to see if the cost of this vaccine is covered. If you have any questions or would like to receive the vaccination for bacterial meningitis, please contact Student Health Services at (806) 743-2860.

In recent years, Hepatitis B vaccinations have been added to required childhood immunizations. Many young adults missed receiving this vaccination. Hepatitis B is a chronic infection of the liver transmitted through sex and/or contact with blood and/or body fluids. Students can obtain this immunization through Student Health Services.

In accordance with state law, a student’s medical information is kept completely confidential and cannot be released to anyone, including parents and/or guardians, without the student’s written permission unless otherwise authorized by law. Student Health Services brochures are available in several locations on campus. Contact information: (806) 743-2860, www.depts.ttu.edu/studenthealth

Student Judicial Programs

Student Judicial Programs is responsible for maintaining and adjudicating alleged violations of the Code of Student Conduct as it is found in the Student Handbook. It is the responsibility of this office to ensure that student rights are afforded to all students and that due process is part of every judicial hearing. In addition to adjudicating alleged violations of university policy, this office also serves as the clearinghouse for academic integrity issues at Texas Tech and serves as the location for filing formal student grievances.

The Student Judicial Programs office works in conjunction with the Texas Tech Police Department and Housing and Residence Life to provide accurate information for Clery Act reporting. The office provides background checks for current and previous students as well as notary services. Contact information: Student Union, (806) 742-1714, www.depts.ttu.edu/studentjudicialprograms

Student Legal Services

Student Legal Services is a program designed to bring legal advice and guidance within the reach of students. It was inaugurated at Texas Tech in 1973 and is staffed by three licensed attorneys, a legal secretary, a clerical specialist, law clerks, and student interns from the Texas Tech School of Law. Appointments are encouraged.

The primary objectives of the program are to provide students with confidential legal advice on individual problems and to establish an educational office designed to inform students of their obligations and duties as well as their rights as defined by a system of law. Informal lectures on legal topics of concern are conducted on request. Mediation services are also available.

The attorneys for students are able to represent students in court under limited circumstances; however, most cases are resolved through negotiation, advice, and proper direction. The office is dedicated to the concept of preventive law. Contact information: Student Union, (806) 742-3289

Student Media

The University Daily, the university student newspaper, is published daily, Monday through Friday. La Ventana is the university yearbook, published annually. Amigos! Freshman Directory for incoming students is also published annually. KTXT-FM is licensed as a noncommercial educational radio station at 88.1 MHz. The publications and the radio station are staffed with paid personnel from the student body. The Student Media Committee, a student-faculty-staff committee, selects the student editors and station manager and reviews the annual budgets.

Student Organization Advisory Congress (SOAC)

The Student Organization Advisory Congress (SOAC) is a melting pot of all registered student organizations on campus. It allows students to have a fair and equal say in university-related matters, to promote the events of their organization, to educate and diversify the campus, and to promote events sponsored by the Student Government Association (SGA) and the Center for Campus Life (CCL). Contact information: SGA, (806) 742-3631; CCL, (806) 742-LIFE.

Transcript Service

Copies of a student’s transcript are available free of charge upon written request to the Registrar’s Office. Please allow 72 hours for transcript processing. To request a transcript, contact the Office of the Registrar, Box 45015, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas 79409-5015. Official transcripts may be withheld from students who have administrative holds on their records until the holds have been released. For information about administrative holds and the status of holds on students’ records, refer to the section on “Administrative Holds” in the Academic Information section of this catalog. Transcripts furnished from other institutions become the property of Texas Tech University.

Jones SBC Stadium
Texas Tech University operates off-campus educational sites at Abilene, Amarillo, Fredericksburg, Highland Lakes, and Junction. Students entering the TTU programs at these locations are held to the same entrance requirements as students at the main campus. Courses, curriculum, and graduation requirements at each site meet the same standards as those on the main campus.

**Texas Tech University at Abilene**

Texas Tech University established an off-campus educational site in Abilene in 2002 for the purpose of delivering master’s level engineering education. TTU at Abilene became a recognized higher education teaching site in 2003 with graduate’s level computer science and engineering degree programs. Partnerships are being developed to provide faculty and graduate students with research and financial support opportunities that would otherwise not be available.

TTU at Abilene is located at 302 Pine Street and is a 27,000-square-foot, three-story facility with a mezzanine between the first and second floors. The second and third floors are the primary location of the Abilene offices and classrooms.

**Contact information:** Visit www.abilene.ttu.edu or call (325) 677-1112. Dr. Dan Cooke, chairperson of the Department of Computer Science at TTU, supervises TTU engineering programs at Abilene. Dr. Jack Barnes is the assistant chairperson and academic director.

**Texas Tech University at Amarillo**

Texas Tech University established an off-campus educational site in Amarillo in 2002 for the purpose of delivering master’s level engineering education. TTU at Amarillo became a recognized higher education teaching site in 2003 with master’s level computer science and engineering degree programs. In 2004, master’s level education program and certificate courses were added to the offerings at the site.

TTU at Amarillo is located at 1616 S. Kentucky Avenue, Suite C150, in the Wellington Square office building. The area is on the first floor and is approximately 6,000 square feet. It is partitioned into six offices, a reception area, a conference room, a kitchen area, and two classrooms. Both classrooms are equipped with video conferencing equipment.

**Contact information:** Visit www.amarillo.ttu.edu or call (806) 356-4702. Dr. Wallace Johnston is the interim director of TTU at Amarillo.

**Texas Tech University at Fredericksburg**

Texas Tech established a recognized higher education teaching site in Fredericksburg in 2002 for the purposes of delivering undergraduate and graduate programs to the region. Academic programs from both TTU and the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center are offered at TTU at Fredericksburg.

Administrative offices are located at 102 E. San Antonio St., and classrooms are in dedicated buildings near the Fredericksburg Primary School at 1110 S. Adams St. Two interactive video classrooms, a traditional classroom, and an Internet lab are used for classroom instruction. Austin Community College is the partner offering first- and second-year core curriculum courses in the Fredericksburg area.

**Contact information:** Visit www.fredericksburg.ttu.edu or call (830) 990-2717 or (806) 742-6440. Dr. James Morris is the director.

**Texas Tech University at Highland Lakes**

Texas Tech established a recognized higher education teaching site in Marble Falls in 2002 for the purposes of delivering undergraduate and graduate programs to the region. Academic programs from both TTU and the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center are offered at TTU at Highland Lakes.

The administrative and classroom facilities are located at 608 Gateway Central, directly off Highway 281 on the south side of Marble Falls. Two interactive video rooms (one classroom and one conference room), as well as an Internet lab are available for classroom instruction. Central Texas College is the community college partner offering first- and second-year core curriculum courses in the Highland Lakes area.

**Contact information:** Visit www.highlandlakes.ttu.edu or call (830) 798-9548 or (806) 742-6450. Dr. Bobbie Walker is the director.

**Texas Tech University Center at Junction**

Texas Tech University Center at Junction is an educational center that encompasses 411 acres on the South Llano River in the Texas Hill Country two miles south of Junction on FM 2169.

In addition to degree programs and continuing education opportunities, undergraduate and graduate courses are offered in an intensive three-week format during May (Intersession) and early summer. Classes are also available during the fall and spring semesters. The community college partner for Junction is Howard College.

The facilities at Junction include both an interactive video conferencing classroom and traditional classrooms, a lecture hall, offices, laboratories, a library, a darkroom, Mac and PC computer labs with T1 Internet connections, and specialized art facilities.

In 2002, TTU opened a Field Research Station at Junction to support a research focus on aquatic and watershed management. A wide range of housing accommodations and full meal service are available year round for groups from 20 to 200 people.

Texas Tech University Center at Junction is available for workshops, retreats, and other special activities to Texas Tech student organizations, faculty groups, researchers, and other groups. The Junction facility is home to Red Raider Camp, a freshman spirit and orientation camp, operating from mid to late summer. Recreational opportunities include river activities, hiking and nature trails, a sand volleyball court, and a large swimming pool.

**Contact information:** Visit www.junction.ttu.edu or call (325) 446-2501, (806) 742-6434. Dr. Grant Hall is Director of Academic Programs.
Distance Learning, Outreach and Extended Studies

Rosslyn Smith, PhD, Vice Provost
Texas Tech Outreach and Extended Studies
6901 Quaker Ave., Lubbock, TX 79413, (806) 692-6877
FAX (806) 742-7222, www.dce.ttu.edu, distlearn@ttu.edu

Distance Learning

Texas Tech University offers semester-based college credit courses and degree programs as well as K-12 options, a high school diploma program, and non-credit programs at a distance. Offering flexibility and convenience, distance learning opportunities are available in several formats, including independent study (print and, in some cases, online), CD-ROM, two-way interactive television, video, e-mail, and audio. These options enable students to take credit courses at their convenience, choosing the appropriate time and place to meet their needs.

All college credit courses meet the same academic standards as campus-based courses and, in many cases, are taught by the same faculty.

For a complete listing of degree programs offered at a distance or for additional information on distance learning programs, visit www.de.ttu.edu or call (800) 692-6877, ext. 276.

Outreach and Extended Studies

Outreach and Extended Studies (OES) administers print and web-based distance learning programs that include college and high school independent study courses, a Bachelor of General Studies distance learning degree, and an accredited K-12 diploma-granting program—the Texas Tech University Independent School District (TTUISD). OES also offers noncredit community outreach programs for students ages kindergarten through adult: the IDEAL, the Intensive English Program, the Texas Tech Lifelong Learning Community, Study with the Masters, and the TTU Ropes Course.

Customized employee training and conference management services are available to academic departments through OES. Those interested may request information about any of these programs by contacting Outreach and Extended Studies toll-free at (800) 692-6877, locally at 742-7200, by email at distlearn@ttu.edu, or online at www.dce.ttu.edu.

The main offices of Outreach and Extended Studies are located off-campus at 6901 Quaker Ave. IDEAL is located on-campus on the third floor of the Administration Building, and the Intensive English Program is located on the second floor of the Foreign Language Building.

Distance Learning for College Credit

The Bachelor of General Studies degree is offered by the College of Arts and Sciences through OES. A highly flexible program, the B.G.S. degree features three core areas of concentration (in lieu of a “major”) tailored to students’ interests or professional goals. Each concentration area consists of courses consistent with the “minor” in various subject disciplines (e.g., English, psychology).

A Texas Tech resident student may not enroll in or complete an OES course during the last semester or summer term before graduation unless his or her academic dean approves the enrollment. A student who has failed a course taken in residence may take that course or a degree-plan alternative through OES with approval of the academic dean.

Students must take a final exam at least 30 days before the semester ends to receive a grade for that semester. Final examinations are administered after all graded lessons have been returned to the OES office. Exceptions require instructor approval.

College-level credit courses are offered in an asynchronous print-based format or, when available, online. The self-paced design of the courses allows many students to stay on track with their degree plans when scheduling conflicts occur with resident classes. Academic departments ensure that all OES college credit courses are equivalent in quality to courses taken in residence.

To enroll in an OES distance education course, the enrollment form located in the back of the Outreach and Extended Studies Catalog or on the web site (www.dce.ttu.edu) must be completed. All Texas Tech students must have the signature of their academic dean on the enrollment form. An Outreach and Extended Studies college-level course is $129 per semester hour for both print-based and online courses. In addition, students must pay a $30 administrative fee for each course and the cost of any textbooks or materials. Students taking college courses will also pay a $16 per credit hour library services fee and, for online courses, a $20 per credit hour information technology fee.

University students may take elective courses through OES on a pass–fail basis under the same regulations governing resident students. OES must receive the pass–fail form, signed by the student’s dean, before the first course lesson may be submitted. Once a lesson has been submitted, a student cannot switch from the pass–fail option to a letter grade option. Students enrolling in OES college courses must adhere to the provisions outlined in the Graduate and Undergraduate Catalog concerning the Texas Success Initiative (formerly known as TASP test). Contact the Texas Success Initiative Office in Admissions, 116 West Hall, for additional information.

On occasion, OES courses are used to fulfill full-time student status. To petition use of such course hours toward full-time status (for financial aid, scholarships, health services, student services, etc.), obtain a computer printout of resident courses from the Registrar’s Office, attach a receipt for OES courses, and submit documentation to the appropriate department (e.g., Financial Aid, Student Business Services) for a decision on the petition.

The following courses are available through Outreach and Extended Studies:

College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources

Agricultural and Applied Economics (AAEC)
3303. Cooperatives in Agriculture

Plant and Soil Science (PSS)
1411. Principles of Horticulture
4335. Soil Fertility Management

College of Arts and Sciences

Anthropology (ANTH)
2302. Cultural Anthropology

Communication Studies (COMS)
2300. Public Speaking
### General Information

**Economics (ECO)**
- 2301, 2302. Principles of Economics I, II

**English (ENGL)**
- 1301. Essentials of College Rhetoric
- 1302. Advanced College Rhetoric
- 2305. Introduction to Poetry
- 2307. Introduction to Fiction
- 2311. Technical Writing
- 3325. Modern and Contemporary American Literature
- 3366. Style in Technical Writing
- 3387. Multicultural Literatures of America
- 3389. Short Story

**Geography (GEOG)**
- 1401. Physical Geography
- 2351. Regional Geography of the World

**History (HIST)**
- 1300, 1301. Western Civilization I, II
- 2300. History of the United States to 1877
- 2301. History of the United States Since 1877
- 3310. History of Texas
- 3328. History of Religion in America
- 3338. History of Sports and Recreation in the U.S.
- 3339. The History of Baseball: A Mirror on America

**Mathematics (MATH)**
- 0302. Intermediate Algebra
- 1320. College Algebra
- 1330, 1331. Introductory Mathematical Analysis
- 1351, 1352. Calculus I, II
- 2300. Statistical Methods
- 2345. Introduction to Statistics with Application to Business
- 2350. Calculus III

**Political Science (POLS)**
- 1301. American Government, Organization
- 2302. American Public Policy
- 3325. Political Parties
- 3351. The Judicial Process

**Psychology (PSY)**
- 1300. General Psychology
- 3304. Introduction to Social Psychology
- 3306. Personality
- 4300. Psychology of Human Sexual Behavior
- 4305. Abnormal Psychology
- 4325. Drugs, Alcohol, and Behavior

**Sociology (SOC)**
- 1301. Introduction to Sociology
- 1320. Current Social Problems

**Spanish (SPAN)**
- 1501. A Beginning Course in Spanish I
- 1502. A Beginning Course in Spanish II
- 1507. Comprehensive Spanish Review First Year

### College of Education

**Educational Instructional Technology (EDIT)**
- 2318. Computing and Information Technology

### College of Engineering

**Engineering (ENGR)**
- 4392. Engineering Ethics and Professionalism

### College of Human Sciences

**Food and Nutrition (F&N)**
- 1325. Nutrition, Foods, and Healthy Living
- 1410. Science of Nutrition

**Human Development and Family Studies (HDFS)**
- 2303. Life Span Human Development
- 2322. Courtship and Marriage
- 3301. Theories of Human Development and the Family
- 3320. The Contemporary Family
- 3324. Dynamics of Family Interaction

**Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management (RHIM)**
- 2312. Introduction to Beverage Management
- 3321. Hospitality Control I
- 3322. Hospitality Control II
- 3350. Travel and Tourism I
- 3460. Food Systems Management I

### College of Mass Communications

**Electronic Media and Communications (EM&C)**
- 3310. Introduction to Electronic Media and Communications

**Journalism (JOUR)**
- 3350. History of American Journalism

**Mass Communications (MCOM)**
- 1300. Introduction to Mass Communications
- 3300. Mass Media Theories and Society
- 3320. Mass Communications Law

### College of Visual and Performing Arts

**Music History and Literature (MUHL)**
- 2309. Heritage of Music

**Music Theory (MUTH)**
- 1300. Songwriting

**Theatre Arts (TH A)**
- 2304. Introduction to Cinema

To check the availability of these courses, please contact the Outreach and Extended Studies office at 6901 S. Quaker or visit the Outreach and Extended Studies web site (www.dce.ttu.edu).

---

To check the availability of these courses, please contact the Outreach and Extended Studies office at 6901 S. Quaker or visit the Outreach and Extended Studies web site (www.dce.ttu.edu).
About the Graduate School

Graduate study is much more than a continuation of undergraduate work. It is distinguished by a spirit of inquiry and the desire to increase human knowledge. Graduate study should be contemplated, therefore, only by students who have demonstrated in their undergraduate programs unusual intellectual ability and the capacity for independent thought and investigation. For this reason, the Texas Tech University Graduate School exercises selectivity in its admission of students. Selective entrance requirements are partly for the maintenance of high standards that must characterize graduate study and partly for the benefit of students in helping them decide whether they should undertake such work.

The Graduate School of Texas Tech University recognizes its obligations to the standards mentioned above and to the citizens of Texas by requiring appropriate evidence of an applicant’s intellectual ability and reserves the right to decline to accept any applicant whose admission would not be in his or her best interest or that of the university.

Mission Statement

The Graduate School facilitates graduate education by ensuring standards of excellence; promoting diverse programs; and assisting and supporting the recruitment, retention, and graduation of quality students.

Academic Diversity

Established in 1923, Texas Tech is one of the youngest major research universities in the country. Consistent dedication to quality and research has earned numerous graduate programs national and international respect. From toxic waste research to archaeology, from plant stress programs to nationally known laser fingerprint detection studies, the Texas Tech Graduate School offers unlimited opportunity for the aspiring scholar.

The Graduate School is remarkable for its diversity, offering 103 master’s programs and 59 doctoral programs, outnumbering those available at most other multipurpose universities. The number of doctorates awarded during the last five years averaged more than 153, placing Texas Tech in close degree-granting competition with many of the nation’s other major research universities. Last year the university conferred 1044 master’s degrees and 175 doctoral degrees.

The Graduate School strives to maintain flexibility through a combination of options from traditional degree programs to progressive interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary choices. The Graduate School values the student’s interests, personal research aims, and career goals. In keeping with that spirit, many outstanding facilities for interdisciplinary research are located at Texas Tech, including 65 specialized research centers and institutes. Some interdisciplinary programs are housed within specific colleges or a cluster of departments, while others are headquartered in the Graduate School. All of these programs are defined by the topic rather than by traditional disciplinary boundaries. In addition to approved student-designed options, interdisciplinary subjects include comparative literature, ethnic studies, fine arts, linguistics, museum science, neuroscience, plant physiology, public administration, sports health, women’s studies, and many more.

Administrative Staff

Graduate School

William M. Marcy, Ph.D., Provost and Professor of Computer Science
John Borrelli, Ph.D., Dean and Professor of Civil Engineering
Wendell Aycock, Ph.D., Associate Dean and Professor of English
Clifford B. Fedler, Ph.D., Associate Dean and Professor of Civil Engineering
Ralph Ferguson, Ph.D., Associate Dean

Graduate Admissions

Duane W. Crawford, Ph.D., Associate Dean and Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies

Graduate Council

The Graduate Council is composed of 14 members. The graduate faculty elects 11 of the members, the dean appoints two, and the Faculty Senate elects one from its graduate faculty membership. All 14 are voting members of the Graduate Council. The dean is ex officio chairperson of the council; associate deans, the provost (or a designated representative), and others appointed by the dean are ex officio and nonvoting members of the council.

Elected members other than the Faculty Senate representative serve for a three-year period and are not eligible for immediate reelection unless they have been chosen to fill an unexpired term. Appointed members serve for two years. By a system of rotation, some new members join the council each year, replacing those whose terms of office have expired. The dates listed below indicate the year of expiration of term of office. In addition, the dean appoints a student representative each year.

The Graduate Council, assisted by the graduate faculty, is charged with the responsibility of formulating the policies of the Graduate School and the requirements for graduate degrees. The dean administers these policies.

- Cynthia Akers (2005), Ed.D., Member-at-Large
- Roger Barnard (2005), Ph.D., Science and Mathematics
- Nancy Bell (2006), Ph.D., Human Sciences
- Stephen Ekwaro-Osire (2007), Engineering
- Duane W. Crawford (2007), Education
- Saif-ul Haq (2007), Architecture
- David Lawver (2007), Agricultural Sciences
- Aretha Marbley (2006), Member-at-Large
- Richard McGlynn (2006), Ph.D., Social Sciences
- Arturo Olivarez, Jr. (2005), Faculty Senate Representative
- Mike Parkinson (2007), Mass Communication
- Bill Pasewark (2005), Ph.D., Business Administration
- Becky Ricky (2005), Ph.D., Humanities
## Graduate Degrees

In addition to this list of graduate degrees, many departments offer specializations or concentrations in various fields.

### • Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources
- Agricultural and Applied Economics, M.S., Ph.D.
- Agricultural Education, M.S., Ed.D.
- Agriculture, M.Ag.
- Agronomy, Ph.D.
- Animal Science, M.S., Ph.D.
- Crop Science, M.S.
- Entomology, M.S.
- Fisheries Science, M.S., Ph.D.
- Food Technology, M.S.
- Horticulture, M.S.
- Landscape Architecture, M.L.A.
- Range Science, M.S., Ph.D.
- Soil Science, M.S.
- Wildlife Science, M.S., Ph.D.

### • Architecture
- Architecture, M.Arch., M.S.
- Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design, Ph.D.

### • Arts and Sciences
- Anthropology, M.A.
- Applied Linguistics, M.A.
- Applied Physics, M.S.
- Atmospheric Science, M.S.
- Biology, M.S., Ph.D.
- Biological Informatics, M.S.
- Chemistry, M.S., Ph.D.
- Classics, M.A.
- Communication Studies, M.A.
- Economics, M.A., Ph.D.
- English, M.A., Ph.D.
- Environmental Toxicology, M.S., Ph.D.
- Exercise and Sport Sciences, M.S.
- Geosciences, M.S., Ph.D.
- German, M.A.
- History, M.A., Ph.D.
- Mathematics, M.A., M.S., Ph.D.
- Microbiology, M.S.
- Philosophy, M.A.
- Physics, M.S., Ph.D.
- Political Science, M.A., Ph.D.
- Psychology, Clinical, Ph.D.
- Psychology, Counseling, M.A., Ph.D.
- Psychology, Experimental, M.A., Ph.D.
- Public Administration, M.P.A.
- Romance Languages (French or Spanish), M.A.
- Sociology, M.A.
- Spanish, Ph.D.
- Sports Health, M.S.
- Statistics, M.S.
- Technical Communication, M.A.
- Technical Communication and Rhetoric, Ph.D.
- Zoology, M.S., Ph.D.

### • Business
- Accounting, M.S.A.
- Business Administration, M.B.A.
- Business Administration, M.S., Ph.D.
- Business Administration–Telecom and Network Management International Business, I.M.B.A.

### • Education
- Bilingual Education, M.Ed.
- Counselor Education, M.Ed., Ph.D.
- Curriculum and Instruction, M.Ed., Ph.D.
- Educational Leadership, M.Ed., Ed.D.
- Education Psychology – Counselor Education, Ed.D.
- Educational Psychology, M.Ed., Ph.D.
- Elementary Education, M.Ed.
- Higher Education, M.Ed., Ed.D., Ph.D.
- Instructional Technology, M.Ed., Ed.D.
- Language Literacy Education, M.Ed.
- Secondary Education, M.Ed.
- Special Education, M.Ed., Ed.D.

### • Engineering
- Chemical Engineering, M.S., Ch.E., Ph.D.
- Civil Engineering, M.S.C.E., Ph.D.
- Computer Science, M.S., Ph.D.
- Electrical Engineering, M.S.E.E., Ph.D.
- Engineering, M.Eng.
- Environmental Engineering, M.Env.E.
- Environmental Technology Management, M.S.E.T.M.
- Industrial Engineering, M.S.I., Ph.D.
- Manufacturing Systems and Engineering, M.S.M.S.E.
- Mechanical Engineering, M.S.M.E., Ph.D.
- Petroleum Engineering, M.S.P.E., Ph.D.
- Software Engineering, M.S.
- Systems and Engineering Management, M.S.S.E.M.

### • Health Sciences
- Athletic Training, M.A.T.
- Audiology, Ph.D.
- Cell and Molecular Biology, M.S., Ph.D.
- Communications Sciences and Disorders, Ph.D.
- Health Services Research, M.S.
- Medical Biochemistry, M.S., Ph.D.
- Medical Microbiology, M.S., Ph.D.
- Medicine, M.D.
- Molecular Pathology, M.S.
- Nursing, M.S.N., Ph.D.
- Occupational Therapy, M.O.T.
- Pharmaceutical Sciences, M.S., Ph.D.
- Pharmacology, M.S., Ph.D.
- Physical Therapy, M.P.T., D.Sci.
- Physician Assistant, M.P.A.S.
- Physiology, M.S., Ph.D.
- Rehabilitation Counseling, M.R.C.
- Rehabilitation Sciences, M.S.
- Speech-Language Pathology, M.S.

### • Human Sciences
- Environmental Design, M.S.
- Environmental Design and Consumer Economics, Ph.D.
- Family and Consumer Sciences Education, M.S., Ph.D.
- Food and Nutrition, M.S., Ph.D.
- Hospitality Administration, Ph.D.
- Human Development and Family Studies, M.S., Ph.D.
- Marriage and Family Therapy, M.S., Ph.D.
- Personal Financial Planning, M.S.
- Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management, M.S.

### • Mass Communications
- Mass Communications, M.A., Ph.D.

### • Visual and Performing Arts
- Art, M.F.A.
- Art Education, M.A.E.
- Fine Arts (Art, Music, Theatre Arts), Ph.D.
- Musical Arts (Composition, Conducting, Performance, Piano Pedagogy), D.M.A.
- Music Composition, M.M.
- Music Education, M.M.Ed.
- Music History and Literature, M.M.
- Music Pedagogy, M.M.
- Music Theory, M.M.
- Performance (Music), M.M.
- Theatre Arts, M.A., M.F.A.

### • Interdisciplinary Programs
- Biotechnology, M.S.
- Heritage Management, M.S.
- Interdisciplinary Studies, M.A., M.S.
- Multidisciplinary Science, M.S.
- Museum Science, M.A.

### • Joint Programs
- Business Administration/Architecture, M.B.A.–M.Arch.
- Business Administration/Environmental Toxicology, M.B.A.–M.S.
- Business Administration/Personal Financial Planning, M.B.A.–M.S.
- Business Administration/Personal Financial Planning, M.S.–M.S.
- Business Administration/Medicine, M.B.A.–M.D.
- Business Administration/Foreign Languages, M.B.A.–M.A.
- Law/Accounting, J.D.–M.S.A.
- Law/Agricultural and Applied Economics, J.D.–M.S.
- Law/Biotechnology, J.D.–M.S.
- Law/Business Administration, J.D.–M.B.A.
- Law/Crop Science/Horticulture/Soil Science/Entomology, J.D.–M.S.
- Law/Environmental Toxicology, J.D.–M.S.
- Law/Personal Financial Planning, J.D.–M.S.
- Law/Public Administration, J.D.–M.P.A.
- Physiology/Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, Ph.D.
- Public Administration/Economics, M.P.A.–M.A.
Graduate Faculty

Members of the graduate faculty participate in all phases of the graduate program, assist in determining policy, and vote on candidates for graduate degrees. Membership is a means of recognizing the members of the faculty for scholarly activities, creativity, direction of graduate research and study, and other contributions to the graduate programs of the university and the Health Sciences Center. Except in special cases approved by the graduate dean, only graduate faculty may serve as instructors of graduate courses, conduct graduate examinations, and serve on thesis and dissertation committees.

Research Opportunities

With a full range of graduate programs presently in place, Texas Tech offers advanced study not only in the complete spectrum of basic disciplines, but also in many unique areas. Every department has its own particular strengths, with each college possessing special resources, centers of investigation, and research opportunities. For example, Texas Tech’s renowned College of Engineering is deeply involved in research and provides exciting opportunities through both traditional programs and more specialized initiatives such as the Wind Science and Engineering Research Center, the Center for Pulsed Power and Power Electronics, and the Water Resources Center. The college also supports the Center for Research in Industrial Automation and Robotics, the Institute for Ergonomics Research, and the Institute for Disaster Research—all of which have attracted national interest.

The multidisciplinary High-Performance Computing Center (HPCC) located at Reese Center uses a state-of-the-art SGI/CRAY system and related virtual reality lab. The HPCC facilitates research within departments as well as multidisciplinary research across the university. It also provides classes in the use of high-performance platforms and in techniques and theory of parallelization of code. These courses can be specialized to meet the needs of individual departments, centers, or research teams.

The Natural Science Research Laboratory, an archive of representative recent fauna of the American Southwest and other areas, functions as a natural history library for studies of biodiversity, biogeography, ecology, evolution, genetics, molecular biology, parasitology, systematics, and virology. The collections, extensively used for investigations worldwide, include specimens of 72,000 mammals; 4,500 birds; more than 15,000 reptiles, amphibians, and fish; 250,000 insects; and 75,000 cryogenically preserved tissue samples, providing hands-on training for graduate students in biology and museum sciences.

The Plant Stress and Water Conservation research program in the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources investigates plant growth and development under conditions of thermal and water stress to aid in creating new crop varieties and management systems that will minimize the impact of climatic extremes. Students can explore other specializations through the Thornton Agricultural Finance Institute and the Wildlife and Fisheries Management Institute, among numerous additional options.

The Health Sciences Center has developed major research strengths in reproductive biology, neuroscience, hematology and immunology, the mysteries of sleep, and Alzheimer’s disease. Texas Tech’s innovative Sports Health program combines the resources of personnel from the Health Sciences Center and the Department of Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, as well as related sciences.

An internal VAX-11/750 system, microcomputer labs, and a remote-access center linked to the university’s central computing facilities permit students to train with state-of-the-art resources located in the College of Business Administration. Research facilities include the Center for Professional Development, the Institute for Banking and Financial Studies, and the Small Business Institute. The nationally top-ranked College of Human Sciences boasts a spacious and attractive learning environment together with many special research programs and centers. Community support services are offered through the Institute for Child and Family Studies, and the Child Development Research Center, which in turn enhance ongoing research. Other centers within the College of Human Sciences include the the Curriculum Center for Family and Consumer Sciences, the Texas Wine Marketing Research Institute and the Center for the Study of Addiction.

The Center for Environmental Radiation Studies, the Psychology Clinic, and the innovative Center for Forensic Studies—which has attracted state and regional media attention for its work in criminology—figure among a broad spectrum of prominent research endeavors within the College of Arts and Sciences. The Institute for Studies in Pragmatism is one of two national focal points for investigations of the thought of American philosopher Charles S. Peirce.

Special study and research opportunities in Arts and Sciences include the Center for Public Service and the Institute for Communications Research. Many such programs have their own specialized libraries or collections and nearly all are linked to the professional achievements and scholarly contributions of a distinguished faculty.

The Biotechnology and Genomics Center, established to encourage and support multidisciplinary research in biochemistry, cell biology, genetics, molecular biology, and related areas, offers a training program for Ph.D. students interested in interdisciplinary research in plant stress, including research teams in areas of cotton improvement and drug design. The institute’s sophisticated core instrument facility provides services such as DNA sequencing.

ICASALS, Texas Tech’s International Center for Arid and Semiarid Land Studies, was established over a quarter century ago and encourages study of arid and semiarid environments as well as the human problems peculiar to such areas. As a part of its special goal, ICASALS hosts numerous international visitors to the Texas Tech campus. The center operates an international data exchange and coordinates research in a variety of regional and global land-use programs.

The Vietnam Center has become a nationally recognized research center. The Vietnam Archives have made Texas Tech a major center for studies of that country, with Texas Tech having become a focus for doctoral dissertations on Vietnam studies.

Some unique research opportunities are independent of specific programs. Examples include the Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative, the one-of-a-kind collection of Modernist periodicals in the library of the Instituto de Estudios Hispánicos, and the nationally known Comparative Literature Symposium, which has existed for nearly four decades.

Reflecting many of the university’s research strengths, the publications of the Texas Tech University Press appeal to academic tastes and those of the general reader. They range from cutting-edge scholarship to award-winning popular books.

The Graduate School is justifiably proud of the many outstanding teachers, honored scholars, and internationally known experts who are part of the graduate faculty at Texas Tech. Graduate students in every college have the opportunity to work with a distinguished group of professors; interact with present and future leaders of their respective disciplines; and, most importantly, enjoy the rapport that comes from mutual enthusiasm for learning, research, and shared interests. Comments from present and former students indicate their deep appreciation for faculty whose doors are always open and who are easily accessible for consultation and assistance despite research and editorial involvements, activities in professional organizations, and the daily demands of an expanding curriculum. The quality of graduate faculty-student interaction is enhanced by a small class size that allows a professor to devote personal attention to each student. Standards for graduate students are continually rising and many programs have admissions requirements that exceed the university-wide standard. At the same time, the Graduate School uses a holistic process for determining admission into the various programs.
Research Centers and Institutes

In addition to extensive research activity on the part of its individual faculty, the university sponsors the following institutes and centers that conduct both basic and applied research and provide various services to the public:

**Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources**
- Center for Agricultural Technology Transfer
- Center for Excellence in Cryobiology
- Center for Feed and Industry Research and Education
- Cotton Economics Research Institute
- Fire Ecology Center
- International Center for Food Industry Excellence
- International Textile Center
- Pork Industry Institute for Research and Education
- Thornton Agricultural Finance Institute
- Wildlife and Fisheries Management Institute

**Architecture**
- Architecture Research Center

**Arts and Sciences**
- Center for Forensic Studies
- Center for Historic Preservation and Technology
- Center for Environmental Radiation Studies
- Center for Public Service
- The Vietnam Center
- Cooperative Institute for Convective Meteorology Studies
- Institute for Studies in Visual Impairment
- Leather Research Institute
- Southwest Center for German Studies

**Business Administration**
- Center for Advanced Analytics and Business Intelligence
- Center for Entrepreneurship and Family Business
- Center for Health Care Leadership and Strategy
- Center for Professional Development
- Institute for Banking and Financial Studies
- Institute for Internet Buyer Behavior
- Institute for Leadership Research
- Texas Center for Innovative Organizations

**Education**
- The Burkhart Center for Autism Education and Research
- Virginia Murray Sowell Center for Research and Education in Visual Impairment
- Center for Integration of Science Education and Research

**Engineering**
- Center for Advanced Intelligent Systems
- Center for Applied Petrophysical Studies and Reservoir Studies
- Center for Applied Research in Advanced Manufacturing
- Center for Dispersive Processes
- Center for Mechatronic Systems and Synthesis of New Materials
- Center for Multidisciplinary Research in Transportation
- Center for Partnerships in Science and Technology
- Center for Pulsed Power and Power Electronics
- Center for Systems Solutions
- Institute for Design and Advanced Technology
- Institute for Ergonomics Research
- MRI Petrophysical Applications Center
- Murdough Center for Engineering Professionalism
- Nano Tech Center (Sensor Systems)
- National Institute for Engineering Ethics
- Space Science Research Institute
- Water Resources Center

**Human Sciences**
- Center for Child and Adolescent Development and Resiliency
- Center for Financial Responsibility
- Center for the Study of Addiction and Recovery
- Child Development Research Center
- The Curriculum Center for Family and Consumer Sciences
- Institute for Child and Family Studies
- Texas Wine Marketing Research Institute

**Law**
- Center for Military Law and Policy
- Center for Law, Policy, and Biodefense

**Mass Communication**
- Institute for Communications Research

**Other**
- Center for Biotechnology and Genomics
- Economic Development Resource Center
- Institute for the Development and Enrichment of Advanced Learners (IDEAL)
- International Center for Arid and Semi-arid Land Studies (ICASALS)
- Northwest Texas Small Business Development Center
- Teaching, Learning, and Technology Center
- The Institute of Environmental and Human Health
- Wind Science and Engineering Research Center

**Finances**

Texas Tech offers graduate study opportunities that are affordable when compared to other institutions. Texas Tech is outstanding among the state’s universities for its reasonable costs and its ability to help many graduate students with some form of financial assistance. With the below-average cost of living in Lubbock, graduate education at Texas Tech is an exceptional investment value.

**Graduate Program Tuition:** Students enrolling in graduate-level courses will be charged $50 per semester credit hour in addition to the current university tuition. The total charges are as follows:

- **Texas Legal Residents:** $179 per semester credit hour
- **Nonresidents:** $455 per semester credit hour
- **Nonresident Students Who Are Legal Residents of New Mexico or Oklahoma and Reside in a County Adjacent to Texas:** $179 per semester credit hour

Reduced tuition for students who are legal residents of New Mexico or Oklahoma in counties not adjacent to Texas applies only to undergraduates, not graduates. For a complete discussion of costs, general fees, and financial assistance, refer to the Finances section of this catalog.

**Academic Common Market**

Texas Tech participates in the Academic Common Market, an interstate agreement that provides reciprocal higher education opportunities to citizens of states declared as parties to the Southern Regional Education Compact. Graduate students who are from these states and are admitted into approved out-of-state programs qualify for resident tuition if the program of study is not offered in their home state.

Approved programs at Texas Tech University and the member states from which qualified students may gain resident tuition are as follows:

- **Master of Architecture** (Alabama, Kentucky)
- **Master of Science, Doctor of Philosophy—Range Science** (Arkansas, Louisiana)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Fine Arts** (Arkansas, Louisiana, Tennessee, Virginia)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Home Economics Education** (Kentucky)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design** (Alabama, Arkansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Virginia)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Marriage and Family Therapy** (Kentucky)
- **Doctor of Philosophy—Technical Communication and Rhetoric** (Tennessee)

Two steps are necessary to qualify for these programs: (1) Applicants must be accepted into a program for which an interstate agreement has been arranged, and (2) applicants must submit to Student Business Services proof of legal residency in a member...
Graduate School

Graduate Admission

The Graduate School of Texas Tech University aspires to have a diverse student body. Although all students are admitted to the university by the dean of the Graduate School, applications for degree programs also must be evaluated by the department to which the student is applying.

Three general categories of criteria are used as part of a holistic process to evaluate all applicants for admission and competitive scholarships:

1. **Academic Records**—All academic records may be considered.

2. **Test Scores**—Scores on the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or, for programs in the College of Business Administration, the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) should be no more than five years old. Each score is considered separately with percentile scores viewed by broad major. In accordance with Texas Education Code §51.842, the applicant’s performance on a standardized test may not be used in the admissions or competitive scholarship process as the sole criterion for consideration of the applicant or as the primary criterion to end consideration of the applicant. International students will need to submit TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language).

3. **Individual Profiles**—Profiles may include recommendations, research background, motivation, multilingual proficiency, undergraduate institution, presentations, portfolios, interviews, work experience, demonstrated commitment to a particular field of study, community involvement, and family and socioeconomic background. The department to which the student applies may have additional requirements, including a separate application form.

For information about services for students with disabilities, contact AccessTECH, 335 West Hall or Box 45007, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409-5007, (806) 742-2405.

Domestic and Permanent Resident Student Admissions

Admission to any graduate degree program is granted by the dean of the Graduate School upon the recommendation of the department of proposed study. The applicant must have been in good standing in the school last attended. Applications will not be evaluated until all admission requirements have been met. All materials submitted become the property of Texas Tech University and are not returnable or refundable. Submit the following information to the Office of Graduate Admissions:

1. **Application**—Applications should be submitted at least three months prior to date of intended enrollment. The applications are available at www.gradschool.ttu.edu. Falsification of application information will void admission to Texas Tech University.

2. **$50 Nonrefundable Application Fee**—Acceptable methods of payment are credit card, money order, cashier’s check, and traveler’s check. Once this fee is paid, it is not required when reapplying. Full-time Texas Tech employees, their spouses, and dependents under age 25 are exempt from this fee. The faculty/staff fee waiver form may be obtained from Graduate Admissions.

3. **Official Transcripts**
   - The applicant must have earned a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university.
   - The applicant must submit an official transcript from each college or university attended. All degrees earned must appear on an official transcript.
   - The applicant who, because of current enrollment, cannot provide final transcripts at the time of application must submit transcripts of all completed study. Consideration may then be given for tentative admission upon the condition that final transcripts are provided within the initial semester of enrollment at Texas Tech.

   The applicant must have been in good standing in all schools attended at final matriculation.

4. **Official GRE (or GMAT for College of Business Administration and Other Select Programs) Score Report**—The GRE/GMAT must not be more than five years old. This is a requirement of most degree programs. Check with the individual program if you are not certain if the GRE/GMAT is required. Programs may also occasionally allow other standardized tests to substitute for the GRE/GMAT. Information about the GRE or GMAT may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 6000, Princeton, NJ 08541-6000. All test scores are received by Graduate Admissions, not the department. The institution code for Texas Tech is 6827.
   - **GRE**—(866) 473-4373 (U.S., U.S. Territories and Canada), (609) 771-7670 (all other locations), www.gre.org
   - **GMAT**—(800) 462-8669 and/or (609) 771-7330, www.gmat.org

   Send all official documents to the following address:
   - Office of Graduate Admissions
     - Texas Tech University
     - P.O. Box 41030
     - Lubbock, TX 79409-1030

Contact Your Department. Prospective students must also contact the department in which they are planning to study to obtain information regarding any special admission requirements, such as additional tests, applications, or letters of recommendation. You may find online applications at the websites of each department by viewing the main Texas Tech website www.ttu.edu and selecting “Academics.” You may also do so by calling the main university switchboard number (806-742-2011) and asking for the department in which you are interested.

Evaluating Applications. Application files will not be evaluated until all of the above requirements have been met. Applicants will be notified by the Office of Graduate Admissions when an admissions decision has been made. Some departments, operating with a limited number of spaces for students each year, make final decisions for the fall semester in early spring. U.S. or permanent resident applicants who, for whatever reason, cannot provide all documents required for admission to a degree program by the time of planned initial enrollment may request permission to register for graduate courses through temporary nondegree admission (GTMP).

Admission to a Second Graduate Degree Program. Permission to work toward a second graduate degree of the same level is granted only upon approval by the relevant department and review by the graduate dean. In addition, the applicant is subject to all requirements as a new student. While there is no guarantee that any work from the first degree may apply to the second, at least one full year (24 semester hours) must be taken specifically for the new degree program.

International Student Admissions

Over the years, Texas Tech has been fortunate to attract numbers of highly qualified and talented international students. Recognizing the difficulties involved in moving from their home countries and home schools to a new environment and new scholarly procedures and expectations, Graduate Admissions is committed to helping international students in this important transition.
To be admitted to a master’s or doctoral degree program at Texas Tech University, the following procedures should be followed carefully. Applications will not be evaluated until all admission requirements have been met. All materials submitted become the property of Texas Tech and are not returnable or refundable.

1. Application – The online application may be obtained from www.gradschool.ttu.edu. Falsification of application information will void admission to Texas Tech University. The applicant’s name must be the same as it appears on the passport.

2. $60 Nonrefundable Application Fee – Acceptable methods of payment are credit card, money order, cashier’s check and traveler’s check. Once this fee is paid, it is not required when reapplying. Full-time Texas Tech employees, their spouses, and dependents under age 25 are exempt from this fee. The faculty/staff fee waiver form may be obtained in the Office of Graduate Admissions.

3. Official Transcripts
   • The applicant must have earned a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university.
   • The applicant must submit an official transcript from each college or university attended. All degrees earned must appear on an official transcript.
   • The applicant who, because of current enrollment, cannot provide final transcripts at the time of application must submit transcripts of all completed study. Consideration may then be given for tentative admission upon the condition that final transcripts are provided within the initial semester of enrollment at Texas Tech.

The applicant must have been in good standing in all schools attended at final matriculation.

In addition to these standard requirements, international applicants must also provide an official English translation of all transcripts or marksheets if the documents are not provided in English. Certification of the translation must be made by an official government translator with the original signature and/or the university issuing the transcript or marksheets with original signature and seal. Graduate Admissions will not accept a public notary certification. If the applicant has not completed his/her degree at the time of application, six semesters or three years of course work are required to complete an evaluation. Once the degree is completed, a final transcript showing the degree awarded must be submitted.

If an international student has attended another U.S. university and wishes to transfer to Texas Tech, an official transcript from that university is required.

4. Degree – An official degree certificate, diploma, or statement that the degree has been granted is required, including an official English translation. Certification of the translation must be made by an official government translator with the original signature and/or the university issuing the degree with original signature and seal. Graduate Admissions will not accept a public notary certification.

5. Official GRE (or GMAT for College of Business Administration and Other Select Programs) Score Report – The GRE/GMAT must not be more than five years old. This is a requirement of most degree programs. Check with the individual program if you are not certain if the GRE/GMAT is required. Programs may also occasionally allow other standardized tests to substitute for the GRE/GMAT. Information about the GRE or GMAT may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 6000, Princeton, NJ 08541-6000. All test scores are received by Graduate Admissions, not the department. The institution code for Texas Tech is 6827.
   • GRE – (866) 473-4373 (U.S., U.S. Territories and Canada), (609) 771-7670 (all other locations), www.gre.org
   • GMAT – (800) 462-8669 and/or (609) 771-7330, www.gmat.org

6. Official TOEFL – The TOEFL score report must not be more than two years old. The score must be received directly from the ETS (Educational Testing Service). Photocopies are not considered official. The minimum score required is 550 paper-based version or 213 on the computer-based version. The TOEFL is not waived unless an applicant has a degree from a U.S. university or from a university in a country where English is the native language. Countries Texas Tech University considers to have English as the native language include Australia, Canada (except the Province of Quebec), Commonwealth Caribbean Countries (Anguilla, Antigua, the Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Bermuda, Cayman Islands, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Jamaica, Montserrat, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Trinidad and Tobago, and Turks and Caicos Islands), Ireland, Liberia, New Zealand, United Kingdom (England, Northern Ireland, Scotland, Wales), and the United States.

Information about the TOEFL may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, NJ 08541-6151. All test scores are received by Graduate Admissions, not the department. Our institution code is 6827.

TOEFL (877)-863-3546 (U.S., U.S. Territories and Canada); (609)-771-7100 (all other locations), www.toefl.org

Further evaluation of English proficiency will be given once the student arrives on campus. Upon arrival students will be required to take the Michigan test during orientation. This test will determine whether additional English training is required along with graduate course work.

If a student is accepted by a department, the Office of Graduate Admissions will then determine if there is enough financial information to issue an I-20. If there is, the I-20 will be issued by the Office of Graduate Admissions and mailed to the student. If financial information is needed it should be in the form of a bank statement converted to U.S. currency. This statement should not be sent to the department. A statement of support from the sponsor must accompany the bank statement. Students should check with Graduate Admissions about the current amounts needed in their bank accounts. These amounts include tuition, books, living expenses, etc. Amounts will vary depending upon the financial assistance awarded by the department.

Students should be certain to give their full names on the envelope return address. Correspondence should include the full name and date of birth. All entries into the records system are made by family name (last name), first name, middle name.

Send all official documents to the following address:
Office of Graduate Admissions
Texas Tech University
P.O. Box 41030
Lubbock, TX 79409-1030

Evaluating Applications. Applications will not be evaluated until all of the above requirements have been met. Applicants will be notified by the Office of Graduate Admissions when an admissions decision has been made. Some departments, operating with a limited number of spaces for students each year, make final decisions for the fall semester in early spring.

Deadlines. Deadlines for international applicants are as follows:
• March 1 for fall semester
• September 1 for spring semester
• February 1 for summer session

Contact Your Department. Prospective students must also contact the department in which they are planning to study to obtain information regarding any special admission requirements, such as additional tests, applications, or letters of recommendation. You may find online applications at the Web sites of each department by viewing the main Texas Tech web site (www.ttu.edu) and selecting “Academics.” You may also do so by calling the main university switchboard number (806-742-2011) and asking for the department in which you are interested.

SEVIS – International students, exchange visitors and scholars attending school or conducting research in the United States are
required to pay a $100 SEVIS fee prior to obtaining their visas. The fee is associated with the Student Exchange and Visitor Information System (SEVIS) and took effect September 1, 2004. The $100 SEVIS fee will be refunded as a stipend upon entrance and enrollment in a graduate program at Texas Tech University.

International students are not allowed to change majors upon arrival. They must remain in the program to which they are admitted for one year.

**Admission to a Second Graduate Degree Program.** Permission to work toward a second graduate degree of the same level is granted only upon approval by the relevant department and review by the graduate dean. In addition, the applicant is subject to all requirements as a new student. While there is no guarantee that any work from the first degree may apply to the second, at least one full year (24 semester hours) must be taken specifically for the new degree program.

### Non-Degree Student Admission Procedures

Admission to a non-degree program is not a guarantee of admission to a graduate degree program at a later date, nor does it guarantee that credits earned in a non-degree program will count toward a graduate degree.

Four categories of non-degree admission are available to all students except for F-1 visa holders:

- **PGRD (Post Graduate)**—PGRD category is for students who have earned an undergraduate degree and desire to take only undergraduate courses. In this status, a student may register indefinitely as a nondegree graduate student but may not be appointed to teaching assistantships or research assistantships. Students in this category may not register for graduate courses.

- **GTMP (Graduate Temporary)**—A student in this category is considered a temporary nondegree student and may enroll for only 12 hours.

- **CERT (Teacher Certification), FCSC (Teacher Certification/Human Sciences)**—A student who desires to earn certification through the College of Education or the College or Human Sciences may apply for this type of nondegree status. Graduate courses may be taken, but if the student wishes to pursue a degree at a later time, only 12 graduate hours completed before admission to a degree program can be counted toward a degree. The student must also apply through the College of Education or the College of Human Sciences, in addition to Graduate Admissions.

- **CPED (Continuing Professional Education Development)**—CPED is designed to meet the needs of professionals such as engineers, certified public accountants, architects, social workers, teachers, and others who require continuing professional educational development. In addition to applying to Graduate Admissions, students must request permission for this nondegree status from the graduate advisor or faculty administering the program in their department. The GRE will be waived as long as a GPA of 3.0 or greater is maintained as a nondegree student.

Applicants seeking nondegree admission in any category must provide the following:

1. **Application**—Applications should be submitted at least three months prior to date of intended enrollment. The online forms are available at www.gradschool.ttu.edu. Falsification of application information will void admission to Texas Tech University.

2. **$50 Nonrefundable Application Fee**—Acceptable methods of payment are credit card, money order, cashier’s check and traveler’s check. Once this fee is paid, it is not required when reapplying. Full-time Texas Tech employees, their spouses, and dependents under age 25 are exempt from this fee. The faculty/staff fee waiver form may be obtained in the Office of Graduate Admissions.

3. **Official Transcripts**—The bachelor’s degree must be equivalent to one from Texas Tech. A student who, because of current enrollment, cannot provide final transcripts at the time of application must submit transcripts of all completed study, as well as incomplete transcripts from the current institution. Consideration may then be given for tentative admission upon the condition that final transcripts are provided within the initial semester of enrollment at Texas Tech. Official transcripts showing the prospective student is in good standing from all higher education institutions attended are required.

**Graduate School Readmission / Deferment**

Students who fail to register or who leave school during a spring or fall semester must fill out and submit the Returning Student Form. The returning student form may be found online at www.gradschool.ttu.edu. Select “Forms.” Student should check the box labeled “Request to Re-Admit.” No additional application fee is required. Automatic readmission is not guaranteed; departments will consider students on a case by case basis. The Office of Graduate Admissions will notify the student of the department’s decision.

Previously enrolled students who do not enroll for more than 12 months must fill out and submit a new application. No additional application fee is required. International and domestic students who defer admission to a semester for which they did not originally apply must fill out and submit the Request to Change the Initial Entry Date form and check the box labeled “Request to Change the Initial Entry Date.” You may find the form online at www.gradschool.ttu.edu. Select “Forms.” No additional application fee is required. Automatic readmission is not guaranteed; departments will consider students on a case by case basis. The Office of Graduate Admissions will notify the student of the department’s decision.

## Enrollment

Students who have been granted admission to the Graduate School are expected to register for course work whether or not they contemplate degree work. Failure to register in the term for which admission is granted requires the student to reapply for admission. The details of registration are under the jurisdiction of the registrar’s office, which furnishes each enrollee complete instructions for all steps in the procedure. Students should follow carefully such instructions and those found in this section of the catalog. Graduate students are permitted to register at any time beginning with the first day of advance registration. Advance registration usually begins in April for the summer and fall sessions and in November for the spring semester. Online registration is available to all admitted students. Instructions for web registration and add-drop can be found at www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/student.

**Departmental Approval of Courses.** Students should have a schedule of courses approved by an official representative of their major department at the time of registration. It is the student’s responsibility to see that the registrar’s printout corresponds exactly to the courses for which the student has registered.

Enrollment of a graduate student in any course that carries graduate credit is automatically considered to be for graduate credit and affects relevant grade point averages accordingly.

**Full-Time Study.** Normal full-time enrollment varies between 9 and 13 hours for doctoral students and 9 and 16 hours for other graduate students in the regular semester. The minimum enrollment for full-time graduate status is 9 hours in the regular semester. Full-time enrollment in a summer term is from 3 to 6 hours. Students on fellowships, assistantships, or other appointments designed for the support of graduate study should enroll for 9 hours in each regular semester and at least 3 hours in a summer term.

If a student is devoting full time to research, using university facilities and faculty time, the schedule should reflect at least 9 hours enrollment (6 hours in each summer term). Doctoral stu-
dent who have completed course work, passed qualifying exams, and have been admitted to candidacy, and have accumulated at least 85 doctoral hours may register as full-time students for one semester, taking the number of hours (but not less than 3) that will bring the total to 93 hours, and then may register as full-time students for up to two more semesters of 3 hours each, which will constitute full enrollment for employment purposes only. (Two summer terms shall count as one semester.) Such lower enrollment may affect financial aid status; students are encouraged to check with financial aid, scholarship, and loan officers before taking the 3-hour option.

Normally, the maximum allowable hours per semester is 13 for doctoral students, 16 for other graduate students, and 6 in a six-week summer term. The general rule is that a student may not earn more than 1 hour of credit for each week of the enrollment period. Any exceptions to this rule must have the prior approval of the graduate dean.

Registration in an individual study, research, or similar course implies an expected level of effort on the part of the student comparable to that associated with an organized class with the same credit value.

A doctoral student shall not be required to register for more than 9 credit hours during any long semester or 6 credit hours during a summer term and may not register for more than 13 and 6 hours, respectively, without the prior permission of the dean of the Graduate School.

A doctoral student who is required to register solely for the purpose of satisfying a continuous enrollment requirement need not register for more than 1 credit hour during each term. However, a doctoral student who is involved in internship, research, or another type of academic study should register for credit hours in proportion to the teaching effort required of the program faculty.

**Leave of Absence.** Any student who fails to register during a fall or spring semester and who does not have an official leave of absence from study is subject to reactivation by the standards in effect at the time of reconsideration. Official leave of absence, which is granted by the dean of the Graduate School, upon departmental recommendation, may be requested only in the case of serious medical conditions and other exceptional reasons. Normally, leaves of absence will not exceed one year. Leaves of absence do not extend the maximum time allowed for completion of the degree.

**Continuous Enrollment.** Students who have begun thesis or dissertation research must register for 6000 or 8000 courses in each regular semester and at least once each summer until all degree requirements have been completed, unless granted an official leave of absence from the program for medical or other exceptional reasons. Off-campus students may register for 1 hour of 6000 or 8000 with departmental approval until their final semester, at which time they must enroll for at least 3 hours. Students receiving financial assistance must register for the number of hours required by Financial Aid. Approval of a leave of absence will not extend the allowed time for completion of the degree.

**Registration for Thesis or Dissertation Hours.** Registration for at least 6 hours of 6000 is required for the master’s thesis and at least 12 hours of 8000 for a doctoral dissertation. Once the project is begun, a student must be enrolled in such courses every semester until completion. A student should enroll under the committee chairperson; however, in those instances in which other professors on the committee are making substantial contribution to the student’s research, it is permissible for the student to enroll proportionally under those professors. Students certified as off-campus may enroll for as little as 1 hour until their final semester, at which time 3 hours minimum are required.

Students may not enroll in thesis or dissertation courses before formal admission to a degree program by the graduate dean.

Enrollment for thesis or dissertation courses is permitted only during a regular registration period. Students away from the campus may, however, register for such courses by mail, provided arrangements are made with the registrar’s office by telephone or electronically prior to the beginning of a registration period.

Students are required to register for appropriate courses in every semester or summer term in which they expect to receive assistance, use the facilities of the university, or take comprehensive examinations.

The number of hours for which students must enroll in each semester depends on their level of involvement in research and their use of university facilities and faculty time. Students in residence who are devoting full time to research should enroll for 9 to 12 hours.

**Registration in Session of Graduation.** There are three official graduation dates: December, May, and August. Every candidate for a graduate degree must be registered in the Graduate School in the session of graduation for at least 3 hours of 6000/8000, if all requirements are not met, or 1 hour of 7000 individual study for nonthesis, if all requirements are met. Failure to graduate at the expected time requires additional registrations as may be necessary until graduation.

**Maximum Allowable Doctoral Hours.** Students not making timely progress toward completion of the doctoral degree are subject to termination by the graduate dean. The Texas Legislature has capped fundable graduate study at 99 doctoral hours for most programs and may impose sanctions upon universities permitting registration for excess hours. Graduate students with more than 99 doctoral hours will be required to pay out-of-state tuition, regardless of residence status. The maximum time allowed for completing the doctoral degree is eight years from the first doctoral semester or four years from admission to candidacy, whichever comes first. The graduate dean must approve exceptions or extensions in advance.

**Maximum Allowable Graduate Hours.** Students who are in programs other than doctoral programs and are not making timely progress toward completion of their degree are subject to termination by the graduate dean. Graduate students beyond the maximum allowable graduate hours as determined by the Texas Legislature may be required to pay out-of-state tuition, regardless of residence status. The maximum time allowed for completing a master’s degree is six years. The graduate dean must approve exceptions or extensions in advance.

**Changes in Schedule and Withdrawal.** A graduate student who wishes to add or drop a course must initiate such action with the graduate advisor for his or her program. A student who quits a course without official withdrawal is likely to receive an F in that course.

**Enrollment by Faculty and Staff.** Full-time members of the faculty and staff of Texas Tech University may enroll for courses by permission of the department chairperson concerned. In registering for graduate work, they become subject to the regulations of the Graduate School. However, no member of the faculty who has held rank higher than instructor at Texas Tech is eligible to pursue a graduate degree program at this institution unless prior approval of the graduate dean is given.

**Enrollment by Undergraduates.** An undergraduate student who is within 12 hours of graduation and who has at least a B average in the major subject may enroll for courses carrying graduate credit, subject to the approval and certification of an acceptable grade point average by the dean of the instructional college and the approval of the dean of the Graduate School. This approval must be obtained on special forms available in the Graduate School at the time of registration. No course taken without this approval may be counted for graduate credit. With the approval of the dean of the instructional college and the dean of the Graduate School, students may take graduate courses for undergraduate credit. Students may not, however, receive both graduate and undergraduate credit for the same course, except for up to 9 hours for an approved joint undergraduate and graduate degree program.

The maximum amount of work that may be scheduled by an undergraduate taking courses for graduate credit is 16 hours in a semester or 6 hours in a summer term, including graduate and...
undergraduate work. Undergraduates permitted to enroll for graduate work are expected to receive their bachelor’s degree within a year of their first graduate enrollment.

An undergraduate may not receive credit for more than 12 semester hours of graduate work completed prior to admission to the Graduate School as an applicant for a graduate degree.

Students not attending Texas Tech University must be admitted to the undergraduate program prior to being allowed to enroll in graduate classes. No one should apply to graduate school that does not anticipate undergraduate graduation prior to beginning graduate classes.

**Continuation in the Graduate School**

Every student enrolled in the Graduate School, whether working toward a degree or not, is required to maintain a high level of performance and to comply fully with policies of the institution. The Graduate School reserves the right to place on probation or to suspend any post-baccalaureate or graduate student who does not maintain satisfactory academic standing or who fails to conform to the regulations of the university.

Students who are admitted to the Graduate School or to a degree program on condition of maintaining a required GPA are automatically admitted on a probational basis. Failure to fulfill the conditions stipulated at the time of admission will result in termination from the Graduate School.

**Academic Probation and Suspension**

If a student’s graduate GPA for a particular semester falls below 3.0, the student will be placed on academic probation. (A 3.0 average is the minimum requirement of the Graduate School; individual academic areas may, and often do, impose a higher grade point average for continuation in their academic programs.) A student must make a 3.0 GPA or better in the next semester in which he or she is enrolled. Failure to do so, or to maintain a 3.0 current GPA in each succeeding semester, will result in academic suspension from further enrollment as a graduate student or in graduate courses at Texas Tech. Regulations governing scholastic probation are based on semester grade point averages and will be applied regardless of overall grade point average. Any student who has been suspended must appeal to the Graduate School if reinstatement is desired. Appeal of suspension may be made in writing to the dean of the Graduate School. If the graduate dean rejects the student’s appeal, the student may request a hearing before the Student Affairs Committee of the Graduate Council. This committee will render a decision as to whether or when the student may be readmitted to graduate study.

A student may be suspended for unprofessional conduct such as cheating or plagiarism. Any appeal is subject to the provisions of the Code of Student Conduct. See the Student Affairs Handbook for further information.

**General Information**

The Graduate School, like other colleges and schools of Texas Tech, reserves the right to institute, after due notice and during the course of a student’s work toward a degree, any new ruling that may be necessary for the good of the university and therefore, ultimately, of its degree recipients. Normally a student may graduate under the provisions of the catalog in effect the semester of admission into the degree program.

**Responsibility of Students.** Each graduate student is expected to become thoroughly familiar with both departmental and Graduate School regulations and with the requirements for degrees. Failure to follow the regulations and requirements almost inevitably results in complications for which the Graduate School cannot assume responsibility.

To facilitate communications, graduate students should promptly notify the Graduate School of changes of address.
Students may officially drop a course through the 45th class day of a long semester or the 15th class day of a summer term and receive the grade of W regardless of their progress in the class. After this time period, students must complete all courses and receive a grade.

Proficiency in English. An international student found deficient in English may be required to complete certain specified courses in English usage (without graduate credit) satisfactorily before being considered for admission to candidacy for a graduate degree.

Statement of Intention to Graduate. A student planning to graduate must file in the Graduate School’s office a “Statement of Intention to Graduate” at the beginning of the semester of intended graduation. A list of deadlines will be sent to all students who indicate a current-semester graduation date on their program forms. No candidate’s name will be placed on the “Tentative List of Graduates” for any graduation date unless this statement has been received at the Graduate Office by the specified deadline.

A candidate who fails to graduate at the expected time is required to file a new “Statement of Intention to Graduate” for any subsequent graduation.

Teacher Certification. Prospective students should understand that the material in this catalog applies only to requirements for graduate degrees and has no direct relation to certificates for public school teachers. The Graduate School gives no assurance that a program for a graduate degree and a program for a certificate will coincide. Students interested in certificates should confer with the director of teacher certification in the appropriate program at the outset of their work.

Master’s Program

General Requirements

The degree requirements set forth here are in addition to those listed on previous pages of the graduate studies section of the catalog.

Prerequisites. Admission to a master’s degree program is dependent upon the applicant’s undergraduate record; scores on the APTitude Test of the Graduate Record Examination or, for business applicants, the Graduate Management Admissions Test (except in programs in which either test has been waived); other relevant information; and the recommendation of the proposed major department.

A substantial body of undergraduate work in the major subject and considerable breadth of background are essential for graduate study. Therefore, students whose undergraduate programs are considered deficient in breadth or depth may be required to complete additional preparatory work without degree credit. Such undergraduate “leveling” courses must be completed with a grade of C or better. Some programs may require a grade better than a C.

Major Subject. Every program for a master’s degree not granted special exception must embody a major comprising at least 18 semester hours of graduate work (which may include a thesis) in a subject that has been approved for major work and for which the student has, or completes without degree credit, the necessary prerequisites for a graduate major.

Minor. Programs for a master’s degree may include two or three courses outside the major area. Departments offering master’s programs may permit students to take all of their work for the degree within the department. A minor may be completed in a single department or in several departments, but the courses comprising the minor are subject to the following limitations: (1) must carry graduate credit, (2) must be acceptable to the student’s major department, and (3) must be approved for the student by the department offering the course. This approval is indicated in the degree plan by the signature of the department chairperson (or graduate advisor). The purpose of this process is to make sure that a student is properly prepared for a course prior to enrollment.

Basic Plans for the Master’s Degree

There are two basic plans for master’s degree work:

1. A minimum of 24 hours of graduate course work plus 6 hours of thesis (6000). The courses for the master’s degree with a thesis should be approved by the research advisor and not the graduate advisor.

2. A minimum of 36 hours of graduate course work without a thesis. (Some degrees have a greater minimum hour requirement. An example is the Master of Fine Arts degree program, which requires 60 hours of graduate course work and a thesis or an exhibition.)

The option to offer thesis or non-thesis programs is a departmental decision. In addition, no more than 6 hours of individual study courses (aside from the thesis) ordinarily will be permitted in the master’s program.

Filing the Official Degree Program. During the first semester of enrollment, the student should submit to the dean of the Graduate School a “Program for the Master’s Degree” and Application for Admission to Candidacy as prepared by an official representative of the proposed major department and of other departments as indicated under “Minor” in the preceding section. Delay in submission of a degree program may result in postponement of admission to candidacy and graduation. Forms for the “Program for the Master’s Degree and Application for Admission to Candidacy” are available at the Graduate Office or www.gradschool.ttu.edu.

When the student receives an approved copy of the “Program” from the Graduate Office, he or she is expected to follow it as the basis of all subsequent enrollments. Substitution of courses can be made only on the written recommendation of the department or departments concerned and approval of the graduate dean.

Approval of a “Program for the Master’s Degree” does not, however, constitute admission to candidacy for a master’s degree. It merely signifies that the proposed program will be acceptable if the student satisfies all Graduate School regulations and all of requirements connected with the degree program.

Annual Review. The Graduate School strongly encourages faculty of master’s programs to conduct a formal review of the progress of their students at least once a year. Any student not making satisfactory progress toward the degree may be placed on probation and given conditions to stay in the program. Continued unsatisfactory progress in any area of graduate work will be cause for dismissal.

Minimum Residence. The minimum residence for any master’s degree is ordinarily a full academic year or its equivalent of graduate work carrying residence credit. Part-time enrollment is evaluated on an individual basis.

Transferred Work. There is no automatic transfer of credit toward a master’s degree, but, in general, work completed in residence at another accredited graduate school may, on the recommendation of the departments concerned, be accepted for as much as 6 semester hours toward a master’s degree. Exceptions to this rule are granted in the case of the Master of Engineering degree and in certain other instances upon agreement between the college or department concerned and the Graduate School. Work completed at another graduate school with a grade less than B will not be accepted. Transfer credit will not alter a student’s grade point average at Texas Tech.

Extension. A maximum of 6 semester hours of extension work completed through Extended Studies at Texas Tech may be credited on the course work for a master’s degree (or a maximum of 9 hours on a 36-hour program) if the student had been officially admitted to the Graduate School prior to enrolling for the extension work. Graduate credit is not granted for courses taken by extension at another university or taken by correspondence.

Grade Requirement for Graduation. For the master’s degree, the minimum requirement for graduation is an average of 3.0 in the
major subject and an overall average of 3.0 on all courses, exclusive of the thesis, comprising the official program for the degree. Individual departments or colleges may have higher standards.

**Admission to Candidacy.** Every applicant for a master’s degree is required to make formal application for admission to candidacy for the master’s degree as soon as 9 to 12 semester hours of the master’s degree work, excluding leveling courses, have been completed. This application is submitted to the dean of the Graduate School on the form entitled “Program for the Master’s Degree and Application for Admission to Candidacy.”

Admission to candidacy will be granted at such time as all of the following requirements have been met.
1. All conditions relating to admission to the program have been met.
2. At least 9 semester hours of the graduate work required for the master’s degree have been completed (exclusive of transfer and extension courses).
3. All required leveling work has been completed with C or better grades.
4. An average grade of 3.0 or better has been maintained in all courses comprising the official program exclusive of leveling work.
5. Proficiency in a foreign language or tool subject required for the particular degree has been acceptably demonstrated.
6. The general field of the thesis has been stated and approved.
7. Work to date is acceptable to the departments concerned, as attested by their approval of the application for admission to candidacy.
8. The entire program conforms with the general requirements of the Graduate School and the requirements of the particular degree.

**Time Limit.** With the exception of certain specially approved programs, work credited toward a master’s degree must be completed within six years. Students whose graduate study at Texas Tech is interrupted by military service will be granted an extension of time for the period of their military duty, not exceeding five years.

**Language, Tool Subject Requirements**

**Language Requirement.** Many departments require a reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages, although it is not a school-wide requirement. When this requirement exists, see the appropriate departmental section in this catalog for further information. The essential purpose for a language requirement is to assure that the student gains access to scholarly literature of his or her field in more than one language. Foreign students may use their native language (if it is not English) to meet this requirement if this essential purpose is served thereby and their major department approves. Foreign students must provide official documentation of acceptable grades in languages taken abroad or be tested as described below.

To qualify for Admission to Candidacy in a program that requires knowledge of a foreign language, the applicant must demonstrate proficiency in one of the following ways (as specified by the department) not more than seven years prior to submission of an official program of study: (1) passing with a C- or better the second course of the sophomore sequence of the required language; (2) passing with a B- or better the second half of one of the special 6-hour programs for graduate students offered in French, German, and Spanish; (3) passing a standardized examination in French, German, Spanish, or Latin given in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures or one of the examinations in French, German, or Spanish furnished by the Educational Testing Service and administered by the university’s Testing Center. Arrangements for these examinations should be made in the applicable unit. The Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures will administer the examinations in any other foreign language in which instruction is offered by the department. Arrangements for testing for other foreign languages will be approved by the graduate dean.

Students majoring or minoring in foreign languages in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures are subject to higher performance levels in satisfying the master’s requirement. Students should consult the graduate advisor of the appropriate language for guidelines.

**Tool Subject Requirement.** Some departments require a tool subject in lieu of or in addition to the language requirement. When this requirement exists, further information can be found in the appropriate departmental section within this catalog. When this provision can be satisfied by formal course(s), a grade of B or better is required either in a single course or in the last of a sequence of such courses.

**Master’s Thesis**

The master’s thesis should represent independent work by the student, be conducted under the supervision of an advisory committee, and be written clearly and concisely in good English (or another language when appropriate). As soon as the student’s area for thesis research has been determined, the graduate dean will appoint an advisory committee upon recommendation of the major department. The committee must consist of at least two members of the graduate faculty, including one from the department granting the degree. All members of the committee must approve and sign the thesis. The student must earn a grade of B or better on thesis work to qualify for graduation.

A manual entitled *Instructions for Preparing and Submitting Theses and Dissertations (Revised 2003)* is available at Copy Tech in West Hall or at www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/THDManual.htm. All manuscripts must conform to published policies. The final copy of the thesis must be submitted electronically to the University Library’s server. Deadlines and more information on this process are available through the Graduate School. Paper copies may be required by the academic unit in which the student pursues the degree.

Early in the semester of graduation, the candidate will pay Student Business Services a document fee to cover the cost of storing and microfilming the official copy of the thesis. This fee is paid only once. Candidates should first notify the Graduate School that they wish to pay this fee and provide the thesis coordinator with their name, student ID number, and the number of personal copies they wish to purchase. A receipt for this fee should be provided to the Graduate School. Fees for Health Sciences Center students are slightly higher because an additional copy of the thesis is required. Students may have copies bound at the prevailing rate.

**Final Comprehensive Evaluation**

The Graduate School requires a final comprehensive evaluation for all students in each program. The comprehensive evaluation is most often administered in the semester of intended graduation. This should be in a format most appropriate to the major field. At departmental discretion, the evaluation format may differ for thesis and non-thesis or professional and predoctoral students.

The final evaluation should require a synthesis and application of knowledge acquired during the course of study and research leading to the master’s degree; no student should expect the evaluation to be based solely on performance in the classroom.

A student is eligible to undergo evaluation only after having been admitted to candidacy by the graduate dean. As soon as possible after the evaluation, a written report of the outcome should be sent to the graduate dean. A student who does not receive a satisfactory evaluation may be assessed once again after an interval of three months or more. At the discretion of the program concerned, a student who receives a satisfactory evaluation but who does not graduate within 12 months may be required to repeat the assessment.
Doctoral Program

General Requirements

The degree requirements set forth here are in addition to those listed on previous pages of the graduate studies section of the catalog.

Admission to Doctoral Study. Admission to doctoral study is restricted to applicants whose backgrounds show definite promise of success on this, the highest level of academic endeavor. Each doctoral department has its own requirements that applicants must satisfy for admission. It is essential that the student communicate with departmental advisors on this matter.

Years of Study. A minimum of three years of graduate study beyond the bachelor’s degree is required for the doctorate. Work completed for the master’s degree may be considered as a part of this period if it forms a logical sequence in the entire program. Credit ordinarily will not be given for work completed more than seven years prior to admission to the doctoral program at Texas Tech University. Exceptions to this policy will require written justification through the student’s department and approval by the graduate dean.

Work completed in the doctoral program of another recognized graduate school will be considered on the recommendation of the departments concerned, but no assurance can be given that such work will reduce the course or residence requirements here. In no case can transferred credit reduce the minimum residence (see “Residence Requirement”).

Doctoral study cannot be calculated solely in terms of credit hours, but the program for the doctorate requires completion of at least 60 or more semester hours of work beyond the bachelor’s degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. No more than 6 hour of course credit will be given for individual study course or research hours. Prior approval by the dean is required for any exceptions.

Grade Requirement. For the doctor’s degree, the minimum requirement for graduation is a grade point average of 3.0 in the major subject, exclusive of credits for the doctoral dissertation, and a grade point average of 3.0 in all other courses taken for graduate credit outside the major. Individual departments and colleges may have higher standards than this minimum, school-wide requirement.

Major and Minor. The doctorate requires at least 60 semester hours of graduate work, exclusive of the dissertation. The Graduate School does not require a formal minor. However, the student may pursue a minor or one may be required by the student’s advisory committee or by the program faculty in which the major is taken. If a minor is taken, it must include at least 15 graduate hours in a program outside the student’s major. The minor will be declared in the student’s “Program for the Doctoral Degree” (see “Filing a Doctoral Degree Plan”). If a minor is taken, the major requires a minimum of 45 semester hours.

Courses listed for the major will be primarily in one academic program. However, courses from other academic programs may be included (other than courses for a minor, if one is declared) if they provide coherent support for the program courses in the major. The courses for the doctoral degree will be approved by the research advisor and not the graduate advisor.

If a formal minor is declared, it must be represented on the student’s doctoral committee (see “Advisory Committee”) and must be covered on the qualifying examination (see “Qualifying Examination”). Programs at variance with this description may be approved in exceptional circumstances. The advisory committee and the program faculty must approve such proposed exceptions before they are submitted to the Graduate School for consideration.

Residence Requirement. The purpose of residence in a doctoral program is to ensure the intellectual immersion of students in a research and learning environment with faculty, peers, and staff. This intellectual immersion can take place in forms other than those of a full-time student on campus. Recognizing that there are several ways to acquire the benefits of residence, programs are allowed to set the residence requirements that best fit their particular program. Students are expected to consult their departments about specific residence requirements for their degree.

If a doctoral program does not specify a residence requirement, then the residence requirement for that program is fulfilled by the completion of a full schedule (at least 12 semester hours) of graduate course work in each of two consecutive terms. Students holding half-time graduate assistantships may satisfy the requirement by taking at least 9 hours of course work in each of the two long terms and 6 hours in the summer. Other patterns require approval of the graduate dean.

The plan for fulfilling the residence requirement must be indicated on the doctoral program form (Program for the Doctoral Degree) submitted to the Graduate School in the first year of doctoral study and must be approved in advance of the beginning of the residence year. (For any program variations in this requirement, see the college or department sections in this catalog.)

Filing a Doctoral Degree Plan. Early in a student’s doctoral studies a formal evaluation will be made of his or her background preparation in the major field. This evaluation may vary according to the academic unit involved; in some cases it may consist of a formal written or oral exam, in others, a review meeting with a committee or graduate advisor, in still another, the successful passing of a key course or courses. On the basis of this evaluation, whatever form it takes, the student’s course of study will be projected and submitted to the Graduate School on the appropriate form. This evaluation will occur during the student’s first year of doctoral study and the “Program for the Doctoral Degree” will be submitted to the Graduate School before the second year of work has begun. Revisions of the plan are permitted as needed.

Transfer of Course Work. There is no automatic transfer of credit toward the doctorate degree. On the recommendation of the department or program, the graduate school may review transfer courses for acceptance. Transfer credit will not alter the grade point average at Texas Tech University. No more than 30 semester credit hour of an earned master’s degree from another institution may be transferred. Grades from transfer courses will not appear on Texas Tech University’s transcripts. Doctorate students may take approved courses at another approved institution and transfer up to 12 semester credit hours into their degree program.

Advisory Committee. As soon as the course of study for an applicant has been determined, an advisory committee of at least three members of the graduate faculty (including the minor area, if a minor is declared) will be appointed by the graduate dean on the recommendation of the advisor concerned. This committee will meet as often as necessary with the applicant and will direct his or her work at all stages. Either the chair or the co-chair of a student’s committee must be a regular member of the department or program faculty from which the student will receive the doctorate.

Annual Review. The Graduate School strongly encourages faculty in each doctoral program to conduct a formal review of their students’ progress at least once each year. From the third year onward, such review is required. Any student not making satisfactory progress may be placed on probation and given conditions to meet to stay in the program. Continued unsatisfactory progress in any area of a student’s work will be cause for dismissal.

Time Limit. All requirements for the doctoral degree must be completed within a period of eight consecutive calendar years or four years from admission to candidacy, whichever comes first. Graduate credit for coursework taken at Texas Tech more than eight calendar years old at the time of the final oral examination may not be used to satisfy degree requirements. Absent an extension, the student may be permitted to retake the qualifying examination, and, upon passing that examination, be readmitted to candidacy by the Graduate Council for some period of time not to exceed four years.

Final corrected copies of the dissertation must be received in the Graduate School no later than one year after the final examination
or within the eight-year or four-year time limit, whichever occurs first. Failure to complete this step will result in the degree not being awarded.

Admission to Candidacy. Authority for admitting an applicant to candidacy for a doctor’s degree is vested in the Graduate Council. Upon receipt of a recommendation from the advisory committee, the graduate dean will submit it to the Graduate Council for approval. By written communication, the graduate dean will transmit the results of the council’s action to the applicant, to the chairperson of the advisory committee, and to the chairperson of the department concerned. A student must be admitted to candidacy for the doctorate at least four months prior to the proposed graduation date.

Language, Tool Subject Requirements

Doctor of Philosophy. Each department offering a doctoral program determines its language requirements, subject to the approval of the Graduate Council. Language requirements, if any, are described in the sections of this catalog devoted to instructional departments. To qualify for admission to candidacy in those programs that have a language requirement, applicants must demonstrate their competence in one of the following ways:

1. Students may fulfill the reading knowledge requirement by passing with a C- or better the second course of the sophomore sequence of the required language. Those seeking to present a high level of competency will pass with a B- or better any literature course at the third-year level or beyond.

2. Students may satisfy the standard competency level by enrolling in one of the special 6-hour programs for graduate students offered in French, German, or Spanish by the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures. The second half of such a program must be passed with a grade of B- or better.

3. The third method of fulfilling the language proficiency requirement is by passing a standardized examination in French, German, Spanish, or Latin given in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures or by passing one of the examinations in French, German, or Spanish, furnished by the Educational Testing Service and administered by the University’s Testing Center. Arrangements for these examinations should be made in the applicable unit. The Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures will administer the examinations in any other foreign language in which instruction is offered by the department. Arrangements for testing for other foreign languages will be approved by the graduate dean.

Students majoring or minoring in foreign languages in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures are subject to higher performance levels in satisfying the doctoral requirement. Students should consult the graduate advisor of the appropriate language for guidelines.

Some departments require a tool subject in lieu of or in addition to the language requirement. When this requirement exists, see the appropriate departmental section in this catalog for further information. If this provision is satisfied by formal courses, a grade of B or better is required either in a single course or in the last of a sequence of such courses passed not more than seven years prior to the student’s approval for doctoral work.

Doctor of Education. To qualify for admission to candidacy, applicants for the Ed.D. degree are required to show competency in educational research methods and educational statistics as well as a foreign language if their research requires such competency.

Qualifying Examination, Final Examination

Qualifying Examination. The Qualifying Examination for Admission to Candidacy for the doctor’s degree is one of the major features of the doctoral program and will be administered in both the major and minor areas of study (if a formal minor has been declared). The examination requires a synthesis and application of knowledge acquired during the course of study for the doctoral degree; consequently, satisfactory performance in course work does not necessarily guarantee successful performance on the qualifying examination. A student is eligible to stand for this examination after receiving approval of the doctoral degree plan from the dean of the Graduate School, completing all language and tool requirements, and completing most of the course work prescribed by the approved plan. Students must take this examination within one calendar year of completing all requirements listed on the degree plan. Failure to do so will be cause for dismissal from the program.

The qualifying examination normally is prepared and administered by the candidate’s advisory committee and any other professors the committee or the graduate dean may consider necessary. In some instances the department or college may administer the examination. The major portion of the examination is ordinarily a written exam requiring at least six hours. It usually also includes an oral examination under the supervision of the committee and any other professors who may be invited to participate.

Satisfactory Examination. If the qualifying examination is considered satisfactory and the requirements in languages (including English) and/or tool subjects have been met, the chairperson of the advisory committee will send to the graduate dean, for consideration by the Graduate Council, a formal written recommendation that the applicant be admitted to candidacy for the doctor’s degree. The letter also will state the date of the examinations and whether the student passed both the major and minor portions (if an official minor is involved). This recommendation will be forwarded as soon as all the above requirements have been met.

Unsatisfactory Examination. If the qualifying examination is not satisfactory, the chairperson of the advisory committee will relay this information in writing to the graduate dean. An applicant who does not pass the qualifying examination may be permitted to repeat it once after a time lapse of at least four months and not more than 12 months from the date of the unsatisfactory examination. Failure to pass the qualifying examination within the specified time will result in dismissal from the program irrespective of performance in other aspects of doctoral study.

Final Examination. At least four months must intervene between the qualifying examination and the final examination. A final public oral examination, usually over the general field of the dissertation, is required of every candidate for the doctorate. It may be scheduled for a suitable time after the advisory committee has read the dissertation (not necessarily the final copy). The examination may not be administered until at least three weeks have elapsed following the candidate’s submission to the Graduate School of the notification form giving the time, place, and other information pertaining to the examination. This form is available from the Graduate School or on the Graduate School web site.

The advisory committee and the graduate dean or a professor designated to act in place of the graduate dean conduct the examination. All members of the committee participate fully in the examination and cast a vote. Professors other than members of the committee, including the graduate dean’s representative, may participate in the examination but have no vote in determining the outcome. At the conclusion of the examination, the chairperson of the advisory committee will send a written notice to the Graduate School giving the result of the examination.

Dissertation

Except for the Doctor of Musical Arts, a dissertation is required of every candidate for a doctoral degree. This requirement is separate and apart from other requirements in doctoral programs; consequently, successful performance in other areas does not necessarily guarantee acceptance of a dissertation. The dissertation work must earn a grade of at least B to qualify the student for graduation. The Graduate School strongly recommends that each student be required to present and defend a dissertation proposal before his or her committee early in the course of the research.
The advisory committee and the graduate dean must approve the subject of the dissertation at least four months before the candidate’s proposed date of graduation. The dissertation must demonstrate a mastery of the techniques of research, a thorough understanding of the subject matter and its background, and a high degree of skill in organizing and presenting the materials. The dissertation should embody a significant contribution of new information to a subject or a substantial reevaluation of existing knowledge presented in a scholarly style. The work on the dissertation is constantly under the supervision of the advisory committee and any other professors the committee or the graduate dean may consider necessary.

A manual entitled Instructions for Preparing and Submitting Theses and Dissertations (Revised 2003) is available at Copy Tech in West Hall or at www.depts.ttu.edu/gradschool/THDManual.htm. All manuscripts must conform to published policies. The final copy of the thesis must be submitted electronically to the University Library’s server. Deadlines and more information on this process are available through the Graduate School. Paper copies may be required by the academic unit in which the student pursues the degree. All copies of a dissertation, electronic or paper, must be accompanied by an abstract of no more than 350 words.

Dissertation Fees. Early in the semester of graduation, the candidate will pay Student Business Services a document fee to cover the cost of storing and microfilming the official copy of the dissertation. This fee is paid only once. Candidates should first notify the Graduate School that they wish to pay this fee and provide the dissertation supervisor with their name, student ID number, and the number of personal copies they wish to purchase. A receipt for this fee should be provided to the Graduate School. Fees for Health Sciences Center students are slightly higher because a paper copy of the thesis is required. Students may have copies bound at the prevailing rate if they wish.

Publication of Student Work

Research is an integral facet of graduate study, and students are encouraged to seek publication of work done in pursuit of advanced degrees. Many theses and dissertations completed at Texas Tech are eventually published. In research involving close collaboration with faculty advisors, it is appropriate in some disciplines for publications to be co-authored. In disciplines in which authorship order is not always alphabetical, the student will generally be first author in publications resulting from a thesis or dissertation. In cases of considerable revision or addition of other data, order of authorship should be subject to mutual agreement and based on the nature and extent of contribution by the parties concerned and in accordance with accepted practice in the discipline.

The faculty member may choose to use the data in pursuing publication when the student was supported in full or in part by the university or through a faculty grant to do the research involved or when the faculty member contributed to the work in a way that was substantially above and beyond that normally expected of a major advisor and the student elects not to pursue publication within a reasonable time. The faculty member must list the student as co-author according to the conventions of the discipline involved and the relative extent of contribution or additional work required.

Opportunities for Interdisciplinary Master’s Degrees

The Graduate School of Texas Tech encourages interdisciplinary study and research, believing that our nation’s complex society and the world’s rich cultural heritage can be understood best from the perspective of many academic disciplines. Few settings offer a better opportunity for such study than the university with its graduate programs, libraries, laboratories, and diversely trained faculty. Although academic specialization is the common pattern in such an environment, the Graduate School is committed to building bridges and facilitating movement across the disciplines for those who are interested. As a result, opportunities for interdisciplinary work have increased through the years as a testimony to the university’s commitment academic diversity.

Several formal interdisciplinary options appear on the following pages. However, students should be aware of innumerable informal options that exist because the programs have been designed by individual students in conjunction with their advisors for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree programs. Such flexibility in custom-designing programs affords maximum adaptability for the rapidly changing global marketplace.

Biotechnology

Co-Directors: Dr. David B. Knaff, Horn Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry; Dr. Daniel M. Hardy, Associate Professor of Cell Biology and Biochemistry.

Texas Tech University and the Texas Tech Health Sciences Center jointly offer an interdisciplinary Master of Science in Biotechnology degree designed to prepare students for a laboratory research career in biotechnology. In addition, the School of Law and the Graduate School offer a joint program leading to the degrees of Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) and Master of Science in Biotechnology.

Master of Science in Biotechnology. Students may pursue either of two tracks within the program: the biomedical track or the science and agriculture track. The Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences (GSBS) at the Health Sciences Center administers the biomedical track, and the Texas Tech Center for Biotechnology and Genomics administers the science and agriculture track.

In addition to the graduate programs listed in this section, the following interdisciplinary programs are discussed in other sections related to the college or department responsible for administering each program: Applied Linguistics; Comparative Literature; Ethnic Studies; Fine Arts; Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design; Latin American and Iberian Studies; Public Administration; and Sports Health.

The science and agriculture track is a two-year program, with the first two semesters consisting of required and elective course work. The second year (nine to 12 months) is devoted in its entirety to full-time laboratory research. Students may satisfy the research requirement in either of two ways. They may complete an M.S. thesis, based on research carried out in the laboratory of a participating faculty member in one of the following departments: Animal Science and Food Technology, Biological Sciences, Chemistry and Biochemistry, or Plant and Soil Science. Alternatively, students may complete a nonthesis internship in a biotechnology laboratory. The internship may be carried out at an industrial research laboratory, a government laboratory, or a not-for-profit foundation laboratory.

The biomedical track is a 21-month program consisting of two semesters (nine months) of course work and 12 months of full-time laboratory research. It is anticipated that students in this track will complete all of their course work during their first year, with the second year devoted completely to the research component of the degree plan. The research component may be completed either at the HSC campus or through an internship at a biotechnology laboratory. Internship locations are similar to those described for the science and agriculture track. Students who choose to do their research at the HSC campus will work with a member of the biotechnology graduate faculty and will have the option of writing
an M.S. thesis. All biotechnology graduate faculty members have active research programs that emphasize use of molecular biology methods.

First-year students in both tracks take a common core curriculum consisting of a seminar course (BTEC 6101), an introductory lecture course (BTEC 6301), an introductory lab course (BTEC 5338), a course on the ethics of research (GSBS 5101), and a bioinformatics course (BINF 5301). The biomedical track requires a series of lab rotations during the second semester of the first year, while the science and agriculture track requires a second, more advanced lab course. The remaining course work requirements for the biomedical track consist of specific HSC courses, while the remaining course work requirements for the science and agriculture track are satisfied by selections from a broad list of approved electives.

Students interested in the program should have an undergraduate science degree that provides a sound background in biological sciences, preferably from a molecular perspective. A minimum of one semester of organic chemistry is required. A second semester of organic chemistry and at least one semester of physical chemistry are highly recommended. Admission will be based on the student’s undergraduate record and GRE scores and on other considerations such as previous research experience and letters of recommendation. Applications from students interested in the science and agriculture track should be submitted through the Texas Tech Office of Graduate Admissions, and applications from students interested in the biomedical track should be submitted through the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences at the Health Sciences Center.

**J.D.–M.S. in Biotechnology.** The joint degree candidate must choose to pursue both degrees by the end of the third or fourth semester in law school and must meet admission requirements for the M.S. degree. Typically, if all prerequisites are met, both degree programs can be finished within four and one-half years, including summer sessions.

The joint degree program is designed principally for the student with an interest in intellectual property law in the area of biotechnology. A candidate for the J.D./M.S. in Biotechnology may credit up to 12 nonlaw hours of approved courses toward the J.D. degree and 12 law hours may be credited toward the M.S. degree.

**Biotechnology (BTEC)**

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

5302. **Advanced Cell Biology** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 8 hours of biology, 8 hours of chemistry, plus at least one semester of organic chemistry; or consent of instructor. Structure and function of cells with introduction to modern techniques for cell study. Offered to graduate students with no formal training in cell biology. (BIOL 5302)

5304. **Growth and Development** (3:3:0). A study of differentiation, development, growth, and fattening of domestic animals and hereditary and environmental influences and interactions. SS. (ANSC 5304)

5321. **Plant Breeding Theory** (3:3:0). Breeding and plant improvement presented at an advanced level. S, even years. (PSS 5321)

5325. **Transgenic and Plant Cell Genetics** (3:3:0). Genome organization in plants, interspecific hybridization, cytoplasmic male sterility, self-incompatibility, tissue culture, in-vitro screening, and transformation technologies. F, odd years. (PSS 5325)

5337. **Enzymes** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3311, 3312 or CHEM 4303 or equivalents. Structure, mode of action, and kinetics of enzymes. (CHEM 5337)

5338. **Biochemical Methods** (3:1:6). Prerequisite: CHEM 4303 or 3311 or equivalent. Methodology for the isolation and characterization of macromolecules and metabolites. (CHEM 5338)

5339. **Nucleic Acids** (3:3:0). prerequisite: CHEM 3312 or 4303 and BIOL 4320 or 5320. Eukaryotic and prokaryotic DNA cloning strategies, DNA sequence analysis and manipulation, recombinant DNA expression. (CHEM 5339)


5408. **Microbial Genetics** (4:3:3). Prerequisite: Mbio 5301 or consent of instructor. Topics include current techniques of genetic analysis, molecular biology, molecular genetics, nucleic acid metabolism, and gene regulation in microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria and bacteriophages. May not be taken for credit by students who have taken Mbio 4406. F. (MBIO 5408)


6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6). (GBTC 6000)

6001. **Biotechnology Internship** (V1-9). Research and training in a private-sector or government laboratory. Consent of program director required. For nonthesis students.

6101. **Biotechnology Seminar** (1:1:0). Presentation of current research topics in areas directly relevant to biotechnology. (GBTC 6101)

6301. **Introduction to Biotechnology** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3311, 3312, 3313. Scientific bases of biotechnology techniques. Applications of biotechnology and ethical and social impact. (GBTC 6301)

6315. **Regulation of Gene Expression** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 5320 or 4320. An advanced, in-depth analysis of current research on mechanisms that regulate eukaryotic gene expression at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels. (BIOL 6315)

6322. **Advanced Plant Breeding** (3:3:0). Qualitative and quantitative inheritance, heterosis, selection theory and breeding methodology for crop plant improvement, genotype by environment interaction, and application of cellular and molecular techniques to plant breeding, S, odd years. (PSS 6322)

6424. **Molecular, Genetic, and Plant Genomics** (3:3:0). Genome mapping in plants, gene structure and expression, recombinant DNA and gene cloning methods, molecular markers, QTL analysis, physical mapping, DNA chip technology, and functional genomics. S, even years. (PSS 6424)

7000. **Research in Biotechnology** (V1-9). Full-time laboratory research under the direct supervision of a TTU or TTUHSC graduate faculty member. For thesis-option students. (GBTC 7000)

**Fibers and Textiles**

**Managing Director: Dr. M. Dean Ethridge, Adjunct Faculty in Agricultural and Applied Economics and in Merchandising, Design, and Consumer Economics; Managing Director, International Textile Center.**

The International Textile Center focuses on research, education, and technology transfer pertinent to fibers and textiles. It is internationally known for its expertise in cotton. The center offers the opportunity for students to execute special projects and thesis research, in collaboration with the Colleges of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, Arts and Sciences, Engineering, and Human Sciences. It engages in multidisciplinary research with diverse units of Texas Tech University and the Health Sciences Center.

PSS 5376 Advanced Studies in Cotton Fibers is a specialized course offered by the International Textile Center. It is available to both students and professionals interested in plant breeding, farm production, harvesting and ginning, cotton merchandising, fiber quality control, and textile manufacturing.

The ITC is located on east Loop 289 in a 110,000-square foot facility with a multimedia classroom and an executive conference room. The center contains laboratories for materials evaluation, short staple spinning, long staple spinning, nanowoven, weaving and knitting, chemical processing and finishing, chemical analysis, and fabric care.

**Contact information:** www.itc.ttu.edu, (806) 747-3790, itc@ttu.edu.
Heritage Management
Coordinator: Gary F. Edson, Professor of Museum Science and Executive Director, Museum of Texas Tech University

The Master of Science in Heritage Management degree program emphasizes extensive investigation in the field of heritage management. Graduates from the program are prepared to enhance local, regional, and national sociological and scientific values; encourage preservation and stewardship of cultural and natural heritage; advocate public service; and direct educational programming designed to derive maximum advantage from innovative technology without the loss of cultural identity and biodiversity.

The program is configured to allow individual students to emphasize areas of special interests such as heritage administration, conservation, interpretation, education, and use (ecotourism). The program offers both theoretical and practical course work designed to prepare graduates to be leaders in the heritage management field.

Applicants will be considered for admission to the Heritage Management program once the following materials are received: official transcript of complete undergraduate course work, two letters of recommendation from persons knowledgeable of the student’s professional abilities, GRE scores, a completed application form, and a career summary statement. Forms will be furnished on request.

Prior to being considered for admission to the program, students must complete the appropriate application forms and satisfy the requirements of the university. Once that process is concluded, program admission and competitive scholarship awards are based on three general categories of criteria.

- Academic Record: All academic records may be considered—60 hours, total, major, post-baccalaureate, etc.
- Test Scores: Scores on the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) should be no more than five years old. Each score is considered separately, with percentile scores viewed by broad major. No test score will be considered the sole criterion.
- Individual Profile: Profiles may include recommendations, research background, motivation, multilingual proficiency, undergraduate institution, presentations, and interviews. Other information that admission and scholarship committees may consider is work commitment, demonstrated commitment to a particular field of work or study, and community involvement.

Interested persons should contact the Museum of Texas Tech University for a comprehensive packet of information about the program. The program is administered by the Executive Director of the Museum.

The Heritage Management program uses a variety of existing courses offered by various departments within the university to address individual educational and career goals. All students must develop competency in the core courses taught by selected members of the graduate faculty. (Competency is construed to mean an understanding of professional practices.)

A student majoring in the program must take at least 12 hours from the Heritage Management core curriculum, a minimum of 15 hours prescribed elective courses, 12 of elective graduate-level courses, plus 6 hours of thesis or internship. Required core courses for the program are MUSM 5327, MUSM 5331, HMGT 5323, HMGT 5327. (Internships are to be at locations approved by the student’s advisory committee.) A total of 45 credit hours is required for graduation. In addition, each student must pass a qualifying exam prior to beginning either the internship or thesis and must pass comprehensive written and oral exams at the conclusion of his or her studies. Students pursuing the thesis option must write and defend the thesis.

Following the first 9 credit hours of graduate study, each student’s curriculum will be formalized through consultation with a graduate faculty advisory committee that consists of at least three members and reflects the student’s area of emphasis. This degree plan will be approved by the program coordinator and the Executive Director of the Museum and will then be submitted to the Graduate School. When approved, it will serve as a tool for advising and review to assure completion of degree requirements.

A minor at the master’s level in heritage management consists of 9 approved credit hours in the core curriculum; a minor at the doctoral level consists of 15 hours of heritage management courses, at least 9 of which must be from the core curriculum.

Core Courses
HMGT 5323. Principles of Heritage Management (3:3:0)
HMGT 5327. Heritage Planning (3:3:0)
MUSM 5327. Museum Collection Management (3:2:3)
HMGT 5331. Museum Interpretation and Communication (3:2:3).

Prescribed Elective Courses
HMGT 5324 – Heritage Resource Management (3:3:0) or RWFM 5312 – Ecology of Renewable Natural Resources (3:3:0)
MUSM 5330 – Museum Law, Ethics, and Standards (3:3:0) or LAW 6029 – Land-Use Planning Law (3:3:0)
MUSM 5340 – Museum Data Management (3:1:6) or C S 5356 – Advanced Database Management Systems (3:3:0)
HMGT 7000 – Research (3) or MKT 5360 – Marketing Concepts and Strategies (3:3:0).
MUSM 5325 – Museum Field Methods (3:1:6) or MUSM 5328 Museum Practice (3:1:6)

Heritage Management (HMGT)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

5321. Park Management (3:3:0). Review of techniques and processes to instill an understanding of the legal and ethical responsibilities associated with the care, management, and operation of heritage properties.

5323. Principles of Heritage Management (3:3:0). Provides a theoretical framework and examines issues of evaluation, legislation, sustainability, socioeconomic impact, and communication to foster global responsibility and present integrative approaches to managing heritage.

5324. Heritage Resource Management (3:3:0). Provides core knowledge in the principles, methods, laws, stewardship, and governance of heritage resources as a foundation for leadership in the heritage management field.

5327. Heritage Planning (3:3:0). Explores practical approaches and methods to heritage planning with emphasis on the integration of related disciplines to attain environmentally sound and socially responsible preservation, management, and development initiatives.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).
6001. Internship (V1-6). Prerequisite: Advancement to candidacy status. Internship carried out under the supervision of the student’s major advisor. Internship at the Lubbock Lake Landmark or similar approved location to provide practical experience for the heritage management profession.

7000. Research (V1-12).

Interdisciplinary Studies
Coordinators: Dr. Wendell Aycock, Professor of English and Comparative Literature, Associate Dean of the Graduate School; Dr. Clifford Fedler, Professor of Civil Engineering, Associate Dean of the Graduate School

The Master of Arts or Master of Science degree program in Interdisciplinary Studies is intended for students who wish to continue education at the graduate level but do not seek specialized training concentrated in a major area. This program is not a substitute for the traditional master’s degree; rather, it is designed for students with broader interests in several fields or for those whose career goals do not match fully with a single identifiable academic unit or department. Emphasis is placed on continued intellectual and cultural development in a constantly changing society in which new career interests may extend over several traditional specializations.

Each program, exclusive of those tracks with required courses, is developed individually according to the student’s interests and background. Among the few restrictions are the requirements that
work be taken in at least three different subject areas and that no more than 12 hours be presented in any one area. Also, no more than 18 hours may be taken within a single college, except Arts and Sciences. No more than 12 hours can be taken in the Rawls College of Business. Most students pursue the 36-hour non-thesis plan, but the thesis option may be appropriate in occasional circumstances when the student’s previous work seems to qualify him or her for research. For the 36-hour non-thesis option, students may choose either the master’s examination or the portfolio as their terminal project.

The standard admission policy for applicants to other degree programs will apply to those seeking admission to the interdisciplinary master’s program. Applicants must submit satisfactory GRE or GMAT scores and undergraduate records. Students must have a 3.0 GPA on previous graduate work. For further information, contact the coordinator of the program in the Graduate School office.

Students normally select areas of study that meet their own educational and career requirements, as described above. However, a number of study themes are identified in the following paragraphs that provide somewhat more specialized focus, while maintaining the interdisciplinary nature of the program as originally approved.

Arid-Land Studies and International Development. Students may devise a plan of study focusing on aspects of international development in various parts of the world. This theme will be oriented to applied knowledge and international issues in general. Another theme addresses specifically the problems of arid and semi-arid lands. Students may take courses in several departments to satisfy the requirements in either of these areas. For further details, contact Dr. Kenneth Laine Ketner, coordinator of the International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies, (806) 742-3128.

Environmental Evaluation. Students may gain a holistic view of environmental evaluation by taking courses that focus upon problems and techniques relating to natural resources and their utilization. Work in geography, geology, land and water management, atmospheric sciences, and other disciplines is tailored to each student’s interests. Persons interested in this plan should contact Dr. John D. Fedler or Wendell Aycock in the Graduate School.

Fine Arts Management. Courses relating to management in the fine arts may be taken in a plan leading to the degree in Interdisciplinary Studies. Courses in public administration and business administration as well as in the arts and management leadership for fine arts institutions and governmental agencies. For details, contact the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in the College of Visual and Performing Arts.

Applied Linguistics. Courses relating to theoretical, descriptive, historical, and applied study of language structure and use may be selected in a plan leading to the degree in Interdisciplinary Studies. Studies in anthropology, bilingual education, psychology, and speech communication as well as in various languages (American Sign Language, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Japanese, Spanish) will provide a comprehensive understanding of the discipline. Interested students may contact Dr. Sharon A. Myers, Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures. See also “Applied Linguistics” in this section of the catalog.

Peirce Studies. Charles Sanders Peirce (1839-1914), a true American genius, made major contributions to logic, mathematics, language studies, history of science, specific areas of science such as chemistry and physics, and philosophy, among others. His ideas are being explored in fields as diverse as semiotic and artificial intelligence. Students enrolled in Peirce studies will normally take 6 to 9 hours of PRAG 5000 and at least 30 additional hours in several defined areas, depending upon each student’s future educational or occupational goals. For details, contact Dr. Kenneth Laine Ketner, Director, Institute for Studies in Pragmaticism, (806) 742-3128.

Women’s Studies. The interdisciplinary concentration of graduate work focuses on the changing position of women in society. Selected courses are offered in history, sociology, anthropology, and psychology with related work available in business administration, the humanities, and other areas of the social sciences. An emphasis on women’s studies may be pertinent to careers in education, management, and personnel relations as well as in the administration and delivery of social services to families, women, and children. Interested students should contact Dr. Charlotte Dunham, Director, Women’s Studies, 213 Administration Building.

Other Options. Studies of an interdisciplinary nature offer almost limitless combinations. Students may select from graduate offerings in almost the entire catalog and from the graduate offerings of the School of Law and Health Sciences Center. Those interested in a customized program should contact Associate Deans Clifford Fedler or Wendell Aycock in the Graduate School.

Interdisciplinary Studies (I S)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

5000. Graduate Directed Studies (V1-12). Prerequisite: Consent of Coordinator. Advanced studies in developing cultural understanding. Projects to be assessed by faculty committee.

5001. Graduate Studies Abroad (V1-12). Prerequisite: Consent of Office of International Affairs. Advanced individual studies in interdisciplinary, international, and/or multicultural experiences.

5301. The Nature of Science for Teachers (3-3:0). Interdisciplinary course for teachers providing an overview of science and scientific inquiry. Special emphasis on research methods.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6). 7000. Research (V1-12).

Legal Studies

Coordinator: Dr. Marilyn E. Phelan, Robert H. Bean Professor of Law, Heritage Management, and Museum Science

Through arrangement with the School of Law, graduate students may take certain courses in law to supplement their programs or, in some cases, to meet the requirements for a formal minor. Enrollment of graduate students in individual law courses is subject to the availability of space and approval of the professor in charge. Graduate students should consult their advisor before enrolling in such courses to ensure that the courses are applicable to their program. Courses that may be appropriate for a minor in legal studies also are available in such areas as political science, history, business administration, and sociology.

Texas Tech also offers joint programs of study leading not only to a master’s degree but also to a Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.). They include the following:

• J.D./Master of Business Administration
• J.D./Master of Public Administration
• J.D./Master of Science in Agriculture and Applied Economics
• J.D./Master of Science in Accounting (Taxation)
• J.D./Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology
• J.D./Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning
• J.D./Master of Science in Biotechnology
• J.D./Master of Science in Crop Science/Horticulture/Soil Science/Entomology

These joint degree programs are of benefit to students who contemplate careers in professional management or public service or those who envision careers in such narrowly specialized areas such as tax accounting, banking, real estate, collective bargaining, or international business. The program enables students to study, compare, and relate simultaneously the special subject matter areas and the law, completing the requirements for both degrees in three years instead of the four years required if pursued separately.
Multidisciplinary Science
Coordinator: Dr. Clifford Fedler, Professor of Civil Engineering and Associate Dean of the Graduate School

This interdisciplinary program leading to a Master of Science degree with a major in multidisciplinary science is administered by the Associate Dean of the Graduate School with faculty and courses drawn from participating units throughout the university. The program is designed to meet the professional needs of K–12 teachers of science. The program requires the completion of 36 semester hours of graduate courses in the sciences, mathematics, and science education culminating with the completion of a special project.

Program Courses
ATMO 5302. Weather, Climate, and Applications (3:3:0).
BIOL 5312. Cellular and Molecular Biology for Teachers (3:3:0).
CHEM 5361. Conceptual Chemistry for Teachers II (3:3:0).
EDSE 5377. Science Curriculum and Instruction (3:3:0).
GEOL 5340. Advances in Historical Geology (3:3:0).
IS 5301. The Nature of Science for Teachers (3:3:0).
MATH 5360. Advanced Mathematics for Teachers I (3:3:0).
PHYS 5372. Astronomy for Teachers (3:3:0).

Museum Science
Coordinator: Gary F. Edson, Professor of Museum Science and Executive Director, Museum of Texas Tech University

The Master of Arts in Museum Science emphasizes thorough preparation in the broad spectrum of museum theory and practice. Graduates from the program have a comprehensive background in museum studies, preparing them as generalists. In addition, students may elect to become specialists in a number of subdisciplines, including collection management and care; exhibitions and interpretation; museology; museum management; and curatorialship in anthropology, art, ethnology, history, paleontology, and the natural sciences.

Applicants will be considered for admission to the museum science program after the following materials are received: official transcript of complete undergraduate course work, two letters of recommendation from persons knowledgeable of the student’s professional abilities, GRE scores, a completed application form, and a career summary statement. Forms will be furnished on request. Prior to admission consideration, students must complete the appropriate application forms and satisfy the requirements of the university. Once that process is concluded, program admission and competitive scholarship awards are based on three general categories of criteria:

- **Academic Record:** All academic records may be considered—60 hours, total, major, post-baccalaureate, etc.
- **Test Scores:** Scores on the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) should be no more than five years old. Each score is considered separately, with percentile scores viewed by broad major. No test score will be considered the sole criterion.
- **Individual Profile:** Profiles may include recommendations, research background, motivation, multilingual proficiency, undergraduate institution, presentations, and interviews. Other information that admission and scholarship committees may consider is work commitment, demonstrated commitment to a particular field of work or study, and community involvement. Interested persons should contact the Museum of Texas Tech University for a comprehensive packet of information about the program.

The Museum Science program uses a variety of existing courses offered by various departments within the university to address individual educational and career goals. All students must develop competency in the core courses taught by selected members of the graduate faculty and the museum staff. (Competency is construed to mean an understanding of professional museum practices.)

A student majoring in the program must take at least 24 hours from the museum science core curriculum, a minimum of 15 hours of elective graduate-level courses, plus 6 hours of thesis or internship and special project. Required core courses for the program include MUSM 5321, 5326, 5327, 5330, 5331, 5332, 5333, and 5340. (Internships are normally at approved museums and facilities other than the Museum of Texas Tech University.) A total of 45 credit hours of graduate-level work is required for graduation. In addition, each student must pass a qualifying exam prior to beginning either the internship or thesis and must pass comprehensive written and oral exams at the conclusion of his or her studies. Students pursuing the thesis option must write and defend the thesis.

Following the first 9 credit hours of graduate study, each student’s curriculum will be formalized through consultation with a graduate faculty advisory committee, consisting of at least three members, which reflects the student’s area of emphasis. This degree plan will be approved by the program coordinator and the Executive Director of the Museum and will then be submitted to the Graduate School. When approved, it will serve as a tool for advising and review to assure completion of degree requirements.

A minor at the master’s level in museum science consists of 9 approved credit hours in the core curriculum; a minor at the doctoral level consists of 15 hours of museum science courses of which at least 9 must be from the core curriculum.

**Museum Science (MUSM)**
*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

- **5321.** Museology (3:3:0). Establishes a historical and theoretical framework for museum science, promotes a global perspective of museums, and acquaints students with the broad-based implications of museum work as a science.
- **5325.** Museum Field Methods (3:1:6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Problems of collecting museum artifacts, specimens, and samples in the field and methods of handling material before it reaches the museum. Sections will allow work in anthropology, history, paleontology, and vertebrate biology.
- **5326.** Museum Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUSM 5321 or consent of instructor. Instruction and investigation in aspects of museum management and administration including policies and procedures, personnel management, budget formulation, governance, and interaction with support organizations.
- **5327.** Museum Collection Management (3:2:3). Prerequisite: MUSM 5321 or consent of instructor. Defines the roles of museum collections and focuses on general museum concepts, procedures, and issues related to the management and care of collections. Instruction in art, humanities, and natural science collections.
- **5328.** Museum Practicum (3:1:6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual instruction course of supervised experiences involving hands-on activities in museum administration, collections, education, and exhibitions. Sections will allow work in all areas of the Museum of Texas Tech.
- **5329.** Material Culture (3:3:0). Discussion of major trends in historical, psychological, philosophical, anthropological, and art historical literature in terms of their application to the interpretation of the past through its material culture.
- **5330.** Museum Law, Ethics, and Standards (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUSM 5321 or consent of instructor. Addresses the ethical considerations and legal obligations of museum collections, administration, and operations. Attention given to international concerns as well as to state and national issues.
- **5331.** Museum Interpretation and Communication (3:2:3). Prerequisite: MUSM 5321 or consent of instructor. Investigates the theories and methods of museum exhibitions and interpretation. Includes planning, developing, and evaluating strategies of exhibitions, publications, and interpretive programs.
- **5332.** Museum Preventive Conservation (3:1:6). Prerequisite: MUSM 5321 and 5327, or consent of instructor. A course de-

* Indicates required course
signed to give future museum workers an awareness of the need for specialized care of artifacts. Introduction of current methods and theories pertaining to museum collection care.

5333.* Museum Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUSM 5321, 5327, or consent of instructor. Examination of the role of education in museums, with emphasis on the theory and practice of program development, teaching strategies, and off-site resources.

5335. Geology of National Parks (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUSM 5321, 5327, or consent of instructor. Investigation of major concepts in geology, paleontology, evolution, changing environment, history, and preservation of historical parks of the U.S.

5340.* Museum Data Management (3:1:6). Prerequisite: MUSM 5321 and 5327 or consent of instructor. Introduction of traditional and electronic management of museum collection data emphasizing the philosophy of data preservation and retrieval.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6001. Museum Internship (V1-6). Internship at an approved museum to include a special project approved by the student’s advisory committee. Written documentation of project to provide practical information for the museum profession.

7000. Research (V1-12).

Neural and Behavioral Sciences

Coordinator: Dr. James A. Carr, Associate Professor of Biological Sciences and Chairperson, Neural and Behavioral Sciences Advisory Committee

Neural and Behavioral Sciences is offered as an interdisciplinary minor for graduate students who wish to broaden their knowledge of the neural and behavioral sciences while gaining a sound academic background in basic areas such as the structure and function of the nervous system.

The Neural and Behavioral Sciences Advisory Committee supervises this program and coordinates activities on campus such as seminars, student research, and consultation for students interested in further training in the neural and behavioral sciences. The committee is composed of faculty from the College of Arts and Sciences, the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, and the School of Medicine.

A doctoral minor normally consists of GIDN 5910 (Integrated Neurosciences: 9 semester hours) plus 9 semester hours outside the student’s major field (selected from the list below). A master’s minor normally consists of GIDN 5910. In special cases the committee may substitute other courses for GIDN 5910.

Program Courses

GANM 5313. Selected Topics in Cell and Developmental Biology (3:3:0).
GIDN 5910. Integrated Neurosciences (9:8:1).
GPHM 5337. Neuropsychoendocrinology (3:3:0).
GPHY 6314. Membrane Biophysics (3:3:0).
PHIL 5330. Philosophy of Science (3:3:0).
PHIL 5331. Philosophical Psychology (3:3:0).
PSY 5333. Seminar in Physiological Psychology (3:3:0).
ZOOL 5304. Comparative Endocrinology (3:3:0).
ZOOL 6320. Comparative Neuroanatomy (3:2:3).

Risk-Taking Behavior

Coordinator: Dr. Nancy J. Bell, Professor of Human Development and Family Studies (www.hs.ttu.edu/hdfs/risk.htm)

Risk-Taking Behavior is offered as an interdisciplinary minor at the master’s or doctoral level. The 15-hour minor consists of an introductory course (Seminar in Risk Taking), which examines the concept of risk taking from a developmental perspective. Students then choose the additional 12 hours from courses covering substance abuse and vulnerability to chemical dependency, family problems associated with risk taking, deviance, and criminology. At least two of these courses must be outside the student’s home department.

The minor is administered by the Committee for Multidisciplinary Research on Adolescent and Adult Risk-Taking Behavior. The committee is composed of faculty in Human Development and Family Studies; Psychology; Education; and Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work. The purposes of the committee are to foster collaborative research on risk taking and to serve as a resource for Texas Tech and the community. Research interests of participants include substance abuse, codependency, decision processes associated with adolescent sexual behavior, coping and social support, gender issues in risk taking, and developmental processes associated with risk taking.

This minor should be useful for students interested in research on risk-taking behavior or for those planning to work in applied settings with adolescents and young adults or with families. Consult the program coordinator or individual departments for information on course scheduling. In addition to the courses listed below, special topics courses related to risk taking may be included with the approval of the coordinator.

Program Courses

HDFS 6320. Seminar in Risk Taking (3:3:0).
HDFS 6330. Family Problems (3:3:0).
PSY 5382. Psychopharmacology of Psychoactive Drugs (3:3:0).
SOC 5311. Seminar in Criminology (3:3:0).
SOC 5325. Seminar in Deviant Behavior (3:3:0).
About the School of Law

With a consistently high pass rate on the State Bar Exam, the School of Law at Texas Tech University has always been a leader among Texas law schools. A small student body, a diverse faculty, and a low student–faculty ratio (20:1) are only a few of the factors that promote learning and encourage interaction between students and professors at the law school.

Because Texas Tech is the only campus in the state that is home to a major university, law school, and medical school, students benefit from this unique combination by not only being able to obtain a Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) but also being allowed to pursue one of the following joint degree or certificate programs:

• J.D./Master of Business Administration
• J.D./Master of Public Administration
• J.D./Master of Science in Agriculture and Applied Economics
• J.D./Master of Science in Accounting (Taxation)
• J.D./Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology
• J.D./Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning
• J.D./Master of Science in Biotechnology
• J.D./Master of Science in Crop Science/Horticulture/Soil Science/Entomology
• J.D./Law and Science Certificate Program

Applying for Admission

An applicant for admission to the School of Law must have received or completed all requirements for a baccalaureate degree from a college or university of approved standing prior to beginning study at the School of Law (unless enrolled under the “3+3” program described below). An applicant’s record must be of sufficiently high quality to demonstrate that the applicant is qualified for the study of law.

An applicant also must take the Law School Admission Test, which is administered four times a year throughout the United States and in many foreign countries by the Law School Admission Council.

The School of Law cooperates with the Texas Tech University Honors College and the College of Arts and Sciences to provide an Early Decision Plan and a “3+3” Early Admission Program for exceptional undergraduates. For information, consult the Honors College section of this catalog or view www.honr.ttu.edu.

The School of Law does not prescribe a specific prelegal curriculum for its applicants. The wide range of lawyer tasks and the difference in offerings from school to school preclude such an approach. However, all students should strive toward the following goals when planning their college program: acquire the ability to read, write, and speak the English language well; gain a critical understanding of human values and institutions—political, economic, and social; and develop the power to think creatively.

Applications should be submitted to the School of Law at the earliest opportunity after October 1. The deadline for the Early Decision Program is November 1, and the deadline for the Regular Decision Program is February 1.
All University and Preprofessional Programs

Cooperative Education

The Cooperative Education program integrates classroom study with paid, practical, and supervised work training in public and private employment situations. By applying their academic training in a work setting, students not only enhance their self-confidence while earning wages, but they also gain career direction and may receive offers for future full-time employment.

Co-op programs include both the alternating and parallel patterns. The alternating option allows students to alternate semesters of work and school, working a minimum of two semesters. The parallel plan permits students to work at least 15 to 20 hours per week concurrently with their academic progression.

Students considering a Co-Op experience should consult with an advisor in the Career Center as early as possible. In addition, the student must obtain approval from his or her departmental advisor before enrolling. Ordinarily a student must have completed the sophomore year to be considered for the program.

Cooperative Internship (COIN)

3000. Cooperative Internship (V1-6). Supervised internship in an approved industrial or professional establishment. Approval of enrollment by Co-op program required.

Institute for Studies in Pragmaticism

The Institute for Studies in Pragmaticism offers an undergraduate course and a graduate-level course on methods and logical problems associated with interdisciplinary endeavors in science. The only prerequisite is approval of the instructor. Students in any branch of Texas Tech University or Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center are eligible to enroll.

Contact information: Kenneth L. Ketner, Director, Institute for Studies in Pragmaticism, Box 40002, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409-0002, (806) 742-3128.

Pragmaticism (PRAG)

4000. Independent Research in Peirce Studies (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Undergraduate-level directed study of selected interdisciplinary problems in Peirce Studies. May be repeated for credit.

5000. Independent Research in Peirce Studies (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Graduate-level directed interdisciplinary inquiry in Peirce Studies. May be repeated for credit.

Interdisciplinary Studies (Freshman Seminar)

“Tech Transition: The Freshman Seminar” is designed to smooth the advance of students from high school to the university. The one-hour Interdisciplinary Studies course (I S 1100) is taught by regular faculty from throughout the university in a collaborative approach to major concerns of incoming students.

This is a general university course with sections composed of 20 to 25 students from the freshman class without regard to college or major. It cannot be taken pass-fail.

The course has a major focus on learning theory and application, the development of critical thinking skills as they apply to the nature of a university, the purposes and values of a university education, and a wide variety of campus issues. Practical concerns covered in the seminar include time management, essay writing, effective notetaking, choosing a major, test taking, and campus resources.

The goals of this course are to help students take charge of their education by developing a profound understanding of the philosophy and scope of higher education and to foster development of a life of learning.

Interdisciplinary Studies (I S)

1100. Tech Transition: Freshman Seminar (1:1:0). Introduces students to philosophy, history, and applications of higher education and critical thinking.

1200. Life Skills for Student Athletes (2:2:0). Prerequisite or corequisite: I S 1100. Designed to assist first-year student athletes with a variety of life-skill components, including personal, athletic, academic, and career development.

Introduction to Library Research

Introduction to Library Research is a one-hour course designed to introduce students to lifelong information literacy skills and establish tools for effective and efficient research in a university library.

Because information comes in many forms, students sometimes find the multitude of printed publications, Internet resources, and microform and audiovisual materials overwhelming. They need to know how to identify, find, evaluate, and use resources that are most appropriate for their assignments.

Introduction to Library Research has four main objectives: to present the arrangement and services of the Texas Tech University Libraries; to provide an introduction to resources and search strategies; to outline a transferable, systematic plan for critical evaluation and use of these resources in a variety of ways; and to promote the effective use of information to accomplish specific tasks.

Course content (readings, quizzes, and activities) is accessed through WebCT for onsite and distance students. Onsite students will meet for lecture and hands-on sessions. All students will prepare a portfolio throughout the semester that will count as the final project.

Contact information: Erin Ellis, (806) 742-2236.

Library Research (LIBR)

1100. Introduction to Library Research (1:1:0). Designed to introduce students to lifelong information literacy skills and establish the tools for effective and efficient research in a university library.

Women’s Studies

The university offers an interdisciplinary minor in women’s studies. Goals of the minor include helping students reinterpret traditional views of women’s nature and role, training individuals for careers with a special focus on women, and encouraging research dealing with the experience of women.

The program is administered by the Women’s Studies Council and the Director of Women’s Studies. A minor consists of 18 hours of women’s studies electives. Three of the courses must be Introduction to Women’s Studies (W S 2300), Feminist Thought and Theo-
All-University and Preprofessional Programs

Women’s Studies (W S)

**Undergraduate Courses**

1305. Human Sexuality (3:3:0). Examination of the structural and functional traits of sexuality and how they affect well-being; covers relationships, reproduction, and life-style alternatives. (HLTH 1305)


2301. Gender Roles: Life Span Developmental Perspective (3:3:0). Introduction to gender role concepts and to the impact of gender and gender role systems on individual and family developmental processes. (HDFS 2300)

2303. The Sociology of Marriage (3:3:0). History, present status, and current problems of the marriage institution. (SOC 2303)

3306. Women in Culture and Society (3:3:0). A comparative study of sex and gender in human society; biological and cultural factors that influence women’s roles, status, and their contributions to cultural institutions. (ANTH 3306)

3307. Gender Issues in Sport (3:3:0). Examination of the ways sport experiences differ for males and females emphasizing historical, social, behavioral, and physiological dimensions. (ESS 3307)

3312. Gender and Communication (3:3:0). A study of the similarities and differences of important communication variables for males and females, with practical communication applications. May be applied toward the social-behavioral science requirement for the B.A. degree. (Writing Intensive) (COMS 3334)

3321. Human Sexuality Through the Family Life Cycle (3:3:0). Human sexuality from a life cycle perspective, with an emphasis on developmental, familial, and societal factors that influence individual sexuality. (HDFS 3321)

3323. The History of Women in America (3:3:0). Examines the gender expectations from 1607 to the present that have produced for women and men entirely different experiences, strengths, and perceptions of American history. (HIST 3323)

3325. Women in the Modern World (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SOC 1301. Course treats women as a group with unique sex role socialization, work, family, and political experience. Emphasis on women in contemporary United States. (SOC 3325)

3326. Women in Politics (3:3:0). A study of female political participation in the United States, including voting, campaign activity, interest group activity, and office holding. (POL S 3326)

3331. Sociology of the Family (3:3:0). Changing family life styles, mate roles, parent-child relationships, adoption, abortion, population control, technical-industrial impact on American family unit. (SOC 3331)

3332. Feminism and Philosophy (3:3:0). Discussion of issues involving women in moral, political, and legal philosophy, including the ethic of care, sexual harassment and discrimination, gender neutrality, and meaning of equality. (PHIL 3332)

3337. Inequality in America (3:3:0). Inequality as expressed in occupational, class, ethnic, and sexual hierarchies is examined from varying sociological perspectives. (SOC 3337)

3341. Women in European Civilization (3:3:0). What women were supposed to do; what women did, from prehistory to the vote in 1920. (HIST 3341)

3352. Women Writers (3:3:0). Significant works by women. (ENGL 3382)

4302. Psychology of Human Sexual Behavior (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 2306 and junior standing. Study of human sexual behavior from a psychological viewpoint with emphasis on contemporary research methods and findings. (PSY 4300)

4305. Directed Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing or consent of instructor. Independent study under the guidance of the instructor.

4310. Feminist Thought and Theories (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. An examination of important theoretical writings and perspectives in women’s studies, including the contributions of feminist theory and analysis to traditional disciplines. (Writing Intensive)

4327. Gender, Race, and Class in U.S. Law (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines law’s treatment of gender, race, and class; legal impact of struggles of women, African-Americans, and workers; meaning of liberty, citizenship, public-private spheres. (Writing Intensive) (HIST 4327)

4355. Let’s Talk Women, Let’s Talk War: Women in Conflict in the 20th Century (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. The course will examine the involvement and reactions of European women to situations of war and revolution in the 20th Century. (HIST 4355)

4374. Love, Death, and Magic in Europe, 1500 - 1800 (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Topics in social and cultural history. Underside of civilization, population, social structure, family and household, economic growth, and crisis. Attitudes toward love and death, popular religion and culture, witchcraft, violence, revolt. (Writing Intensive) (HIST 4374)

4399. Women’s Studies Seminar (3:3:0). Prerequisite: W S 2300, junior standing, or consent of instructor. An exploration of women’s experience and gender definitions from the perspective of several disciplines, including biology, psychology, anthropology, human development, communication studies, history, literature, art, sociology, political science, and economics.

**Graduate Courses**

5000. Practicum in Women’s Studies (V1-6). Practicum experience involving women-centered projects, activities, or artistic expressions that are socially and/or communally relevant.

5300. Directed Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and the Director of Women’s Studies. Content will vary to meet the needs of students. May be repeated three times for credit, as topic varies.

5310. Feminist Thought and Theories (3:3:0). An examination of important theoretical writings and perspectives in Women’s Studies, including the contributions of feminist theory and analysis to traditional disciplines.

5320. Feminist Research Methodologies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: W S 5310 or consent of instructor. An interdisciplinary study of methods, analyses, and critiques used by feminist scholars to study feminist issues within and between a range of traditional disciplines.

Preprofessional Programs

Prelaw Studies

Students interested in combining precision in thinking, researching, and writing with a desire to work with people may consider study in the discipline of law. Students will need a four year bachelor’s degree in the academic discipline of their choice prior to applying to law school. The TTU Prelaw Program assists students in determining a best-fit academic major and preparing academically, personally, and financially for applying to law school.

Not all individuals who earn a law degree will practice law in the traditional sense of a law office. Many individuals choose a career in which their education in law is useful, but not necessarily the primary function of their day-to-day duties. Students need to keep in mind that law schools are most interested in applicants who are...
well-grounded in the fundamentals of a broad-based liberal arts education and who exhibit intellectual maturity. They search for exceptional applicants from diverse educational disciplines and are beginning to offer early admissions programs to qualified applicants. The Texas Tech School of Law offers four such early admissions programs:

• **Early Decision Program**
  The Early Decision Program is binding. Applicants admitted under this program are committing to attending the Texas Tech University School of Law and will not apply or will withdraw all applications to other law schools.

• **Summer Entry Program**
  The Summer Entry Program is designed to prepare students with lower academic predictors for the rigors of the first year of law school. Applicants designated for the Summer Entry Program are those whose backgrounds, activities, and accomplishments indicate they are outstanding candidates for admission, but their LSAT scores or grade point averages fall below the mean scores for entrance to law school.

• **Honors College “3+3” Early Admission Program**
  This joint program between the College of Arts and Sciences, the Honors College, and the Texas Tech University School of Law allows exceptional, qualified applicants with a minimum of 100 semester hours of baccalaureate study in the College of Arts and Sciences to seek and receive acceptance to the Law School. The student’s first year of law school will count toward completion of the four-year undergraduate degree at Texas Tech.

• **Honors College Early Decision Plan**
  Under this plan, exceptional students with a minimum of 90 semester hours of baccalaureate study can seek and receive notification of their acceptance to the Law School during their third year of undergraduate study. Applicants must meet strict criteria for acceptance under any of the above programs.

The TTU Prelaw Program at the Advising Center at Texas Tech (ACTT) is a structured, four-year program designed to prepare undergraduate students to be exceptional applicants to law school. The program will enhance students’ undergraduate studies, encourage participation in undergraduate research opportunities, challenge students academically, support the development of strong event management practices, and guide students through establishing professional relationships with faculty and mentors. Students who choose to participate in the prelaw program will focus on developing their academic skills in three areas. Law school professionals nationwide say these areas are essential to success academically, personally, and professionally:

- Writing and speaking with comprehension and clarity.
- Understanding social institutions and human nature.
- Thinking creatively and analytically.

The TTU Prelaw Program will introduce students to methods of course instruction as well as instructor selection designed to challenge students in the development of these three skill areas. Whether students choose to use their law degrees in the courtroom or in a non-law practicing career, the information learned and the skills developed through participation in the TTU Prelaw Program will assist them to be successful professionals.

The TTU Prelaw Program will help students to understand their values, strengths and challenges both personally and academically, talents, opportunities, and choices through the Prelaw SILO program. This program will assist students to tailor the educational opportunities afforded them at Texas Tech into a structured, well-developed educational plan directed toward applying to law school. Contact the Advising Center at Texas Tech (ACTT) and the TTU Prelaw Program for more information.

**Contact Information:**
79 Holden Hall, phone (806) 742-2189, fax (806) 742-2200, advising@ttu.edu, www.actt.ttu.edu, www.prelaw.ttu.edu.

---

**Preprofessional Health Careers**

Professional health schools include dentistry, medicine, nursing, optometry, pharmacy, and allied health sciences. Most professional schools in the field of health care require the completion of specific college level science and general education courses prior to admission. The Preprofessional Health Careers Office maintains a collection of related information on various health careers. **Contact information:** Preprofessional Health Careers Office, 340 Chemistry Building, (806) 742-3078.

Individual advising regarding preparing students for admission to professional health schools is done by advisors in the Preprofessional Health Careers Office up to the time students file a degree plan. Most professional health schools do not specify particular majors as part of their admission requirements. Texas Tech does not offer degrees in premedicine, predentistry, or other prehealth areas. Each preprofessional health career student who intends to earn a baccalaureate degree must choose a major by the junior year and complete the courses required for admission into the professional health school. Preprofessional health career students are advised to choose a major offered within any of the colleges at the university. The major should suit the student’s individual interests and abilities and offer alternative career options in the event initial career plans change.

Courses listed as prerequisites for professional schools must be college-level courses taken for letter grades. However, credit by examination, using the standardized tests described in this catalog, is also acceptable for certain courses. Science courses required by professional health schools are those required of science majors. Students are responsible for knowing any special requirements of the professional schools they plan to attend. The Preprofessional Health Careers Committee will assist Texas Tech University students in coordinating their evaluation packets for application to schools of dentistry, medicine, optometry, or podiatry. Evaluation forms are available in the Preprofessional Health Careers Office.

**Predentistry**

The minimum admission requirements for most dental schools in the United States are 16 semester hours of biology, 8 semester hours of general chemistry, 8 semester hours of organic chemistry, 8 semester hours of physics, and 6 semester hours of English. Applicants to dental schools are required to take the Dental Admission Test and submit their applications approximately one year prior to the planned matriculation. For admission requirements of a specific dental school, students should consult the latest edition of **Admission Requirements of United States and Canadian Dental Schools** or the dental school catalogs. A formal minimum of 90 semester hours is stated for some schools. However, students should plan to complete a baccalaureate degree in the field of their choice before entering dental school.

**Premedicine**

The minimum admission requirements for most medical schools in the United States are at least 90 semester hours in an accredited college or university, including 6 semester hours of English, 3 semester hours of calculus, 14 semester hours of biology, 8 semester hours of general chemistry, 8 semester hours of organic chemistry, and 8 semester hours of physics. All applicants to medical schools are required to take the Medical College Admission Test and submit their applications to the schools approximately one year prior to the date of the planned matriculation. For admission requirements of medical schools, students should consult the latest edition of **Medical School Admission Requirements**.

Students should plan to complete a baccalaureate degree in the field of their choice before entering medical school, although not all schools require a degree. Premedical and predental students may obtain a baccalaureate degree in one of two ways:
Option A. The degree may be obtained by completing the requirements as stated in the catalog for the degree desired. The major selected depends on the interest of the student. This major will usually be in one of the sciences; however, other majors are acceptable and may be chosen in colleges other than the College of Arts and Sciences.

Option B. The Arts and Sciences B.A. or B.S. degree may be obtained by completing course work totaling a minimum of 100 semester hours in the College of Arts and Sciences and then graduating from an accredited U.S. or Canadian school of medicine, osteopathy, or dentistry. The following regulations apply:

- Of the 100 semester hours of preprofessional work, at least the last 30 must be completed in residence at Texas Tech. This minimum will apply to transfer students from other colleges, provided they have satisfactorily completed the work outlined in the freshman and sophomore years or its equivalent.
- The three years of work must satisfy all graduation requirements for the B.A. or B.S. degree at Texas Tech, with the exception of requirements in the major.
- The applicant for a degree under this plan must submit properly approved credentials from an accredited U.S. or Canadian school of medicine, osteopathy, or dentistry to the effect that the applicant has completed satisfactorily the work leading to a degree of Doctor of Medicine or Doctor of Dental Surgery. Evidence of the degree will substitute for the baccalaureate degree requirements in a major field.

Any student selecting Option B should plan carefully in consultation with the associate dean at least one year prior to leaving the university to begin professional school.

Preoptometry

Admission requirements differ among the various optometry schools. These courses fulfill requirements in general: 8 semester hours of biology; 4 semester hours of human anatomy; 4 semester hours of physiology; 4 semester hours of microbiology; 8 semester hours of general chemistry; 4 semester hours of organic chemistry; 3 semester hours of biochemistry; 8 semester hours of physics; 6 semester hours minimum of mathematics including algebra and trigonometry, analytical geometry, or precalculus and 3 semester hours of calculus; 3 semester hours of statistical methods in psychology; and 3 semester hours of general psychology. For the admission requirements of a specific optometry school, students should consult the Association of Colleges and Colleges of Optometry. Applicants to optometry school are required to take the Optometry Admission Test and submit all admissions-related documents in a timely manner. Some optometry schools require the completion of a baccalaureate degree prior to matriculation.

Prepharmacy

The specific admission requirements for schools of pharmacy differ, but most include 8 semester hours of biology; 8 semester hours of general chemistry; 8 semester hours of organic chemistry; 4 semester hours of physics; 4 semester hours of microbiology; 3 semester hours of calculus; 3 semester hours of statistical methods; 6 semester hours of English; 3 semester hours of literature; 3 semester hours of economics, 3 semester hours of public speaking; and 15 semester hours spread across humanities, social sciences, and visual and performing arts. Students should complete 70 or more hours of course work and take the Pharmacy College Admission Test before applying to the professional schools.

Allied Health

Preclinical laboratory science, precommunication disorders, preoccupational therapy, prephysical therapy, and pre-physician assistant programs consist of the 60 to 90 semester hours of preprofessional course work required of a student before being admitted to the professional level in a school of allied health. Most programs require a minimum of 6 to 9 semester hours of English,
The Department of Military Science and the Department of Aerospace Studies conduct senior division Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) programs under the auspices of the College of Arts and Sciences. These programs provide students the opportunity to learn more about the United States military and its place in American society today. They also allow qualified students to pursue a program of studies and learning experiences leading to an officer’s commission in either the Army or Air Force.

The first two years of courses in the Army and Air Force ROTC programs are open to all students. No military commitment or obligation is incurred with these courses unless the student has an ROTC scholarship. The courses may be substituted for the College of Arts and Sciences health and physical fitness course requirements.

Army ROTC offers a two-, three-, and four-year commissioning program. To enter the junior and senior level Army Advanced Course, students must have completed the freshman and sophomore level basic course or have received constructive credit by having completed either a four-year JROTC program, the Army ROTC Leader’s Training Course, Armed Forces Basic Training, or be an honorably discharged veteran.

Air Force ROTC offers four- and two-year commissioning programs. Four-year students competing for selection to the Air Force Professional Officer Course (POC) must have completed the freshman and sophomore level General Military Course (GMC) or have received constructive credit by having completed Junior ROTC, Civil Air Patrol, or prior active duty. Four-year cadets normally attend four-week field training. Qualified one- and two-year applicants without the GMC, JROTC, CAP, or active duty will attend an extended field training. Attendance at field training is contingent upon selection to the Professional Officer Course and is normally scheduled between the sophomore and junior years.

Detailed information about the alternative programs is available from the chair of the respective departments. Advanced Course, Professional Officers Course, and scholarship students receive a monthly allowance. In addition to completing the required courses, students who wish to enroll in the ROTC commissioning program must be citizens of the United States, be not less than 17 years of age, and be able to complete work for a baccalaureate degree and all other requirements for commissioning prior to their 30th birthday (34th birthday with waiver if programmed for other than flight training). All Air Force students must be citizens of the United States, be not less than 17 years of age, and be able to complete work for a baccalaureate degree and all other requirements for commissioning by the time they are 29.5 years old with waiver if programmed for other than flight training. All ROTC program students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better, pass all military aptitude tests as required, be physically qualified, be enrolled as a full-time student, and be approved by the Professor of Military Science, or Professor of Aerospace Studies, as appropriate. Upon admission into the Advanced Course or Professional Officers Course, students sign a contract to seek a commission as a second lieutenant.

**Scholarships.** The department of Army ROTC offers competitive four-year ROTC scholarships to selected high school seniors. Additionally, the Army offers three- and two-year scholarships to outstanding students selected by faculty in the program. Air Force ROTC offers four-, three-, and two-year scholarships that are based on merit, not need. Though scholarship awards vary, most pay all tuition, books, and approved university fees. High school seniors who are interested in the four-year scholarship must apply at www.afrotc.com. Non-scholarship cadets may apply for three- and two-year scholarships during their freshman and sophomore years. Both Army and Air Force ROTC scholarships provide textbook reimbursement, tuition, and fees as well as a monthly allowance of $250 for freshmen, $300 for sophomores, $350 for juniors, and $400 for seniors.

**Commissioning.** Upon receiving a commission, the Army ROTC lieutenant will enter full-time active duty service or part-time service with the U.S. Army, the Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. Selection for active duty is competitive. For those who wish to combine a career with part-time military service, contracts are available guaranteeing that cadets can serve all of their commitments in the Army Reserve or National Guard. Cadets may also apply for educational delays for graduate training. Air Force cadets agree to serve 4 years on active duty if in a non-flying career field, 10 years upon completion of undergraduate pilot training, or 6 years upon completion of undergraduate navigator training. Air Force commissions are for active duty service only.

**Military Studies Minor.** A Military Studies minor is available in the College of Arts and Sciences health and physical fitness course requirements.

**Department of Aerospace Studies**

**Faculty**

Col. David R. Lefforge, Chairperson

Professor: Col. Lefforge

Assistant Professors: Maj. Phillips, Capt. Knight, 1st Lt. DeWitt

**About the Program**

Air Force ROTC Det 820
Texas Tech University
Box 45009
Lubbock, TX 79409-5009
(806) 742-2143
FAX (806) 742-8048
www.ttu.edu/afrotc

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) curriculum is designed to educate university men and women for careers as Air Force officers and to develop quality graduates with a sense of professionalism and dedication. The ability to think and communicate effectively in their preparation for and acceptance of officer responsibilities is of utmost importance in the Department of Aerospace Studies.

The purposes and specific objectives of the Air Force ROTC program are as follows: (a) select and motivate cadets to serve as career officers in specialty areas required by the U.S. Air Force; (b) develop in cadets an interest in and understanding of the Air Force mission, organization, operations, and techniques; and (d) provide military education that will give cadets a general background and sound foundation on which to build an officer career.

**General Military Course.** This course is designed for freshman and sophomore students who wish to explore the opportunity to pursue an Air Force officer’s commission while studying the historic development and use of air power; the role of air power in today’s society; the organizational structure and missions of selected Air Force organizations; and professionalism and
Professional Officer Course. The Professional Officer Course (POC), which is normally taken during the cadet’s junior and senior years, is designed to commission highly qualified junior officers for the United States Air Force. This course concentrates on two main themes: (1) concepts of leadership and management and (2) national security forces in contemporary society. Enrollment in the Professional Officer Course is open to all students who have met prerequisites: drill and ceremony; military customs and courtesies; drill and ceremony; leadership; and professional skills. Leadership Laboratory. Instruction is within the framework of an organized cadet corps with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student’s leadership potential. Leadership Laboratory involves a study of Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremony; career opportunities in the Air Force; and the life and work of an Air Force junior officer. Students develop their leadership potential in a practical, supervised laboratory that typically includes field trips to Air Force installations and visits by Air Force officers in various job specialties. Students who enroll in aerospace studies courses must also enroll in a corresponding Leadership Laboratory section. Contact the Aerospace Studies Department for details.

Aerospace Studies (AERS) (To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

1105. The Air Force Today (1:1:2). A survey course that deals with the mission, organization, and function of the American military, especially as it applies to the United States Air Force.

1106. The Air Force Today (1:1:2). A survey course that deals with the Air Force in the contemporary world through a study of the total force structure, strategic offensive and defensive forces, general purpose forces and aerospace support forces.

2103, 2104. Development Air Power I and II (1:1:2 each). A survey course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Historical examples are provided to analyze the development of the Air Force capabilities and missions as well as to demonstrate the evolution of today’s air and space power. Students also focus on basic verbal and written communication skills, and USAF core values.

3305. Air Force Leadership and Management (3:3:2). An introductory management course emphasizing the individual as a manager in the Air Force. Individual motivation and behavioral processes, leadership, communication, and group dynamics are covered to provide a foundation for the development of the junior officer’s professional skills as an Air Force leader.

3306. Air Force Leadership and Management (3:3:2). Leadership theory and management practice are amplified through study of management of forces in change, organizational power, managerial strategy and tactics, and leadership ethics.

Silver Wings. The Silver Wings is a national, coed, professional organization dedicated to creating proactive, knowledgeable, and effective leaders through community service and education about national defense.

Air Force ROTC Field Training. Field training is offered during the summer months at selected Air Force bases throughout the United States. Students in the four-year program participate in four weeks of field training during the summer, usually between the sophomore and junior year. The major areas of study in the field training program include junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, career orientation, survival training, base functions and Air Force environment, and physical conditioning. There are numerous program opportunities available for cadet participation on a voluntary basis within the Professional Development Training (PDT) Program. PDT is a collection of summer programs available for Air Force ROTC cadets. These programs are conducted at a variety of locations in the United States and overseas. Travel to training location is provided. Room and meals are provided during training. Cadets can expect to shadow Air Force officers to see their day-to-day responsibilities. There are numerous opportunities to interact with flying, engineering, medical, legal, and many other career fields. Flying and parachuting opportunities are available for freshman cadets.

Leadership Laboratory. Instruction is within the framework of an organized cadet corps with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student’s leadership potential. Leadership Laboratory involves a study of Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremony; career opportunities in the Air Force; and the life and work of an Air Force junior officer. Students develop their leadership potential in a practical, supervised laboratory that typically includes field trips to Air Force installations and visits by Air Force officers in various job specialties. Students who enroll in aerospace studies courses must also enroll in a corresponding Leadership Laboratory section. Contact the Aerospace Studies Department for details.

Arnold Air Society. This professional honorary service organization of selected Air Force ROTC cadets participates in a variety of service functions for the university and the community. Its objective is to create a closer and more efficient relationship within the Air Force ROTC and to promote interest in the Air Force.

Sabre Flight Drill Team. The Sabre Flight Drill Team is an integral part of the program, and its basic mission is to promote interest in the Air Force ROTC. Members of the flight participate regularly in color and honor guard formations and precision drill activities.

Awards and Recognition. A number of awards, trophies, and decorations are presented each year to outstanding Air Force ROTC cadets during a suitable military ceremony by military and civilian leaders. The awards, presented to recognize achievement and encourage competition, are given to recipients chosen by the Professor of Aerospace Studies, detachment staff, and the Cadet Staff. The President’s Award is presented annually by the president of the university to the outstanding professional officer course cadet who has achieved a high academic standing and materially contributed to student life during his or her university career. The Colonel Bernard F. Fisher Leadership Awards are awarded each regular semester to the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior cadets who have demonstrated outstanding leadership within the Cadet Corps. The recipients are rewarded with jet aircraft incentive rides.

Staff. The Staff of the university to the outstanding professional officer course cadet who has achieved a high academic standing and materially contributed to student life during his or her university career. The Colonel Bernard F. Fisher Leadership Awards are awarded each regular semester to the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior cadets who have demonstrated outstanding leadership within the Cadet Corps. The recipients are rewarded with jet aircraft incentive rides.

Silver Wings. The Silver Wings is a national, coed, professional organization dedicated to creating proactive, knowledgeable, and effective leaders through community service and education about national defense.

Air Force ROTC Field Training. Field training is offered during the summer months at selected Air Force bases throughout the United States. Students in the four-year program participate in four weeks of field training during the summer, usually between the sophomore and junior year. The major areas of study in the field training program include junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, career orientation, survival training, base functions and Air Force environment, and physical conditioning. There are numerous program opportunities available for cadet participation on a voluntary basis within the Professional Development Training (PDT) Program. PDT is a collection of summer programs available for Air Force ROTC cadets. These programs are conducted at a variety of locations in the United States and overseas. Travel to training location is provided. Room and meals are provided during training. Cadets can expect to shadow Air Force officers to see their day-to-day responsibilities. There are numerous opportunities to interact with flying, engineering, medical, legal, and many other career fields. Flying and parachuting opportunities are available for freshman cadets.

Leadership Laboratory. Instruction is within the framework of an organized cadet corps with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student’s leadership potential. Leadership Laboratory involves a study of Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremony; career opportunities in the Air Force; and the life and work of an Air Force junior officer. Students develop their leadership potential in a practical, supervised laboratory that typically includes field trips to Air Force installations and visits by Air Force officers in various job specialties. Students who enroll in aerospace studies courses must also enroll in a corresponding Leadership Laboratory section. Contact the Aerospace Studies Department for details.

Aerospace Studies (AERS) (To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

1105. The Air Force Today (1:1:2). A survey course that deals with the mission, organization, and function of the American military, especially as it applies to the United States Air Force.

1106. The Air Force Today (1:1:2). A survey course that deals with the Air Force in the contemporary world through a study of the total force structure, strategic offensive and defensive forces, general purpose forces and aerospace support forces.

2103, 2104. Development Air Power I and II (1:1:2 each). A survey course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Historical examples are provided to analyze the development of the Air Force capabilities and missions as well as to demonstrate the evolution of today’s air and space power. Students also focus on basic verbal and written communication skills, and USAF core values.

3305. Air Force Leadership and Management (3:3:2). An introductory management course emphasizing the individual as a manager in the Air Force. Individual motivation and behavioral processes, leadership, communication, and group dynamics are covered to provide a foundation for the development of the junior officer’s professional skills as an Air Force leader.

3306. Air Force Leadership and Management (3:3:2). Leadership theory and management practice are amplified through study of management of forces in change, organizational power, managerial strategy and tactics, and leadership ethics.

4303, 4304. National Security Force for American Society (3:3:2 each). Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Professional Officer Course. AS 400 examines the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism. Within this structure, continued emphasis is given to the refinement of communication skills.
Department of Military Science

Faculty
Lt. Col. James C. Skidmore, Chairperson
Professor: Lt. Col. Skidmore
Assistant Professors: Maj. Hudson, Capt. Payne, Capt. Berry
Instructors: Master Sgt. Decavele, Sgt. 1st Class Carter

About the Program

The Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) program of instruction is designed to prepare university students for commissioning as officers for the active Army, the Army Reserve, and the Army National Guard. This is an integral aspect of our national security because Army ROTC provides over 70 percent of the commissioned officers serving in the Army Reserve components and the active Army. It is for this reason that Army ROTC seeks quality men and women who are willing to accept the responsibilities inherent with officerhip. The training program is designed to teach military skills and enhance the individual’s abilities in communications, leadership, and physical aptitude.

The four-year Army ROTC program is divided into the basic course (first two years) and the advanced course (the last two years). Students who are not scholarship winners incur no military obligation during the first two years.

Basic Course. Enrollment in the basic course is open to all full-time students who are U.S. citizens or immigrant aliens. During the first two years, students are trained in military leadership and problem-solving techniques that will assist them in their adjustment to the university environment. ROTC also provides a tutorial program to assist students in making the academic transition to higher education. Course content including wilderness survival skills, land navigation with a compass and topographic map, weapons marksmanship, safety, first aid, rappelling, and physical conditioning are taught both in the classroom and in outdoor settings. It also includes the structure of the Army and its relationship to American society, the customs and courtesies of the Army, leadership, values, and interpersonal communications. Eligible students may be able to test out of basic courses (MILS 1101, 1102, 2201, and 2202) and receive credit for the courses. Eligibility requirements include prior military service, completion of the leader’s training course, or similar qualifications that would illustrate mastering basic skills and content. Consent of the instructor must be obtained prior to attempting to test out of a military science course.

Advanced Course. The junior and senior level courses offer an in-depth study of leadership and individual and group behavior. During the junior year the emphasis is on individual- and small-unit combat tactics, physical training, and basic soldier skills. This culminates with attendance at the Leadership Development and Assessment Course between the junior and senior years. During the senior year, students study ethics and leadership and prepare for becoming a lieutenant. In addition, they participate in planning and executing training for the other cadets. Students are required to develop skills in oral and written communications as well as techniques of instruction.

Military Science Organizations. This department sponsors the local chapter of Scabbard and Blade, the national military honor society. It also sponsors intramural athletic teams and the following organizations:

• Ranger Challenge Team. This 6-member team represents the Texas Tech Army ROTC program at competitive meets. The purpose of the Ranger Challenge Team is to test the abilities of the top cadets in small-unit competition designed to promote exciting, challenging training and the opportunity to compete with the top cadets from other schools. Team members are selected competitively based on physical fitness, endurance, and proficiency in basic soldier skills.
Reserve Officer Training Corps

- **Ranger Company.** Members of the unit are afforded the opportunity to apply leadership and tactics instruction in realistic situations. In addition to weapons and tactics instruction, participation in the unit develops confidence in each member’s leadership ability, teamwork, and spirit. Membership is open to all Army ROTC students who meet unit and university standards.

- **Grey Scouts.** The club offers students the opportunity to participate in a self-paced, recreational shooting sports program that recognizes and rewards skill development from a basic performance-level Marksman rating up to a nationally recognized performance-level Distinguished Expert. Membership is open to all interested students.

- **Pershing Rifles.** Students in this organization are trained to proficiency in dismounted drill and ceremonies. Members of the color guard routinely participate in opening ceremonies of sporting and formal events. Membership is open to all Army ROTC cadets who meet membership requirements.

**Awards and Recognition.** Awards and decorations are presented each semester to Military Science students in recognition of outstanding performance in academics, military science, athletics, and physical training. Awards range from cadet ribbons and certificates to organization decorations and scholarships.

**Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP).** Advanced course students who are eligible to enlist in either an Army Reserve or Army National Guard unit may serve in both ROTC and the reserve component simultaneously. The financial benefits generally exceed $1,100 per month.

**Field Training Exercises.** Field Training Exercises (FTXs) are conducted during one weekend each semester. FTX includes such activities as rappelling, land navigation, marksmanship, and small-unit tactics. These weekend activities are optional for basic course students but are required for advanced course cadets and intended to reinforce skills learned in the classroom and lab environment.

**Leadership Laboratory.** All students enrolled in Military Science are required to enroll in the Leadership Lab 501. Students are given the opportunity during lab to practice skills learned in the classroom. Each student is assigned to a specific cadet company within the cadet battalion and is normally advanced in leadership position in accordance with class level and experience. The laboratory location will vary from the classroom to a field training area. Lab training includes such activities as rappelling, rope bridging, poncho rafting, land navigation, and first aid training. With approval of the department chairperson, students whose schedules conflict with Leadership Lab 501 may enroll in Leadership Lab 502.

### Summer Training

**Leaders Training Course.** Students who desire to enter the Military Science program, have no prior military service, and have only 2 to 2.5 years remaining until graduation may choose to attend a five-week ROTC Leaders Training Course at Ft. Knox, Kentucky. Satisfactory completion of this camp satisfies the requirements for the basic course. Upon completion of Leaders Training Course, students may then contract and enter the advanced course. Transportation, room and board, and an allowance are paid for the 5-week period.

**Leadership Development and Assessment Course.** All advanced course students must complete this five-week camp at Ft. Lewis, Washington, between their junior and senior years or immediately following completion of their senior year. Transportation, room and board, and an allowance are paid for the period. The program of instruction is designed to be the culmination of the military education up through and including the junior year.

**Nurses Summer Training Program.** Students seeking a B.S.N. and a commission in the Army Nurse Corps attend the regular National Advanced Leadership Camp. Students are then assigned to an Army hospital for four weeks. During this time, nursing students work one-on-one with an Army nurse putting into practice the clinical skills learned in college. Students participating in this program can receive college credit from the TUTHSC School of Nursing.

**Special Schools.** Army ROTC students may apply for summer training in Army Airborne, Air Assault, or Northern Warfare Schools. Junior level students also may request assignment to a Cadet Troop Leadership Training (CTLT) position for experience training with an active Army unit. CTLT training is normally for 3 weeks; however, a few positions may be available for extended training (5 weeks) overseas.

### Military Science (MILS)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

- **1101. Foundations of Officership (1:1:1).** Introduction to the Army profession, the role of the Army officer, and military leadership. Instruction on time management and physical fitness, as well as general military skills. Survey of pre-commissioning program requiring no military obligation. F.

- **1102. Foundations of Officership (1:1:1).** Introduction to the Army profession, the role of the Army officer, and military leadership. Instruction on time management and physical fitness, as well as general military skills. Survey of pre-commissioning program requiring no military obligation. S.

- **2201. Individual Leadership Studies – Leadership and Teamwork (2:2:1).** Prerequisite: MILS 1101 and 1102 or consent of instructor. Introduction to decision-making and group processes relating to military leadership. Focus on character development, role of the officer, and Army values. F.

- **2202. Individual Leadership Studies – Leadership and Teamwork (2:2:1).** Prerequisite: MILS 1101 and 1102 or consent of instructor. Introduction to decision-making and group processes relating to military leadership. Focus on character development, role of the officer, and Army values. S.

- **2203. Independent Studies in Leadership and Teamwork (2).** Prerequisite: Consent of department chairman. Individualized studies in military leadership and teamwork. Select lab and/or class participation may be required. This class may be repeated and may substitute for 2201 or 2202 credit. F and S.

- **3301. Leadership and Problem Solving (3:3:1).** Prerequisite: MILS 2201 and 2202, basic training, or consent of the instructor. Preparations for the rotation of the Leadership Development and Assessment Course. Emphasis on small-unit tactics, troop leading procedures, field training, and basic soldiering skills such as land navigation and rifle marksmanship. F.

- **3302. Leadership and Problem Solving (3:3:1).** Prerequisite: MILS 2201 and 2202, basic training, or consent of the instructor. Preparations for the summer completion of the Leadership Development and Assessment Course. Emphasis on small-unit tactics, troop leading procedures, field training, and basic soldiering skills such as land navigation and rifle marksmanship. S.

- **3303. Independent Studies in Leadership and Problem Solving (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chairman. Individualized studies in military leadership and problem solving. Select lab and/or class participation may be required. This class may be repeated and may substitute for 3301 or 3302 credit. F and S.

- **4301. Officership (3:3:1).** Prerequisite: MILS 3301 and 3302. Focus on transition from cadet to lieutenant with an introduction to military law and ethics, leadership case studies, hands-on practice sessions, and a Senior Leadership Project. F.

- **4302. Officership (3:3:1).** Prerequisite: MILS 3301 and 3302. Focus on transition from cadet to lieutenant with an introduction to military law and ethics, leadership case studies, hands-on practice sessions, and a Senior Leadership Project. S.

- **4303. Independent Studies in Officership (3).** Prerequisite: Consent of department chairperson. Individualized studies in military officership and professional development. Select lab and/or class participation may be required. This class may be repeated and may substitute for 4301 or 4302 credit. F and S.
College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources

Marvin J. Cepica, PhD, Dean
108 Goddard, Box 42123, Lubbock, TX 79409-2123
(806) 742-2808, Fax (806) 742-2836
www.depts.ttu.edu/agriculturalsciences

About the College

The College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources is dedicated to providing programs of excellence in teaching, research, and outreach. These educational programs are designed to qualify the student for the dynamic agricultural and renewable natural resources industry—an industry that encompasses five closely related segments: (1) producing agricultural products; (2) supplying agricultural chemicals, feed, seed, and other production resources; (3) processing, storing, distributing, and other marketing functions for agricultural products; (4) planning and managing programs for renewable natural resources; and (5) providing technical assistance, financing, services, education, research, and communications in all sectors of the food, fiber, and natural resource complex.

As the size and complexity of farms and ranches continue to increase, students who plan careers as producers of agricultural products need more technology and management information. Through proper selection of courses, students have the opportunity to train in the business aspects of agriculture in several subject-matter departments. Most students interested in scientific aspects of the industry will receive more training in mathematics, computers, and the basic sciences, followed by well-planned courses in agricultural technology. Students interested in natural resource use will receive training in the ecology and conservation of natural resources, various facets of environmental quality, and issues involving food safety and quality. Microcomputer laboratories allow students to use the latest information-processing technology for class exercises and research projects.

Teaching and Research Facilities

The college provides excellent teaching, research, and outreach facilities. These include a large number of well-equipped laboratories, design studios, and classrooms. A research-teaching land site adjacent to the campus, a livestock arena, a meat laboratory, a campus greenhouse-experimental garden complex, and an equestrian center are used as teaching laboratories as well as for research in plant and soil science, animal science, plant biotechnology, horticulture, and range management. The agricultural field laboratories in northeast Lubbock County include the Burnett Center for Beef Cattle Research and Instruction; a 980-acre experimental farm; and facilities for teaching and research in swine, horses, sheep, feed manufacturing, and crop production. Laboratory facilities also include a 15,822-acre unit at the Texas Tech University Center at Amarillo. Field trips and participation in intercollegiate contests are also a part of the training program.

The research program in agriculture and renewable natural resources complements the teaching mission of the college by providing the information and knowledge necessary to keep faculty members current in their respective fields. Research projects provide essential training for graduate students and advanced undergraduates as well as solutions to problems facing the industry. Various forms of outreach are provided by the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources through numerous short courses, conferences, and workshops conducted throughout the year.

Undergraduate Program

Core Curriculum Requirements. The university has established Core Curriculum requirements for all students in order to ensure breadth in each academic program. Students may consult their academic dean regarding specific Core Curriculum requirements; however, these requirements are incorporated in each major in the college. Students may find a listing of Core Curriculum requirements in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog.

Academic Counseling. Each student in the college is assigned an academic advisor. Students who have not selected a major will be assigned an academic counselor by the dean’s office.

Selecting a Major. If students know which course of study they wish to pursue, they should select that major field when they enroll initially. Students who are undecided about a major will be classified as agriculture-undecided but will be assigned to a department and an academic advisor. During the first semester, several introductory courses in agricultural sciences and natural resources should be selected to assist in determining or confirming the preferred area for a major. Students who enter as freshmen should select a major by the end of their fourth semester. Transfer students will be required to make a major selection within two semesters after entering Texas Tech. Some departments offer the opportunity for a dual major program. Students interested in such a program should contact the chairperson of the specific department involved.

Selecting a Minor. Minors are available in all departments for students with majors in the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources as well as those majoring in other colleges within the university. Minors are offered in the following areas: agribusiness management, agricultural leadership, animal science, food technology, landscape studies, agronomy, horticulture, plant biotechnology, and natural resource management. A minimum of 18 hours is required for a minor. At least 9 hours in a minor must consist of upper division courses. The maximum number of transfer hours in any minor is 9. Courses in a major but outside a student’s department may be used in the minor. A student must earn a grade of C or better in each course counted toward a minor.

Students are encouraged to seek early advisement from the chair of the minor department to plan for courses that will best meet their educational and career objectives.
General Standards and Requirements. Minimum standards and requirements of the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources are the same as those for the university, with certain additions. In addition to the requirements stated in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog, other requirements include the following:

1. Students must file an application for a senior audit with the dean’s office before or during the semester in which they are enrolled for their 90th semester hour. Substitution and elective sheets also must be filed prior to or during the semester the students are enrolled for their 90th semester hour.

2. Transfer students who plan to request the use of provisional elective transfer courses as a substitution for required courses must make such a request by the end of their first semester in the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources.

3. Any deviation from the approved curriculum for a particular degree must have prior approval from the chairperson of the department and the dean of the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources.

New Students. All new students should carefully read the catalog sections entitled Undergraduate Admissions and Registration. Entering freshmen should give special attention to course credit that can be obtained by the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) examinations usually given prior to the beginning of the fall semester. Transfer students should read the paragraphs dealing with admission of transfer students and transfer of credits from other colleges and universities in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog.

Undergraduate Research Program. The undergraduate research program consists of a two-course series. AGSC 4300 (Research Methodology) is offered during the fall semester, and the second course is offered during the spring semester as a Special Problems course under the guidance of a faculty mentor. This course provides opportunities to gain an understanding of and experience in applied research. Both courses are designated as honors courses and, with Honors College approval, the two-course series (6 semester hours) may be the basis for Honors College students to earn the “Highest Honors” designation from the Honors College. In addition, any undergraduate student who completes the course series and has a CASNR major may apply for competitive research grants, as well as participate in undergraduate research presentations and awards. Course work completed will apply to individual degree programs. For more information contact a CASNR faculty advisor or the dean’s office.

Distance Degree Program. One program is available at the undergraduate level as a Bachelor of Science degree in horticulture and is detailed in the catalog under the Department of Plant and Soil Science.

Agricultural Science (AGSC)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

2300 [AGRI 1309]. Computers in Agriculture (3:2:2). An introduction to use of computer systems and networks in agricultural applications. Includes networks, spreadsheets, word processing, and data base software. F, S, SSII.

Graduate Program / Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources

Programs in the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources lead to the following graduate degrees:

• **Master of Science** with majors in agricultural and applied economics, agricultural education, animal science, crop science, entomology, fisheries science, food technology, horticulture, range science, soil science, and wildlife science.

• **Master of Agriculture** with a major in agriculture and concentrations available through the various departments. The Master of Agriculture degree program is designed to prepare students and professionals as leaders, managers, and executives in the agricultural sciences and natural resources areas. Because the program is multidisciplinary and includes a wide choice of professional courses, it prepares graduates for diverse careers. A student may select an emphasis in the following departments: Agricultural and Applied Economics, Agricultural Education and Communications, Animal and Food Sciences, and Plant and Soil Science.

Courses for the Master of Agriculture degree program may be taken from offerings in the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources and from other colleges within the university. A minimum of 36 semester hours of graduate course work is required for this nonthesis degree. For a specific option a student would normally take 18 hours in the department centered with emphasis area and the balance in at least two other areas. An oral or written comprehensive exam as specified by the emphasis department is required.

• **Master of Landscape Architecture** is a terminal professional degree for students with a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree or equivalent and a first professional degree for students with any other professional degree.

• **Doctor of Philosophy** with majors in agricultural and applied economics, agronomy, animal science, fisheries science, range science, and wildlife science.

• **Doctor of Education** with a major in agricultural education.

The graduate program also offers a university-wide interdisciplinary program leading to the Ph.D. degree in land-use planning, management, and design. A Doctor of Education degree is available from the College of Education for students who wish to have agricultural education as a support area.

Applicants who meet the admission standards of the Graduate School also must receive formal approval from a departmental committee. Admission standards of some departments exceed those of the Graduate School.

Advisory committees for the M.S., M.Ag., and M.L.A. degrees consist of at least three faculty members. Advisory committees for the Ph.D. degree in agricultural and applied economics consist of four or five faculty members. Advisory committees for Ph.D. degrees in the Departments of Range, Wildlife, and Fisheries Management; Plant and Soil Science; and Animal and Food Sciences consist of five faculty members.

A preliminary examination is required of all doctoral students before the end of the second semester of work. The student’s progress will be evaluated and recommendations will be made concerning continuation of graduate studies and leveling work necessary to remove any deficiencies revealed by the examination. No specific language or tool requirements exist for the graduate programs. However, such requirements may be incorporated when deemed appropriate. Other requirements for the degree programs are specified in other sections of this catalog.

Distance degree programs are offered at the graduate level in agriculture, agricultural education, horticulture, and crop science. The Master of Agriculture program is discussed in this section of the catalog. The Master of Science degrees in horticulture and crop science are detailed in the catalog under the Department of Plant and Soil Science. The Doctor of Agricultural Education is delivered as a joint program with Texas A&M University and is referenced in the catalog under the Department of Agricultural Education and Communications.
2301. Computers in Agriculture II (3:2:2). Prerequisite: AGSC 2300 or satisfactory performance on placement exam. Introduction to database management applications, extended application of spreadsheet software, and networked systems. F, S.

3100. Seminar (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Assigned readings, informal discussion, outside speakers, and written and oral reports on subjects relating to agricultural and applied economics. F, S.

3301. Agricultural Leadership Principles (3:3:0). Leadership principles with emphasis on styles of leadership, types of management, group dynamics, managing change, and the adoption process as applied to agriculture and agribusiness. (Writing Intensive)

About the Program

This department administers the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Agribusiness
- Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics
- Master of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics
- Doctor of Philosophy in Agricultural and Applied Economics

The department also participates in the interdepartmental program leading to the Master of Agriculture degree and cooperates with the College of Business Administration in a Master of Business Administration degree with a concentration in agricultural business management. This M.B.A. program is administered by the College of Business Administration.

Agricultural and applied economics applies economic methods to contemporary problems in production, distribution, and consumption of commodities and resources. This field is concerned with decision making in the public sector and in firms that provide materials and services, credit, processing, marketing and distribution of products, as well as analysis of economic behavior in the food and fiber industries, including the effects of government policies.

The major objective of the department is to teach students to think analytically and base decisions on economic principles. Students develop skills in economics, mathematics, statistics, and communication. Training in policy, price analysis, and marketing is also provided. The department prepares graduates to manage business and financial firms, farms, ranches, and related organizations and direct land and property development and real estate activities.

Undergraduate Program

The B.S. degree in agricultural and applied economics provides a strong foundation in economics and mathematics and emphasizes writing and communication skills. There is enough flexibility in the program to allow students to earn a minor in areas such as general business and personal financial planning. Minors are also available in other departments in the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources as well as in economics and other fields. The department offers a B.S. in agribusiness in conjunction with the College of Business Administration. This degree program combines the core courses in agricultural and applied economics with those in business administration to provide a strong foundation for careers in businesses related to agriculture. In addition, a dual degree is offered in combination with the College of Business Administration. This program leads to a B.S. in agricultural and applied economics and a B.B.A. in general business. Students may also prepare to study toward advanced degrees in economics, law, business administration, and other related areas.

The department’s programs also emphasize international economics, particularly with respect to trade in commodities. Students completing these plans of study will be better educated for the world economy of the future and will have opportunities for a wide range of careers. Local, regional, and national processing and marketing firms offer many applied economists their first positions. Others become self-employed business operators or managers. State Cooperative Extension Services, financial institutions, the United States Department of Agriculture, utility companies, and many state and government agencies also hire graduates.

The opportunity to participate in the Honors College is available to agricultural and applied economics students who demonstrate high academic achievement and
A Bachelor of Science Degree in Agribusiness is a joint program administered by the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources and the Rawls College of Business. A Bachelor of Science Degree in Agribusiness is a joint program administered by the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources and the Rawls College of Business.

**Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab Science*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lab Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AKC 2305, Fund. of AAEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag. Elective***</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ag. Elective***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2302, Prin. of Eco. II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGSC 2301, Computers in Ag. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AAEC 3401, Ag. Stat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301, Elem. Accct. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2301, Hist. of U.S. Since 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HUM, Multi., or Vis. &amp; Perf. Arts†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302, Amer. Publ. Pol.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 3315, Ag. Price Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AAEC 3319, Ag. Price Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECO 3312, Inter. Eco.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACCT 2301, Elem. Accct. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 3311, Int. Macro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Mgt. Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGBS Group 2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Mkt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 3323, Mo., Bank., and Cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391, Bus. Law I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3370, Org. and Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ISOS 3344, Prod. Op. Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 4300, Res. Meth.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AAEC 4301, Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGBS Group 1*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 4380, Strategic Mgt. or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 4302, Stat. Meth.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AAEC 4315, Agribus. Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 4316, Ag. Fin. Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 4375, Inter. Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 4358, International Mkt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 4325, Inter. Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Laboratory Science—at least 4 of the 8 hours of natural laboratory science must be selected from PSS 2401 and 1411; the remaining hours must be selected from university Core Curriculum requirements.

** Choose from university Core Curriculum requirements.

*** Ag. Electives must be selected from PSS 1321, RWFM 2301, 2302, or ANSC 1401.

† Humanities, Multicultural, and Visual and Performing Arts: There are three university Core Curriculum requirements for these subjects. The requirements may be met individually or by completing a course that satisfies more than one. A list of approved courses is available from the Dean's office.

** AAEC GROUPS: Select 2 courses from Group 1—AAEC 4305, 4306, 4313, and 4320; select 2 courses from Group 2—AAEC 4303, 4315, 4316, and 4317.

† Departmental CORE Policy: Includes AAEC 3315 and 3401. All students expecting to graduate on schedule are strongly advised to complete the CORE with grades of C or better before they reach 90 hours of completed course work. Students failing to do so may delay their graduation date.

* Minimum hours required for graduation—121. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.)

** Agriculture electives must be selected from PSS 1321, RWFM 2301, 2302, or ANSC 1401.

*** All courses in AAEC, MATH, ECO, ENGL, B A and AGSC 2301 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

** Electives: The degree program consists of 24 elective hours including 9 hours of required electives chosen from upper-level B.A., ECO, or AAEC courses not required elsewhere (this may include AGSC 4300 and AAEC 4301 for students wanting undergraduate research experience), and 15 hours of free electives chosen from any other courses not used elsewhere in the degree program. Suggested courses for students interested in specific areas are as follows:

** Agricultural Business Management:** Choose electives from AAEC 3303, 4317, and appropriate upper level courses in B.A. or ECO, such as B.A. 3301, 3303, 3304, or 3305, ECO 3320. (To take B.A. courses, students may need to declare a business minor.)

** Agricultural Production (Farm or Ranch) Management:** Select electives from AAEC 4317 and appropriate courses in PSS, ANSC, RWFM, and BLAW.

• 2.75 GPA required for ACCT 2300 and 2301.

Students may earn a minor by using electives carefully.
Dual-Degree Curriculum: Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics and Bachelor of Business Administration

This unique and progressive program leads to two undergraduate degrees—Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics and Bachelor of Business Administration in General Business. Students completing this program will be better educated for the world economy of the future and will have enhanced marketability for a wide range of careers. Students will also be prepared to enter the Master of Business Administration program with a concentration in agricultural business management if desired. The following curriculum provides a common body of knowledge for students in agricultural and applied economics and business administration. Students must complete lower division BA courses before taking upper division BA courses and must have a 2.75 GPA.

### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab. Science*</td>
<td>Lab. Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>POLS 2302, Amer. Public Pol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag. Elective††</td>
<td>Ag. Elective††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2302, Prin. of Economics II</td>
<td>AAEC 3301, Agribus. Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 3301, Ag. Lead. Princip.</td>
<td>AAEC 3401, Ag. Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311, Technical Writing</td>
<td>HIST 2301, Hist. of U.S. 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2300, Elementary Acct. I</td>
<td>ACCT 2301, Elem. Acct. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 2305, Fund. of AEAC</td>
<td>Sophomore English**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Finance I</td>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>MGT 3370, Organ. and Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 6</td>
<td>TOTAL 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 3344, Intro. Prod. Oper.</td>
<td>AAEC 3100, Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 3315, Ag. Price Theory</td>
<td>ECO 3311, Int. Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
<td>FIN 3328, International Fin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3323, Prin. of Mon. Bank, Cre.</td>
<td>MKT 3358, International Mkt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4375, International Mgt.</td>
<td>AAEC 4316, Ag. Fin. Anal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 4300, Research Meth.</td>
<td>AAEC 4302, Stat. Meth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGBB Group***</td>
<td>AGBB Group***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
<td>MGT 4380, Admin. Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Select at least 4 hours of lab science courses from PSS and the other 4 hours from Core Curriculum requirements.
** Sophomore English must be from ENGL 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, or 2351.
*** AGBB Curriculum Group: Select 5 courses from AAEC 4303, 4305, 4306, 4312, 4313, 4315, and 4317.
† Choose from university Core Curriculum requirements.
†† Ag. Electives must be selected from PSS 1321, RWF 2301, 2302, or ANSC 1401.

- Departmental CORE Policy: Includes AAEC 3315 and 3401. All students expecting to graduate on schedule are strongly advised to complete the CORE with grades of C or better before they reach 90 hours of completed course work. Students failing to do so may delay their graduation date.
- Both degrees may be granted on completion of all 144 hours.
- All courses in AAEC, MATH, ECO, ENGL, B.A., and AGSC 2301 must be completed with a grade of C or better.
- See the College of Business Administration section of the catalog for information on lower division requirements. Students interested in pursuing a B.B.A. degree in majors other than general business should visit with a COBA advisor about additional course requirements.
- Satisfactory completion of the first and second year courses and a cumulative 2.75 GPA at Texas Tech are required to advance to the upper division of the business administration program.
- 2.75 GPA required for ACCT 2300 and 2301.

### Graduate Program

#### Master’s Programs

Master’s programs in agricultural and applied economics require a minimum of 30 hours of graduate credit for the M.S. thesis option or 36 hours for the M.S. nonthesis option and for the Master of Agriculture degree. A student seeking a M.S. degree in agricultural and applied economics may choose courses to emphasize agribusiness and trade or resource policy and development.

#### Doctoral Programs

The doctoral program in agricultural and applied economics is designed to develop a broad-based competence in advanced economic theory, techniques of quantitative analysis, and public administration of agricultural and economic issues. Two options are offered for the Doctor of Philosophy degree in the agricultural and applied economics program. The first option allows graduate students to select a minor of their choice in business administration, finance, mathematics, public administration, statistics, sociology, or other possible areas of study. The program has been designed to take advantage of the strengths of the department and areas of interest to students. The second option allows graduate students to select a minor in personal financial planning, a joint Ph.D. program between the department and the College of Human Sciences. Completion of the doctoral program in agricultural and applied economics with a minor in personal financial planning qualifies graduates to take a test administered by the Certified Financial Planning Board of Standards to become Certified Financial Planners.

Each Ph.D. candidate is expected to demonstrate competency by satisfactorily completing (1) a comprehensive written examination in each specialty field chosen, (2) a dissertation research project that demonstrates original independent scholarly research, and (3) a final oral exam. Before being recommended for admission to a degree program with a major in agricultural and applied economics, the student may be required to take (without graduate credit) undergraduate leveling courses as specified by the department.

#### Joint M.S.–J.D. Degree Program

The School of Law and the Graduate School of Texas Tech University offer a joint degree program that allows students to complete the requirements for the Master of Science degree in Agricultural and Applied Economics and the Doctor of Jurisprudence degree. This joint program can be completed one year sooner than when each is pursued separately. The M.S. component is administered by the Department of Agricultural and Applied Economics on behalf of the Graduate School, while the J.D. component is administered by the School of Law.

The joint degree program is of particular benefit to students who are interested in practicing law in a rural setting or who want to pursue certain types of careers in agribusiness finance or natural resource law. Students must be admitted to both programs separately but the LSAT test will suffice for both applications.
### Agricultural and Applied Economics (AAEC)

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3100</td>
<td>Seminar (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Assigned readings, informal discussion, outside speakers, and written and oral reports on subjects relating to agricultural and applied economics. F, S.</td>
<td>1:1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3302</td>
<td>Agribusiness Finance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 2305 and MATH 1320 or 1330. Basic principles of finance emphasizing the mathematics of finance, credit, and financial analysis. F, S.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3303</td>
<td>Cooperatives (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 3301. Organization and operation of agricultural and other cooperatives. S or by correspondence. (Writing Intensive)</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td>Farm and Ranch Business Management (3:2:3). Prerequisite: AAEC 2305 or equivalent. Organization and management of the individual small business including farms, ranches, input suppliers, commodity processors, etc. F, S.</td>
<td>3:2:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3305</td>
<td>Introduction to Sales (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Principles and methods used in professional selling for the business environment. Includes concepts of human behavior and professional selling techniques. F, S.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3315</td>
<td>Agricultural Price Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 2305, MATH 1331, and junior standing. Basic economic principles with applications to agricultural pricing problems and resource allocations. F.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Agricultural Statistics (4:3:3). Prerequisite: College algebra or higher mathematics. Principles and procedures in the analysis of agricultural data including indices of central tendency and dispersion; probability; sampling; significance tests; analysis of variance; and simple linear correlation. F, S, SS.</td>
<td>4:3:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>Internship in Agricultural and Applied Economics (V1-12). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and approval. Supervised study providing in-service training and practice in business and organizations. F, S, SS.</td>
<td>V1-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4101</td>
<td>Current Problems in Agricultural and Applied Economics (I). Prerequisite: Senior standing. Topics may vary. May be repeated twice for credit. F, S, SS.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4301</td>
<td>Special Problems in Applied Economic Analysis (3). Prerequisite: AGSC 4300 or approval. Individual instruction in analysis of a research problem. May be repeated with the approval of the department. S. (Writing Intensive)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4302</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Agricultural Research (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 3401 and MATH 1331. Advanced agricultural statistical analysis related to research methods using probability theory; tests of statistical significance; multiple correlation and regression; analysis of covariance; and experimental design. S, SS.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4303</td>
<td>Property Appraisal (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 2305, sophomore English or ENGL 2311, and senior standing or approval. Factors governing property prices and valuation. Appraisal of property for use, sale, and other purposes. F. (Writing Intensive)</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4305</td>
<td>Agricultural and Public Policy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. Historical development and economic analysis of public programs and policies affecting the food and fiber sector and the environment. F. (Writing Intensive)</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4306</td>
<td>International Agricultural Trade (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing and AAEC 3315. Economic principles of interregional and international trade, location, and inter-area competition in products and services. S. (Writing Intensive)</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4309</td>
<td>Special Problems in International Agricultural Development (3). Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Individual instruction and independent study in international development and management in the agricultural sector in advanced and developing nations.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5301</td>
<td>Special Study in Agricultural and Applied Economics (3). Individual and group study in advanced topics not covered in other graduate courses. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SS.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5302</td>
<td>Food and Agriculture Sector Public Policy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 4305. Analysis of public policies affecting the food and fiber sector; commodity programs, environmental laws, and trade policy. F, SS.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5303</td>
<td>Advanced Production Economics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 3316. Criteria for resource use optimality and technology adoption; duality relationships and linear programming. F.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5307</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics (1:3:3). Prerequisite: AAEC 4302. Advanced statistical methods, including multiple regression analysis, for applied economic problems; constructing econometric models; multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, and related problems. F.</td>
<td>1:3:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5308</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ECO 5312 or consent of instructor. Economic techniques employed in the efficient management, valuation, and intertemporal use of natural and environmental resources. F.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5309</td>
<td>International Economic Development in Food and Fiber Sectors (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. World food and development issues; economic development of food and fiber sectors in industrialized and developing economies. F.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5310</td>
<td>Advanced Market Analysis (3:3:0). Theoretical and empirical approaches to market structures and market price behavior. S.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5312</td>
<td>Agribusiness Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 3315. Application of economic theory and methods to management problems of the business firms in the food and fiber sector. F.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5313</td>
<td>Microcomputer Applications in Agribusiness and Research (3:2:2). Use of microcomputers, software, and design of software for agricultural business and research purposes. Not open to majors. S, SS.</td>
<td>3:2:2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5315</td>
<td>Property Appraisal (3:3:0). Factors governing land prices, valuation. Appraisal for use, sale, lending, condemnation, estate settlement, taxation. Not for students with AAEC 4303 or equivalent. F.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5316</td>
<td>International Agricultural Trade (3:3:0). Economic theory dealing with the international movement of goods, services, and capital; welfare and distributional aspects of trade; and policy issues in international agricultural trade. S.</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5320. Agribusiness Law (3:3:0). Federal regulatory programs, market orders, bankruptcy. Administrative, environmen- 
tal antitrust law, Uniform Commercial Code in agricultural con- 
text. Not open to students with AAEC 4320 or equivalent. F, SS.

5321. Research Methodology in Economics (3:3:0). Review of 
philosophical and conceptual basis of economic research and 
study of the procedural aspects of designing, planning, and 
conducting research in applied economics. S.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6301. Advanced Special Problems in Agricultural and Applied 
Economics (3). Individual study in topics not covered in other 
graduate courses. F, S, SS.

6302. Food, Agriculture, and Natural Resource Policy Analysis 
(3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 4305. Analysis of policies, pro-
grams affecting food, agricultural commodities, trade, and 
natural resources. Includes policies in the U.S. and other coun-
tries. F.

6305. Economic Optimization (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 5303. De-
velopment, use of mathematical economic models empha-
sizing static and stochastic linear, nonlinear and dynamic pro-
cesses. S.

6308. Advanced Natural Resource Economics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 
AAEC 5308. Economic theory and analysis of environmen-
tal and natural resource issues, both domestic and global. F.

6310. Demand and Price Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AAEC 5311, 
ECO 5312. Applied price and demand analysis including 
complete demand systems and hedonic-characteristic price 
analysis. F.

Methods and applications of single and multi-equation mod-
els in agricultural economics; logit and probit models, 
nonstructural models and related methods. S.

7000. Research (V1-12).

7200. Teaching Practicum (2:3:0). Prerequisite: Doctoral student 
in the program and previous or concurrent enrollment in a 
higher education teaching methods course. Supervised teach-
ing at the university level.

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Department of Agricultural Education 
and Communications

Faculty

Mathew T. Baker, Chairperson

Professors: Baker, Briers, Cepica, Fraze, Larke, Lawver, 
Shinn

Associate Professors: Doerfert, Dooley, Lindner, Murphy, 
Vestal, Wingenbach

Assistant Professors: Akers, Boyd, Brashears, Cummings, 
Davis, Elbert, Harlin, Roberts, Smith, Stedman

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

• Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Agriculture

• Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Communications

• Master of Science in Agricultural Education

• Doctor of Education in Agricultural Education

The department participates in the interdepartmental pro-
gram leading to the Master of Agriculture degree with an 
option in agricultural communications or agricultural 
extension education.

Undergraduate Program

Students majoring in interdisciplinary agriculture for the 
B.S. degree may choose from two tracks: teacher certifica-
tion or agricultural leadership. The teacher certification 
track involves courses from many departments in the col-
lege. Elective courses can be selected in areas of special 
interest. Job placement in high schools, cooperative exten-
sion, and community colleges offers a life-long career for 
many graduates and alternative employment opportunities 
for others. Students seeking teacher certification also may 
receive a degree in another agricultural area and, with 
proper planning, receive certification in agricultural edu-
cation. Students seeking teacher certification also should refer 
to the “College of Education” section of this catalog. The 

Graduate Program

The Doctor of Education program is available as a 
residential program. The department also participates in 
a unique distance-delivered doctoral degree in 
agricultural education that is awarded by both Texas 
Tech University and Texas A&M University. Students 
in this program must apply for admission at both 
universities. Most course work associated with this 
joint doctoral degree is delivered via the ITV and the 
World Wide Web. The Master of Science degree 
program may be completed with 30 hours of graduate 
courses plus a thesis, or 36 hours of graduate courses. The 
Master of Agriculture degree is a 36-hour 
program.
Interdisciplinary Agriculture (Agricultural Education) Curriculum—Teacher Certification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 1401 or 1402</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320, Coll. Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 1401, Gen. Animal Sci.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 1321, Agronomic Plant Sc.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2000, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1105, Exp. Gen. Chem.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2300, Statistical Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACOM 2302, Sci. Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 2302, Tech. Use in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301, U.S. Hist. Since 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSM 2303, Welding &amp; Metalwork</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGED 2301, Intro. to Ag. Ed.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2432, Prin. &amp; Pract. Soils</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 1411, Prin. of Hort.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3421, Plant Genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 4322, Diversity Learn. Env.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 4310, Learn. Cogn. &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 3331, Ag. Youth Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL 4362, Read &amp; Write Sec.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSM 4302, Ag. Biogds</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Agricultural Communications Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 1401 or 1402</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320, Coll. Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOM 2301, Intro. Ag. Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300, Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 2301, Fund. Ag. &amp; Appl. Eco.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2302, Amer. Pub. Pol.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 1105, Exp. Gen. Chem. I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2300, Statistical Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2302, Am. Pub. Pol.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300, Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGSC 2302, Sci. Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 1321, Agronomic Plant Sc.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACOM 2301, Intro. Ag. Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2302, Ag. Biogds</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3421, Plant Genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

† Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

Interdisciplinary Agriculture Curriculum

**Agricultural Leadership Track**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 1401 or 1402</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320, Coll. Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 1401, Gen. Animal Sci.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACOM 2301, Intro. to Ag. Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2432, Prin. &amp; Pract. Soils</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 1411, Prin. of Hort.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGED 2301, Intro. to Ag. Ed.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOM 2302, Sci. Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 3315, Ag. Youth Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humantities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3421, Plant Genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

† Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

Minimum hours required for graduation—120. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.)

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements, one from Category E and one from Category F.

** Must pass GSP before enrolling in JOUR 2310

Electronic Media – JOUR 3312, 3316, 3380, 4370
Print Media – JOUR 3312, 3316, 3380, 4370
Public Relations/Marketing – PR 3312, 3316, 3380, 4370

Agricultural Education (AGED)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACOM 2301, Intro. to Ag. Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2302, Ag. Biogds</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3421, Plant Genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Undergraduate Courses

2300. Introduction to Agricultural Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or departmental approval. History and principles of vocational education, community assessment of agricultural programs planning, and development of agricultural youth organization. (Writing Intensive)

2302. Principles of Effective Technology Use in Teaching Agricultural Science (3:3:0). Computer hardware and software used in the modern teaching environment. Teaching and learning theory in relation to multimedia presentations and their effective construction. (Writing Intensive)

3313. Management of Supervised Agricultural Experience Programs (3:3:0). Provide students with the theory and application for working with youth in the selection, management, and record keeping procedures used with supervised agricultural experience programs and youth projects. (Writing Intensive)

3314. Team Leadership Development in Agriculture and Natural Resources (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AGSC 3301. Exploration of strategies and techniques for successful teams, including conflict management, facilitation, and negotiation, skill building, and experimental activities in agriculture and natural resources. (Writing Intensive)

3315. Personal Leadership Development in Agriculture Sciences and Natural Resources (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AGSC 3301. Principles, theories and application of interpersonal skills required to develop strong leadership in the agricultural and natural resource context. (Writing Intensive)
3300. Interrelationships of Agricultural Agency Information Systems (3:2:2). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or departmental approval. Utilization of agricultural service systems to disseminate information to traditional and nontraditional agricultural clientele. Emphasis on USDA organizations. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)

3311. Agricultural Youth Leadership Organizations (3:3:0). Principles and application of leadership skills commonly taught in youth agricultural organizations. Emphasis on youth leadership development events and seamlessly integrating activities and curriculum. (Writing Intensive)

4000. Internship (V1-12).

4301. Agricultural Education Problems (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing and approval of department chairperson. Investigation. May be repeated for credit.

4302. Transfer of Agricultural Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or departmental approval. Examination of processes by which professional agriculturalists influence the introduction, adoption, and diffusion of technological change. F. (Writing Intensive)


4306. Student Teaching (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing in agricultural education.

4308. Organizational Leadership Development in Agriculture and Natural Resources (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AGSC 3301. Human behavior in organizations, the role of leadership in organizational performance, and the process of organizational change and improvement. (Writing Intensive)

4309. Contemporary Issues in Agricultural Leadership (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AGSC 3301. An evaluation of current issues pertaining to leadership in agriculture and natural resources including a historical look at leadership and its impact on producers and consumers. (Writing Intensive)

Graduate Courses

5001. Contemporary Issues in Agricultural and Extension Education (V1-6). Study current issues and trends in agricultural and extension education and develop plans to improve the disciplines. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.

5301. Special Problems (3:3:0). Investigation of problems in agricultural education or extension education of special interest to the student. Repeatable for credit.

5302. Research Methods and Analysis in Agricultural Education and Communications (3:3:0). Application of research techniques in the education and communications aspect of agriculture, including proposal preparation, literature review, research design, data analysis, and reporting of results.

5304. Advanced Methods in Agricultural Leadership (3:3:0). Theory of motivation and behavior, leadership and management styles, change agents, and the adoption process. Practical applications regarding agricultural occupations. SSI. SSII.

5305. Program Development in Agricultural and Extension Education (3:3:0). Development of a total agricultural education program in communities and counties using all available resources. SSI. SSII.

5306. History and Philosophy of Agricultural Education and Communications (3:3:0). Historical and philosophical foundations of education, communications, and extension education in agriculture.

5308. Foundations of Adult Education (3:3:0). Study and investigation of adult learning theories, methods, and procedures to implement changes in adult behavior.

5309. Evaluation of Programs in Vocational, Technical, and Extension Education (3:3:0). Techniques in evaluating vocational, technical, and extension education programs. Principles and procedures of evaluation with emphasis on focusing, designing, reporting, and evaluating management. SSI. SSII.

5310. College Teaching in Agriculture (3:3:3). Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Methods and techniques of teaching agriculture at the college level. Includes self-assessment, student assessment, course development, lesson planning, presentations, and evaluation. F.


6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

7100. Graduate Seminar (1). Group study and discussion of current developments in agricultural education. May be repeated for credit.

7300. Professional Internship (2). An on-the-job supervised experience program conducted in the area of the student’s specialization. May be repeated for credit.

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12). Initiation and completion of research for advanced degree.

Agricultural Communications (ACOM)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

2301. Introduction to Agricultural Communications (3:3:0). An overview of information systems and media associated with the agricultural industry. (Writing Intensive)

2302. Scientific Communications in Agriculture and Natural Resources (3:3:0). Improve written, visual, and oral communications. Development of press releases, scientific papers, popular press articles, poster presentations, technical presentations, and grant applications. (Writing Intensive)

2305. Digital Communications in Agriculture (3:2:1). Examination of the use of computers in agricultural communications with emphasis on graphic art production, photo manipulation, and elements of design.

3300. Communicating Agriculture to the Public (3:2:2). Principles and procedures in communicating agricultural news and information to general and specialized audiences through presentations and various media. S. (Writing Intensive)


4000. Internship in Ag Communications (V1-12).

4001. Agricultural Communications Problems (V1-3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual study of advanced application of principles of agricultural communications.

4100. Seminar in Agricultural Communications (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing or departmental approval. Overview and analysis of the history, development, issues, and trends of traditional agricultural and related information outlets. May be repeated once. F. (Writing Intensive)

4300. Web Design in Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources (3:2:1). Prerequisite: ACOM 2305. Basic understanding of web design principles. Promote experimental learning through a project requiring students to develop a web site for a client in the agriculture industry.

4310. Development of Agricultural Publications (3:2:2). Prerequisite: JOUR 2310. Students integrate various skills including writing, editing, and layout in producing agricultural publications. Emphasis upon computer software applications in agricultural publishing. (Writing Intensive)

Graduate Courses

5001. Contemporary Issues in Agricultural (V1-6). Group study and discussion of current developments, trends, and issues in agricultural communications. May be repeated for credit.

5303. Advanced Computer Applications in Agricultural Communications (3:3:0). Study of computer software for document production and photo manipulation (bitmap and vector) and desktop publishing in the context of agricultural issues and trends.

5307. Methods of Technological Change (3:3:0). Dynamics of cultural change as theoretical framework for planned technological change; methods of planning and implementing change, its effect, and how it can be predicted. SSI. SSII.

Agricultural Systems Management (AGSM)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

2302. Agricultural Surveying and Land Conservation (3:2:3). Basics of traversing; computing of curves, land areas, construction layout and staking; and establishing grades and elevations for landscape architecture and agricultural purposes. Includes uses and care of equipment, application of stadia measurement, and the rudiments of land measurement systems. F.


2303. Welding and Metalwork (3:2:3). Metal fabrication and repair using hand tools, power tools, and welding equipment. Includes metallurgy pertaining to welding processes and heat treating.


4301. Agricultural Mechanization Problems (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual study of an advanced phase of agricultural mechanization. Research report required. F, S, SS.

4302. Agricultural Buildings and Environmental Control (3:2:3). Determining agricultural building requirements, materials, design, and construction. Includes construction, tools and equipment, framing, environmental control, and necessary utilities. S.


5301. Investigations in Advanced Agricultural Mechanics (3). Individual study or investigation of an advanced phase of mechanized agriculture. May be repeated for credit.

---

**Department of Animal and Food Sciences**

**Faculty**

**Kevin Roy Pond, Chairperson**

_Distinguished Thornton Chair:_ Galyean  
_Professors:_ Albin, McGlone, M. Miller, Pond, Richardson  
_Associate Professors:_ Brady, Brashears, Jackson, R. Miller, Prien, Thompson  
_Assistant Professors:_ Alvarado, Blanton, Brooks, Johnson, Kim, Vizcarra  
_Instructors:_ Brock, C. Guay, K. Guay  
_Adjunct Faculty:_ Allen, Brown, Cole, Dowd, Greene, Hentges, Herring, Lonergan, Neill, Pinchak, Thomson, Wheeler, Winder, Wu

---

**About the Program**

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Animal Science  
- Bachelor of Science in Food Technology  
- Master of Science in Animal Science  
- Master of Science in Food Technology  
- Doctor of Philosophy in Animal Science

Two areas of concentration in food technology are offered—science and industry. The department also participates in the interdepartmental program leading to the Master of Agriculture degree.

---

**Undergraduate Program**

**Animal Science Program**

Students majoring in animal science for the B.S. degree may choose from four emphases: animal business, production, science, or meat science. The business option prepares students for careers in all facets of livestock production and subsidiary support services by blending animal science with business and economics courses. The production option provides the latest scientific principles for efficient livestock production, marketing, and processing. The science option provides training in advanced basic sciences to prepare students for study towards an advanced degree. The meat science option prepares students in meat processing, science, and safety. The department also directs the preprofessional course preparation for veterinary medicine.

All students are required to take a 3-hour internship or a 3-hour research experience to fulfill graduation requirements.

This department offers minors in animal science or food technology for students majoring outside the department. For more information on requirements for completing a minor, refer to “Selecting a Minor” in the introductory information about this college or contact the departmental chair.

Students must earn a grade of C or better in all animal science courses required for graduation. All electives are subject to departmental approval. Degree requirements are listed here.

---

**Food Technology Program**

Food technology provides the basic course work for a comprehensive background in the processing and preservation of foods. Food technology graduates may be employed in areas concerned with food systems management, design and development of new food products, strategies for quality control/assurance and food safety, or research in basic constituents of food. The increasing pressure of world population growth on available food supply assures a stable, growing job market for food technology students. Positions in private industry, educational institutions, and governmental agencies offer excellent potential for rapid advancement. The food technology section provides course work suggested by the Institute of Food Technologists and emphasizes processing and quality control aspects. A pilot plant and associated chemical and microbiological laboratories allow the student practical experience in development, manufacture, and analysis of food products. Degree requirements appear on the following pages.

**Preveternary Medicine Option**

Although Texas Tech does not offer a degree in preveterinary medicine, students may still prepare for veterinary school by completing the minimum admission requirement of 64 credit hours. The following courses are included in the minimum admission requirement: ANSC 3301; BIOL 1402; CHEM 1307, 1107, 1308, 1108, 3305, 3105, 4303; COMS 2300; ENGL 1302, 2301, 2311; MATH 2300 or 1351; MBIO 3401; PHYS 1403, 1404; PSS 3421; and at least 11 credit hours of electives. A preveterinary medicine advisor is available to assist students in selecting courses and degree programs.
# Bachelor of Science in Animal Science Curriculum

## FIRST YEAR

**Fall**
- ANSC 1401, Gen. Anim. Sci. 4
- CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I 3
- CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. I (Lab.) 1
- ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3
- MATH 1212, Trigonometry 3
- PSS 1321, or AGSC 2300 3

**Spring**
- ANSC 2305, Fund. Ag. Appl. Eco. 3
- CHEM 1308, Prin. Chem. II 3
- CHEM 1108, Prin. Chem. II (Lab.) 1
- ANSC 2301, Livestk. & Meat Eval. I 3
- MATH 1315, Calc. I (or 2300) 3

**TOTAL** 17

**SECOND YEAR**

**Fall**
- ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics 4
- POLS 2311, Patt. of Reports 3
- ENGL 3306, Org. Chemistry 3
- CHEM 3306, Org. Chemistry 3
- ENGL 3307, Feeds & Feeding 3
- ANSC 3301, Prin. Nutr. 3
- BIOS 3401, Prin. Microbiology 3
- COMS 2300, Public Speaking 3
- ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics 4

**Spring**
- MATH 2300, Contemporary Math. 3
- ENGL 2311, Patt. of Reports 3
- BIOL 1402, Biology of Animals 4
- ANSC 3307, Feeds & Feeding 3
- CHEM 3308, Org. Chemistry 3
- ENGL 2300, Public Speaking 3
- ANSC 3306, Animal Diseases 3
- ANSC 3303, Prin. Nutr. 3
- MBIO 3400, Microbiology 4

**TOTAL** 17

**THIRD YEAR**

**Fall**
- ANSC 3401, Repro. Physiol. 4
- ANSC 3301, Prin. Nutr. 3
- BIOS 3401, Prin. Microbiology 3
- ANSC 3302, Animal Production 3
- COMS 2300, Public Speaking 3
- ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics 4
- ANSC 3403, Sel., Proc. Meats 4

**Spring**
- ANSC 3306, Animal Diseases 3
- ANSC 3307, Feeds & Feeding 3
- ANSC 3308, Animal Nutrition 3
- ANSC 3309, Animal Health 3
- CHEM 3310, Org. Chemistry Lab. 1
- CHEM 3311, Org. Chemistry Lab. 1
- ANSC 3404, Animal Behav. 3
- CHEM 3307, Org. Chemistry 3

**TOTAL** 17

**FOURTH YEAR**

**Fall**
- Production Elective 4
- Elective 1
- Approved Electives‡ 11
- ANSC 3100, Animal Sci. Seminar 1

**Spring**
- Production Elective 4
- Elective 1
- Approved Electives‡ 11
- TOTAL 17

**TOTAL** 17

Minimum hours required for graduation—134. * Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

† Select 16-17 hours from the following: ANSC 3306, 4000, 4201, 4202, 4301, 4303, AGSC 2300, PSS 2432, MBIO 3400, 3401, BIOL 1401, 3302, 4304, 4306, 4312, 4314, PHYS 1403, 1404, CHEM3311, 3312, 4203, 4303, plus other approved courses.

‡ Select 12-13 hours from the following: ANSC 2201, 2302, 2303, 2304, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3303, 3307, 3308, 3309, 4001, 4002, 4302, 4303, 4306, 4309, 4310, AAEC 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3401, 4317, PSS 2432, 3231, or RWFM 3303.

# Animal Production Curriculum

## FIRST YEAR

**Fall**
- ANSC 1401, Gen. Anim. Sci. 4
- CHEM 1305, Chem. and Society I 3
- CHEM 1105, Gen. Chem. (Lab.) 1
- ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3
- MATH 1212, Trigonometry 3
- PSS 1321, or AGSC 2300 3

**Spring**
- AAEC 3301, Agribusiness Mkt. 3
- ACCT 2401, Elem. Accounting I 3
- ENGL 2311, Patt. of Reports 3
- CHEM 2303, Intro. Org. Chem. 3
- CHEM 2103, Intro. Org. Chem. Lab. 1
- FD T 2300, Prin. Food Tech. 3

**TOTAL** 17

**SECOND YEAR**

**Fall**
- ANSC 3401, Repro. Physiol. 4
- ACCT 2401, Elem. Accounting I 3
- ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3
- MATH 1330, Intro. Math. Ana. 3
- PSS 1321, or AGSC 2300 3

**Spring**
- MATH 1320, College Algebra 3
- ANSC 2301, Lvstk. & Meat Eval. I 3
- ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3
- BIOL 1402, Biology of Animals 4
- MATH 1330, Intro. Math. Ana. 3
- ANSC 3401, Repro. Physiol. 4

**TOTAL** 17

**THIRD YEAR**

**Fall**
- ANSC 3401, Repro. Physiol. 4
- ANSC 3301, Prin. Nutr. 3
- BIOS 3401, Prin. Microbiology 3
- ANSC 3302, Animal Production 3
- COMS 2300, Public Speaking 3
- ANSC 3402, Animal Genetics 4
- ANSC 3403, Sel., Proc. Meats 4

**Spring**
- ANSC 3304, Animal Genetics 3
- ANSC 3305, Animal Genetics 3
- ANSC 3306, Animal Genetics 3
- ANSC 3307, Feeds & Feeding 3
- ANSC 3308, Animal Nutrition 3
- ANSC 3309, Animal Health 3

**TOTAL** 17

**FOURTH YEAR**

**Fall**
- Production Elective 4
- Elective 1
- Approved Electives‡ 11
- TOTAL 17

**Spring**
- Production Elective 4
- Elective 1
- Approved Electives‡ 11
- TOTAL 17

**TOTAL** 17

Minimum hours required for graduation—134. * Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

† Select 12-13 hours from the following: ANSC 2201, 2302, 2303, 2304, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3303, 3307, 3308, 3309, 4001, 4002, 4302, 4303, 4306, 4309, 4310, AAEC 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3401, 4317, PSS 2432, 3231, or RWFM 3303.
Bachelor of Science in Food Technology Curriculum

**FIRST YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1402, Biol. of Animals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1330 or 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Math 1320 or 1330 req. for Ind.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3305, Org. Chem.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(CHEM 2303, 2103 may be used for Industry Emphasis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1331 or 1352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MATH 1321 or 1331 req. for Ind.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FD T 2300, Prin. Food Tech.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300, Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FD T 3100, Food Tech. Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FD T 3302, Adv. Food Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FD T 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mbio 3400, Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FD T 4303, or FD T 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FD T 4304, Field Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 4301, Ag. Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—134. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.)

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

** Students will select an emphasis listed below according to their area of interest:

**Science:** 26 hours of the 36 hours of electives must be selected from Adv. CHEM, PHYS 1403, CHEM 3341 and 3141, 9 hours of approved science electives, 3 hours of approved departmental electives, and 3 hours of basic agriculture courses.

**Industry:** 24 hours of the 36 hours of electives must be selected from ACCT 2350 or Adv. CHEM, FD T 3304; ANSC 3403, 6 hours of basic agriculture courses; and 8 hours of approved departmental electives.

Pre-veterinary Medicine Curriculum

The curriculum is designed to qualify students for entrance into schools of veterinary medicine. Students who complete this curriculum may either apply for admission to a school of veterinary medicine or change to one of the four-year curricula in the university. The minimum course requirements for enrollment in a professional veterinary medicine curriculum will normally be 88 semester hours of acceptable credit. The following is a suggested sequence of courses to complete these requirements.

**FIRST YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1402, Gen. Anim. Sci.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1330 or 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 1401, Gen. Animal Sci.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3305, Org. Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311, Patt. of Reports</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1403, Gen. Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4303, Biol. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mbio 3401, Prin. Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt. Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Program

The Department of Animal and Food Sciences offers flexible degree programs preparing graduates for a wide array of positions in agriculture and allied fields. Students with bachelor's degrees in a variety of fields are welcome to study in the department.

Master's Programs

The nonthesis, 36-hour Master of Agriculture or Master of Science degrees are offered with concentrations in agricultural product processing (meats or feeds), feedlot management, formula feed production, livestock production, and ranch management. An internship is required for the Master of Agriculture.

Master of Science degree students may pursue studies in animal breeding (physiology or genetics), animal nutrition (ruminant or monogastric), animal science, food technology, or meat science. A thesis, along with at least 24 semester hours of course work, is required.

The master’s degree in food technology emphasizes the technological aspects of food handling. Knowledge of the physical and biological sciences, economics, and engineering is applied to and coordinated with food development, processing, packaging, quality control, and distribution. Research programs involve food safety and microbiology, chemistry, and commodity products.

Consumer demands for a variety of highly nutritious and convenient foods of uniformly high quality create many and varied career opportunities in the food and allied industries. These careers include management, research and development, process supervision, quality control, procurement, distribution, sales, and merchandising.

Doctoral Program

Candidates for the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Animal Science may specialize in one of several areas of interest such as animal genetics, animal nutrition, reproductive or environmental physiology, or meat science. No foreign language requirement exists, but such a requirement may be instituted at the discretion of the student’s advisory committee.

Interested persons should contact the department graduate advisor. Additional general degree requirements may be found in other sections of the catalog.

Students who receive stipends have special responsibilities in research and teaching. These awards include waiver of nonresident tuition.

Animal Science (ANSC)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1401 [AGRI 1419]. General Animal Science (4:3:3). The application of basic scientific principles to the efficient production of domestic animals. Students must enroll in lecture, lab, and discussion concurrently. F, S.

2201. Animal Science Practicum (2:0:4). Hands-on management practices for farm animal care. Students will develop proficiency in care, handling, and routine procedures for swine, sheep, beef cattle, and horses. F, S, SS.

2205. Introduction to Animal Science Industries (2:2:0). Study of current opportunities in the animal science industry. Includes field trips, speakers, and class demonstrations.
2301 [AGRI 2222], Livestock and Meat Evaluation I (3:2:3). Evaluation and selection of breeding and market animals, carcass evaluation and grading, breed characteristics. Field trips to ranches and meat packing plants. S.

2302. Livestock and Meat Evaluation II (3:1:6). Advanced training in evaluating, selecting, pricing, and grading of breeding and market livestock, carcasses, and wholesale cuts. Field trips to ranches and meat packing plants. Livestock and meat judging teams originate from this course. May be repeated for credit. F, S.

2303. Care and Management of Companion Animals (3:3:0). Principles and practices of proper selection, feeding, and care of companion animals, with emphasis on the dog and cat. Nutrition, health care, behavior, training, and reproduction are discussed. F, S.

2304. Selection and Evaluation of Horses (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Criteria for evaluation and selection of breeding and show animals. Evaluation of breed types and show ring characteristics. Field trips to various breed operations. Horse judging teams will originate from this course. S.

2401. Anatomy and Physiology of Domestic Animals (4:3:3). Introduction to anatomy and physiology of domestic animals. The anatomy and physiology of the nervous, skeletal, muscular, circulatory, digestive, urinary, reproductive, and endocrine systems. Students must enroll in lecture, lab, and discussion concurrently. S.

3100. Animal Science Seminar (1:1:0). Information to prepare students to function in a competitive work environment or professional/graduate school. F, S.

3204. Advanced Livestock, Horse, and Meat Judging (2:0:6). Advanced training in judging, grading, and evaluating performance for members of the senior livestock, horse, or meat judging teams. May be repeated for credit once. F. (Writing Intensive)


3302. Livestock Production (3:3:0). The application of scientific and technological advances to production practices in range beef cattle, sheep and goats, swine production, and feedlot practices. Not open to animal science majors. S.

3303. Introductory Horse Management (3:3:0). An introduction to all aspects of equine management including selection, herd health, reproduction, nutrition, behavior, and marketing. F.

3304. Management and Training of Horses (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ANSC 3303 or consent of instructor. Practical application of the science of equine behavior to training young ranch horses. Emphasis on training, communication, and progressive learning of ranch skills. S.

3305. Applied Animal Nutrition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ANSC 1401, CHEM 1305. The fundamental metabolic principles of nutrition will be developed into concepts applicable to problem solving and situation use in the field. Nutrition-disease involvement. Not open to animal science majors. Will not satisfy as a prerequisite to ANSC 3307. S.

3306. Animal Diseases (3:3:0). Diseases of farm animals, both infectious and noninfectious, parasites, parasitic diseases, and establishing immunity through the use of biological products. S.


3308. Quality Control and Management of Feed Manufacturing (3:1:3). Application of scientific principles and practices to quality control and management of feed manufacturing with respect to their effects on animal performance. S.

3309. Principles of Hippotherapy (3:2:2). An interdisciplinary overview of hippotherapy with primary emphasis on the horse as therapy for children with physical, cognitive, and other disabilities.


3311. Domestic Animal Behavior (3:2:2). Prerequisite: ANSC 1401 or BIOL 1402. Behavioral principles and applications of behavioral concepts in domesticated animals. Course will focus on companion animals and farm animals. S.

3316. Animal Growth and Development (3:3:0). A comprehensive course in the basic principles and concepts of livestock growth and development. S.

3401. Reproductive Physiology (4:3:3). Prerequisite: ANSC 2401. Physiological approach to reproductive processes in farm animals. Study includes anatomy, endocrinology, estrous cycles, egg and sperm physiology, fertilization, gestation, parturition, and artificial insemination. F.

3402. Animal Breeding and Genetics (4:3:2). Prerequisite: ANSC 1401, MATH 1320 or higher. Fundamental principles of cellular, population, and quantitative genetics applied in selection and mating systems to make genetic improvements in farm animals. F. (Writing Intensive)

3403. Selection, Care, Processing, and Cooking of Meats (4:3:3). A course in selecting, preserving, inspecting, grading, and cooking meats. F.


4000. Internship (V1-12). Prerequisite: Consent of department chairperson. A supervised study course providing in-service training and practice in the various areas of animal science. F, S, SS.

4001. Special Problems in Animal Science (V1-6). Prerequisite: Senior standing and approval of department chair. Individual investigation. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SS.

4201. Artificial Insemination of Livestock (2:1:3). Prerequisite: ANSC 3401 and consent of instructor. Anatomy and physiology of reproductive organs, palpation, insemination techniques, handling frozen semen, estrous detection, synchronization of estrus and ovulation, and pregnancy determination. S.

4302. Beef Cattle Feedyard Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. The analysis of feedyard operations design, economics, projections, bank relationships, procurement, and marketing. Customer relations and commodity hedging techniques. F.

4310. Contemporary Issues in Animal Agriculture (3:3:0). In-depth discussion, lecture, and seminars on contemporary issues facing animal agriculture and the meat industry. F.

4400. Meat Science and Muscle Biology (4:3:3). Prerequisite: ANSC 3403 or consent of instructor. Study of meat components, their development, and their effect on meat characteristics and processing properties. Emphasis on industry issues. S.

4401. Swine Production (4:3:2). Prerequisite: ANSC 3307, 3401, 3402 (majors only) or consent of instructor; may take only one of the above concurrently. Understanding pig biology, management of the pig’s environment and genetics to maximize profits. Include genetics, nutrition, reproduction, housing, herd health, and management practices. Laboratory and field trips. F. (Writing Intensive)

4402. Horse Production (4:3:2). Prerequisite: ANSC 3303, 3401, or consent of instructor. An advanced study of equine anatomy, reproductive physiology, nutrition, disease, and management. S. (Writing Intensive)

4403. Beef Production (4:3:3). Prerequisite: ANSC 3307, 3401, 3402 (majors only) or consent of instructor; may take only one of the above concurrently. The breeding, feeding, and managing of beef herds for profitable production of slaughter cattle. Emphasis on commercial cow-calf herds. Field trips to ranches. S.

4404. Processed and Cured Meat Science (4:3:3). Prerequisite: ANSC 3403, 4400, or consent of instructor. Introduction to manufactured meat products and muscle ingredients, processing technologies, storage conditions, and stability of cured muscle foods. S.

4406. Sheep and Goat Production (4:3:3). Prerequisite: ANSC 3307, 3401, 3402 (majors only) or consent of instructor; only one may be taken concurrently. Sheep, goat, wool, and mohair.
production management and marketing practices. Field trips to ranches and feedlots. S.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4407</td>
<td>Poultry Production (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ANSC 3307, 3401, 3402 or consent of instructor. Poultry production including layers, broiler and turkey management. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>Professional Internship (V1-6)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of department chairperson. Supervised study providing advanced training for Master’s of Agriculture and Master’s of Science (nonthesis) students. Emphasis is on creative and technical abilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5001</td>
<td>Problems in Animal Science (V1-6)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected problems based on the student’s needs and interests not included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with approval of department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5100</td>
<td>Seminar (1:1:0)</td>
<td>Analysis of significant research. Oral presentations and discussions; enrollment required each semester of student’s residence. F, S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5201</td>
<td>Ethical Behavior and Integrity in Scientific Research (2:2:0)</td>
<td>Combination of lecture presentations and student analysis of behavior in science to explore aspects of scientific integrity and conduct. SS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5301</td>
<td>Advanced Contemporary Issues in Animal Agriculture (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Current society issues facing animal and meat science. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5302</td>
<td>Advanced Beef Production (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Advanced study of beef production and management. Emphasis on the application of current research to improve the efficiency of beef production. SS, even years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5303</td>
<td>Advanced Beef Cattle Feedyard Management (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Emphasis on the application of recent research to improve the management of cattle feedyard operations. Special emphasis will be placed on risk and resource management within the feedyard. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5304</td>
<td>Growth and Development (3:3:0)</td>
<td>A study of differentiation, development, growth, and fattening of domestic animals and hereditary and environmental influences and interactions. SS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5305</td>
<td>Advanced Livestock Production (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ANSC 3302. Advanced study of current research and on-farm practices of livestock production. Not open to animal science majors. S, SS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5306</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Breeding (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ANSC 3402 or equivalent. Advanced topics in selecting and mating farm animals with the objective of making genetic improvement. Emphasis on breeding value estimation and crossbreeding. S, odd years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5307</td>
<td>Research Methods in Agricultural Sciences (3:2:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ANSC 5403. Computer programming, data inputs, and interpretation. Covers examples that relate to experimental designs in agricultural research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5310</td>
<td>Advanced Quality Control and Management in Feed Manufacturing (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Scientific principles and practices of quality control and management of feed manufacturing with respect to their effects on animal performance. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5311</td>
<td>Ruminant Nutrition (3:3:0)</td>
<td>A study of the digestive physiology of ruminants. Emphasis on rumen fermentation and its relationship to practical nutrition. Individual topics and current research information. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5312</td>
<td>Advanced Sheep and Goat Production (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Advanced study of sheep and goat production and management. Application of research in genetics, reproduction, nutrition, health, management, wool, mohair, and marketing. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5313</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Nutrition (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ANSC 3301, CHEM 3401 or 3305. The role of nutrients in the metabolism of farm animals. Nutrient use and energy efficiency in production. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5314</td>
<td>Animal Protein and Energy Utilization (3:3:0)</td>
<td>An in-depth study of nitrogen, amino acid metabolism, and energy utilization in animals. Evaluation of sources and requirements for production. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5315</td>
<td>Neuroendocrinology (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Course will address current research on hypothalamic-pituitary regulation of physiological systems including reproduction, growth, immune function, digestion, and behavior. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5316</td>
<td>Muscle Chemistry, Ultrastructure, and Physiology (3:3:0)</td>
<td>A study of muscle structure, composition, growth mechanisms of contraction, and rigor as related to livestock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5317</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Modeling (3:3:0)</td>
<td>An introductory modeling course for biological and agricultural systems. No special mathematical or programming skills needed. SS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5400</td>
<td>Advanced Meat Science and Muscle Biology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Advanced study of meat components, their development, and effect on meat characteristics and processing properties. Emphasis on industry issues and the current scientific literature. Not for students who have taken ANSC 4400. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5401</td>
<td>Experimental Techniques in Meat Chemistry and Muscle Biology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Histological, chemical, and biological properties of meat. Experimental techniques in meat science and muscle biology will be studied in lecture and individual lab study. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5403</td>
<td>Biometry (4:3:2)</td>
<td>Introduction to biological statistics. Observations, probability, “t” test, analysis of variance, mean separation procedures, linear regression and correlation, and chi-square. Introduction to computerization of statistical analyses. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5404</td>
<td>Physiology of Reproduction (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Anatomy of reproductive systems, physiological regulations of reproductive processes, estrous cycle, gonadal functions, semen evaluation, fertilization, embryology, pregnancy, parturition, lactation, reproductive efficiency, and research techniques. S, odd years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5405</td>
<td>Advanced Processed and Cured Meat Science (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ANSC 3101, 3201, 4400, or consent of instructor. Advanced application of scientific principles and practices to manufactured meat products. Interrelationships among muscle ingredients, processing technologies, storage conditions, and stability of cured muscle foods. S, SS even years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis (V1-12)</td>
<td>S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6001</td>
<td>Supervised Teaching (V1-3)</td>
<td>Supervised teaching experience at the university level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td>S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8000</td>
<td>Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12)</td>
<td>S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Food Technology (FD T)**

*To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.*

### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2300</td>
<td>Principles of Food Technology (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Basic information necessary to understand technological aspects of modern industrial food supply systems. A fundamental background in food classification, processing, and quality control. F, S, SS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2302</td>
<td>Elementary Analysis of Foods (3:2:3)</td>
<td>Basic laboratory practice in food product testing. Should have had a course in chemistry or other lab science. S. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100</td>
<td>Food Technology Seminar (1:1:0)</td>
<td>Information to prepare students to function in a competitive work environment or professional/graduate school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3301</td>
<td>Food Microbiology (3:2:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MBIO 3400 or permission of instructor. Microorganisms important in food spoilage and in food preservation. Study of methods for preservation of food with respect to control of microbiological growth and activity. S, even years. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3302</td>
<td>Advanced Food Analysis (3:2:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CHEM 3305, 3105, FDT 2302, or permission of instructor. Study of labora-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Food Sanitation (3:3:0). Principles of sanitation in food processing and food service applications. Chemical, physical, and microbiological basis of sanitation. Equipment and food product care. F, S, and SSII.

Field Studies in Food Processing and Handling (3:1:4). Visits to food processing and handling facilities and discussions of operations. F.

Processing Oils and Cereal Grains for Foods (3:2:3). Physical and chemical characteristics of oilseeds and grains and their effects on processing. Introduction to processing principles and techniques. S, odd years.


Poultry Processing and Products (3:2:3). Poultry meat and egg processing including functional properties, meat quality and value-added products. S.

5210. Grant Writing (2:2:0). Prerequisite: Ph.D. program or consent of instructor. Development of grant proposals for submission to funding agencies. Agency identification, proposal development, budgets, project management and agency relations. F, odd years.


5302. Chemical and Instrumental Analyses of Agricultural Products (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Application of chemical, chromatographic, and spectroscopic methods in analysis of agricultural products. F, even years.

5303. Study in Food Chemistry (3:2:3). Analysis of food components and changes in their characteristics due to processing treatments. Laboratory techniques in instrumental analysis. Organized lectures and individualized lab study. F, odd years.


5307. Topics in Food Technology (3). Students work on subjects of individual interest but opportunity is given for interaction with fellow students in the course. May be repeated for credit. F, S, SS.

5309. Current Topics in Food Microbiology (3:3:0). Understand and discuss current topics in food microbiology. Focus on current scientific literature, current methodologies and data evaluation and interpretation. May be repeated for credit. S, SS.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-12).

Landscape Architecture

The Master of Landscape Architecture degree is designed as a first professional degree for students with a baccalaureate degree in a discipline other than landscape architecture. It is an advanced professional degree for students with the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree or its equivalent. The advanced professional degree requires a minimum of 36 credit hours. The first professional degree requires 36 hours and in addition up to 37 hours of leveling courses.

This is a flexible program designed to meet a variety of professional interests as well as individual needs, and career objectives. Universal design, therapeutic landscape design, land use and regional planning, geographic information systems, and cultural landscape design are a few of the program offerings.

Multidisciplinary research in environmental design and management and outdoor recreation in the department has had support from federal, state, and local agencies. The National Park Service, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the Bureau of Land Management, Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, the Office of the Governor, and the Texas Forest Service, the Bureau of Land Management, Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, the Office of the Governor, and southwestern cities and counties have all supported these research efforts.

All of the admission requirements established by the Graduate School must be met to enter this program. Also, the department requests a letter of intent, which should address how the program fits the applicant’s career goal, and transcripts of all previous course work. A portfolio of graphic work, if available, is desirable. Nonresident tuition is waived with half-time assistantships. Students with this support have special responsibilities in research projects.
Landscape Architecture Curriculum

FIRST YEAR
Fall
ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3
MATH 1320, Coll. Algebra 3
HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877 3
LARC 1401, LA. Drawing* 4
LARC 1302, Intro. to Land. Arch. 3
TOTAL 16

Spring
ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhetoric 3
MATH 1321, Trig. 3
BIOL 1305, Envir. Prob. 3
LARC 1402, LA Graphics* 4
LARC 1402, LA Graphics* 4
TOTAL 14

SECOND YEAR
Fall
HIST 2301, Hist. of U.S. Since 1877 3
CTEC 2301, Surveying & Surveys* 3
PSS 2330, Urban Solists* 3
LARC 2401, Basic Design Land. Arch.* 4
LARC 2308, Comp. Aid. Des. in LA* 3
TOTAL 16

Spring
LARC 2308, Adv. CAD in LA* 3
LARC 2309, Adv. CAD in LA* 3
TOTAL 15

THIRD YEAR
Fall
LARC 3302, Dev. of Landscape Arch.* 3
ENGL 2311, Technical Writing 3
LARC 3401, LA Site Design* 4
LARC 2404, LA. Grading & Drainage* 4
TOTAL 14

Spring
LARC 3302, Dev. of Landscape Arch.* 3
LARC 3402, Master Planning* 4
LARC 3403, Planting Design* 4
LARC 4401, Urban Design* 4
TOTAL 15

FOURTH YEAR
Fall
GEOL 3300, Geo. Info. Systems 3
LARC 4401, Urban Design* 4
LARC 4404, LA. Materials & Details* 4
LARC 4302, Env. Planning 3
TOTAL 14

Spring
COMS 2300, Public Speaking 3
LARC 4402, Reg. Plan. & Design* 4
Directed Electives 6
LARC 4100, Seminar 4
TOTAL 15

FIFTH YEAR
Fall
POLS 1301, Am. Gov. & Pol. 3
POLS 2302, Am. Gov. Policy 3
RWF 4403, Aerial Photo. Interp. 4
LARC 4506, Collaboration Studio* 5
LARC 4311, Professional Practice 3
LARC 4101, Proposal Writing in LA* 1
TOTAL 16

Spring
ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3
ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhetoric 3
"LARC 4507, Sen. Project Studio" 5
TOTAL 14

Undergraduate Courses

1302. Introduction to Landscape Architecture (3:3:0). An introduction to the multidisciplinary field of landscape architecture that will explore its historical evolution, highlight its interaction with arts and sciences, and examine its contemporary leaders.

1401. Landscape Architecture Drawing and Drafting (3:2:1). Prerequisite: LA majors only. Introduction to drafting equipment, drafting and drawing. Construction of one-point and two-point perspective, shade and shadow, elements of visual composition. F.

1402. Landscape Architecture Graphics (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 1401, LA majors only. Develop knowledge and skills for effective graphic expression of design. Emphasis on scaled drawings, three-dimensional representation and color graphics. S.

2100. Landscape Architecture Portfolio Preparation (1:1:0). Prerequisite: LARC 2401. Introduction to professional portfolio development for landscape architecture and preparation of individual portfolio for faculty review. S.

2308. Computer-Aided Design in Landscape Architecture (3:1:4). Prerequisite: LARC 1402, LA majors only or consent of instructor. Hands-on introduction to computer-aided design technology most applicable to landscape architecture. F.

2309. Advanced Computer-Aided Design in Landscape Architecture (3:1:4). Prerequisite: LARC 2308, LA majors only. Exploration of contemporary applications of CAD in the profession of landscape architecture. S.

2401. Basic Design in Landscape Architecture (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 1402. LA majors only. A basic course in landscape architecture incorporating the principles of art and landscape architecture in design. F.

2402. Landscape Architecture Design Process (4:1:5). Prerequisite: LARC 1402, LARC 2401 and LARC 2303. A continuation of basic design with emphasis on site inventory, analysis, and programming in relationship to the design process. S.

2403. Landscape Architecture Grading and Drainage (4:2:4). Prerequisite: Surveying and LARC 2402. Introduction to site layout, grading and drainage, earthwork and runoff computations, and site implementation drawing techniques. F.


3401. Landscape Architecture Site Design (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 2100 and 2402. Site analysis and design as they apply to projects of various scale, scope, and resolution. F.

3402. Master Planning (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 3401 and LARC 2404. Comprehensive design problems integrating aspects of site design, planting design and construction. S.

3403. Planting Design (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 3401 and PSS 3318. Theory and practice including plants in site design, planting design techniques, planting plans and technical specifications. S.

3404. Landscape Architecture Site Construction and Development (4:2:4). Prerequisite: LARC 2404. Complex grading and drainage, drainage structures, horizontal and vertical circulation alignment in large scale site development. S.

4000. Internship (V1-6). Minimum 8 weeks, prior departmental approval, and must be completed for graduation.

4001. Landscape Architecture Problems (V1-4). An investigation of a problem in the profession of special interest to the student. Open to all advanced students.

4100. Seminar (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing. Assigned readings, informal discussions, oral reports, and papers. F.

4101. Proposal Writing in Landscape Architecture (1:1:0). Prerequisite: LARC 4402, ENGL 2311. Comprehensive writing for landscape architecture final project thesis. The course includes program development methodology and the framework for proposal writing. F.

4302. Environmental Planning for Sustainable Development (3:3:0). An introduction to environmental planning issues with emphasis on the integration of related disciplines to attain environmentally and socially sustainable development. F.


4311. Professional Practice (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Fifth-year standing. Methods, procedures, and ethics of professional practice of landscape architecture. F.


4402. Regional Planning and Design (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 2309, 4401, and GEOG 3300. Regional landscape planning and design in landscape architecture based on natural and cultural resource factors. S. (Writing Intensive)

4404. Landscape Architecture Materials and Details (4:2:4). Prerequisite: LARC 3404. Introduction of landscape architecture construction systems, materials, irrigation, retaining walls, lighting, structures, fabrication of materials, and implementation drawings. F.

4506. Collaboration Studio (5:1:9). Prerequisite: LARC 2309 and 4402. An interdisciplinary studio for the design professions which address the process and skills necessary for collaboration and teamwork. F.

4507. Landscape Architecture Senior Project (5:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 4101, 4402, 4506. Individual design demonstration project representing comprehensive skilled synthesis of knowledge and professional skills developed in study of landscape architecture. S. (Writing Intensive)
5001. Special Problems in Landscape Architecture (V1-4). Selected problems based on student’s needs and interests not included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with approval. F, S.

5302. Advanced Environmental Planning for Sustainable Development (3:3:0). An introduction to environmental planning issues with emphasis on integrating related disciplines to attain environmentally and socially sustainable development. F.


5308. Computer-Aided Design in Landscape Architecture (3:1:4). Hands-on introduction to computer-aided design technology that is currently most applicable to the needs of the profession of landscape architecture. SS.


5310. History of Landscape Architecture (3:3:0). Investigation of the issues, work, and personalities in landscape architecture as expressed through design and their relationship to and influence on society and nature. F.

5312. Planting Design (3:1:2). Prerequisite: PSS 6001. Characteristics of plants with their forms in the landscape. Special emphasis on preparation of planting plan. S.

5314. Landscape Architecture Grading and Drainage (3:2:2). Introduction to site grading and drainage, earthwork and runoff computations and site implementation drawing techniques. F.

5315. Landscape Architecture Site Construction and Development (3:2:2). Prerequisite: LARC 5314. Complex grading and drainage, drainage structures: storm water management, and horizontal and vertical circulation alignment in large scale site development. S.

5316. Landscape Architecture Materials and Details (3:2:2). Prerequisite: LARC 5315. The study of landscape architecture site construction and materials, products and their application and fabrication to the man-made environment. F.

5401. Landscape Architecture Principles and Process (4:1:6). An accelerated course emphasizing professional drafting and graphics, design principles and theory and the introduction of site analysis. F.

5402. Site Design (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 5401. LARC 5314. An accelerated course emphasizing landscape site analysis process, and conceptual design and theory, with a continuation of professional graphics techniques. S.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6). Prerequisite: LARC 6203.

6100. Landscape Architecture Seminar (1:1:0). Critical readings, discussion and writing on a range of disciplinary and interdisciplinary planning, design, management, and environmental issues. F.

6203. Thesis Research, Preparation, and Organization (2:2:0). Prerequisite: LARC 6301. Preparation of thesis project content, selection of thesis committee, and the proposal submission to Graduate Studies Committee for approval. S.

6301. Research Methodology for Planning and Design (3:3:0). Introduction to the research process and methods used in the design-planning field.

6302. Administrative Aspects of Landscape Architecture (3:3:0). Critical readings, discussions, and writings on a range of planning, design, management, and environmental issues.

6306. Special Problems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected landscape problems based on graduate student’s needs and interests not included in other courses. F, S.

6401. Urban Design (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 5402, LARC 5315. Analysis, planning and design of urban environments with emphasis on urban development theories, municipal regulations, and master plan development. F.

6402. Regional Landscape Planning (4:1:6). Prerequisite: LARC 5308, LARC 6401. Theory of planning and design for large scale regional landscape, including an intensive geographic information system (G.I.S.) seminar. S.

6406. Collaboration Design (4:1:9). Prerequisite: LARC 5308, LARC 6402. An interdisciplinary studio for landscape architects, architects, and interior designers addressing the process and skills necessary for collaboration and teamwork. S.

7000. Research (V1-12).
Graduate Program

The department offers Master of Science degrees in crop science, entomology, horticulture and soil science and the Doctor of Philosophy degree in agronomy. Before being recommended for admission to a master’s degree program with a major in this department, the student may be requested to provide evidence of proficiency in background for graduate work or may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the department.

Master of Science degree students may pursue either the thesis or nonthesis option. The thesis option (24 hours of graduate course work plus six hours of thesis research) is designed for students who intend to pursue a Ph.D. An Oral exam over the research is required for the thesis option. The nonthesis option (36 hours of graduate course work) is considered a terminal degree. An oral exam is required during the graduating semester for the nonthesis option. A Master of Science degree at a distance is available in both horticulture and crop science; each requires a minimum of 36 hours of graduate course work without a thesis. Students must take the last 6 semester credit hours from Texas Tech and an oral exam is required during the graduating semester. The department also participates in the 36-hour Master of Agriculture program. Additionally, the department participates in joint degree programs with the Law school. These unique combinations of programs allow not only for students to pursue a Doctor of Jurisprudence (J.D.) degree, but also receive a Master of Science degree in crop science, entomology, horticulture or soil science.

If the preliminary examination for admission to doctoral studies reveals weaknesses in the student’s subject matter background, the student may be required to take remedial courses designated by the graduate faculty of the department. The student’s advisory committee will make recommendations concerning language requirements and basic work in other sciences. A Ph.D. candidate in the department is required to take written and oral comprehensive qualifying examinations prepared and conducted by the graduate committee. The purpose of these examinations is to determine whether or not a candidate possesses a depth of knowledge in their area of specialization, a breadth of knowledge in supporting areas, understanding of the scientific method, and the ability to communicate knowledge in an organized and scholarly manner.

Research, teaching, and scholarship stipends are often awarded to qualified applicants. Nonresident tuition is often waived with the award. Students having this support have special responsibilities in research and/or teaching.

Plant Biotechnology Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2301, Hist. of U.S. 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, Biology I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIOL 1404, Biology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 1321, Agr. Plant Sci. or PSS 1411, Princ. of Hort.</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>PSS 2401, Intro. Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. I (lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. Chem. II (lab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311, Technical Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMS 3358, Bus. Comm. or COMS 3358, Business Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 1301, Amer. Gov. Or.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSS 2300, Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanties/Multicultural</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2303 or 3305, Intro. Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 2432, Prin. &amp; Pract of Soils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2103 or 3105, Org. Lab.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Group 1 Electives*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 3400, Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TOTAL 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4421, Prin. Weed Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 1 Electives*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 1 Electives*</td>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>AAEC 2305, Fund. Ag. Eco. or ECO 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4305, Integated Pest Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSS 3421, Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4415, Agric. Biotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSS 4301, Agric. Compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4100, Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 14-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 1 Electives*</td>
<td>6-7</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 16-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.)

* Students will select one of the emphases listed below according to their area of interest.

- Directed, required, and free electives within an emphasis are subject to approval of the academic advisor.

- **Biotechnology:** Group 1 Electives – BIOL 3320 and 3120; PSS 4425; BOT 4301 or PSS 3323; BOT 4304; CHEM 3311, 3312, 3313; directed electives – 2-4 hours from any 2000 or above PSS course. Specialization in one of the three disciplines within PSS is encouraged.

- **Integrated Pest Management Science:** Group 1 Electives – AGSC 2300, directed electives (2-4 hours from the following: PSS 2311, 2313, 3309, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3402, 4321, 4336; RWFM 3302; BIOL 3303, 3307, 4305, 4306; ZOOL 3406, 4312; ATMO 1300 and 1100; BOT 3302, 3401)

Plant and Soil Science (PSS)

(For course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

**Undergraduate Courses**


1411 [AGRI 1415, HORT 1401]. Principles of Horticulture (4:3:2). Principles and practices of growth and development, structure, nomenclature, use of horticultural plants and how they are affected by the environment. Fulfills laboratory science requirement.

2130. Urban Soils Laboratory (1:0:2). Prerequisite: PSS 2330 or concurrent. Discussion and practical experience with soils in the urban environment.


2311. Vegetable Crops (3:2:3). Principles and practices in vegetable gardening, with an introduction to commercial production and marketing of major vegetable crops. Fulfills science and technology requirement.

2312. Propagation Methods (3:2:2). Prerequisite: PSS 1411. Propagation techniques of commercial nurseries and greenhouse ranges; study of the physiological reaction and cutting material. (Writing intensive)
Agronomy Curriculum

**FIRST YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. College Rhetoric 3</td>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. College Rhetoric 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 2313, Agr. Plant. Hist., Soc. 3</td>
<td>AGSC 2300, Comp. in Ag. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320, Coll. Algebra or MATH 1330, Coll. Algebra 3</td>
<td>MATH 1321, Trigonometry or MATH 1331, Intr. Math. Anal. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I 3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem. II 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I (lab.) 1</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. of Chem. II (lab.) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2303, Intro. Chem. or CHEM 3305, Organic Chem. I 3</td>
<td>HIST 2301, U. S. Since 1877 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2103, Intr. Chem. Lab. 1</td>
<td>ENGL 2311, Rpts. &amp; Corresp. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 3105, Chem. Lab. or ENGL 3365, Prof. Rpt. Writ. 3</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, U. S. to 1877 3</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2432, Prin. &amp; Prac. Soils 4</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group I Electives 6</td>
<td>AAEC 3401, Agr. Stats. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 3400, Microbiology 4</td>
<td>PSS 4301, Ag. Compounds 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 2305, Fund. of AAEC 3</td>
<td>Group I Electives 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301, Prin. of Econ. 3</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4100, Seminar 6</td>
<td>COMS 2300, Public Speaking 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4415, Agr. Bioech. 3</td>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities or Multicultural* 3</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I Electives** 6</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.) * Choose from Core Curriculum requirements. ** Students will select one of the emphases listed below according to their area of interest. Directed and Group I Electives are subject to approval of the academic advisor.

Horticulture Curriculum

**FIRST YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSS 1411, Prin. of Hort. 4</td>
<td>AAEC 2305, Fund. of AAEC 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I 3</td>
<td>or ECO 2301, Prin. Micro. Eco. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I (lab.) 1</td>
<td>BIOL 1401, Biol. of Plants 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem. II 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org. 3</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. of Chem. II (lab.) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U. S. to 1877 3</td>
<td>HIST 2301, Hist. U. S. Since 1877 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311, Pat. &amp; Rept. Cor. 3</td>
<td>PSS 2312, Propagation Meth. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2401, Intro. Ento. 4</td>
<td>MATH 1330 or AAEC 3401 3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2313, Herb. Plants 3</td>
<td>PSS 3203, Amer. Pub. Pol. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320, Coll. Alg. 3</td>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts* 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3421, Genetics 4</td>
<td>PSS 3318, Woody Plants 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives 2-3</td>
<td>COMS 2300, Public Speaking or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities or Multicultural* 3</td>
<td>COMS 3358, Bus. &amp; Prof. Comm. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 2432, Prin. &amp; Prac. Soils 4</td>
<td>Directed Elective** 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I PSS Elective** 3</td>
<td>Group I PSS Elective** 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16-17</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4425, Ag. Plant Path. 4</td>
<td>PSS 4301, Ag. Compounds 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4100, Seminar 1</td>
<td>PSS 3323, Crop Growth 3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I PSS Electives** 6</td>
<td>or BOT 3401, Plant Physiology 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives 3</td>
<td>Directed Elective** 8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 14-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Curriculum</th>
<th>Major Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3321. Herbaceous Plant Materials (3:2:2)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: PSS 1411. Study of the principal herbaceous plants and plant families, palns, roses, and subtropic landscape plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3320. Urban Soils (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Utilization of soils in urban environments with emphasis on nutrients, water management, and physical properties. (Credit not given for PSS 2432.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3309. Turf Culture and Management (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: PSS 1411. Study of the principal turfgrass species and their cultural management. Field trips required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3317. Interior Plants (3:2:3)</td>
<td>Selection and maintenance of interior plants and planting facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3318. Woody Plants (3:2:2)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: PSS 1411. Discussion and selection of woody plants used for ornamental purposes in the landscape setting. The course will be divided between deciduous and evergreen plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3321. Forage and Pasture Crops (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Producing and using forage and pasture crops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3322. Grain, Fiber, and Oilseed Crops (3:3:0)</td>
<td>History, distribution, use, plant form, growth and development, and cultural and production practices of important agronomic crops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3323. Crop Growth and Culture (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Study of the growth and development sequences of crop plants as related to production. Emphasis will be placed on anatomical, morphological, and physiological characteristics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Curriculum</th>
<th>Major Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3324. Seed Science (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Analysis of seed for planting. Seed quality as related to production, processing, storing, and handling. Study of federal and state seed laws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3421. Fundamental Principles of Genetics (4:4:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: PSS 1321 or BIOL 1401 or consent of instructor. Mendelian genetic principles and chromosomal basis of heredity and genetic analysis based on recombinant DNA. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000. Internship (V1-3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Approval of department chair. A supervised study course providing in-service training and practice in various areas of plant science. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4001. Problems (V1-3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. An assigned problem and individual instruction in a specific area, Plant Science. May be repeated for credit with approval of department chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4100. Seminar (1:1:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Senior standing or approval of instructor. Using writing and oral presentation skills, continuing to enhance education skills, and adhering to professional ethics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4313. Soil Fertility Laboratory (1:0:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: PSS 2432 and concurrent enrollment in PSS 4335. Laboratory analysis of soil and plant samples; interpretation of fertility management data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4305. Integrated Pest Management (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: An introductory course in entomology. The principles and practices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of integration of all available control strategies in the management of arthropod pest populations.

4313. Arboriculture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSS 1411. The physiological principles and industry practices in the production, moving, care, and maintenance of ornamental trees, shrubs, and ground covers. Required field trips.

4314. Garden Center Management (3:3:0). The principles of management, marketing, structures, and distribution for retail establishments. (Writing Intensive)

4316. Turfgrass Science (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSS 3309. Second course in turfgrass management including turf physiology, nutrition, weed control, insects, and diatomaceous earth.

4321. Fundamental Principles of Plant Breeding (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSS 3421. Practical application of genetics and biotechnology in the breeding and improvement of plants.


4334. Soils and Crops in Arid Lands (3:3:0). Prerequisite: having had PSS 4335. Evaluation and application of theory in the mineralogical makeup of sand, silt, and clay. The relation of physical and chemical soil properties to mineralogy. S.


4415. Plant Biotechnology (4:3:2). Prerequisite: Course in Genetics. The study of plant biotechnology with emphasis on industry topics such as research, marketability, product development, and regulatory and intellectual property issues. (Writing Intensive)

4421. Principles of Weed Science (4:3:2). Fundamentals of chemical weed control. Emphasis on herbicide families, names, usage, absorption, translocation, mechanism of action, and factors influencing selectivity and soil persistence. The laboratory will emphasize labels, calculations, equipment, calibrations and usage, and methods of application.

4425. Agricultural Plant Pathology (4:3:2). Identification and management of diseases of agricultural and horticultural plants. Diagnostic methods used to identify basic plant pathogens.

Graduate Courses

5000. Professional Internship (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of department chairperson. Supervised study providing advanced training for master’s students. Emphasis is on scientific and technical training.

5001. Problems in Plant and Soil Science (V1-3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected problems based on the student’s needs and interests, not included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with approval of department.

5100. Seminar (1:1:0). Current research in all aspects of plant and soil science, including presentations by internationally recognized scientists. May be repeated for credit.


5232. International Agronomic Development (2:2:0). Overview of world food situation. Role of assistance programs and international and national research centers in the development of agronomic research and outreach for developing countries.


5304. Economic Entomology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSS 2401 or consent of instructor. A synthesis of the theory and practice of insect control including prediction and implementations of control strategies in agricultural systems. S, odd years.

5306. Advanced Insect Anatomy and Physiology (3:2:3). Prerequisite: PSS 2401. The structure and function of insect organ systems. S, even years.

5307. Pesticides (3:3:0). Advanced study of the registration, development, and legal use of pesticides. S.


5316. Advanced Arboriculture (3:3:0). Advanced principles associated with anatomical, physiological, and chemical changes in woody plants. F.

5317. Advanced Nursery Management (3:3:0). Principles of nursery production, cultural management, and marketing of both wholesale and retail commodities. S, odd years.


5319. Advanced Interiorscaping (3:2:2). A tropical foliage plant course for graduate students with no previous training in interiorscaping. Emphasis is placed on plant identification, selection, design, lighting and maintenance.

5321. Plant Breeding Theory (3:3:0). Breeding and plant improvement presented at an advanced level. S, even years.

5322. Organic Plant Metabolism (3:3:0). Considerations of cellular organization and its relation to cellular metabolism. Bioenergetics and biochemistry of the organic constituents of living systems including their synthesis and metabolism are considered. F, even years.


5327. Soil-Plant-Animal Interrelationships in Grazing Lands (3:3:0). Ecological and nutritional principles of livestock grazing. Mineral cycling, antiquity factors, limitations to intake, and research methodology in forage-livestock systems are presented. S, even years.

5328. Forages and Livestock in Pasture Ecosystems (3:3:0). Systems of grazing management are presented from the perspective of ecosystems in pasture lands and other grazing lands with intensified management. S.

5329. Precision Agriculture (3:3:0). Introduction to site-specific management of agricultural crops emphasizing collection and use of spatial information in performing variable-rate farming practices.

5331. Soil Fertility and Fertilizers (3:3:0). Not open to students having had PSS 4335. Evaluation and application of theory to soil fertility and fertilizers; a study of nutrient needs and nutrient reactions in soil; and predicting nutrient need and response. F.


5335. Soil Physics (3:3:0). Physical characteristics of soils and porous media and principles underlying flow and distribution of water, air, and heat in soils. S.

5336. Soil Mineralogy (3:3:0). The mineralogical makeup of sand, silt, and clay. The relation of physical and chemical soil properties to mineralogy. S, odd years.
5337. Advanced Soil Classification (3:2:3). A study of the taxonomic System of Soil Classification as used in the United States. F, even years.

5376. Advanced Studies in Cotton Fibers (3:3:0). Examination of the structure of cotton fibers, meaning and measurement of fiber properties, and issues related to increasing cotton’s usefulness as an industrial raw material.

5401. Advanced Insect Taxonomy (4:3:3). Taxonomy, keys, descriptions, biology, and literature for all insect orders will be discussed. Sight identification of over 200 families is stressed in laboratories. Specific taxon will be assigned for detailed study; a collection is required. F.

5415. Advanced Floriculture (4:3:3). Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. Principles of floricultural crop production and greenhouse construction presented at an advanced level. S, odd years.

5425. Advanced Agricultural Plant Pathology (4:3:2). Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. Identification of causal agents of plant diseases (fungi, bacteria, nematodes, and viruses). Emphasis will be placed on diagnostic methods, isolation, and inoculation. F, odd years.

5429. Advanced Principles of Weed Science (4:3:2). Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. Weeds, weed control, plant identification, and equipment presented at an advanced level. F.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6001. Selected Topics in Plant and Soil Science (V1-3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual study of advanced topics in plant and soil science. May be repeated in different areas for credit.

6301. Quantitative Agricultural Remote Sensing (3:3:0). A general course in the theory and application of remote sensing to quantifying soil and vegetation characteristics relevant to agriculture and natural biosystems.

6302. Plant Growth Modeling (3:3:0). Development, testing, and application of mathematical models of plant growth relevant to agriculture and natural biosystems.

6322. Advanced Plant Breeding (3:3:0). Qualitative and quantitative inheritance, heterosis, selection theory and breeding methodology for crop plant improvement, genotype by environment interaction, and application of cellular and molecular techniques to plant breeding. S, odd years.


6331. Advanced Environmental Soil Science (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSS 2432 or equivalent, graduate standing, or consent of instructor. Applications of soil chemical, physical, and biological principles to environmental issues. S, odd years.

6424. Molecular Genetics and Plant Genomics (4:3:2). Genome mapping in plants, gene structure and expression, recombinant DNA and gene cloning methods, molecular markers, QTL analysis, physical mapping, DNA chip technology, and functional genomics. S, even years.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Department of Range, Wildlife, and Fisheries Management

Faculty

Ernest B. Fish, Chairperson

Caesar Kleberg Professor: Smith

Professors: Ballard, Britton, Fish, Patino, Sosebee, Wester

Associate Professors: Dabbert, Pope, Rahman, Villalobos, Wallace, Wilde

Assistant Professors: Boal, Perry, Rideout-Hanzak

Adjunct Faculty: Arsuffi, Bowman, Cronin, Drawe, Gipson, Haukos, Krausman, Pence, Peterson, Rhodes, Sullivan

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Range Management
- Bachelor of Science in Wildlife and Fisheries Management
- Bachelor of Science in Environmental Conservation of Natural Resources
- Master of Science in Fisheries Science
- Master of Science in Range Science
- Master of Science in Wildlife Science
- Doctor of Philosophy in Fisheries Science
- Doctor of Philosophy in Range Science
- Doctor of Philosophy in Wildlife Science

Undergraduate Program

This department is primarily concerned with the application of basic ecological principles to the management and use of natural resources. The range management curriculum prepares students for graduate school and meets the Civil Service requirements for positions as range conservationists for agencies such as the Natural Resource Conservation Service, Forest Service, and Bureau of Land Management. The wildlife and fisheries management curriculum prepares students for graduate school and the wildlife management option of the wildlife management track meets the minimum requirements recommended by the Wildlife Society for wildlife biologist certification whereas the fisheries management track meets the minimum certification requirements recom-
Students may simultaneously fulfill the requirements for a second B.S. degree in the department by completing a minimum of 24 hours of course work. Students majoring in either range, wildlife and fisheries management, or environmental conservation of natural resources must make a C or better in departmental courses to be eligible for graduation.

Students are encouraged to become actively involved in the clubs sponsored by the Range, Wildlife, and Fisheries Management Department—the Range, Wildlife, and Fisheries Club and the Soil Conservation Club. These clubs promote involvement in professional societies such as the Wildlife Society, the American Fisheries Society, the Society for Range Management, and the Soil and Water Conservation Society of America. Club activities also include regularly scheduled meetings with guest speakers and social events.

This department offers a minor in natural resource management for students majoring outside the department. For more information on requirements for completing a minor, refer to “Selecting a Minor” in the introductory information about this college or contact the department chair.

### Environmental Conservation of Natural Resources

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. Chem. II (Lab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, Biol. I</td>
<td>BIOL 1404, Biol. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 2305, Fund. Ag. &amp; Appl. Eco.</td>
<td>RWFM 2307, Diversity of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 3501, Ring., For., Wet.</td>
<td>COMS 2300, Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3202, American Pub. Pol.</td>
<td>Specialized Elective††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specialized Elective††</td>
<td>BIOL 3416, Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>or PSS 3421, Fun. Prin. Gen. Specialized Elective††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specialized Elective††</td>
<td>RWFM 4315, Spatial Anal. NR or GEOG 3300, Geog. Info. Sys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts</td>
<td>or RWFM 4304, Fire Eco. &amp; Mgt. or RWFM 4309, Habitat Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
<td>or RWFM 4401, Fisheries Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 2311, Technical Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—124. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.)

* Students will select one of the following courses to satisfy the physical science elective: PSS 2432, GEOG 1303 and 1101, GEOG 1301 and 1101, 1302 and 1102, CHEM 2303 and 2103, ATM0 1300 and 1100.

†† Students will select one of the following specializations according to their area of interest. Of the 16 hours required, at least 15 hours must come from at least three categories within the path. The other 3 may be from either specialization path.

#### Technical Path

- Category 1 (ENGL 3365 or 3366, ACOM 2302 or 4300)
- Category 2 (RWFM 4403 or GEOG 3301, GEOG 4302, BIOL 4330)
- Category 3 (CHEM 3341 and 3141 or 3351 and 3251, second course from physical science elective group)
- Category 4 (AAEC 4302)

#### Conservation Path

- Category 1 (RWFM 4303, 4304, 4305, 4306, 4310, or 4406; BIOL 3307, 4310, or 4330)
- Category 2 (RWFM 2305 or 4322)
- Category 3 (PSS 2401 or BOT 3404 or ZOOL 3406, 4306, 4308, 4310, 4321, 4407, or 4301 herpetology)
- Category 4 (RWFM 4324 or Summer Field Studies)
- Category 5 (RWFM 4320, BIOL 3405 or ZOOL 4312 or PSS 3337 or PHIL 3325)

### Graduate Program

Those interested in pursuing a master’s or doctoral degree in the Department of Range, Wildlife, and Fisheries Management should consult with the chairperson prior to enrolling for any course.

#### Master’s Program

The M.S. degree requires a minimum of 24 hours of graduate course work plus 6 hours of thesis. Before being recommended for candidacy to a master’s degree program, the student may be requested to take a preliminary examination to determine proficiency and background for graduate work. The student may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the graduate advisory committee.

#### Doctoral Program

Doctoral candidates may specialize in grazing management, range improvement, range animal nutrition, fire ecology, plant ecology, plant physiology, wildlife habitat management, big game ecology, waterfowl ecology, upland game ecology, fisheries, aquaculture or wetland ecology and management.

An oral and/or written preliminary examination is required of all students seeking a Ph.D. degree. If the preliminary examination reveals weaknesses in the student’s background, remedial courses may be designated by the graduate advisory committee. The student’s graduate advisory committee will also recommend courses to be taken in supporting disciplines. A Qualifying Examination for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree will also be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Graduate School. This Qualifying Examination is prepared and administered by the candidate’s graduate advisory committee and any other professors the committee may consider necessary.

The doctorate normally requires completion of 60 to 80, or more, semester credit hours of graduate course work beyond the bachelor’s degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. In addition to the courses required for the major, an applicant for the doctorate must have taken at least 15 semester hours of graduate course work outside the department. These hours may be taken in supporting fields without concern for a minor specialization, depending on recommendation of the student’s graduate advisory committee. However, if they are taken in a block of related courses, they may be declared as a minor.

There is no foreign language requirement for the Ph.D. degree, but such a requirement may be incorporated into individual programs at the discretion of the student’s graduate advisory committee. All doctoral candidates must successfully complete or have completed one semester of experimental design (RWFM 5403) and one semester of teaching practicum (RWFM 7210). Additionally, range science doctoral candidates must successfully complete or have completed two semesters of calculus and either College Teaching in Agriculture (AGED 5310) or College Teaching (EDHE 5342).
### Wildlife and Fisheries Management Curriculum

#### WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT TRACK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. Chem. II (Lab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4100, Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, Biol. I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 2405, Com. Ana. Game Anti. or ZOOL 3405, Vert. Struct. &amp; Dev.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 3501, Rng., For. Wet.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2303, Intro. Org. Chem.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2103, Chem. (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 3302, Range Plant Ecol.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 2305, Fund. AAEC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RWFM 4401, Fisheries Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt. Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ZOOL 3405, Vert. Struct. &amp; Dev.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3421, Fund. Pron. Genetics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required Electives**</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300, Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities - Multicultural*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311, Technical Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—122. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.)

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

** Students will select one of the options listed below according to their area of interest. Required electives are subject to approval of the academic advisor.

### Wildlife Management—Choose at least two courses from ZOOL 4306, 4308, 4310, or BIOL 4301; Choose at least two courses from RWFM 4305, 4306, 4310, 4322, or 4309.

### Conservation Science—RWFM 3307; Choose at least two courses from BIOL 3303, 4303, 4310 or RWFM 4322; Choose at least one course from RWFM 4315, 4403, or GEOG 3300.

Suggested electives for students interested in becoming a wildlife warden are SOC 4325 and PSS 3350. Suggested electives to enhance the wildlife management option are RWFM 3201, 3304, 3307, 4335, 4401, 4403, LARC 4302, and 4303. Suggested electives to enhance the conservation science option are RWFM 3201, 3304, 4335, 4401; LARC 4302, and 4303.

### Wildlife and Fisheries Management Curriculum

#### FISHERIES MANAGEMENT TRACK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. Chem. II (Lab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4100, Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, Biol. I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 2406, Anat. Animal Games or PSS 2401, Intro. Entomology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 2305, Fresh. Eco. and Fish.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3421, Fund. Pron. Genetics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 3308, Quant. Meth. NR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4330, Aquaculture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 3401, Plant Phys. or PSS 3307, Insect Ana. &amp; Phys.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ANSC 2401, Ana. Phys. Dom.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ZOOL 4310, Intro. Ichthyology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4320, Nat. Res. Policy or RWFM 4335, Fisheries Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4407, Wildlife Inv. Tech. or ZOOL 4308, Ornithology or BIOL 4301, Herpetology</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 4407, Wild. Pop. Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2301, Hist. of U.S. Since 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AGSC 3301, Ag. Lead. Prin.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—122. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.)

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

** Suggested electives for students interested in becoming a game warden are SOC 4325 and PSS 3350. Suggested electives to enhance fisheries track are C E 3371, 3171, ZOOL 3406, GEO 3322.

*** An introductory botany course is suggested (RWFM 3501, BOT 3403, 3404, 4302).

* * *
College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources

Range Management Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350, Anal. Geo.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. Chem. II (Lab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 2301, Intro. Wildlife</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RWFM 2302, Eco. &amp; Cons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4100, Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, Biol. I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIOL 1404, Biol. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAEC 2305, Fund. AAEC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RWFM 2301, Ring., For., Wet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSS 2342, Prin. &amp; Pract. Soils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2303, Intro. Org. Chem.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BOT 3401, Plant Physiol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2103, Chem. (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 3302, Range Plant Ecol.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RWFM 3304, Prin. Range Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 3201, Veg. Invent. &amp; Anal.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMS 2300, Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AAEC 3401, Ag. Stat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 4332, Soil Class.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2301, Hist. Since 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS 3321, For. &amp; Past. Crops</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Selected Elective**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 3301, Prin. Nutri.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4302, Range Impr.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RWFM 4303, Range. Anal. &amp; Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4304, Fire Ecol. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302, American Pub. Pol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWFM 4309, Rge-Wild. Hab. Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANSC 4343, Watershed Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities - Multicultural</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANSC 4403, Beef Prod. or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANSC 4406, Sheep &amp; Goat Prod. or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ANSC 3302, Livestock Prod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—121. (Students must fulfill the university multicultural requirement.)

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
** Select at least two courses from RWFM 4305, 4306, 4310, 4322.

Required electives are subject to approval of the academic advisor.

Range, Wildlife, and Fisheries Management (RWFM)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses


2302. The Ecology and Conservation of Natural Resources (3:3:0). Introduction to the ecology and conservation of renewable natural resources of native lands, including their multiple use for timber, water, range, recreation, and wildlife. F, S.

2305. Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries (3:3:0). Survey and management of freshwater habitats: types of organisms, adaptations, and ecological interactions; and effects of solar radiation, temperature, currents, dissolved gases, chemicals, and pollution. F, S.

2307. Diversity of Life (3:3:0). Principles of biogeography, examination of current environmental threats to biodiversity, and conservation of natural systems. Plant and animal (including invertebrate) issues are examined. F.

2406. Comparative Anatomy of Game Animals (4:3:3). Prerequisite: BIOL 1402 or 1404 or equivalent. A comparative study of game and other wild animals, with emphasis on embryology, functional anatomy, and evolution. F.

3201. Vegetation Inventory and Analysis (2:1:2). Techniques and methods for sampling and analyzing rangeland vegetation. F.

3302. Range Plant Ecology (3:3:0). The basic principles of autecology and the relationship to management of the range ecosystem. F.

3303. Range Management Principles and Practices (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. A general course in the principles and practices of range management designed for nonrange majors who plan to enter the ranching industry. F, S. Field trips required. Not open to range or wildlife majors.

3304. Principles of Range Management (3:2:3). Prerequisite: RWFM 3301. Application of ecological principles in the management of rangelands for sustained livestock products consistent with conservation of the range resource. Field trips required. S.


3308. Quantitative Methods in Natural Resources (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 1331 or 1351. Survey of quantitative and statistical methods used in natural resource management, conservation biology, and in assessing biodiversity.

3333. Pond Fish Management (3:2:3). Management of ponds for recreational fishing. Includes principles of pond construction, fish stocking, water quality and habitat management, and assessment of common problems. Field trips required.


4000. Internship (V1-12).

4001. Undergraduate Research (V1-12). Selected research problems according to the needs of the student. May be repeated.

4100. Seminar (1:1:0). An organized discussion of current problems and research in range, wildlife, and fisheries management. May be repeated.

4301. Problems (3). Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. Individual investigation of an assigned problem in range, wildlife, and fisheries management. Emphasis placed on the theory, methods, and practice of range, wildlife, or fisheries field work.

4302. Range Improvements (3:2:3). Application of principles and practices necessary to enhance the productive potential of the range resource for all potential uses. Methods for brush management, revegetation, conservation, etc. are considered. Improvement for increased domestic livestock production and for enhancing wildlife habitat is emphasized. Field trips required. F.

4303. Rangeland Analysis and Management Planning (3:2:3). Prerequisite: RWFM 3304 or 4302. Analysis of rangeland resource inventories for the purpose of planning appropriate use of such resources. A familiarization with the basic components of a range resource plan and their application in decision making. S. (Writing Intensive)

4304. Fire Ecology and Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RWFM 3302 and 3501. The effect of fire on major vegetation zones in North America and its ecological changes of plants and animals. Physical effects of fires on soils and plants, management applications, and prescribed burning techniques. F. (Writing Intensive)

4305. Big Game Ecology (3:2:3). Prerequisite: BIOL 1404, RWFM 2301. Survey of distributions and life histories of North American big game species. Productivity, food habits, economic significance, and management will be examined. Field trips required. S, even years.

4306. Upland Game Ecology (3:2:3). Prerequisite: RWFM 2301 and ZOOL 4308, or consent of instructor. Ecological approach managing upland game populations. Stresses population mechanisms and habitat management of selected species. Field trips required. S, odd years.

4309. Range-Wildlife Habitat Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RWFM 2301, 3501, 3304, or consent of instructor. A study of wildlife habitats based on major vegetation types and the management problems involved. Emphasis on how other resource demands can be integrated with wildlife. Field trips offered. F, S. (Writing Intensive)

4310. Principles of Waterfowl Management (3:2:3). Prerequisite: RWFM 2301. Ecology and management of continental waterfowl resources. Life histories, population management, and habitat manipulation are stressed. Field trips required. F, even years.

4314. Watershed Planning (3:3:0). The watershed as a unit of resource-oriented planning and development. Principles and objectives of watershed management. Physical description of watersheds. Relationship between land-use conditions and the water delivery character of watersheds. Watershed analy-
4315. Spatial Analysis in Natural Resource Management (3:2:3).
Introduction to geographic information systems and global positioning systems. Applications for inventory, planning, and management of natural resources are emphasized. S.


4322. Nongame Ecology and Management (3:2:2). Prerequisite: RWFM 2301 or consent of instructor. Ecological approach to nongame wildlife population management. Public policies, socioeconomic factors, population dynamics, and species-at-risk issues are examined. S, even years.

4330. Aquaculture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 1404 and CHEM 1308 or consent of instructor. A global overview of aquaculture, including fish, aquatic invertebrates, plants, and design and operation of production facilities. F, odd years.


4401. Fisheries Management (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AAEC 3401. Theory and practice of fisheries management with emphasis on basic strategies used in effective management of aquatic renewable natural resources. Applied field problems, equipment use. F, even years. (Writing Intensive)


4407. Wildlife Investigational Techniques (4:3:3). Prerequisite: Junior standing and AAEC 3401. Basic methodology of practical wildlife management involving the routine techniques in data collection related to population maintenance, as well as ways to monitor field research. S. (Writing Intensive)

4408. Wildlife Population Dynamics and Analysis (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AAEC 3401, RWFM 2301, MATH 1331, or consent of instructor. The mechanisms of wildlife population changes and their management, including detailed examination of techniques for measuring population characteristics. S. (Writing Intensive)

Graduate Courses


5302. Range Research Methods (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ISQS 5346. Study plan preparation; methods of studying vegetation; sampling techniques; increasing sampling efficiency; methods of reducing experimental error; grazing studies; utilization studies; wildlife techniques; and tests of goodness of fit for binomial, poison, negative binomials, and normal distributions. F, odd years.

5303. Synecology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RWFM 3302. An advanced study of terrestrial plant community ecology; mechanisms and consequences of species coexistence; diversity relations; causes and patterns of community development; community dynamics. Statistical and numerical analyses applicable to community ecology are discussed. F, odd years.

5304. Fire Behavior and Ecology (3:2:3). Prerequisite: RWFM 3301 and 3302. An assessment of the role of fire in succession and management of plants and animals in all major vegetation types of U.S. and Canada; effect of fire on litter and soil properties; fire temperatures and heat effects; prescribed burning techniques. Field trips required. F.

5305. Plant Ecophysiology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RWFM 3302. Advanced study of the influences of the environmental complex on the processes, structure, and physiological functioning of an individual plant or species.

5306. The Physiological Basis for Grazing Management (3:2:3). A study of the physiological processes, morphological development, nutritional qualities, and palatability of range plants as a basis for grazing management strategies for domestic and wild animals. Field trips required. F, even years.

5307. Wetland Ecology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Upper-level ecology course or consent of instructor. Advanced study in the structure and functioning of wetland ecosystems. Course will also examine wetland classification. F, odd years.


5310. Advanced Range Ecology (3:3:0). An examination of the basic ecological principles affecting plant growth and development, distribution of plants, community structure and dynamics, and nutrient cycling. Field trips required. F.


5312. Ecology of Renewable Natural Resources (3:3:0). An introduction to the ecology of renewable natural resources such as vegetation, wildlife, soil, and water. Not open to biological science majors.

5313. Advanced Big Game Ecology and Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RWFM 4305 or equivalent consent of instructor. An advanced study of the ecology and management of big game resources. Field trips required. S, even years.

5314. Advanced Upland Game Ecology and Management (3:2:3). An advanced study of the ecology and management of upland game resources. Field trips are required. S, odd years.

5315. Advanced Studies in Range-Wildlife Habitat (3:3:0). An ecological approach to wildlife management stressing the relationships between animals and their habitat. Focuses on rangeland habitats. Field trips required. F, S.

5316. Waterfowl Ecology (3:2:3). Prerequisite: RWFM 4310. An ecological examination of waterfowl behavior, breeding biology, and habitat requirements. Field trips required. F, even years.

5317. Watershed Management (3:3:0). Management concepts of watersheds as a holistic unit. Inventory techniques, information sources, analysis procedures, and economic and financial effects applicable to watershed management planning. F, S.

5318. Range Animal Nutrition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ANSC 3301 or equivalent. Study of the nutritional relationship between the range resource and grazing herbivores, including domestic livestock and wild ungulates, and techniques for range animal nutrition research. F, odd years.

5320. Natural Resource Biopolitics (3:3:0). Policy, planning, and conflict resolution from a natural resource management perspective. Historical, agency, and private organization roles in natural resource management are evaluated. F.

5322. Advanced Nongame Ecology and Management (3:2:2). Prerequisite: RWFM 2301 or consent of instructor. Ecological approach to nongame wildlife population management. Public policies, socioeconomic factors, population dynamics, and species-at-risk issues are examined. F, even years.


5330. Advanced Aquaculture (3:3:0). A global overview of aquaculture including fish, aquatic invertebrates, plants, and design and operation of production facilities. F, odd years.

5335. Advanced Fisheries Science (3:3:0). Scientific study of the use of aquatic organisms. Includes resources, sampling, ecology and analysis of populations, resource conflicts, and management. May not be taken for credit by students who have taken RWFM 4335. S, even years.


5401. Advanced Fisheries Management (4:3:3). Theory and methodology used in managing aquatic renewable resources; applied field problems, equipment use. May not be taken for credit by students who have taken RWFM 4401. F, even years.


5403. Experimental Design and Analysis (4:3:2). Prerequisite: ISQS 5346, ANSC 5403, or BIOL 6502. Principles and applications
of experimental design and analysis (completely randomized designs, randomized blocks, covariance analysis, factorials, split plots, repeated measures, regression). F, even years, and S.

5404. Aerial Terrain Analysis (4:2:4). Exploration of methods, the use of techniques, and evaluation of landscape using aerial photographs. An introduction to the theories, technical and practical aspects, and considerations of computer based geographic information systems in landscape planning, design, and management. F.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6001. Selected Topics in Range Science (V1-6). Advanced topics selected by departmental recommendation. May be repeated for credit in different subject areas.

6002. Selected Topics in Wildlife Science (V1-6). Advanced topics selected by departmental recommendation. May be repeated for credit in different subject areas.

6003. Selected Topics in Fisheries Science (V1-6). Advanced topics selected by departmental recommendation. May be repeated for credit in different subject areas.

6301. Research Methods (3:3:0). A review of the philosophy of science, scientific methods, research activities, and the planning and execution of research programs. F, even years.

6303. Imagery Interpretation for Natural Resource Management (3:2:2). Prerequisite: RWFM 4403 or 5404. An advanced course in the applications of imagery producing systems for use in the inventory, analysis, planning, and management of natural resources. Involves the use of satellite imagery, infrared and radar scanning systems, as well as advanced work in interpreting standard aerial photography. S.

6305. Geospatial Technologies in Natural Resource Management (3:2:2). Principles of geographic information systems and global positioning systems. Applications for natural resource inventory, planning, and management are emphasized.


7000. Research (V1-12).

7210. Teaching Practicum (2:0:4). Prerequisite: Doctoral student in range, wildlife, or fisheries science program and AGED 5310 or EDHE 5342. Supervised teaching experience at the university level.

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).
College of Architecture

Andrew Vernoo, MDS, Dean
1005 Architecture, Box 42091, Lubbock, TX 79409-2091
(806) 742-3136, Fax (806) 742-2855
architecture.programs@ttu.edu, www.arch.ttu.edu

About the College

Architecture bridges the sciences with the arts. Students who succeed in architecture are balanced individuals who can manage the rigor of the rational and the ambiguity of the intuitive. In addition to the degree program in architecture, the College of Architecture offers dual programs with the College of Engineering and the College of Business Administration. Students can pursue career paths in design, construction, real estate development, and construction product development and sales. The general architecture curriculum also provides an excellent portal into the university with course work that is not only specific to the field but also in line with the core curriculum of the university. Students who elect to study other disciplines after the first year of the architecture curriculum still have a solid academic base.

Mission Statement. The College of Architecture educates students for future design practice and advances knowledge of the discipline for the benefit of society.

Admission. The undergraduate architecture program has two components: general architecture and preprofessional architecture. Admission to the general architecture program is open to all students admitted into the university. Admission into the preprofessional or second-year program is competitive and based on a comprehensive review of the student’s portfolio, essay, statement of intent, and grade point average. All transfer courses taken at any other institution must receive evaluation and approval from the Placement, Programs, Advisement, and Recruiting Center (P2ARC) within the college. Students must provide sufficient evidence of equivalency, and no course with a grade less than a C will be accepted. A grade of C or better is required for all courses included in the architecture degree plan.

Requirements for Licensure as an Architect. Becoming a licensed architect is a three-step process. Students must receive an accredited degree in architecture that has been approved by the National Architectural Accreditation Board (NAAB) (www.naab.org), successfully complete an internship with a licensed architect(s), and pass the Architect Registration Examination (ARE) (www.ncarb.org). The accredited program at Texas Tech University includes three components: general architecture, preprofessional, and professional. The general and preprofessional programs are undergraduate programs, while the accredited professional degree is the Master of Architecture.

Faculty

Professors: Louden, Peters, Vernoo, Watkins, James White, John White
Associate Professors: Arahna, Buelincks, Davis, Driskill, Hill, Mussotter, Neiman, Perl, Shacklette, Smith, Torres-McDonald
Assistant Professors: Ellis, Flueckiger, Gallegos, Galley, Jaddo, Haq, Kahera, McClain, Rex, Robertson, Yu
Instructors: Anderson, Azegami, Bruno, Campbell, Chinn, Fairbetter, Faulk, Gonzales, Harrison, Martin, Plunket, Powell, Vogler

Degree Programs

The College of Architecture offers programs leading to the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Science in Architecture
- Master of Architecture (professional degree)
- Master of Science in Architecture (postprofessional degree)
- Doctor of Philosophy in Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design

Dual-Degree/Joint Programs

- Bachelor of Science in Architecture/Bachelor of Business Administration (General Business)
- Bachelor of Science in Architecture/Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
- Master of Architecture/Master of Business Administration

Undergraduate Program

Program Descriptions. The Bachelor of Science in Architecture consists of 131 credit hours of undergraduate courses. This program has two components: general architecture and preprofessional. Admission to the general architecture program is open to all students admitted into the university. Admission into the preprofessional program is competitive and based on a comprehensive review of the student’s portfolio, essay, statement of intent, and grade point average. The B.S. in Architecture degree will give students knowledge of and career opportunities in architecture, the building industry, and related fields. The college also offers dual-degree programs with civil engineering and business administration.

Transfer Courses. All transfer course work to be taken at any other institution must receive evaluation and approval from the Placement, Programs, Advisement, and Recruiting Center (P2ARC) within the College of Architecture. The student must provide sufficient evidence of equivalency. No course with a grade less than a C will be accepted.

Core Curriculum Requirements. The university has established Core Curriculum requirements for all students. A listing of these requirements appears in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog.

Writing Intensive Courses. Students may fulfill this course requirement with any university course identified in the catalog as “writing intensive” or with another course specifically pre-approved by the P2ARC as “writing intensive.”

Diversity Course. Students may fulfill this requirement with courses as listed with the P2ARC. Other courses must be approved prior to enrollment.

Electives. Students may select electives to broaden their educational experiences. Students in the fourth undergraduate year of study may not take a freshman-level elective course without approval from the associate dean. Courses for required elective hours must have an identified knowledge content, intellectual rigor and documented testing and evaluation of knowledge gained.

Computer Requirement. Students in the preprofessional program are required to have their own computer in the classroom or studio. Computer equipment and software must be compatible with college standards. Computer equipment and software requirements are posted on the college web site.

Prerequisite: AutoCAD. AutoCAD experience is required to enroll in ARCH 2352. Students must take an assessment examina-
tion at the Advanced Technology and Learning Center (ATLC) during their freshman year.

**Extended Studies Courses.** All correspondence and extended studies courses require approval from the P2ARC to apply to the degree program.

**Grades of C.** A grade of C or better is required for all courses included in the architecture degree plan. In the college, a C is equivalent to a grade of 70-79. Students may repeat architecture courses only one time for grade replacement.

**Student Projects.** The college reserves the right to retain, exhibit, and reproduce work submitted by students. Work submitted for a grade is the property of the college and remains so until it is returned to the student.

**Academic Status.** The academic information section of this catalog gives information regarding academic status. Students on scholastic probation or scholastic suspension should familiarize themselves with these regulations. At the graduate level only one semester of probation is allowed before academic suspension.

**Counseling and Advising.** Faculty members assist students in career counseling and guidance. Advisement for course registration is provided by the P2ARC staff.

**Ineligible Registration.** The College of Architecture reserves the right to prevent any student who is not eligible for registration from entering or dropping a course for reasons such as unapproved overloads, unapproved repeated courses, lower division-upper division rule infractions, and lack of prerequisites. Courses taken when the student was ineligible may not be used in the student’s degree program.

**Catalog Selection.** Students will use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the College of Architecture or may elect to use a more recent catalog. However, if they later transfer to another institution or another college at Texas Tech, they will follow the current catalog curricula in effect when they are readmitted. A catalog expires after seven years.

**Course Load.** Approval from the P2ARC is required for a course load of more than 18 semester hours (8 hours for a summer term). Correspondence courses are included in the student’s course load, as are courses taken concurrently at other institutions. Students who are employed for more than 20 hours each week should limit their semester hour enrollment.

**Class Attendance.** Students in the college are expected to attend all scheduled class meeting times and activities. Absences in excess of those stipulated in each individual course syllabus will result in an F. Refer to the university’s policy, procedures, and dates on dropping a course. See your academic advisor for additional information.

**Application for Degree.** The Bachelor of Science degree candidate must file an “Application for Degree” with the P2ARC at least one year before the anticipated date of graduation. Subsequently, the student will receive a list of courses and be apprised of the number of grade points that are lacking. Students must have a 2.5 GPA to graduate.

Because students are expected to follow the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog of the year they entered the College of Architecture, students filing an “Application for Degree” must indicate the catalog year under which they will graduate. This must be the year in which they were accepted and registered in the College of Architecture. See also “Uniform Undergraduate Degree Requirements” in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog.

**Travel Programs.** International and domestic travel programs are offered annually to enrich the student’s experience. These programs are open to related majors, with prior approval. Students are encouraged to participate in one of the travel programs prior to graduation.

**Internship Program.** Each student is encouraged to participate in the professional internship program. The program provides opportunities for professional experience in some of the nation’s leading architectural firms.
Graduate Program

The College of Architecture awards three graduate degrees: The Master of Architecture (M.Arch.), Master of Science in Architecture (M.S.), and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design (LPMD). The Master of Architecture is a professional degree accredited by the NAAB. The college has an agreement with the College of Business Administration allowing students to seek a joint M.Arch. degree in architecture and a Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.). The Master of Science in Architecture is considered a post-professional research-based academic degree. The Ph.D. in LPMD is an interdisciplinary degree program that accepts students from diverse educational backgrounds.

Students applying to any of the three degree programs must have an appropriate bachelor’s degree from any undergraduate program. All students must make application to and meet the requirements of the Texas Tech University Graduate School and the College of Architecture. The following criteria will be considered in the admission process: GRE scores, GPA, academic transcripts, portfolio of work, letters of recommendation, statement of interest, exceptional extracurricular activities, and professional work.

Students applying to the Master of Architecture program with an undergraduate degree other than the B.S. in Architecture from Texas Tech University must request an audit of their transcripts. All applicants must submit a portfolio of work to the college to determine the amount of leveling courses required to comply with the entry into the professional degree program. Students accepted into the Master of Architecture program may automatically be accepted into the Master of Business Administration program.

Transfer courses applicable to a student’s degree plan at the graduate level are determined by the college administration and the Graduate School. Refer to “Transfer Courses” section on the previous page.

Off-Campus Programs.

Off-campus programs are offered to enrich student experience. The college offers regional, continental, and European summer programs. The ArchiTour Spring Break program provides opportunities for travel and study of American architecture and architects.

Attendance.

Students in the college will attend all scheduled class meeting times and activities. Absences in excess of those stipulated in each individual course syllabus may result in an F course.

Computer Requirement.

Students entering the graduate programs in architecture are required to have their own computer in the classroom and studio. Computer equipment and software must be compatible with college standards. The computer equipment and software requirement is posted on the college web site or can be requested from the Placement, Advisement, and Recruiting Center (P2ARC).

Ownership of Student Work.

The college reserves the right to retain, exhibit, and reproduce work submitted by students. Work submitted for a grade is the property of the college and remains such until it is returned to the student.

Research and Design Center.

The RDC is the clearinghouse for scholarly work, research, and creative activity in the college. The RDC provides lab and studio space for faculty scholarship and often provides financial assistantship for students through research and graduate assistantship. Contact the college for information on these positions.

Internships.

Each student is encouraged to participate in the professional internship program. The program provides opportunities for professional experience in some of the nation’s leading architectural firms. With advance approval students participating in an internship may take courses offered via distance learning when those courses apply to their degree program.

Certificates.

Certificates in the college are offered to graduate students who are pursuing the Master of Science or Master of Architecture degrees as well as environmental design professionals. There are four certificates: Community Development, Historic Preservation, International Architecture, and Visualization. A certificate requires that the student take 15 hours of specified course work in one of these four programs. Upon completion of the course work, students will receive a “certificate of completion” and notification on their transcript of program completion. Students who wish to apply for acceptance into a certificate program should talk to an academic advisor within the college.

Master of Architecture

(Accredited Professional Degree)

Mandatory Accreditation Statement.

The NAAB provides the following statement: “In the United States, most state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure that are accredited by NAAB, which is the sole agency authorized to accredit U.S. professional degree programs in architecture, recognizes two types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture and the Master of Architecture. A program may be granted a five-year, three-year, or two-year term of accreditation, depending on its degree of conformance with established educational standards. Master’s degree programs may consist of a preprofessional undergraduate degree and a professional graduate degree, which when earned sequentially, comprise an accredited professional education. However, the pre-professional degree is not by itself recognized as an accredited degree.”

The Master of Architecture accredited professional program consists of an undergraduate curriculum of 131 hours and a graduate curriculum of 42 hours. The dual Master of Architecture/Master of Business Administration includes an additional 30 credit hours in the graduate program. A comprehensive master’s degree design project is required.

The highly motivated student may desire to concentrate in one of the four certificate programs. A certificate of concentration may be achieved by completing 15 hours of course work in one of these certificate programs: Community Development, Historic Preservation, International Architecture, and Visualization. Upon completion of the course work, students will receive a “certificate of completion” and notification on their transcript of program completion.

Master of Science in Architecture

(Postprofessional Degree)

The Master of Science in Architecture (M.S.) degree is a research-based degree for students interested in one of four concentrated areas of study: Community Development, Historic Preservation, International Architecture, or Visualization. This degree does not prepare students to receive an architecture license. The degree is for students with an accredited professional B.Arch., M.Arch., or an approved bachelor’s degree in another discipline (e.g., interior design, engineering, landscape architecture, museum science, business) seeking specialized studies. Students who have non-architecture degrees and wish to enter the program may be
required to complete leveling work that will not accrue graduate credit toward their degree. Students will be required to complete a minimum of 32 credit hours of graduate study, write and defend a thesis (6 hours), and take an oral comprehensive examination. All students will be required to complete a written thesis.

Students requesting admission into the Master of Science in Architecture must meet the entrance standards of the Graduate School and the College of Architecture. The admission application includes a portfolio of creative work (writing, design, drawing, photography, etc.) that reflects the student’s level of design interest, intellectual inquiry, and communication skills. Students must also show a basic understanding and accomplishment of computing and computer assisted design skills. Candidates with deficiencies in these skills are required to take graduate or undergraduate leveling courses to acquire basic competence, enabling them to perform well in their coursework. Any leveling course requirements will be in addition to the 38 hours required for the degree.

All students entering the degree program will be required to own, purchase, or lease computing hardware and software that will meet the requirements of the college. The student is required to have this equipment available in building for class or homework. The college will provide a studio workspace in which to keep the equipment in the architecture building. Some software is provided by the college. See the college website at www.arch.ttu.edu for more details. The college does not take responsibility for loss or damage to the equipment in the building.

Each candidate for the Master of Science in Architecture degree must obtain a certificate in one of four areas: Community Development, Historic Preservation, International Architecture, or Visualization. Students applying for the Master of Science in Architecture degree must file for admission into one of these certificate programs. After the first semester, students will be matched with a faculty member who will serve as their academic advisor and the chair of their thesis committee. The advisor will be responsible for guiding the student concerning electives, developing a thesis proposal, and selecting thesis advisors. All students seeking a degree must complete the program in residency, including the thesis.

Financial assistance may be available for students applying by January 15 for admission in the program in the following fall semester. There are scholarships, teaching assistantships, research assistantships and graduate part-time instructor positions available for graduate students.

Certificates

Community Development Certificate. The Certificate in Community Development is an advanced, multidisciplinary program for students interested in the quality of the built environment and the cultural, economic, and political life of communities. Students in this program want to contribute to the creation and management of healthy and sustainable environments for people and desire to learn the design and research skills that will allow them to make a difference.

In a world of increasing urbanization and globalization, a critical need exists to explore new solutions for accommodating the ever-changing community condition while preserving the quality of life of all citizens. The community development program focuses on innovative and effective design, research, and practice to assist local governments, non-profit organizations, and development professionals in the design of quality communities. The curriculum allows students with various backgrounds to explore and investigate the complex realm connecting architecture, community design, and planning at different scales, establishing linkages among theory and practice. The program also provides opportunities for students to learn and gain experience through direct work on community projects.

Historic Preservation Certificate. The Certificate in Historic Preservation is dedicated to the education and preparation of graduate students to play a significant role in historic preservation of architecture. The program provides students with the knowledge, skills, and awareness of the built, cultural, and natural environments to successfully meet the professional challenges in preserving the nation’s heritage. This program recognizes the need for a comprehensive understanding of historic preservation, including history, theory, and preservation technology. To satisfy these needs, the graduate program presents a balanced alignment of courses in these areas, as well as opportunities to work at sites across the state and nation on continuing preservation activities.

Unique opportunities for national and international study enable both faculty and graduate students to explore preservation issues in a variety of contexts. The students and faculty participate in documentation, preservation, and research through cooperative and collaborative efforts with the public, private, and non-profit organizations.

Visualization Certificate. The Certificate in Visualization (VIZ) focuses on digital visualization of art, design, engineering, and science. This program places the student at the leading edge of inquiry into visualization as it redefines the fields of environmental design, design communication, science, product production, fabrication, simulation, and modeling/simulation, and entertainment. The VIZ coursework prepares the student to integrate concepts, principles, and techniques of internet media, animation, and virtual reality into a visualization tool set to bring form to ideas.

The faculty’s research and teaching experience produce a stimulating environment for students to develop into technical designers capable of the design and implementation of 3-D digital environments. This combination of the theoretical and practical provides the student a balanced combination of real world experience and academic inquiry.

International Architecture Certificate. The Certificate in International Architecture is a new program effective fall 2005. The curriculum has not been finalized but will be posted at a later date on the websites for both the online catalog (www.depts.ttu.edu/officialpublications/catalog/Architecture.html) and the College of Architecture (www.arch.ttu.edu)

Doctor of Philosophy in Land-Use, Planning, Management, and Design

The interdisciplinary Ph.D. degree program in Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design accepts students from diverse educational backgrounds. The program is administered by the dean of the College of Architecture with faculty and courses drawn from participating units across the university. It is designed to provide education in the several facets of physical design, with special emphasis on nonurban lands and those in arid and semi-arid environments. Included in the program are studies of the complex factors influencing human use of resources; training in the research and evaluative methods that can be applied to interdisciplinary studies; and education in the institutional structures that shape policy and action.
An individualized program is determined by the student’s chair and committee consisting of 24 credit hours of required core courses, 36 credit hours of track courses, and 6 hours of tool courses. A minimum of 12 hours of dissertation is required to complete the 66 hours of course work beyond the bachelor’s degree. Students with interests in architecture, community planning and design, historic preservation, environmental-natural resource planning and management, public policy administration, and many other aspects of land-use may find the program suitable to their needs. Additional course work, research projects, and ultimately the student’s dissertation will focus on the track selected. A student also is required to present evidence of competency in an appropriate tool subject, computer science, or statistics.

Requirements considered for admission to the program include GRE, grade-point average, statement of research interests and goals, and letters of recommendation on official letterhead.

Because students come from a variety of backgrounds with different interests and career goals, one standard course of study is not required. Initial advisement and program development is conducted by the program coordinator. A degree plan is formulated by an advisory committee drawn from three or more departments and two or more colleges. This committee will arrange a student’s course of study in the track specialization. The student will therefore follow a “custom-designed” program of study. The advisory committee will assist in administering comprehensive exams and direct the dissertation and the student’s program in general.

The core courses for the program are listed below, although a certain flexibility is allowed. Current course descriptions may be found in the listings of the various departments.

**Core Courses**

ARCH 5382. Urban Theory (3:3:0)
C E 5396. Environmental Impact Analysis (3:3:0)
GEOG 5309. Seminar in Regional Analysis (3:3:0)
PHIL 5330. Philosophy of Science (3:3:0)
LAW 6025. Land Use Planning Law (V2 or 3)
RWF M 5303. Synecology (3:3:0)
RWF M 6301. Research Methods (3)

Courses in Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design (LPMD)

7000. Research (V1-12).
8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

---

**Dual-Degree Curriculum, Bachelor of Science in Architecture and Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering**

**General Architecture Program.** Admission to the university. Only courses with a minimum grade of C or better will be accepted for the preprofessional program.

**FIRST YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall: SEEING</th>
<th>Spring: MAKING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1311, Des., Environ. &amp; Soc.</td>
<td>ARCH 1412, Architecronics Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1441, Arch. Delineation I</td>
<td>ARCH 1442, Arch. Delineation II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2311, History World Arch.</td>
<td>ARCH 2315, Hist. 18th-20th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 1130, Civil Engr. Seminar I</td>
<td>C E 1305, Engr. Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. College Rhetoric</td>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. College Rhetoric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER**

| MATH 2350, Calculus III | MATH 3350, Math for Engr. |
| PHYS 1408, Prin. Physics I | PHYS 2401, Prin. Physics II |
| TOTAL | TOTAL |
| 7 | 20 |

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall: CONCEPTUALIZATION</th>
<th>Spring: SITE/PROGRAMMING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2401, Arch. Design Studio I</td>
<td>ARCH 2402, Arch. Design Studio II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2353, Computers in Arch.</td>
<td>ARCH 2394 Arch. Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2351, Arch. Construction I</td>
<td>I E 3341 or MATH 3342, Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 2301, Statics</td>
<td>C E 3303, Mechanics of Solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 2101, Const. Materials Lab</td>
<td>C E 3303, Mechanics of Solids Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>I E 2331 or PETR 3308*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER**

| CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I | CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem. II |
| CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I Lab | CHEM 1108, Prin. of Chem. II Lab |
| POLS 1301, Amer. Govt. Org. | POLS 2302, Amer. Public Policy†† |
| TOTAL | TOTAL |
| 7 | 7 |

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall: TECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>Spring: INTEGRATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3501, Arch. Design Studio III</td>
<td>ARCH 3502, Arch. Des. Studio IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3353, Environ. Systems</td>
<td>ARCH 3355, Constr. Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3121, Geotech. Engr. Lab</td>
<td>C E 3305, Mech. of Fluids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 2301, Surveying</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301, Hist. U.S. Since 1877</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C E 3440, Struct. Analysis I</td>
<td>C E 3341, Prin. Struct. Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3355, Engr. Engr. Systems I</td>
<td>C E 4340, Structural Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3171, Envir. Eng. Lab. I</td>
<td>I E 3301 or M E 2322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing-Intensive Elective††</td>
<td>C E 3433, Des. Concrete Struct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIFTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall: COMPREHENSIVE</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 4601, Arch. Des. Studio V**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 4381, Urban Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4330, Design Engr. Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4342, Design Steel Struct.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4351, Transport Engr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Hours —178 (177)

Diversity elective required if seeking M.Arch.
* COMS elective choices for civil engineering students only are I E 2331 or PETR 3308.
† C E 4340 is offered every third semester only.
†† Or approved substitution
† Select any TTU course designated as “writing intensive” in current catalog.
** Optional courses are ARCH 4365, 4366 for the Bachelor of Science degree (preprofessional program) or ARCH 4602, Collaboration Studio. ARCH 4601/4602 are prerequisites for ARCH 5604/5605.
College of Architecture

Dual-Degree Curriculum, Bachelor of Science in Architecture and Bachelor of Business Administration (General Business)

**General Architecture Program.** Admission to the university. Only courses with a minimum grade of C or better will be accepted for the preprofessional program. All business administration students must maintain a 2.75 GPA to continue enrollment in business courses at Texas Tech.

### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1311, Des. Env. &amp; Soc.</td>
<td>ARCH 1412, Architectonics Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2311, History World Arch.</td>
<td>ARCH 2315, Hist. 18th, 19th, 20th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1441, Arch. Delineation I</td>
<td>ARCH 1442, Arch. Delineation II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. College Rhetoric</td>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. College Rhetoric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1321, Trigonometry</td>
<td>MATH 1350, Analytical Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt. Organ.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2300, Elem. Acct. I</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preprofessional Program.** Competitive placement based on comprehensive review, including student’s portfolio, essay, statement of intent, and grade point average.

### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2401, Arch. Design Studio I</td>
<td>ARCH 2402, Arch. Design Studio II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2353, Computers in Arch.</td>
<td>ARCH 3350, Arch. Construction II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301, Pinn. Economics I</td>
<td>ECO 2302, Pinn. Economics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1403, Gen. Physics</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Org. and Mgt.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3501, Arch. Design Studio III</td>
<td>ARCH 3502, Arch. Design Studio IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3353, Environ. Systems</td>
<td>ARCH 3354, Integrative Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300 Hist. U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>COMS Elective*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1321, Trigonometry</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350, Analytical Geometry</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. College Rhetoric</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1311, Des. Env. &amp; Soc.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3465, Project Mgt.**</td>
<td>ARCH 4361, Urban Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Com.</td>
<td>ARCH 4366, Design/Build Meth.**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 4336, Urban Land Develop.</td>
<td>MGT 4380 Strategic MGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics Course</td>
<td>TOTAL 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced BA Course*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Hours—161.

See the College of Business Administration section of the catalog for information on lower division requirements.

* Or approved substitution
† Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
†† Diversity elective course offerings are available on the architecture website (www.arch.ttu.edu).
* Or approved oral communication course
** Or approved substitution
***Only courses are ARCH 4365, 4366 for the Bachelor of Science degree (preprofessional program) or ARCH 4602. Collaboration Studies.
ARCH 4601/4602 are prerequisites for ARCH 5604/5605.
+ Select from ENGL 2311, 3365, 3366, or approved course.

Bachelor of Science in Architecture

**General Architecture Program.** Admission to the university. Only courses with a minimum grade of C or better will be accepted for the preprofessional program.

### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 1311, Design Env. &amp; Soc.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 2311, History World Arch.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 1441, Arch. Delineation I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. College Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>MATH 1321, Trigonometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>ARCH 1412, Architectonics Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>ARCH 2315, Hist. 18th, 19th, 20th</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>ARCH 1442, Arch. Delineation II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. College Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>MATH 1350, Analytical Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMER</td>
<td>POLS 2302, Am. Public Policy*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMER</td>
<td>ACCT 2301, Elem. Acct. II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 2401, Arch. Design Studio I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 2402, Arch. Design Studio II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 2354, Com. Asst. Des. Dev.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 3350, Arch. Construction II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ECO 2302, Pinn. Economics II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMER</td>
<td>POLS 2302, Am. Public Policy*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMER</td>
<td>ACCT 2301, Elem. Acct. II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 3501, Arch. Design Studio III</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 3502, Arch. Design Studio IV</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 3354, Integrative Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 3356, Spec. Stud. Con. Tech.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>BLAW 3391, Bus. Law I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>FIN 3332, Real Estate Fund.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMER</td>
<td>ARCH 4381, Urban Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMER</td>
<td>ARCH 4366, Design/Build Meth.**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMER</td>
<td>MGT 4380 Strategic MGT</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ARCH 4365, Project Mgt.**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Com.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>FIN 4336, Urban Land Develop.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Economics Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Advanced BA Course*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—131.
Master of Architecture

General Architecture Program. Admission to the university. Only courses with a minimum grade of C or better will be accepted for the preprofessional program.

FIRST YEAR

Fall: SEEING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1311, Design Env. &amp; Soc.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2311, History World Arch.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1441, Arch. Delineation I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. College Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1321, Trigonometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preprofessional Program. Competitive placement based on comprehensive review, including student’s portfolio, essay, statement of intent, and grade point average.

SECOND YEAR

Fall: CONCEPTUALIZATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2401, Arch. Design Studio I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2351, Arch. Construction I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1403, Gen. Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural Lab. Science†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fall: TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3501, Arch. Design Studio III</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3353, Environ. Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diversity Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR

Fall: COMPREHENSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 4601, Design Studio V***</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 4381, Urban Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Intensive Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Program.** Requirements for admission to the professional level program includes: completion of all academic course work in the first three years and a threshold score on the Admission Criteria Rating System. The threshold score is based on a sliding scale of GRE, GPA, and portfolio scores. A copy of the form is available from the Academic Programs Office. In all graduate courses, no grade below a C will be accepted, a student must have a 3.0 GPA each semester, and a 3.0 GPA is required to graduate.

FIFTH YEAR

Fall: RESEARCH / SERVICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5605, Adv. Design Studio</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5395, Master Design Studio I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—173.

† Approved oral communication course
‡ Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
‡‡ Or approved substitution
* Diversity elective course offerings are available on the architecture web site (www.arch.ttu.edu).

***Optional courses are ARCH 4365, 4366 for the Bachelor of Science degree (preprofessional program) or ARCH 4602, Collaboration Studio.
ARCH 4601/4602 are prerequisites for ARCH 5604/5605.
++ Select from ENGL 2311, 3365, 3366, or approved course.

Dual-Degree Curriculum, Master of Architecture and Master of Business Administration

General Architecture Program. Only courses with a minimum grade of C or better will be accepted for the preprofessional program.

FIRST YEAR

Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1311, Design Env. &amp; Soc.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2311, History World Arch.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1441, Arch. Delineation I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. College Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1321, Trigonometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preprofessional Program. Competitive placement based on comprehensive review, including student’s portfolio, essay, statement of intent, and grade point average.

SECOND YEAR

Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2401, Arch. Design Studio I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2351, Arch. Construction I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1403, Gen. Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural Lab. Science†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3501, Arch. Design Studio III</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3353, Environ. Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diversity Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR

Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 4601, Design Studio V***</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 4381, Urban Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Intensive Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Level Program.** Requirements for admission to the professional level program include completion of all academic course work in the first three years and a threshold score on the Admission Criteria Rating System. The threshold score is based on a sliding scale of GRE, GPA, and portfolio scores. In all graduate courses, no grade below a C will be accepted, a student must have a 3.0 GPA each semester, and a 3.0 GPA is required to graduate. In all BA graduate courses, one A above a 3.0 GPA is required to receive the M.B.A. degree. All BA courses must be completed with a minimum grade of B.

SUMMER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 5476, Executive Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 5345, Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 5137, Mkt. Info. Sys.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIFTH YEAR

Fall (Professional Level**)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5605, Adv. Design Studio</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5395, Master Design Studio I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 5371, Mng. Org. Beh. &amp; Des.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 5310, Price &amp; Income Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 5476, Financial Mgt. Concepts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 5220, Business Law</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Hours—203.

†† Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
‡‡ Or approved oral communication course
* Diversity elective course offerings are available on the architecture web site.

***Optional courses are ARCH 4365, 4366 for the Bachelor of Science degree or ARCH 4602, Collaboration Studio. ARCH 4601/4602 are prerequisites for ARCH 5604/5605.
## Master of Science in Architecture Certification in Historic Preservation

### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5315, Systems of Inquiry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5341, Internet Media, Vis. Des.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5347, 3-D Digital Visualization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5102, Grad. Colloquium</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5600, Thesis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 7000, Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Program Hours—38

### Master of Science in Architecture Certification in Visualization

### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5315, Systems of Inquiry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5341, Internet Media, Vis. Des.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5347, 3-D Digital Visualization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5102, Grad. Colloquium</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 6000, Thesis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 7000, Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Program Hours—38

### Master of Science in Architecture Certification in Community Development

### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5315, Systems of Inquiry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5382, Urban Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5102, Grad. Colloquium</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 5300, Geog. Info. Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 53XX, Participatory Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 7000, Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Program Hours—38

### Architecture (ARCH)

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

### Undergraduate Courses

1311. Design, Environment, and Society (3:3:0). Introduction to architecture as an integral component of a complex world. Examination of societal and environmental contexts and appropriate design responses. F.


1441. Architectural Delineation I (4:0:8). Basic skills and techniques in representational drawing. Subjects include the human figure, architectural interiors and exteriors, landscapes and cityscapes. Black and white media. Outside assignments required. F.


2311. History of World Architecture c. 3000 BC to c. 1600 AD (3:3:0). Survey of the development of world architecture from the ancient era to the advent of enlightenment in Europe. F.

2315. History of 18th, 19th, and 20th Century Architecture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 2311. Survey of the development of World Architecture from the Enlightenment in Europe to the present. S.

2351. Architectural Construction I (3:3:0). Corequisite or credit in: ARCH 2401. Introduction to construction systems, methods, and materials with emphasis on the wall section. Introduction to issues of sustainability and envelope performance. F.

2353. 3-D Computer Design Drawing (3:2:2). Prerequisite: AutoCAD. Please see complete requirement under College of Architecture catalog pages. An introduction to the use of the computer as a design drawing tool with an emphasis on conceptual knowledge and computing skills for design communication. F.


2394. Architectural Programming (3:3:0). Introduction to architectural programming methodologies, including problem seeking, issue-goal identification, contextual and case studies, site analysis, space and spatial relationships, determination of budget, and project feasibility. S.

2401. Architectural Design Studio I (4:1:8). Prerequisite: Admission to the preprofessional program. Tonality: Conceptualization. Strengthens fundamental design addressing issues of conceptual design, structural order, and application of three-dimensional processes. Outside assignments required. F.

2402. Architectural Design Studio II (4:1:8). Prerequisite: ARCH 2401. Tonality: Site/Programming. Strengthens fundamental design addressing issues of context, environment, and program development/space planning. S.

3312. Architectural Theory Seminar (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 2315. Topical theory seminar involving analysis of a body of scholarly literature, frequent writing and focused research. (Writing Intensive)

3313. Architectural History Seminar (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 2315. Focused studies in western/non-western architectural history involving written and oral analysis of scholarly sources. Topic varies and may include preservation, race, class and/or gender issues. (Writing Intensive)

3324. Architectural Conservation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. An in-depth examination of history, theory, and practice of historic preservation, restoration, and federal legislation supporting preservation.

3350. Architectural Construction II (3:2:2). Prerequisite: ARCH 2351. Study of statics, member analysis, material science, and advanced construction systems with emphasis on the systems module and introduction to system integration code and cost. S.

3353. Environmental Systems (3:3:0). Introduction to thermal design, day-lighting, and analysis of mechanical, electrical, plumbing systems, and acoustical design. F.

3354. Integrative Systems (3:2:2). Prerequisite: ARCH 3353 and 3355; corequisite: ARCH 3350. Design applications of structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and code/life safety systems. S.

3355. Architectural Construction III (3:2:2). Prerequisite: ARCH 3350; corequisite: ARCH 3351. Study of structural capacity, connection design, and envelope performance and cost with emphasis on cladding. Introduction to system integration. Outside assignments required. F.

3356. Special Studies in Construction Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 3355. Approved technology elective dealing with the advanced study of technical building concerns. May be repeated for credit.

3361. Design Workshop (3:3:3). Special projects and project development in architectural design. May be repeated for credit.

3362. Product Design Workshop (3:3:6). Introduction to the design and executed construction of a prototypical piece of fur-
niture or other design product using an architectural design process.

3373. Environmental Analysis - Site Planning (3:3:0). A basic course to develop a working knowledge of the techniques and principles involved in site planning to provide optimum living and working environments. S.

3501.* Architectural Design Studio III (5:2:8). Prerequisite: ARCH 2402. Tonality: Technology. Organization of space into a complex building entity with investigation of technical issues including structural concerns, the basics of environmental systems, and the configuration of envelope systems. Introduces life safety systems, building codes, and accessibility standards. F.

3502.* Architectural Design Studio VI (5:2:8). Prerequisite: ARCH 3501. Tonality: Integration. Studio reinforces the integration of structural, environmental control, building envelope, and building systems into the design of the building. S.

4000. Research in Architecture and Urban Studies (VI-6). Prerequisite: Advanced standing and approval of the dean. Individual studies of special interest in advanced architecture, history of architecture, and city planning. May be repeated for credit.

4091.* Architectural Internship (3). Individual study based on an approved internship position consisting of a minimum of 300 hours per semester or summer.


4355.* Construction Documents (3:2:2). Prerequisite: ARCH 2353, 3350, 3353, and 3502. Analysis and communication of technical information and the process of preparing documents for building construction.

4361. Architectural Studies Seminar (3:3:0). The study, presentation, and discussion of issues regarding architecture as an aspect of culture. May be repeated for credit.

4364. Issues of Differences in the Built Environment (3:3:0). Issues of race, ethnicity, culture, gender, and political - economic contexts influencing process of design of architecture, the built environment and international and cross-cultural architectural practices.

4365. Architectural Project Management (3:3:0). Project organization and management documentation of project information, budget analysis, and coordination of consultants and building systems. F.

4366. Design and Building Methodology (3:3:0). Design and construction under one contract as a delivery system, including scheduling, bidding, job site safety, and management. S.

4381. Urban Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing in architecture. An extensive writing course offering a comprehensive exploration of the relationship between culture, the city, planning, and urban design. (Writing Intensive)

4601. Architectural Design Studio V (6:3:8). Prerequisite: ARCH 3502. Tonality: Comprehensive. Architectural design involving the integration of programmatic and contextual issues, construction technology, and cultural factors Outside assignments required. SS.

4602.* Collaboration Studio (6:3:8). Tonality: Comprehensive. An interdisciplinary studio for the design professions which addresses the process and skills necessary for collaboration as well as team-developed products. F.

Graduate Courses

5102. Graduate Colloquium (1:1:0). An academic seminar on a broad field of study, each meeting is usually led by a different lecturer and will be followed by a question and answer session.

5301. Special Problems in Architecture (3). Prerequisite: College approval. Individual study projects in architecture of special interest to students. May be repeated for credit.

5302. Product Design Workshop (3:0:6). Introduction to the design and executed construction of a prototypical piece of furniture or other design product using an architectural design process.

5311. Special Problems in Architectural History (3). Individual advanced studies in architectural history of special interest to the student. May be repeated for credit.

5313. Special Studies in the History of Architecture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 2311, 2315. Studies in architectural history involving written and oral analysis of scholarly courses. Topic varies and may include preservation, class, race, and / or gender issues. (Writing Intensive)

5315. Systems of Architectural Inquiry (3:3:0). An investigation into the schools of thought and methods of inquiry; includes the craft of research with a focus on writing, reading, and critical thinking. (Writing Intensive)

5319. History of American Architecture: Pre-Contact to 1865 (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 2311 or approval of instructor. History of American Cultural expression, using buildings as a vehicle for exploring diverse issues including race, class and gender. Time period covers Pre-Contact to 1865. (Writing Intensive)

5320. History of American Architecture: 1865 to the Present (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 2311 or approval of instructor. History of American Cultural expression, using buildings as a vehicle for exploring diverse issues including race, class and gender. Time period to present. (Writing Intensive)


5326. History of American Architecture: Pre-Colombian to 1900 (3:3:0). A survey of American architecture from the Pre-Columbian period to the year 1900. Architecture will be studied in a broad context that will include American art, literature, city planning, politics, and professional practice.

5331. Graduate Seminar (3:3:0). Prerequisite: College approval. Critical readings, discussions, and writing assignments on a range of interdisciplinary issues and theoretical positions. May be repeated for credit.

5333. Special Studies in the History of Architecture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 2311 and 2315. Studies in American architectural history involving written and oral analysis of scholarly sources. Topic varies and may include preservation, class, race and/or gender issues. (Writing Intensive)

5340. Design Visualization Seminar (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Approval of the instructor. Critical readings, discussions and writing assignments on issues pertaining to design visualization. Topics may vary per semester. May be repeated for credit.

5341. Internet Media for Visualization Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Fundamental understanding of Windows and graphic computer applications or approval of instructor. This course focuses on the design implications and application of interactive Internet visualization media for the communication of virtual environments.


5343. 3-D Computer Animation and Imaging (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ARCH 4352, equivalent, or instructor approval. This course covers the theory, design, and application three-dimensional computer animation and imaging.

5344. Virtual Reality Software and Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 3-D model/animation experience and consent of instructor. This course will focus on the theory, design, implementation and application of creating 3-D stereoscopic real-time virtual environments.

5345. Design Visualization Studio (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ARCH 5343 and 5344 or permission of instructor. Students shall pursue the design and visualization of digital environments for

* Open only to architecture majors or to students with the dean’s permission.
design exploration, communication, research simulation, entertainment or gaming. May be repeated for credit.

5352. **Computer Applications to Architecture (3:3:0).** Survey of digital computer applications to the issues and processes of architecture and planning. May be repeated for credit.

5353. **Architectural Technology (3:3:0).** Examination of traditional and innovative uses of building materials, the application of industrial and scientific technology, and the integration of the building systems derived from these considerations. May be repeated for credit.

5361. **Architectural Theory Seminar (3:3:0).** Architecture as art, science, and a contemporary philosophical concept. Exploration of context and goals. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)

5362. **Theory in Architecture (3:3:0).** Examination of theoretical issues through critical reading of texts selected from Vitruvius to the most contemporary thinkers in relation to emerging design challenges. (Writing Intensive)

5363. **Architectural Design Programming (3:3:0).** Contextual and case studies; analyses of site, activities, space and spatial relationships. Systems and costs criteria. Determination of significant issues, goals, and emerging concepts.

5365. **Architecture Research Methods (3:3:0).** Comprehensive survey of qualitative and quantitative research methods and their method-specific hypothesis formulation, data acquisition, verification, and analysis. (Writing Intensive)

5382. **Urban Theory (3:3:0).** This is an extensive writing course offering a comprehensive exploration of the relationship between culture, the city, planning, and urban design. (Writing Intensive)

5383. **Urban Land Development (3:3:0).** The land conversion process including feasibility analysis market and merchandising targets, site selection design, construction and financial analysis. Land-use controls, planning, and environmental constraints.

5391. **Architectural Internship (3).** Individual study based on an approved internship position consisting of a minimum of 300 hours per semester or summer. Internship will not be approved if the student has received credit for ARCH 4091.

5392. **Professional Practice (3:3:1).** The principles and practices of architectural business including the discussion of professionalism, administration, management, legalities, and liabilities. Exploration of current, advanced, and complex processes for the delivery of architecture.

5395.* **Master Design Studio I (3:0:6).** Prerequisite: ARCH 5365; corequisite or prerequisite ARCH 5362. Guided individual research and documentation in a studio, leading to a seminal architectural project in ARCH 5692. F, S. (Writing Intensive)

5601.* **Architectural Graduate Design I (6:0:12).** Knowledge and application of fundamental principles of architectural theory, organization, including the introduction to conceptual design through context, meaning and design processes as well as the introduction to graphic skills.

5602.* **Architectural Graduate Design II (6:0:12).** Prerequisite: ARCH 5601. Integration of fundamental building systems, functional requirements, spatial composition and interior-exterior relationships. Course broadens the design process and communication skills.

5604.* **Urban Design Studio (6:0:12).** Prerequisite: ARCH 4381 or consent of instructor. Recommended as the penultimate design studio. Will explore the interface between culture and architecture at the scale of the city in terms of theory and design.


5622. **Preservation Workshop (3:0:6).** Research on current preservation issues. Individual projects required.

5692.* **Master Design Studio II (6:0:12).** Prerequisite: ARCH 5395, 5604, and 5605. Design and documentation of a seminal architectural project articulated in ARCH 5395. F, S.

6000. **Master's Thesis (V1-6).**

7000. **Research (V1-12).**

* Open only to architecture majors or to students with the dean’s permission.
College of Arts and Sciences

Jane L. Winer, PhD, Dean
202 Holden Hall, Box 41034, Lubbock, TX 79409-1034
(806) 742-3831, Fax (806) 742-0893
Arts-and-Sciences@ttu.edu, www.as.ttu.edu

Table of Contents

About the College ...................................................... 127
General Undergraduate Degree Requirements .................................. 127
Undergraduate Degree Programs ............................................. 128
Cooperative Agreement With School of Law ................................ 130

Interdisciplinary Programs

Asian Studies .......................................................... 131
Community and Urban Studies ........................................... 131
Comparative Literature .................................................. 131
Dramatic Writing ........................................................ 132
Environmental Studies .................................................. 132
Ethnic Studies ............................................................ 132
European Studies ........................................................ 132
Family Life Studies ....................................................... 133
Forensic Sciences ......................................................... 133
General Studies .......................................................... 133
Geographic Information Science ......................................... 133
International Studies .................................................... 133
Latin American/Iberian Studies ......................................... 133
Linguistics ................................................................. 134
Religion Studies .......................................................... 135
Russian Language and Area Studies ..................................... 135
Substance Abuse Studies ............................................... 135

Departments

Biological Sciences ..................................................... 136
Chemistry and Biochemistry ........................................... 141
Classical and Modern Languages, Literatures ....................... 146
Communication Studies ............................................... 154
Economics and Geography ............................................ 156
English ....................................................................... 159
Environmental Toxicology ............................................ 164
Geosciences ............................................................... 165
Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences ................................. 169
History ..................................................................... 176
Mathematics and Statistics ............................................. 183
Philosophy .................................................................. 187
Physics ...................................................................... 189
Political Science ........................................................ 192
Psychology ................................................................. 196
Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work ......................... 200

About the College

The College of Arts and Sciences offers a broad spectrum of programs and courses in the liberal arts; humanities; mathematics; and social, behavioral, and natural sciences. The primary function of the college is to impart to students the knowledge, skills of thinking and communicating, and values and attitudes that constitute a liberal education. The faculty of the college seek to instill in their students a humanistic spirit, an appreciation of creativity, a commitment to excellence and truth, an ability to think critically and communicate effectively, and a desire for lifelong learning.

The courses and programs in the college also provide a base of knowledge and skills from which students may enter such professional fields of study as law and medicine.

General Undergraduate Degree Requirements

Core Curriculum Requirements. The Core Curriculum requirements ensure breadth in each academic program. These requirements have been incorporated into the college’s various degree programs. Students have no need to refer to the Core Curriculum requirements unless so directed by their specific degree program.

Course Load. A normal full-time course load is 15 hours or more per semester. In calculating the course load, the dean will consider all active correspondence courses as a part of the course load.

Course loads in excess of 19 semester hours require approval by the associate dean in the Student Division of the College of Arts and Sciences. The maximum course load for a student on probation is 16 hours. To receive full-time financial aid, students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 hours. Some programs allow enrollment in less than full-time hours.

The normal course load for a single summer term is 6-8 hours. To meet graduation requirements, a graduating senior may petition to take 9 hours one term or a total of 15 hours in both terms.

Correspondence Courses. Approval for courses to be taken by correspondence must be obtained at 102 Holden Hall. All prerequisites must be met to be granted enrollment. Junior status is required to enroll in upper division courses.

Catalog Selection. Students will use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the College of Arts and Sciences, or a more recent catalog if approved. However, if they later transfer to another institution or another college at Texas Tech and then desire readmission to the College of Arts and Sciences, they will use the catalog in effect when they are readmitted. Students who do not enroll for one calendar year will be placed into the current catalog upon readmission to the university. For graduation purposes, a catalog expires after seven years at which time the current catalog becomes the catalog in effect.

Credit by Examination. A matriculated student may attempt credit by examination (described elsewhere in this catalog). Approval from the dean is required to take an examination a second time before six months has elapsed, if more advanced material in the same subject has already been completed, or if an examination is in the semester of graduation (generally not allowed).

Grading Practices. The College of Arts and Sciences conforms to university grading practices as set forth in the major section entitled Undergraduate Academics in this catalog. Credits for a course in which a grade of D is earned may not be applied toward fulfillment of the major, adjunct, minor, concentration area, or teaching field requirements for any degree program.
Except for those courses designated "may be repeated for credit" in this catalog, no course may be used more than once on a degree plan unless it has been approved by the associate dean in the Student Division of the College of Arts and Sciences.

Freshman Year. Entering freshmen develop their programs in conference with an academic advisor. The students report to their advisors for such individual conferences or group meetings as are needed for the purpose of orienting themselves to academic regulations and procedures, curricula, and degree requirements in their various areas of interest.

Students are urged to take required freshman courses during the freshman year. During the sophomore year the student should complete the second year of English and all other freshman requirements. Normally, Core Curriculum requirements should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. Freshmen should not enroll in junior-senior level courses.

Admission of Transfer Students. Students transferring from another academic institution must meet the university-wide admission requirements stated in an earlier section. Students requesting permission to transfer from another college at Texas Tech must have an adjusted cumulative GPA of at least 2.0. In addition, they must provide the Student Division office (102 Holden Hall) with a transcript of all academic work. Approval will be granted by the Student Division office. The College of Arts and Sciences will determine the applicability of any transferred credit to academic programs in the college. The last 30 hours prior to graduation must be completed while enrolled in the college.

Arts and Sciences Undeclared. Freshmen or sophomores may be admitted with a general major known as "Arts and Sciences Undeclared" (ASUD) until they select the major degree program in which they intend to graduate. The college offers a broad area of education that includes the social sciences, liberal arts, and humanities, as well as the natural sciences and mathematics. Arts and Sciences Undeclared is only a temporary administrative designation in which students cannot earn a degree. Students in the College of Arts and Sciences are urged to focus on fulfilling general degree requirements during their first two years. This alleviates the pressure to make an immediate decision on a major and career. Students can use their first two years to build a strong academic foundation. At the same time, students can investigate career alternatives and take elective courses in those professional fields or subject areas that are possible majors. Students listed as ASUD are advised by academic counselors in the Advising Center for Texas Tech (79 Holden Hall) to help with selecting general degree requirements, electives, and a major. After taking courses that are required for most majors (e.g., English, American history, political science, mathematics), the student has the flexibility to begin working toward any of the major fields offered within the College of Arts and Sciences. ONLY STUDENTS WITH FEWER THAN 60 HOURS MAY BE LISTED AS ARTS AND SCIENCES UNDECLARED. Students who have completed 60 or more hours will have a hold placed on their records until they declare a major.

Final 30 Credit Hours. The final 30 credit hours of a degree program must be completed with Texas Tech enrollments. Credit for courses (other than TTU) taken without prior approval from the associated dean in the Student Division may not be applied to degree program requirements.

Degree Plan and Intention to Graduate. Students are encouraged to file degree plans with the student division office as soon as their academic goals are clearly defined. Students must file degree plans upon completing 60 hours of course work. In addition, the Intention to Graduate form must be submitted upon completion of 80 hours of course work. Students who have completed 80 or more hours will have a hold placed on their records until they file the Intention to Graduate form.

Teacher Education. The curricula of most of the Bachelor of Arts degree programs and some of the Bachelor of Science programs are flexible to permit a student to major in an academic subject, yet meet the requirements for certification by taking the required courses in the College of Education. Prospective teachers should refer to the College of Education section of this catalog as well as consult the College of Education and the chairperson or undergraduate advisor of the department in which they wish to major.

Second Bachelor's Degree. Permission to enroll in courses to pursue a second bachelor’s degree must be obtained at the Student Division office (102 Holden Hall). No second bachelor’s degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 30 semester hours in the major in residence, in addition to the courses counted toward the first bachelor’s degree. Credit by examination and correspondence courses will not satisfy the 30-hour residence requirement.

Undergraduate Degree Programs

General Degree Requirements

Requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts apply to all baccalaureate degrees offered through the College of Arts and Sciences unless specifically shown to the contrary. Not more than 24 hours in agriculture, architecture, business administration, education, engineering, human sciences, mass communications, and/or visual and performing arts may be counted (and not more than 6 additional hours if the minor is taken outside Arts and Sciences). In addition, students will be allowed 3 to 6 hours in visual and performing arts to fulfill the general degree requirement.

Major, Minor, and Electives

Students must take major, minor, and elective courses sufficient to total 120 semester hours, although some majors may require more total hours.

The minor may be any departmental minor, an established interdisciplinary minor, or a student-initiated interdisciplinary minor (with approval of the associate dean in the Student Division of the College of Arts and Sciences).

Many departments and programs have residency requirements for the major and minor. See departmental or program listings for specific information. Courses used to fulfill the writing intensive requirement are to be taken in residence.

Students should have selected their major and minor fields by the time they reach their junior year. For the major subject they will be required to complete a minimum of 30 to 36 semester hours, including 6 hours of intensive writing courses. As indicated in the degree programs on the following pages, some majors require more than the 30-hour minimum. At least 18 to 24 hours of the major subject must be in courses at the junior-senior level. For the minor, a minimum of 18 semester hours must be completed (except in certain foreign languages as explained in the curriculum for languages), at least 6 of which must be of junior or senior level. All courses in the major and minor must be approved by the appropriate academic unit. Students are expected to develop a degree plan no later than the first semester of the junior year. Forms and information are available in department offices.

A minimum of 40 semester hours of junior and senior work must be presented; not more than 8 hours may be counted in applied music and/or music ensemble; not more than 8 hours of personal fitness and wellness as well as exercise and sport sciences activity courses may be counted except for students offering exercise and sport sciences as a major, minor, or specialization.

Bachelor of Arts

The curriculum established for this degree is designed to provide the foundation of a liberal education through a well-rounded study of the humanities; arts; mathematics; and social, behavioral, and natural sciences. It also provides the factual basis and the insights requisite for specialized study and professional work in these fields.
General Requirements. See “Undergraduate Credit by Examination” in the Admissions section of this catalog for information on credit provided by test scores to meet these requirements. Students must take the specified number of hours in the areas listed below. With a few exceptions, courses from the major and minor may be used to satisfy these requirements. Except for the multicultral requirement, a course may not be counted in two different areas of the general requirements nor may a course be counted in requirements for both the major and minor.

Semester Hours

English

The 12 hours of English must consist of ENGL 1301 and 1302 and two literature courses (which excludes ENGL 2311, 2371, 3365, 3366, 3367, 3368, 3369, 3371, 3372, 3373, 4300, 4306, 4365, 4366, 4367, 4368, 4369, 4373, and 4379 as they are not literature courses). However, ENGL 2311 or CLAS 1310 may be used as equivalents to fulfill 3 hours of this requirement.

Cultural Communication.

COMS 1300, 2300 or 3358, CH E 2306, MGT 3373 (MGT 3373 may be taken by non-English majors).

Foreign Language

A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. If 4 or more semesters of high school foreign language are accepted for admission, the student should consult the information preceding the course listing for the foreign language department. A student enrolling in the first-year sequence will have a requirement of 11-16 hours. A student who enrolls in the second-year sequence will have a 6-hour requirement. International students whose native language is not English and who graduated from a secondary school in their native country may satisfy this requirement by bringing their certificate of graduation to the Student Division of the Arts and Sciences Dean’s Office. Credit by examination through the language laboratory is available for the following languages: French, German, Latin, and Spanish. Students who petition to complete the foreign language requirement via study abroad through a non-Texas Tech affiliated program will agree to have foreign language credit applied to their degrees based on scores on a language placement test administered by the language laboratory upon their return from the study abroad. Approval to do this must be granted in advance by the Associate Dean. For more information, consult the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures.

Mathematics and Logical Reasoning

All mathematics courses 1300 and above (except 3430) may be used. Only one of MATH 1301 and 1430 may apply. PHIL 2310 or 4310 may be used to satisfy 3 hours of this requirement. The following courses from the Core Curriculum may not be used: AAE 3401, E 3541, MATH 3303, PSY 340, and SOC 3391.

Natural Science

If 4 or more high school semesters of natural laboratory science (not including general, physical, or applied science) are accepted for admission, the requirement is 8 hours; if not, the requirement is 11 hours. The first 8 hours of a student’s requirement must come from the natural science laboratory courses listed in the Core Curriculum. Additional required credit hours may come from those courses or from ANTH 3310, 3311, 3312, or HONS 3310.

Technology and Applied Science

Courses must be selected from the list of Core Curriculum options.

Individual or Group Behavior

Three hours must come from courses in individual or group behavior approved for Core Curriculum requirements. The other 3 hours may come from the same list or from anthropology, economics, geography, political science, psychology, sociology, and social work but excluding courses cited as options for any other requirement.

American History

Students will normally enroll in HIST 2300 and 2301 although any American history courses will satisfy this requirement.

Political Science

Students will enroll in POLS 1301 and normally in 2302. For more information, see the Department of Political Science section of this catalog. One course must be taken from a Texas college or university.

Humanities

Classical and modern language courses not used to satisfy any part of the foreign language requirement, English (except ENGL 2311, 2371, 3365, 3366, 3367, 3368, 3369, 3371, 3372, 3373, 3374, 3370, 4360, 4365, 4366, 4367, 4368, 4369, 4373, and 4378), history, philosophy (except PHIL 1310, 2310, 3321, 3330, 3331, 4310), ANTH 3325, 3326, 3354, 3351, ARCH 2312, 2311, CLAS 3302, 3303, 3320, 3350, 4310, C LT 2301, 2302, 3334, 4305, COMS 3311, 3318, 3319, ADM 3312, HONS 3310, HUM 2301, 2302, 4392, HONS 3330, LARS 2300, 4300, LARC 3320, POLS 3330, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, TH A 2310.

Visual and Performing Arts

Art (except ART 3331, 3362, 4315), ARCH 1412, 1441, 1442, DAN 3313, HONS 3304, LARC 1401, MUAP 1001, 1002, 1123, 1124, 2001, 2002, 2123, 2124, 2133, 2134, 3001, 3002, 3205, 4001, 4002, MUPC 1201, 1202, any MUEN course except 1103, MUHL 1301, 1302, 1308, 2301, 2302, 2308, 2309, 3304, 3308, MUSI 2301, MUTH 1300, 1301 and 1101,1303 and 1103, 1304 and 1104, TH A 2301, 2503, 2304, 2305, 3308, 3309, 3510, 4303, SPAN 4308.

Multicultural Requirement

3 hours of course work chosen from the Core Curriculum requirements approved list. This course may also be used to satisfy another general degree requirement listed above.

Personal Fitness and Wellness

To satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences requirement of 2 hours of personal fitness and wellness, students are to complete successfully any two PF&W courses. For a specific physical activity, the completion of the course sequence is allowed if the sequence is taken in the appropriate order (i.e., beginning then advanced). Only exercise and sport science majors may satisfy this requirement with ESS activities courses. Also accepted for fulfilling the requirement are AERS 1105, 1106, MILS 1101, 1102, 3301, 3302, 4301, 4302, and MUEN 1103. See an advisor for courses in dance (DAN) that fulfill this requirement. Students over age 25 are exempt. Any student who has served honorably in the U.S. Armed Forces for a minimum of 90 days may receive credit for 2 semester hours in personal fitness and wellness. Application for this credit must be made in the first semester of attendance at the university. Students participating in varsity athletics may enroll in the PF&W course that corresponds to their varsity sport. A maximum of one credit hour per academic year per sport may be earned in this manner.

Bachelor of General Studies

The B.G.S. is a unique program for students who wish to study multiple fields in equivalent depth. As an interdisciplinary liberal arts degree, it requires the same general requirements as the Bachelor of Arts degree. Instead of a major and minor, the student selects three concentration areas, each of which meets the minimum requirements of an existing departmental or interdisciplinary minor. Together, the three concentration areas (minor fields) formulate a coherent specialization of interest to the student that is unavailable elsewhere in the university as an organized program of study. The student chooses the three concentrations in consultation with the B.G.S advisor. Each concentration area consists of a minimum of 18 hours in the chosen discipline, for a total of 54 hours across the three areas. Through these self-selected concentration areas, forming an integrated specialization, and with a liberal arts foundation, the B.G.S degree can prepare a student to pursue an intellectual interest, a career goal, or graduate or professional study. For example, a student might focus on a specialization in “science journalism” with concentrations made of minors in biology, chemistry, and journalism. Or one might specialize in “Hispanic studies” using concentrations made of minors in Spanish, history, and Latin American and Iberian Studies. Likewise, a student might fulfill course work in preparation for medical school by forming concentration areas after minors in biology, biochemistry, and psychology; or for law school by basing the concentrations on minors in political science, history, and English. Students who wish to earn teacher certification at the secondary level could make two concentration areas out of the subject matter fields and the third concentration area out of the requisite education courses.

Admission Requirements.

A GPA of 2.0 is required. Students declare the General Studies major just as they do any major. A visit with the General Studies advisor (806/742-3831) is the best place to start, followed by visits to program advisors representing the three intended concentration areas. Students who permanently reside at a distance from Texas Tech and who are unable to travel to campus to attend classes may pursue the degree externally using print-based and Internet courses through the Division of Outreach and Extended Studies. For information about Extended Studies, call (806) 742-7200 or visit www.dce.ttu.edu.

Graduation Requirements.

Requirements for the B.A. degree apply to the B.G.S degree. The student’s official catalog will be the catalog current when the student officially enters the B.G.S program. All course work in the general degree requirements, the three concentration areas, and electives must total a minimum of 120 semester hours. Each concentration area shall include 9 hours
of Texas Tech course work, 6 hours at the junior-senior level. Students should be aware that the later one enters the program the greater likelihood of needing more than the minimum total hours to complete the program, due to possible incompatibility of earlier completed courses with the selected concentration areas and general degree requirements. Similarly, prerequisites for courses selected in the concentration areas must be completed and, depending on the concentration, may not count toward the 18-hour minimum. At least 6 hours of upper-division course work is required in each concentration area, with a total of 40 upper-division hours required for the degree. Students wishing to develop a concentration area based on a minor in the College of Mass Communications or the College of Business Administration must meet the GPA standard and complete necessary prerequisites to take those courses. Alternatively, students having an interest to develop a business or finance oriented concentration may do so, with guidance and approval of appropriate advisors, using courses from such disciplines as economics, personal financial planning, agricultural economics, consumer science, and retailing. Departmental requirements for entering these courses must be met.

**Research Option.** Highly motivated and focused students may wish to culminate the integration of concentration areas in a written research project supervised by a student-selected faculty member from one of the concentration areas. This can be done by selecting individual research or individual studies courses for the final 6 hours of course work in one or more of the concentrations. Under the direction of a faculty member, such courses engage the student in readings, research, or an applied project related to the concentration areas. The faculty member may recommend, or the student may elect, that the project be evaluated by at least one other faculty member from each of the other concentration areas.

**Bachelor of Science**

The B.S. degree permits a greater degree of specialization than the B.A. and is currently offered by the following departments: Biological Sciences; Chemistry and Biochemistry; Economics and Geography; Geosciences; Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences; Mathematics and Statistics; and Physics. Requirements for the B.A. degree apply unless specifically shown to the contrary. The following courses are required for the B.S. degree:

*Semester Hours*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Logical Reasoning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science and History</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Applied Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Fitness and Wellness</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicultural Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 hours of course work chosen from the Core Curriculum requirements approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another general degree requirement. **Major** 36 (Including a minimum of 24 junior-senior hours)  **Minor** 18 including a minimum of 6 junior-senior hours. The minor may be any departmental minor, or established interdisciplinary minor approved by the major department, or a student-initiated minor approved by the Associate Dean. **Adjunct Requirements**  As required Requirements determined by the major department as essential to supplement the major. **Total for degree** 121

Specific curricula are provided for all programs leading to the Bachelor of Science degree. It is expected that students will follow the suggestions and recommendations contained in the department sections of this catalog.

**Bachelor of Science in International Economics**

The B.S.I.E. provides understanding of international economic and commercial relationships through concentrations of course work in international economics, international politics, and international business. This understanding is important for a variety of careers with either direct or indirect international aspects. Requirements for the B.S. degree apply unless specifically shown to the contrary. The following courses are required for the B.S.I.E. degree:

*Semester Hours*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Logical Reasoning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science and History</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Fitness and Wellness</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural (Laboratory) Science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Applied Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicultural Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 hours of course work chosen from the Core Curriculum requirements approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another general degree requirement. **Economics and Intl. Economics** 30 **Elective Courses** 0-9 **Total for degree** 121

For more information and academic advisement, contact the Department of Economics and Geography.

**Cooperative Agreement With School of Law**

*3+3” Early Admission Program.* The Arts and Sciences B.A. or B.S. degree may be obtained by Honors College students in good standing with the Honors College by completing course work totaling a minimum of 100 semester hours in the College of Arts and Sciences and then completing the first year of course work at the Texas Tech School of Law. To be eligible to participate in this program, students must meet the following criteria:

- Have an undergraduate GPA of at least 3.5.
- Have an LSAT score that places them in the top half nationwide.
- Have an SAT of at least 1300 or an ACT of at least 29.
- Be enrolled in the Honors College and making satisfactory progress toward an Arts and Sciences B.A. or B.S. degree consistent with the regulations established by the College of Arts and Sciences and the Honors College as set forth below.

The following additional regulations apply to program participants:

- Of the 100 semester hours of undergraduate work, at least the last 30 must be completed from Texas Tech. This minimum will apply to transfer students from other colleges, provided they have satisfactorily completed the work outlined in the freshman and sophomore years or its equivalent. (Note that the Honors College residency requirement generally requires a minimum of three long semesters of work from Texas Tech for Honors graduation.)
• The 100 hours of work must satisfy all graduation requirements for the B.A. or B.S. degree in the College of Arts and Sciences at Texas Tech, with the exception of requirements in the minor. Honors students must complete the minimum requirements for an Honors College designation as outlined in the Honors Student Handbook.
• The applicant for a degree under this plan must submit an official transcript from the Texas Tech School of Law following completion of the first year of course work in the School of Law in order to earn the baccalaureate degree. Evidence of the successful completion of the first year of law school course work (totaling 29 hours) will substitute for the 18 hours required for the minor and any electives needed (totaling up to 11 hours) for the baccalaureate degree.
• The total number of credit hours from outside the College of Arts and Sciences (including those transferred as non-Arts and Sciences credit) and the credit hours from the School of Law applied to the baccalaureate degree cannot exceed 30 hours.
• Any student selecting the “3+3” Early Admission Program option should plan carefully in consultation with the associate deans of the Honors College and the College of Arts and Sciences at least one year prior to beginning professional school. Students wishing to pursue the “3+3” program also must file a degree plan with an Arts and Sciences major and a Law minor at least one semester prior to beginning their course work in the School of Law.

For more information on the Early Admission Program, see the Honors College web site at www.hon.ttu.edu.

### Interdisciplinary Programs

#### Asian Studies

The minor in Asian Studies allows students throughout the university to develop expertise in a vital part of the world. Besides taking core courses and electives drawn from a wide range of disciplines, including architecture, geography, history, philosophy, and political science, students may also study Asian languages such as Chinese, Japanese, or Vietnamese. The minor in Asian Studies requires 18 hours of course work in addition to the courses taken to fulfill a student’s major. Contact information: Dr. Patricia Pelley, Department of History, (806) 742-1004 ext. 242, patricia.pelley@ttu.edu.

#### Community and Urban Studies

The College of Arts and Sciences offers an interdisciplinary minor in community and urban studies. The program consists of an integrated course of study that provides the student with a conceptual and theoretical foundation for recognizing and approaching urban problems. An opportunity is also provided for observation and analysis of community and urban affairs. The program includes core courses in architecture, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology as well as elective courses in architecture, business administration, economics, geography, history, landscape architecture, political science, sociology, and social work. Contact information: Dr. Yung-mei Tsai, 162 Holden Hall, (806) 742-2401 ext. 233, FAX (806) 742-1088, yung.mei.tsai@ttu.edu.

#### Comparative Literature

**Undergraduate Program**

Comparative literature is designed for students who are interested in studying literature from interdisciplinary and multicultural perspectives. The program provides a minor for the Bachelor of Arts degree. The minor consists of 18 hours of courses, 3 hours of which must be at the 4000 level. Students may apply 6 hours of sophomore-level course work from either the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures or the Department of English if such course work is not in the student’s major field. Students not majoring in a foreign language must complete at least 3 hours at the junior or senior level in a foreign language. Comparative literature minors must take at least 6 hours from the following courses: CLAS 3350, C LT 4300, 4305, 4317, ENGL 3337, 3384, 3389, GERM 4312, HUM 2301, 2302, SLAV 3301, and W S 4310. Individual minor programs are arranged by the student and the Director of the Program on Comparative Literature. This minor may not include course work in the student’s major field unless such course work is over and above the minimum catalog requirements for the major. Contact information: Dr. Rob Stewart, Associate Dean, (806) 742-3933, rob.stewart@ttu.edu.

**Courses in Comparative Literature (C LT)**

4300. Individual Studies in Comparative Literature (3). Independent study in comparative literature under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit with the consent of instructor.

4305. Contemporary Theories of Cultural Meaning (3:3:0). Introduction to the most important contemporary theories on the nature and origin of meaning in culture.

4317. Readings in Comparative Literature and Culture (3:3:0). Readings from a particular period or study of a literary theme or genre. May be repeated for credit with instructor consent.

**Graduate Program**

Administered by the Comparative Literature Committee, this interdisciplinary specialization gives students the opportunity to study literature from an international perspective, to study two or more national literatures, and to concentrate attention upon the following special fields: periods, genres, theories, or relationships between literatures and other arts and disciplines, disciplines.

At the master’s level, there are majors in classical humanities, English, French, German, and Spanish with specializations in comparative literature. At the doctoral level, majors are offered in English and Spanish with specializations in comparative literature. Students specializing in comparative literature at both the M.A. and Ph.D. levels must be admitted to the program in which they plan to major (e.g., English, Spanish). The graduate advisor of the program in comparative literature oversees the preparation of the comparative literature specialization.

Comparative literature candidates who are not international students should have completed sufficient language study to begin or continue graduate work in the literature of at least two languages. Inquiries concerning sound preparation for master’s and doctor’s level specializations in comparative literature should be addressed to the graduate advisor of the program in comparative literature.

At the master’s level, students are required to take at least five courses for the specialization; at least two graduate literature courses in languages other than their major, and at least two graduate Comparative Literature (C LT) courses. The fifth course may be an interdisciplinary elective, approved by the graduate advisor of the comparative literature program. Degree plans must be approved by both the student’s major advisor and the graduate advisor in comparative literature.

At the Ph.D. level, the specialization involves a minimum of six courses: at least two in Comparative Literature (C LT); at least three graduate courses must be taught in one or more foreign languages. The sixth course may be an interdisciplinary elective, approved by the graduate advisor of the comparative literature program. A student’s program is supervised by a doctoral committee drawn up in consultation with the student’s major advisor and the graduate advisor in comparative literature.

**Courses in Comparative Literature (C LT)**

5301. Theories of Literature (3:3:0). Intensive exploration of selected theories or methodologies of literary study. May be repeated.

5310. Literature and Cultural Studies (3:3:0). A variety of national literatures in relation to other cultural institutions and structures. May be repeated for credit. Readings in English.
**Graduate Program / Ethnic Studies**

Ethnic studies is offered as an interdisciplinary minor for students who may find a greater knowledge of ethnic groups and majority-minority relations a useful complement to their major area of study. With the continued prominence of public issues related to race and ethnicity it is anticipated that students from diverse fields may benefit from either a broader or a more specialized knowledge of ethnicity. Students may focus on African American, Mexican American, or Native American Studies. The Ethnic Studies Committee, which is comprised of faculty from the departments offering courses acceptable as part of the minor, supervises the minor degree plans.

A doctoral minor consists of at least 15 hours of ethnic studies courses to be taken in at least two departments outside the student’s major field. A minor at the master’s level consists of 6 hours of ethnic studies courses in two departments outside the major. General rules of the Graduate School governing minors at both degree levels apply.

Courses in the ethnic studies program include, but are not limited to the following:

**Program Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 5322</td>
<td>Social Anthropology</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 5323*</td>
<td>Topics in Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 7000*</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 5315</td>
<td>Arts of the Indian Americas</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 5302</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 7000*</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDBL 5332*</td>
<td>Foundations of Bilingual Education</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDBL 5333*</td>
<td>Teaching the Multicultural-Multilingual Student</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC 5314</td>
<td>Early Education for Culturally Diverse Children</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 7000*</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEL 7000*</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 5319</td>
<td>Studies in Native-American History</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 5333</td>
<td>Studies in African-American History</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 6304*</td>
<td>Seminar in American History</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 7000*</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 5327*</td>
<td>Selected Topics in American Government and Politics</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 7000*</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 5332</td>
<td>Stereotypes and Prejudice</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 5312</td>
<td>Seminar in Urban Problems</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 5313</td>
<td>Seminar in Minority Relations</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 7000*</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5381</td>
<td>Hispanic Literature of the Southwest</td>
<td>3:3:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 7004*</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**European Studies**

The interdisciplinary minor in European studies is designed to allow students to pursue interests in European society, culture, history, and politics. It offers them the opportunity to deepen their knowledge of the European continent from the British Isles to Russia and interactions between Europe and the wider world from ancient times to the postcolonial present. The program builds upon strengths of the Texas Tech faculty, invites students to take advantage of academic activities outside the classroom, and encourages study in Europe. The minor targets students with interests in the humanities and social sciences, fine and performing arts, and law and business. A European studies minor touching on contemporary European affairs, including European integration, would suit students planning graduate study in arts and sciences and anticipating careers in education, law, business, government, and nongovernmental agencies.

The minor consists of 18 hours of course work divided into two tracks: Historical and Social Sciences (HSS) and Arts and Humanities (AH). Students will take at least 6 hours in each track, but the total hours will number 18. Students will choose from a curriculum that currently includes courses in architecture, art, classical and modern languages and literatures, English, history, music, philosophy, political science and theatre and dance. Students are encouraged to take appropriate courses in a European country. They should also take at least one course in a European language other than English (or a course on an appropriate literature in

---

*Courses marked with an asterisk will be considered acceptable as part of the minor when the topic studied deals with ethnic groups.*

---

**Dramatic Writing**

The Departments of English, Theatre and Dance, and the College of Mass Communications offer an interdisciplinary minor in dramatic writing. The program is designed to prepare students to write scripts for cinema, television, and stage productions. The minor consists of 21 hours—12 in writing and 9 in analysis. The selection must include at least one course from each department: ENGL 3351, 4351, EM&C 4370, 4375, and TH A 4303 (may be repeated for credit). The 9 hours in analysis will include EM&C 3345, TH A 3335, and one of the following courses: ENGL 3388, 4312, or 4315. Courses in which the student earns less than a C may not be counted toward the minor. This 21-hour requirement may not include courses taken to fulfill requirements in the student’s major field. **Contact information:** Dr. Norman Bert, University Theatre, norman.bert@ttu.edu, (806) 742-3744, ext. 223.

**Environmental Studies**

The college offers an interdisciplinary minor in environmental studies. This minor is nontechnical in nature and is specifically designed for students seeking the Bachelor of Arts degree. Its focus is on the interaction of humans and the natural environment and the consequences of that interaction. The environmental studies minor does not seek to train professional environmentalists, but in combination with existing major programs, it will give the student a broad foundation for more advanced environmental studies programs, professional work in law, regional planning or resource management, various environmental positions in government, business, or teaching. The plan will also provide students with a better understanding of basic ecology and the nature of environmental problems so that they can make more knowledgeable value judgments on environmental issues, a vital concern in the contemporary world. The minor consists of 18 hours of elective courses. No more than 6 hours from any department or program may count toward the minor. At least 6 hours must be from upper division. Electives in the program include: AAEC 4313, ANTH 3314, 3317, ATMO 1300, 2301, BIOL 1305, 1401, 1402, 3309, ECO 3336, GEOG 1401, 1402, 3300, 3301, 3310, 3335, 3353, 3360, 4301, 4321, GEOL 1303, 3322, 3323, HLTH 2302, HIST 3327, LARC 4302, 4303, PHIL 3325, RFWM 2301, 2302, 2305. **Contact information:** Dr. Mark Stoll, Department of History, (806) 742-3744, mark.stoll@ttu.edu.

**Ethnic Studies**

The college offers an interdisciplinary minor in ethnic studies. The goals of the program are to increase students’ understanding of the nature and development of race relations and to stimulate a greater sense of dignity for minority students. Students may, if they wish, specialize in African-American, Mexican-American, or Native-American studies. All students minoring in ethnic studies must complete at least 18 hours in ethnic content courses. No more than three courses may be taken in one department. Electives in the program include, but are not limited to, the following courses: ANTH 1301, 2301, 2302, 3325, 3331, 3345, 3347, 3371, 4372, ART 3311, 4315, COMS 3332, ENGL 3322, HIST 3311, 3312, 3318, 3324, 3325, 3326, 3359, 4326, 4383, PSY 3305, SOC 3324, 4362, SPAN 4320, 4360. **Contact information:** Dr. Jorge Iber, Department of History, (806) 742-3744, Jorge.Iber@ttu.edu.
translation) beyond the basic foreign language requirement in the College of Arts and Sciences. Those basic courses and sophomore-level English courses will not count towards the minor. **Contact information:** Department of History, (806) 742-3744.

**Family Life Studies**

The Colleges of Arts and Sciences and Human Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary minor in family life studies. The program involves an integrated course of study and provides the student with a variety of perspectives on the family. The minor consists of 18 hours chosen from several disciplines. No more than 6 hours may be taken from any one department. Courses counted toward the major will not count toward the minor. At least 6 hours must be at the junior-senior level.

Courses may be selected from the following: COMS 3333, 3334; HLTH 1300, 1305, 1307, 3313, 3314, 4312; HDFS 2303, 2322, 3301, 3320, 3321, 3322, 3324, 3326, 3331, 3332, 3350; HIST 3323, 3341, 4325, 4326, 4374, 4380; PFP 2325, 3301; PSY 3341, 4300, 4301; SOC 2331, 3325, 3331, 3332, 3351; S W 3311, 3312. **Contact information:** Dr. Charlotte Dunham, Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, (806) 742-2401 ext. 226, charlotte.dunham@ttu.edu.

**Forensic Sciences**

The goal of the interdisciplinary minor is to offer students the opportunity to take courses pertinent to scientific and methodological issues associated with crime investigation and criminal behavior. All students minoring in forensic sciences must complete at least 18 hours in designated forensic-related courses. More than 12 hours may be taken in one department or program. At least 12 hours must be taken in upper-division courses. Courses with a grade of D cannot be counted toward fulfillment of the minor. At least 6 hours of upper-division courses must be taken at Texas Tech. All students who are enrolled in the forensic sciences minor are required to enroll in the introductory forensic science course PHYS 2351.

Cross-listed courses in the physical and biological sciences include CHEM 3141, 3341, 4010, 4114, 4314; PHYS 2351, 3204, 3351, 4000; BIOL 3416, 4301; MBIO 3401; ZOOL 4321; ENTX 4325, 4326; ANTH 2305, 4343; AHMT 4305; and NURS 3030.

Cross-listed courses in the social and behavioral sciences include PSY 4000, 4384; SOC 3327, 3329, 4325, 4327; and NURS 3371.

Designated courses may require prerequisites before the student can enroll in them. Consult the catalog or contact the specific instructors for details. Prerequisite courses (except PHYS 2351 and ANTH 2305) do not count toward the minor. Cross-listed courses that are required by the major cannot be counted toward the minor. **Contact information:** Dr. Robert Paine, Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, (806) 742-2401 ext. 241, robert.paine@ttu.edu.

**General Studies**

For a description of the General Studies degree program, see “Bachelor of General Studies” in the “Undergraduate Degree Programs” section on page 129.

**Courses in General Studies (G ST)**

2001. **General Studies Abroad (V1-12).** Individual studies in interdisciplinary, international, and multicultural experiences. 2300. **Introduction to General Studies (3).** An optional elective interdisciplinary course to assist the student in developing an interdisciplinary plan of study for the Bachelor of General Studies degree.

4000. **Internship in General Studies (V1-6).** Supervised internship with government, profit, and nonprofit offices and agencies including congressional offices in Washington, D.C. Open to all undergraduate students at Texas Tech.

4300. **Senior Thesis or Project (3).** Preparation of an optional senior thesis or project for the Bachelor of General Studies degree. May be repeated for credit with approval.

**Geographic Information Science**

The College of Arts and Sciences offers an interdisciplinary minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS). The minor is designed to give students a technical background in GIS and related technologies. These skills supplement a wide variety of majors in which spatial information is analyzed. The minor consists of 18 hours, with one course in computer (CS 1300 or equivalent), one course in introduction to GIS (either GEOG 3300 or GEOL 3428), one course in advanced GIS (either RWFM 4403, GEOG 3301 or GEOL 4331), one course in statistical methods (MATH 2300), and one course in technical writing (ENGL 3311 or ENGL 3365). A GIS-related internship (GEOG 4310) may be used in place of one course from the computers and technical writing categories. Additional course substitutions are allowed, if approved by the director. No more than two courses from the student’s major department may be used toward the GIS minor. **Contact information:** Dr. Jeffrey A. Lee, Department of Economics and Geography, (806) 742-2201, jeff.lee@ttu.edu.

**International Studies**

An interdisciplinary minor in international studies is offered for students who wish to gain an understanding of how the nations of the world are economically, politically, socially, and culturally interdependent. The minor is made up of a 9-hour core of required courses and 9 hours of electives. The core courses are ECO 3333, International Economics; GEOG 2351, Regional Geography of the World; and POLS 3361, International Politics. The advisor may allow substitutions in the core when it can be shown that they fit in with the student’s major program and academic objectives. Elective courses are selected from among courses that deal with international topics in departments in the College of Arts and Sciences. Courses from other colleges may be accepted if they have been previously approved by the program advisors.

**Contact information:** Dr. John Barkdull, Department of Political Science, john.barkdull@ttu.edu, (806) 742-3121.

**Latin American and Iberian Studies (LAIS)**

A major in Latin American and Iberian Studies for a Bachelor of Arts degree consists of course work in several departments. It requires 30 semester hours, which must be completed in the three areas indicated below. Nine hours must be taken in the first two areas and six hours in the third area. In addition, students must take the interdisciplinary Latin American and Iberian Studies courses: LAIS 2300, 3300, or 4300. A minimum of 9 hours of courses in the major and 6 hours in the minor must be taken in residence at Texas Tech University. **Contact information:** Dr. Alberto Julian Perez, Box 42071, 256 Foreign Languages, (806) 742-1562, julian.perez@ttacs.ttu.edu.

**Area I (9 hours):** Upper division Latin American and Iberian content courses in Spanish and/or Portuguese.

**Area II (9 hours):** Latin American anthropology, art, history, geography, economics, and U.S. Latino literature courses.

**Area III (6 hours):** Latin American history and political science courses.

**Interdisciplinary Courses (6 hours):** LAIS 2300 and 3300 or 4300.

With prior approval, students may plan programs at variance with the above requirements to meet their special interests.

A minor in Latin American and Iberian Studies consists of 18 hours of content courses taken from those approved for the major in this program. These 18 hours may not include work in the student’s major field and must be taken in at least two of the three areas represented in the program. LAIS 2300 and 3300 or 4300 are required. In addition, the standard requirements for a B.A. degree must be met.
Courses in Latin American and Iberian Studies (LAIS)


3300. Topics in Latin American and Iberian Studies (3:3:0). Selected multidisciplinary readings dealing with different topics of Latin American and Iberian culture, literature, history and politics. May be repeated once for credit.

4300. Seminar in Latin American and Iberian Studies (3:3:0). Interdisciplinary seminar in selected Latin American and Iberian topics. Readings and lectures in English. May be repeated once for credit with permission of the director.

Graduate Program

The Latin American and Iberian Studies Committee administers a doctoral minor in Latin American and Iberian Studies. The minor consists of 18 hours of graduate level courses taken in the participating departments and approved by the student’s doctoral committee. No courses from the student’s major field may be included in the minor. At least two different areas must be represented in the minor, and the maximum number of hours permitted in any one field is 9. Doctoral minors in the program must demonstrate competency, as determined by the student’s committee, in Spanish and Portuguese except in special circumstances.

A minor at the master’s level shall consist of a minimum of 9 hours in at least two areas outside the major.

Certain courses not listed below may be considered acceptable as part of the minor when the topic studied deals with Latin America or Iberia. Students should contact the course instructor in the department in which the course is offered and the Director of Latin American and Iberian Studies to determine if such courses are acceptable.

Contact information: Dr. Alberto Julián Pérez, Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, (806) 742-3145.

Program Courses

ART 5315. Arts of the Indian Americas (3:3:0), (when course deals with Latin America)

GEOG 5307. NAFTA, Western Hemisphere Trade, and Regional Integration in the Americas (3:3:0).

LAIS 5300. Directed Studies (3:3:0).


POLI 5371. Area Studies in Comparative Politics (3:3:0), (when course deals with Latin America or Iberia)

PORT 7000. Research (V1-12).


SPAN 5346. Language Development (3:3:0), (offered in Mexico)

SPAN 5348. Culture and Literature (3:3:0), (offered in Mexico)

SPAN 5354. Hispanic Literary Concepts (3:3:0).

SPAN 5355. Seminar in Hispanic Literature (3:3:0).

SPAN 5361. Medieval Literature (3:3:0).

SPAN 5362. Golden Age Literature (3:3:0).


SPAN 5366. Twentieth-Century Spanish Prose (3:3:0).


SPAN 5370. Colonial Spanish American Literature (3:3:0).


SPAN 5375. Modernism (3:3:0).

SPAN 5376. Twentieth-Century Spanish American Prose (3:3:0).


SPAN 5381. Hispanic Literature of the Southwest (3:3:0).

Courses in Linguistics (LING)

4311. Methods of Teaching Second and Foreign Languages (3:3:0). Overview of historical and current methods of teaching second and foreign languages.

4335. Introduction to Linguistics for Second and Foreign Language Education (3:3:0). Basic concepts in linguistics and linguistic analysis as they relate to bilingual education, ESL, and second or foreign language education.

Graduate Program

A Master of Arts degree in Applied Linguistics is offered through the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures. Students may select a 36-hour nonthesis or a 30-hour plus thesis option in either general applied linguistics or in teaching English as a second or foreign language.

The option in general applied linguistics prepares students who plan to design programs for and/or teach second or foreign languages and provides a foundation in applied linguistics for students who plan doctoral studies in first and second language acquisition, second and foreign language teaching and learning, language testing and assessment, studies in second language composition, translation, language planning, or corpus linguistics. Both options include work using CMLL’s digital language laboratory and SCOLA (Satellite Communications for Learning) facilities for teaching and research. Faculty from several areas (Anthropology, Bilingual Education, English, Language Literacy Education, Mass Communications, Psychology, and Spanish) offer supporting courses that may count toward the degree.

Candidates must demonstrate knowledge of a language other than English. Oral and comprehensive examinations are required. Limited support is available for teaching assistantships in TESOL and may be available for teaching assistantships in Arabic, American Sign Language, Chinese, and Japanese.
Courses in Linguistics (LING)

5310. Second and Foreign Language Testing (3:3:0). This course is designed to give language teachers a working knowledge of testing principles applied to second and foreign language classrooms and programs.


5325. Technology for Teaching Second and Foreign Languages (3:3:0). A study of theory, research, and practice in the use of technology for teaching second and foreign languages including audio, video, CALL, and Internet technologies.

5330. Second and Foreign Language Acquisition (3:3:0). A study of the theories and processes of second and foreign language acquisition, with emphasis on adult learners.

5335. Introduction to Linguistics for Second and Foreign Language Educators (3:3:0). Concepts in linguistics and linguistics analysis as they relate to bilingual education, ESL, and second or foreign languages.

5345. Seminar in Applied Linguistics (3:3:0). Study of current topics of interest in applied linguistics. Course content will vary. May be repeated for credit.


6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

Religion Studies

A minor in religion studies is offered to students who wish to enhance their understanding of religion by studying it from a variety of academic perspectives. The program is intended to enable students to place their understanding of religion in the broader frameworks of several academic disciplines.

A minor in religion studies for a baccalaureate degree is composed of courses drawn from several departments in the college. Eighteen hours of course work are necessary to complete the minor, including courses from at least three disciplines. Four of the courses in the minor must be from the core courses and such courses must be taken from at least two disciplines. Courses taken must reflect the study of at least two religious traditions. The 18 hours may not include courses taken to fulfill requirements in the student’s major. Contact information: Dr. D. Paul Johnson, Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work, 158 Holden Hall, d.paul.johnson@ttu.edu, (806) 742-2400.

Core Courses: ANTH 3323, CLAS 3302, 3350, ENGL 3383, 3384, HIST 3328, 3344, 4347, 4349, PHIL 2350, 3301, 3324, POLS 3339, PSY 3310, SOC 4331.

Other Courses: ANTH 3325, 3346, ART 3317, 3318, HIST 3348, 3394, 3395, 3398, PHIL 2320, POLS 3330, 3332.

Students may use one independent topics course for the minor when the topic is religion. Prior to registration, the student should consult the director of the program concerning availability of courses and the student’s progress in the minor.

Russian Language and Area Studies

A major or minor in Russian Language and Area Studies for a Bachelor of Arts degree consists of integrated course work in several departments. The degree is offered to students who wish to study the Russian language and aspects of culture; literature; history; politics; economic relations; and society in Tsarist Russia, the Soviet Union, and post-Soviet Russia. The program is intended to give students qualifications for various types of professional work that require knowledge of Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States and to prepare motivated students for further study.

The major requires 33 semester hours of course work. RUSN 1501 and 1502 are prerequisites of, but do not count towards, the major or minor. RUSN 2301, 2302 (or their equivalents), and 3304 are required for all students seeking a major. In addition, majors need to take 24 hours of approved courses offered by the Departments of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, Economics and Geography, History, and Political Science. Prior to enrolling in the program and to registering for courses, students should consult one of the program directors.

For the minor, 18 hours of course work is necessary from courses approved for the major. RUSN 2301, 2302 (or their equivalents), and 3304 are required for all students seeking a minor. Courses taken for the Russian Language and Area Studies major or minor may not be used to satisfy the requirements for the student’s other major or minor. In addition, the standard requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree must be met.

Contact information: Dr. Anthony Qualin and Dr. Erin Collopy, Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, (806) 742-3145.

Substance Abuse Studies

The Colleges of Human Sciences and Arts and Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary minor in Substance Abuse Studies. This minor is designed for students with professional, academic, or personal interest in addictive disorders. It will provide students with an understanding of the physiological, psychological, societal, and familial factors contributing to addiction and recovery from addiction.

For specific details, see the statement on Substance Abuse Studies in the College of Human Sciences section of this catalog. Contact information: Dr. Kitty S. Harris, Department of Human Development and Family Studies, kitty.s.harris@ttu.edu, (806) 742-2891.
Department of Biological Sciences

Faculty

John C. Zak, Chairperson

Horace Professor: Baker

Professors: Allen, Burns, Carr, Chesser, Heintz, Holaday, Patino, Phillips, San Francisco, Willig, Zak

Associate Professors: Bilimoria, Bradley, Carr, Collie, Densmore, Deslippe, Dini, Gollahon, Held, Jeter, McGinley, Owen, Rice, Rock, Strauss, Tissue, Zhang

Assistant Professors: Cannon, Diamond, Lemon, McIntyre, Reilly, Salazar-Bravo, Schmidt

Instructors: Atanassov, Block, Khetmalas, Zimmermann

Adjunct Faculty: Arsuffi, Oliver, Parajulee, Payton, Rodgers

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Biology
- Bachelor of Science in Cell and Molecular Biology
- Bachelor of Science in Microbiology
- Bachelor of Science in Zoology
- Master of Science in Biology
- Master of Science in Biological Informatics
- Master of Science in Microbiology
- Master of Science in Zoology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Biology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Zoology

Undergraduate Program

Students majoring in biology for the B.S. degree must complete a minimum of 39 semester hours, including the following:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 3309, 3320, 3120, 3416, and 4305.
- Additional hours at the junior or senior level to bring the total course hours from biological sciences to a minimum of 39.

Students majoring in biology for the B.S. degree may gain a specialization in ecology and environmental biology by completing a minimum of 39 semester hours from this department, including the following:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 3416, 3309, and 4305.
- Group I—At least one course from BOT 3401, MBIO 4301, ZOOL 4409, or BOT 3302 and 3120.
- Group II—At least one course from BOT 3404, ZOOL 3406, 4407.
- Three courses from Group III (BIOL 3307, 4301, 4310, MBIO 4401, ZOOL 4321) and Group IV (BOT 3404, ZOOL 3303, 3406, 4306, 4308, 4310, 4312, 4407), including at least one course from each of the offerings in Group III and Group IV.
- One additional course from any of Groups I-IV.

Students majoring in cell and molecular biology for the B.S. degree must complete a minimum of 39 hours from this department, including the following:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 2120, 3302, 3320, 3120 (or 3310), 3416, 4320, MBIO 3401
- Three of the following courses, at least one of which must include a laboratory: BIOL 3102, 4300 (counts as a laboratory course), BOT 3401, 3409, MBIO 4303, 4310, 4402, 4404, 4406, ZOOL 3401, 4304, 4409.
- Additional junior or senior level courses in the department to bring the total course hours from biological sciences to a minimum of 39 (may include the courses above; no more than 6 hours of undergraduate research credit may be counted toward the major).
- Strongly recommends BIOL 3310 or 4300.
- Requires a chemistry minor, including CHEM 3311, 3312.

Students majoring in microbiology for the B.S. degree must complete a minimum of 39 hours of core courses as well as additional biological sciences courses. Requirements include the following:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 3416 or MBIO 4406, 4101 (may be repeated once for credit), 4305, and MBIO 3401.
- At least five of the following courses: BIOL 3320, MBIO 4303, 4310, 4401, 4402, 4404, and 4406.
- Additional 3000-4000 level courses in biology and microbiology to bring the total course hours from biological sciences to a minimum of 39.
- CHEM 1307, 1308, 1107, 1108, 3305, 3306, 3105, 3106, 3331, 3312.
- Recommended electives: BIOL 3416, 4300, 4301, ZOOL 3303, MBIO 4400, and FD T 3301.

Students majoring in zoology for the B.S. degree must complete a minimum of 39 hours of the following biological science courses:

- BIOL 1403, 1404, 3416, 3320, 3120.
- One course from each of the following pairs of courses: ZOOL 3405 or 4407, ZOOL 3406 or 3303, BIOL 3302 or ZOOL 4409, BIOL 3309 or 4305.
- Additional biological science courses at the junior or senior level to bring the total course hours to a minimum of 39.

The department encourages undergraduate students to work with professors in research laboratories and projects to obtain first-hand information about research in the life sciences. Opportunities are available in many fields, including systems and evolutionary biology, ecology and environmental biology, cell and molecular biology, and several areas of biotechnology. These research programs have been well received in the past and have proved beneficial to both students and faculty. Students who have been involved in the research projects have received competitive grants; presented papers at scientific meetings; authored papers published in scientific journals; and progressed to become successful medical doctors, college professors, etc. Students should contact faculty members with whom they will conduct research prior to advisement. Information describing research interests of the faculty are available from advisors or on the departmental web site at www.biol.ttu.edu.

Students majoring in biology or zoology may minor in any other field (major and minor may not be in the same field). Other recommended minors, subject to approval by the department, are in such areas as chemistry, geosciences, physics, mathematics, entomology, animal science, plant and soil science, and range and wildlife management. A chemistry minor is required of cell and molecular biology and microbiology majors.

Two semesters of organic chemistry are required of all majors within this department except for teacher education biology majors who must have at least one semester of organic chemistry. It is urged that organic chemistry be taken during the second year of study. Students whose area of interest requires a strong background in chemistry should complete a chemistry minor.

Biology, zoology, and ecology and environmental biology majors must take either MATH 1351 (calculus) or MATH 2300 (statistics). Cell and molecular biology majors must take one semester of calculus (MATH 1351). Microbiology majors must take either MATH 1351, 2300, or AAEC 3401.

Students majoring in biology, cell and molecular biology, microbiology, or zoology must complete PHYS 1306, 1103, 1307, 1104, or PHYS 1308, 1105, 2301, 1106. Students majoring in biology with a specialization in ecology and environmental biology may substitute another environmental science for the second physics class with advisor’s permission.

All majors in the department must include 3 hours of multicultural course work to fulfill their Core Curriculum requirement, and 6 hours of course work taken in this department for use...
Courses with a grade of D cannot be counted toward fulfillment of requirements for a major or minor (including adjunct requirements and minors from other departments) in any program in this department.

**Departmental Residency Requirement.** At least 10 hours of upper division biological sciences courses for all majors in this department and at least 6 hours of upper division biological sciences courses for biology minors must be taken at Texas Tech.

**Minors.** Students from other departments may minor in biology, cell and molecular biology, microbiology, or zoology. Students wishing to minor in one of these fields must complete 18 hours in biological sciences (includes courses with BIOL, BOT, MBIO, and ZOOL prefixes). BIOL 1403 and 1404 must account for 8 of these hours; another 6 hours must come from junior and senior level courses. Course work for the zoology minor must include one upper division ZOOL class; for cell and molecular biology minor, BIOL 3320; for microbiology minor, MBIO 3401. Only 1 hour of research credit (BIOL 4100) may be used to fulfill the minor requirement. The minor advisor in biological sciences should be consulted no later than the beginning of the junior year.

**Teacher Education.** Students who complete a major in biology and satisfy other requirements for the B.S. degree, including 18 hours of professional educational courses, will be qualified to teach high school biology in the public schools of Texas. The following courses meet both the major and the certification requirements in life science:

- BIOL 1403 and 1404, 3320, 3120, 3416; MBIO 3401; BOT 3403, 3404 or 3401; ZOOL 2403 or 3405; ZOOL 3406 or 4407.
- At least one of BIOL 3309, 3307, 4305, or ZOOL 4312.
- PHYS 1306, 1103, 1307, and 1104 (or 1307, 1105, 2301 and 1106); CHEM 1307, 1107, 1308, 1108, and one course of organic chemistry, which may be satisfied with CHEM 3305 and 3105.

Students may also satisfy the requirements for the teaching of high school biology under the multidisciplinary science major, with an emphasis in biology. This major is administered by the College of Education. All students must take the following:

- CHEM 1107, 1108, 1307, and 1308; PHYS 1103, 1104, 1306, and 1307 (or 1308, 1105, 2301 and 1106); GEOL 1101, 1102, 1303, and 1304; BIOL 1403 and 1404; ATM 1300 and 1100; ASTR 1300 and 1100. ZOOL 2403; BIOL 3416; MBIO 3400.
- One of BOT 3403, 3404, or 3401.
- 6 to 8 hours from BOT 3403, 3404, or 3401; ZOOL 3406 or 4407; BIOL 3303, 3320, or 4305.

Either BIOL 1401 and 1402 or BIOL 1403 and 1404 will satisfy the laboratory science requirements for the College of Arts and Sciences. BIOL 1403 and 1404 (or courses with Texas Common Course Numbers BIOL 1406 and 1407) are required for all majors and minors in the department. Students can test out of BIOL 1403 and 1404 by having taken the AP biology test in high school and achieving a score of five (5). Alternatively, students can test out of BIOL 1403 and/or 1404 by passing departmentally administered tests (see course coordinator). Students can test out of BIOL 1401 and 1402 by having taken the AP biology test in high school and achieving a score of at least three (3). Alternatively, students can test out of BIOL 1401 and 1402 by taking the CLEP-S test administered by Academic Testing Services, but advanced placement scores for BIOL 1401 and 1402 will not be accepted as credit toward major requirements in the department.

---

**Graduate Program**

The master’s and doctoral programs include specializations in the areas of animal physiology and biomedical sciences, biological informatics, ecology, evolution and systematic biology, microbiology, plant physiology, plant biotechnology, and quantitative biology.

Once admitted to a master’s or doctoral degree program, the student may be required by his or her advisory committee to take a preliminary, diagnostic examination that includes subject matter usually required of undergraduates. If the preliminary examination reveals serious weaknesses in the student’s subject-matter background, the student may be required to take remedial courses designated by the advisory committee.

Doctoral students must have five members on their advisory committee. Otherwise, the basic degree requirements of the Graduate School determine the policy of the department.

The Department of Biological Sciences has no general requirement of a foreign language. However, it may be necessary for a student to demonstrate proficiency in a foreign language in certain programs, if such is necessary for research purposes. The student’s advisory committee will make recommendations concerning language options, statistics, and basic work in other sciences.

The 36-hour nonthesis option may be elected by students working toward the M.S. degrees in biology, microbiology, biological informatics, and zoology. However, those students who expect to work beyond the M.S. degree, and toward the Ph.D. degree are strongly encouraged to choose the 30-hour thesis option.

All graduate students majoring in this department are required to take BIOL 6202 during their first fall semester after acceptance in the graduate degree program. Teaching assistants are required to take a special topics course BIOL 6301 during their first year that emphasizes their development of teaching skills.

---

**Biological Informatics (BINF)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

5301. Biological Informatics (3:3:0). Introduction to assessment of data in computer data bases, management of multiple layers of biological information, and exploring hidden patterns in the data.

**Biology (BIOL)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

**Undergraduate Courses**

1113 [BIOL 2106, ENVR 1101]. Environmental Problems Laboratory (1:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 1313 (or concurrent enrollment) or permission of instructor. Laboratory and field studies of environmental problems. Not for major credit.


1306. Biology of Sex (3:3:0). An introduction to the diversity of reproductive modes in organisms and issues such as human reproduction, the evolution of sex, and mating systems. BIOL 1401, 1402, 1305, and 1306 may be taken in any sequence or simultaneously. Fulfills the lecture component of the natural sciences requirement.

1401 [BIOL 1411]. Biology of Plants (4:3:3). An introductory coverage of plant-environment interactions and plant structure and function as they relate to our understanding of the plant world. Expressly designed for students not majoring in a bio-
logical science. Will fulfill laboratory science requirements. BIOL 1401 and 1402 may be taken in any sequence or simultaneously.

4102 [BIOL 1413]. Biology of Animals (4:3:3). An introductory coverage of animal-environment interactions and animal structure, function, and behavior as they relate to our understanding of the animal world. expressly designed for students not majoring in a biological science. BIOL 1401 and 1402 may be taken in any sequence or simultaneously.

4103 [BIOL 1406]. Biology I (4:3:3). Prerequisite: One year of high school biology. Enrollment as a freshman requires a minimum total SAT verbal plus SAT math score of 1100 or above, minimum composite ACT score of 24, or a minimum AP Biology score of 3. Students accepted provisionally cannot take BIOL 1403. Fundamentals of molecular biology, cell biology, genetics, and evolutionary theory. First semester of an integrated course recommended for students majoring in biological sciences or related disciplines. (Writing Intensive)

4104 [BIOL 1407]. Biology II (4:3:3). Prerequisite: BIOL 1403. Fundamentals of organismal biology, population biology, and biological diversity. Second semester of an integrated course recommended for majors in biological and related sciences. (Writing Intensive)

2120. Introductory Cell and Molecular Biology (1:1:0). An introduction to current areas of research and recent technological advances in the field of cellular and molecular biology.

3120. Cell Biology Laboratory (1:0:3). Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 3320. A survey of the experimental techniques used to study cells and cellular processes.

3302. Developmental Biology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Introductory biology and genetics; cell biology recommended. A synthesis of animal and plant development, stressing the basic principles of molecular, cellular, and organismic development.

3304. Human Genetics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: One semester of general biology (BIOL 3416) or equivalent. A study of the frequency and transmission of human genetics and chromosomal mutations and the application of this information to individual cases.

3307. Population Biology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 3309. Introduction to population biology theory with emphasis on interaction between genetics and ecology.

3309. Principles of Ecology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 1305, 1401, 1402, or 1404 or consent of instructor. An examination of ecological systems emphasizing populations, communities, and ecosystems.

3310. Experimental Cell Biology (3:1-6). Prerequisite: Declared major in cell and molecular biology, or consent of the instructor, and prior or concurrent enrollment in BIOL 3320. An introduction to the modern research techniques used to study cellular and molecular processes in eukaryotic cells.


3416. Genetics (4:3:3). Prerequisite: BIOL 1401, 1402, or 1403. Genetic principles with emphasis on mechanisms and problem solving. (Writing Intensive)

4100. Undergraduate Research in Biology (1). Prerequisite: 15 hours of biology, junior or senior standing, and consent of instructor. Selected research problems according to the needs of the students. May be repeated or taken parallel for credit in another field or with new materials in the same field.

4110. Topics in Biology (1). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Special areas of current interest not commonly included in other courses. Content normally differs each time offered. May be repeated for additional credit.

4303. Population Genetics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 3416 or equivalent course in genetics; MATH 1320 or equivalent course in algebra recommended. The origin, maintenance, and significance of genetic variation in natural and artificial populations.

4305. Organic Evolution (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 3416 or equivalent course in genetics. The principles and processes of evolution and how they relate to the ecology, physiology, behavior, morphology, and systematic classification of organisms.

4307. Cancer Biology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 3320, ZOOL 4304 is recommended. This course presents a comprehensive overview covering the history of cancer biology to the most recent developments in the field. Molecular and cellular biology as well as clinical topics will be covered.

4310. Community Ecology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: A course in ecology or consent of instructor. An investigation of theoretical and experimental approaches to understanding the composition, diversity, and structure of plant, animal, and microbial communities. F, even years.

4320. Molecular Biology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 3320. Includes the study of molecular processes involved in cellular functioning of eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells and viruses together with recent technological advances in molecular biology research.

4330. Landscape Ecology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 1404 or 3309 or consent of instructor. An examination of how we quantify patterns and effects of spatial heterogeneity on organisms and ecosystem processes. F, odd year primaries.

4350. Physiological Plant Ecology (3:5:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Investigation of the physiological processes of plants that contribute to understanding the ecological distribution and evolutionary success of plants in their physical environment.

4392. Marine Biology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 1403 and 1404 or consent of instructor. Introduction to the study of marine organisms and their environments.

Graduate Courses

5301. Advanced Genetics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 8 hours of biology, 8 hours of chemistry, one semester of organic chemistry, or consent of instructor. Genetic and molecular analyses of inheritance. Course is offered to graduate students with limited knowledge in genetics.

5302. Advanced Cell Biology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 8 hours of biology, 8 hours of chemistry, plus at least one semester of organic chemistry; or consent of instructor. Structure and function of cells with introduction to modern techniques for cell study. Course is offered to graduate students with formal training in cell biology.

5303. Advanced Experimental Cell Biology (3:1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and prior or concurrent enrollment in BIOL 5302. A project-oriented introduction to modern research techniques used to study cellular and molecular processes in eukaryotic cells.

5305. Organic Evolution for Advanced Students (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 5316 or equivalent course in genetics. The concept of evolution, its mode and tempo of operation, and its relationship to organic diversity in its broadest sense are emphasized. S.

5306. Advanced Cancer Biology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BIOL 5320; ZOOL 5304 is recommended. This course presents a comprehensive overview covering the history of cancer biology to the most recent findings in the field. Molecular and cellular biology as well as clinical topics will be covered.

5309. Advanced Ecology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Background in organismal biology or undergraduate ecology. A detailed examination of the structural and functional relationships underlying the organization of populations, communities, and ecosystems.

5310. Advanced Community Ecology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: A course in ecology or consent of instructor. An investigation of both theoretical and experimental approaches to understanding the composition, diversity, and structure of plant, animal, and microbial communities. F, even years.

5311. Ecology for Teachers (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to the Multidisciplinary Science Master’s Program or consent of instructor. An investigation into ecology for individuals, populations, communities, and ecosystems for teachers.
### Undergraduate Courses

**Botany (BOT)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Plant Physiology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Introductory botany or BIOL 1403 and 1404. One semester of organic chemistry. The physiology of plants with an emphasis on relationships of structure to function in vascular plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3402</td>
<td>Field Botany (3:0:6)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: BOT 3404 or consent of instructor. Thorough knowledge of and familiarity with the flora of West Texas and adjacent areas is developed through field trips, collection, and herbarium work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3403</td>
<td>Plant Molecular Biology (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Introductory biology, genetics, cell biology, or consent of instructor. Molecular mechanisms regulating plant metabolism and plant development. Intensive reading on current literature is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological Sciences**

**Undergraduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3400</td>
<td>Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 3 hours of introductory biology. Morphology, physiology, and activities of bacteria, fungi, and viruses. For students in agriculture, food and nutrition, animal science, secondary education, nursing, and others seeking an advanced science elective. May not be applied to degree requirements for biological sciences majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Principles of Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: One year of introductory biology; prerequisite or parallel: CHEM 3305. Morphology, physiology, and the classification of microorganisms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Microbiology (MBIO)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3400</td>
<td>Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 3 hours of introductory biology. Morphology, physiology, and activities of bacteria, fungi, and viruses. For students in agriculture, food and nutrition, animal science, secondary education, nursing, and others seeking an advanced science elective. May not be applied to degree requirements for biological sciences majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Principles of Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: One year of introductory biology; prerequisite or parallel: CHEM 3305. Morphology, physiology, and the classification of microorganisms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Undergraduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3400</td>
<td>Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 3 hours of introductory biology. Morphology, physiology, and activities of bacteria, fungi, and viruses. For students in agriculture, food and nutrition, animal science, secondary education, nursing, and others seeking an advanced science elective. May not be applied to degree requirements for biological sciences majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Principles of Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: One year of introductory biology; prerequisite or parallel: CHEM 3305. Morphology, physiology, and the classification of microorganisms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Microbiology (MBIO)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3400</td>
<td>Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 3 hours of introductory biology. Morphology, physiology, and activities of bacteria, fungi, and viruses. For students in agriculture, food and nutrition, animal science, secondary education, nursing, and others seeking an advanced science elective. May not be applied to degree requirements for biological sciences majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Principles of Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: One year of introductory biology; prerequisite or parallel: CHEM 3305. Morphology, physiology, and the classification of microorganisms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2403</td>
<td>[BIOL 2401]. Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite or parallel: 6 hours of chemistry recommended. Structure and function of cells and body systems. This is a nonmajors course that is open to students in human sciences, medical technology, physical education, prenursing, preoccupational therapy, preoptometry, and the biology teaching field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2040</td>
<td>[BIOL 2402]. Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ZOOL 2403. CHEM 1301 or equivalent recommended. In-depth coverage of topics introduced in ZOOL 2403, with emphasis on physiology and its relationship to disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2406</td>
<td>Comparative Anatomy of Game Animals (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: BIOL 1402 or 1404 or equivalent. A comparative study of game and other wild animals, with emphasis on embryol- functional anatomy, and evolution. Not for major or minor credit in the biological sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Animal Histology (4:2:6)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ZOOL 3405. The study of normal tissues of the human and other mammals. An introductory course recommended for students of pathology, medical sciences, and biomedical sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3403</td>
<td>Parasitology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Introductory zoology. Morphology, life cycles, and physiology of protozoan and helminth parasites, with emphasis on broad aspects of parasitism and examples with medical and economic interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3405</td>
<td>Vertebrate Structure and Development (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Introductory zoology or biology. The comparative study of vertebrate structure and embryological development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3406</td>
<td>Comparative Invertebrate Zoology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: BIOL 1401 and 1402 or BIOL 1403 and 1404 or consent of instructor. Structure, life history, and evolution of the invertebrates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3407</td>
<td>General Endocrinology (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: BIOL 3309 or ZOOL 4409, organic chemistry. Hormones as chemical coordinators of bodily functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3412</td>
<td>Animal Behavior (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: BIOL 1404 or 3309 or consent of instructor. Comparative study of animal behavior; its genetic basis, expression through neurophysiological mechanisms, function in the environment, and adaptive role during evolutionary history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3421</td>
<td>Insect Diversity (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: BIOL 1401 and 1402 or BIOL 3309 and 1404. An advanced exploration of the behavior, ecology, and evolution of insects. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4406</td>
<td>Introduction to Mammalogy (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Introductory zoology or junior standing in wildlife management; ZOOL 4407 recommended. Study of the classification, natural history, and ecology of mammals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4407</td>
<td>Natural History of the Vertebrates (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: One year of introductory biology. Evolutionary relationships, identification, and ecology of vertebrates. Local fauna emphasized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4409</td>
<td>General Ornithology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Junior standing. Emphasis on laboratory and field work in systematics, ecology, and anatomy of birds. Local field trips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4410</td>
<td>Comparative Animal Physiology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CHEM 1301 and BIOL 1404. A comparison of physiological functions of animals in the major phyla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4411</td>
<td>Introduction to Ichthyology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Introductory zoology or equivalent. Diversity, evolutionary relationships, ecology, and anatomy of fishes. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3504</td>
<td>Comparative Endocrinology (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ZOOL 2405, 3301, BIOL 3420, or consent of instructor. Hormones as chemical coordinators of bodily functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3506</td>
<td>Advanced Mammalogy (3:2:3)</td>
<td>Studies of recent advances in mammalogy. Only for students who have not taken ZOOL 4306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3508</td>
<td>Advanced Ornithology (3:2:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Selected topics including avian systematics, migration, physiology, ecology, and comparative behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3512</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Behavior (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Comparative animal behavior with emphasis on genetics and neurophysiology and how they relate to survival.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4501</td>
<td>Animal Histology for Advanced Students (4:2:6)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ZOOL 2405 or a course in chordate anatomy or consent of instructor. Microscopic anatomy of the normal cells, tissues, and organ systems of the human and other mammals are studied. Open to graduate students who have not taken ZOOL 3401 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4506</td>
<td>Advanced Invertebrate Zoology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. This course develops a comprehension of the structure, function, ecology, and evolution of invertebrate animals, with an emphasis on the relationships among taxa and the diversity within taxa. Written reports on special projects required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5301</td>
<td>Advanced General Microbiology (3:2:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite or parallel: Organic chemistry. Content is similar to that of MBIO 3401 except that readings or original research in one area of microbiology is required. May not be taken for credit by students who have taken MBIO 3401. F, S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5303</td>
<td>Microbe-Plant Interactions (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MBIO 3400 or 3401 or BIOL 3420 or BOT 3401. Biochemical, molecular, genetic, and ecological basis of pathogenic and symbiotic microbe-plant interactions. F, even years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5401</td>
<td>Current Perspectives in Microbial Ecology (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: A course in microbiology, mycology, ecology, or related area, or consent of instructor; may not be taken for credit by students who have taken MBIO 4400. Course will examine specific theories and concepts concerning ecology of the soil microflora and microfauna, and the roles of these organisms in ecosystem functioning. S, odd years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5403</td>
<td>Immunobiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Similar to MBIO 4402 except that readings or research in one area of immunology is required. May not be taken for credit by students who have taken MBIO 4402. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5404</td>
<td>Pathogenic Microbiology (4:3:4)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MBIO 3401 or 5301; may not be taken for credit by students who have received credit for MBIO 4404. A detailed study of pathogenic microorganisms. S, odd years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5405</td>
<td>Microbial Genetics (4:3:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MBIO 5301 or consent of instructor. Topics include current techniques of genetic analysis, molecular biology, molecular genetics, nucleic acid metabolism, and gene regulation in microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria and bacteriophages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zoology (ZOOL)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)
Undergraduate research students gain a working knowledge of chemistry and biochemistry as preparation for other objectives, such as health-related professional schools, teaching, or sales. The undergraduate advisor provides career counseling and assists students in selecting courses and fulfilling degree requirements.

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers four undergraduate degree programs: Bachelor of Science degree programs are most appropriate for graduate degree programs in chemistry and biochemistry. The Bachelor of Arts in chemistry has a curriculum primarily designed for the student who is interested in using an undergraduate major in chemistry as the background for a career in which extensive training in chemistry is either valuable or essential (e.g., medicine, dentistry, forensics, environmental protection, clinical and pharmacological chemistry, technical sales, and chemical patent law). Though a B.S. is generally preferred by employers, a B.A. may also provide a sufficient background in chemistry for employment as a chemist in a small laboratory or to enter a graduate program leading to the M.S. or Ph.D. degree in chemistry.

### Undergraduate Program

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers four undergraduate degree programs in chemistry and biochemistry. The Bachelor of Science degree programs are most appropriate for students who plan to pursue a professional, research-based career in chemistry or biochemistry. The Bachelor of Arts options provide a strong undergraduate background in the central sciences of chemistry and biochemistry as preparation for other objectives, such as health-related professional schools, teaching, or sales. The undergraduate advisor provides career counseling and assists students in selecting courses and fulfilling degree requirements. The department offers honors-level courses to qualified students (admitted to the Honors College) in both general and organic chemistry. Highly motivated undergraduate chemistry or biochemistry majors are strongly encouraged to complete an individual research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Undergraduate research students gain a working knowledge of research methods in a specialized area and familiarity with a wide range of instrumentation and techniques. The department has a very active chapter of the Student Affiliates of the American Chemical Society.

### Chemistry Curriculum

The undergraduate student may take courses leading to a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree in chemistry. Either program offers a wide choice of minor subjects in Arts and Sciences or other colleges. Consult the undergraduate advisor prior to registration for a particular minor program. Students who have not completed the prerequisites for a course in which they have enrolled will not be allowed to continue and will be dropped from the course by the department.

### Chemistry, B.S. Degree

The Bachelor of Science degree prepares a student for graduate school or a career as a professional chemist. This degree program is technically oriented, requiring greater depth of mathematics, physics, and chemistry than does the Bachelor of Arts degree. With a heavier chemistry requirement in the B.S. degree program, the student has fewer elective courses for other interests. Completion of the B.S. curriculum leads to automatic American Chemical Society certification of a student as the recipient of a professional degree.

### Chemistry, B.A. Degree

The Bachelor of Arts in chemistry has a curriculum primarily designed for the student who is interested in using an undergraduate major in chemistry as the background for a career in which extensive training in chemistry is either valuable or essential (e.g., medicine, dentistry, forensics, environmental protection, clinical and pharmacological chemistry, technical sales, and chemical patent law). Though a B.S. is generally preferred by employers, a B.A. may also provide a sufficient background in chemistry for employment as a chemist in a small laboratory or to enter a graduate program leading to the M.S. or Ph.D. degree in chemistry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101, 1102</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>34 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1101, 2102</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Science</td>
<td>8 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1401, 1402</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
<td>12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6-16 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Fitness and Wellness</td>
<td>2 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All students in the College of Arts and Sciences must complete 125-132 total credit hours for graduation, including minor and free elective courses not listed above.

**Biochemistry Curriculum.** Both the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts degree programs in biochemistry have a common objective of providing general education and training in the chemical aspects of biological systems through a combination of course work in biochemistry, chemistry, and biology. Students who have not completed the prerequisites for a course in which they have enrolled will not be allowed to continue and will be dropped from the course by the department.

**Biochemistry, B.S. Degree.** The B.S. in biochemistry program will prepare an undergraduate student for graduate study in biochemistry and related disciplines, for entry into medical or dental school, or for employment in industrial or governmental laboratories in which graduate training is not required. A biology minor may be earned by completing one biology course in addition to those required for the B.S. biochemistry degree (see the biological sciences undergraduate advisor for specific requirements).

**Biochemistry, B.A. Degree.** The Bachelor of Arts program in biochemistry is primarily designed to prepare an undergraduate student for entry into medical school (admission requirements for Texas medical schools are satisfied) or other medically related professional schools. Graduates with a B.A. in biochemistry are also qualified for industrial employment in areas in which a strong biochemistry background is an asset, such as technical sales or management. The B.A. degree provides sufficient background in biochemistry and chemistry for admission to a graduate program in biochemistry or biotechnology.

**Chemistry Curriculum, B.S. Degree**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Hours</th>
<th>Spring Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. Lab. I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Fitness and Wellness†</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual or Performing Arts Elective†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Hours</th>
<th>Spring Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3305, Org. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3105, Org. Chem. Lab. I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3301, Desc. Inorg. Chem.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408, Prin. of Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Hours</th>
<th>Spring Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3107, Prin. of Chem. Lab. I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3303, Mol. Biochem.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Hours</th>
<th>Spring Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3309, Inorg. Chem. II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4303, Mol. Biochem.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15-18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus. The student in doubt about which mathematics courses to take in the first year should take the Mathematics Placement Examination.

† Ten advanced elective hours from CHEM 3000, 4010 (3 hours), 4300, 4302, 4310, 4314, 4114

† Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements.
Biochemistry Curriculum, B.S. Degree

FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. Lab. I</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. of Chem. Lab. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, Biology I</td>
<td>BIOL 1404, Biology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History</td>
<td>American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness and Wellness†</td>
<td>Physical Fitness and Wellness†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3305, Org. Chem. I</td>
<td>CHEM 3306, Org. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2100, Intro. Biochem. Res.</td>
<td>CHEM 3351, Analytical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3416, Genetics</td>
<td>CHEM 3251, Analytical Chem. Lab. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408, Prin. of Physics I</td>
<td>PHYS 2401, Prin. of Phys. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3311, Biol. Chem I</td>
<td>CHEM 3312, Biol. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 3401, Prin. of Micro.</td>
<td>CHEM 3313, Biol. Chem. Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English†</td>
<td>CHEM 3314, Biol. Chem. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social/Behavioral Science Elective†</td>
<td>Humanities Elective†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual/Performing Arts Elective†</td>
<td>English†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication†</td>
<td>Advanced Electives*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus. The student in doubt about which mathematics courses to take in the first year should take the Mathematics Placement Examination.

† Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements.

Chemistry (CHEM)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1105 [CHEM 1105]. Experimental General Chemistry Laboratory I (1:0-3). Corequisite: CHEM 1305. This course is designed to introduce the student to a variety of laboratory techniques and to complement the lecture course CHEM 1305.

1106 [CHEM 1106]. Experimental General Chemistry Laboratory II (1:0-3). Prerequisite: CHEM 1105 and CHEM 1305; corequisite: CHEM 1306.


1112 [CHEM 1112]. Principles of Chemistry Laboratory II (1:0-3). Prerequisite: CHEM 1107 and 1307; corequisite: CHEM 1308. A continuation of CHEM 1107, which serves as a prerequisite for all advanced laboratory courses in chemistry.

1301. Introductory Chemistry (3:3:0). Basic vocabulary, concepts, and problem-solving skills required for CHEM 1307 and 1308. This course has no laboratory and will not satisfy a laboratory science requirement.

1305 [CHEM 1305]. Chemistry and Society I (3:3:0). Corequisite: CHEM 1105. A non-mathematical survey of basic chemical concepts, properties, and applications within society. Along with CHEM 1105, 1106, and 1306, it satisfies the laboratory science requirement for non-majors and those who do not require CHEM 1307 and 1308.

1306 [CHEM 1307]. Chemistry and Society II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1105 and 1305; corequisite: CHEM 1106. This course consists of chemical applications within society and the modern chemical world.

Graduate Program

Students majoring in this department for advanced degrees must pass three diagnostic examinations by the end of their second long semester. These examinations are based on the undergraduate curriculum.

Each student is required to take the diagnostic examinations in his or her area of specialization and any two others or a series of three Biological Chemistry Examinations designed for students whose academic background emphasizes biochemistry. These examinations are offered three times a year.

A master’s degree program includes a minimum of 19 credit hours of graduate-level course work, 5 credit hours of research (CHEM 7000), and 6 hours of thesis (CHEM 6000). At least one graduate course must be from outside the area of specialization. A doctoral degree program includes a minimum of 26 credit hours of graduate-level course work, 34 credit hours of research (CHEM 7000), and 12 credit hours of dissertation (CHEM 8000). At least two graduate courses must be from outside the area of specialization.

A cumulative examination system is used as the written part of the qualifying examination for the doctoral degree, with cumulative examination offered eight times each year. Passing three cumulative examinations by the end of the second year and an additional three cumulative examinations by the end of the third year is required to satisfy the written part of the qualifying examination. Students in the inorganic chemistry division are required to pass a written preliminary exam instead of the cumulative examinations before the end of their third long semester. The successful oral defense of an independent research proposal is required after satisfying the written part of the qualifying examination requirement. A successful oral defense of the Ph.D. research plan must be completed before the end of the second year.

1307 [CHEM 1311]. Principles of Chemistry I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1301 or a passing grade on the Chemistry Placement Exam; corequisite: CHEM 1107. A study of fundamental concepts of chemistry including nomenclature, states of matter, the periodic table and periodic trends, chemical reactions, atomic structure, chemical bonding, molecular structure, and the properties of gases, liquids, solutions and solids. This course is recommended for students who plan careers in the physical and biological sciences, as well as medicine and engineering.

1308 [CHEM 1312]. Principles of Chemistry II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1107 and 1307; corequisite: CHEM 1108. A continuation of CHEM 1307, which covers solution chemistry, chemical kinetics, acid base and ionic equilibria, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, nuclear chemistry, and coordination chemistry. This course serves as a prerequisite to all advanced chemistry courses.

2000. Introduction to Chemical Research (1:0-3). Prerequisite: One semester of college chemistry or consent of instructor. Selected research problems according to the needs of students, especially group or team projects. Includes an introduction to chemical research and mentorship by the staff. May not be repeated for credit.

2100. Introduction to Biochemistry Research (1:0-3). Prerequisite: CHEM 1307 or consent of instructor. A structured seminar series on contemporary biochemical research topics. May not be repeated for credit.

2103. Introductory Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (0:0-3). Prerequisite: CHEM 1105, 1106, or 1107, 1108; corequisite: CHEM 2303. Introductory organic laboratory techniques for students in agriculture and human sciences.

2303 [CHEM 1419]. Introductory Organic Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1305, 1306 or 1307, 1308; corequisite: CHEM 2103. Introductory organic chemistry laboratory techniques for students in agriculture and human sciences.
try of carbon compounds for students in agriculture and human sciences. Not for majors or minors.

3000. Undergraduate Research (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual research project under the guidance of a staff member. May be repeated for credit.

3105. Organic Chemistry I (1:0:3). Prerequisite: CHEM 1107, 1108, 1307, 1308; corequisite: CHEM 3305 is strongly recommended. First semester of fundamental techniques of organic chemistry. Will not count as an upper-level elective for a minor.

3106. Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (1:0:3). Prerequisite: CHEM 3305 and 3105; corequisite: 3306 is strongly recommended. Second semester of fundamental techniques of organic chemistry. Will not count as an upper-level elective for a minor.

3107. Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1:0:3). Corequisite: CHEM 3307. An introduction to physical chemical experimental methods including calorimetry, phase equilibria, surface phenomena, and viscosity.

3108. Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1:0:3). Prerequisite: CHEM 3307; corequisite: CHEM 3308. An introduction to physical chemical methods, including spectroscopy, high-vacuum techniques, electric and magnetic phenomena.

3110. Analytical Chemical Methods Laboratory (1:0:3). Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment or credit in CHEM 3341. Discovery and practice of analytical laboratory techniques important to the biological and medical sciences.


3210. Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (2:0:6). Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment or credit in CHEM 3381. Discovery and practice of the major analytical laboratory techniques.

3301. Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1107, 1108, 1307, 1308. A descriptive survey of modern topics in inorganic chemistry, including coordination compounds, acid-base chemistry, periodicity, transition elements, and inorganic rings, cages, and chains. (Writing Intensive)


3307. Physical Chemistry I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1107, 1108, 1307, 1308, PHYS 1103, 1104, 1307 or 1308, 1106, 1308, 2301, MATH 1351, 1352; corequisite: CHEM 3107. The study of gases, thermodynamics, chemical and phase equilibria, and solutions.

3308. Physical Chemistry II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3307; corequisite: CHEM 3108 is strongly recommended. The study of kinetic theory, chemical kinetics, electrochemistry, transport properties, surface chemistry, quantum chemistry, and statistical mechanics.

3311. Biological Chemistry I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3105, 3106, 3305, 3306; BIOL 1401, 1402 or 1403, 1404. First semester of a three-semester course in general biochemistry. Will not count as an upper-level elective for a minor.


3313. Biological Chemistry Laboratory (3:1:6). Prerequisite: CHEM 3311 or 4303. Techniques for the isolation, purification, and characterization of biomolecular species. (Writing Intensive)


3341. Analytical Chemical Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1107, 1108, 1307, 1308; corequisite: CHEM 3314 is required. A lecture course in analytical chemical methods emphasizing practical applications, including techniques important to the biological and medical sciences.

3342. Analytical Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1107, 1108, 1307, 1308; corequisite: CHEM 3251 is strongly recommended. Basic lecture course in the theories and techniques of analytical chemical methods.
5310. Polymer Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 4311 or 3307 and 3306, or equivalents. An introduction to the chemistry of macromolecules, including the synthesis, structures, properties and applications of polymers.

5314. Advanced Analytical Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 2501, 3307, 3308, or equivalents. General principles and special methods of analytical chemistry.

5315. Atmospheric Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An advanced course covering the production, monitoring, and fate of gases, vapors, and particulates in planetary atmospheres.

5316. Aquatic Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An advanced course in the analytical, physical, and inorganic chemistry of naturally occurring aqueous solutions and suspensions.

5318. Analytical Separation Science and Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. The science and technology of analytical separation techniques, including chromatography, electrophoresis, field flow fractionation, and capillary separation.

5319. Electrochemical Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Principles and applications of electrochemistry with emphasis on topics in electroanalytical chemistry.

5320. Analytical Spectroscopy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A detailed fundamental assessment and survey of the important techniques in analytical spectroscopy.

5321. Advanced Organic Chemistry I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3305 and 3306 or equivalents. Principles and reactions of organic chemistry, with emphasis on the most recent developments from the current literature.


5325. Organic Spectroscopic Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3306 or equivalent. Theory and interpretation of spectra of organic compounds. MS, IR, UV-Vis, carbon and proton NMR.

5326. Physical Organic Chemistry I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 5321. Properties and reactions of organic compounds and the mechanisms of organic reactions considered from the standpoint of the principles of physical chemistry.

5327. Physical Organic Chemistry II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 5320. Properties of biological compounds. Chemical processes in living systems. For advanced study by graduate students with majors outside the department. Not for graduate students in the department.

5330. Biochemistry I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 5401 or 3105, 3106, 3305, 3306 or equivalents. Properties of biological compounds. Chemical processes in living systems. For advanced study by graduate students with majors outside the department. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.

5331. Biochemistry II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 5330. Properties of biological compounds. Chemical processes in living systems. For advanced study by graduate students with majors outside the department. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.

5332. Biochemistry III (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 5330. Third semester of a three semester general biochemistry series for nonmajors. Topics include nucleotide metabolism and cellular processes involving nucleic acids. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.

5333. Proteins (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3311, 3312 or CHEM 4303 or BCH 5921 or equivalents. Chemical and physical properties of proteins. Primary and conformational structure determination.

5335. Physical Biochemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3307 or 4311 and CHEM 3311, 3312 or equivalents. Biophysical methods and approaches to the study of structure-function relationships in biomolecules.

5336. Lipids (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3311, 3312 or CHEM 4303 or equivalents. Structure and function of lipids. Emphasis is placed on the methods of characterization, evolution, biosynthetic pathways, and biological roles of lipids.

5337. Enzymes (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3311, 3312 or CHEM 4303 or equivalents. Structure, mode of action, and kinetics of enzymes.

5339. Nucleic Acids (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3312 or 4303 and BIOL 4320 or 5320 or equivalents. Eukaryotic and prokaryotic DNA cloning strategies, DNA sequence analysis and manipulation, and recombinant DNA expression.

5340. Physical Chemistry Principles I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1307, 1308, PHYS 1308, 1305, 1105, 2301, MATH 1351, 1352 or equivalents. A foundation course, for the graduate student minorin in chemistry, covering a wide range of principles. Prerequisite for other courses in physical and inorganic chemistry. Not for graduate students in the department.

5341. Physical Chemistry Principles II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1307, 1308, PHYS 1308, 1105, 2301, MATH 1351, 1352 or equivalents. A foundation course for the student minorin in chemistry, covering a wide range of principles. Prerequisite for other graduate courses in physical and inorganic chemistry. Not for graduate students in the department.

5342. Advanced Physical Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3307, 3308, or equivalents. Introduction to quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, and the electronic structures of atoms and molecules.

5343. Quantum Chemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 5342 or equivalents. The application of non-relativistic wave mechanics to problems of chemical structure and reactivity.

5344. Kinetics of Chemical Reactions (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3307, 3308, or equivalents. A survey of chemical kinetics including transition state theory, the theory of mass spectra, spectroscopic methods, and models of reactions in solution.

5345. Molecular Spectroscopy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3307, 3308, or equivalents. CHEM 5342 or equivalent recommended. Principles of electronic, vibrational, and rotational spectroscopy and applications for determining molecular structure and other properties.

5346. Statistical Mechanics for Chemists (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3307, 3308 or equivalents. CHEM 5342 or equivalent recommended. Equilibrium and non-equilibrium systems including ensembles, density matrices, and time-correlation functions.

5349. Physical Chemistry Principles for Biological Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1307, 1308, 1107, 1108, PHYS 1308, 2301, 1105, 1106 or 1306, 1307, 1103, 1104; MATH 1351, 1352 or equivalents. A physical chemistry course for graduate students in biological sciences. Topics: Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, and quantum mechanics. Not appropriate for graduate students in the department.

5360. Conceptual Chemistry for Teachers I (3:3:0). An integrated course for teachers. Topics include water, acids-bases, the periodic table, compounds, reactivity, structure, and energy.


6000. Master’s Thesis. (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).
Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures

Faculty

Frederick Suppe, Chairperson

Horn and Qualia Chair: J. Pérez

Horn and Qualia Professor: Gafaiti

Finco Professor: Finco

Professors: Christiansen, George, Larmour, A.J. Pérez, G. Pérez, Smith, Suppe, Wood

Associate Professors: Beard, Fry, Gorsuch, Grair, Holland, McClain, Myers, Nell, Qualin, Reed, Stein, Stratton

Assistant Professors: Borst, Chávez, Collopy, Connelly, Corbett, Hopkins, Ladeira, Pratt, Santos, Sunseri, Zamora

Instructor: Hays, Thrasher

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Classics
- Bachelor of Arts in French
- Bachelor of Arts in German
- Bachelor of Arts in Spanish
- Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics
- Master of Arts in Classics
- Master of Arts in German
- Master of Arts in Romance Languages
- Doctor of Philosophy in Spanish

The department participates in the Russian Language and Area Studies program at the undergraduate level and the Latin American and Iberian Studies program at the undergraduate level as well as in the minor at the master’s and doctoral levels. Graduate students majoring in Romance Languages may specialize in French or Spanish. The department also participates in the ethnic studies, honors, linguistics, comparative literature, and teacher education programs. See the section on Special and Interdepartmental Programs of the College of Arts and Sciences.

Undergraduate Program

Majors and Minors for the B.A. Degree. A major may be obtained in Classics, French, German, Russian Language and Area Studies, and Spanish. An undergraduate major in Spanish consists of 30 hours at the 2000 level and above, including a minimum of four 4000 level courses. An undergraduate major in French consists of 30 hours at the 2000 level or above, including five 4000 level courses of which one of which must be a writing intensive literature course. The German major consists of 30 hours with a minimum of 6 hours at the 3000 level and 15-18 hours at the 4000 level. The Classics major consists of 30 hours from Classics, Latin at the 1502 level and above, Greek, ART 3310, C LT 2301, HIST 3340, and PHIL 3301. Classics students pursuing teacher certification must replace classics with advanced Latin to complete 24 hours specifically in Latin. For information on the B.A. degree or a minor in Russian Area and Language Studies or Applied Linguistics see program descriptions in the College of Arts and Sciences “Interdisciplinary Programs” section of this catalog.

A minor may be obtained in Arabic, American Sign Language, Chinese, Classics, Comparative Literature, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Latin American and Iberian Studies, Linguistics, Portuguese, Russian, Russian Language and Area Studies, Spanish, and Turkish. The minor consists of a minimum of 18-22 hours in a particular language or area. A minor in Group I: Greek, Italian, and American Sign Language will consist of at least 6 courses totaling 18 hours, with a minimum of two courses numbered at the 3000 level or above. A minor in Group II: Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, Portuguese, or Turkish will consist of at least 6 courses totaling 22 hours with a minimum of two courses at the 3000 level or above. A minor in Group III: French, German, Latin, Russian, or Spanish will consist of at least 6 courses totaling 18-22 hours (normally 20 hours) with a minimum of 3 courses at the 3000 level and above including at least one course at the 4000 level in French, German, Latin, or Spanish. A minor in Group IV: Classics, Latin American and Iberian Studies, Linguistics, and Russian Language and Area Studies will consist of at least 18 hours from the approved course lists of these areas listed elsewhere in this catalog.

Students wishing to obtain information on a major or minor in one of these languages should consult the department’s assistant advisor or one of the faculty advisors in a specific language or area. The advisors can provide information on all aspects of the major and minor programs, including career opportunities. A grade of at least C in all major and minor courses is required. College Level Examination (CLEP) credits are accepted by the department.

Resident Courses. Students who are minors are required to take at least one upper level 3-hour class in residence in the target language at Texas Tech University. Students who are majors are required to take at least three upper level classes (9 hours) in residence in the target language at Texas Tech. Students who study abroad with the university programs (which involve faculty from this department) may include those courses among the required courses. Foreign study courses taken through approved exchange programs or other programs that are affiliated with Texas Tech are not considered as resident courses.

Study Abroad Courses. The department encourages students to study abroad and is very proud of its study abroad programs. Students enrolled at Texas Tech have many opportunities and options to accomplish this. Many students take this opportunity to enhance their language skills. There are resident semester abroad programs in Seville, Spain and Quedlinburg, Germany, and summer programs in Seville, Spain, San Luis Potosi, Mexico and Wust, Germany. Students enrolled in Russian have the option to earn credit by participating in study programs in Russia. During the long semester, students may earn up to 16 hours of credit and during the summer they may earn up to 6 hours of credit. Course offerings may include from first year through graduate study. Students should check with the respective language advisors and program directors for specific information on the programs, including prerequisites and other important information.

Foreign Language Requirements and Options. To fulfill the general Bachelor of Arts requirements, students must complete 6 semester hours in the same language at the sophomore level or above. A student who enrolls in the first-year sequence will have a 11-16 hour requirement. Courses taught in English such as SPAN 3390, 3391, 3392, FREN 3390, GERM 3312, 3313, RUSN 2303, 3301, 3302, 4301, and 4302 may not be used to fulfill the foreign language requirement for any bachelor’s degree.

Foreign language courses 1301 and 1302 or 1501 and 1502 or 1507 are prerequisites for courses 2301 or 2607; a minimum grade of B in SPAN 1507 is required to enroll in SPAN 2607. All first- and second-year courses are sequential and should be taken in their proper order beginning with 1301, 1501, or 1507 and progressing up through 2301 or 2607. If credit is earned for 1507, no credit will be awarded for 1501 and/or 1502. Students with two years of high school French, German, Latin, or Spanish are required to enroll in 1507. Those students enrolled in 1507 but judged not qualified for 1507 are required to take 1501 pass-fail. Successful completion of lower-numbered courses or equivalent competency is a prerequisite for the higher-numbered courses. These higher-numbered courses allow students to pursue their particular interests in language, civilization, and literature.
Teacher Education. For purposes of certification, teaching fields are offered in French, German, Latin, and Spanish. The standard program requires 24-27 hours at the 2000-level and above, which must include 9 hours of 4000-level courses in the specific language (12 hours in German). Students seeking secondary certification in French and Spanish must complete LING 4311, preferably before their student teaching, as part of the teaching field. Students seeking bilingual education endorsement, ESL endorsement, or secondary certification in French, German, Latin, or Spanish should consult with advisors in the College of Education and in the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures.

Placement and Credit by Examination. The department offers placement exams in French, German, Latin, and Spanish. The department recommends that students with three or more years of study in one of these languages or students with advanced fluency take the placement exam. These exams permit students to earn up to 16 hours credit for a variety of first and second year courses. The placement exams also provide a recommended placement or the next logical course the student should take.

Each placement exam is intended to evaluate an individual's general level of knowledge of the language; a grade is not issued, nor is any specific text or study material recommended for the tests. Any credit earned through these exams is posted to the student's transcript as credit by examination. The hours will count towards languages or other humanities requirements, depending on the student's college, but will not affect the GPA. Students who earn credit through a language placement test may not later take that course and receive credit. Likewise, an individual cannot receive credit through the placement tests for a course that has already been completed. Each of the language placement tests (i.e., French, German, Latin, Spanish) may be taken only once per student.

The placement tests are administered by the Language Learning Laboratory and Resource Center. The tests are offered the last Wednesday and Thursday of each month (except December), during preregistration periods and at the beginning of each long semester. Further information may be obtained by calling the Language Laboratory at (806) 742-3151.

American Sign Language (ASL)

Undergraduate Courses


2301, 2302 [SGNL 2301, 2302]. Second Course in American Sign Language III and IV (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: ASL 1301 and 1302. Development of intermediate receptive and expressive skills in American Sign Language.


3312. Introduction to Deaf Culture and Linguistics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ASL 2302. Overview of deaf culture and history including deaf community values and issues. ASL linguistic structure.

4300. Individual Studies in ASL (3). Prerequisite: ASL 2302. Independent study in American Sign Language under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.

Arabic (ARAB)

Undergraduate Courses

1501, 1502. Beginning Course in Arabic I and II (5:5:1 each). Introduction and development of the four language skills in Arabic. Listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.
2301, 2302. Second Course in Arabic I and II (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: ARAB 1501 and 1502. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition.

4300. Individual Studies in Arabic (3). Prerequisite: ARAB 2302 or equivalent. Independent work under the guidance of a faculty member. Contents vary to meet the needs of the student. May be repeated once.

**Chinese (CHIN)**

**Undergraduate Courses**


2301, 2302 [CHIN 2311, 2312]. Second Course in Chinese I, II (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: CHIN 1402 for CHIN 2301 and CHIN 2301 for CHIN 2302. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition.

4300. Individual Problems in Chinese (3). Prerequisite: CHIN 2302 or equivalent as well as consent of instructor and department chairperson. Contents will vary to meet the needs of the student. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a faculty member.

**Classics (CLAS)**

**Undergraduate Courses**


3302. Classical Mythology (3:3:0). Classical myths: stories of gods, demigods, and heroes; their significance in the ancient and modern worlds. Selected readings in translation with lectures and discussions in English.


3304. Ancient Technology (3:3:0). Examination of the science and engineering of the ancient Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans through archeological remains and literary sources.

3315. World of Egypt and the Near East (3:3:0). Examination of the literature and/or art and archaeology of ancient Egypt, and the Near East in its cultural context.

3320. The World of Greece (3:3:0). Examination of the literature and/or art and archeology of ancient Greece in its cultural context.

3330. The World of Rome (3:3:0). Examination of the literature and/or art and archeology of ancient Rome in its cultural context.

3340. Gender and Sexuality in the Classical World (3:3:0). Examination of the social and cultural dimensions of gender and sexuality in the ancient Greco-Roman world. Readings in English.


4300. Research in Classics (3). Undergraduate research in classics under direction of instructor. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)

4310. Seminar in Classics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Six hours of classics or consent of instructor. Intensive study of a topic in ancient culture. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)

**Graduate Courses**

5301. Classical Art and Archaeology (3:3:0). Examines architecture, sculpture, and painting of the Greco-Roman World. May be repeated for credit.

5330. The Classical Tradition (3:3:0). Designed to acquaint students with the influence of ancient Rome and Greece on Western culture. Readings in English.

6000. Master's Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

**Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures (CMLL)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1301, 1302. Individual Studies in Modern Languages I, II (3 each). Introduction and development of skills in a modern language, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

1501, 1502. Individual Studies in Modern Languages I, II (5 each). Introduction and development of the four languages skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. May be repeated twice for credit when language is different.

2301, 2302. Individual Studies in Modern Languages III, IV (3 each). Prerequisite: CMLL 1301 and 1302, or equivalent. Continuation of study of a modern language. Introduction and development of skills in a modern language, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

4300. Individual Studies in Modern Language (3). Prerequisite: CMLL 2302 or equivalent. Independent study in modern language under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.

**Graduate Courses**

5301. Research Methods & Bibliography (3:3:0). Systematic study of research methods, bibliographical materials and problems in the fields of languages and literatures.

5302. Literary Criticism and Theory (3:3:0). Theories and practices of literary analysis and criticism with emphasis on critical/analytic thinking, reading and writing.

**English as a Second Language (ESL)**

**Undergraduate Courses**


1302. English Grammar and Composition for International Students (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Development of academic writing skills with emphasis on the grammar of written English.

**Graduate Course**

5301. Advanced Writing for International Students (3:3:0). Focusing on advanced writing projects, the preparation of theses and dissertations, and the preparation of research for publication.

**French (FREN)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

1501, 1502 [FREN 1411, 1412]. Beginning Course in French I, II (5:5:1 each).

1507. Comprehensive French Review-First Year (5:5:1). Prerequisite: Two years of high school French. A comprehensive one-semester review.

2301, 2302 [FREN 2311, 2312]. Second Course in French I, II (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: FREN 1501 and 1502 or 1507. Readings, cultural background, conversation, and composition.

3302. Major French Writers (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FREN 2301 and 2302, or equivalent. A survey of major French writers. (Writing Intensive)

3303. French Conversation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FREN 2301 and 2302, or equivalent. Designed to increase vocabulary and
### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1501, 1502 [GERM 1411, 1412]</td>
<td>Beginning Course in German I, II</td>
<td>(5:5:1 each) Oral, practical, basic reading, and grammar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507</td>
<td>Comprehensive German Review-First Year</td>
<td>(5:5:1) Prerequisite: Two years of high school German. A comprehensive one-semester review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2301, 2302 (GERM 2311, 2312)</td>
<td>Second Course in German I, II</td>
<td>(3:3:0 each) Prerequisite: GERM 1501 and 1502 or 1507. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, and conversation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3301</td>
<td>German Culture and Society</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Prerequisite: GERM 2301 and 2302 or equivalent. Study of video, Internet, and textual resources on culture and current issues. Conducted in German. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3302</td>
<td>Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or equivalent. Emphasis on fluency in spoken and written German. May be taken concurrently with GERM 3301. Conducted in German. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or equivalent. An introduction to periodization of German literature, literary genres, and literary theory. Conducted in German. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3305</td>
<td>German Language Studies</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or consent of director. Development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in Austria or Germany. Offered each summer. May be repeated once for credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3306</td>
<td>Contemporary Germany</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or consent of director. Readings in cultural history and literature, lectures, and tours on location. Taught in German. May not be repeated for credit toward major or minor. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3312</td>
<td>Literature of the Holocaust</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Examination of the Holocaust as represented in literature, film, and art. Conducted in English. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3313</td>
<td>Northern Myths and Legends</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Introduction to Germanic myths, epics, sagas, legends, and fairy tales. Selected readings in translation with lectures and discussions conducted in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>Individual and Group Studies in German</td>
<td>(V1-6) Prerequisite: Consent of chairperson. Study in German under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4301</td>
<td>Grammar</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Prerequisite: GERM 3301 and 3303 or equivalent. Review of grammatical structure. Practice in pronunciation and in written and spoken German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4303</td>
<td>German Classics</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Prerequisite: 6 hours from GERM 3301, 3303, 3304, or equivalent. Readings in German literature through selected works by Hofmann, Büchner, Keller, Kleist, Storm, and Hauptmann. Conducted in German. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4305</td>
<td>Readings in German Language and Literature</td>
<td>(3:3:0) Prerequisite: 6 hours from GERM 3301, 3303, 3304, or equivalent. Readings from a particular period or study of a literary theme. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor. Conducted in German. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arts and Sciences

Undergraduate Courses

1501. Business German (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours from GERM 3301, 3303, 3304, or equivalent. Oral and written German with special attention to the idiomatic expressions and cultural practices of business in Germany.

Graduate Courses

5303, 5304. Intensive German for Graduate Research I, II (3:3:0 each). Accelerated grammar course acquainting graduates with German as a research skill to be used in translating research articles in the graduate’s field. Equivalent to two years of normal course work. Not intended to meet major or minor degree requirements.

5317. The German Novelle (3:3:0). A detailed study of the German Novelle from its origins to the early 1900’s, with special emphasis on its development in the nineteenth century.

5318. German Romanticism (3:3:0). Study of German literature from 1790 to 1830.

5319. The German “Klassik” (3:3:0). Introduction to the classical works of Goethe and Schiller and other authors of the same period.

5320. German Women Writers (3:3:0). Study of literary works produced by German women writers with emphasis on the 20th century.

5321. Seminar in Modern German Literature (3:3:0). Study of various genres of twentieth-century German literature, with special emphasis on philosophical and psychological aspects. May be repeated for credit.

5323. German Lyric (3:3:0). An introduction to the evolution of German lyric forms with close analysis of selected poems representative of the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries.

5324. German Literature of the Enlightenment (3:3:0). A study of German literature from 1700 to 1785, including “Aufklärung,” “Sturm und Drang,” and “Empfindsamkeit.”

5325. German Drama (3:3:0). Readings, analysis, and interpretation of German dramas and dramatic theories from the Romantic Age to the Contemporary Period.

5326. German Modernism (3:3:0). Readings, analysis, and interpretation of selected works from 1890-1940.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

Greek (GRK)

Undergraduate Courses

1301, 1302 [GREE 1311, 1312]. Beginning Course in Greek I, II (3:3:0 each).

2301, 2302 [GREE 2311, 2312]. Second Course in Greek I, II (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: GRK 1301 and 1302, or equivalent. Review; selected readings from standard authors.

4300. Individual Problems in Greek (3). Prerequisite: GRK 2301 and 2302 or equivalent. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor. Independent readings under guidance of a staff member.

Graduate Courses

5330. Greek Prose (3:3:0). Selected readings from Greek texts in history, philosophy, oratory, rhetoric, biography, and the novel. Topics may vary. May be repeated for credit.

5340. Greek Poetry (3:3:0). Selected readings in Greek poetic texts from various genres. Topics may vary. May be repeated for credit.

7000. Research (V1-12).

Italian (ITAL)

Undergraduate Courses

1301, 1302 [ITAL 1311, 1312]. Beginning Course in Italian I, II (3:3:0 each).

2301, 2302 [ITAL 2311, 2312]. Second Course in Italian I, II (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: ITAL 1301 and 1302, or equivalent. Reading, cultural background, conversation, and composition.

4300. Individual Problems in Italian (3). Prerequisite: ITAL 2301 and 2302, or equivalent. Content varies to meet the needs of students. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor. Independent work under guidance of a staff member.

Graduate Courses

5310. Seminar in Italian Literature (3:3:0). Content will vary to meet the needs of the students. May be repeated for credit.

5341. Intensive Latin for Graduate Research I (3:3:0). Grammar and readings for reading knowledge. Equivalent to one year of normal course work. Not for classics majors or Latin minor graduate degree requirements.

5342. Intensive Latin for Graduate Research II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: LAT 5341 or 1402. Continuation of LAT 5341. Equivalent to completion of LAT 2302. Not for classics majors or Latin minor graduate degree requirements.

5360. Latin Prose (3:3:0). Selected readings from Latin texts in history, philosophy, oratory, rhetoric, epistolography, satire, biography, and the novel. Topics may vary. May be repeated for credit.

7000. Research (V1-12).
### Linguistics (LING)

#### Undergraduate Courses

4311. Methods of Teaching Second and Foreign Languages (3:3:0). Overview of historical and current methods of teaching second and foreign languages.

4335. Introduction to Linguistics for Second and Foreign Language Education (3:3:0). Basic concepts in linguistics and linguistic analysis as they relate to bilingual education, ESL, and second or foreign language education.

#### Graduate Courses

5310. Second and Foreign Language Testing (3:3:0). This course is designed to give language teachers a working knowledge of testing principles applied to second and foreign language classrooms and programs.


5325. Technology for Teaching Second and Foreign Languages (3:3:0). A study of theory, research, and practice in the use of technology for teaching second and foreign languages including audio, video, CALL, and Internet technologies.

5330. Second and Foreign Language Acquisition (3:3:0). A study of the theories and processes of second and foreign language acquisition, with emphasis on adult learners.

5335. Introduction to Linguistics for Second and Foreign Language Educators (3:3:0). Concepts in linguistics and linguistic analysis as they relate to bilingual education, ESL, and second or foreign languages.

5345. Seminar in Applied Linguistics (3:3:0). Study of current topics of interest in applied linguistics. Course content will vary. May be repeated for credit.


6000. Master's Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

### Portuguese (PORT)

#### Undergraduate Courses

1501, 1502 [PORT 1411, 1412]. Elementary Portuguese I and II (5:5:1 each). Introduction and development of the four language skills in Portuguese: Listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.


2301, 2302 [PORT 2311, 2312]. Intermediate Portuguese I and II (3:3:0 each). Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation, and composition.

3303. Studies in Portuguese (3). Independent studies in selected topics in Portuguese language and literature. May be repeated once when content differs.

3307. Luso-Brazilian Civilization and Literature (3:3:0). Examines the civilization and cultures of the Luso-Brazilian world through the study of representative literary, cultural, and journalistic texts. Topics range from 16th through the 20th centuries. Films will be screened to illustrate the material. Taught in English. Course may be repeated with different content.

4300. Individual Studies in Portuguese (3). Prerequisite: PORT 2302 or equivalent. Contents will vary to meet the needs of the student. May be repeated once for credit. Independent work under guidance of a faculty member.

### Graduate Courses

5307. Luso-Brazilian Civilization and Literature (3:3:0). Examines the civilization and cultures of the Luso-Brazilian world through the study of representative literary, cultural, and journalistic texts. Topics range from 16th through the 20th centuries. Films will be screened to illustrate the material. May be repeated for credit with different content.

5355. Readings in Luso-Brazilian Literature (3:3:0). Advanced topics in Luso-Brazilian literature. May be repeated for credit.

7000. Research (V1-12).

### Russian (RUSN)

#### Undergraduate Courses

1501, 1502 [RUSN 1411, 1412]. Beginning Course in Russian I, II (5:5:1 each). Introduction and development of the four language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

2301, 2302 [RUSS 2311, 2312]. Second Course in Russian I, II (5:5:0 each). Prerequisite: RUSN 1501, 1502, or equivalent. Training in oral and written expression and in aural and reading comprehension, including optional work in the language laboratory.

3301. Russian Civilization Through Literature in the 19th Century (3:3:0). A survey course of 19th century Russian literature. Includes the works of the century’s most important writers from Alexander Pushkin to Anton Chekhov. Taught in English.

3302. 20th Century Russian Civilization Through Literature in Translation (3:3:0). This course will deal with the literature and other arts of the turn of the 20th century in Russia and with the survival of this pre-1917 cultural tradition among the emigres and in the Soviet Union. Taught in English.

3303. Russian Conversation and Composition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RUSN 2302 or consent of instructor. The course is designed to increase fluency in the spoken language and proficiency in composition. Taught in Russian. May be repeated for credit.

3304. Russian Culture (3:3:0). An examination of the important historical, political, and cultural events and trends that have been instrumental in forming Russian cultural identity.

3305. Studies in Advanced Russian (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RUSN 2302 or consent of instructor. Advanced Russian language skill development at third and fourth year levels. May be repeated three times when content differs.

4301. The Great Russian Realists: Tolstoy and Dostoevsky (3:3:0). Examines the significance of masterpieces by Tolstoy and Dostoevsky. The works will be read in translation. Conducted in English. (Writing Intensive)

4302. Contemporary Russian Literature in Translation (3:3:0). This course will examine the works of major Russian authors such as Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn and Tatyana Tolstaya from 1953 to the present. (Writing Intensive)

4310. Russian Language Study in Russia (3:3:0). Intensive study of the Russian language and culture. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.

### Graduate Course

5301. Russian Language for Graduate Students (3:3:0). This course is conducted entirely in Russian. Students work towards achieving an American Council for Teaching Foreign Languages advanced or superior proficiency rating. May be repeated up to 3 times.

5303. Topics in Russian Culture (3:3:0). This course will study selected aspects of classical or contemporary Russian culture organized around a particular period or theme. Readings, most writings, and a significant portion of the class will be in Russian. May be repeated up to three times when content is different.

5304. Topics in Russian Literature (3:3:0). This course will study selected classical or contemporary Russian literary texts organized around a particular period or theme. Readings, most writings, and a significant portion of the class will be in Russian. May be repeated up to three times when content is different.

7000. Research (V1-12).
**Arts and Sciences**

**Undergraduate Courses**

### Spanish (SPAN)

- **3301.** The Vampire in East European and Western Culture (3:3:0). An investigation of the myth of the vampire from its inception in early East European culture to its popularization in the West.
- **4300.** Individual Studies in Slavistics (3). Independent study in Slavic and East European subjects under guidance of a faculty member, with content varying according to needs. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.

### Slavic (SLAV)

#### Undergraduate Courses

- **1501, 1502 [SPAN 1411, 1412].** Beginning Course in Spanish I, II (5:5:1 each).
- **1507 [SPAN 1305].** Comprehensive Spanish Review-First Year (5:5:1). Prerequisite: Two years high school Spanish. A comprehensive one-semester review.
- **2301, 2302 [SPAN 2311, 2312].** A Second Course in Spanish I, II (3:3:1 each). Prerequisite: SPAN 1501 and 1502 or 1507. Reading, cultural background, conversation, and composition. Must be taken in a Spanish-speaking country.
- **2303.** Introduction to Hispanic Life and Culture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SPAN 2301 and 2302 or equivalent. Origins, development, and characteristics of Hispanic life and culture. Conducted in Spanish.
- **2304.** Introduction to Hispanic Literatures (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SPAN 2301 and 2302 or equivalent. Subject varies to include such topics as folklore, Latin American women, etc. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)
- **2305.** Spanish Language Development (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SPAN 2301 and 2302 or equivalent. Development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in Spanish. May be repeated for credit with different content.
- **3301.** The Vampire in East European and Western Culture (3:3:0). An investigation of the myth of the vampire from its inception in early East European culture to its popularization in the West.
- **3302.** Advanced Spanish First Year (6:6:1). Intensive immersion development of the four language skills in Spanish: Oral comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Must be taken in a Spanish-speaking country.
- **3307.** Advanced Spanish Second Year (6:6:1). Prerequisite: A minimum grade of B in SPAN 1507. Reading, culture, conversation, and composition. Equivalent to 2301 and 2302.
- **3308.** Intermediate Spanish Conversation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SPAN 2301 and 2302 or equivalent. Development of aural/oral skills.
- **3309.** Spanish Language Studies-Special Topics (3:3:0). Study of diverse topics such as cinema, Latin American culture, and Latin American history and culture. May be repeated for credit with different content.
- **3310.** Masterpieces of Hispanic Literature (3:3:0). A study of selected works from Spanish and/or Spanish American literature. May be repeated for credit if different instructor and different content. (Writing Intensive)
- **3311.** Advanced Grammar (3:3:0). Study of grammar or composition. No student who has graduated from a secondary school (junior high or high school level) in a Spanish-speaking country may receive credit for this course.
- **3312.** Advanced Composition (3:3:0). Principles of correct writing and stylistics. (Writing Intensive)
- **3313.** Business Spanish (3:3:0). Oral and written Spanish with special attention to idiomatic expressions and social practices of business in the Hispanic world.
- **3314.** Spanish Language Studies-Special Topics (3:3:0). Study of diverse topics such as cinema, Latin American culture, and Latin American history and culture. May be repeated for credit with different content.
- **3315.** Internship in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Work experience in a community agency that deals with native Spanish speakers. May be repeated for credit with different content. (Writing Intensive)
- **3316.** Civilization Hispánica: Hispanic Civilization (3:3:0). A thematic study of Spanish and Spanish American patterns of civilization, especially in the contemporary period, and the United States’ Hispanic heritage. May be repeated for credit.
- **3317.** Spanish Life and Culture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SPAN 2301 and 2302 or equivalent. A survey of Spain with emphasis on its history and cultural patterns. Offered in Mexico each summer.
- **3318.** Mexican Life and Culture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SPAN 2301 and 2302 or equivalent and consent of instructor. A basic survey of Mexico, with emphasis on its history and cultural patterns. Offered in Mexico each summer.
- **3319.** Individual Studies in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or equivalent and consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Course is generally for study abroad when organized courses are not available. May be repeated for credit with different course content. May not be taken following 4000 level work.
- **3320.** Hispanic Culture and Civilization (3:3:0). An overview of the Hispanic world, from Roman Spain to modern Latin America. Taught in English. Not for Spanish majors or minors but recommended as supplementary. Carries humanities credits.
- **3321.** Hispanic Film in Translation (3:3:0). A study of Hispanic film and its relationship to literature and culture. Taught in English. Not for Spanish majors or minors, but recommended as supplementary.
- **3322.** Hispanic Literature in Translation (3:3:0). A study of major literary themes and writers of the Hispanic world. Taught in English. Not for Spanish majors or minors, but recommended as supplementary.
- **4303.** Advanced Conversation (3:3:0). Development of conversational skills for students who have completed required work in grammar or composition. No student who has graduated from a secondary school (junior high or high school level) in a Spanish-speaking country may receive credit for this course.
- **4304.** Advanced Grammar (3:3:0). Study of grammar or composition. No student who has graduated from a secondary school (junior high or high school level) in a Spanish-speaking country may receive credit for this course.
- **4305.** Advanced Composition (3:3:0). Principles of correct writing and stylistics. (Writing Intensive)
- **4306.** Business Spanish (3:3:0). Oral and written Spanish with special attention to idiomatic expressions and social practices of business in the Hispanic world.
- **4307.** Spanish Language Studies-Special Topics (3:3:0). Study of diverse topics such as cinema, Latin American culture, and Latin American history and culture. May be repeated for credit with different content.
- **4308.** Masterpieces of Hispanic Literature (3:3:0). A study of selected works from Spanish and/or Spanish American literature. May be repeated for credit if different instructor and different content. (Writing Intensive)
- **4309.** Hispanic Prose (3:3:0). Readings of selected prose of Spanish and/or Spanish American literature. May be repeated for credit if different instructor and different content. (Writing Intensive)
- **4310.** Hispanic Drama and Poetry (3:3:0). Study of selected dramas and/or poetry from Spanish and/or Spanish American literature. May be repeated for credit with different instructor and different content. (Writing Intensive)
- **4311.** Spanish Drama and Poetry (3:3:0). Study of selected dramas and/or poetry from Spanish and/or Spanish American literature. May be repeated for credit with different instructor and different content. (Writing Intensive)
- **4312.** Civilization Hispánica: Hispanic Civilization (3:3:0). A thematic study of Spanish and Spanish American patterns of civilization, especially in the contemporary period, and the United States’ Hispanic heritage. May be repeated for credit.
- **4313.** Internship in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Work experience in a community agency that deals with native Spanish speakers. May be repeated for credit with different content. (Writing Intensive)
- **4314.** Cultural Topics-Hispanic World (3:3:0). Subject varies to include such topics as folklore, Latin American women, etc. May be repeated for credit with different content.
- **4315.** Advanced Language Skills (3:3:0). A study abroad course to help develop communicative language skills for high class work and organized field projects. Offered only in Mexico and/or Spain each summer. May be repeated for credit.
- **4316.** Contemporary Mexico (3:3:0). Studies the various facets of contemporary Mexico: history, arts, politics, and economics. Offered only in Mexico each summer. Repeatable for credit.
- **4317.** Spanish Life and Culture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SPAN 3303 or equivalent. A survey of Spain with emphasis on its literature, history, and culture. Offered in Spain each summer. May be repeated for credit.
- **4318.** Mexican-American Literature (3:3:0). The development of Mexican-American literature from 1849 to the present with an emphasis on literature of the Chicano movement. (Writing Intensive)
- **4319.** Spanish for the Southwest (3:3:0). Study of similarities and differences between “standard” and “regional” Spanish.
- **4320.** Capstone Conversational Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Completion of 4303 with an A or B and departmental consent. For majors and teacher certification candidates. Additional development of aural/oral skills.
- **4321.** Individual Problems in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Two Spanish 3300 level courses and consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Course is generally for study abroad when organized courses are not available. May be repeated for credit with different course content. May not be taken following 4000 level work.
- **4322.** Capstone Conversational Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Completion of 4303 with an A or B and departmental consent. For majors and teacher certification candidates. Additional development of aural/oral skills.
- **4323.** Individual Problems in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Two Spanish 3300 level courses and consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Course is generally for study abroad when organized courses are not available. May be repeated for credit with different course content. May not be taken following 4000 level work.
- **4324.** Individual Problems in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Two Spanish 3300 level courses and consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Course is generally for study abroad when organized courses are not available. May be repeated for credit with different course content. May not be taken following 4000 level work.
- **4325.** Individual Problems in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Two Spanish 3300 level courses and consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Course is generally for study abroad when organized courses are not available. May be repeated for credit with different course content. May not be taken following 4000 level work.
- **4326.** Individual Problems in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Two Spanish 3300 level courses and consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Course is generally for study abroad when organized courses are not available. May be repeated for credit with different course content. May not be taken following 4000 level work.
- **4327.** Individual Problems in Spanish (3). Prerequisite: Two Spanish 3300 level courses and consent of instructor. Independent work under the guidance of a full-time faculty member. Course is generally for study abroad when organized courses are not available. May be repeated for credit with different course content. May not be taken following 4000 level work.
Graduate Courses

5100. Advanced Special Problems in Spanish Language and Literature (1). An individualized research project course. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students.


5340. Spanish Language and Linguistics (3:3:0). Spanish phonology, dialectology, morphology, or Spanish syntax. May be repeated for credit with different emphasis.

5341, 5342. Intensive Spanish for Graduate Research I, II (3:3:0 each). Spanish readings with related grammar to acquaint graduates with Spanish as a research skill; equivalent to two years of normal course work. Not intended to meet major or minor degree requirements.

5343. Studies in Spanish (3:3:0). Concentrated studies in Spanish language or literature. May be repeated up in three times for credit as topic varies.

5345. History of the Spanish Language (3:3:0). Prerequisite: One year of Latin or equivalent. The development of the Spanish language from its earliest forms to the present.

5347. Language Development (3:3:0). Mastery of language skills through readings, compositions, and directed oral projects. Offered only in summer programs abroad.

5348. Culture and Literature (3:3:0). Analysis of cultural and literary expressions of the host country. Offered only in programs abroad each semester.

5352. Methods of Literary Criticism (3:3:0). Theories and practices of literary analysis and criticism.

5353. Bibliography and Methods of Research (3:3:0). Systematic study of bibliographical materials, methods, and problems in the field of Hispanic research.

5354. Hispanic Literary Concepts (3:3:0). A study of movements, genres, influences, forms, themes, and other concepts in Hispanic literatures from the Middle Ages to the present.

5355. Seminar in Hispanic Literature (3:3:0). Advanced topics in Hispanic literature and literary theory. Repeatable for credit.

5361. Medieval Literature (3:3:0). Spanish literature from its earliest monuments to the end of the Middle Ages.

5362. Golden Age Literature (3:3:0). Selected authors, works, and genres.


5366. Twentieth-Century Spanish Prose (3:3:0). A comprehensive study of the principal literary currents, authors, and works of the nineteenth century.

5368. Twentieth-Century Spanish Theatre and Poetry (3:3:0). A study of the principal literary currents, authors, and works with emphasis on the contemporary period.

5370. Colonial Spanish American Literature (3:3:0). A study of this literature from the Pre-Colombian era to the end of the Spanish American baroque.

5374. Nineteenth-Century Spanish American Literature (3:3:0). A comprehensive study of the principal literary currents, authors, and works of the nineteenth century.


5381. Hispanic Literature of the Southwest (3:3:0). The origin and development of Hispanic literature in the southwest, including Spanish literature (1539-1820), Mexican literature (1821-1848), and Mexican-American literature (1849-present).

5392. The Play in Spanish (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Intensive analysis of a play and preparation for two public performances.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Turkish (TURK)

Undergraduate Courses

1501, 1502. Beginning Turkish I and II (5:5:1 each). Introduction and development of the four language skills in Turkish: Listening comprehension, speaking, reading and writing.

2301, 2302. Second Course in Turkish I and II (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: TURK 1501 and 1502. Reading, cultural background, grammar review, conversation and composition.

3307. Turkish Culture (3:3:0). Turkish history, culture, and civilization. Course utilizes resources from Archives of Turkish Oral Narrative. Course may be repeated once with different content. Taught in English.

4300. Individual Studies in Turkish (3). Prerequisite: TURK 2302 or equivalent. Independent study in the language under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.

Vietnamese (VIET)

Undergraduate Course

4300. Individual Problems in Vietnamese (3). Content varies to meet the needs of students. May be repeated for credit.
Department of Communication Studies

Faculty
K. David Roach, Chairperson

Professors: Olaniran, Roach, Stewart, Williams
Assistant Professors: Carter, Gring, Heuman, Hughes, Langford, Scholl
Lecturers: Neal, Shafer
Visiting Faculty: Trank

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Arts in Communication Studies
- Master of Arts in Communication Studies

Undergraduate Program
The Department of Communication Studies at Texas Tech prepares students for careers in business, industry, social service, and education. Plans are offered that allow for the study of communication skills and theories and their applications to problems in work and social settings. In addition to classroom instruction, the department sponsors cocurricular and extracurricular activity in forensics (speech and debate) and maintains a local chapter of Delta Sigma Rho–Tau Kappa Alpha (national forensic honorary). The department also sponsors a chapter of Lambda Pi Eta (the National Communication Honor Society of the National Communication Association). For advanced students, an undergraduate internship in communication studies is an option. The internship, normally completed in the student’s last spring semester, provides an opportunity for practice in applied settings.

Requirements for the Major. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better to be admitted to the major in communication studies. Continued enrollment requires a 2.0 GPA or better in the first 15 hours taken at Texas Tech.

Students seeking an undergraduate degree in communication studies will complete a course of study that consists of 36 hours of communication studies courses with at least 18 hours of advanced courses. The department recognizes that each student has unique educational objectives and professional goals. Therefore, a flexible and individualized plan of undergraduate study is developed to be compatible with the student’s aims. A total of 12 hours toward the major must be completed in residence at Texas Tech.

All students who major in communication studies must complete COMS 1301, 2300, 2301, 2302, and 3311. Students have the option to declare a concentration in one of three areas: Communication and Public Affairs (CPA), Interpersonal Communication (IPC), or Corporate-Organizational Communication (COC). A student who declares a concentration will take 12 hours in the specialization and 9 hours of electives in communication studies. A student who chooses not to declare a concentration will take a minimum of 6 hours from each of the three concentrations plus 3 hours of a COMS elective at the junior/senior level toward the required total of 36 hours in the major. Courses in the communication and public affairs concentration include COMS 3313, 3314, 3315, 3318, 4304, and 4310. Courses in the interpersonal communication concentration include COMS 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 4304, and 4330. Courses in the corporate-organizational communication concentration include 3351, 3353, 3355, 3358, 4309, 4340, and 4350.

Requirements for the Minor. A minor consists of 18 hours of communication studies with at least 9 hours in advanced courses. At least 6 hours of the minor must be completed in residence at Texas Tech. Students who minor in communication studies must complete COMS 1300, 2300, and 2301. These three courses should be taken before enrolling in upper division courses. Remaining courses may be selected from other departmental offerings.

Teacher Certification. Students desiring secondary certification in communication studies must complete the following: COMS 1300, 2300, 3314, 3351, 4314; TH A 2305; MCOM 1300; and 9 hours of electives in communication studies, all of which must be at the upper division level.

Communication Studies (COMS)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1300 [SPCH 1311]. Introduction to Communication Studies (3:3:0). A broad-based introduction to the field of Communication Studies, covering the major content areas in the discipline. Required for all majors and minors. May be applied toward the oral communication Core Curriculum requirement.

1301 [SPCH 1318]. Interpersonal Communication (3:3:0). A study of the human communication process in one-to-one encounters. Required for all majors. May be applied toward the individual or group behavior Core Curriculum requirement.


2301. Communication Theory (3:3:0). An introduction to communication theories and models in both social-scientific and humanistic research traditions. Required for all majors and minors. (Writing Intensive)

2302. Communication Research (3:3:0). An introduction to the theory and practice of research in communication studies, including the critical evaluation of communication research. Required for all majors. (Writing Intensive)

2350. Introduction to Communication Disorders (3:3:0). Explores the range and types of communication disorders and examines the impact of these disorders on an individual’s psychological, social, emotional, cultural, and educational status. May be applied toward the individual or group behavior Core Curriculum requirement.

3102. Forensic Activities (1:0:3). Opportunity is offered the student who wishes to participate extensively in forensic activities to secure credit for this laboratory work. May be repeated up to 4 semester hours; 2 semester hours may be applied toward Communication Studies major.

3105. Listening (1:1:0). A study of the basic factors in effective oral comprehension in various situations, such as lectures and interpersonal relationships.

3150. Parliamentary Procedures (1:1:0). Principles and procedures governing deliberative groups with practice in their usage.

3311. Rhetoric in Western Thought (3:3:0). Explores theories of rhetoric ranging from ancient Greece to modern times. Students examine different conceptions of how rhetoric negotiates public character, social truths, and power. May be applied toward the Core Curriculum humanities and multicultural requirement. Required for all majors.

3313. Persuasion (3:3:0). A study of the psychological and rhetorical principles of motivation, suggestion, and other aspects of audience psychology as used in business, mass media, and public affairs. May be applied toward the individual or group behavior Core Curriculum requirement.

3314. Argumentation and Debate (3:3:0). Evolution of argumentation with emphasis on modern viewpoints, application of theory to selected controversies.


Graduate Program
The graduate program for the master’s degree in communication studies requires a minimum of 30 semester hours of course work plus 6 hours of thesis. Required courses are COMS 5300, 5301, 5305, 5306, and 5307.
3318. Persuasion and Social Movements (3:3:0). Study of the role of persuasion in social movements, both historical and contemporary. Analysis of the various persuasive strategies employed as social movements evolve. May be applied toward the Core Curriculum humanities requirement.

3331. Nonverbal Communication (3:3:0). The study of the origin, function, and control of nonverbal, symbolic elements inherent in Communication Studies. May be applied toward the Core Curriculum individual or group behavior requirement.

3332. Intercultural Communication (3:3:0). Studies the role of cultural differences in human communication; theoretical and experiential approaches toward gaining competence in communicating across cultural barriers. May be applied toward the Core Curriculum individual or group behavior requirement and the multicultural requirement.

3333. Communication in Relationships (3:3:0). Prerequisite: COMS 1301 or consent of instructor. A survey of research concerning the role of communication in the development, maintenance, and decay of interpersonal relationships.

3334. Gender and Communication (3:3:0). Studies the similarities and differences of communication issues for males and females, with practical communication applications. Satisfies the individual or group behavior Core Curriculum requirement. (W S 3312)

3351. Communication in Instruction and Training (3:3:0). Instructional communication theory applied to the processes of instruction, training, and performance in varied learning contexts. Attention to delivery skills.

3352. Small Group Communication (3:3:0). An introduction to group process and interaction, the concepts of leadership, and effective participation. May be applied toward the Core Curriculum individual or group behavior requirement.

3355. Communication in Organizations (3:3:0). A survey of research on communication in organizations with emphasis on relevant verbal and nonverbal factors; applications to basic communication skills and rudimentary research. May be applied toward the Core Curriculum individual or group behavior requirement.

3356. Leadership and Communication (3:3:0). A broad-based theoretical approach to the study of leadership and communication. Application to a variety of settings will also be discussed. May be applied toward the Core Curriculum individual or group behavior requirement.

3358. Business and Professional Communication (3:3:0). Basic principles of speech applied to the communication needs of the professional person. Practice in the construction and delivery of the various types of speeches and participation in discussions. May be applied toward the Core Curriculum oral communication requirement.

3359. Interviewing: Process and Procedures (3:3:0). Principles drawn from contemporary interpersonal communication theory are specifically applied to informational, employment, and persuasive interview situations. Practical application of theoretical concepts is encouraged through in-class role-playing interviews and through analysis of actual interviewing techniques.

3365. Communication in Health Care (3:3:0). Introductory survey covering the influence of communication in health and health care delivery.

4000. Independent Research in Communication Studies (V1-3). Prerequisite: 18 hours of COMS courses. Individual research in COMS areas of student's choice under faculty mentorship. May be repeated once for credit up to 6 hours.

4304. Internship in Communication Studies (3:1:4). 24 hours of COMS courses or consent of instructor. Student internship, under supervision of faculty coordinator, in a selected area of applied communication.

4310. Special Topic in Rhetoric (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Consideration of selected topics in rhetoric. May be repeated for credit.

4314. Directing Speech and Debate Activities (3:3:0). Methods and principles involved in the directing of extracurricular speech activities such as debate, oral, interpretation, and public speaking.

4330. Special Topics in Interpersonal Communication (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Consideration of selected topics in interpersonal communication. May be repeated for credit.

4350. Special Topics in Corporate-Organizational Communication (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Consideration of selected topics in corporate-organizational communication. May be repeated for credit.
communication. Topics vary with students’ needs. May be repeated for credit.
6304. Seminar in Rhetorical Theory (3:3:0). A research course focusing on specific topics in rhetorical theory. Topics vary with students’ needs. May be repeated for credit.
6307. Seminar in Instructional Communication (3:3:0). A research course focusing on specific topics in instructional communication. Topics vary with students’ needs. May be repeated for credit.
6308. Seminar in Cultural and Intercultural Communication (3:3:0). A research course focusing on specific topics in cultural and intercultural communication. Topics vary with student’s needs. May be repeated for credit.
7000. Research (V1-12).

Department of Economics and Geography

Faculty
Joseph E. King, Chairperson
Professors: Elbow, King, Steinmeier, Templer
Associate Professors: Becker, Gilbert, Lee, McComb, Rahnama, Von Ende
Assistant Professors: Al-Hmoud, Carter, Carton, De Silva, Edwards, Keen, Mulligan, Wong
Instructors: Barbato, Jones

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:
• Bachelor of Arts in Economics
• Bachelor of Science in Economics
• Bachelor of Science in International Economics
• Bachelor of Arts in Geography
• Master of Arts in Economics
• Doctor of Philosophy in Economics

The economics faculty supervises the professional requirements of the economics major for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree offered through the College of Business Administration. The geography faculty participates in the Latin American and Iberian Studies program leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree and in the Asian studies, environmental studies, international studies, and community and urban studies programs.

Undergraduate Program
Economics Programs. The undergraduate program leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree is offered to students who want to pursue a broad liberal education while, at the same time, studying the complex interrelationships between consumers, producers, and governments in an economic system. A minimum of 30 semester hours in economics courses (including ECO 2301, 2302, 3311, 3312, and two elective courses in advanced economics). The minimum number of semester hours required for majors in international economics is a total of 126. Course requirements for this degree are specified in the General Degree requirements section of the College of Arts and Sciences.

Requirements for the minor in economics are: ECO 2301, 2302, 3311, 3312, and two elective courses in advanced economics.

At least a C in all economics courses in all programs is required of majors and minors. Moreover, a minimum grade of C is required in all core courses in the B.S. degree in international economics. Courses specifically required in the core by course number for the B.S. degree in international economics may not be taken pass-fail. Courses required for the major or minor in the B.A. or B.S. degree in economics may not be taken pass-fail. Courses taken pass-fail by a student before declaring a major or minor will be evaluated by the curriculum committee of the department and a decision rendered as to whether they will satisfy the degree requirements.

Geography Program. The undergraduate geography program at Texas Tech University offers a B.A. in geography and a minor in geography. Geography appeals to students who have broad interests in the relationships of humans and the environment, who are curious about the world, and who like to be challenged. Geographers study how people interact with the environment and how various phenomena are distributed and move over the surface of the earth. The B.A. degree is intended to provide students with a background in the nature of human interactions with the environment and a solid grounding in data collection and analysis techniques such as field data collection, statistical analysis, and geographic information systems. Due to its broad nature, geography is a minor that complements most majors, allowing the student to delve into the geographical aspects of his or her major field of study. Undergraduate majors find interesting careers in the public and private sectors. Geographers work with local, state, and national government agencies and the military. In the private sector, there are increasing demands by business and industry for employees trained in field research methods, geographic information systems, statistical analysis, remote sensing, and other skills acquired by geography students. Geography majors also become teachers at the elementary, secondary, and post-secondary levels. In addition, the undergraduate program provides a foundation for students who wish to pursue graduate study, whether in geography or some related professional field such as urban or regional planning, environmental and natural resource management, law, and public affairs.

The geography major consists of 31 hours of course work in geography plus MATH 2302 (or equivalent). Required courses are GEOG 4141, 2351, 3300, and 3350. In addition, GEOG 4300 must be taken twice; this fulfills the writing intensive requirement. An additional 6 hours of courses must be selected from each of the following two blocks: Physical geography and geographic information systems block (GEOG 3301, 3310, 3333, 3353, 4301, 4302, 4321, and 4400) and human and regional geography (GEOG 3371, 3351, 3352, 3354, 3355, 3356, 3358, 3359, 3360, 3363, 3364, 4305, and 4357). GEOG 4310, Internship in Geography, is open to seniors with a 3.0 GPA or better and may be substituted for 3 hours of courses in either of the blocks. Requirements for the minor are GEOG 1401, 2351, 3300, and 9 hours of upper division geography.
Students majoring in geography must complete a minimum of 12 semester hours of geography courses from Texas Tech. The geography minor requires at least 6 hours from Texas Tech.

**Teacher Education.** Geography course work is included in the social science composite field certification program in secondary education. Specific course requirements for this program may be obtained in the department.

**Economics (ECO)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2305</td>
<td>Principles of Economics (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>An abridged course for students not majoring in economics or business. Covers the most significant portions of ECO 2301 and 2302, with emphasis upon monetary and fiscal policy and macroeconomics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3311</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301, 2302, and 3311. Analysis of the determinants of aggregate demand and supply with special emphasis on macroeconomic problems such as unemployment and inflation and on techniques used to forecast macroeconomic variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3320</td>
<td>Managerial Economics (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301. The application of economic theory to problems of business enterprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3323</td>
<td>Principles of Money, Banking, and Credit (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301 and 2302. A basic course which deals with the commercial banking system, the Federal Reserve System, and other matters associated with money, prices, and credit control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3324</td>
<td>Taxation and Public Expenditure (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The objective of this course is to explore the justification for and effects of the entrance of government into the U.S. marketplace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3326</td>
<td>Industrial Organization, Antitrust, and Regulation (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301. This course combines the latest theories with empirical evidence about the organization of firms and industries.icular attention is paid to antitrust and regulation issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3330</td>
<td>Economic Systems (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301 and 2302 or consent of instructor. Study of different economic systems, with attention given to selected ones or types (e.g., market economies, Yugo-slavia's co-participation, corporate states, Scandinavian socialism, Soviet central planning).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3333</td>
<td>International Economics (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301 and 2302 or consent of instructor. Principles of international trade, balance of payments, trade policies, and agreements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3336</td>
<td>Environmental and Natural Resource Economics (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301 or consent of instructor. Economic analysis of environmental and natural resource problems, including externalities, market failures, property rights, public goods, environmental regulation, and optimal resource use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4300</td>
<td>Economic Research (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 3311 and 3312. Economics major, or consent of instructor or chairperson. Directed undergraduate student research in selected areas under the supervision of selected departmental faculty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4305</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301, 2302, 3311, and AAEC 3401 or consent of instructor. Application of linear regression analysis including simple statistics, probability, distributions, hypothesis testing, and linear regression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4314</td>
<td>Development of Economic Doctrines (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301 and 2302. The basis, nature, and effects of economic doctrines from ancient times through the 19th century. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4323</td>
<td>Monetary Theory (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 3311. Analysis of money supply, money demand, interest rates, income and price level determination, and transmission mechanisms. Emphases include monetary policies in an open economy context. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4331</td>
<td>Economics of Multinational Enterprise (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 2301 or consent of instructor. Examination of the economics of international enterprise and associations with the major dimensions of the international economy and international political economy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4332</td>
<td>International Finance (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 3325 or 3333 or consent of instructor. Analysis of international monetary system theory, policy, and institutions. Includes attention to foreign exchange markets and roles of international banking and international managerial finance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Program**

Students seeking a degree in economics should consult with the graduate advisor or the chairperson of the department.

The candidate for the doctor’s degree must choose three specializations from within the areas of international economics, economic development, monetary economics, public finance, labor economics, agricultural economics, natural resource economics, industrial organization, and special fields of economics.

The doctoral student in economics must demonstrate a mathematical proficiency in calculus and analytical geometry.

Although no graduate major is offered in geography, minors for both the master’s and doctor’s degrees are available. The geography faculty also participates in the University’s interdisciplinary Doctor of Philosophy program in Land-Use Planning, Management, and Design and in the arid land studies, environmental evaluation, and international development plans of the Interdisciplinary Studies master’s program. Selected geography graduate-level courses may be used to fulfill requirements for these degrees.

**Graduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5310</td>
<td>Price and Income Theory (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Designed for graduate students who need intensive study of intermediate economic price and income theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5311</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 3311 or 3310. Market clearing and non-market clearing business cycle models and their policy implications. Emphasizes include inflation, real growth, unemployment, and balance of payments and their interactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5312</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 5310 or consent of instructor. Theory of household and firm choice, duality, commodity, and factor market structures, general equilibrium and welfare economics. Emphasis on theory and policy applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5313</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics I (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: Consent of instructor. The application of mathematical techniques to economic model-building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5314</td>
<td>Econometrics I (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: AAEC 5311 or ISQS 5349 or consent of instructor. Topics chosen from the following: problems in single and multiple regressions, qualitative choice models, specification tests, estimation of rational expectations models, and fixed-effects models.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5315</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics II (3:3:0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires: ECO 5313 or consent of instructor. Advanced topics in the application of mathematics to economic model-building including dynamic models and programming techniques.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1300. Geography for Educators (3:3:0). Introduction to the world and its regions; provides a background in geography and geography education for teachers in training.

1401* [GEOG 1301]. Physical Geography (4:3:2). Study of the atmospheric and terrestrial systems that shape our natural environment, especially the global patterns of climate, landforms, and vegetation. Fulfills laboratory science requirements.

2351 [GEOG 1303]. Regional Geography of the World (3:3:0). An introduction to the geography of world regions for students who have had no previous geography courses.


3310. Environmental Change (3:2:2). Prerequisite: GEOG 1401 or equivalent natural science courses. Investigates changes in climate, hydrology, soils, biota and landforms since the start of the Ice Age, and the effects of these environmental changes on humans.

3335.* Field Seminar in Physical Geography (3:3:0). Seminar conducted in field setting to provide students with first-hand opportunity for observing actual physical and human aspects of study area. Specific region and topic may vary. May be repeated for credit with change of subject matter.

3337. Economic Geography (3:3:0). Consideration of the characteristics and distribution of production and consumption of goods and services and of variation and interaction of economic activities.


3351. Geography of Urban Places (3:3:0). An analysis of the location, distribution, function, and spread of urban places, including a study of current urban problemsprawl, city decline, and metropolitan transportation.

3352. Geography of US and Canada (3:3:0). Study of the physical and cultural geography of the United States and Canada, including geographical aspects of the development of Texas.

3353. Man, Resources, and Environment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Introductory physical geography or consent of instructor. Study of the interrelated problems of population growth, efficient use of natural resources, and human disruption of the earth’s environment.

3354. Historical Geography of the United States (3:3:0). Survey of the settlement geography of the United States in the 18th and 19th centuries with special emphasis on Texas.

3356. Contemporary Texas and the American Southwest (3:3:0). Study of the physical and contemporary cultural geography of Texas and the American Southwest.

3360. Technology and the Human Landscape (3:3:0). Study of the relationship of technological development and energy use with human use of the earth from pre-humans to the present.

3363. Geography of South America (3:3:0). Study of the physical and human geography of South America, with special emphasis on contemporary issues.

3364. Geography of Middle America (3:3:0). Study of the physical and human geography of Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies, with emphasis on contemporary issues.

4300. Seminar in Geography (3:3:0). A capstone course required of all majors, intended to assess knowledge in the discipline. Topics vary. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)

4301.* Geomorphology in Environmental Management (3:2:2). Prerequisite: GEOG 1401, GEOL 1303, or consent of instructor. Evaluation and analysis of earth-forming processes and terrain features in relation to human activities. Course emphasizes analytical techniques.

4302. Advanced Geographic Information Systems (3:2:3). Prerequisite: GEOG 3300 or equivalent. An advanced course in geographic information systems. Major topics include data ac-
Department of English

Faculty

Sam A. Dragga, Jr., Chairperson

Professors: Aycock, Barker, Clarke, Covington, Dragga, Hurst, Kuriyama, Miner, Purinton, Whitlark

Associate Professors: Conrad, Crowell, Daghistany, Desens, Kemp, Lang, Patterson, Rickly, Samson, Schoenecke, Wenthe

Assistant Professors: Baake, Baehr, Baugh, Borshuk, Carter, Chico, Couch, Eaton, Fitzgerald, Frangos, Grass, Hawkinz, Jones, Kimball, Koerber, Kolosov-Wenthe, McFadden, Mohamed, Poch, Rice, Shelton, Silva, Shu, St. Amant, Zdenek

Lecturers: Duke, Heise, Hester, Hiemstra, McLaughlin, Myers, Rylander

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Arts in English
- Master of Arts in English
- Master of Arts in Technical Communication
- Doctor of Philosophy in English
- Doctor of Philosophy in Technical Communication and Rhetoric

The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental programs in linguistics and comparative literature at both the undergraduate and the graduate levels.

Undergraduate Program

Undergraduate English majors must specialize in either literature and language, in technical communication, in creative writing, or in the certification program for teaching in the secondary schools.

The department sponsors both the local chapter of Sigma Tau Delta (of the national English honorary society) and a chapter of the Society for Technical Communication. The department publishes four international journals—Conradiana, The Eighteenth Century: Theory and Interpretation, The Iron Horse Literary Review, and William Carlos Williams Review.

An English minor consists of 18 hours: ENGL 1302, two 2000-level English courses, and 9 hours of advanced English courses (3000 or 4000 level). Students wishing to pursue a particular area of study (British or American literature, creative writing, linguistics, technical communication, comparative literature, etc.) may do so by taking their three advanced courses in the appropriate area. To receive credit toward graduation, a student who is an English major or minor must receive at least a C in all courses in English. A maximum of 9 advanced hours of transfer credit in English will be accepted for the major, and a maximum of 3 advanced hours of transfer credit will be accepted for the minor.

Written Communication Requirements

ENGL 1301 and 1302 are required of all undergraduate students.

Some colleges require additional hours in English; students should consult their advisors concerning required English courses.

Students who score 360 or below (verbal) on the SAT-I examination or 15 or below (English) on the ACT examination are required to pass ENGL 0301 or any approved assessment instrument approved by the Coordinating Board (ASSET, COMPASS, ACCUPLACER, or THEA) before they can take ENGL 1301. Although ENGL 0301 appears on the transcript, the hours do not count as part of the minimum number of hours required for graduation in any degree program of the university. A grade is awarded for the semester but is not recorded on the transcript; therefore, it will not be computed in the student’s grade point average. This course counts for meeting the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements for writing skills development. Students who must fulfill this requirement should visit the TSI Office located in 72 Holden Hall.

*Courses marked with an asterisk provide laboratory and nonlaboratory science credit.
ENGL 1301 and 1302 are prerequisites for all 2000-level English courses. Two 2000-level English courses are prerequisites for all 3000 and 4000 level English courses (except ENGL 3365). If a student’s major does not require two 2000-level English courses, a student may take ENGL 3351 after completion of the English courses required by the student’s major.

**Literature and Language Concentration**

Students majoring in English with a concentration in literature and language study literary works from a wide variety of periods and genres, and they learn to think critically and analytically about literature and about language itself. This concentration prepares students for many careers—including teaching, government service, and business—and for graduate and professional study in fields requiring extensive reading and writing, such as law, medicine, and business. ENGL 1301, 1302, 2391 and 3 hours from ENGL 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2371, and 2388 are required for an English major with a concentration in literature and language. Majors must complete 15 hours at the 3000 level and 12 hours at the 4000 level in the following courses:

**I. 3000 level**
- A. One early literature period course: ENGL 3302, 3304, 3305, or 3335
- B. One British literature period course: ENGL 3302, 3304, 3305, 3307, 3308, or 3309
- C. One American literature period course: ENGL 3323, 3324, or 3325
- D. Two additional 3000-level courses

**II. 4000 level**
- A. ENGL 4301
- B. One genre course: ENGL 4311, 4312, 4313, 4314, or 4315
- C. ENGL 4374
- D. One additional 4000-level course

**Technical Communication Concentration**

The major in English with a concentration in technical communication prepares students to become technical and professional writers and editors. This plan also prepares students for graduate professional schools in which written communication plays an important part, such as law and business. Students selecting the technical communication plan are advised to minor in and choose electives from disciplines within which they expect to write or edit. Minors and electives in fields such as computer science, engineering, chemistry, biology, physics, business, and agriculture provide knowledge that is helpful in technical and professional writing and editing.

ENGL 1301, 1302, 2311, and a 2000-level literature course are required for a concentration in technical communication. Majors must complete 15 hours at the 3000 level and 12 hours at the 4000 level in the following courses:

**I. 3000 level**
- A. One style or linguistics course: ENGL 3366, 3371, or 3373
- B. Four courses from 3365, 3366 (may not also be used for L.A.), 3367, 3368, or 3369

**II. 4000 level**
- A. Three courses from 4365, 4366, 4367, 4368, 4369, or 4378
- B. ENGL 4380

**Creative Writing Concentration**

The major in English with a concentration in creative writing is designed for students wishing to write fiction, nonfiction, and/or poetry with the guidance of teachers who write. This plan allows maximum concentration in literature courses so that, as they write, students may further understand and appreciate the aspects and techniques of fiction, nonfiction, and poetry. In addition to the opportunities for writing and literary study, this concentration is especially appropriate for students interested in teaching creative writing and literature, studying creative writing and literature in graduate school, and preparing for professional graduate schools, such as law and business. Permission to take 4351 requires submission of a writing sample and permission of the instructor.

The creative writing specialization requires ENGL 1301 and 1302 and 6 hours of 2000-level courses: 3 hours from ENGL 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2371, or 2388; and 3 hours from ENGL 2351 or 2391. Advanced courses include 15 hours at the 3000 level and 12 hours at the 4000 level.

**I. 3000 level**
- A. One early literature period course: ENGL 3302, 3304, 3305, or 3335
- B. One British literature period course: ENGL 3302, 3304, 3305, 3307, 3308, or 3309
- C. One American literature period course: ENGL 3323, 3324, or 3325
- D. Six hours of ENGL 3351 under two separate genres (fiction, poetry, or creative nonfiction)

**II. 4000 level**
- A. ENGL 4301
- B. One genre course: ENGL 4311, 4312, 4313, 4314, or 4315
- C. ENGL 4351
- D. One additional 4000-level course (may include a repetition of ENGL 4351)

**Certification for Teaching**

Students seeking a provisional certificate with English Language Arts as a teaching field may satisfy the requirement in English through the Bachelor of Arts degree. Certification requirements are determined by the State Board for Education Certification and are subject to change. A grade of C or better in all English courses is required. In addition, the certification program requires a 2.5 GPA in the teaching field. Before beginning to take advanced courses, students should successfully complete ENGL 1301 and 1302 and two courses in 2000-level English (2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2311, 2351, 2371, 2388, or 2391). Students wishing to follow any of the degree programs leading to certification should consult with the department’s undergraduate advisor.

**English (ENGL)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*
Graduate Program / English

Before beginning a graduate program in English, students must consult the Director of Graduate Studies concerning departmental admission procedures and degree requirements. Admission to the Graduate School requires departmental recommendation as well as approval by the Graduate Dean. Information on the requirements is available at www.english.ttu.edu.

The master’s degree program in English offers advanced study in literature, creative writing, rhetoric, and linguistics. It is intended to be not merely a continuation of undergraduate work but a distinctly different educational experience requiring study in greater depth and the development of critical thinking.

Applicants for the M.A. degree in English may complete 30 hours of graduate courses and a thesis or 36 hours of course work. Areas of concentration are English and American literature, comparative literature, composition and rhetoric, and creative writing. Supporting work is available in bibliography, film, literary criticism, linguistics, teaching college composition, and technical and professional writing. Reading knowledge of one foreign language is required. In their final semester in the M.A. program, thesis students must successfully complete an oral defense and nonthesis students must submit a portfolio of their work for faculty review.

The doctoral program in English requires both greater breadth of study than the M.A. program and greater concentration in an area selected for specialization. To fulfill these requirements the student must demonstrate a reasonably comprehensive knowledge of literature and the ability to engage in original research.

Doctoral students in English may specialize in an area of English literature; American literature; two closely related areas of English and American literature; comparative literature; creative writing; or literature, technology, and discourse. They may minor outside the department or create a secondary concentration within the department in one of the above areas or in linguistics or technical communication.

Course work for the Ph.D. generally amounts to 60 hours beyond the B.A. degree, including at least 45 hours of course work in English. All students are reviewed annually for satisfactory progress. In addition, the student must pass a qualifying examination and prepare and defend a dissertation. Reading knowledge of two foreign languages or high competence in one language is required.

The master’s degree program in technical communication combines study of the history, theory, research, and genres of technical communication with practice in applying this knowledge. The thesis option requires students to complete 24 hours of graduate courses in technical communication and electives or a minor, 6 hours of research methods, and a thesis. The nonthesis option requires students to complete 36 hours of graduate courses in technical communication, electives, and a minor. Students who elect the nonthesis option must pass a comprehensive examination in the semester of graduation.

The master’s degree in technical communication is also available online. Application and admission processes and degree requirements are similar to those for the nonthesis option for the degree. All distance students complete 36 hours of graduate course work in technical communication, language- and communication-related electives, or a minor. One of the courses requires a substantial independent research project that could result in an article for publication. Prospective students are advised to consult www.english.ttu.edu/TC/DL for details of degree requirements and the course schedule.

The doctoral program in technical communication and rhetoric aims to engage the students in acquiring broad knowledge of the history, theory, research, genres, and practice of technical communication and rhetoric; specialized knowledge of some aspect of communication or rhetoric; and ability to conduct independent research. The Ph.D. requires at least 60 hours of graduate course work beyond the bachelor’s degree, proficiency in research methodology, and a dissertation. The 60 hours include 45 hours in the specialization. The remaining 15 hours may be used for a minor in a field other than technical communication and rhetoric or for more courses in the specialization, including communication-related courses in other departments. A minor may be taken in one department or may consist of a cluster of courses on related topics from different departments.

The doctoral degree in technical communication and rhetoric is also available online. Application and admissions processes and degree requirements are similar to those for the on-campus degree. In addition to fulfilling all the degree requirements of the on-campus program, all distance students attend a two-week seminar every May. Prospective students are advised to consult www.english.ttu.edu/TC for details of degree requirements and the course schedule.

2311 [ENGL 2311]. Introduction to Technical Writing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 1301 and 1302. Introduction to patterns of writing used in reports and letters for business, industry, and technology.

2351 [ENGL 2307, 2308]. Introduction to Creative Writing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 1301 and 1302. Fundamentals of creative writing with practice in writing poetry and short fiction.

2371. Language in a Multicultural America (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 1301 and 1302. This course examines language in the U.S. as it relates to race, gender, class, religion, and ethnicity.

2388. Introduction to Film Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 1301 and 1302. Introduction to the history, aesthetics, and criticism of avant-garde, documentary, and narrative film.

2391. Introduction to Critical Writing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 1301 and 1302. Extensive practice in writing critical essays about literature.

3302. Old and Middle English Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English. Poetry, prose, and drama from 700 to 1500. This course may be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

3304. Medieval and Renaissance Drama (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. English drama to 1642. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3305. British Renaissance Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. British poetry, prose, and drama from 1485 to 1660. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3307. Restoration and Eighteenth Century British Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. British poetry, prose, and drama from 1660 to 1800. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3308. Nineteenth Century British Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. British poetry, prose, and drama from 1870 to 1900. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3309. Modern and Contemporary British Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. British poetry, prose, and drama since 1900. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3323. Early American Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. American poetry and prose to 1800. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3324. Nineteenth Century American Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. American poetry, prose, and drama from 1800 to 1900. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3325. Modern and Contemporary American Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. American poetry, prose, and drama since 1900. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.
162

College of Arts and Sciences

3335. Ancient and Medieval World Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works in translation, primarily Greek and Roman. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3336. Early Modern World Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works in translation from 1400 to 1900. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.

3337. Modern and Contemporary World Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works in translation since 1900. This course may be repeated for credit once when topics vary.


3340. World Wide Web Publishing of Technical Information (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 2311 or 3365. Principles and techniques of designing usable Web sites, with emphasis on needs assessment, information architecture, and navigation.


3344. Literature of the Fantastic (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. The analysis and criticism of the literary methods and style by which fantasy and science fiction explore cultural, psychological, and scientific issues.


3346. Bible as Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. The styles and forms of biblical lyrics and narration as well as various theories of biblical interpretation.

3347. Religion and Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. The function of religious images and ideas in British and American literature as well as in works in translation.


3349. Literature and Science (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. An exploration of the relations between science and technology and literature and discourse.

3350. Multicultural Literatures of America (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works by Americans of different cultures. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

3351. Creative Writing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English or, if a student’s major does not require those courses, completion of English courses required by the student’s major. Discussion of basic techniques in the genres of fiction, poetry, or creative nonfiction, with emphasis on student’s creative writing. May be repeated once under a separate genre.


3353. Professional Report Writing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Preparation of professional and academic reports and publications using of communication analysis.

3354. Style in Technical Writing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Investigation of the varieties, characteristics, and function of prose style in technical and professional writing.

3355. Usability Testing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 2311 or 3365. Principles and techniques of testing online and print documents using video and digital equipment with emphasis on rhetorical effectiveness and usability of graphics, text, and format.

3356. World Wide Web Publishing of Technical Information (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 2311 or 3365. Principles and techniques of designing usable Web sites, with emphasis on needs assessment, information architecture, and navigation.

3357. Information Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 2311 or 3365. Principles of design, visual rhetoric, and visual communication and application of those principles in document design.


3361. Literature of the Fantastic (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. The analysis and criticism of the literary methods and style by which fantasy and science fiction explore cultural, psychological, and scientific issues.


3363. Bible as Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level ENGL courses. The styles and forms of biblical lyrics and narration as well as various theories of biblical interpretation.

3364. Religion and Literature (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. The function of religious images and ideas in British and American literature as well as in works in translation.


3367. Multicultural Literatures of America (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. Representative works by Americans of different cultures. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

3368. Film Genres: Avant-Garde, Documentary, and Narrative (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. Concepts of visual and aural communication and a survey of various film genres. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.


3370. Literatures of the Southwest (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 2000-level English courses. Examines the diverse literatures and cultures of the Southwest.

3400. Individual Studies in English (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and approval of the instructor and department chairperson. Independent study under the guidance of a member of the faculty. May be repeated once.

3401. Studies in Selected Authors (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 3000-level ENGL courses. Intense examination of one or more authors. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.


3403. Studies in Fiction (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive study in the genre. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

3404. Studies in Nonfiction (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive study in the genre. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

3405. Studies in Film (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive study in the genre. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.


3409. Studies in Literary Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Intensive study in the genre. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

3410. Special Topics in Technical Communication (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 3365 or consent of instructor. Development of complex documents, such as manuals, proposals, and newsletters. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

3411. Technical and Professional Editing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Methods of editing and publishing in business, science, technology, and the professions. Practical experience with editing reports and publications produced in the university, and an internship.

3412. Developing Instructional Materials (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours of 3000-level English courses. Preparation of instructional materials for courses in science, technology, and the professions. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

3413. Interaction Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 3367, 3368, or 3369. Advanced study of content design for database web sites, interactive design using single sourcing, and scripting technologies.

3414. Interaction Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 3367, 3368, or 3369. The study of information gathering for design of efficient user interaction with software and hardware through adaptive interfaces, dynamic text structures, and single-sourcing methodologies. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

3415. Senior Seminar in English (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 15 hours junior or senior English. Required of English majors with specializations in literature and language. Seminar covering contemporary professional concerns and key issues in literature, language, and writing. Topics vary.

3416. Internship in Technical Communication (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing, ENGL 3365, declared specialization in technical communication, and approval of the director of technical communication. Supervised work in technical communication. Requires portfolio and research paper.
Graduate Courses


5302. Studies in Medieval British Literature (3:3:0). Concentrated studies in British literature to 1500, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.

5303. Studies in Renaissance British Literature (3:3:0). Concentrated studies in British literature, 1500-1600, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.

5304. Studies in Shakespeare (3:3:0). Emphasis on the comedies, tragedies, histories, poetry, or a combination of these.

5305. Studies in Seventeenth-Century British Literature (3:3:0). Concentrated studies in British literature, 1600-1660, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.


5308. Studies in Twentieth-Century British Literature (3:3:0). Concentrated studies in British literature, 1900-present, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.


5312. Studies in Twentieth-Century American Literature (3:3:0). Concentrated studies in American literature, 1900-present, treating in various semesters poetry, prose, drama, and major authors.


5340. Research Methods (3:3:0). Survey of research methods in literature and language providing experience with bibliography, microform collections, scholarly journals, and other research tools.

5342. Critical Methods (3:3:0). Survey of contemporary critical methods with special attention to their application to literature.


5350. Studies in Drama (3:3:0). Concentrated studies in American, British, or world drama.

5351. Studies in Film and Literature (3:3:0). Readings, analysis, and research in the interrelationships between film and literature.

Department of Environmental Toxicology

Faculty
Ronald J. Kendall, Chairperson

Professors: Cobb, Dixon, Kendall
Associate Professors: Anderson, Hooper, McMurry, Presley, E. Smith, Wang
Assistant Professors: Cox, Ramkumar, P. Smith, Theodorakis
Research Assistant Professors: Gentles, Tang

About the Program
This department offers study in the following graduate degree programs:
• Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology
• Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Toxicology

Joint Programs
• Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology/Doctor of Jurisprudence
• Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology/Master of Business Administration

Undergraduate Program
Environmental toxicology offers a graduate program within the College of Arts and Sciences as well as fixed and variable credit courses for undergraduates. The courses are designed to provide undergraduate students the opportunity to conduct scientific research in environmental toxicology at The Institute of Environmental and Human Health. Generally, a background in the natural, physical, or health sciences will provide the necessary preparation for completion of these courses. Interested students should contact faculty within the department.

Graduate Program
The Institute of Environmental and Human Health integrates the efforts of Texas Tech University, the School of Law, and the Health Sciences Center in a joint venture to assess toxic chemical impacts on environments. Attracting graduate students at both the master’s and doctoral level, TIEHH includes faculty from biological sciences, medicine, epidemiology, biostatistics, engineering, chemistry, computer science, law, mathematics, pharmacology, physiology, and range, wildlife, and fisheries management.

Because of the multidisciplinary nature of environmental toxicology, prospective students should contact the graduate adviser to discuss prerequisites and prior training. Generally, a strong background in the natural, physical, or health sciences will provide the necessary preparation. Students interested in pursuing a degree must complete online applications to the Graduate School at www.gradschool.ttu.edu and to the Environmental Toxicology Graduate Program at www.tiehh.ttu.edu/application.htm.

The M.S. program (36 hours) and the Ph.D. program (72 hours) are composed of course work emphasizing the principles of toxicology, the environmental fate of chemicals, statistical approaches to study design and data handling, and seminars in environmental toxicology. Supplemental course work, research, and thesis or dissertation hours are chosen by the student with the guidance of their committee, allowing for focus on the student’s particular research emphasis. Students pursuing either degree must perform an original research project, prepare a written thesis or dissertation, and defend the work in a public defense.

Environmental Toxicology (ENTX)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4000.</td>
<td>Undergraduate Research in Environmental Toxicology (V1-3). Prerequisite: 15 hours of biology or chemistry, junior or senior standing, and consent of instructor. Selected research problems according to the needs of the student. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4325.</td>
<td>Principles of Toxicology I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor. First half of two-semester course. Examines foundations of toxicological sciences, covering principles, disposition and half of toxicity mechanisms. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4326.</td>
<td>Principles of Toxicology II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 4325. Second half of two-semester course. Covers remaining toxicity mechanisms, toxic agents and applied toxicology. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4301.</td>
<td>Special Topics in Environmental Toxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Special areas of current interest not commonly included in other undergraduate courses (e.g., wildlife toxicology, pesticides in the environment).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6000.</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis (V1-6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6100.</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor. A participatory seminar where graduate students condense, review, and present research findings on focused topics. Subject matter varies by semester. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6251.</td>
<td>Analytical Toxicology Laboratory (2:0:2). Corequisite: ENTX 6351 or consent of instructor. Extraction, cleanup, and quantitative analysis of environmental chemicals and their degradates. Reinforces and applies theories taught in ENTX 6351. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6300.</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Environmental Toxicology (3:3:0). Special areas of current interest not generally covered in other courses. Content normally different each time offered. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6312.</td>
<td>Biological Threats in the Environment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Undergraduate biological background or consent of instructor. Detailed examination of characteristics, surveillance, and control of naturally-occurring zoonoses and diseases exploitable as biological weapon agents. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6325.</td>
<td>Principles of Toxicology I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the department or consent of instructor. First half of two semester course. Examines the foundations of toxicological sciences. Covers principles, disposition, and first half of toxicity mechanisms. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6326.</td>
<td>Principles of Toxicology II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 6325. Second half of two semester course. Covers remaining mechanisms, toxic agents, and applied toxicology. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6327.</td>
<td>Molecular Toxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 6325 and 6326 or consent of instructor. Molecular mechanisms and control of phase I and phase II xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes, oxidative stress, and carcinogenesis. Emphasizes prototypical chemicals with multiple modes of action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6331.</td>
<td>Reproductive and Developmental Toxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 6325 and 6326 or consent of instructor. Mechanistic treatment of chemical effects on reproductive and developmental processes and the resulting impacts on reproductive function, fertility, and the developing offspring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6333.</td>
<td>Overview of Environmental Toxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 4325. Overview of the fundamentals of environmental toxicology, the toxicological sciences, and the legal aspects of toxicology. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6351. Analytical Toxicology Lecture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 6445 or consent of instructor. Theory of isolation, detection, identification, and quantification of toxic substances and their transformation products in environmental and biological samples.

6361. Environmental and Wildlife Toxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Organic chemistry, ecology, or consent of instructor. Examines exposure and effects of chemicals in wildlife, their study in the lab and field, and use of conducting ecological risk assessments.

6365. Fundamentals of Aquatic Ecotoxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Graduate or advanced undergraduate background in biological, chemical, or environmental sciences or consent of instructor. Covers effects of water pollution on aquatic organisms and human health. Subjects include fate and transport in aqueous systems, acute toxicity and toxicity tests, and effects of pollutants on aquatic systems from molecular to global levels.

6366. Advanced Environmental Toxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 6325 and 6326, 6445, or consent of instructor. Examines toxicological principles at population, community, and ecosystem levels stressing population dynamics, life history changes, community composition, and ecosystem dynamics.

6367. Advanced Wildlife Toxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 6325 and 6326, 6445, or consent of instructor. Environmental contaminant effects on reproduction, health, and well being of wildlife species and applications to ecological risk assessment.

6371. Procedures and Techniques in Ecological Risk Assessment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENTX 6325, 6326, or permission of the instructor. This course is designed to provide students with a solid foundation in risk assessment methods. Students will learn how the ecological risk assessment framework developed by the U.S. EPA is used to assess the potential hazards of chemicals in the environment using case studies to illustrate and bring to life the concepts presented.

6385. Statistical Applications in Environmental Toxicology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: STAT 5302 or equivalent. Designed for students who wish to understand the interrelationships of statistical distributions and particular statistical approaches to environmental toxicology data analysis.

6391. Modeling and Simulation in Ecotoxicology (3:2:1). Prerequisite: Calculus. Model development, implementation, and simulation applied to ecotoxicology; stressor responses; toxicokinetics; individual organism effects; individual-based models; population, community, and landscape effects; parameter estimation; design and analysis of simulation experiments; and model validation.

6431. Biomarkers in Toxicology (4:2:2). Prerequisite: ENTX 6325 and 6326. Lecture and laboratory on biomarker theory and use. Biochemical, physiological, histological responses to chemical exposure, effects and susceptibility are studied. Laboratory stresses individual and team approaches.

6445. Chemical Sources and Fates in Environmental Systems (4:4:0). Prerequisite: Organic and analytical or environmental chemistry or consent of instructor. Environmental phenomena and physical properties of chemicals are used to understand processes governing chemical fate in the environment from global to micro scales.

7000. Research (V1-12).
8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Toxicology (TOX)

Graduate Courses

6105. Introductory Seminar in Environmental Toxicology (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Graduate standing. A tour through the discipline of environmental toxicology focusing on its composition and workings. Demonstrations of laboratory, field, computational, presentation, safety, quality assurance, permitting, and career components.

6115. Interdisciplinary Seminar in Environmental Toxicology (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor. Seminar on timely topics by experts in aspects of environmental toxicology. Focuses on basic and applied research, regulatory decision-making, and industry perspectives. Required for all environmental toxicology students. May be repeated for credit.

Department of Geosciences

Faculty

James E. Barrick, Chairperson

Horn Professor: Chatterjee

Professors: Asquith, Barnes, Barrick, Güven, Haragan, Leary, Lehman, Peterson

Associate Professors: Chang, Gurrola, Karlsson, Ridley

Assistant Professors: Nagihara, Schroder, Weiss, Yoshinobu

Adjunct Faculty: Correa, Johnson

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Geosciences
- Bachelor of Science in Geosciences
- Master of Science in Atmospheric Science
- Master of Science in Geosciences
- Doctor of Philosophy in Geosciences

Areas of concentration at the undergraduate level include geology and geophysics and a minor in atmospheric science.

Undergraduate Program

Geology Concentration, B.S. Degree. The geology concentration for the Bachelor of Science degree is designed to prepare the student for admission to a graduate program in geology and employment as a professional geologist. Each student must complete a senior research project (GEOL 4312) as part of the degree requirements. The minor must be in a field of science, mathematics, engineering, or an approved composite of courses from these fields. A well-prepared student should be able to complete the B.S. in geology with a minimum of about 40 hours in geosciences, 18 hours in the minor, and 22 hours in mathematics and physical sciences. For other students, leveling courses may be required. The residency requirement for the major is 12 hours; for the minor, 6 hours.

Geophysics Concentration, B.S. Degree. The geophysics concentration for the Bachelor of Science degree is flexible, allowing the student to design a plan to prepare for employment as a professional geophysicist or to enter a graduate program in geophysics, atmospheric sciences, or related areas. A geophysics degree requires a minor in mathematics, physics, atmospheric sciences, geology, engineering, or an approved composite of courses from these fields. The courses required for the geophysics major will vary depending on the chosen minor. The geophysics major combined with the appropriate minor (or adjunct classes) must include all the following courses: GEOL 1303, 1101, 1304, 1102, 2305, 3310, 3402, 3421; G PH (two of the following) 4300, 4322, 4323; CHEM 1307, 1107; PHYS 1408, 2401; MATH 1351, 1352, 2350, and 2360 (or 3350); an additional 13 hours of approved upper-level electives chosen from atmospheric science, geology, geophysics, physics, engineering, or mathematics (at least 6 hours of these electives must be in fields other than geology); and a senior research project (GEOL 4312) in a topic related to geophysics.

Geology Concentration, B.A. Degree. The geology program leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree is designed to provide a broad liberal arts background and basic training in the principles of geosciences. The program is designed for students with strong interests in earth processes and the history of nature’s initiation and response to continuous change. Students interested in professional employment or graduate degrees in geology should complete the B.S. degree program, not the B.A.

The B.A. program with a major in geology requires GEOL 1303, 1101, 1304, 1102, 2305, 3402, 3421, 3428, at least 13 hours of junior-senior level geosciences electives (six hours of which must include a laboratory), and a senior research project, GEOL 4312. Adjunct
requirements include MATH 1321; CHEM 1307, 1107; PHYS 1403. The minor may be in any area approved by the college.

Geosciences Minors. The department offers three minors. The geology minor requires GEOL 1303, 1101, 1304, 1102, and 12 additional hours of geology courses, 6 of which must be at the junior-senior level and one course that must include a laboratory. The geophysics minor requires 9 hours in geophysics and 9 hours of related science or mathematics course work; 6 hours must be at the junior-senior level. The atmospheric science minor requires ATMO 1300, 1100, 2301, 3301, 4300, and 6 hours of related science or mathematics course work.

Teacher Education. The department cooperates with the College of Education in preparing individuals for science certification in the programs in Multidisciplinary Studies (middle-level education) and Multidisciplinary Science (composite science certification). The student should consult the College of Education and the Department of Geosciences for requirements.

Geosciences—Geology Concentration
Curriculum, B.S. Degree

FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1303, Physical Geology</td>
<td>GEOL 1304, Historical Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1101, Physical Geol. Lab.</td>
<td>GEOL 1102, Historical Geol. Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. Chem. II (Lab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Fitness and Wellness†</td>
<td>Personal Fitness and Wellness†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 2305, Intro. Crystal. &amp; Min.</td>
<td>GEOL 3421, Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication†</td>
<td>GEOL 4320, Optical Mineralogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3402, Structural Geology</td>
<td>Geosciences Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3310, Quant. Meth. Geol. or MATH 2300, Stat. Meth.</td>
<td>Minor†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History†</td>
<td>American History†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature†</td>
<td>English Literature†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>15-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMER

Geology Field Course††                     | 6

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geosciences Elective</td>
<td>Geosciences Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor†</td>
<td>GEOL 4312, Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor†</td>
<td>Minor†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social or Behavioral Sci. Elect.†</td>
<td>Visual or Performing Arts Elect.†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-18</td>
<td>15-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adequate training in algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry is a prerequisite for calculus. The student must take the Mathematics Placement Examination.

PHYS 1408, 2401; OR PHYS 1403, 1404

† Minor course work must be in mathematics, sciences, or engineering.

‡ Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree Requirements. Course work must also satisfy the multicultural, and Technology and Applied Science requirements.

†† Summer field course must be approved by the department before enrollment.

Graduate Program

Master’s degree candidates may specialize in areas within geology, atmospheric science, and geophysics. At the doctoral level, research concentrations for the major in geoscience are available in (a) sedimentology, sedimentary petrology, petroleum geology; (b) clay mineralogy and low temperature geochemistry, igneous petrology, high temperature geochemistry, and stable-isotope geochemistry; (c) paleobiology and biostratigraphy; (d) geophysics, structural geology, tectonics; and (e) integrated studies in earth and atmospheric sciences. Details concerning the specific makeup of these groups are available from the department. General degree requirements are those of the Graduate School. Admitted students are strongly encouraged to associate themselves with a faculty member or members by the end of their first semester in residence. The instructor(s) will serve as the student’s principal advisor and will be responsible for the student’s degree program.

Requirements for the master’s degree in atmospheric science beyond those stipulated by the Graduate School, if any, are determined in each case by the student’s thesis committee. Requirements for the master’s degree in geoscience are completion of 27 graduate hours in geology, geophysics, or related fields; 3 hours in science or engineering beyond those required for an undergraduate degree; and 6 hours of thesis credit. A 36-hour nonthesis option in geoscience is also available.

Requirements for the doctor’s degree follow those of the Graduate School. The first year Ph.D. student will be expected to prepare and defend a research proposal. The intent of this work is to determine whether the individual is capable of Ph.D.-level research. In the second year, the student will formalize the dissertation topic and committee. Under normal circumstances, the committee will consist of between 3 and 5 members, including the faculty advisor. The Comprehensive Examination will be completed before the end of the fourth long semester in residence. One tool subject is required. Tool subjects include foreign language, computer science, and statistics and are determined by the graduate advisor and the student’s dissertation committee. The tool can be met by taking two successive courses in the tool subject for a total of at least 6 semester hours, except for foreign language, the requirements for which are outlined in an earlier section of this catalog.

Atmospheric Science (ATMO)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1100* [GEOL 1147]. Atmospheric Science Laboratory (1:0:2). Discussion and practical experience in weather analysis, methods of instrumentation, and observational meteorology.

1300* [GEOL 1347]. Introduction to Atmospheric Science (3:3:0). An investigation of atmospheric properties and physical processes that determine current weather events and long-term climate conditions.

2301** Weather, Climate, and Human Activities (3:3:0). Observation and analysis of the impacts of weather and climate on human activity, e.g., storms, climate change, forecasting, weather modification, health, energy, transportation.
3301. **General Meteorology (3:3:0).** A basic study of atmospheric processes and the principles that control them.

4300. Independent Studies in Atmospheric Science (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Independent studies in atmospheric science. May be repeated once for credit.

### Graduate Courses

5101. Atmospheric Science Seminar (1:1:0). Discussions of current research or selected topics of interest. May be repeated for credit.

5301. Individual Studies in Atmospheric Science (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A structured independent graduate studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.

5302. Weather, Climate, and Applications (3:3:0). Basic principles of atmospheric science, with particular emphasis on applications, including severe weather, air pollution, and global climate change.


5316. Dynamics of Severe Storms (3:3:0). Observations and theoretical studies of severe storms. Conceptual and numerical models of storm structure and development.

5319. Boundary Layer Meteorology (3:3:0). Boundary-layer turbulent transfer processes are examined, including diffusion, mixing, diabatic modification, low-level jet formation, and moisture discontinuities.

5307. X-ray Powder Diffraction Methods (3:2:3). Fundamental and practical aspects of X-ray diffraction on polycrystalline substances such as minerals, rocks, and other solids.

5309. Clay Mineralogy (3:2:3). Atomic structures of clay minerals in relation to their physical, engineering, and colloid chemical properties. Instrumental methods of clay analysis such as X-ray diffraction and ion exchange methods.


5322. Synoptic Meteorology (3:2:3). Basic techniques of interpreting meteorological data. Applications of analysis techniques to basic research and weather forecasting.

5310. Field Methods in Structural Geology (1:0:3). Corequisite: GEOL 3302. Topics include field structural analysis and an introduction to geologic mapping.

### Geology (GEOL)

5323. Environmental and Aquatic Geochemistry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Inorganic chemistry or equivalent. Theoretical and applied aspects of geochemistry occurring in the upper crust. May be repeated for credit.

5300. Individual Studies in Geochemistry (3:3:0). A structured independent graduate studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.

5104. Historical Geology Laboratory (1:0:2). Prerequisite: GEOL 1101. Laboratory study of fossils, geologic maps, and geologic structure.

5105. History of Life Laboratory (1:0:2). Prerequisite: GEOL 1101. Laboratory study of fossils, geologic maps, and geologic structure.

5106. History of Life (3:3:0). A study of the history and evolution of the earth and life from the beginning of time to the present.

5107. History of Life (3:3:0). A survey of the evolution of life on earth as interpreted from the fossil record and the processes that produced extinct and modern ecosystems. Not for credit for majors.
College of Arts and Sciences

Arts and Sciences

4300. Independent Studies in Geology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Independent studies in geology. May be repeated for credit.

4321. Seismic Exploration Methods (3:2:3). Prerequisite: GEOL 3302 or MATH 1351 or consent of instructor. Methods to collect, process, and interpret seismic data are discussed. May be repeated for credit.

4323. Applied Electrical Methods (3:2:3). Prerequisite: GPH 4321. Electromagnetic, resistivity, and ground penetrating radar methods of geophysical investigation are discussed.

Graduate Courses

5001. Problems in Geosciences (V1-6). Independent study under guidance of a faculty member.

5101. Seminar (1:1:0).

5111. Sedimentary Petrology (2:2:0). Origin, classification, and diagenesis of siliciclastic and carbonate sediments and sedimentary rocks. May be repeated for credit.

5211. Sedimentary Petrology Methods (2:0:6). Textural analysis, mineral separation, and thin section petrography of siliciclastic and carbonate sediments and sedimentary rocks. May be repeated for credit.

5300. Individual Studies in Geology (3:3:0). A structured independent graduate studies course under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.

5303. Advanced Igneous Petrology (3:3:0). Phase relations, geochemistry, and tectonic setting of igneous rocks. Emphasis on modern concepts of magma origin and differentiation. May be repeated for credit.

5305. Tectonic Evolution of Western North America (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Survey of the geologic and tectonic evolution of the western margin of North America over the last 3 billion years.

5310. Advanced Quantitative Methods in Geology (3:3:0). This class will emphasize computer methods of error analysis, data processing, and modeling of geological data. Applications to current research problems will be included.

5311. Micropaleontology (3:2:3). Lectures and labs are designed to acquaint the student with basic lab techniques, morphology, and classification within the major microfossil groups, and to demonstrate the usefulness and importance of microfossils as biostratigraphic and paleoecologic tools.

5314. Problems in Stratigraphy (3:3:0). Analysis of selected stratigraphic units emphasizing geometry, paleogeography, environments of deposition, depositional models, and theoretical problems.


5325. Petrophysics (3:3:0). Physical properties of reservoir rocks, including porosity, permeability, composition, and texture. Interrelationships between rock characteristics and electric log responses in geologic exploration and exploitation.

5327. Problems in Paleontology (3:2:3). Subjects include origin of life, Precambrian life, origin and relationships of fish, amphibians, reptiles, dinosaurs, pterosaurs, birds, and primates; mass extinction and impact cratering processes.

5340. Advances in Historical Geology (3:3:0). Survey of currently important topics in earth processes and history for science educators, with an emphasis on how geologists interpret modern and past geologic events.


5342. Spatial Data Analysis and Modeling in Geosciences (3:2:3). Introduction to vector GIS data manipulation, geostatistics, and spatial modeling applied to geosciences. Involves computer lab exercises.

5346. Advanced Structural Geology (3:3:3). Prerequisite: GEOL 3302. Topics include deformation mechanisms and rheology, tectonic evolution of oceanic lithosphere, and evolution of arcs. May be repeated once for credit.

5361. Advanced Tectonics (3:3:0). Survey of the plate tectonics paradigm in terms of its historical development and modern application.

5399. Advanced Petrophysics (3:3:0). Analysis of complex reservoirs, such as shaly sands, carbonates with complex pore geometries, fractured reservoirs, and gas-bearing dolomites. The development and use of new logging tools will also be covered in this course.

5410. Vertebrate Paleontology (4:3:3). An introduction to the principles of paleontology governing evolution, morphology, and phylogeny of major groups of vertebrates.

5420. Geological Correlation (4:2:6). Principles and methods of correlation of stratigraphic units with the geological time scale including chronostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, ecostratigraphy, sequence stratigraphy, event stratigraphy, and related techniques.

5428. GIS in Natural Science and Engineering (4:3:3). Survey of the broad spectrum of geo-information science and technology applied to researches in natural science and engineering. Involves computer lab exercises.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Geophysics (G PH)

Undergraduate Courses

4300. Independent Studies in Geophysics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Independent studies in geophysics. May be repeated for credit.

4321. Seismic Exploration Methods (3:2:3). Prerequisite: GEOL 3302 or MATH 1351 or consent of instructor. Methods to collect, process, and interpret seismic data are discussed.

4323. Applied Electrical Methods (3:2:3). Prerequisite: GPH 4321. Electromagnetic, resistivity, and ground penetrating radar methods of geophysical investigation are discussed.

Graduate Courses

5221. Advanced Seismic Exploration Methods (2:1:3). Methods to collect, process, and interpret seismic data are discussed.

5223. Advanced Applied Electrical Methods (2:1:3). Electromagnetic, resistivity, and ground penetrating radar methods of geophysical investigation are discussed.
Department of Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences

Faculty

Rick Carter, Chairperson

Professors: Carter, McComb, G. Reeve
Associate Professors: Dornier, Hall, Massey-Stokes, Meaney, Miller, Tacon, Williams
Assistant Professors: Bibby, Boros, Cobb, Dickin, Grappendorf, Hart, Lochbaum, Roncesvalles, Sawyer, Smucker,
Instructors: Griffin, Juergens, and S. Reeve

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Exercise and Sport Sciences
- Bachelor of Science in Exercise and Sport Sciences
- Bachelor of Science in Health
- Master of Science in Exercise and Sport Sciences
- Master of Science in Sports Health
- Doctor of Philosophy in Physiology (Joint degree with Department of Physiology, Health Sciences Center)

These academic programs prepare individuals for professional careers, advanced graduate study, and entry into allied health programs. The department also participates in a joint Doctor of Philosophy degree program in physiology with the Department of Physiology in the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center. The joint doctoral program is designed to include both basic and applied physiology course work for students pursuing teaching and research careers in exercise physiology. In addition, the department offers courses for all university students in the personal fitness and wellness program.

Undergraduate Program

Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts Exercise and Sport Sciences

Students majoring in exercise and sport sciences may choose from one of four tracks: Physical education teacher education; exercise and health promotion; exercise science; or sport studies. The minimum number of hours for the major is 36, including 24 junior-senior level hours. Departmental faculty members will provide information about career options associated with each track. A four-year plan for each track is presented in this section. Students must meet with the departmental advisor to verify appropriate courses and other degree requirements for each track. Students in pre-allied health fields should consult with the departmental advisor for information on required courses and acceptable substitutions.

Bachelor of Science in Health

Students interested in careers in community or school health should choose to major in health, which requires 48 hours. The two tracks in this major are the community health track and the school health track.

Minors in Exercise and Sport Sciences, Health

The minors in exercise and sport sciences and in health require a minimum of 18 hours in ESS/HLTH courses with at least 12 hours from 3000 level or above ESS/HLTH courses. No more than 3 hours from ESS 4000 or HLTH 4300 may be counted. Six credit hours of ESS/HLTH courses required in residency. See departmental advisor for additional information and completion of the minor in exercise and sport sciences or health on the degree plan.

Athletic Training

Students who wish to become athletic trainers must contact the Athletic Training Program in the Texas Tech Department of Intercollegiate Athletics. Students must be accepted into the student athletic training program and complete a noncredit internship of at least 1800 hours over a 3-year period. Students must complete the following courses: ZOOL 2403, ESS 3301, 3305, 3323, 4325, and one course from health, nutrition, or first aid (ESS 3321). Beginning September 2004, course work in therapeutic exercise-modalities will be required. Upon satisfactory completion of these requirements students will be qualified to take the Texas Athletic Training Licensure Examination.

Personal Fitness and Wellness Program

University students interested in learning sport skills, improving their physical fitness, and developing knowledge about sport, exercise, and physical activity should enroll in courses in the personal fitness and wellness program. To satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences requirement of two hours of fitness and wellness, students may complete any two personal fitness and wellness (PF&W) courses. For a specific activity, the completion of the course sequence is allowed if the sequence is taken in the appropriate order from beginning to advanced levels. Students participating in varsity athletics may enroll in the personal fitness and wellness course that corresponds to their varsity sport. A maximum of 1 credit hour per academic year per sport may be earned in this manner.
Physical Education Teacher Education Track

Students majoring in exercise and sport sciences pursue teacher certification through the physical education teacher education (PETE) track. The certification program prepares students to teach in the EC – 12 grade levels. In addition to the required courses in the PETE track, students must complete the minor in education. A 2.5 GPA is required to enroll in teacher education courses. Also, students must meet other requirements outlined by the College of Education. Students interested in sport coaching in junior and senior high schools should complete the requirements in this track.

A minor of 18 hours minimum is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PETE core requires a minimum of 5 hours of PF&W. ESS electives include 11 hours from PF&W (2 additional hours maximum), ESED 2222, ESS 3321, ESS 3352, ESS 3354, ESS 3356, ESS 4398 (see advisor for appropriate topics).
* Only one of MATH 1330 and 1430 may apply.
** ENGL 2371 does not fulfill the requirement for 3 hours of sophomore English.
*** Foreign language requires 6 hours of sophomore level courses. A high school transcript is needed if two years of language were not taken in high school. If you have taken two years in high school, a placement test or review course will be required before enrolling in sophomore level courses. This model assumes that the student passed the Foreign Language Placement exam and is permitted to enroll in 6 hours of sophomore-level foreign language courses.
****In this model, EDSE 2300 fulfills both the multicultural requirement and the individual/group behavior requirement. The minor for this track is 27 hours of education courses needed for teacher certification. To begin this minor, students must file an application with the College of Education in one semester before beginning these classes. The course list above lists a GPA of 2.5, and have passed the TSI test. These courses are to be completed in the last three semesters of this degree. Check with the College of Education for curriculum changes.

Exercise Science Track

The exercise science track provides students an opportunity for concentrated study in the scientific foundations of exercise and physical activity. Students are prepared for advanced graduate study in biomechanical, physiological, and psychological aspects of exercise. Students pursuing entry into allied health programs (e.g., physical therapy, occupational therapy, medical school) may select this track. Students interested in admission to allied health programs must consult with the departmental advisor regarding prerequisites for those programs.

Exercise science core electives must include a minimum 9 hours from the following: ESS 3323, ESS 3368, ESS 4361, ESS 4363, ESS 4365, ESS 4366, and ESS 4368.

Exercise science designated electives (select 6 hours): ESS 4000 (6-hour max), ESS 4345, ESS 4395, ESS 4398, HLT 3301, HLT 3311, F&N 4330, PSY 4330, CE 3302, PSY 3317 or PSY 3327, and other electives as approved by departmental advisor.

The following courses do not apply to the required 40 hours of 3000-4000 level courses: CE 2301, CHEM 2303, ZOO 2404 Human Anatomy & Physiology II.

Add electives (if needed) to equal a minimum 121 hours with 40 hours of 3000-4000 level courses, at least 24 hours of these should be ESS courses. IMPORTANT: Only a possible 33 hours of the required 40 hours of 3000-4000 level courses should come from this track with 6 hours of designated electives at the 3000-4000 level. By completing at least 7 hours in your minor at the 3000-4000 level, you will fulfill the 40 hours of 3000-4000 level course work and avoid the need of extra course work to fulfill the 40-hour requirement of 3000-4000 level courses.
* Only one of MATH 1300, 1320, and 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 and 1430 may apply.
** ENGL 2371 does not fulfill the requirement for 3 hours of sophomore English.
*** Foreign language requires 6 hours of sophomore-level courses. A high school two years of language must be completed in high school. If you have taken two years in high school, a placement test or review course will be required before enrolling in sophomore-level courses. This model assumes that the student passed the Foreign Language Placement exam and is permitted to enroll in 6 hours of sophomore-level foreign language courses. Students who do not score high enough to place into the sophomore-level courses will need to take the review course in addition to sophomore-level courses.
**** This model assumes that a 3-hour course that fulfills the multicultural requirement will also fulfill the individual/group behavior requirement.

A minor of 18 hours minimum is required.
Exercise and Health Promotion Track

Students majoring in exercise and sport sciences seeking careers in commercial, corporate, or clinical exercise settings should complete the exercise and health promotion track. The knowledge, abilities, and skills gained in this track prepare students to pursue nationally recognized certifications, such as those offered by the American College of Sports Medicine and other professional fitness organizations.

### Sport Studies Track

The sport studies track provides for the study of interdisciplinary ideas, concepts, and issues related to sport and physical activity from social and cultural perspectives. Upon graduation, students may pursue management and/or coaching opportunities in youth, intercollegiate, or professional sports. Additionally, students may pursue the advanced study of sport at the graduate level. Students interested in coaching interscholastic (junior/high school) sports should pursue teacher certification through the PETE track.

#### Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320 (recommended)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300 (recommended)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301 or HIST 3310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1300 or EDIT 2318 (recommended)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH or PHIL 2310*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, History of US to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, American Government</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Introduction to ESS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3305, Exercise Physiology 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3314, Human Ana. Phys. I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320 (recommended)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301, History of US to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, American Government</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 1301, Introduction to ESS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESS 2275, Prac. Ex. &amp; Health Prom.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3321, First Aid</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3301, Biomechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3354, Sport in World****</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311 (except 2371)**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300 (recommended)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3303, Motor Learning 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3305, Exercise Physiology 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3318, Exercise &amp; Sport Psyc. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3301, Motor Learning 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3305, Exercise Physiology 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3318, Exercise &amp; Sport Psyc. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor, or elective</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESS Major</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major, or elective</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3368, Ex. Testing &amp; Pres. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 4372, Mgt. in Ex. and Hlth. Prom. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Only one of MATH 1300, 1320, and 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 and 1430 may apply.
** ENGL 2371 does not fulfill the requirement for 3 hours of sophomore English.
*** Foreign language requires 6 hours of sophomore-level courses. A high school transcript is needed if two years of language were not taken in high school. If you have taken two years in high school, a placement test or review course will be required before enrolling in sophomore-level courses. This model assumes that the student passed the Foreign Language Placement exam and is permitted to enroll in 6 hours of sophomore-level foreign language courses. Students who do not score high enough to place into the sophomore-level courses will need to take the review course in addition to two sophomore courses.
****This model assumes that a 3-hour course fulfilling the multicultural requirement will also fulfill the individual/group behavior requirement. A minor of 18 hours minimum is required.
University and College of Arts and Sciences degree requirements must be satisfied. Additional support and elective courses may be required to total the minimum of 121 hours with 40 of those hours at the 3000-4000 level; 24 hours should be ESS courses.

Exercise and health promotion designated electives include ESS 3323, ESS 4345, ESS 4398, HLTH 3301, HLTH 3311, HLTH 4307, F&N 4330, and PSY 4330.
* Only one of MATH 1300, 1320, and 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 and 1430 may apply.
** ENGL 2371 does not fulfill the requirement for 3 hours of sophomore English.
*** Foreign language requires 6 hours of sophomore-level courses. A high school transcript is needed if two years of language were not taken in high school. If you have taken two years in high school, a placement test or review course will be required before enrolling in sophomore-level courses. This model assumes that the student passed the Foreign Language Placement exam and is permitted to enroll in 6 hours of sophomore-level foreign language courses. Students who do not score high enough to place into the sophomore-level courses will need to take the review course in addition to two sophomore courses.
****This model assumes that a 3-hour course fulfilling the multicultural requirement will also fulfill the individual/group behavior requirement. These courses should be taken in the following order: ZOOL 2403, ESS 3305, ESS 3368, plus ESS 4372 before ESS 4475.
A minor of 18 hours minimum is required.
University and College of Arts and Sciences degree requirements must be satisfied. Additional elective courses may be required to fulfill the required 121-hour degree with 40 hours of 3000-4000 level courses; 24 hours should be ESS courses.
### School Health Track

The school health track prepares students for careers in teaching health in EC-12 schools. A 2.5 GPA is required to enroll in teacher education courses. Also, students must meet other requirements outlined by the College of Education.

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320, (recommended)* 3</td>
<td>MATH or PHIL 2310* 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403 or</td>
<td>POLS 2302, Am.Public Policy 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHM 1305 &amp; 1105 or PHYS 1401 4</td>
<td>ZOOL 2403, Human An. Phys. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, American Government 3</td>
<td>PF&amp;W 1112, Diet and Exercise 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 1300, Patterns of Healthful Living 3</td>
<td>HLTH 1302, Found. of Health 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 23—except ENGL 2371** 3</td>
<td>ENGL 23— (except ENGL 2371)** 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore Foreign Language*** 3</td>
<td>Sophomore Foreign Language*** 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT 2318, computing/Information Tech 3</td>
<td>HIST 2301 or HIST 3310 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 1305, Human Sexuality 3</td>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF&amp;W 1</td>
<td>HLTH 3312, Hlth. Cons. Sp. Pop. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 3311, Comm. &amp; Chronic Dis. 3</td>
<td>HLTH 3314, Health for Adol. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 3313, Preadolescents 3</td>
<td>HLTH 3325, Hlt. Chem. Dep. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 4312, Psychosocial Health 3</td>
<td>COMS 3332 or COMS 3365 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3321, First Aid 3</td>
<td>CS 1300 or EDIT 2318 (recommended) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 2300, Schools, Soc., &amp; Div. 3</td>
<td>Minor 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 3</td>
<td>Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 4307, Hlt Prog Plan &amp; Eval. 3</td>
<td>EDSE 4000, Stud. Teaching Sec. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 4330, Coor.School Hlt Prog 3</td>
<td>EDEL 4000, Stud. Teaching Elem. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 4311, Cur. Plan, Dev, &amp; Eval 3</td>
<td>EDSE 4399, Individual Study 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 4320, Instructional Methods 3</td>
<td>TOTAL 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE Senior-level course 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Health Track

The community health track prepares students for careers in public and private agencies that provide health information and interventions to a variety of individuals and groups.

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1320, (recommended)* 3</td>
<td>MATH or PHIL 2310* 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1402 or BIOL 1403 or</td>
<td>POLS 2302, Am.Public Policy 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHM 1305 &amp; 1105 or PHYS 1401 4</td>
<td>ZOOL 2403, Human An. Phys. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, American Government 3</td>
<td>PF&amp;W 1112, Diet and Exercise 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 1300, Patterns of Healthful Living 3</td>
<td>HLTH 1302, Foundations of Health 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 23— (except ENGL 2371)** 3</td>
<td>ENGL 23— (except ENGL 2371)** 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore Foreign Language*** 3</td>
<td>Sophomore Foreign Language*** 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300 (recommended) 3</td>
<td>HIST 2301 or HIST 3310 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 3301, History of US to 1877 3</td>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF&amp;W 1</td>
<td>HLTH 3312, Hlth. Cons. Sp. Pop. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 3311, Comm. &amp; Chronic Dis. 3</td>
<td>HLTH 3312, Hlth of Con. of Sp. Pop. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 3325, Hlt. Chem. Dep. 3</td>
<td>ESS 3321, First Aid 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3332 or COMS 3365 3</td>
<td>Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1300 or EDIT 2318 (recommended) 3</td>
<td>Minor 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor 3</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 4307, Prog. Plan. and Eval. 3</td>
<td>HLTH 4475, Inter. in Com. Health 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 4312, Psychosocial Health 3</td>
<td>Minor 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESS 3314 or PSY 4330 3</td>
<td>Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 3</td>
<td>TOTAL 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Designated health electives - Choose a minimum of 9 hours from the following courses: HLTH 1305, HLTH 2302, HLTH 2307, HLTH 3301, HLTH 3302, F&N 4220, ESS 2209, ESS 3311, PSY 4332. Departmental advisor may approve other electives depending on student’s career interest.

* Only one of MATH 1300, 1320, and 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 and 1430 may apply.
** ENGL 2371 does not fulfill the requirement for 3 hours of sophomore English.
*** Foreign language requires 6 hours of sophomore-level courses. A high school transcript is needed if two years of language were not taken in high school. If you have taken two years in high school, a placement test or review course will be required before enrolling in sophomore-level courses. This model assumes that the student passed the Foreign Language Placement exam and is permitted to enroll in 6 hours of sophomore-level foreign language courses. Students who do not score high enough to place into the sophomore-level courses will need to take the review course in addition to two sophomore courses.
**** In this model, EDSE 2300 fulfills both the multicultural requirement and the individual/group behavior requirement.

### Designated Health Electives

- ESS 3314, HLTH 2302, HLTH 2307, HLTH 3301, and HLTH 3302
  - Only one of MATH 1300, 1320, and 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 and 1430 may apply.
  - ENGL 2371 does not fulfill the requirement for 3 hours of sophomore English.
  - Foreign language requires 6 hours of sophomore-level courses. A high school transcript is needed if two years of language were not taken in high school. If you have taken two years in high school, a placement test or review course will be required before enrolling in sophomore-level courses. This model assumes that the student passed the Foreign Language Placement exam and is permitted to enroll in 6 hours of sophomore-level foreign language courses. Students who do not score high enough to place into the sophomore-level courses will need to take the review course in addition to two sophomore courses.
  - This model assumes that a 3 hour course that fulfills the multicultural requirement will also fulfill the individual/group behavior requirement.

University and College of Arts and Sciences degree requirements must be satisfied. Elective courses may be required to fulfill the 121-hour degree with 40 hours of 3000-4000 level courses; 24 hours of these courses must be from health. IMPORTANT: Only a possible 34 hours of the required 40 hours of 3000-4000 level courses should come from this track with only 6 hours of designated electives at the 3000-4000 level. By completing at least 6 hours in your minor at the 3000-4000 level, you will fulfill the 40 hours of 3000-4000 level course work and avoid the need of extra course work to fulfill the 40-hour requirement of 3000-4000 level courses. A minor of 18 hours minimum is required.
Graduate Program

The M.S. in exercise and sport sciences provides advanced study in biomechanics, exercise physiology, motor behavior, sport and exercise psychology, sports management, or teaching physical education and sport. The degree program consists of a minimum of 36 hours of graduate work, thesis and nonthesis options are available. The department will determine and prescribe any necessary leveling work. No foreign language is required.

The Master of Science in Sports Health is designed to prepare students to work in medically based health and fitness settings. These clinical settings use exercise as a tool to improve health and fitness or as a means of rehabilitation (cardiovascular, pulmonary, or musculoskeletal). This program integrates sports medicine and exercise science and is appropriate for clinical exercise scientists and allied health professionals who wish to pursue careers in fields related to exercise science (e.g., clinical exercise physiologist, nurse, athletic trainer, physical therapist, physician). Students complete courses offered by the Department of Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences in the College of Arts and Sciences and the Department of Rehabilitation Sciences at the Health Sciences Center. The knowledge, skills, and abilities required for certifications by leading organizations such as the American College of Sports Medicine and the National Strength and Conditioning Association serve as the foundations for the courses in this degree program.

Both thesis and nonthesis options are available for the degree which is administered through the Department of Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences. The thesis option requires 42 hours of course work including 6 hours of thesis credit and the nonthesis option requires 42 hours of course work and the completion of comprehensive examinations covering course content. In consultation with their academic advisor, students have the option to select courses that are aligned with their career goals to fulfill degree requirements. Current course descriptions may be found in the listings of the various departments.

Program Courses

AHAT 5300. Advanced Anatomy (3:3:0)
ESS 5002. Internship in Sports Health (V1-6)
ESS 5305. Motor Learning (3:3:0)
ESS 5306. Biomechanics of Exercise and Sport (3:3:0)
ESS 5307. Motor Development (3:3:0)
ESS 5310. Biomechanics of Musculoskeletal System (3:3:0)
ESS 5312. Behavioral and Psychological Aspects of Exercise (3:3:0)
ESS 5314. Methods in Biomechanics Research (3:3:0)
ESS 5315. Research Methods in Exercise and Sport Sciences (3:3:0)
ESS 5332. Applied Physiology of Exercise (3:3:0)
ESS 5334. Clinical Exercise Testing and Prescription (3:3:0)
ESS 5335. Cardiopulmonary Exercise Physiology (3:3:0)
ESS 5336. Skeletal Muscle Physiology (3:3:0)
ESS 5337. Electrocardiography (3:3:0)
ESS 6090. Master’s Thesis (V1-6)
ESS 7000. Research (V1-12)
HLTH 5313. Health Behavior and Health Promotion (3:3:0)
HLTH 5344. Psychosocial Aspects of Health (3:3:0)

Students seeking either degree should consult with the chairperson of the department or the departmental secretary for graduate programs about their programs before enrolling in any courses.

The department also participates in a joint Doctor of Philosophy degree in physiology with the Department of Physiology at the Health Sciences Center. The joint doctoral program is designed to include both basic and applied physiology course work with laboratory experiences using animal and human models.

Exercise and Sport Sciences (ESS)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1301 [PHED 1164, 1238, 1301]. Introduction to Exercise and Sport Sciences (3:3:0). An introduction to the professions in exercise and sport sciences including the history, ideas, events, people, and programs that shaped those professions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2275. Practicum in Exercise and Health Promotion (2:0:4). Prerequisite: ESS 1301. Supervised experiences in clinical, commercial, and corporate exercise and health facilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3301. Biomechanics (3:2:2). Prerequisite: ZOOL 2403 or equivalent. The mechanical analysis of human motion with emphasis on biomechanical principles and techniques.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3305. Exercise Physiology (3:2:2). Prerequisite: ZOOL 2403 or equivalent. A study of various physiological systems as they function during exercise and training.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3318. Exercise and Sport Psychology (3:2:2). Emphasis on the social and psychological factors pertaining to participation in sport and exercise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3321. First Aid (3:2:2). Skills and knowledge in First Aid and CPR. American Red Cross Certification is possible.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3323. Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ZOOL 2403 or equivalent. An introduction to athletic training and the qualifications and functions of the athletic trainer including emphasis on common athletic injuries.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3335. Health and Physical Education for Children (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Knowledge and experiences in planning and implementing developmentally appropriate health and physical education programs for early childhood settings and elementary schools.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3342. Principles of Teaching Skill Themes and Movement Concepts (3:2:2). Knowledge and experiences in teaching skill themes and movement concepts. Writing Intensive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3345. Adapted Physical Activities (3:2:2). Prerequisite: ESS 2245 and ESS 3342. Theory and practice in administering and interpreting screening tests and adapting motor activities to the needs of the disabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3352. Gender Issues in Sport (3:3:0). Examination of the ways sport experiences differ for males and females emphasizing historical, social, behavioral, and physiological dimensions. Writing Intensive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3354. Sport in World Cultures (3:3:0). Historical and philosophical aspects of contemporary sport and leisure patterns across cultures, emphasizing the role of sport in society.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000. Independent Studies in Exercise and Sport Sciences (V1-6). Prerequisite: Departmental approval. A structured independent study under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit up to 6 hours. Writing Intensive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4326. Practicum in Athletic Training (3). Prerequisite: ESS 3323, 4325, or departmental approval. Supervised clinical experience in athletic training. May be repeated once for credit.

4345. Assessment of Physical Performance (3:30). Methods of measurement and evaluation, including statistical applications, used in assessing fitness and motor skills.

4358. Sport Management (3:2:2). Fundamental concepts and theories for management in sport programs. (Writing Intensive)

4361. Applied Biomechanics (3:30). Prerequisite: ESS 3301. Study and application of biomechanical principles and methods in exercise, sport and clinical assessment and applied research.

4363. Principles and Theories in Exercise Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ESS 3318. Psychological principles and theories related to exercise behavior in apparently healthy individuals and special populations. (Writing Intensive)


4366. Motor Control (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ESS 3303 and 3305, or equivalents. Multi-level approach to the neural foundations and theories underlying the control movements.

4368. Applied Exercise Physiology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ESS 3305. Examination of physiological adaptations including changes in metabolic energy pathways, cardiorespiratory and musculoskeletal systems to training, environmental stresses, and in special populations.

4372. Management in Exercise and Health Promotion (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ESS 2275. Applied knowledge for the operation of fitness centers, emphasizing development of practical skills for management of commercial, corporate, and clinical centers.

4392. Research Methods in Exercise and Sport Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or departmental approval. Research methods, designs, and analysis and interpretation of data. (Writing Intensive)

4395. Senior Research Project (3). Prerequisite: ESS 4392 and consent of instructor. Student conducted and faculty supervised research project in exercise and sport sciences. Student must consult with a faculty advisor regarding project topic.

4398. Seminar in Exercise and Sport Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing. Selected topics in exercise and sport including fitness, health, and human performance. May be repeated once for credit. (Writing Intensive)

4445. School-Based Physical Education (4:3:2). Prerequisite: ESS 2245 and 3342. Theory, practice, and instructional methodologies appropriate for teaching physical education in school settings. (Writing Intensive)

4475. Internship in Exercise and Health Promotion (4:0:8). Prerequisite: ESS 3368, 4372, and current CPR Certification. Provides work-related experiences in exercise and health promotion organizations, including commercial, corporate, and clinical settings.

Graduate Courses

5002. Internship in Sports Health (V1-6). Prerequisite: 12 hours of approved course work in sports health and/or departmental approval. A maximum of 6 hours credit may be earned in one or more semesters.

5003. Internship in Sports Administration (V1-6). Prerequisite: 18-24 hours of approved course work in sports administration and departmental approval. A maximum of 6 hours credit may be earned in one or more semesters.

5302. Motor Control (3:3:0). This course provides an examination of the nervous structure and processes involved in the control of movement and in the maintenance of body posture.

5303. Psychology of Sport (3:3:0). Theory and practice of the major psychological dimensions underlying the behavior of the coach and athlete in the sport context.


5307. Motor Development (3:3:0). The study of human development from conception through adulthood. Examines and discusses theoretical perspectives and motor development research throughout the life span.


5312. Behavioral and Psychological Aspects of Exercise (3:3:0). The study of psychological processes and behaviors as they relate to exercise adoption, participation, and adherence. Motivation, personality, and behavior modification research will be discussed.

5313. Applied Psychology of Sport (3:3:0). Applied aspects of psychological skills in sport and exercise and how individuals can use these skills to positively affect sport and exercise participation, performance, motivations, and enjoyment.

5314. Methods in Biomechanics Research (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ESS 5306 or consent of instructor. Examination of methods of research, instrumentation, and quantitative application of kinematic and kinetic concepts in the biomechanical analysis of human movement.

5315. Research in Exercise and Sport Sciences (3:3:0). Research methods, research design, treatment and interpretation of data.

5317. Seminar in Exercise and Sport Sciences (3:3:0). Specific research topics in exercise and sport sciences will be studied. May be repeated for credit.

5320. Sport Leadership (3:3:0). Study of leadership theory and its application to the effective management of sport programs. Examines current sport leadership research.

5321. Financial Management in Sport (3:3:0). Financial concepts and issues related to the sport industry, including methods and sources of revenue acquisition, financial analysis techniques, and economic impact.

5322. Management of Sport and Athletics (3:3:0). Methods of organizing and administering sport and athletic programs. Study of staff, program, budget, health and safety, facilities, publicity, history, duties of an athletic director, and national, state, and local controls.

5323. Historical Perspectives in Exercise and Sport Sciences (3:3:0). Examination of significant historical people and events that shaped the scientific study of exercise and sport.

5324. Marketing and Promotion in Sport (3:3:0). Understanding the sport industry. Developing knowledge and skills of marketing process in sport operations. Sport sponsorship, promotion, and public relations.

5325. Legal and Ethical Aspects of Sport (3:3:0). Ethical theory and professional ethics of sport managers. The principles of laws (constitutional, tort, contractual, labor, and antitrust laws, etc.) affecting sport management.

5327. Sport Facility Planning and Management (3:3:0). Principles, terminology, and standards for planning, construction, use, and maintenance of facilities.

5328. Sport in American Culture (3:3:0). Analysis of the place of sport in American society and the impact of sport on American culture.

5332. Applied Physiology of Exercise (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ESS 5305 or equivalent. Applied principles of exercise physiology including cardiorespiratory, biochemical, and environmental considerations.

5334. Clinical Exercise Testing and Prescription (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ESS 5308 or consent of instructor. Advanced theory and practical application to clinical aspects of exercise testing and prescription. Concentration on diseased and disabled populations.


5339. Laboratory Techniques in Exercise Physiology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ESS 5336 or consent of instructor. Selected research methods used in the quantitative assessment of exercise tolerance, muscle metabolism, and training adaptations.
### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>[PHED 1304]. Patterns of Healthful Living (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Studies patterns of mental, physical, and social development of the individual including relationships of individual and community health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1302</td>
<td>Foundations of Health (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Basic knowledge of the health field for persons pursuing a degree in health. Principles of the discipline as well as historical overview will be addressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>[SOCI 2306]. Human Sexuality (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Examination of the structural and functional traits of sexuality and how they affect well-being; covers relationships, reproduction, and lifestyle alternatives. (W S 1305)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2275</td>
<td>Practicum Community Health (2:0:4).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: HLTH 2360. Supervised field experience in a community health care setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2302</td>
<td>Environmental Health and Awareness (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Examines critical issues and relationships affecting biospheric health including personal, community, and international ecology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2307</td>
<td>Understanding Death and Dying (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Exploration of issues concerning the death and dying process, including death anxiety, bereavement, grief, and mourning. Biological, psychological, social, and cultural aspects will be addressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2360</td>
<td>Community Health (3:3:0).</td>
<td>An introduction to community health, including an overview of the competency areas of a health education specialist and their applicability in community settings. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3301</td>
<td>Epidemiology (3:2:2).</td>
<td>Principles and practices in cause, prevention, and control of diseases in school, community, national, and international settings. Includes examination of culture, belief, and values in disease transmission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3302</td>
<td>Current Trends in Health (3:3:0).</td>
<td>An in-depth analysis of current issues that govern the politics, policies, and practices in the health field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3311</td>
<td>Communicable and Chronic Diseases (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Examines etiology of diseases from a body-systems approach, with special emphasis on sexually transmitted diseases, cancer, and cardiovascular disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3312</td>
<td>Health Considerations of Special Populations (3:3:0).</td>
<td>A process-oriented course addressing health needs and/or problems of various ethnic, cultural, and socio-economic groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3313</td>
<td>Health for Preadolescents (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Junior standing. An in-depth study of health issues relating to children as well as emphasis on behaviors that would affect health for children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3314</td>
<td>Health for Adolescents (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Junior standing. Studies health factors that affect the adolescent; addresses social, emotional, and physical factors of health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3325</td>
<td>Health Concerns in Chemical Dependencies (3:3:0).</td>
<td>A holistic approach to the nonuse, use, and misuse of substances that alter mood and behavior, focusing on the implications to family relationships and personal health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4300</td>
<td>Individual Studies in Health (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval. An independent study program allowing students to pursue an area of special interest under the guidance of a professor. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4307</td>
<td>Health Program Planning and Evaluation (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Principles and applications of planning and implementing health programs in a variety of school and community settings including monitoring techniques. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4312</td>
<td>Psychosocial Health (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Junior standing. The role of psychological, social, and stress-related factors in health, illness, and recovery processes, including mental, emotional, social, and spiritual aspects of well-being.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4330</td>
<td>Coordinated School Health Program (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: HLTH 3313 and 3314. Analysis of the philosophy, organization, and administration of the coordinated school health program. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4475</td>
<td>Internship in Community Health (4:0:8).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Senior standing, HLTH 2275, ESS 3321 or current certification in first aid, and HLTH 4307. Advanced, supervised filed work in a community health setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Personal Fitness and Wellness (PF&W)

**Undergraduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>Adventure Activities (1:0:2).</td>
<td>“Challenge by choice” atmosphere in nontraditional games and adventure. Includes but is not limited to indoor rock climbing and ropes course activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Aerobic Dance (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Introduction to aerobic dance, fitness, and physiological response to exercise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>Diet and Exercise (1:0:2).</td>
<td>A concepts-based activity course in which the student learns to create and participate in an individualized lifetime physical activity program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>Golf (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Basic golf rules, etiquette, and mechanics. Four full rounds of golf must be completed by semester’s end. Class meets off campus. Extra fee required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>Jogging (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Principles and practice of recreational jogging for cardiovascular health. Includes flexibility training, individual progression instruction, complementary weight training, and nutritional practices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td>Tai Chi (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Basic techniques and applications of martial art of yang style tai chi chuan; also includes philosophy and theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1117</td>
<td>Walking (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Topics include walking technique, principles and practice of personal walking programming, interval, and circuit training, flexibility and muscular endurance training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>Weight Training (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Basic principles and practice of weight training, developing and modifying an individual program. Includes flexibility and cardiovascular fitness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>Yoga (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Basic poses, principles of movements and balance in yoga. Breathing techniques, stress reduction, relaxation, advanced poses, and twists will be covered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>Aikido (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Provides students with a basic understanding of the philosophy of self-defense and practical applications of aikido, a soft martial arts style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>Jui Jitsu (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Basic principles of Brazilian jui jitsu. Opportunity to safely learn, practice, and use jui jitsu as an approach to self-defense.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td>Karate (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Practical self-defense techniques and strategies; an appreciation of karate on an aesthetic level through the practice of kata.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Racquetball (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Introduction to rules, shots, and strategies for singles, doubles, and cut-throat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>Self-Defense (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Emphasizes philosophy, practical applications of both hard (karate) and soft (aikido) martial arts styles, and a better understanding of individual physical capabilities and limitations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td>Tennis (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Concepts of stroke mechanics, skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, game play, singles and doubles, organization and communication, flexibility, and conditioning for tennis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Basketball (1:0:2).</td>
<td>Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility and conditioning for basketball.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1131. **Sand Volleyball** (1:0:2). Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility, and conditioning for sand volleyball.

1132. **Soccer** (1:0:2). Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility, and conditioning for soccer.

1133. **Softball** (1:0:2). Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility, and conditioning for softball.

1134. **Volleyball** (1:0:2). Concepts of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility, and conditioning for volleyball.

1140 [PHED 1153]. **Lifeguard Training** (1:0:2). Prerequisite: Swimming proficiency. Skills and knowledge in lifesaving, standard first aid, and CPR for the professional rescuer. American Red Cross Lifeguard Training Certification is possible.

1141 [PHED 1151, 1152, 1251, 1252]. **Scuba** (1:0:2). Allows the student to explore the underwater in a warm, pristine environment. Scuba and snorkeling gear are provided. SSI. Certification is possible.

1142. **Beginning Swimming** (1:0:2). Swimming principles, basic stroke mechanics, breathing technique, and conditioning for beginning swimmers.

1155. **Special Topics in Fitness** (1:0:2). Skill development, conditioning, and strategies for various activities including in-line skating, ice skating, cycling, triathlons, and water polo. May be repeated once for credit.

1160. **Varsity Baseball** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1161. **Varsity Men’s Basketball** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1162. **Varsity Women’s Basketball** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1163. **Varsity Cross Country** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1164. **Varsity Football** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1165. **Varsity Golf** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1166. **Varsity Soccer** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1167. **Varsity Softball** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1168. **Varsity Tennis** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1169. **Varsity Track and Field** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

1170. **Varsity Volleyball** (1). For the student listed on the official intercollegiate squad for this sport. Athletics department approval is required prior to enrollment. May be repeated for credit.

2113. **Advanced Golf** (1:0:2). Improvement and refinement of stroke mechanisms. Seven full rounds of golf must be completed before the final. Class meets off campus. Extra fee required.

2118. **Advanced Weight Training** (1:0:2). Advanced principles of weight training, individualized weight training programs, goal specific lifting, flexibility and cardiovascular fitness.

2125. **Advanced Tennis** (1:0:2). Refinement of stroke mechanics, skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, flexibility, and conditioning for tennis. For players with varsity-level experience and ability.

2130. **Advanced Basketball** (1:0:2). Refinement of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, organization and communication, game play and officiating, flexibility and conditioning. For players with club-level ability.

2132. **Advanced Soccer** (1:0:2). Refinement of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, team organization and communication, game play, flexibility and conditioning for advanced players with club-level ability.

2134. **Advanced Volleyball** (1:0:2). Refinement of skill development, offensive and defensive strategies, organization and communication, game play and officiating, flexibility and conditioning. For players with club-level ability.

2142 [PHED 2155]. **Advanced Swimming** (1:0:2). Review and refinement of strokes. For students with the ability to complete multiple lengths of the pool while correctly performing the basic strokes.

2143. **Swim Conditioning** (1:0:2). For students with the ability to complete multiple lengths of the pool with sound stroke mechanics. Techniques for fitness improvement through swimming will be addressed.

### Department of History

#### Faculty

**Jorge Iber**, Chairperson

**Horn Professor:** Kuete

**Professors:** Barr, Bell, Carlson, Daniels, Howe, King, Rainger

**Associate Professors:** Brink, Iber, McBe, Miller, Mosher, Pelley, Reckner, Steinhardt, Stoll, Troyansky, Walker, Willet

**Assistant Professors:** Adams, Alford, D’Amico, Forsythe, Wong

**Lecturer:** Ashby-Martin

#### About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in History
- Master of Arts in History
- Doctor of Philosophy in History

The department also participates in the Latin American and Iberian Studies and Russian Language and Area Studies programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree, in the Arts and Sciences minors in Asian studies, community and urban studies, environmental studies, ethnic studies, European studies, family life studies, humanities, religion studies, women’s studies, and the university Honors College.

#### Undergraduate Program

The broad liberal arts foundation available through a major in history can deepen students’ understanding of the complex world in which they live, stimulate intellectual attitudes conducive to effective participation in contemporary society, and cultivate those mental skills required for meaningful employment in many areas of the modern economic system. A history student may consider a career in teaching in colleges and universities or in the public schools; in park administration; in regional and local historical society work; in archives and records management; in museum work; in various branches of government work; and in business and industry generally. Many students use their undergraduate history major as a preparation for advanced studies in such areas as law, medicine, and theology.

**Bachelor of Arts.** Students seeking an undergraduate degree in history will complete 30 hours of history including the following:

- HIST 1300 and 1301.
- 6 hours of U.S. history.
Secondary Education Teaching Field in Social Studies (69 hours — 6 hours must be 4000-level history courses and 3 hours must be 4398)

- HIST 1300 and 1301; HIST 2300 and 2301; HIST 3310 or 3316
- 15 advanced hours in history, including 3 in U. S., 3 in European, and 3 in African, Asian, or Latin American
- POLS 1301 and 2302; also two from 3323, 3325, 3327, and 3351
- GEOG 1401 and 1300; 3353 or 3360; and 3352, 3354, or 3356
- ECO 2301, 2302, and 3311
- PSY 1300
- SOC 1301

History (HIST)  
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)  
Courses in U.S.; European; and African, Asian, or Latin American history are identified as (US), (E), and (AAL).

Undergraduate Courses

1301 [HIST 2312]. Western Civilization II (3:3:0). The revolutionary transformations of European civilization in the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries; world dominion and the world wars; intellectual and cultural developments. (E)


2300 [HIST 1301]. History of the United States to 1877 (3:3:0). This course and HIST 2301 satisfy the legislative history requirement. Combines political, military, constitutional, and social history. Special sections emphasize technology, agriculture, business, and family life. (Honors section offered.) (US)

2301 [HIST 1302]. History of the United States Since 1877 (3:3:0). Continuation of HIST 2300. (Honors section offered.) (US)

2322 [HIST 2321]. World History to 1500 (3:3:0). Introduces basic narrative and major themes in world history from origins to 1500. Satisfies humanities and multi-cultural requirements. (AAL)

2323 [HIST 2322]. World History Since 1500 (3:3:0). Introduction to basic narrative and major themes in world history since 1500. Satisfies university’s humanities and multi-cultural requirements. (AAL)


3302. Ancient Civilization II (3:3:0). Introduction to the study of ancient Rome. (E)

3305. Creating the American Nation, 1785-1840 (3:3:0). This course examines the political and cultural processes by which the U.S. was formed in the decades following the American Revolution. (US)

3306. African American History to 1877 (3:3:0). This course surveys the history of African Americans from the African background through the Civil War and Reconstruction. (US)

3307. African American History from 1877 to Present (3:3:0). This course surveys the history of African Americans from the Post-Reconstruction period through Civil Rights years and new forms of activism in the 1900s to the present. (US)

3308. United States Diplomatic History to 1913 (3:3:0). A survey of U.S. diplomatic history from the American Revolution to 1913 with an emphasis on the development of the U.S. as a world power. (US)

3309. United States Diplomatic History Since 1913 (3:3:0). A survey of U.S. diplomatic history from 1913 to the present with an emphasis on the U.S. as a world leader. (US)

3310. History of Texas (3:3:0). A survey of Texas history beginning with the Native American occupation and tracing the major social, political, and economic developments of the state into the modern era. (US)

Graduate Program / History

Information on departmental admission standards, prerequisites, and other matters dealing with graduate study in history may be acquired by writing the graduate advisor or the chairperson of the department or by consulting the departmental web site.

A student in the standard master’s degree program must complete 30 hours of graduate courses including HIST 5304 and 6301 which will count as the required seminar in the 6000 course series. HIST 5304 must be taken in the first semester that it is offered after admission and HIST 6301 must follow in the next semester offered after the student has completed HIST 5304. Students must also complete a 6-hour nondepartmental minor and 6 hours in thesis work. Course work is planned in consultation with the graduate advisor or thesis director soon after admission to the graduate program. The department requires a reading knowledge of one foreign language. A student with an interest in archival administration may substitute a 6 semester hour minor, composed of HIST 5309 and 3 hours of archival practicum (taken as HIST 7000), for the usual 6 hour minor in another department which is required for the standard master’s degree. Students may take HIST 5305 or 5306 as an elective.

To provide a program of study for persons whose interests may not be oriented toward formal research, the department offers a nonthesis master’s plan designed to contribute significantly to their intellectual development. The plan is not recommended for students contemplating doctoral work. To complete the program, a student must offer a minimum of 30 semester hours in history and 6 in a minor. Of the history hours, 6 must be from HIST 5304, 6301, and either 5305 or 5306. Students must also take an additional 6000-level class and earn a grade of B or better in both courses under two or more instructors. No more than 18 semester hours may be offered in any one of the three geographical areas: North America, Europe, or World. Students following the nonthesis route must pass a comprehensive examination during the semester they plan to graduate.

The department offers doctoral work in three major geographical areas: North America, Europe, World, and in certain approved thematic and/or interdisciplinary areas of study. For purposes of examining students, these areas are usually subdivided into the fields listed below. Students may propose other fields, which will require approval by the student’s Ph.D. committee and the graduate advisor.

North America: Chronological grouping — Colonial and early Republic, nineteenth-century United States, and twentieth-century United States history. Topical grouping — African American, cultural, diplomatic, economic, environmental, Hispanic-Latino, immigration, intellectual, legal and constitutional, military, Native American, popular culture, science and technology, social, South, sports, Texas, urban, West, and women’s history.

Europe: Ancient, medieval, early modern Europe to 1789, modern Europe, modern Britain and the Empire-Commonwealth, science and technology. Early modern European history and modern European history may each be subdivided into two topical or chronological fields. Topics may include social, gender, family and demography, urban, cultural, intellectual, colonial/postcolonial, race and ethnicity, diaspora and immigration, political, diplomatic, science and technology, and military history.

World History: Africa, regional and national histories; Asia, regional and national histories; Latin America, colonial and national histories. Thematic areas: colonial histories, nationalist and anticolonial movements, postcolonial histories, religious studies, social history, economic history, diasporic studies, cultural and intellectual history.

Thematic and/or Interdisciplinary: Religion and such other fields as approved by the student’s Ph.D. committee and the graduate advisor.

Doctoral students must choose four fields of study for their programs. Students shall have two fields in one geographic area, one field in a different geographic area, and one thematic and/or interdisciplinary field. Thematic and/or interdisciplinary fields include colonial/postcolonial, cultural, ethnic, gender, intellectual, military, public history, religion, science and technology, social, and other topics. A student may do a 15-hour outside minor for the fourth field. Students will define their fields in consultation with their Ph.D. advisor and with approval by their Ph.D. committee and the graduate advisor. A student choosing two fields in North America or Europe shall select at least one field from the chronological grouping. Dissertations may be written in North American, European, or World history (projects in other areas require the specific approval of the department’s Graduate Studies Committee). All doctoral programs must include HIST 5305 and two seminars in the 6000-course series, or their equivalents. All doctoral students who have not previously taken HIST 5305 are required to take it in the first fall semester of their Ph.D. program. Students writing dissertations in American history must take HIST 5306 in the second semester of the first year of their Ph.D. program. Doctoral students who have not been exempted from HIST 5304 must enroll in the course in the first semester it is offered after admission and HIST 6301 must follow in the next semester offered after the student has completed HIST 5304.

Within the first year of a student’s doctoral program, the student and his or her Ph.D. committee chair will put together a preliminary degree plan. The plan will then be discussed and refined in a joint meeting of the student and the full Ph.D. committee, prior to approval of the plan by the graduate advisor. In the qualifying examination, the student is expected to show command of four fields.

All Ph.D. students must demonstrate minimum research competency in foreign language. Students may do so by fulfilling one of the options listed below. Students must obtain approval of their committee for the option they choose, and must complete the requirement to the committee’s satisfaction. The language requirement must be completed before taking the qualifying examination. Among foreign languages offered, students will normally choose German, French, Latin, or Spanish. For dissertation projects in the area of Southeast Asia utilizing the Vietnam Archive, the approved languages are normally French and Vietnamese. Some dissertation proposals may require proficiency in more than two non-English languages.

1. Complete two foreign language programs of study, each of which will be the equivalent of two years of university study as defined in the “Foreign Language Requirement” section of this catalog. After completion of each language, a student will need to prove competency by successfully translating an assigned passage of text.
2. After completing one foreign language program of study, which will be the equivalent of two years of university study, students must obtain approval of their committee for the option they choose, and must complete the requirement to the committee’s satisfaction. The language requirement must be completed before taking the qualifying examination. Among foreign languages offered, students will normally choose German, French, Latin, or Spanish. For dissertation projects in the area of Southeast Asia utilizing the Vietnam Archive, the approved languages are normally French and Vietnamese. Some dissertation proposals may require proficiency in more than two non-English languages.

Continued on next page
study as defined in the “Foreign Language Requirement” section of this catalog, and after successful translating an assigned passage of text, the student may complete the requirement by gaining competency with a research tool broadly relevant to the student’s research program and career interests. That will require taking at least two graduate level classes or their equivalent pertaining to that research tool. The graduate advisor will maintain a listing of possible research tool courses. Students may propose other research tool courses, which will require approval by the student’s Ph.D. committee and the graduate advisor. Research tool courses may not be counted toward a student’s Ph.D. fields.

3312. Spanish-Speaking Peoples in the United States: A Chronological Survey of Mexican Americans, Cuban Americans, and Puerto Ricans (3:3:0). This course will explore the history of Mexican Americans, Cuban Americans, and Puerto Ricans in the United States during the 19th and 20th centuries. (US)

3313. The Old South (3:3:0). Explores the society, politics, economics, and race relations of the antebellum South, the development of sectionalism, and the impact of the Civil War. (US)

3314. The South Since the Civil War (3:3:0). Explores the degree to which the South has remained a separate region socially, politically, economically, and in race relations from Reconstruction to the present. (US)


3316. Mexican American History of Texas (3:3:0). Surveys the history, culture, and contribution of Mexican Americans to the history and economic development of Texas. (US)

3317. The Frontier and American West (3:3:0). Explores the settlement of the American West to 1900, with emphasis on trapping, mining, transportation and farming frontiers, Spanish borderlands, and Indian—United States relations. (US)

3318. The Plains Indians (3:3:0). Culture and history of the Plains Indians; cultural developments prior to contact with the Whites; Plains Indians-White relations; Plains Indians in the 20th century. (US)

3320. History of Film and American Society (3:3:0). A history of American film from its beginnings to the present with focus on film and the role it plays in reflecting or changing American society. (US)

3321. Twentieth Century American West (3:3:0). An examination of the history and development of the American West from ca. 1900 to the present. (US)

3322. The History of Women in America (3:3:0). Examines the gender expectations from 1607 to the present that have produced for women and men different experiences, strengths, and perceptions of American history. (US) (W S 3323)

3325. History of Mexican Americans in the United States (3:3:0). Survey of the history of Mexican Americans of the United States during the 20th century, relating their daily life and institutional experience to United States and Mexican history. (US)

3326. History of Native Americans in the United States (3:3:0). Survey of the history of American Indians from their earliest migrations through the acculturation, termination, and civil rights movements of the 20th century. (US)

3327. Survey of American Environmental History (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. A survey of American environmental and conservation history from pre-Columbian America through contemporary environmental awareness. (US)

3328. History of Religion in America (3:3:0). Traces the development of religious groups in America from colonial times to the present. Emphasizes beliefs and interaction with society. (US)

3329. Development of Modern Science (3:3:0). Examines the historical development of the intellectual, institutional, and social dimensions of Western science from the 17th century to the present. (E)

3330. The Vietnam War (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HIST 2300, 2301, or equivalent. Explores the military, diplomatic, political, and social dimensions of the war from its origins in the 1940s through its conclusion in the 1970s. (US)

3331. History of United States Military Affairs to 1900 (3:3:0). Explores American military history from the Colonial period through the Spanish-American War, with an emphasis on strategy and the development of military institutions. (US)

3332. History of United States Military Affairs Since 1900 (3:3:0). Examines 20th American military history up to the present. (US)

3334. Technology in Modern America (3:3:0). An analysis of major developments in American technology since 1870 and their impact on society, culture, politics, and the economy. (US)

3335. Progressive Reforms and Arts (3:3:0). Reforms of the Progressive era 1880-1930, roots and legacies; focusing on arts as a tool in economic, political, social, and cultural reforming efforts at local, national levels. (US)


3338. History of Sports and Recreation in the U.S. (3:3:0). Study of the development and role of sports and recreation in American social history with emphasis on organized amateur and professional sports. (US)

3339. The History of Baseball: A Mirror on America (3:3:0). Examines the history of the national pastime with an eye to how the sport has reflected and influenced American society since the late 19th century. (US)

3341. Women in European Civilization (3:3:0). What women were supposed to do; what women did, from prehistory to the vote in 1920. (E) (W S 3341)

3342. Religion and Science (3:3:0). Through analysis of historical development from antiquity to the present, the course will examine the relationship between religion and science in the western tradition. (E)

3344. History of Christianity (3:3:0). Surveys Christianity from immediate pre-Christian era to present. Emphasizes various churches and organizations, theology and Biblical studies, and Christianity’s impact on Western culture. (E)

3345. The Birth of Europe (3:3:0). Examines the confrontation between the Later Roman Empire and its barbarian invaders, which ultimately produced new economic, political, social, and cultural structures new civilization. (E)

3351. History of Spain (3:3:0). A chronological study of concepts and treatment of disease and medicine as a social institution in Western culture. (E)

3353. History of Modern France (3:3:0). Surveys French political, social, and cultural history from the middle of the 18th century to the present. (E)

3354. Twentieth Century Europe (3:3:0). Survey of European history from the immediate origins of World War I to the present day. (E)

3355. Europe in Transformation, 1815-1914 (3:3:0). Transformations in the social, cultural, political, and economic structures of Europe, including Russia and Great Britain during the 19th century. Revolution, nationalism, industrialism, and mass culture. (E)


3358. Modern Germany, 1648-1918 (3:3:0). Surveys the history of Germany from the Peace of Westphalia (1648) through World War I. (E)

3359. The Nazi Era, 1919-1945 (3:3:0). Surveys post-World War I Germany, the rise of national socialism, Hitler in power, the Nazi State, and Germany in World War II. (E)

3360. The British Isles to 1688 (3:3:0). Surveys the history of British Isles to 1688; focusing on institutions, religious beliefs, literature, art, and everyday life. (E)
3361. British Politics, Society, and Culture Since 1688 (3:3:0). Examines the social, cultural, and political history of Britain since 1688, focusing on the expansion of government, social movements, industrialization, popular culture, and the world wars. (E)

3367. The Second World War (3:3:0). A history of the major diplomatic, military, social, and economic developments associated with the Second World War. (E)

3372. Tsarist Russia (3:3:0). Political, economic, cultural, and social development as well as the territorial expansion of Russia from the earliest times to the beginning of the 20th century. (E)

3373. Revolutionary Russia, 1894 to 1924 (3:3:0). Studies the decline of Tsarist Russia, growth of a revolutionary movement, and events and consequences of the Revolutions of 1905 and 1917 and the Civil War. (E)

3374. History of Soviet and Post-Soviet Russia (3:3:0). Russian history from the revolutions of 1917 to the present, emphasizing the Soviet state’s internal development, role in international relations, and collapse. (E)

3381. Colonial Latin America (3:3:0). General introduction to the formation of Latin American civilization, including the Indian empires, voyages of discovery, conquest, extraction of treasure, pirates, and royal administration. (AAL)

3382. Modern Latin America (3:3:0). Survey of the principal events in Latin American history beginning with the independence movement and reaching into the contemporary scene. (AAL)

3383. Modern Mexico and Central America (3:3:0). This course covers major themes in Mexico and Central America since Independence. (AAL)

3384. History of Brazil (3:3:0). Brazil from preconquest times down to the present with emphasis on unique characteristics of Brazilian culture in the context of world history. (AAL)

3389. The British Empire, 1783 to Present (3:3:0). Studies the growth of the British Empire in the 19th century and its later decline in the 20th century under the impact of war and nationalism. (E)

3394. Religion, Family, and the State in Asia (3:3:0). Surveys the main religious traditions of Asia and modern transformations; explores traditional and modern notions of family; examines changing political patterns. (AAL)

3395. Africa: Empires and Civilizations (3:3:0). A survey of the development of Africa’s civilizations and cultures from ancient Egypt to the West African trading states of the 18th century. (AAL)

3396. Africa: Revolution and Nationalism Since 1800 (3:3:0). Surveys the colonial impact on African political, social, and economic life; the rise of African nationalism; and the creation of new nations. (AAL)

3397. The Modern Middle East, 1800 to the Present (3:3:0). The history of the Middle East from ca. 1800 to the rise of Arab and other nation-states and the coups and revolutions of recent decades. (AAL)

3399. Readings in History (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor. An independent study course involving in-depth reading. May be repeated for credit.

4301. The Founding of the American Colonies (3:3:0). An exploration of why and how Elizabethan England spawned thirteen disputatious and diverse societies on the Atlantic seaboard. (US)

4302. The American Revolution and Colonial Society (3:3:0). An exploration of why and how thirteen disputatious and diverse colonies united to wage a revolution and form a nation. (US)

4304. Civil War and Reconstruction, 1850-1877 (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Explores the causes of the Civil War; the military, political, economic, and social aspects of the war; and the issues and results of Reconstruction. (US)

4305. Rise of Modern America, 1877-1919 (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Focuses on the economic, social, political, and military impact of the transformation of the United States into an urban, industrial nation. (US)

4306. Roaring Twenties, Depression, and War, 1920-1945 (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines political, social, economic, and military developments in the United States during the 1920s, the Great Depression, the New Deal, and World War II. (US)

4307. The United States, 1945 to the Present (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. The study of American society from the World War II through the 1970s, including political developments, wars, and cultural conflicts. (US)

4308. United States Urban and Immigration History (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Explores the economic and political issues surrounding U.S. urban and immigration policy and how these policies affected the lives of “ordinary” men and women. (US)

4309. United States and the Cold War (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the causes, course, and consequences of the Cold War between the U.S. and the Soviet Union. (US)

4311. The Nuclear Age (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the historical development of nuclear weaponry and power and their impact on 20th century American politics, society, and culture. (US)

4317. The American Culture of Curiosity, 1800-1860 (3:3:0). Examines the creation of a mass culture which combined education and amusement in print and commerce between the Revolution and the Civil War.

4323. Nature and Americans (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. The history of the relationship between Americans and their land from prehistory to the present. (US)

4324. Courts and Capitalism (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines relationship between law and economic development from the writing of the Constitution through the regulatory state. Considers court decisions and changing meanings of property rights. (US)

4325. Major Issues in U.S. Women’s History (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Prerequisite: HIST 2300 and 2301, or 3323. In-depth study of the evolution of gender roles, women in literature, the suffrage movement, and modern feminism. (US) (W S 4325)

4326. A History of Sexuality in the United States (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the history of sexuality in the United States. Themes and topics include relations of power, sexual identities, commercialization of sex, courtship, marriage, and reproduction. (US)

4327. Gender, Race, and Class in United States Law (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines law’s treatment of gender, race, and class; legal impact of struggles of women, African-Americans, and workers; meaning of liberty, citizenship, public/private spheres. (US) (W S 4327)

4328. Citizenship, War, and Dissent (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines evolution of citizenship and the Bill of Rights through the study of political trials and Supreme Court decisions during periods of war and domestic conflict. (US)

4337. History of American Foreign Power (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines history of the American Navy, organizational and technological development, evolution of strategic planning, and impact on foreign relations. (US)

4341. Ancient Greece (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. From the origins of classical Greek civilization to the Roman conquest. Tyranny and democracy, imperialism, the Hellenistic age. (E)

4342. Ancient Rome (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Imperialism and its consequences from the early Republic through the partial collapse of the Empire in the 5th century A.D.; Christianity and the Empire. (E)

4343. Alexander the Great (3:3:0). This course is a detailed study of the rise of ancient Macedonia, the reign of Alexander the Great, and the Hellenistic world. (E)

4344. The History of Early Rome (3:3:0). This course is a detailed study of the numerous problems confronting the history of Rome’s early institution and conquest of Italy. (E)

4347. History of the Medieval Church (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Origins of the Roman Church, the papacy, monasticism, scholastic and mystical theology, church-state relations, and the decline of medieval Christendom. (E)

4348. The Renaissance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Cultural and political history of Italy, France, and England from 1300-1600; the “ rebirth” of wisdom through art, architecture, literature, music, economics, and religion. (E)
4349. The Protestant Reformation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Europe from 1517 to 1648. Religious revolt and the establishment of Protestantism; the age of religious wars; attempts at religious peace. (E)

4350. European Urban History 1300 to 1800 (3:3:0). This course will explore the social, cultural, and political history of European cities from the 14th to the 18th century. (E)

4353. The French Revolution and Napoleon (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. The Old Regime and the Enlightenment. The Revolution and its drama, ideas, events, personalities, and complexities. (E)

4355. Let’s Talk Women; Let’s Talk War: Women and Conflict in 20th Century Europe (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. The course will examine the involvement and reactions of European women to situations of war and revolution in the 20th century. (E)

4357. France and Algeria: From the Colonial to the Postcolonial (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Ideological and cultural relationship between France and Algeria from 1800 to the present. (E)

4358. The Habsburg Monarchy in Grandeur and Decline (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. History of this multinational dynastic state and its legacies in Eastern Central Europe. (E)

4360. Germany Since 1945: A Divided Nation Confronts Its Past (3:3:0). A comparative study of capitalism and communism in West and East Germany emphasizing problems of national unity and efforts to atone for Nazi crimes. (E)

4363. Emergence of New Nations in Latin America (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. This 19th century course covers the formation of political systems, challenges to social stability, abolition of slavery, and relationships to the North Atlantic world. (E)

4370. Great Cities (3:3:0). Seminar on the history of a single major city, using it as a microcosm to study political, social, cultural, and intellectual development over time. May be repeated when topics vary. (E)

4371. Race, Nation, and Identity (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Nineteenth and twentieth century concepts of difference as construed by race, nation, and identity. (E)

4373. Tudor-Stuart England, 1450-1688 (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. This course deals with the enormous and seminal changes religious, political, constitutional, intellectual, and geographical that took place in England from 1450 to 1688. (E)

4374. Love, Death, and Magic in Europe, 1500-1800 (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Topics in social and cultural history. Underside of civilization, population, social structure, family and household, economic growth, and crisis. Attitudes toward love and death, popular religion and culture, witchcraft, violence, revolt. (E) (W S 4374)

4375. Social and Cultural History of Europe, 1800 to the Present (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Modernization, industrialization, urbanization, gender, household, new professions, old occupations, and labor unrest. Bourgeois and working-class culture, avant-garde and masses, war, genocide, Europe today. (E)

4376. History of the Italian Mafia (3:3:0). This course discusses the origins and development of the Mafia in the context of Italian politics, economy, and society in the 19th and 20th centuries. (E)

4377. Twentieth Century Britain in Film (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Examines the history of Britain and British entities in the 20th century through the study of film. (E)

4380. A History of Masculinity (3:3:0). Examines the history of masculinity and manhood in Great Britain and the United States since the mid-nineteenth Century. (E)

4381. Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Borderlands (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Study of the Spanish conquest of Mexico and the evolution of the Spanish Empire in North America until Mexican independence in 1821. (AAL)

4391. Modern South Africa (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Description and analysis of the social, economic, and political development of South African society, focusing on the struggle against apartheid. (AAL)

4393. Modern China (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Chinese history from late Ming and early Qing period (17th century) until contemporary times. Emphasis on the role of the state, economic, social, and cultural trends. (E)

4394. Modern Japan (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Social, cultural, political, and economic history of Japan (17th to 20th century). Focus on merchant culture, Tokugawa times, civic training of Meiji period, militarism, postwar period. (AAL)

4395. Modern Vietnam (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. Covers the social, political, and cultural history of Vietnam, beginning with the emergence of frontier society in the 16th century and concluding with the Vietnamese diaspora. (AAL)

4397. Readings and Research in History (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing or completion of 18 hours in history. Required of history majors. An intensive study in historical methodology, document analysis, retrieval and collection of data, and synthesis into well-written history. May be repeated once for credit. (AAL)

4398. Senior Seminar in History (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing or completion of 18 hours in history. Required of history majors. An intensive study in historical methodology, document analysis, retrieval and collection of data, and synthesis into well-written history. May be repeated once for credit. (AAL)


5303. Oral History Methodology (3:3:0). This course offers materials on the theory and methods for the collection and analysis of oral histories uses in reconstructing US, European, and non-Western history.

5304. Historical Methods (3:3:0). Research methods; bibliography, government documents, newspapers, dissertations, archives and manuscripts, oral history, quantitative history, historical archeology, literary organization and style; footnote and bibliographic forms.

5305. Historiography (3:3:0). A survey of major historians and historical works from Herodotus to the present, emphasizing the development of history as an intellectual orientation and as an academic discipline.

5306. Recent Interpretations of American History (3:3:0). A survey of recent major works discussing chronological periods and topics in American history. Required of some master’s and doctoral students.

5307. Studies in World History (3:3:0). This course provides an overview of the field of world history emphasizing both the global past and methodological debates.


5309. Administration of Archival and Manuscript Collections (3:3:0). An intensive study of archival principles and techniques emphasizing current trends and challenges, with an opportunity for professional management and/or research facility enhancement through in-service training.

5310. Studies in American Cultural and Intellectual History (3:3:0). Examines the intersection of intellectual and cultural history at various periods in American history. May be repeated once for credit when topics vary.

5311. Studies in United States Colonial and Revolutionary History (3:3:0). Topics vary from semester to semester, including seventeenth-century Massachusetts, the coming of the American Revolution, and the new nation after 1776.


5315. Studies in Texas History (3:3:0). Topics vary with interests and needs of each class; emphasis on Spanish heritage, Texas...
Revolution, Republic, political, economic, and social developments, ethnic groups.

5316. Studies in Southern History (3:3:0). An analysis of the major issues and controversies of the South with emphasis on the period from the American Revolution to the present.

5317. Studies in Frontier and Western American History (3:3:0). An examination of selected areas with emphasis on exploration, settlement, Anglo-American expansion, foreign and Indian conflicts, life-ways, and resulting changes in American institutions.


5322. Studies in United States Diplomatic History (3:3:0). American diplomacy and foreign policy with emphasis on either pre-1900 or post-1900 periods. Stress on the literature of United States diplomatic history.

5323. Studies in the History of Science and Technology (3:3:0). Topics vary to include 20th-century American science, the industrial revolution, and the social relations of science and technology.


5325. Studies in American Economic History (3:3:0). Historical analysis and interpretation of growth and change in the United States economy, with emphasis on ideas and institutions in business and agriculture.


5336. Studies in National Latin American History (3:3:0). Examines the history of the areas since independence with emphasis on modernization. Includes consideration of Latin America as a civilization while revealing unique characteristics of the individual countries.


6000. Master's Thesis (V1-6).

6301. Research Methods Seminar (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HIST 5304. Continues advanced examination of historical methods, emphasizing particular approaches to historical investigation and the writing of an ambitious piece of original work.

6304. Seminar in American History (3:3:0). A research course featuring formal papers on selected topics. Topics chosen in consultation with the instructor.

6305. Seminar in European History (3:3:0). Research seminar, with stress on methodology, types of research materials available in our library in European history, delivery of reports, and submission of an extensive term paper.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).
Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Faculty
Lawrence E. Schovanec, Chairperson

Horn Professors: Dayawansa, Martin, Ruymgaart
Professors: E. Allen, L. Allen, Barnard, Bennett, Chanda, D. Gilliam, Harris, Ibragimov, Lewis, Mansouri, Pearce, Schovanec, M. Shubov, V. Shubov, Smith, Strauss, Victory, Wang, Yang

Associate Professors: Byerly, Drager, Korchagin, Lee, Neusel, Patrangenaru, Seauss, Schurz, Sun, Weinberg

Assistant Professors: Dwyer, Gelca, Hadjicostas, Juan, Ledet, Manservisi, Monico, Paige, Roeger, Seshaiyer, Surles, Toda, Iyer/Venkataaraman, and Williams

Instructors: X. Gilliam, Sugathadasa, Temple

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics
- Bachelor of Science in Mathematics
- Master of Arts in Mathematics
- Master of Science in Mathematics
- Master of Science in Statistics
- Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics

In addition, the department supervises programs leading to minors in mathematics and to teacher certification in mathematics at the elementary and secondary levels.

Undergraduate Program
Flexibility of elective courses in mathematics is designed to allow the student to prepare to enter the industrial job market, graduate school or professional school, or a teaching career. Recent Tech mathematics graduates have been employed by companies in aerospace (NASA, defense), electronics (computers, telecommunications), engineering, finance (banks, brokerage, insurance), government (federal agencies, offices, laboratories), petroleum (geo-physical, oil), and transportation (airlines, trucking). Some graduates have entered law school or medical school, while many have pursued graduate degrees at various universities.

The curricula leading to the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degrees follow the general patterns described in the Arts and Sciences section of this catalog. Immediately upon declaring a major in mathematics, students should consult with the department’s Director of Undergraduate Studies for the design and approval of their individual mathematics degree programs. A typical program includes proficiency in calculus at the level of MATH 2350, plus MATH 2360, 3354, 3360, 4350 and at least two of MATH 4434, 4351, 4354, and 4360. In addition, candidates for the B.A. degree must take at least 6 additional hours of approved electives in mathematics at the 3000 level and above, while candidates for the B.S. degree must take at least 12 additional hours of approved electives in mathematics at the 3000 level and above.

For a major in mathematics, a minimum of 30 to 39 hours of mathematics is required, depending on where the student can start in calculus and which degree the student seeks. Also, a student must have a grade of C or better in each mathematics course counted toward the degree.

Candidates for the B.S. degree must choose their minor from the following: atmospheric science, biology, botany, chemistry, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer science, economics, electrical engineering, exercise and sport sciences, geosciences, industrial engineering, mechanical engineering, microbiology, petroleum engineering, physics, or zoology. A minor must include 18 semester hours in the minor department, 6 of which must be advanced. Courses counted for the minor must be approved by the minor department.

In addition to the minor, candidates for the B.S. degree must complete 8 hours of laboratory science (biology, botany, chemistry, geosciences, microbiology, physical geography, physics, or zoology) outside their minor area.

Dual Degree. The Department of Mathematics and Statistics also participates with the Department of Computer Science to offer a dual-degree program in mathematics and computer science. This is a five-year program that culminates in a B.S. degree with a major in mathematics and a minor in computer science from the College of Arts and Sciences as well as a B.S. degree in computer science from the College of Engineering. Students should consult with an academic advisor in each college and may declare either as their primary college. See the Department of Computer Science catalog section for curriculum information.

A minor in mathematics requires 18 semester hours, at least 6 of which must be at the 3000 level or above and must be approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The minor sequence is MATH 1351, 1352, 2350, and 2360 plus 6 semester hours of approved courses at the 3000 level or above. Students cannot receive minor credit for both MATH 3350 and 3354. Students must receive a grade of at least C in all courses counted toward a minor in mathematics.

For the minor and major in mathematics, at least one half of the upper level mathematics courses must be taken in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Texas Tech University. This residency requirement will be waived by the department only in very exceptional circumstances.

Teacher Education. The Department of Mathematics and Statistics cooperates with the College of Education in offering plans for teacher certification in mathematics at both the middle and secondary school levels. The student preparing to teach in the secondary school may select mathematics as a teaching field and complete the program for teacher certification in mathematics. The student should consult the Department of Mathematics and Statistics concerning teacher certification. A student must have a grade of C or better in each mathematics course counted toward middle or secondary education certification.

The courses offered in mathematics for students intending to prepare themselves for elementary teaching are MATH 1320, 2370, 2371, 3370, 3371, 4370, and 4371.

The minimum requirements for the teaching field in mathematics (option II) at the secondary level are:

- MATH 1351 and 1352 (See Guide for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics) and MATH 2350, 2360, 3430, and 4331
- One of MATH 2300, 3342, or 4342
- One of MATH 3354 or 3360
- One of MATH 3430 or 4371

Mathematics Placement. Placement for students into entry-level mathematics courses (0301-2345) is based on either appropriate previous prerequisite collegiate mathematics credit or the results of the departmentally administered Mathematics Placement Examination (MPE). The MPE will be given on the first day of each summer orientation for students enrolling in the fall and during the open registration periods prior to each semester and term.

Students without appropriate prerequisite collegiate mathematics credit will be placed into entry-level courses based on the results of the MPE. Students may retake the MPE if necessary. Students who have scored at least 610 on the SATM or at least 26 on the ACTM may enroll in any entry-level mathematics course independently of whether they have the appropriate previous prerequisite collegiate mathematics credit or the appropriate MPE score. However, they are encouraged to take the MPE during an orientation session to provide them with a current assessment of their mathematics skills for advisement purposes.

Students having 6 hours or less of basic mathematics requirements in their degree program may wish to satisfy the requirements by
**Graduate Program**

Students seeking an advanced degree in mathematics or statistics should consult with the Graduate Director of the department before enrolling in any courses. The department offers a number of graduate courses that are suitable for students who wish to complete a minor in mathematics or statistics.

The department does not have a foreign language requirement for the master’s degree. Any foreign language requirement for the Ph.D. degree will be at the discretion of the student’s dissertation advisor.

The M.A. degree in mathematics consists of 36 hours of graduate work, including 3 hours of credit for a departmental report. The student must complete three sequences chosen from algebra, analysis, geometry, probability and statistics, modeling and applications, and computer literacy. This degree is offered primarily for those students who wish to teach mathematics at the secondary level or at a junior/community college.

The M.S. degree in mathematics consists of 36 hours of graduate work, including 3 hours of credit for a departmental report, or 30 hours of graduate work including 6 hours of credit for the master’s thesis. The student must complete at least two of the core sequences listed on the Ph.D. program for the 36-hour plan and at least one of the core sequences for the 30-hour plan. In the 36-hour plan a minor of 9 hours is permitted and in the 30-hour plan a minor of 6 hours is permitted. In each case the minor must be approved by the graduate advisor.

A M.S. degree in mathematics with emphasis in computer science is also offered. The degree consists of 36 hours with 3 hours of credit for a departmental report. This plan calls for 18 to 21 hours of graduate course work in mathematics and 12 to 15 hours of graduate course work in computer science. Of the 18 to 21 hours of mathematics course work, at least two sequences from the list in the departmental handbook must be completed. The 12 to 15 hours of computer science course work constitute adjunct requirements and must be approved by the graduate advisor.

The M.S. degree in statistics consists of 36 hours of graduate work including 3 hours of credit for a departmental report or 6 hours of credit for the master’s thesis. Up to 3 hours of graduate work are permitted in other areas such as agriculture, biology, business, economics, engineering, psychology, sociology, or fields as approved by the graduate advisor.

Each doctoral student will undergo a preliminary examination as early as possible during graduate training. The examinations will be administered annually in May and the results evaluated by the Graduate Programs and Policies Committee of the department. Details concerning the preliminary examinations can be found in the departmental handbook. Each doctoral student must also pass a qualifying examination in a specialty area.

Each degree plan must be approved by the graduate advisor.

Choosing from among these courses: MATH 1300, 1320, 1321, 1330, 1331, 1350, 1351, 1352, 1420, 2300.

The following list describes the mathematics courses most frequently taken by freshmen:

- MATH 0301 and 0302 are remedial courses and do not carry any degree credit. Students earning a grade of A or B in MATH 0302 will be eligible to enroll in MATH 1300, 1320, 1330, or 1550.
- MATH 1300—Contemporary Mathematics
- MATH 1320—College Algebra
- MATH 1330—Introductory Mathematical Analysis
- MATH 1321—Trigonometry
- MATH 1350—Analytical Geometry
- MATH 1351—Calculus I
- MATH 1420—College Algebra with Review
- MATH 1430—Introductory Mathematical Analysis with Review
- MATH 1550—Precalculus

* Only one course from among MATH 1300, 1320, and 1420 can be counted towards the mathematics and logical reasoning core curriculum requirement.

NOTE: Satisfactory score on the placement exam is required for entrance to all above courses. TSI (TASP) students who have not passed the mathematics section of the TSI test may not enroll in MATH 1320 or 1321 until they have successfully completed their prescribed program of TSI mathematics skills development. See course listings for descriptions and prerequisites for the courses listed above.

**Mathematics (MATH)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

### Developmental Courses

**0301.** Essential Mathematics (3:3:0). A developmental course for students with weak preparation in fundamental mathematics, high school algebra, and geometry. MATH 0301 counts in the student’s semester load and is recorded on the transcript, but the hours do not count as part of the minimum number of hours required for graduation in any degree program of the university. Grades are awarded for the semester, but they are not computed in the student’s grade point average. This course counts for THEA math skills development provided the student has met with an advisor in the TSI Skills Development Office in 72 Holden Hall.

**0302.** Intermediate Algebra (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Score on the Mathematics Placement Examination of 2 or higher or a grade of B or better in MATH 0301. A developmental course for students with weak preparation in algebra or who need a review of high school algebra before enrolling in MATH 1320 or higher. MATH 0302 counts in the student’s semester load and is recorded on the transcript, but the hours do not count as part of the minimum number of hours required for graduation in any degree program of the university. Grades are awarded for the semester, but they are not computed in the student’s grade point average. This course counts for THEA math skills development provided the student has met with an advisor in the TSI Skills Development Office in 72 Holden Hall.

### Undergraduate Courses

**1300 [MATH 1332].** Contemporary Mathematics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Score on mathematics placement examination of 3 or higher or a grade of B or better in MATH 0302. Quantitative literacy and problem solving with applications to finance, population dynamics, politics, and business. MATH 1300 and 1320 cannot both be counted towards the mathematical and logical reasoning core requirements.

**1320 [MATH 1314].** College Algebra (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Score on the mathematics placement examination of 3 or higher or a grade of B or better in MATH 0302. Inequalities; determinants; theory of equations; binomial theorem; progressions; mathematical induction. MATH 1300 and 1320 cannot both be counted towards the mathematical and logical reasoning core requirements.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1316</td>
<td>Trigonometry</td>
<td>(3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Score on the mathematics placement examination of 4 or higher MATH 1320, or a grade of A in MATH 0302. Trigonometric functions; radians; logarithms; solutions of triangles; identities; trigonometric equations; complex numbers. De Moivre’s Theorem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1331</td>
<td>[MATH 1324, 1325, 1425]</td>
<td>[MATH 1324, 1325]</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Analysis (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite-1330: Score on the mathematics placement examination of 3 or higher or a grade of B or better, or a grade of A in MATH 0302 or 1300; prerequisite-1331: Score on the mathematics placement examination of 4 or higher or MATH 1330. MATH 1330 contains cost-revenue profit analysis, compound interest, future and present value of annuity, discrete probability, Bayes’ formula, odds, expected value, Markov chains. MATH 1331 contains regression analysis, limit, rate of change, derivatives, elasticity of demand, indefinite integrals with applications, definite integrals with applications to income distributions (Lorenz curves), continuous income flow, consumers’ and producers’ surplus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350</td>
<td>Precalculus (5:5:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 1350 or 1324, 1325. Precalculus (5:5:0). Fundamental concepts of analytical geometry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1360</td>
<td>[MATH 2313, 2413, 2171, 2513]</td>
<td>[MATH 2313, 2413]</td>
<td>Calculus I (3:3:0). Score on the mathematics placement examination of 7, MATH 1350, 1550, or score on MPE of 5 and MATH 1321. Differentiation of algebraic and transcendental functions, applications of the derivative, differentials, indefinite integrals, definite integrals. (Honors section offered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352</td>
<td>[MATH 2314, 2414, 2419, 2517]</td>
<td>[MATH 2314]</td>
<td>Calculus II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 1351 or consent. Applications of the integral, methods of integration, hyperbolic functions, sequences, and series. (Honors section offered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1414</td>
<td>College Algebra With Review (4:3:2).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 1414. Emphasis on scientific computing and problem solving techniques using state-of-the-art mathematics software packages. Restricted to mathematics majors or students enrolled in a secondary mathematics teacher program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1590</td>
<td>Precalculus (5:5:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 1590. Concepts of precalculus. Topics from college algebra, trigonometry, and analytical geometry that are necessary prerequisites for calculus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2300</td>
<td>[MATH 1342, 1422, 2454]</td>
<td>[MATH 1342]</td>
<td>Statistical Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Score on MPE of 4 or higher, MATH 1300, 1320, or equivalent. Methods of analyzing data; statistical concepts and models; estimation; tests of significance; introduction to analysis of variance, linear regression, and correlation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2322</td>
<td>[MATH 2315, 2415, 2519]</td>
<td>[MATH 2315]</td>
<td>Calculus III (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Score on MPE of 6 or higher or MATH 1320 and 1321. This course is intended for students of engineering technology. It covers selected topics in analytical geometry and stresses the geometric and physical aspects of calculus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2323</td>
<td>[MATH 2318, 2418]</td>
<td>[MATH 2318]</td>
<td>Linear Algebra (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 1352. Finite-dimensional vector spaces; linear transformations and matrices; eigenvalues and eigenvectors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350</td>
<td>[MATH 2315, 2415]</td>
<td>[MATH 2315]</td>
<td>Elementary Analysis I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 1320, and sophomore standing. Analytic geometry and the real number system with applications. Not for engineering, science, or mathematics majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2371</td>
<td>[MATH 1350]</td>
<td>[MATH 1350]</td>
<td>Elementary Analysis II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 1350 or 2370. Elementary differential and integral calculus with application. Not for engineering, science, or math majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3322</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics for Engineering Technology (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2323. Topics include differential equations, Laplace transform, Fourier series, and vector and matrix algebra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3342</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2350. Descriptive statistics; elementary probability; random variables and distributions; mean; variance; parameter estimation; hypothesis testing; regression; analysis of variance. MATH 3342 and 4332 cannot both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3350</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2350 or concurrent registration with departmental consent. Ordinary differential equations. Laplace transforms. Other selected topics. MATH 3350 and 3354 may not both be counted towards a mathematics major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3351</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists II (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 3350 or 3354. Partial differential equations and numerical methods. MATH 3351 and 4354 cannot both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3354</td>
<td>Differential Equations I (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2350 and 2360. Solutions of ordinary differential equations; geometric and physical applications. MATH 3350 and 3354 may not both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3356</td>
<td>Elementary Geometry (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2370 and junior standing. Congruence and measures of plane and solid figures; similarity; areas; volumes; and a brief introduction to concepts in probability and statistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3380</td>
<td>Computational Techniques for Science and Mathematics (4:3:2).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2350. Emphasis on scientific computing and problem solving techniques using state-of-the-art mathematics software packages. Restricted to mathematics majors or students enrolled in a secondary mathematics teacher program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3400</td>
<td>Selected Topics (V1-3).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 3400. Consent of the Director of Undergraduate Programs. Topics from computer literacy and programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3410</td>
<td>Introduction to Numerical Analysis I (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 3350 or 3354, including an elementary knowledge of programming or consent of instructor. Interpolation, approximations, numerical integration, and differential equations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3412</td>
<td>Introduction to Numerical Analysis II (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2360, including an elementary knowledge of programming or consent of instructor. Numerical techniques in linear algebra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3430</td>
<td>Mathematical Computing (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 3430. Consent of the Director of Undergraduate Programs. Topics from computer literacy and programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3432</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics (3:3:0 each).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2350. Frequency functions, moments, probability, distribution, correlation and regression, testing hypotheses, small sample distributions, analysis of variance, nonparametric methods, sequential analysis. 4342 is prerequisite for 4343. MATH 3342 and 4342 cannot both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3450</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus (3:3:0 each).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2360. MATH 3350 recommended. Sets, functions, vector fields, partial derivatives, power series, theory of integration, line, surface, and multiple integrals. 4350 is prerequisite for 4351. (4350 Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3454</td>
<td>Differential Equations II (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2354 and 3354. Partial differential equations and boundary value problems. MATH 3454 and 3354 cannot both be counted toward a mathematics major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3456</td>
<td>Elementary Functions of Complex Variables (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2360 (MATH 4350 is recommended). The complex number system; functions of a complex variable; differentiation; elementary functions; and contour integration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics and Statistics**
### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5302, 5303</td>
<td>Applied Statistics I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consent of instructor. Graphical presentation of data, histograms, confidence intervals for binomial probabilities, one-sample and two-sample t-test, regression and correlation with two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5304</td>
<td>Theory of Numbers (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 4351, 4354, or consent of instructor. Covers first order equations, method of characteristics, parabolic, hyperbolic and elliptic equations, variational and Hilbert space methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5305, 5306</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5316 or equivalent. Stability and error analysis; numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations; integral equations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5307, 5308</td>
<td>Functional Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5322. Hilbert and Banach space theory, linear operator theory, the closed graph theorem, the open mapping theorem, the principle of uniform boundedness, linear functionals, dual spaces and weak topologies, distribution theory, topological vector spaces, spectral theory of compact and unbounded self-adjoint and unitary operators, and semigroup theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5309, 5310</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consent of instructor. Current topics in analysis. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5311, 5312</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics I (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consent of instructor. Current topics in applied mathematics. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5313, 5314</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Control Theory (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consent of instructor. H theory of linear and non-linear systems, stochastic control, geometric theory of non-linear systems, distributed parameter control systems, and computational methods in control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5315, 5316</td>
<td>Biomathematics I (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Differential equations and linear algebra or consent of instructor. Qualitative and quantitative behavior of deterministic biological models are studied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5317, 5318</td>
<td>Biomathematics II (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Statistics, differential equations, and linear algebra or consent of instructor. Qualitative and quantitative behavior of stochastic biological models are studied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5319, 5320</td>
<td>Topics in Biomathematics (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Biomathematics II or consent of instructor. Current topics in biomathematics are studied such as biomechanics, mathematical epidemiology, mathematical neurology, mathematical ophthalmology, and image processing. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5321, 5322</td>
<td>Advanced Probability I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5319 or consent of instructor. Measure and integration; axiomatic foundations of probability theory; random variables; distributions and their characteristic functions; stable and infinitely divisible laws; limit theorems for sums of independent random variables; conditioning; Martingales.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5323, 5324</td>
<td>Advanced Problems (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Graduate standing in mathematics. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5325</td>
<td>Master's Thesis (V1-6)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5326</td>
<td>Master's Report (5)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5327</td>
<td>Research (V1-12)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5328</td>
<td>Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics (STAT)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4351, 4354</td>
<td>Basic Computer Literacy and Programming (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2371 or equivalent. Computer literacy, structured programming, and problem solving using elementary number theory. (For students seeking elementary school certification as mathematics specialists.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5312, 5313</td>
<td>Control Theory I, II (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2371 or equivalent. Solution of linear systems, matrix inversion, vector spaces, projection, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Solution of linear systems. (M E 5312)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5314, 5315</td>
<td>Topology I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5316. Applied Linear Algebra (3:3:0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5316, 5317</td>
<td>Intermediate Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The real number system, introduction to metric spaces, sequences, continuity, differentiation, Riemann integration, power series, functions of several variables, and differential forms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5318, 5319</td>
<td>Complex Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5312, 5316, or consent of instructor. Quadratic regulator for linear systems, Kalman filtering, non-linear systems, stability, local controllability, and geometric theory of non-linear systems. (M E 5313)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5320, 5321</td>
<td>Functions of a Complex Variable I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 4350 or 4356. Analytic functions as mappings; Cauchy theorems, Laurent series, maximum modulus theorem and ramifications; normal families; Riemann mapping theorem; Weierstrass factorization theorem; Mittag-Leffler theory; analytic continuation; and harmonic functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5322, 5323</td>
<td>Elements of Functional Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5319 or equivalent. General measure and integration theory, Lp theory, differentiation theory, and basic functional analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5324, 5325</td>
<td>Topology I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5316 or consent of instructor. Point set theory; introduction to combinatorial topology and homology theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5326, 5327</td>
<td>Modern Algebra I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5316 or consent of instructor. Groups; rings; fields; linear algebra; Galois theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5330, 5331</td>
<td>Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 4351, 4354, or consent of instructor. Existence and uniqueness results, continuation of solutions, continuous dependence on data, linear equations, oscillation and comparison theorems, boundary value problems, and stability analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5332, 5333</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations I, II (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 4351, 4354, or consent of instructor. Covers first order equations, method of characteristics, parabolic, hyperbolic and elliptic equations, variational and Hilbert space methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5334, 5335</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5316 or equivalent. Stability and error analysis; numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations; integral equations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5340, 5341</td>
<td>Functional Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5322. Hilbert and Banach space theory, linear operator theory, the closed graph theorem, the open mapping theorem, the principle of uniform boundedness, linear functionals, dual spaces and weak topologies, distribution theory, topological vector spaces, spectral theory of compact and unbounded self-adjoint and unitary operators, and semigroup theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5342, 5343</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consent of instructor. Current topics in analysis. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5344, 5345</td>
<td>Topics in Numerical Analysis I, II (3:3:0 each)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 5335. Current advanced topics in numerical analysis; research work using computers. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5346</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics I (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consent of instructor. Current topics in applied mathematics. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5347</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Control Theory (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consent of instructor. H theory of linear and non-linear systems, stochastic control, geometric theory of non-linear systems, distributed parameter control systems, and computational methods in control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5348</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Biomathematics (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Differential equations and linear algebra or consent of instructor. Qualitative and quantitative behavior of deterministic biological models are studied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5349</td>
<td>Biomathematics II (3:3:0)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Statistics, differential equations, and linear algebra or consent of instructor. Qualitative and quantitative behavior of stochastic biological models are studied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
must be completed in residency at Texas Tech. Philosophy students must receive at least a C in any philosophy course for it to satisfy major or minor requirements. Many students combine a philosophy major with a second major.

Graduate Program

The master’s degree program is aimed at providing a broad background in philosophy while encouraging complementary work in an approved minor field of study. The student may choose to complete 24 hours of graduate course work plus 6 hours of thesis research. Alternatively, the student may complete 33 hours of graduate course work and then take an oral exit examination over a significant research paper. Up to one third of the student’s course work may consist of graduate courses in disciplines other than philosophy, subject to the approval of the departmental graduate advisor.

For specific information on admission to the program, prospective students should contact the Department of Philosophy and the Graduate School. Students from fields other than philosophy are encouraged to apply, although they may be required to complete a certain amount of philosophy leveling work during their first year of enrollment.

Philosophy (PHIL)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1310 [PHIL 2303]. Reasoning (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Freshman or sophomore standing. Basic methods of objective thinking. Considers elementary forms of reasoning, problem-solving techniques, and avoidance of common fallacies. Emphasis is upon developing skills in the practice of everyday logic.

2300 [PHIL 1301]. Beginning Philosophy (3:3:0). An introduction to philosophical thinkers, ideas, and methods.

2310. Logic (3:3:0). Development of formal methods for evaluating deductive reasoning. Additional topics may include uses of language, definition, nondeductive inference. Satisfies the Core Curriculum mathematics requirement (in conjunction with a mathematics course).

2320 [PHIL 2306]. Introduction to Ethics (3:3:0). Discussion of moral problems and theories of morality. Includes the application of philosophical techniques to issues of contemporary moral concern.

2350 [PHIL 1304]. World Religions and Philosophy (3:3:0). Philosophical study of the doctrines and practices of the major world religions, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Christianity, Judaism, and Islam. Satisfies the Core Curriculum Multicultural Requirement.

3301. Classical Greek Philosophy (3:3:0). Study of the major philosophical ideas as originally developed in the Western world by thinkers such as Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and others. Satisfies the Core Curriculum multicultural requirement. (Writing Intensive)

3302. Asian Philosophy (3:3:0). Study of the major philosophical ideas originating in India and China, and developed generally in Asia. Satisfies the Core Curriculum multicultural requirement.

3303. Modern European Philosophy (1600-1800) (3:3:0). Study of the major philosophical ideas as they developed in Great Britain and on the European continent since the Renaissance, covering such figures as Descartes, Hume, and Kant. (Writing Intensive)

3304. Existentialism and Phenomenology (3:3:0). Consideration of the meaning of human existence through study of thinkers such as Nietzsche, Heidegger, Husserl, Merleau-Ponty, Sartre, and others.

3320. Introduction to Political Philosophy (3:3:0). Basic issues and concepts in political philosophy, including discussion of such topics as justice, freedom, equality, authority, community, and the nature of politics and the state. (POLS 3331)

3321. Philosophy of Law (3:3:0). Discussion, based on study of philosophical writings, of various conceptions of law and their relation to morality. Includes philosophical problems about liberty, privacy, justice, and criminal punishment. Satisfies the Core Curriculum social and behavioral sciences requirement. (Writing Intensive)

3322. Biomedical Ethics (3:3:0). Discussion of conceptual and moral problems surrounding such issues as abortion, euthanasia, genetic research, behavior control, allocation of medical resources, health, and disease.

3324. Philosophy of Religion (3:3:0). An examination of general philosophical problems that arise in connection with religion. Topics may include the nature of religion, the existence of God, the problem of evil, the relation between faith and reason, and the relation between religion and morality.

3325. Environmental Ethics (3:3:0). Discussion of conceptual and moral questions surrounding human population and consumption of resources, loss of biodiversity and wilderness areas, and human use of nonhuman animals.

3330. Philosophy of Science (3:3:0). Inquiry into the nature of science including the examination of basic scientific concepts and the forms of scientific reasoning. Satisfies the Core Curriculum technology and applied science requirement.

3331. Philosophy of Social and Human Sciences (3:3:0). Study of selected approaches, concepts, and methods in the social and human sciences, especially as these are related to the question of the nature of man and of human society. Satisfies the Core Curriculum social and behavioral sciences requirement.

3332. Feminism and Philosophy (3:3:0). Feminist philosophical perspectives on issues in such areas as ethics, legal theory, epistemology, and the study of race, gender, and sexuality.

3334. Philosophy of Biology (3:3:0). Study of the nature and scope of biological theories, including evolution and creation, natural selection and design, sociobiology, or genetic engineering.

3335. Philosophy of Technology (3:3:0). Gives students a chance to reflect on ethical, epistemological, and ontological issues lying behind the production and use of technology.

3340. Minds, Brains, and Computers (3:3:0). Study of the nature of mental entities and how they fit into the causal structure of the world, with particular reference to recent developments in the cognitive sciences.

3341. Philosophy and Literature (3:3:0). Philosophical ideas in literature, including the nature of evil, free will, personal identity, mind-body problem, and philosophical status of literature.

3342. Philosophy and Film (3:3:1). Philosophical examination of issues raised by film, such as cinematic representation, realism, film genre, the power of cinema, and the interpretation of film. Required screenings.

4000. Philosophical Problems (V1-3). Prerequisite: Previous course work in philosophy and consent of instructor. Directed individual studies or conferences on selected advanced topics. May be repeated for credit.

4301. Seminar in Ancient Philosophy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Previous philosophical course work and consent of instructor. In-depth study of one or two philosophical texts or themes from the ancient world. Topics vary.

4310. Advanced Logic (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHIL 2310 or consent of instructor. Full treatment of sentential logic and first-order predicate logic. May also treat topics such as identity, definite descriptions, axiomatic systems, completeness. Satisfies the Core Curriculum mathematics requirement (in conjunction with a mathematics course).

4320. Ethics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHIL 2320 or consent of instructor. Advanced topics in ethical theory, with emphasis on the meaning and justification of moral judgments, the possibility of ethical knowledge, and the nature of moral standards.

4321. Political Philosophy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Previous course work in philosophy or consent of instructor. Study of contemporary writings in political philosophy. Discussion of selected philosophical issues concerning liberalism, conservatism, communitarianism, liberal neutrality, social choice theory, and political obligation.

4323. Aesthetics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Previous course work in philosophy or consent of instructor. Discussion of the nature of art and the principles of aesthetic judgment, problems arising in interpretation and evaluation within the arts.

4330. Epistemology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Previous course work in philosophy or consent of instructor. An examination of the
nature and scope of knowledge, and the justification of various types of knowledge claims.

4331. Philosophy of Language (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Previous course work in philosophy or consent of instructor. General theory of significance, meaning, and interpretation.

4333. Comparative Epistemology (3:3:0). Examination of various forms of knowledge and ways of acquiring knowledge including such methods as naturalistic observation, empathetic insight, and culture-based trial and error.

4340. Metaphysics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Previous course work in philosophy or consent of instructor. Consideration of the nature of reality (ontology) or of the nature of the universe as a whole (cosmology).

4341. Great Figures in Philosophy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Previous course work in philosophy or consent of instructor. In-depth study of the works of just one or two great philosophers.

Graduate Courses


5302. Studies in Modern Philosophy (1600-1800) (3:3:0). Studies in major philosophical works of the modern period drawn from such philosophers as Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, and Kant. May be repeated as topic varies.

5308. Basic Issues in Contemporary Philosophy (3:3:0). Major philosophical theories and controversies of the twentieth century. Works will be drawn from such philosophers as Wittgenstein, Russell, Heidegger, Husserl, Quine, Davidson, and Kripke. May be repeated as topic varies.

5310. Philosophy of Religion (3:3:0). Major philosophical theories of art and beauty from classical Greece to the mid-twentieth century. May be repeated as topics vary.

5311. Issues in Logic and Epistemology (3:3:0). A study of one or two questions about the justification of our knowledge of the external world, the mind, mathematics, or logic. May be repeated as topic varies.

5314. Contemporary Aesthetics (3:3:0). Current problems in aesthetics: the nature of a work of art, of aesthetic experience and judgment; issues of interpretation and evaluation in the arts. May be repeated as topic varies.

5320. Seminar in Ethics (3:3:0). Selected topics in ethical theory: relativism, moral reasons, the nature of moral value, deontological and teleological ethics. May be repeated as topic varies.

5321. Social and Political Philosophy (3:3:0). Study of selected social or political philosophers or of selected topics such as justice, liberty, equality, liberalism, conservatism, and rights. May be repeated as topic varies.

5322. Law and Philosophy (3:3:0). Study of works of legal philosophers and central issues in philosophy of law such as legal obligation, nature of law, interpretation, privacy, law and morality. May be repeated as topic varies.

5324. Philosophy of Religion (3:3:0). Central issues in philosophy of religion including the nature of religion, the existence of God, the relation between faith and reason, and the problem of evil. May be repeated as topic varies.

5330. Philosophy of Science (3:3:0). Methodological and conceptual issues in the physical and social sciences. Emphasis upon scientific investigation as a way of knowing. May be repeated as topic varies.

5331. Philosophical Psychology (3:3:0). Central issues in philosophy of the mind, including the nature of the mental and the relation between mental and physical. Emphasis on thought and perception. May be repeated as topic varies.

5340. Seminar in Metaphysics (3:3:0). An intensive study of one or two topics which include the nature of existence, cause, identity, kinds and their instances, change, and/or mind. May be repeated as topic varies.

5341. Great Figures in Philosophy (3:3:0). In-depth study of the works of just one or two great philosophers. May be repeated as topic varies.


6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).
7000. Research (V1-12).
8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Department of Physics

Faculty

Lynn Lamar Hatfield, Chairperson

Horn Professors: Estreicher, Menzel
Bucy Professor: Wigmans
Professors: Borst, Cheng, Hatfield, Holtz, Lichti, Lodhi, Myles, Papadimitriou, Quade
Associate Professors: Akcharin, Gibson, Glab, Huang, Lamp, Tacker
Assistant Professors: Menon, Sanati, Wilhelm

Adjunct Faculty: Gangapadhyay, Scully
Joint Faculty: Dallas, Kristiansen, Krompholz, Poirier, Quitevis, Temkin

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Physics
- Master of Science in Physics
- Master of Science in Applied Physics
- Doctor of Philosophy in Physics

The department also supervises an applied physics option leading to the Ph.D. degree. The B.S.E.P. program in engineering physics is listed under the College of Engineering. These interdisciplinary options afford flexibility in course work and area of research concentration. Specializations in chemical physics (in cooperation with the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry) and biophysics (in cooperation with the Health Sciences Center and the University Medical Center) are also available. An M.S. degree involving industry internships is available to selected graduate students.

Undergraduate Program

A typical sequence of courses in physics begins with: PHYS 1305, 1408, 2401, and 2402, for a total of 15 hours at the introductory level. These are followed by the intermediate and advanced sequences: PHYS 3204 (1 semester required, 2 semesters recommended), 3401, 3305, 3306, 4302, 4304, and 4307. It is recommended that students who intend to pursue graduate work in physics take courses in advanced topics such as Computational Physics (4301), Solid State Physics (4309), and Nuclear and Particle Physics (4312).

The required mathematics courses for physics majors are MATH 1351, 1352, 2350, 3350, and 3351. The sequence MATH 3354 and 4354 can be substituted for MATH 3350 and 3351. Students planning to pursue graduate work in physics should consult the physics advisor about which math courses to take.

In fulfilling degree requirements, undergraduate majors in this department must have a grade-point average of 2.0 or better in physics courses, at least 37 hours of physics in which a grade of C or better was received, and meet the general requirements of the degree they are seeking (as described in this catalog). The minimum number of hours required for a degree in physics is 132. Credit for transferred physics hours will be handled by the departmental advisor on an individual basis.

Students are encouraged to devote time to undergraduate research. Research in the department includes atomic, molecular, and optical physics, condensed matter physics, nuclear physics, particle physics, biophysics, astro physics, and physics education. Applied physics is pursued in fluorescence spectroscopy, forensic studies, pulsed power, semiconductor, materials, and surfaces.

A broad variety of minor subjects can be elected by a student majoring in physics. These include such traditional choices as mathematics, chemistry, and geophysics, but also other areas such as computer science, business, and electrical engineering. Students
contemplating minors outside the College of Arts and Sciences should seek advice from the departmental advisor before beginning that minor.

A minor in physics requires 18 semester hours, at least 6 of which must be at the 3000 level or above and must be approved by the undergraduate advisor. The minor sequence is PHYS 1408, 2401, and 2402, plus 6 semester hours of approved courses at the 3000 level or above. Students must receive a grade of at least C in all courses counted toward a minor in Physics. The astronomy courses may not be used to satisfy requirements for the physics major or minor.

Students are encouraged to join The Society of Physics Students, which sponsors the “Physics Circus” and many other academic and social activities.

**Teacher Education.** Students seeking secondary certification to teach physics and other sciences should consult the undergraduate advisor in the Physics Department and the “Teacher Education” section of this catalog. For information on certification in physical or composite sciences, the College of Education should also be consulted.

### Physics Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408, Prin. of Phys. I.</td>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I Lab.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>Health and Physical Fitness</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2402, Prin. of Phys. III</td>
<td>PHYS 3204, Intermed. Lab.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>MATH 3350, Math. Eng. &amp; Sci.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem. II</td>
<td>POLS 2302, Am. Pub. Pol.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1108, Prin. Chem. II Lab.</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Am. Govt.</td>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Lang.</td>
<td>Social or Behavioral Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305, Elect. &amp; Magnet.†</td>
<td>PHYS 3204, Intermed. Lab.†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3401, Optics</td>
<td>PHYS 3306, Elect. &amp; Magnet.†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U. S. to 1877</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4307, Quant. Mechanics</td>
<td>PHYS 4301, Comp. Phys.†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv. Electives†</td>
<td>PHYS 4304, Mechanics†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>COMS 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adv. Electives+†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—132

Select from Arts and Sciences General Degree requirements. See English requirements.

† Offered in alternating years. Check with undergraduate advisor.

†† Recommended.

+ Computer language and advanced physics courses recommended.

### Graduate Program

A core curriculum consisting of PHYS 5301, 5303, 5305, and 5306 forms the nucleus of the Master’s and Ph.D. programs and is the basis for the master’s final examination and the Ph.D. qualifying examination. A student selecting any of the degree options may designate a minor consisting of a minimum of 6 hours of course credit in a related area and satisfy any additional requirements of the minor department. (These 6 hours may be taken in the Physics Department.) Full-time study towards the master’s degree should be completed in about two years.

All graduate students must enroll in PHYS 5101 for the first four semesters and PHYS 5104 whenever on a teaching assistantship. PHYS 5312, 5322, and 5307 are tools courses that develop necessary skills for use in other courses and in research. They are most useful when taken early.

**M.S. Degree in Physics, Thesis Option:** A minimum of 24 hours of course credit plus 6 hours of thesis research with a minimum of 18 hours in the department. The thesis is defended in a final oral examination.

**M.S. Degree in Applied Physics, Thesis Option:** A minimum of 24 hours of course credit plus 6 hours of thesis research with a minimum of 9 hours in a specified applied area. This may be in a subfield of physics or in a related discipline, with the master’s thesis from that area. The thesis is defended in a final oral examination.

**M.S. Degree in Applied Physics, Internship Option:** 24 hours of course credit with a separate course sequence as discussed with the graduate advisor, plus two semesters of internship in a regional industry or research laboratory arranged through the department. A report is written following each internship period, and defended in an oral examination. Twelve hours of internship or report credit is required beyond the course work.

**M.S. Degree in Physics, Nonthesis Option:** 36 hours of course credit with a minimum of 24 hours in the department, plus passing a comprehensive master’s qualifying examination. This option is normally reserved for students in the Ph.D. program.

**Ph.D. Degree in Physics:** The core courses for the Ph.D. degree are the same as those for the M.S. degree plus PHYS 5302 and 6306. Further selections should be made from PHYS 5304, 5307, 5311, 5322, 7304, and 5300 (which may be repeated in different topics).

Students seeking the Ph.D. degree must pass a preliminary examination and a qualifying examination as described in the departmental Graduate Booklet and in accordance with Graduate School requirements. The examination topics are from general undergraduate physics and graduate core courses. Students perform Ph.D. thesis research. After completing the research, the candidate prepares the dissertation and makes a public oral defense before the dissertation committee.

Students are encouraged to get involved in research early by taking PHYS 7000, which may count toward the degree. Thesis hours in PHYS 6000 are 6 hours for the M.S. with thesis option and 12 hours of PHYS 8000 for the Ph.D. should be taken as early as possible. Students must maintain a B average in the core courses in addition to the overall B average required by the Graduate School.
### Undergraduate Courses

#### Astronomy (ASTR)

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1411</td>
<td>Solar System Astronomy (4:3:2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1412</td>
<td>Stellar Astronomy (4:3:2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Physics (PHYS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>Physics: Basic Ideas and Methods (3:3:0). Provide physics background to pre-engineering students. Examines basic concepts in physics, Problem-solving techniques, graphical representations, and pertinent mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Physics for Non-Science Majors (4:3:2). This course covers the basic laws and vocabulary of science using a minimum of mathematics and counts toward fulfillment of the natural science requirement in A&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>General Physics I (4:3:2). Prerequisite: MATH 1320 and 1321 or 1350. This course is non-calculus introductory physics covering mechanics, heat, and sound, thus providing background for study in science-related areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1404</td>
<td>General Physics II (4:3:2). Prerequisite: PHYS 1403. This course is non-calculus introductory physics covering electricity, magnetism, light, and modern physics, thus providing background for study in science-related areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>Physics of Sound and Music (4:3:3). Designed to acquaint the student with the principles of physics used in the production of sound and music. A minimum of mathematics will be used. Some of the physical principles are exemplified in laboratory sessions. Satisfies natural science requirement in Arts and Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>Principles of Physics I (4:3:2). Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 1351. This course is calculus-based introductory physics covering mechanics, kinematics, energy, momentum, and thermodynamics. (Honors section offered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2351</td>
<td>Introduction to Forensic Science (3:3:0). Identification methods (fingerprints, DNA, serology), physical and biological trace evidence examination, arson and explosives detection, spectroscopic and analytical chemical techniques, pathology, and law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2401</td>
<td>Principles of Physics II (4:3:2). Prerequisite: PHYS 1408; prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 1352. This course is calculus-based introductory physics covering electric and magnetic fields, electromagnetic waves, and optics. (Honors section offered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300</td>
<td>Undergraduate Research (V1-6). Topics in fundamental physics, science-related areas, or research projects in basic or applied physics, under the guidance of a faculty member. (Honors section offered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td>Intermediate Laboratory (2:0:6). Prerequisite: PHYS 1408, 2401, 2402, with laboratories. Laboratory course on advanced physical principles, including experiments in optics, atomic, molecular, and solid state, and nuclear physics. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3305</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: PHYS 2401 and adequate mathematical background. Electric and magnetic fields, electrostatics, magnetostatics, electrodynamics, electromagnetic waves and radiation, special relativity, and statistical mechanics. Counts toward both courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3351</td>
<td>Photoluminescence in Crystals (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 2401. Spectroscopic techniques and instrumentation, fingerprint detection methodology, fiber and document examination, trace evidence, explosives, blood detection, and DNA labeling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3400</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics (4:3:3). Prerequisite: MATH 1320. This course teaches the fundamentals of physics and strategies for teaching these fundamentals. This course is not open to engineering, science, or mathematics majors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Optics (4:3:3). Prerequisite: PHYS 1408 and 2401. This course covers geometrical and physical optics, wave reflection, scattering, interference, fringe, and optical instrumentation. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>Independent Study (V1-4). Prerequisite: Approval of advisor. Study of advanced topics of current interest under direction of a faculty member. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4302</td>
<td>Statistical and Thermal Physics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 2402 and knowledge of differential equations. Introduction to statistical methods in physics. Formulation of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics from a unified viewpoint with applications from classical and quantum physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4306</td>
<td>Senior Project (5). Prerequisite: Senior standing in physics or engineering physics. Individual research project under the guidance of a faculty member. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>Independent Study (V1-3). This course is to offer independent study under the direct supervision of a faculty member. This course is not to be used for thesis or dissertation research or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5001</td>
<td>Master’s Internship (V1-12). Internship in an industrial or research laboratory setting. Arranged through the department and directly related to degree program with approval of Internship Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5101</td>
<td>Seminar (1:1:0). Must be taken pass-fail. Must be taken for at least the first four semesters. Taken pass-fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5104</td>
<td>Instructional Laboratory Techniques in Physics (1:1:0). Laboratory organization and instructional techniques. Does not count toward the minimum requirement of a graduate degree. Must be taken pass-fail by all teaching assistants when on appointment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5300</td>
<td>Special Topics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of graduate advisor. Topics in semiconductor, plasma, surface, particle physics, and spectroscopy. May be repeated in different areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5301</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I (3:3:0). Experimental basis and historical development of quantum mechanics. Wave equation, Schrödinger equation, harmonic oscillator, piecewise constant potentials, WKB approximation, central forces and angular momentum, hydrogen atom, perturbation theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5302</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 5301 or equivalent. Quantum dynamics, rotations, bound-state and time-dependent perturbation theory, identical particles, atomic and molecular structure, electromagnetic interactions, and formal scattering theory. Ph.D. core course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5303</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Theory (3:3:0). Electrostatics and magnetostatics, time varying fields, Maxwell’s equations and conservation laws, electromagnetic waves in materials and in waveguides. M.S. and Ph.D. core course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5304</td>
<td>Solid State Physics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 5301 or equivalent. A survey of the microscopic properties of crystalline solids. Major topics include lattice structures, vibrational properties, electronic band structure, and electronic transport.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5305. Statistical Physics (3:3:0). Elements of probability theory and statistics; foundations of kinetic theory. Gibb’s statistical mechanics, the method of Darwin and Fowler, derivation of the laws of macroscopic thermodynamics from statistical considerations; other selected applications in both classical and quantum physics. M.S. and Ph.D. core course.


5307. Methods in Physics 1 (3:3:0). Mathematical methods skills for first-year graduate students taking graduate courses in physical sciences; applications such as coordinate systems, vector and tensor analysis, matrices, group theory, functions of a complex variable, variational methods, Fourier series, integral transforms, Sturm-Liouville theory, eigenvalues and functions, Green functions, special functions and boundary value problems. Tools course.

5309. Atomic and Molecular Physics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 5301 or equivalent. A survey of atomic and molecular physics. Major topics include group theory, molecular orbital theory, and energy transfer processes.

5311. Nuclear Physics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 5301 or equivalent. Symmetries in nuclear physics, nuclear interactions, nuclear models, nuclear reactions, scattering, resonance, nuclear energy, and applications.


5324. Classical Mechanics I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 3350, 3351, or equivalent. Introduction to Newtonian mechanics, constrained motion, Lagrange’s equations, and Hamilton’s principle. Not available to graduate students in the department.

5330. Semiconductor Materials and Processing (3:3:0). Survey of semiconductor materials deposition, characterization, and processing techniques with emphasis on the fundamental physical interactions underlying device processing steps.


5336. Device Physics (3:3:2). Principles of semiconductor devices; description of modeling of p/n junctions, transistors, and other basic units in integrated circuits; relationship between physical structures and electrical parameters.


5380. Introduction to Microsystems (3:3:0). Fundamentals of microelectromechanical (MEM) and microfluidic systems. Project-based course introduces basic microsystem design, analysis, simulation, and manufacture through several case studies using representative devices.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6002. Master’s Report (V1-6).


7000. Research (V1-12).

7304. Condensed Matter Physics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 5304. Problems of current interest in condensed matter physics. Topics include transport properties in solids, superconductivity, magnetism, semiconductors, and related topics.

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Department of Political Science

Faculty

Philipp Howard Marshall, Chairperson

Professors: Cochran, Dometrius, Lee, Marshall, Mayer

Associate Professors: Barkdull, Khan

Assistant Professors: Banducci, Collins, Edwards, Gerber, Karp, Patterson, Prins, Scott, Thames

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

• Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
• Master of Arts in Political Science
• Master of Public Administration
• Doctor of Philosophy in Political Science

The department also participates in both the Latin American and Iberian Studies program and the Russian Language and Area Studies program leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree as well as in the urban studies, international studies, ethnic studies, women’s studies, Asian area studies, and religion studies minor programs and the university Honors College. For more information visit the departmental Web site at www.depts.ttu.edu/politicalscience.

Undergraduate Program

The political science curriculum is designed to provide students with a solid foundation and broad understanding of the discipline of political science and allow them to specialize in areas of particular substantive interest. Students seeking an undergraduate degree in political science must complete 30 hours of course work within the department. Political science majors are required to take POLS 1301. POLS 2302 may be skipped if the student receives an A or B in POLS 1301. Majors may, however, elect to take and count POLS 2302 as part of their program. All majors are required to take POLS 3310 and three of the following: POLS 3331, 3351, 3361, or 3371. The 12 remaining hours must include at least two writing intensive courses. At least 12 of the 30 hours required for a political science major must be taken in residence.

The requirement for a minor in political science is 18 hours, including POLS 1301 and 2302. Minors may skip POLS 2302 if they receive an A or B in POLS 1301. Political science minors are also required to take any two of the following courses: POLS 3331, 3351, 3361, 3371. At least 6 of the 18 hours required for a political science minor must be taken in residence.

Political science provides excellent instruction for students interested in politics, law, journalism, teaching, or civil service. Insight into political values, domestic policy issues, and foreign policy are invaluable for students interested in such careers as well as for careers in business.

The Department of Political Science coordinates a special multidisciplinary program at the graduate level for students interested in local, state, or federal government careers. The course work is interdepartmental in nature and includes courses tailored to meet the student’s career objectives. An integral part of the program is placement as an intern in a unit of government.

Under state law, all students who receive bachelor’s degrees from Texas Tech must have received credit for 6 semester hours in political science, covering the federal and Texas constitutions. Students will normally fulfill this requirement by completing POLS 1301, which is a prerequisite for all upper division political science courses, and POLS 2302. A student who earns an A or B in POLS 1301 may substitute in place of POLS 2302 one of the upper level courses marked with an asterisk in the course list. Permission of the instructor may be required for such substitution.
**Joint Bachelor’s and Master’s Degree Program.** Undergraduate political science majors may apply for admission to the political science master’s program during their junior year. If accepted, they will begin taking graduate courses during their senior year. Nine hours of graduate coursework taken during the senior year will count toward both undergraduate and graduate degree requirements. For more information, contact the graduate advisor at POLS@ttu.edu or visit the department.

**Graduate Program / Political Science**

For the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, the department emphasizes and encourages specialization in the following areas of political science: American institutions and behavior, comparative politics, and international relations. In addition, the department offers graduate courses in political theory, methodology, public policy, and public administration.

To be admitted to the M.A. or Ph.D. program, the student must submit a department application form along with three letters of recommendation. In addition, the student must complete the Graduate School admission process including, the Graduate School application form, submission of GRE scores, and submission of official transcripts showing prior graduate and undergraduate work. Students applying to any of these programs should have an overall GPA of at least 3.0 in undergraduate and graduate work. M.A. and Ph.D. students must develop their courses of study in consultation with the department’s director of political science graduate programs.

**Master’s Programs**

Master’s degree work may follow either of two plans: 24 hours of course work plus a thesis or 36 hours of course work without a thesis. M.A. students are required to take POLS 5381 and 5482. The M.P.A. program requires 36 hours of course work and an internship assignment. Courses are scheduled so that the M.P.A. degree may be obtained in evening study.

**Master of Public Administration.** The program for the Master of Public Administration degree is designed to prepare students to assume administrative positions in government and non-profit agencies with particular emphasis on municipal government and specialty tracks associated with it. Persons already employed in government can be prepared to assume more advanced positions. Applicants to the M.P.A. program should complete the Graduate School application process and submit two letters of reference if they wish to be considered for a teaching assistantship.

Students are required to take 36 hours of graduate courses, including a specified core curriculum of 18 hours of public administration courses. All degree candidates lacking substantial prior administrative experience must also register for 6 hours of internship credit and complete internship responsibilities in a government or non-profit agency. Students will not be allowed to graduate with less than a B grade in any core course. A core course may be retaken only once. There are no foreign language or thesis requirements. M.P.A. students must develop their courses of study in consultation with the department’s M.P.A. director. Comprehensive examinations are given during the last semester of the candidate’s course work.

Specialty tracks include public management, fiscal administration, policy analysis, health administration, health policy and planning, and nonprofit management.

**Doctoral Programs**

The doctoral degree requires a minimum of 60 semester hours of graduate work beyond the bachelor’s degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. A minimum tool requirement for all Ph.D. students is the successful completion of POLS 5381 and 5382 (or their equivalents) plus POLS 5383. Additional language or tool requirements may be imposed at the time of the student’s preliminary examination and will be tailored to the student’s field of specialization. Students may be admitted directly into the doctoral program without first having completing a master’s degree.

Students are required to complete course work in one major field and two minor fields, one of which may be taken outside the department. For the qualifying examination, the student will select one major field and one minor field, and will be tested in those fields only. However, if the student chooses to take a minor outside the department, the outside field will automatically be counted as the second minor field and will be exempted from examination.

Additional information and application materials for these programs can be found on the Web at www.depts.ttu.edu/politicalscience. Interested students may also address questions and information requests to pols@ttu.edu for the M.A. and Ph.D. programs and to mpa@ttu.edu for the M.P.A. program. A brochure providing additional information may also be obtained by writing to the department.

**Joint Programs**

**Master of Public Administration—Master of Arts in Economics.** The Center for Public Service in the Department of Political Science and the Department of Economics and Geography, both in the College of Arts and Sciences, offer a 54-hour joint degree program leading to the Master of Public Administration and Master of Arts in Economics degrees. The program is designed primarily for students who wish to complement their administrative skills with knowledge of economics. The joint M.P.A.–M.A. in Economics degree program will be particularly helpful to students intending to specialize in areas such as fiscal administration, health administration, and policy analysis.

Students wishing to pursue this dual degree program must apply to, and be accepted by, both the M.P.A. program in the Department of Political Science and the Department of Economics and Geography. To fulfill the requirements of the dual degree program, the student must take 18 hours of core courses in public administration, 18 hours of core courses in economics, and 12 hours of approved elective courses in public administration, economics, or in a related field, plus 6 hours of internship in public administration for a total of 54 hours. The first two years of study will consist entirely of the core courses in public administration and economics. The third year will consist of the balance of course work in specialized areas in public administration or economics.

**Doctor of Jurisprudence—Master of Public Administration.** The Center for Public Service, in association with the School of Law, offers a program which enables the student to earn both the J.D. and M.P.A. degrees in approximately four years of full-time study. Both degrees can be completed with 102 hours of public administration and law courses (plus 6 hours of internship) instead of the 129 hours plus internship required if pursued separately. Application must be made and approved by both the School of Law and the Graduate School. No student may complete the M.P.A. program in less than 12 months.
Arts and Sciences

Political Science (POLS)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses


2302 [GOVT 2302, 2306]. American Public Policy (3:3:0). Completion of POLS 1301 not required but strongly recommended before enrolling in POLS 2302. The policy-making process in the governments of the United States, the states in general, and Texas in particular.

3300. Selected Topics in Political Science (3:3:0). Topics of contemporary interest, varying from semester to semester. Consult the department for current topic. Open to all students. May be repeated for credit with changing topics. (Writing Intensive)

3310. Introduction to Political Analysis (3:3:0). Survey of methods of and approaches to the study of politics and their underlying assumptions as they apply to the major concepts of the discipline.

3311. Political Data (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An introduction to political data sources, their strengths and weaknesses and their uses in research.

3323.* Legislation (3:3:0). Factors involved in the framing and enactment of statutory law with emphasis upon the work of the Congress of the United States. (Writing Intensive)

3325.* Political Parties (3:3:0). Party history, functions, organization, finance, nominations, campaign methods, and elections. (Writing Intensive)

3326.* Women in Politics (3:3:0). A study of female political participation in the United States, including voting, campaign activity, interest group activity, and office holding. (W S 3326) (Writing Intensive)

3327.* The American Presidency (3:3:0). The presidency, its constitutional basis, structure, powers, functions, and responsibilities. (Writing Intensive)

3330. Ancient and Medieval Political Theory (3:3:0). Political ideas of the great thinkers in the Western world from the time of the Golden Age of Greece until the rise of modern political thought. (Writing Intensive)

3331. Introduction to Political Philosophy (3:3:0). Basic issues and concepts in political philosophy, including discussion of such topics as justice, freedom, equality, authority, community, and the nature of politics and the state. (PHIL 3320)

3332. Modern Political Theory (3:3:0). Major political thinkers starting with Machiavelli and Hobbes and movements such as liberalism, conservatism, utilitarianism, socialism, and communism. (Writing Intensive)

3333. Contemporary Political Theory (3:3:0). Political thought since World War II; liberalism, conservatism, socialism, communism, and existentialism are examined and criticized. Attention is given to the roots of contemporary thought in the 19th century. (Writing Intensive)

3339.* Religion and Politics (3:3:0). Exploration of various aspects of the relationship between major world religions and politics, including questions of church and state. (Writing Intensive)

3340.* Fiscal Administration (3:3:0). Governmental budgeting and revenue raising, emphasizing theories, techniques, procedures, implementation, the political environment in which such activities take place, and possible alternatives to existing practices. (Writing Intensive)


3346.* Public Policy Analysis (3:3:0). The study of public policy formulation, implementation, and evaluation at various levels of government. Particular focus on health, social, and development policies. Attention to policy analysis skills and approaches used in government and consulting. (Writing Intensive)

3350.* Criminal Process (3:3:0). An introduction to the law and government in action when man and state are in conflict. Areas examined include the nature and rationale of punishment, legislative problems in defining criminal behavior, and judicial problems in adjudicating within the legislative framework. (Writing Intensive)

3351.* The Judicial Process (3:3:0). Analysis of the judicial process as part of the political process; judicial personnel and organization; sources and instruments of judicial power; judicial reasoning and behavior; and impact of judicial activity.

3352.* Constitutional Law-Powers (3:3:0). A case study of American constitutional law emphasizing public and political bases of governmental power. Leading cases demonstrating the principles of separation of powers, judicial review, taxation, commerce, and implied powers. (Writing Intensive)

3353.* Constitutional Law - Limitations (3:3:0). Primarily a case study of American constitutional law emphasizing the constitutional limitations on government, with particular emphasis on personal, civil, and political liberties. The administrative process with particular emphasis on public law relating to the powers and procedures of administrative agencies having powers of adjudication and rule making. (Writing Intensive)

3360.* United States Foreign Policy (3:3:0). Examines patterns and processes that shape U.S. foreign policy. (Writing Intensive)

3361. International Politics (3:3:0). Introduction to global issues, actions and processes: north-south relations, post-cold war issues, the role of the state, and leading theories of international relations.


3364. Comparative Foreign Policy (3:3:0). Surveys theories that connect domestic politics with foreign policy and applies them to a variety of countries. (Writing Intensive)

3365. War and Security (3:3:0). Considers the basic problem in international relations; how to survive. How do countries attempt to secure themselves against foreign threats? (Writing Intensive)

3366. International Political Economy (3:3:0). Explores interaction of politics and economics in trade, investment, finance, and development. (Writing Intensive)


3371. Comparative Politics (3:3:0). The primary institutions (e.g., parties, groups, executives, legislatures) and processes (e.g., voting, instability) of politics as well as relevant social structures are viewed in various national settings. Questions of how and why to compare also are considered.

3372. Governments of Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States (3:3:0). Examination of the politics, governments, and cultures of Russia and the republics of the former Soviet Union. (Writing Intensive)

3373. Governments of Western Europe (3:3:0). Political culture, party systems, institutions, and behavior in selected countries of Western Europe. Primary attention paid to France, Germany, and Italy. Comparison between European and American political systems will be emphasized. (Writing Intensive)

3374. Governments of Mexico and the Caribbean (3:3:0). Culture and constitutional development, ideologies, and functions of political parties and pressure groups in Mexico and selected countries of Central America and the Caribbean. Special attention will be given to problems of nationalism, revolution, and interaction with foreign powers and corporations. (Writing Intensive)

3375. South American Governments (3:3:0). The government and politics of countries such as Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, and Peru. Includes consideration of special problems such as land tenure and terrorism. (Writing Intensive)

3376. Asian Governments and Politics (3:3:0). Political culture, party systems, political structure, policy-making, and foreign policy in selected Asian countries. Primary attention focused on Japan, China, and South Korea. (Writing Intensive)

3378. Middle Eastern Governments and Politics (3:3:0). Major political institutions in the nations of the Middle East; the impact of Islam on the Ottoman Empire; nationalism, constitu-

*A student who earns an A or B in POLS 2302 may substitute in place of POLS 2302 one of the upper level courses marked with an asterisk. Permission of the instructor may be required for such substitution.
tionalism, parliaments, parties, and governments in Turkey, Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Iran, and Israel. (Writing Intensive)

4397. Practicum in Politics (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Practical experience integrated with academic study of politics through study programs or work experience. Credit or no credit. (May be repeated once for credit.)

4399. Individual Studies (3). Prerequisite: 15 hours of political science and consent of instructor. Independent research under the guidance of a staff member. May be repeated once for credit.

Graduate Courses

5100. Colloquium in Political Science (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Presentations of current research and discussions of the political science profession by department and visiting faculty. Credit-no credit. May be repeated.

5200. Teaching College Political Science (2:2:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Strategies and innovations in teaching political science at the college level, including supervised teaching. May be repeated and taken as independent study. Credit-no credit. Does not count toward minimum degree requirements.

5321. Seminar in Political Behavior (3:3:0). Current research on mass political behavior, including public opinion, political socialization, and voting behavior. Topics vary each semester. May be repeated for credit.

5322. Pro-Seminar in American Politics (3:3:0). Advanced study in subjects relevant to an understanding of how the political process is affected by the environment of politics.


5325. The United States Congress (3:3:0). An examination of the Congress, from formal organization, member recruitment, and theories of representation, to Congressional reform, policy-making, and interbranch relations.


5330. Ancient and Medieval Political Theory (3:3:0). Political ideas of the great thinkers in the Western world from the time of the Golden Age of Greece until the rise of modern political thought in the 16th century.

5335. Modern Political Theory (3:3:0). Major political thinkers beginning with the 16th century and ending with Fascism.

5339. Seminar in Political Theory (3:3:0). Examination of ideas and concepts such as liberty, authority, justice, equality, and nationalism.


5360. Pro-Seminar in International Relations (3:3:0). Survey of contending theories of world politics, focusing on those that emphasize the role of power and interest in shaping state behavior.


5363. International Organization (3:3:0). Theoretical examination of the rise of global, regional, and functional international organizations and their role in the solution of economic, social, environmental, and political problems.

5365. Special Topics in International Relations (3:3:0). Intensive research on topics in international relations. Subjects vary.

5367. International Political Economy (3:3:0). An exploration of the interaction of international politics and international economic trends. The course surveys the theories in the field, particularly as they relate to the political economy of trade, foreign investment, finance, and development.

5369. International Security Studies (3:3:0). This course examines how states maintain their security in a dangerous world, particularly as they relate to the political economy of trade, foreign investment, finance, and development.

5370. Pro-Seminar in Comparative Politics (3:3:0). Critical survey of the major theories and literature in comparative politics, the logic of cross-national and cross-cultural inquiry, and the major concepts and approaches.

5371. Area Studies in Comparative Politics (3:3:0). The culture and political system of a major geographical area like Western Europe, Latin America, or Asia. Topics vary each semester. May be repeated for credit.

5376. Selected Topics in Comparative Government (3:3:0). Studies in comparative politics, with topics varying from semester to semester.


5380. Data Management (3:3:0). This course covers locating and using data, including creating, accessing, and merging data files, preparing data for analysis, and dealing with data problems. Graded credit/no credit.

5381. Research Design (3:3:0). Design and execution of political research.

5382. Data Analysis (3:3:0). Techniques of analyzing political data, including descriptive and inferential statistics and computer applications. Concurrent registration in 5382A lab required.

5383. Advanced Quantitative Research Methods in Political Science (3:3:0). Prerequisite: POLS 5382 or equivalent. Extensions of the least squares model to such techniques as regression and diagnostics, structural equations, factor analysis and/or time series, and computer programs applicable to political data.

5385. Research Practicum in Comparative Politics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Organized professional research on major issues in international relations. May be repeated twice for credit.

5397. Research Practicum in Comparative Politics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Organized professional research on major issues in comparative politics. May be repeated twice for credit.

6000. Master's Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).

Public Administration (PUAD)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Graduate Courses

5100. Colloquium in Public Administration (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Discussion of current issues in public administration led by department and visiting faculty. Credit-no credit. May be repeated.

5220. Program Evaluation and Quantitative Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Introduction to the design, logic, and politics of research methods appropriate for the evaluation of policies and programs before, during, and after their implementation.

5321. Advanced Quantitative Methods in Public Policy and Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. Quantitative methods and approaches for analyzing public policy questions and data, including inferential statistics and the use of computer-based statistical programs.

5326. Information Technology in Public Administration (3:3:0). The role of information and communication systems are examined as well as applications used by public administrators. Emphasis is on understanding the systemic issues facing the application of information technology in the public sector.


5333. Environmental Policy and Administration (3:3:0). Analysis of the formulation, implementation, and evaluation of environmental and natural resources policy, emphasizing theoretical foundations, political contexts, and principles of administering environmental policies.

5334. Health Care Policy and Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Analysis of the formulation, implementation, and evaluation of health care policy and service delivery, emphasizing skills and knowledge in policy-making, management, and decision-making.

5335. Management of Nonprofit Organizations (3:3:0). Study of the third sector and the administration of nonprofits, including laws, boards, personnel, volunteers, finances, grant writing, fundraising, marketing, and planning.
5337. Public Organization Theory (3:3:0). The major political and administrative theories applicable to public sector organizations are examined. Contemporary trends in organization theory and public management are emphasized.

5340. Seminar in Public Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Critical survey of the field of public administration.


5342. City Management (3:3:0). The political implications and administrative functions of city government are examined as well as contemporary issues of municipal management.

5343. Public Personnel Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Description and analysis of the personnel function in public agencies.

5344. Public Budgeting (3:3:0). Political aspects of the budgetary process as the central mechanism for public resource allocation and executive planning.

---

**Department of Psychology**

**Faculty**

Ruth Hipple Maki, Chairperson

Horn Professor: C. Hendrick, S. Hendrick

Professors: Clopton, D. Cogan, R. Cogan, Ducaia, Durso, R. Maki, W. Maki, Marshall, McGlynn, Richards, Winer, Young

Associate Professors: Cohen, Cook, Epkins, Harter, Morgan, Mumma, Robitschek, Taraban

Assistant Professors: Bleckley, Borrego, Garos, Hardin, Jones, Larsen, Reich

---

**About the Program**

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Psychology
- Master of Arts in Experimental Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Clinical Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Counseling Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Experimental Psychology

The advanced degree programs in experimental psychology offer concentrations in cognitive/applied cognitive psychology, human factors, and social psychology. The clinical and counseling doctoral programs are fully accredited by the American Psychological Association. The Human Factors program is accredited by the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society and offers a combined B.A.-M.A. degree in addition to the M.A. and Ph.D.

Admission to a graduate program in psychology requires the recommendation of the department as well as the approval of the graduate dean. Admission to degree programs is competitive and decisions on admission normally are made each spring for the following fall semester. Application instructions may be obtained from the web site www.psychology.ttu.edu or by contacting the department.

Students who are not officially approved for a degree program may not enroll in courses with a practicum component. Students may not take courses with a practicum component toward a minor in psychology without approval of the instructor.

---

**Undergraduate Program**

The undergraduate psychology curriculum is designed to provide a core of knowledge of the subject matter in experimental, theoretical, and applied psychology. Sufficient curricular flexibility is provided to permit a student to emphasize the acquisition of useful skills for later life, both vocational and personal; prepare for a graduate degree program in psychology or related fields; or both.

All undergraduate psychology majors must complete the following core program: PSY 1300, 3401, and 3400 or MATH 2300. All majors also must select at least one course from each of the following five areas:

2. Personality, Social, and Abnormal Bases of Behavior: PSY 3304, 3306, 3341, or 4309.
3. Developmental Bases of Behavior: PSY 3318, 4301, 4310, or 4330.
4. Applications: PSY 3334, 4302, 4320, 4321, 4326, 4327, 4334, 4342, 4343, or 4380.
5. Additional Topics in Psychology: PSY 2301, 2305, 3301, 3310, 3398, 4000, 4300, 4316, 4322, 4325, 4331, 4332, 4336, 4344, or 4384.

The required number of hours for the major is 34, including two writing intensive courses in psychology (PSY 3317, 3401, 4320, and 4336 are always WI; other courses are WI on a rotating basis). At least 21 hours of the total credits towards the major must be from 3000-4000 level courses. Transfer students who major in psychology must complete at least 9 credit hours in psychology at Texas Tech. **All psychology majors must have a minor.**

Students who are majoring in some field other than psychology and wish to minor in psychology must complete at least 18 credit hours in psychology, including PSY 1300 and at least three courses numbered at the 3000 or 4000 level. Transfer students who minor in psychology must complete at least 6 credit hours in psychology at Texas Tech.

---

**Graduate Program**

The advanced degree programs encompass a number of specialties within clinical, counseling, and experimental psychology. The clinical and counseling doctoral programs are fully accredited by the American Psychological Association. Both are based on a scientist-practitioner model. The experimental program offers masters and doctoral degrees. Students may concentrate in social, cognitive/applied cognitive, or human factors. The human factors specialty is accredited by the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society and offers a combined B.A.-M.A. degree in addition to the M.A. and Ph.D.

The advanced degree programs encompass a number of specialties within clinical, counseling, and experimental psychology. The clinical and counseling doctoral programs are fully accredited by the American Psychological Association. Both are based on a scientist-practitioner model. The experimental program offers masters and doctoral degrees. Students may concentrate in social, cognitive/applied cognitive, or human factors. The human factors specialty is accredited by the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society and offers a combined B.A.-M.A. degree in addition to the M.A. and Ph.D.

Admission to a graduate program in psychology requires the recommendation of the department as well as the approval of the graduate dean. Admission to degree programs is competitive and decisions on admission normally are made each spring for the following fall semester. Application instructions may be obtained from the web site www.psychology.ttu.edu or by contacting the department.

Students who are not officially approved for a degree program may not enroll in courses with a practicum component. Students may not take courses with a practicum component toward a minor in psychology without approval of the instructor.
**Psychology Curriculum**

**FIRST YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1300 (or above)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICAN HISTORY 3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health &amp; Physical Fitness†</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3401</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH LITERATURE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY-Group 3 (D)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY-Group 4 (App.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY-Group 5 (Add.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health &amp; Physical Fitness†</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose from Core Curriculum requirements. PSY 3401 is always writing intensive. Another writing intensive psychology course is also required.

† Select from health and physical fitness section of the Arts and Sciences General Degree requirements.

†† Some humanities classes also count toward the multicultural requirement.

**Psychology (PSY)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

**Undergraduate Courses**

1300 [PSYC 2301]. General Psychology (3:3:0). Introduction to fundamental concepts in psychology. Emphasis on the physiological, social, and environmental determinants of behavior. (Honors section offered.)

2301 [PSYC 2308, 2309, 2310]. Child Psychology (3:3:0). A study of the developmental processes and environmental factors that shape the personality and affect the achievement of the child.

2305 [PSYC 2307, 2313]. Adolescent Psychology (3:3:0). A review of approaches to the understanding of the social behavior and development of the adolescent. Physical, mental, and emotional growth and adjustment are covered.


3310. Psychology and Religion (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Examines historical perspectives on the psychology of religion, the experience of religion and spirituality from a psychological perspective, and the relations between psychology and religion.

3317. The Psychology of Learning (3:2:2). Prerequisite: PSY 3401. A critical survey of methods, results, and interpretations of human and animal studies of learning processes. The laboratory paradigm will highlight principles discussed in lecture. (Writing Intensive)

3318. The Development of Children’s Thinking (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Considers cognitive development from infancy to adulthood with attention to topics such as spatial cognition, concepts and categories, problem-solving, and language.

3327. Introduction to Physiological Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Introduction to neuroanatomy, electrophysiological measuring techniques, and the mechanisms of receptor and effector systems. A study of the relationships between behavior and the physiological substrate.

3334. Introduction to Professional Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300. Introduction to current practices of clinical and counseling psychologists, including clinical, diagnostic, and intervention strategies. Survey of career opportunities, professional issues, and ethical problems.

3398. Ethnic Minority Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300 and junior standing. Focus is on the psychosocial aspects that impact the four predominant ethnic minority populations in the United States. This course may be used to fulfill the multicultural requirement.

3400. Statistical Methods (4:3:2). Prerequisite: PSY 3300 or EPSY 3330. Introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics. Emphasis is placed on application to psychological research problems and an introduction to computer functions.

3401. Research Methods (4:3:2). Prerequisite: PSY 3300; corequisite: PSY 3400 or MATH 2300. Survey of research methods in psychology. Emphasis on critical aspects of experimentation such as designing, conducting, and critiquing experiments, as well as interpreting and communicating results. (Writing Intensive)

4000. Individual Problems Course (V1-6). Prerequisite: PSY 1300 and consent of instructor. Independent work under the individual guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for up to 12 hours credit, only 6 of which may count toward fulfillment of the major in psychology.

4300. Psychology of Human Sexual Behavior (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Study of human sexual behavior from a psychosocial viewpoint with emphasis on contemporary research methods and findings. (W S 4302)

4301. Developmental Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300. An advanced study of the process of development through consideration of data, theories, and contemporary research issues.

4302. Service Learning in Psychology (3:1:8). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and senior standing. Provides undergraduate psychology majors with an opportunity to earn credit doing supervised service in the community. May be repeated one time for credit toward overall degree requirements.

4305. Abnormal Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300 and junior standing. Personality deviations and maladjustments; emphasis on clinical descriptions of abnormal behavior, etiological factors, manifestations, interpretations, and treatments.

4306. Abnormal Child Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300 and junior standing. Description, classification, assessment, treatment, and research methods pertaining to behavioral and emotional disorders of childhood and adolescence.


4320. Psychoanalytic Theory and Research (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 1300 and junior standing. From readings in psychoanalytic theory, a hypothesis will be chosen and tested by the
Arts and Sciences

5001. Problems in Psychology (V1-6). Prerequisite: 12 advanced hours of psychology and prior permission of instructor. Independent work under guidance of a staff member.

5002. Advanced Practicum in Counseling and Clinical Psychology (V1-6). Prerequisite: PSY 5316 or PSY 5318 and prior permission of instructor. Supervised practice in psychodiagnostic and psychotherapy with selected cases. Emphasis on a wide variety of experience. May be repeated.

5003. Practicum in Human Factors (V3-6). Prerequisite: PSY 5370, 5372, 5380, and prior consent of the human factors program coordinator. Supervised practice in the profession of human factors with selected sites on or off campus. Emphasis is on real-world settings. May be repeated.

5004. Doctoral Internship in Counseling and Clinical Psychology (V1-6). Prerequisite: By arrangement with department chairperson. Full-time supervised internship in an appropriate facility. Enrollment required four times to complete one calendar year.


5303. Developmental Psychopathology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An examination of psychopathology in children, with consideration of the developmental course of various psychological disorders through childhood and adolescence.

5304. Practicum in Intelligence Testing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A review of the historical and theoretical bases of intelligence testing in addition to instruction and supervised practice in scoring, interpreting, and reporting results from individual intelligence tests.

5306. Seminar in Contemporary Professional Issues (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A survey of the employment practices and prevailing legal and ethical standards in contemporary professional psychology.

5308. Vocational Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Review of theories, assessment tools, and interventions in vocational psychology including the integration of vocational issues into psychotherapy.

5309. Clinical Neuropsychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 5304, 5338, and doctoral standing in psychology. Foundational course in brain-behavior relationships, neuropsychology for neuropsychologists, neuropsychological assessment, and other clinical applications.

5310. Seminar in Child Assessment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 5303 and consent of instructor. A review of the procedures used in a comprehensive child assessment and the integration of this information for diagnosis and report writing.

5311. Introduction to Psychotherapeutic Intervention and Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Didactic introduction to psychotherapy procedures plus a practicum element.

5312. Introduction to Child and Adolescent Psychological Treatment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Introduction to empirically-based treatment approaches pertaining to children, adolescents, and families, with a focus on case formulation and treatment planning.

5314. Projective Testing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Second-year graduate status in clinical-counseling psychology or consent of instructor. A survey of projective assessment with emphasis on administration, scoring, and interpretation of the Rorschach.

5315. Objective Personality Assessment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the department, permission of instructor, and PSY 5338. Survey of objective personality and psychodiagnostic assessment including supervised practicum experience and methodological, empirical, theoretical, cultural, and ethical issues.

5316. Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to counseling psychology doctoral program or consent of instructor. Professional identity, research themes and strategies, and ethical standards of counseling psychology. Exploration of theories and techniques of counseling.


5318. Introduction to Clinical Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to clinical psychology doctoral program. Supervised experience in interviewing. A study of different approaches to psychotherapy with adults.
5347. Advanced Correlational Methods and Factor Analysis (3:3:0). Includes one, two, and k sample designs plus measures of association. Some coverage of single case studies.

5345. Research Seminar in Clinical and Counseling Psychology (3:3:0). An introduction to the field of family psychology and therapy. Ideas and techniques of the major approaches to family psychology and therapy.

5343. Group Counseling and Psychotherapy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 5002 or 5311. An introduction to the field of group counseling and psychotherapy. Ideas and techniques of the major approaches to group counseling and therapy.

5342. Human Motivation: A Social Psychological Approach (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examination of motivation from a social psychological perspective. Includes consideration of theoretical frameworks of motivation and application to a wide variety of research areas.

5341. Seminar in Social Cognition (3:3:0). An examination of research and theory on the mental activities that underlie social information processing and behavior.

5340. Seminar in Social Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 3304. Contemporary attitude theory and research; systematic theory in social psychology; social structure and personality; the psychology of social movements and current research trends.

5339. Attitudes and Attitude Change (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 3304 or equivalent. Advanced study of the formation, organization, and change of social attitudes. Emphasis on current theory and research.

5338. Seminar in Psychopathology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examination of motivation from a social psychological perspective. Includes consideration of theoretical frameworks of motivation and application to a wide variety of research areas.


5336. Constructivist and Narrative Therapies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 5338 or equivalent. Introduction to the major roles of human interaction, visual performance, and transportation. Emphasis on presenting solutions to practical design problems and discussing applied literature.

5335. Hypnosis (3:3:0). An introduction to the field of hypnosis, including the causes, diagnosis, and treatment of psychopathology.

5334. Theories and Techniques of Psychotherapy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 3316. Consideration of theories of vocational development and counseling. Discussion of professional issues and problems related to the area of counseling psychology.

5333. Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 5002 and 5318 or 5316. A critical analysis of the major concepts of psychological intervention approaches derived from contemporary learning and cognitive theory.

5332. Constructivist and Narrative Therapies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 5338 or equivalent. Introduction to the major roles of human interaction, visual performance, and transportation. Emphasis on presenting solutions to practical design problems and discussing applied literature.

5331. Seminar in Learning Theory (3:3:0). Advanced study of the nature and origin of small groups and interaction processes. Emphasis on data obtained from empirical studies rather than theoretical or logical analysis.


5329. Seminar in Social Cognition (3:3:0). An examination of research and theory on the mental activities that underlie social information processing and behavior.

5328. Seminar in Social Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PSY 3304. Contemporary attitude theory and research; systematic theory in social psychology; social structure and personality; the psychology of social movements and current research trends.

5327. Seminar in Social Cognition (3:3:0). An examination of research and theory on the mental activities that underlie social information processing and behavior.
**Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Work**

**Faculty**

**Doyle Paul Johnson,** Chairperson

**Professors:** Curry, Dennis, E. Johnson, D. P. Johnson, Peek, Roberts, Tsai

**Associate Professors:** Dunham, Elbow, Hall, House, Koch, Paine, Schneider

**Assistant Professors:** Cannon, Lowe, Morrow, Rafalovich, Ramirez, Walter

**Instructor:** Phelps

**Adjunct Faculty:** Stein, Way

**Visiting Faculty:** Marshall-Gray

**About the Programs**

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology
- Bachelor of Arts in Social Work
- Bachelor of Arts in Sociology
- Master of Arts in Anthropology
- Master of Arts in Sociology

In addition, the department participates in the Latin American and Iberian Studies program leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The department also participates in the women’s studies, urban studies, ethnic studies, environmental studies, family life studies, religion studies, Asian studies, and substance abuse studies minor programs. The minimum number of hours required for majors in all baccalaureate programs in the department is a total of 125 hours.

**Undergraduate Programs**

**Sociology Program**

The sociology program includes most of the major substantive areas of the discipline, ranging from interpersonal relations in families and elsewhere to the growth of cities and complex organizations to international relations. The department also offers a criminology concentration for sociology majors who wish to specialize in this area. Areas of faculty expertise include criminology and delinquency, marriage and the family, minority relations, gender, gerontology, social psychology, international development, medical sociology, sociology of religion, social research methods, and social theory. A major or minor in sociology is beneficial to students planning careers in a variety of areas, including business, law and law enforcement, international development, medicine, and social work. Courses in sociology fulfill Core Curriculum requirements in the social and behavioral sciences in Arts and Sciences and the university.

A student majoring in sociology must complete 30 hours in sociology; 18 hours should be advanced. A maximum of 9 hours of transfer credit may be accepted for the major. Specific course requirements are as follows:

1. SOC 1301, 3391, 3392, and 4395.
2. Either SOC 3393 or 3394. Students expecting admission to graduate work in sociology should take both of these courses.

**Criminology Concentration.** Sociology majors who wish to specialize in the study of criminology and receive the notation “Criminology Concentration” on their transcripts are required to complete five three-hour courses (15 hours) with a grade of C or better from two groups of courses as specified below.

1. Three **core courses** as follows, all of which must be taken: SOC 3327, 3329, and 4325
2. Two **alternate courses** to be chosen from among the following: ANTH 2305, 4343, PSY 4384, SOC 3368, 3383, and 4327

A student minoring in sociology must complete 18 hours of sociology, including SOC 1301. No more than 6 hours of transfer credit will be accepted for the minor.

Students must receive a grade of C or better in each sociology course if they wish it to count toward a major or minor in sociology or in the criminology concentration.

The minimum prerequisite that is recommended for all advanced courses is SOC 1301 or consent of instructor, unless otherwise indicated in the course description. Freshmen and sophomores who wish to take an advanced course are required to obtain the consent of the instructor in writing. All sociology courses except SOC 3391 provide credit in the individual or group behavior category of the university’s social and behavioral sciences Core Curriculum requirements.

**Teacher Education.** Consult the College of Education section of this catalog for teacher certification requirements.

**Anthropology Program**

The Anthropology Program reflects the broad scope of the discipline, including the four areas of sociocultural and physical anthropology, archaeology, and linguistics. Well-equipped laboratories promote research in archaeology and physical anthropology. The Summer Field School in Archaeology and field trips in Texas and the surrounding region are highlights of the curriculum.

Sociocultural anthropology includes special emphasis on the multicultural U.S. and on Latin America.

A student majoring in anthropology must complete 31 semester hours in anthropology, including ANTH 2100, 2300, 2901, 2902 (or 1301), 3304 or 4305, 3345, 3305 or 3351, and 3310 or 3311. A maximum of 9 hours of transfer credit may be accepted for the major.

With prior departmental approval, 3 advanced hours in related disciplines may be counted toward the major. A minor in anthropology consists of 18 hours, with at least 6 hours in upper-level courses. No more than 6 hours of transfer credit will be accepted for the minor. A grade of C or better must be received in each anthropology course by those working for a major or minor in the subject. No more than 6 hours of individual studies or field courses may be credited to the major.

Anthropology courses provide distribution credit in three areas of Arts and Sciences: humanities, natural science, and social and behavioral sciences. Courses so indicated give humanities or natural science credit; some others give social and behavioral sciences credit. In addition, anthropology courses fulfill a variety of humanities and social science requirements in other colleges of the university. Students in these colleges should check with advisors in their major departments to learn which anthropology courses fulfill their college and Core Curriculum requirements.

**Social Work Program**

The Bachelor of Arts degree in social work (usually referred to as a B.S.W.) at Texas Tech is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education. The program also offers a minor in social work. The curriculum is based on the generalist social work model which is intended to prepare graduates to work in a wide variety of social work settings with diverse populations. A graduate of the program should be prepared for several types of entry-level social work positions in public, private, and voluntary social agencies. The curriculum may also serve as a foundation for those interested in and qualified to continue their study toward a master’s degree in social work (M.S.W.). Certain professional concentrations in social work require completion of the M.S.W., which is not currently offered at Texas Tech.

In addition to the Core Curriculum requirements of the university and enhancements by the College of Arts and Sciences, social work majors are expected to complete courses covering social services (S W 2301), human behavior and the social environment (S W 3311 and 3312), diverse populations (S W 3331), social work practice (S W 3332, 3333, and 3334), social work evaluation and research (S W
Social work majors are expected to complete these courses first:

SOC 1301 either before or with S W 2301
S W 2301 with either S W 3311 or 3312
S W 3331 with S W 3311 or 3312

After completion of the above courses, social work majors should take the following courses:

S W 3332 and 3333 together before 334
S W 334
S W 3339 (after Math 2300 or SOC 3391)

Finally, social work majors should take S W 4311, 4340, and 4611 together in their last semester.

Due to the nature and scheduling of the field placement, it may not be possible to take classes other than S W 4611 and 4340 during the field placement semester. No other course work should be attempted during this final semester. Therefore, students are encouraged to meet all other requirements listed by the College of Arts and Sciences for the B.A. degree prior to this field placement semester.

In addition to the above 36 social work hours and their prerequisites, all social work majors are required to declare an 18 hour minor in another field at the time their degree plan is filed. Social work majors frequently minor in sociology, anthropology or psychology, but other fields, such as foreign language, human sciences, business, or education, may also be considered as minors. It is recommended that social work majors discuss their options for a minor with the social work program director.

Requirements for Continuing as a Social Work Major

- Successful completion of S W 2301, 3311, 3312, and 3331 (grade of C or better in each)
- A cumulative social work grade point average of 2.5. (Students with a social work GPA of 2.0 to 2.49 may continue provisionally, but must have a social work GPA of 2.5 by the end of the following semester.)
- Demonstrate compatibility with the social work profession
- Demonstrate potential for success in the social work profession

Social Work Minor. Sometimes students majoring in other fields choose to enhance their programs by selecting a minor in social work. All Texas Tech students are encouraged to consider this option, especially those who may be working with diverse populations or in social service agencies. A minor in social work could be a helpful adjunct for nursing students, education majors, psychology majors, pre-med students, and students in several of the areas of other human sciences. Required courses for the minor in social work include social services (S W 2301), human behavior and the social environment (S W 3311 and 3312), diverse populations (S W 3331), social work evaluation and research (S W 3339), and social welfare policy (S W 4311).

Due to course requirements, it is recommended that social work minors take these courses in the following order (although more than one may be taken at a time): SOC 1301, S W 2301, S W 3311, S W 3312, S W 3331, MATH 2300 or SOC 3391 (must be taken before S W 3339), S W 3339, and S W 4611.

Both social work majors and minors should refer to the course descriptions which follow in the next few pages.

Contact the program director at 742-2401 ext. 244 if you have any questions about the social work program at Texas Tech.

**Graduate Programs**

The graduate degree programs are designed to provide broad training for students who wish to enter a Ph.D. program, prepare for undergraduate or community college teaching, or pursue a non-teaching career for which M.A. level training in sociology or anthropology is appropriate and useful. Both programs emphasize training in basic theory and methods. Both degrees may be pursued through either the thesis or nonthesis plan.

Students choosing the thesis plan in sociology are required to take 30 hours of course work (including 2 required courses in theory and 2 required courses in methods) plus 6 hours of thesis credit. They are also required to complete a thesis that is acceptable to the student’s departmental thesis committee and demonstrate proficiency in a computer language. Students may petition the Graduate Committee to substitute another organized course from within the department for one of the required theory and/or methods courses. Students choosing the nonthesis plan are required to take 36 hours of course work (including 1 course in theory, 2 courses in methods, and 3 hours of SOC 5331). They are also required to complete a paper on a topic related to their professional interests that is acceptable to the student’s departmental committee and to take a comprehensive examination on an approved topic in their last semester of study.

The sociology program allows course work specialization in such areas as family, criminology and deviance, social psychology, social change, minority relations, demography, urban problems, medical sociology, gerontology, and sociology of religion. Six of the 30 hours required may be taken as a minor outside the department. Selection of a minor requires approval of the graduate committee. In the sociology program, in lieu of a foreign language, each student is required to demonstrate proficiency in computer analysis of data. A grade of B or better is required for graduate credit.

The anthropology core curriculum requires courses in the following four basic subfields: archeology, biological anthropology, linguistics, and cultural anthropology. The minimum requirements are 30 hours of course work plus 6 hours of thesis credit. Students in the anthropology program are encouraged to use the minor to develop an area of emphasis either within the department (such as linguistics or sociology) or outside (such as biology, Latin American and Iberian studies, or museum science). A grade of B or better is required for graduate credit.

For both the thesis and the nonthesis plans in anthropology a final examination is required. In the sociology program the final examination in the thesis plan involves at least one of the various areas in sociology listed above. In the nonthesis plan the examination includes course work taken, the work experience outside the department, and the topic of the formal paper.

Decisions on the program of study, specific courses, and thesis topics are made through consultation with the graduate advisor in each program and other faculty members as appropriate on the basis of the individual student’s background, interests, and objectives. With departmental approval requirements may be amended for individuals with exceptional qualifications, or additional courses may be required for applicants with inadequate undergraduate preparation.

General admission requirements are those established by the Graduate School. The best preparation is an undergraduate major in the same field, either sociology or anthropology, or equivalent. However, students from other fields are also encouraged to apply. More specific information regarding admission procedures or other aspects of the graduate programs may be obtained from either the sociology or the anthropology graduate advisor.
Undergraduate Courses

1301. Understanding Multicultural America (3:3:0). Cultural diversity in the U.S. as studied by anthropologists. Ethnographic descriptions of African-Americans, Hispanics, Native Americans and other groups. (Fulfills the state standard requirement in multicultural education for education majors.)

2100. Physical Anthropology Laboratory (1:0:3). Corequisite: ANTH 2300. Study of human and nonhuman primary biodiversity via skeletal biology and evolution concepts. Topics include anthropometrics, diet surveys, genetics, and exercises designed to explore human biodiversity issues.

2300 [ANTH 2301]. Physical Anthropology (3:3:0). Corequisite: ANTH 2100. Topics include human genetics, health, diet, and issues of human and nonhuman primate evolution. This course along with ANTH 2100 satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Core Curriculum natural science requirement.

2301 [ANTH 2302]. Introduction to Archaeology (3:3:0). Introduces archaeological and what it has told us about our past, from the earliest beginnings to the birth of civilization.

2302 [ANTH 2351]. Cultural Anthropology (3:3:0). The rich complexity of peoples and cultures in the world as studied by anthropologists. Discussion of basic concepts such as ethnography, ethnocentrism, kinship systems, gender, and culture exchange. (Honors section and Spanish language section offered in some semesters.)

2305. Forensic Anthropology (3:3:0). An introductory lecture course covering forensic anthropology. Topics include skeletal biology, forensic archaeology, age/sex identification, DNA and bone trauma, and courtroom and ethical responsibilities of the forensic anthropologist.

3300. Anthropology and Contemporary Life (3:3:0). An anthropological approach to topics of current interest in American culture. Content varies. Topics have included anthropology and literature, the writings of Carlos Castaneda, evolution vs. creation, and sex and gender. May be repeated for credit.

3304. Global Forces and Local Peoples (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ANTH 2302 or consent of instructor. Anthropological perspective on critical problems facing humanity: the aftermath of colonialism, the fate of indigenous peoples, changing family systems, and the reassertion of ethnic identity.


3310. Human Evolution (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ANTH 2300 or consent of instructor. Study of human origins and evolution as a mammal, primate, and bioculturally adapting species. Emphasizes principles in evolution and systematics and recent discoveries in paleoanthropology. (Writing Intensive)

3311. Human Variation (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ANTH 2300 or consent of instructor. ANTH 3310 is not a prerequisite. Study of human heredity, biodiversity, and adaptations. Survey of the physical and genetic variations of modern populations throughout the world. (Writing Intensive)

3312. Primate Behavior (3:3:0). Surveys the biological and behavioral diversity of nonhuman primates. Emphasizes evolution, social organizations, and conservation issues of prosimians, anthropoids, and hominoids. (Writing Intensive)

3314. Human Ecology and Adaptation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ANTH 1301 or 2300 and 2100, or consent of instructor. Survey of human biological adaptability, the dual inheritance of genes and culture, human survival, emerging infectious disease.

3315. Health, Medicine, and Culture (3:3:0). The anthropology of health; concepts of illness, health, and aging in different cultures, including the role of the healer in the Third World. Recommended for health preprofessionals.

3317. Anthropology, Epidemiology, and Global Health (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ANTH 1301 or 2300 and 2100, or consent of instructor. Introduction to communicable-disease epidemiology; covers theory and methods, transmission, surveillance and control, emerging infectious diseases.

3323. Religion and Culture (3:3:0). A cross-cultural examination of religious phenomena including belief systems, sacred symbols, ritual, shamanism, and revitalization movements. Emphasis is on nonwestern religions. Provides humanities credit in Arts and Sciences.

3325. Anthropological Folklore (3:3:0). The role of folklore not only as entertainment but as explanation and validation of ways of life: myth, parable, legend, proverbs, riddles, and fairy tales. Gives humanities credit in Arts and Sciences. (Writing Intensive)

3331. Indians of North America (3:3:0). The experience of Native American peoples from their discovery of the New World to their present status. Incorporates historical and ethnographic approaches; selected case studies. (Writing Intensive)

3332. Peoples of Latin America (3:3:0). The anthropology of Latin America: the high cultures of prehispanic times, the conquest and colonial periods, and the tribal and peasant peoples of today, including such groups as Amazonian tribesmen, Andean peasants, and Chicanos. Recommended for Latin American and Iberian Studies students. (Writing Intensive)

3340. Topics in Old World Archaeology (3:3:0). Through archaeological approaches to topics of current interest in American archaeology, examines the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Indus Valley, and China in successive centuries. May be repeated twice when topics vary.

3341. Laboratory Archaeology (3:0:3). Provides hands-on training in processing and analysis of archaeological materials in the laboratory and exposure to other aspects of archaeological research centered in the lab.

3342. Prehistory of the Southwest (3:3:0). Introduction to the prehistory of the Southwest beginning with the first humans to enter the area up to the period of Spanish colonization.

3343. Maya Archaeology (3:3:0). A survey of ancient Maya prehistory and archaeology with emphasis on religion, world view, iconography, and hieroglyphic writing.

3344. South American Archaeology (3:3:0). Covers the prehistory of South America from the earliest colonization to the development of civilizations with special emphasis on the Central and South Central Andes.

3345. North American Archaeology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ANTH 2301 or consent of instructor. A study of the archaeological background of aboriginal Americans with a particular interest in artifacts, art, and the architecture of past civilizations.

3346. Ancient Civilizations of Middle and South America (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ANTH 2301, 3304, 3345 or consent of instructor. The origins, development, and cultural achievements of the great civilizations of Middle and South America: the Incas, Aztecs, Mayas, and their predecessors. Gives humanities credit in Arts and Sciences.

3347. Texas Prehistory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ANTH 2301 or consent of instructor. A comprehensive survey of 12,000 years of human activity in Texas; the major prehistoric sites and findings of archaeological studies.

3348. Introduction to Historical Archaeology (3:3:0). Introduces students to the methods and theories of historical archaeology, focusing on the post-1492 era in North and South America.

3349. Archaeology of the Spanish American Frontier (3:3:0). This course will familiarize students with the history and archaeology of the Spanish occupation of the borderlands in the New World with particular emphasis on the Southwest U.S.

3351. Language and Culture (3:3:0). An inquiry into the interrelations of language and other aspects of culture; languages as
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4347</td>
<td>Evolution Medicine (3:3:0). Examines human evolutionary biology; biocultural context of health, illness, and medicine; and reservoir-vector studies of human infectious diseases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4343</td>
<td>Human Skeletal Biology and Forensic Techniques (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ANTH 2301 or consent of instructor. The methods and techniques, such as field reconnaissance and site excavation, laboratory analysis, and reporting used by archaeologists to determine and define the ancient human past are presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4342</td>
<td>Field Archaeology (6:2:8). Prerequisite: ANTH 2301 and 4341 or consent of instructor. A summer session field school providing instruction in basic archaeological field techniques, including site survey, test excavations, record keeping, mapping, and collection documentation. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4341</td>
<td>Archaeological Methods and Techniques (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ANTH 2301 or consent of instructor. The history of research in cultural anthropology, development of methodological and theoretical approaches, and the exploration of ethnographic fieldwork and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4337</td>
<td>Society and Culture of Mexico (3:3:0). Mesoamerican culture history, emphasizing Indians villagers, migrants to the cities, and other groups studied by anthropologists. Study of the cultural processes that have created modern Mexico. Taught in Spanish some semesters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4334</td>
<td>Social Work Practice: Interaction Skills (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SW 2301, 3311, 3312 and 3331; corequisite: SW 3333. Examination of knowledge base and application of intervention skills for generalist social work practice with organizations and communities. Social work majors only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4333</td>
<td>Social Work Practice: Human Behavior and the Social Environment II (3:3:0). Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 2301. Examination of the interaction of the person and his/her environment with emphasis on biological, social, emotional, and cultural systems across the life-span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4332</td>
<td>Social Work Practice: Human Behavior and the Social Environment I (3:3:0). Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 2301. Examination of the interaction of the person and his/her environment with emphasis on biological, social, emotional, and cultural systems across the life-span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4331</td>
<td>Social Work Practice: Human Behavior and the Social Environment (3:3:0). Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 2301. An examination of the interaction of the person and his/her environment with emphasis on biological, social, emotional, and cultural systems across the life-span.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4329</td>
<td>Social Work Research and Evaluation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 2300 or SOCW 3391. An introduction to the scientific approach of social work knowledge. Emphasis is on evaluation of social welfare programs and social work practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4328</td>
<td>Social Work Practice: Professional Relationship-Building Skills (3:3:0). Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 2301. Examination of knowledge base and application of intervention skills for generalist social work practice with organizations and communities. Social work majors only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
College of Arts and Sciences

4311. Social Policy and Social Welfare Legislation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: S W 2301, 3311, and 3312. In-depth analysis of the process of social policy with emphasis on social welfare and social service delivery systems. (Writing intensive.)

4340. Social Work: Field Placement Integrative Seminar (3:3:0). Prerequisite: S W 3334; corequisite: S W 4611 or S W 3339 with permission of instructors for both classes. A seminar designed to increase the integration of social work knowledge, skills, and values used in the student’s individual practice of social work. Social work majors only.

4611. Social Work: Field Experience (60:30). Prerequisite: S W 3334; corequisite: S W 4340. A closely supervised individual experience using social work knowledge, methods, skills, and ethics in a social agency selected and certified by the social work program. Must be taken pass-fail. Social work majors only. Professional liability insurance required.

Sociology (SOC)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1301 [SOCI 1301]. Introduction to Sociology (3:3:0). Human group behavior, influence on the individual, and relationships of individuals to each other as members of groups.

1320 [SOCI 1306]. Current Social Problems (3:3:0). Problems in basic social institutions as marriage and the family, community, economy, government, education, health and welfare, recreation, etc.

2331 [SOCI 2301]. The Sociology of Marriage (3:3:0). History, present status, and current problems of the marriage institution. (W S 2331)

3324. American Minority Problems (3:3:0). Sociological analysis of the major racial and ethnic groups in the present United States.

3325. Gendered Lives (3:3:0). Study of the gendered nature of society, emphasizing the experiences of women in such areas as family, health, and the economy. (W S 3325)

3327. Sociology of Law and Policing (3:3:0). Examines social forces affecting the development and current operation of criminal law and policing. Special attention given to contemporary issues concerning each.


3331. Sociology of the Family (3:3:0). Changing family life styles, mate roles, parent-child relationships, adoption, abortion, population control, technical-industrial impact on American family unit. (W S 3331)

3332. Sociology of Bureaucracy (3:3:0). Governmental, business, and industrial bureaucracies in international perspective with emphasis on internal structure, relationship between organization and society, and their impacts on human behavior.


3337. Inequality in America (3:3:0). Inequality as expressed in occupational, class, ethnic, and sexual hierarchies is examined from varying sociological perspectives. (W S 3337)


3352. Technology and Society (3:3:0). Explores the interrelationships between technology and society, emphasizing the impacts of technology on society and social factors contributing to the development and diffusion of technology.

3368. Sociology of Deviance (3:3:0). Study of different forms of deviant behavior in Western societies, emphasizing the social relativity of deviance and theories that attempt to explain it. Examples of topics include tattooing, drug abuse, topless dancing, pedophilia, and mental illness.

3383. Alcohol, Drugs, and Society (3:3:0). Analysis of social factors related to the use and abuse of alcohol and other drugs.

3391. Introduction to Social Research I (3:3:0). Nature of research process; elementary problems of design; data collection and analysis; interpretation of research.

3392. Introduction to Social Research II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SOC 3391. Nature of research process; elementary problems of design; data collection and analysis, interpretation of research. (Writing Intensive)

3393. Development of Sociological Theory (3:3:0). Emergence of systematic sociological theory out of social philosophy; evolution of sociology as a discipline in the late 19th century.

3394. Contemporary Sociological Theories (3:3:0). Review of selected current perspectives on social behavior, such as functionalism and systems theory, conflict and critical theory, symbolic interactionism, rational choice, sociology of emotions, structuration theory, feminist theory, and postmodern perspectives. Special attention will be given to linkages between micro and macro levels of the social world. (Writing Intensive)

4307. Individual Studies in Sociology (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and high scholastic achievement. Independent study. May be repeated for credit.

4311. Sociology of the Person (3:3:0). Prerequisite: SOC 1301. Effects of group membership on individual attributes and behavior; focuses on the influence of experience in primary groups and positions in social structure.


4325. Criminology (3:3:0). Crime and deviant behavior as a social process and their regulation in a democratic society. (Writing Intensive)

4327. Juvenile Delinquency (3:3:0). Delinquency is reviewed as a form of deviant behavior. Attention is given to prevalent theories of causation, distribution, and frequency of delinquency, and the treatment, prevention, and control of delinquent patterns of behavior.

4331. Religion and Society (3:3:0). The sociological study of religious groups and beliefs. The reciprocal relationships between religious institutions and society.

4362. Cities and City Life (3:3:0). The modern city in its ecological, cultural, and social aspects.


4382. Sociology of Mental Illness (3:3:0). Analyzes the problems of mental health and illness from the sociological perspective. Studies sociological approaches to the definition of mental illness; social epidemiology of mental illness, problems of recognizing and defining conditions of mental illness, and hospital and community treatment of mental illness.

4395. Senior Seminar (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing. A capstone course for sociology majors that integrates, extends, synthesizes, and applies sociological knowledge. (Writing Intensive)

Graduate Courses

5303. Seminar in Contemporary Sociological Theory (3:3:0). Study of contemporary approaches to society, including conflict theory, functionalism, symbolic interaction, and Marxian and ethnomethodological analyses. (Writing Intensive)

5308. Seminar in the Origins of Social Theory (3:3:0). Development of sociological theory in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Topics may vary, but emphasis usually will be on the work of Marx, Durkheim, and Weber.

5311. Seminar in Criminology (3:3:0). Critical review of theory and research on selected topics in criminology.

5312. Seminar in Urban Problems (3:3:0). Extensive analysis of the process and consequences of urbanization, with emphasis upon causation and critiques of proposed solutions.
5313. Seminar in Minority Relations (3:3:0). American and world patterns of interethnic relations are covered with emphasis on recent and current trends.

5315. Seminar in Social Change (3:3:0). Linear and cyclical theories; analysis of the idea of progress, stage theories, dialectical materialism, and the lag hypothesis.

5316. Seminar in Social Gerontology (3:3:0). Theory and research on aging, covering demographic, sociocultural, economic, individual, and societal factors. Interdisciplinary aspects are stressed.

5320. Social Psychology: Symbolic Interactionism (3:3:0). Central ideas of social psychology are analyzed and integrated in a contemporary model of symbolic interactionism, with focus on affect.


5327. Seminar in Demography (3:3:0). Theory and skills of population analysis including use of census data in sociological and social science research.

5331. Field Research (3). Individual research project off campus, covering entire term or longer. Research plans must be approved in advance by the student’s major advisor. May be repeated for credit with permission.

5332. The Research Organization (3:3:0). Participation in campus-based organized research project. Required at least once of research assistants; open to other students.

5334. Quantitative Methods in Sociology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Undergraduate introduction to quantitative methods. Decision making skills (from test selection to inferences from data) for quantitative analysis in sociology.


5336. Seminar in Family Change (3:3:0). Analysis of how the family institution has changed, in relation to other institutions and society in general. Family is treated as both a dependent and independent variable.

5381. Seminar in Medical Sociology (3:3:0). Theory and research on conceptions of health, illness, and medical care from the sociological perspective.

5382. Seminar in Psychiatric Sociology (3:3:0). An examination of theories of mental illness, the commitment process, mental hospitals, mental health professions, and alternative treatment programs.

5384. Seminar in the Sociology of Religion (3:3:0). Examination of the religious institution focusing on its sociological meaning, organizations, presence as a force in western society, and relationship to other social institutions.


6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

7000. Research (V1-12).
The Rawls College of Business offers educational programs in all areas of business while advancing knowledge through research, providing community service, and supporting the development of business in the global economy. Fulfiling these objectives creates a stimulating learning environment for the student and expands the frontiers of knowledge.

The baccalaureate and master’s programs in business administration and accounting are fully accredited by the AACSB International, the national accrediting organization for business and management programs.

About the College

Faculty

Horn Professors: Conover, J. Hunt, S. Hunt, Westfall

Associate Professors: Bravoco, Bremer, Browne, Buchbeit, Dunne, Durrett, Ewing, Jones, Krefting, Laverie, Malone, Masselli, Mercer, Phillips, Ritchey, Winters

Assistant Professors: Antony, Arnett, Balkundi, Bauguess, Brigham, Burkman, Carlson, Cogiser, Cooney, Davis, Delgadillo, English, Lin, Lightner, McDonald, Moeller, Moore, Quinn-Trank, Rhoades, Robinson, Sherf, Song, Stegemoller, Wagner, Walden, Washington


Degree Programs

The college offers programs leading to the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Business Administration
- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Science with a major in Business Administration
- Master of Science in Accounting
- International Master of Business Administration
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in Business Administration

Dual-Degree/Joint Programs

- Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Science in Architecture
- Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Science in Agricultural and Applied Economics
- Bachelor of Science in Agribusiness
- Master of Business Administration/Master of Architecture
- Master of Business Administration/Master of Science in Environmental Toxicology
- Master of Business Administration/Doctor of Science in Personal Financial Planning
- Master of Business Administration/Doctor of Medicine
- Master of Business Administration/Master of Arts in Foreign Language
- Master of Business Administration/Doctor of Jurisprudence
- Master of Science in Accounting/Doctor of Jurisprudence
- Master of Science in Business Administration/Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning

At the undergraduate level, students may major in accounting, economics, finance, general business, international business, management, management information systems, marketing, and petroleum land management (energy commerce). Joint majors with programs in other colleges include agribusiness, general business/agricultural and applied economics, and business/architecture.

Accelerated Program: Joint B.B.A.—Master’s

This is an accelerated program leading to a bachelor’s in business administration and a master’s in business administration or accounting. The program is designed for academically outstanding undergraduate students who wish to complete a master’s degree at Texas Tech. Completion of this program can enhance starting salaries and career advancement.

The accounting joint B.B.A.-M.S. in Accounting (M.S.A.) is a 150-hour program that is designed for students who plan to take the CPA exam and have a professional career in accounting.

Students should apply to the graduate component of the program during their junior year. Graduate course work cannot be taken prior to acceptance. Application materials are available in the Rawls College of Business Graduate Services Center. Admitted students will combine undergraduate and graduate courses during the final semester of their undergraduate work.

Undergraduate Program

Honors College for Business Majors. Students from all areas of the Rawls College of Business may enter the Honors College. Students with high grade point averages are encouraged to apply for admittance into this prestigious program. Honors sections are usually offered in the following business courses: ACCT 2300, 2301, 3304, 3303, FIN 3320, MGT 3370, 3373, 4373, 4374, 4377, 4378, 4379, and MKT 3350.

Lower Division Curriculum. The lower division requirements should be completed during the freshman and sophomore years. All students wishing to major in business are classified as COBA (College of Business Administration) until completion of the Lower Division Business Core (B A 1101, ENGL 1301, 1302, MATH 1330, 1331, 2345, ACCT 2300, 2301, ISQS 2340, and ECO 2301, 2302) with grades of C or higher and attainment of a minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative Texas Tech GPA. Upon the attainment of these minimum requirements, application may then be made to the Undergraduate Services Center for a specific major. Admission to the lower division COBA designation does not assure admission to any upper division major in the Rawls College of Business. Note that the minimum GPA for any major may increase due to limited space availability.

Mathematics Requirement. A mathematics course must be taken each enrollment until the requirement is fulfilled since both MATH 1330 and 1331 must be completed with grades of C or higher before taking some of the required sophomore business courses.
Foreign Language Requirement. Any student who is admitted to the university without two years of high school credit (8th through 12th grades) in the same foreign language must complete two semesters of a single foreign language in college. The college-level foreign language courses will replace free electives in the B.B.A. program.

Prelaw Studies. Students interested in attending law school after graduation may pursue any of the regular programs offered.

Graduation Requirements

The Bachelor of Business Administration degree will be awarded to all students who fulfill the following minimum requirements:

- Satisfactory completion of all courses and minimum hours as outlined for each major.
- A minimum Texas Tech adjusted 2.0 GPA.
- Completion of the last 30 hours following official admission into the Rawls College of Business.

Application for Graduation. At least one year before the proposed graduation date, application for the degree must be made through the Undergraduate Services Center. Graduation is attained by fulfilling the requirements for a B.B.A. degree using an eligible catalog edition. It is the student’s responsibility to fulfill all catalog requirements.

Admission of Transfer Students

Students planning to take their first two years of work at a junior or community college should follow the lower division degree plan. A maximum of 66 hours can be accepted provided none of the courses are vocational, career, or upper division courses (with the exception of BLAW 3391).

Courses that are acceptable from a four-year institution are the lower division requirements, junior-senior level economics courses (except ECO 3323 and 4323), and free electives plus the following upper division core: FIN 3320, ISQS 3344, MGT 3370, MKT 3350, and BLAW 3391. The last 30 hours must be taken while registered in the Rawls College of Business.

Students transferring from any institution must have at least a cumulative 2.75 GPA or higher on (a minimum of 12 hours taken at any college or university. Transfer credit is not used in the calculation of a student’s Texas Tech grade point average. The Rawls College of Business has the authority for determining which transfer courses apply toward a B.B.A. degree program. Only free electives will be accepted as pass-fail. Official transcripts from all institutions are needed before the acceptance of transfer credit.

Students requesting permission to transfer from another college at Texas Tech must have a 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA or higher on a minimum of 12 credit hours and must bring a copy of all transcripts to the Undergraduate Services Center prior to being officially admitted to the Rawls College of Business. A student is officially admitted to the college by a formal transfer completed by the Undergraduate Services Center. Upper division business and economics courses will be used in the degree program if the student had an adjusted cumulative 2.75 GPA when the courses were taken and the B.B.A. lower division business core was completed. The last 30 hours prior to graduation must be taken while enrolled in the Rawls College of Business.

General Standards and Requirements

Accreditation. The AACSB International prescribes that at least 50 percent of the total hours in the undergraduate program must be in General Education courses. At least 50 percent of the business credit hours required for the business degree must be earned at the institution awarding the degree.

Catalog Selection. Students will use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the Rawls College of Business or a more recent catalog if approved. However, if they later transfer to another institution or another college at Texas Tech, they will use the catalog in effect when they are readmitted to the Rawls College of Business. For these purposes, a catalog expires after seven years.

Correspondence Courses. Free electives, ENGL 1301, 1302, and lower division non-B.A or noneconomics courses may be taken by correspondence, up to a maximum of 18 hours. Lower division business core, upper division core and major courses and requirements are excluded. A correspondence course should not be used for graduation when completed during the student’s last semester.

Course Load. The normal course load for a semester is 15 to 19 hours. The maximum load for a semester is 19 hours (8 hours for a summer term). Correspondence courses are included in a student’s course load. The maximum course load for students on probation is 16 hours.

Course Prerequisites. Prerequisites are governed by the catalog in effect when the course is taken.

Grades of Incomplete. Grades of Incomplete must be removed at Texas Tech University, not by transfer credit.

Ineligible Registrations. The Rawls College of Business reserves the right to drop any ineligible registered student from a course for reasons such as lower division-upper division rule infractions and lack of prerequisites including required GPAs. Courses taken ineligible are not used in the degree program.

Nondegree Students. A nondegree form must be signed in the Undergraduate Services Center before registration. The nondegree status will continue until a written request for a change has been approved by the Undergraduate Services Center. All prerequisites and academic regulations based on GPA, such as probation and suspension, apply to nondegree students. Courses taken while in the nondegree status may not be used as part of a degree program.

Pass-Fail. Only free electives are eligible for the pass-fail option. No free elective in a student’s major area may be taken pass-fail (e.g., accounting course for an accounting major) even if major courses have been completed, nor can a course be taken pass-fail that could be used for a group A or B requirement unless that group has been satisfactorily completed.

Probation and Suspension. See the section of the catalog entitled “Academic Status” concerning probation and suspension policies.

Requirements to Declare an Upper Division Major. The Rawls College of Business curriculum consists of two parts: A lower division and an upper division. The lower division requirements should be completed during the freshman and sophomore years. All students majoring in business are classified as prebusiness majors (COBA designation) until completion of the lower division business core with grades of C or higher, and attainment of a minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative Texas Tech GPA. Upon attainment of the minimum requirements, application may be made to the Undergraduate Services Center for a specific business major. Admission to the prebusiness major (the lower division COBA designation) does not assure admission to any upper division major in the college. Students must meet minimum GPA requirements in effect when a major is declared. Note that the minimum GPA for any major may increase due to limited space availability.

Second Undergraduate Degree. No second bachelor’s degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester hours (exclusive of credit by exam) after admission for the second degree. Students must be approved by the Undergraduate Services Center to seek a second degree.

Study Abroad. Students requesting permission to study abroad in business programs must have a minimum 2.75 adjusted Texas Tech GPA. Please check with the International Business programs office for specific program requirements.

Summer Work. Course work to be taken at other institutions must be approved by a Rawls College undergraduate advisor. Credit from other institutions is not calculated into the student’s Texas Tech GPA.
Services

Advising. Each undergraduate student in the college is provided with an academic advisor located in the Undergraduate Services Center on the second floor of the BA building. Advisors have the expertise and capability to provide the necessary guidance during each student’s degree program and are aided by a computerized degree audit to ensure accuracy.

Upper division students should maintain contact with an advisor in the Undergraduate Services Center concerning degree requirements, and with faculty advisors for help in selecting courses to achieve career objectives.

Dual-Degree, Joint Programs

B.B.A. and B.S. in Architecture. This dual-degree program is designed to provide a broad background for a variety of careers in business, government, architecture, and building-related industries with emphasis on developing analytical tools and skills with managerial perspectives, thereby enhancing worldwide career opportunities. See the College of Architecture section of this catalog for a full program outline. A 2.75 Texas Tech GPA is required.

B.B.A. and B.S. in Agricultural and Applied Economics. This dual program leads to two degrees: a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in General Business and a Bachelor of Science with a major in Agricultural and Applied Economics. Students completing these dual-degree programs will have increased understanding of business management principles, concepts, and analytical abilities as applied to agribusiness. See the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources section for a full discussion of the program. A 2.75 Texas Tech GPA is required.

B.S. in Agribusiness. This distinctive Bachelor of Science joint program prepares students for careers in agribusiness by providing a curriculum that includes courses designed to develop interpersonal and communication skills, business-economics skills, technical-quantitative skills, and ethics. Courses in international business equip students for the world economy and provide marketability for a wide range of careers. This is a joint program administered by the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources and the Rawls College of Business. See the College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources section of this catalog for a full program outline. A 2.75 Texas Tech GPA is required.

Minors

Minor for Non-Business Students. The requirements for a minor for students in other colleges are as follows:

• Must have a minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative Texas Tech GPA to declare a minor.
• All prerequisites must be met prior to taking each course.
• A minimum grade of C is needed to complete minor requirements.
• All junior- and senior-level business courses must be taken at Texas Tech University.
• Correspondence courses cannot be used in the minor.

General Business Minor - 18 hours

ECO 2302 Principles of Economics II.
B A 3301 Marketing Concepts and Strategy. (Prerequisite: ECO 2302 and a minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA)
B A 3302 Financial and Managerial Accounting. (Prerequisite: minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA)
B A 3303 Foundations of Finance. (Prerequisite: minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA and B A 3302)
B A 3304 Operations Management. (Prerequisite: minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA)
B A 3305 Organization Management. (Prerequisite: minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA)

Lower Division Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th></th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2301, Hist. U.S. Since 1877*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Science†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(IB majors should substitute foreign language course)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>(IB majors should substitute foreign language course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(PLM majors take GEOL 1303 &amp; 1101)</td>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th></th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2300, Fin. Acct.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACCT 2301, Man. Acct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301, Prin. Economics I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2302, Prin. Economics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicultural course*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (Non B A or Non Eco.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Does not require a grade of C or higher.
† Choose from Core Curriculum requirements. Natural science must include both a lecture and a lab.
Upper Division Curriculum

Junior and senior level business and economics courses may be taken upon admission to the upper division of the college. Admission to upper division will be granted upon completion of the lower division business core with grades of C or higher and attainment of a minimum 2.75 cumulative Texas Tech GPA. Upon attainment of these minimum requirements, application may then be made to the Undergraduate Services Center for a specific major. Admission to the lower division COBA designation does not assure admission to any upper division major in the Rawls College of Business. Note that the minimum GPA for any major may increase due to limited space availability.

Accounting Major

The primary objective of the undergraduate accounting program is to prepare students for accounting positions at the entry level in government, industry, and other organizations in the public and private sectors. A major in accounting is also excellent preparation for law school or graduate school. A 2.75 adjusted cumulative Texas Tech GPA is required to declare accounting as a major. Students should be aware that the undergraduate degree in accounting will not prepare them to sit for the CPA examination. The requirements to take the CPA examination in Texas include a bachelor’s degree, 30 hours of accounting beyond introductory courses, a minimum of 150 total hours, and a 3-hour course in ethics. The B.B.A. in accounting includes 19 hours of accounting beyond introductory. Accounting majors must also take ACCT 3101 as a prerequisite or corequisite to ACCT 3304 or 3305. Students who plan to take the CPA exam are encouraged to apply to the 150-hour M.S.A. program. Students in the 150-hour M.S.A. program should take Business Ethics (Phil. Dept.) as one of their undergraduate electives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3304, Intermediate, Acct. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3307, Income Tax Acct.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics Courses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 3344, Intro. Prod. &amp; Oper.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3101, Sem. in Prof. Practice</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3395, Prf. Rept. Writing*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMS 3358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3306, Prin. Cost &amp; Mgr. Acct.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4301, 4302, or 4310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonaccounting Elective#</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—121.  
* This course does not require a grade of C or higher.  
** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.  
† These courses may be business (except accounting) or nonbusiness.

Economics Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3311, Intermediate, Macroecon.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 3344, Intro. Prod. Oper. Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4323, Monetary Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group A**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group B†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Non B or Non Eco.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.  
* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher and may vary in number to meet 120 hour requirement.  
** Group A—Choose two courses from ECO 3320, 4332 (or FIN 4328), FIN 4323, 4325, 4326, and 4329.  
† Group B—Choose two courses from ECO 3320, 3324, 3326, 3330, 3333, 3336, 4305, 4314, 4331, 4333, 4334, MGT 4372, or remaining Group A.

150-Hour Accounting B.B.A./M.S.A. Major

The primary objective of the 150-hour program is to prepare students for careers in public accounting, consulting, industry, and other organizations and is strongly recommended for students who want to become certified public accountants. After admission to the 150-hour program, students must select a concentration from auditing-financial reporting or taxation. The program may differ if the student elects to participate in an internship. The appropriate graduate faculty accounting advisor should be consulted for approval of the graduate program prior to the seventh semester. Upon completion of all requirements for the M.S.A. degree, the B.B.A. degree will be granted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3304, Intermed. Acct. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3307, Income Tax Acct.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics Courses**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 3344, Intro. Prod. &amp; Oper.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3101, Sem. in Prof. Practice</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4301, Prin. of Auditing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3395, Prf. Rept. Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ACCT 4302 Pub. Sector Acct.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonaccounting electives†</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—150. Elective hours may vary to meet requirements.  
* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher.  
** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.  
† Business Ethics (Phil. Dept.) needs to be taken here.

Accelerated Economics B.B.A./Master’s

Upon admission to the graduate program, the student should stay in contact with the Graduate Services Center concerning the graduate portion of the program. The B.B.A. degree will be granted upon completion of the requirements and the master’s degree will be granted after completion of the remaining graduate courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3311, Intermed. Macroecon.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 3344, Intro. Prod. Oper.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4323, Monetary Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group A**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group B (3 hours)†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective *</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher.  
** Group A—Choose two courses from ECO 3320, 4332 (or FIN 4328), FIN 4323, 4325, 4326, and 4329.  
† Group B—Choose one course from ECO 3322, 3324, 3326, 3330, 3333, 3336, 4305, 4314, 4331, 4333, 4334, MGT 4372, or remaining Group A.
## Finance Major

The goal of this major is to enhance leadership potential by providing a high-quality and thorough education as preparation for careers in banking, business finance, investment management, and real estate.

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>Group B†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15 TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

For those students with a cumulative GPA of 3.25 or higher, FIN 3321 may be taken concurrently with FIN 3320 in the first semester of the junior year, which will permit students to take finance major courses earlier.

This is the only course not requiring a grade of C or higher. Elective hours may vary to meet 120 hour requirement.

** Group A—Choose three courses from FIN 3332, 3334, 4323, 4325, 4326, 4327, 4328, 4329, 4333, 4336, and 4383.

† Group B—Choose one course from ACCT 3305, 3306, 3307, 3315, BLAW 3393, ECO 3312, 3322, 3324, 3333, 3336, 4331, FIN 4382, MKT 3356, or remaining Group A courses.

## Finance-Real Estate Emphasis

While all real estate courses and most business courses offered at Texas Tech University can be used to partially satisfy current education licensing requirements set forth by the Texas Real Estate Commission, they will not completely satisfy all of the current and proposed requirements. Additional courses will be needed that are not currently offered at Texas Tech, although the additional courses are offered via correspondence through the Center for Professional Development. For information on licensing requirements, contact the finance area.

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>Group B†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15 TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

* This is the only course not requiring a grade of C or higher. Elective hours may vary to meet 120 hour requirement.

** Group A—Choose three courses from FIN 3332, 3334, 4323, 4325, 4326, and 4327.

† Group B—Choose one course from AEAC 4303, CTEC 1312, 2301, ECO 3324, FIN 4382, GEOG 3351, PHIL 4320, POLS 3324, and SOC 4362 or remaining Group A courses.

## Accelerated Finance B.B.A./Master’s

Upon admission to the graduate program, the student should stay in contact with the Graduate Services Center concerning the graduate portion of the program. The B.B.A. degree will be granted upon completion of the following requirements and the master’s degree will be granted after completion of the remaining graduate courses.

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>Group B†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15 TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

* This is the only course not requiring a grade of C or higher.

** Group A—Choose one course from FIN 3332, 3334, 4323, 4325, 4326, 4327, 4328, 4329, 4333, 4336, and 4383.

## General Business Major

The goal of this major is to enhance leadership potential by providing a high-quality and thorough education as preparation for careers in banking, business finance, investment management, and real estate.

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.</td>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>Group A#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15 TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher. Elective hours may vary to meet 120 hour requirement.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.

† Major Courses—Choose 21 hours from at least three of the following areas: ACCT, ECO, FIN, ISQS, MGT, MKT. Not used to fulfill another requirement. At least 9 hours must be senior level courses.

## General Business Major—International Emphasis

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.</td>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>“Elective (Non B or Non Eco.)”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15 TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher. Elective hours may vary to meet 120 hour requirement.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.

† Group A—Choose two courses from ECO 3333, 4331, GEOG 3358, 3363, 3364, 4305, HIST 3335, 3336, 3374, 3382, 3392, 4385, 4394, POLS 3361, 3363, 3366, 3373, 3374, 3375, 3376, 4364, and 1 B 3361, 4383.

† Group B—Choose one additional junior or senior level course in ACCT, FIN, ISQS, MGT, or MKT.
General Business Major
Operations Management Emphasis
ISQS 2341 (Business Computer Programming) will be required for this emphasis.
MKT 3336 Marketing Channels and Distribution Systems
ISQS 4348 Systems Analysis
ISQS 4383 Special Topics – Advanced Operations Management
ISQS 4381 Individual Problems or ISQS 4382 Internship
MGT 4376H Honors Entrepreneurship
With Industrial Engineering Minor (18 hours)
Required courses:
IE 3301 Engineering Economic Analysis
IE 3311 Operations Research
IE 3341 Engineering Statistics
IE 3361 Work Analysis and Design
Take two of the following six courses:
IE 3343 Quality Assurance and Engineering Statistics
IE 3371 Production Control
IE 4331 Operations Research II
IE 4361 Engineering Design for People
IE 4362 Industrial Ergonomics
IE 4363 Work & Product Safety Engineering

General Business Major
Project Management Emphasis
ISQS 2341 (Business Computer Programming) will be required for this emphasis.
Take two of the following five courses:
FIN 3332 Real Estate Fundamentals
FIN 3334 Real Estate Finance and Investments
BLAW 3393 Real Estate Law
FIN 4333 Real Estate Appraisal
FIN 4336 Urban Land Development
Required courses:
ISQS 3350 Information Systems Project Management
MGT 4376H Honors Entrepreneurship
MKT 3336 Marketing Research and Analysis
With Construction Engineering Technology Minor (18 hours)
CTEC 1312 Construction Methods
CTEC 2301 Surveying and Surveys
CTEC 4321 Construction Contacts and Specifications
CTEC 4341 Construction Management
CTEC 4342 Cost Estimating
CEEC 4343 Construction: Safety and Health

General Business Major—Intelligence Emphasis
ISQS 2341 (Business Computer Programming) will be required for this emphasis.
Required courses:
MKT 3356 Marketing Research and Analysis
BA 4000 Data and Text Mining for Business Intelligence – currently taught at BA 7000/ will be cross listed
Any three from the following business courses:
ISQS 3346 Advanced Application Programming Techniques
ISQS 3348 Data Base Management Systems
ISQS 4383 Special Topics: Advanced Java
BA 4000 Six Sigma – currently taught as BA 7000/ will be cross listed
Any six from the following non-business courses:
MATH 3342 Mathematical Statistics for Engineers & Scientist
MATH 3371 Elements of Finite Mathematics
MATH 4330 Mathematical Computing
MATH 4342 Mathematical Statistics I
MATH 4343 Mathematical Statistics II
IE 3331 Operations Research I
IE 3341 Engineering Statistics
IE 3343 Quality Assurance in Engineering Statistics
IE 4331 Operations Research II
CS 3364 Design & Analysis of Algorithms
CS 4354 Concepts of Data Base Systems
EGEO 3300 Geographic Information Systems
EGEO 4400 Topics in Geographic Information Systems

General Business Major—Preprofessional Health Emphasis (including Premedicine)
30 Hours:
• 21 hours upper division core
• 3 hours economics (upper level requirement)
2 Additional Upper Division Courses:
• Operations service course
• HOM undergraduate course
• ISQS 4383 Special Topics–Advanced Operations Management
• MGT 4371 Health Management Organization
38 Hours Required for Medical School (27 hours upper division, 11 hours lower division):
• 27 hours of upper division science courses (science support area). Note: This could include a minor.
• 8 hours of lower division science courses plus a 3-hour elective. Must coincide with specific preprofessional health program.

Accelerated General Business B.B.A./Master’s
Upon admission to the graduate program, the student should stay in contact with the Graduate Services Center concerning the graduate portion of the program. The B.B.A. degree will be granted upon completion of the following requirements and the master’s degree will be granted after completion of the remaining graduate courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JR/SR. Econ. Course**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Major Courses†</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 3344, Prod. &amp; Oper. Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|            |             |                      |             |                     |

| Fall       |            |                      | Spring      |                     |
| MAJOR COURSES† | 9         | MGT 4380, Strategic Management | 3         |
| Free Electives* | 7         |Graduate Courses | 9          |
| TOTAL      | 16         |TOTAL | 12         |

* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher.
** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.
† Major Courses—Choose 18 hours from at least three of the following areas: ACCT, ECO, FIN, ISQS, MGT, MKT not used to fulfill another requirement. At least 9 hours must be senior level courses.

International Business Major
The goal of the undergraduate program in international business is to provide understanding of and experience with international environments and business practices. The foreign language requirement and recommended overseas study periods enhance the depth and breadth of this understanding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB 3105, Cross-Cultural Mgt. Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Should be taken prior to Study Abroad Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May also be done in spring of 3rd year or fall of 4th year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3323, Prin. Money, Bank., &amp; Cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 3344, Prod. &amp; Oper. Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 4375, Int'l Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group A*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—125.
Students interested in the International Business major are required to complete the equivalent of three semesters of a single foreign language while in the lower division and then make application for the major. The humanities requirement will be satisfied with completion of the foreign language.

* Group A—Choose two courses from ACCT 4314, GEOG 3358, 3363, 3364, 4305, HIST 3353, 3354, 3374, 3382, 3384, 4383, 4393, 4394, I B 3381, 4382, 4383, 4385, POLS 3361, 3363, 3366, 3374, TOTAL | 16         |

** Group B—Choose one course from ECO 3333 and 4331. 
† 1-hour course only for students participating in Study Abroad Semester
Management Major

The undergraduate management program provides high quality preparation for a wide range of managerial careers. It provides the broadest background of any of the business disciplines for understanding and managing organizations and behavior in these systems. Students may group courses to emphasize their particular interest.

General management is particularly suited for management training programs sponsored by many larger firms and entry level positions in smaller firms. These programs serve as the first step up the management ladder. A 2.75 or higher adjusted cumulative Texas Tech GPA is required to declare management as a major.

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jr./Sr. Economics Course**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group A†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group B††</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (Non B A or Non Eco.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher. Elective hours may vary to meet 120 hour requirement.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.

† Group A—Choose four courses from MGT 3374, 4370, 4371, 4372, 4375, 4376, and 4397.

†† Group B—Choose one additional junior- or senior-level business course, provided it is not used to fulfill another requirement.

Honors Program in Management (HRPM)

The HRPM specialization is a joint program of the Honors College and the area of management in the Rawls College of Business. It is a "pre-M.B.A." program and prepares students for pursuing a master’s degree within the college and provides a seamless transition from undergraduate to graduate status. Students have the option of the general management program or selecting a concentration in either applied leadership, entrepreneurship, or health organization management. Upon admission to the graduate program, the student should stay in contact with the Graduate Services Center concerning the graduate portion of the program. The B.B.A. degree will be granted upon completion of the following requirements and the master’s degree will be granted after completion of the remaining graduate courses.

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jr./Sr. Economics Course**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group A†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group C#</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Non B A or Non Eco.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This is the only course not requiring a grade of C or higher.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.

† Group A—Choose one course from MGT 3374 or 3379.

†† Group B—Choose two courses from MGT 4373, 4374, 4377, 4378, 4379, 4384, 4387, 4388, and 4389.

 inhabiting the HRPM specialization is a joint program of the Honors College and the area of management in the Rawls College of Business. It is a "pre-M.B.A." program and prepares students for pursuing a master’s degree within the college and provides a seamless transition from undergraduate to graduate status. Students have the option of the general management program or selecting a concentration in either applied leadership, entrepreneurship, or health organization management. Upon admission to the graduate program, the student should stay in contact with the Graduate Services Center concerning the graduate portion of the program. The B.B.A. degree will be granted upon completion of the following requirements and the master’s degree will be granted after completion of the remaining graduate courses.

### Management Information Systems (MIS) Major

The Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (ISQS) area has a major field called Management Information Systems (MIS). The MIS graduate is prepared to be the liaison person between managers and computers and is therefore in great demand by industry. A 2.75 adjusted cumulative Texas Tech GPA is required to enroll in ISQS 2341. An A or B in ISQS 2341 and a 2.75 adjusted Texas Tech GPA is required to declare an MIS major. ISQS 2341 should be taken instead of a lower division elective.

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 3344, Adv. Appl. Prog. Tech.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 4383, Special Topics in ISQS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jr./Sr. Economics or Comp. Sci.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 4348, Systems Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted Elective†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332 or any upper level computer science course.

† Restricted Elective—ISQS 4382 or other with written approval.
Accelerated Management Information Systems (MIS) B.B.A./Master’s

Upon admission to the graduate program, the student should stay in contact with the Graduate Services Center concerning the graduate portion of the program. The B.B.A. degree will be granted upon completion of the following requirements and the master’s degree will be granted after completion of the remaining graduate courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISQS 4383, Special Topics in ISQS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 3370, Org. &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ISQS 3348, Database Mgt. Sys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (Non B A or Non Eco.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**This is the only course not requiring a grade of C or higher.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.

Marketing Major

The goal of the undergraduate program in marketing is to enhance leadership potential by providing a high quality and thorough educational experience in preparation for careers in marketing. The required marketing courses and the major elective courses allow the breadth and depth in marketing and related subject areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ISQS 3344, Int. Prod. &amp; Oper. Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Group A†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Group B†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—120.

* These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.

Accelerated Marketing B.B.A./Master’s

Upon admission to the graduate program, the student should stay in contact with the Graduate Services Center concerning the graduate portion of the program. The B.B.A. degree will be granted upon completion of the following requirements and the master’s degree will be granted after completion of the remaining graduate courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ISQS 3344, Intro. Prod. Oper. Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Group A†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3370, Organiz. &amp; Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Group B†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.

Petroleum Land Management—Energy Commerce Program

The goal of the undergraduate program in petroleum land management/energy commerce is to enhance leadership potential by providing a high quality and thorough educational experience in preparation for a business career in the energy industry. Primary skills involve obtaining the legal rights to explore for and produce natural resources and the responsibility for managing and maintaining these mineral rights as well as transporting and marketing hydrocarbons. Petroleum land management/energy commerce majors must take GEOL 1303 and 1101 to fulfill one of their lower division laboratory science requirements. ENCO 2301 (Energy Industry Fundamentals) must be taken at the lower division as it is a prerequisite to the upper division ENCO courses. Requires a 2.75 GPA

PETROLEUM LAND MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCO 3385, Petroleum Land Mgt. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENCO 3386, Petro. Land Mgt. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BLAW 3391, Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350, Intro. to Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** These are the only courses not requiring a grade of C or higher.

** Any upper level economics course except ECO 3323 and 4332.

Energy Commerce Undergraduate Certificate

The purpose of the certificate program is to prepare students majoring in other subjects for careers in the energy industry utilizing the skills attained through their degree program. The certificate program is an immersion in the energy industry to give students a distinction in the marketplace. The certificate is available at the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Undergraduate Certificate in Energy Commerce (Couples with another University degree program)

Required Courses: 6 hours

- ENCO 2301, Energy Industry Fundamentals
- ENCO 4325, Global Energy Future

Electives: 9 hours, Choose 3 courses from the following:

- BLAW 3395, Oil and Gas Law
- ENCO 3385, Petroleum Land Management I
- ENCO 3387, Energy Finance
- BLAW 4395, Oil & Gas Law II
- FIN 3320, Corp. Fin.
- BLAW 4395, Oil & Gas Law II
- ENCO 3386, Strategic Management
- GEOL 4324, International Energy Policy
- MGT 3373, Managerial Comm.

Optional Internship: Energy Commerce program will assist with an internship as a noncertificate elective with approval of energy commerce program director.
Graduate Program / Business

Admission to graduate degree programs offered through the college is based on grade point average on the last 60 hours of undergraduate work, test scores (e.g., GMAT), and individual profile. No thesis is required in any of our master’s degree programs. As part of the comprehensive evaluation process for graduation, a master’s student must successfully complete one of the following as approved by their specific area of concentration: A final comprehensive examination, a capstone course, or a project. These requirements must be completed in one of the last two semesters preceding graduation with a grade of B or better. Students may be directed to enroll in a specific section. The following graduate degree programs are available:

Master’s Programs

Master of Business Administration. The college’s M.B.A. program provides a broad background for multiple careers in business, government, and related activities with particular emphasis on developing managerial perspective, analytical tools, and skills. The program is sufficiently flexible to permit more depth in at least one academic area. M.B.A. students may expect to complete the program in 16 months. Students possessing any undergraduate degree are invited to apply. M.B.A. students are expected to complete their course requirements first.

A joint venture of the School of Medicine and the college offers a concentration in health organization management. This program is accredited by the Accrediting Commission for Education in Health Services Administration (ACEHSA) and includes a certificate in addition to the M.B.A. degree. The M.B.A. health organization management program prepares master’s students with varying levels and types of work experience for postgraduate managerial roles within the health care industry, especially within medical group practices and other ambulatory care organizations.

International Master of Business Administration. The I.M.B.A. is a broad-based program designed for training students in the dynamic global economy. In addition to M.B.A.-like classroom experiences, the program requires competence in a foreign language and experience abroad.

Master of Science in Accounting. This M.S.A. program is designed to prepare graduates for professional careers in the practice of accounting. Concentrations are available in auditing/financial reporting and taxation. Graduates are prepared for professional service in a variety of fields. Most accept entry-level positions in public accounting and private industry.

Master of Science with a Major in Business Administration. This degree produces specialists in one of the following areas of business: finance, management information systems, operations management, or business statistics. The student will take from 18 to 21 semester hours of course work in a specialty area, up to 6 semester hours of tool and quantitative courses, and 9 to 12 semester hours of electives usually in a concentration from one of the other specialty areas. Normally the student may expect to complete the program within one to two years depending on prior preparation.

Joint Bachelor of Business Administration—Master’s Programs in Business Administration. These programs lead to a B.B.A. and a master’s degree (either an M.B.A., M.S., or M.S.A.); a maximum of 9 semester hours of graduate work may apply to the B.B.A. and the other master’s degrees. The total number of credit hours required for both degrees will vary depending on the program. The program is designed for academically outstanding undergraduate students who wish to complete a master’s degree while at Texas Tech. Students should apply and be accepted to the graduate component of the program before the first semester of their senior year. Application materials are available in the Graduate Services Center (BA 252) of the college. Upon successful completion of the required hours of undergraduate courses plus 6-9 hours of designated graduate work, the B.B.A. degree will be granted (except for the B.B.A. and M.S.Acct. program which grants both degrees simultaneously). The final portion of graduate work will be completed during the fifth year.

Joint Master of Science—Master of Business Administration. The college, in association with other colleges and schools, offers programs that enable students to obtain selected M.S. degrees and the M.B.A. Applications should be made through and approved by the respective colleges involved in these programs: the College of Human Sciences (M.S. in Personal Financial Planning) and the College of Arts and Sciences (M.S. in Environmental Toxicology). These joint programs require 22 to 24 fewer hours than if both degrees were pursued separately.

Joint Master of Architecture—Master of Business Administration. Students pursuing a M.Arch. degree may begin taking selected business courses once admitted into the graduate program in architecture. These courses become part of the M.Arch. degree and the M.B.A. degree. Application for this program is made through the college and the Graduate School.

Joint Master of Arts in Foreign Language—Master of Business Administration. The college in association with the College of Arts and Sciences offers a joint program in French, German, and Spanish. This program is designed to save 24 semester credit hours in comparison to the total credit hours if the degrees were pursued separately. Application must be made to and approved by both the College of Arts and Sciences and the Rawls College of Business.

Certificate Program

Energy Commerce Graduate Certificate. The purpose of this program is to prepare students majoring in other subjects for careers in the energy industry using the skills attained through their degree program. The certificate program is an immersion in the energy industry to give students a distinction in the marketplace. The certificate is available at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. As a part of the M.B.A. curriculum, the graduate certificate in energy commerce requires 18 semester credit hours, including 15 credit hours and 3 audit hours in the following:

- ENCO 2301, Energy Industry Fundamentals
- ENCO 4325, Global Energy Future
- ACCT 5311, Petroleum Accounting
- MGT 5374, Negotiation and Conflict Management
- BA 5380, Directed Experience in Energy Commerce
- BA 7000, Internship in Energy Commerce

Doctoral Programs

Doctor of Philosophy with a Major in Business Administration. This degree is offered with first-field and second-field specializations in accounting and taxation, finance, management, marketing, management information systems, operations management, and business statistics. The program has three emphases for the student: to provide a broad, integrated knowledge of business; to develop specialized knowledge in at least two fields; and to develop research skills. Examinations must be passed to show competency in linear algebra and calculus as soon after commencement of the program as possible. By completing course work with a minimum grade of B, students must satisfy requirements in advanced statistics and micro- and macro-economics early in the program. There is no foreign language requirement. The student who is successful continuously at each step in progress should complete degree requirements in four years of full-time study beyond the master’s degree.

Continued on next page
Graduate Program continued

The Rawls College of Business requires that its master’s program students maintain at least a 3.00 cumulative GPA. Doctoral students must maintain a 3.20 cumulative average. The GPA is computed on all graduate courses included on the degree program. Students failing below these averages will be subject to probationary action. To graduate, master’s students must make at least three hours credit with a grade of A above a 3.00 cumulative GPA on all graduate courses in the program.

Doctor of Jurisprudence—Master of Business Administration. The college, in association with the School of Law, offers a program that enables the student to earn simultaneously both the Doctor of Jurisprudence and Master of Business Administration degrees in approximately three years of full-time academic work. A student without a business background may complete both degrees with 112 hours of law and business courses (a net saving of 24 credit hours from the total hours necessary if the degree programs were pursued separately). The first year of study is taken in the School of Law. Application must be made to and approved by both the School of Law and the College of Business Administration.

Doctor of Jurisprudence—Master of Science in Accounting. The college, in association with the School of Law, offers a program that enables students to earn simultaneously both the Doctor of Jurisprudence and Master of Science in Accounting degrees. In many cases, the student in this program will be able to save numerous semester credit hours in comparison to those needed to complete both degrees separately. Application must be made to and approved by both the School of Law and the Rawls College of Business.

Doctor of Medicine—Master of Business Administration. The college, in association with the School of Medicine in the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center, offers a program that gives students the opportunity to earn both the M.D. and the M.B.A. Students must be admitted to both the School of Medicine and the M.B.A. program with a concentration in health organization management. The program may be completed in four years.

Accounting (ACCT)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

2300 [ACCT 2301]. Financial Accounting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA, sophomore standing, and a C or better in any college-level mathematics course. Concepts and terminology of accounting and financial reporting for modern business enterprises and the relationships between accounting information and business activities.

2301 [ACCT 2302]. Managerial Accounting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA and ACCT 2300. Uses of accounting information for planning decisions about products and services, activities and processes, suppliers and customers, organizational subunits, and time periods as these relate to organizations in a changing environment.

3101. Seminar in Professional Practice (1:1:0). Structure of the accounting profession; requirements for certification; qualification for and preparation for professional practice in industry, government, and/or public accounting.

3304. Intermediate Accounting I (3:3:1). Prerequisite: C or higher in ACCT 2301; prerequisite or corequisite: ACCT 3101 for accounting majors. Net income concepts, corporations, current assets, and investments.

3305. Intermediate Accounting II (3:3:1). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in ACCT 3304 and 2.75 adjusted Texas Tech GPA; prerequisite or corequisite: ACCT 3101 for accounting majors. Fixed assets, liabilities and reserves, interpretation and analysis of financial statements, application of funds, cash flow statement, reorganizations, and price level impact on financial statements.

3306. Principles of Cost and Managerial Accounting (3:3:1). Prerequisite: C or higher in ACCT 3304, MATH 2345, and 2.75 adjusted Texas Tech GPA. A study of principles and techniques of accounting information systems for organizations.

3307. Income Tax Accounting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C or higher in ACCT 2300 and a 2.75 adjusted Texas Tech GPA. A study of taxation of corporations, partnerships, estates, gifts, and trusts.

3315. Accounting Systems (3:3:1). Prerequisite: C or higher in ACCT 2301. The theories, procedures, and techniques of accounting information systems for organizations.


4302. Public Sector Accounting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C or higher in ACCT 3304. Application of accounting principles to selected governmental and not-for-profit organizations, including state and local governments, universities, hospitals, and other public sector entities.

4303. Advanced Accounting Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ACCT 3305. In-depth discussion and analysis of selected topics in financial accounting. Broadens the students’ knowledge of topics introduced in ACCT 3304 and 3305 and covers new topics as they emerge in practice. Concentrates on the applicability of important promulgated accounting standards.

4304. Advanced Accounting Problems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ACCT 3305. Accounting for corporate business combinations and the preparation of consolidated financial statements. The accounting and reporting problems associated with partnerships and foreign operations are also discussed.

4305. Internal Auditing (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ACCT 3305 and 3315. Extension and application of general auditing concepts to internal auditing in both private and public sectors.

4306. Advanced Accounting Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ACCT 4301 or 4305. An analysis of the effects of information technology on the control and maintenance of accounting information systems.

4307. Advanced Income Tax Accounting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C or higher in ACCT 3304 and 3307. Study of taxation of corporations, partnerships, estates, gifts, and trusts.

4308. Advanced Internal Auditing (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ACCT 4301 or 4305. A further extension of audit concepts and techniques to internal auditing. Emphasis is placed on cases in sampling, statistics, and EDP technology.

4309. Advanced Cost and Managerial Accounting (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ACCT 3306. A study of advanced cost and managerial topics and an overview of contemporary issues in management accounting.

4310. Petroleum Accounting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C or higher in ACCT 2300 and 2301. Accounting for the production, refining, and distribution of oil and gas with emphasis upon production.

4314. International Accounting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ACCT 3304 or consent of instructor. Study of the accounting issues affecting organizations operating in a global economy. (Writing Intensive)

4381. Individual Problems in Accounting (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. For students with high academic achievement who are interested in enhancing their degree program by pursuing individual research or study under the guidance of an accounting faculty member.

4382. Internship in Accounting (3). Prerequisite: Approval prior to employment. This course permits students to apply the concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Up to 3 hours of internships can be applied toward a degree program. Must be taken pass-fail.
### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5302</td>
<td>Current Accounting Theory (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 3305. Examination of current accounting literature, such as pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5303</td>
<td>Accounting Systems Management and Control (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 4301. A study of control implications and control integration into the systems analysis, design, and implementation process; emphasizes information technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5304</td>
<td>Federal Income Taxation of Corporations and Shareholders (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Study of corporate tax problem areas, including liquidations, formations, collapsibility, dividends, and “Sub-chapter S” treatments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5305</td>
<td>Accounting Research and Communication (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in M.B.A., M.S., or Ph.D. accounting program. Written and oral communication of the results of individual studies of selected accounting topics. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5306</td>
<td>International Taxation (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Study of taxation of individual and business entities operating outside the States and foreign entities operating in the States. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5307</td>
<td>Federal Income Tax Law for Partnerships (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Analysis of accounting by partnerships and other pass-through entities including LLCs. Focus is on economic and tax consequences for investors operating business or investment activities through partnerships and other pass-through entities. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5308</td>
<td>Special Entity-Ownership Accounting Issues (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 3305 or equivalent. A study of the accounting and reporting problems associated with selected entities or types of ownership, including partnerships and consolidated financial statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5309</td>
<td>Seminar in Public Sector Accounting (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in ACCT 3304. An advanced seminar in accounting-related problems of public sector entities such as federal, state, and local governments, hospitals, universities, and other public institutions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5310</td>
<td>Individual Study in Accounting (3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Directed individual study of advanced accounting problems varying with the need of each student. May be repeated for up to 9 hours credit if subject matter differs. Prerequisite: ACCT 5302 or equivalent. Advanced financial accounting theory. Trace historical thinking to current thought and examine potential future developments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5311</td>
<td>Development of Financial Accounting Thought (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 5306 or equivalent. Current issues in cost and managerial accounting. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5312</td>
<td>Issues in Cost and Managerial Accounting (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 3306 or equivalent. Current issues in cost and managerial accounting. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5313</td>
<td>Estate and Gift Taxation (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Intensive study of federal taxation of estate and trust entities and the transfer of property rights through gifts and bequest. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5314</td>
<td>Seminar in Controllership (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 5314 or consent of instructor. Seminar in controllership and accounting policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5315</td>
<td>Income Tax Research and Planning (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Fundamental procedures in research of income tax subject areas, such as property transactions, employment contracts, etc. Principles involved in necessary planning of actions for a desired tax result. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5316</td>
<td>Auditing Theory and Practice (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 4301. A study of advanced concepts, theories, and techniques applied to external financial, governmental, and internal audit engagements. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5317</td>
<td>Internal Audit Theory and Practice (3:3:1)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 3305 and 3315. Extension and utilization of audit concepts and techniques with emphasis on application in internal audit departments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5318</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Accounting (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 3305. Advanced study of selected topics in accounting. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5319</td>
<td>Issues in International Accounting (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 5401 or equivalent. Current issues in international accounting. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5320</td>
<td>Advanced Income Taxation Accounting (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: A grade of A or B in ACCT 3304 and 3307. Study of advanced income tax affecting business and investment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5321</td>
<td>Electronic Commerce Systems Control and Assurance (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 3303. Issues surrounding strategic accounting information systems with a focus on electronic commerce systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5331</td>
<td>Management and Control of Integrated Business Processes (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 5401. Management and control of activities that support business operations and controlled integration of enterprise applications with ERP systems. Nonaccounting majors only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5332</td>
<td>Advanced Integrated Accounting Systems (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 5303. Advanced integrated accounting systems with a focus on enterprise resource planning systems and their application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5341</td>
<td>Financial and Managerial Accounting (4:4:0)</td>
<td>This course examines financial and managerial accounting, including the objectives, structure, and substance of financial reports as well as the use of accounting in the management of an organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6300</td>
<td>Colloquium in Accounting Research (3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Studies in selected areas of accounting research. Topics will vary by semester. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6301</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to the Development of Accounting Theory (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 5302 or equivalent. Recent contributions in the development of accounting theory and hypotheses including scientific methods, measurement theory, communication theory, operationalism, and other disciplines. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6302</td>
<td>Seminar in Accounting Information Systems (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 5330 and 5335 or consent of instructor. Seminar in accounting information systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6314</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Cost and Managerial Accounting (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ACCT 5314. Graduate seminar introducing contemporary issues such as human asset accounting, social accounting, international management accounting issues, and behavioral science and accounting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6315</td>
<td>Seminar in Tax Research Methodology (3)</td>
<td>Graduate seminar in tax research method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6316</td>
<td>Seminar in Auditing (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Either ACCT 5319 or 5320, or consent of instructor. A study of the historical, theoretical, and conceptual framework of auditing extended to current societal and professional issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Business Administration (B A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Business Professionalism (1:1:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2.75 GPA (freshmen only). Integration of fundamental business principals from multiple disciplines and concepts of business professionalism and ethical behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3301</td>
<td>Marketing Concepts &amp; Strategy (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: ECO 2302, and a minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA. Focuses on the process of marketing products and services to consumers. Topics include marketing structures and agencies; motives and buying habits; types of middlemen, marketing institutions, and channels; current marketing practices; marketing of industrial and consumer goods. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3302</td>
<td>Financial &amp; Managerial Accounting (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2.75 GPA. Concepts and terminology of accounting and financial reporting for modern business enterprises and the relationships between accounting information and business activities. Additionally, the course covers uses of accounting information for planning decisions about products and services, activities and processes, suppliers and customers, organizational subunits, and time periods as these relate to organizations in changing environments. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3303</td>
<td>Foundations of Finance (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2.75 GPA and B A 3302. Finance survey course for business majors. Covers financial markets, investment banking process, interest rates, time value of money, and security valuation. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td>Operations Management (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2.75 GPA. Focuses on the formulation of business and operational strategies, how products and services are designed, and how products and services are produced. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3305</td>
<td>Organization Management (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2.75 GPA. Focuses on the management of people and organizations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Topics include leadership; team building; motivation groups; organizational design, and personnel management. May not be used to satisfy business major degree requirements.

4000. Directed Experience (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Dean of the College. Enhance the student’s classroom knowledge through internships, projects in the workplace, mentoring experiences, and other approved experiences.

4182. Business Administration Internship (I). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Enhance the student’s knowledge within fields of business specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom.

4381. Individual Problems in Business Administration (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing. 3.0 GPA in major, 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA, and written consent of instructor prior to registration. Independent problem research under guidance of a faculty member. Student should register for section appropriate to the academic area in which the work will be done.

4382. Internship in Business Administration (3). Prerequisite: At least 6 hours of professional courses (excluding core courses) to be determined by the area faculty; other minimum standards determined by area; written approval form contains specific requirements for participation. This course permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. A maximum of 3 hours may be earned (with approval by faculty internship advisor prior to employment) by internships toward a degree program.

4383. Special Topics in Business (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Determined by area. May be repeated once for credit by faculty approval only with no duplication of topic.

Graduate Courses

5380. Directed Experience (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to the MBA program. Students enhance their classroom knowledge through the rigorous analysis of internships, global filled experiences, mentoring experiences, and other approved experiences. May be repeated for credit for up to 9 hours if subject matter differs.

5382. Internship in Business Administration (3:3:0). Minimum standards determined by area. Written approval form required. This course permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. May be repeated for credit.

5395. Practicum in Higher Education for Business (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Supervised practice in teaching business and administrative subjects.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Business Law (BLAW)

Undergraduate Courses


4395. Oil and Gas Law I (3:3:0). Case law based on the study of jurisprudence affecting the oil and gas industry. Emphasis is on the oil and gas titles, leases, and mineral ownership.

4396. Oil and Gas Law II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: BLAW 4395. Case law based on the study of jurisprudence affecting the oil and gas industry. Emphasis is on regulation of oil and gas industry and selected current issues in energy law.


Energy Commerce (ENCO)

Graduate Courses

5290. Legal, Regulatory, and Ethical Environment of Business (2:2:0). This course examines the legal, regulatory, and ethical issues that arise in the conduct of business to develop a capacity for recognizing and dealing with such issues.


Energy Commerce (ENCO)

Undergraduate Courses

2301. Energy Industry Fundamentals (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 2.75 GPA. History and overview of the energy industry providing basics of oil and gas exploration, production and transportation, and electricity generation and transmission.

3327. Energy Finance (3:3:0). Examines finance options available to energy companies. Emphasis is on aspects of finance unique to the energy industry as well as use of financial risk management.

3385. Petroleum Land Management I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENCO 2301 or permission of the program director. Focuses on the fundamental knowledge and skills of the petroleum landman. Includes real property and contract law, land survey systems, and oil and gas leases.

3386. Petroleum Land Management II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENCO 3385. Examines agreements used by oil and gas companies, including joint operating, farmout, surface use and utilization. Also Federal and Indian leasing issues will be covered.


4321. Energy Transactions (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENCO 3385 and 3386, or permission of the program director. Focuses on agreements used in the energy industry dealing with asset purchase and sales, pipeline transportation, and electricity generation and distribution.

4325. Global Energy Future (3:3:0). Examines supply and demand factors affecting the energy industry; U.S. and world demand trends; and potential supply sources such as solar, hydrogen, wind, and nuclear as well as oil and gas.

4325. Energy Industry Internship (3). Prerequisite: PLM majors and energy commerce certificate students only, with approval of the program director. Permits students to apply principles and concepts. Summers only.

Finance (FIN)

Undergraduate Courses

3320. Corporation Finance I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ECO 2301, 2302, ACC 2301, MATH 2345, and a minimum 2.75 GPA. An introductory survey of corporation finance covering financial mathematics, capital budgeting, sources of funds, financial analysis, and working capital decision.

3321. Financial Statement Analysis (3:3:1). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 with a grade of C or higher or may be taken concurrently if GPA is 2.25 or higher. The analysis and interpretation of financial statement reports. Effective financial statement evaluation examined from the perspective of managers, investors, and creditors. Proforma statement development for effective financial management.

3323. Principles of Money, Banking, and Credit (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 or concurrent. A basic course, including consideration of monetary standards, organization and functioning of the commercial banking system and the Federal Reserve System, problems of money, prices, and credit control. Recent monetary and banking trends are emphasized.

3332. Real Estate Fundamentals (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 with a grade of C or higher. Introduction to property law, finance, valuation, investment analysis and brokerage. Operations of the real estate market and the study of urban land use, including urban growth, city structure, and land use planning.
3334. Real Estate Finance and Investments (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 with a grade of C or higher. Mechanisms of real estate financing, sources of funds and financial institutions, governmental agencies. The framework for urban real estate investment decisions by individuals and institutions. Use of financing techniques, leverage, risk analysis and control, and taxation.

4318. Internship in Business Administration (1). Prerequisite: at least 6 hours of professional courses to be determined by the area. This course permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Must be taken pass-fail.

4323. Management of Financial Institutions (3:3:1). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 (with grade of C or higher), 3321, and 3323. Operation and management policies of depository financial institutions. Commercial bank management is stressed. Examines internal operation, regulation, and supervision of institutions.

4324. Investments (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 with a grade of C or higher. Overview of various investment media and markets associated with them. Emphasis on fundamental and technical analysis, sources of information, and the efficient markets concept.

4325. Principles of Portfolio Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 4324 and ACCT 3304. Advanced study of selecting and combining securities into a portfolio. Includes setting investment goals, diversification and risk reduction, capital market theory, and portfolio selection models.

4326. Student-Managed Investment Fund (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 4324 and consent of instructor. Advanced application of the process of selecting securities as well as forming and managing a portfolio involving real money. Focus is on managing risk and return. May be repeated for credit.

4327. Derivative Securities and Markets (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 (with grade of C or higher). Studies risk allocation function of derivative financial securities and markets from the perspective of market users. It includes hedging and trading strategies, pricing relationships, and the roles of government/private regulation.

4328. International Finance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 (with grade of C or higher) and 3323. A study of the international monetary system in its theoretical and institutional setting. The position of an individual business firm in conducting international trade; procedures in financing international transactions.

4329. Money and Capital Markets (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 (with grade of C or higher) and 3323. Determinants of savings and investments, interest rates, flow of funds, portfolio selection, and security pricing. Studies of various money and capital markets and government impacts on markets.

4330. Corporation Finance II (3:3:1). Prerequisite: FIN 3320 (with grade of C or higher), 3321, and ACCT 3304. Advanced study of corporation finance topics including capital budgeting, risk, cost of capital, capital structure, and dividend policy. Cases may be used.

4331. Real Estate Appraisal (3:3:0). Prerequisite or corequisite: FIN 3332 or 3334. Appraisal and valuation techniques applied to residential, commercial, and industrial property.

4334. Urban Land Development (3:3:0). Prerequisite or corequisite: FIN 3332 or 3334. The land conversion process including feasibility analysis, market and merchandising targets, site selection, design, construction, and financial analysis. Land use controls, planning, and environmental constraints.

4381. Individual Problems in Finance (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing, minimum 3.0 GPA in major, minimum adjusted cumulative GPA of 2.75, and consent of instructor. Independent problem research under guidance of a faculty member.

4382. Internship in Finance (3). Prerequisite: Faculty advisor approval and at least 6 hours of professional courses (excluding core courses) to be determined by the area faculty. This course permits students to apply the concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Up to 3 hours of internships (with approval prior to employment) can be applied as a free elective toward a finance major. Must be taken pass-fail.

4383. Special Topics in Finance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examination of specialized problems in such topics as working capital management, capital budgeting, cost of capital, commodity and financial future investment, and small business finance. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.

Graduate Courses


5321. Financial Management Case Analysis (3:3:1). Prerequisite: FIN 5421 or equivalent. In-depth analysis of financial decision-making in areas of capital budgeting, risk, capital structure, financial analysis, dividend policy, mergers, financial failure. Case studies and computer financial models are used.

5325. Seminar in Security Analysis and Investments (3:3:1). Prerequisite: FIN 5421 or equivalent. Evaluation of various investment media (stocks, bonds), investment analysis (both fundamental and technical analysis), and the concept of efficient markets and market risk.


5327. Student-Managed Fund (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 5325 or equivalent and consent of instructor. Advanced application of the process of selecting securities, and forming and managing a portfolio involving real money. Focus is on managing risk and return. May be repeated for credit.

5328. Options and Futures (3:3:1). Prerequisite: FIN 5421 or equivalent. Role of financial options and futures in hedging of financial risk. Develops relationships between options, futures, interest rates, and underlying assets.


5331. Seminar in Management of Financial Institutions (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ACCT 5401 or any 5000-level finance course. Economic role of financial institutions; development of financial institutions; emphasis on operations, regulation, and structure of the commercial banking system. Coverage of other financial institutions.

5333. The U.S. Financial System in a Global Environment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ACCT 5401 or any 5000-level finance course. Introduction to operations, mechanics, and structure of the financial system, financial institutions, money and capital markets, financial instruments, regulations, monetary policy, international financial system.

5336. Individual Study in Finance (5). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Directed individual study of advanced finance problems. May be repeated for credit.

5338. Multinational Financial Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FIN 5421 or equivalent. This course investigates issues in corporate financial management for multinational firms; including foreign exchange forecasting and risk management, multinational capital budgeting, multinational capital structure, and international financial markets.

5345. Real Estate Analysis (3:3:0). A survey of the law, valuation, and financing of real estate, including secondary market analysis. Also, investigation into investment property ownership, feasibility, cash flow, and return calculations.

5421. Financial Management Concepts (4:4:0). Prerequisite: ACCT 5401 or concurrent, ISQS 5345 or concurrent. Essential financial management concepts with applications to financial decision making in organizations. Special emphasis on cases and computer financial models.

6122. Research Seminar in Finance (1:1:0). Seminar in current research topics and methodology in finance. Should be taken by doctoral students each semester of the program.

6331. Seminar in Financial Institutions (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Doctoral seminar focusing on the foundations of finance theory.

6332. Seminar in Corporate Finance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. Doctoral seminar introducing students to...
foundational theories in finance and economics and to databases and software programs used by finance researchers.

6333. Seminar in Investments (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Doctoral seminar covering the major theoretical and empirical studies in the area of investments.

6334. Seminar in Financial Institutions (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Doctoral seminar covering major theoretical and empirical studies in the area of financial institutions.

6335. Seminar in Financial Markets (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Doctoral seminar covering the major theoretical and empirical studies in the area of financial markets.

6336. Seminar in Special Topics in Finance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Doctoral seminar covering the major theoretical and empirical studies in the area of finance as determined by the instructor.

Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (ISQS)

Undergraduate Courses

2340 [COSC 1401]. Introduction to Information Systems in Business (3:3:0). Prerequisite: A 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA and at least a C in any college-level mathematics course. Survey of information systems.

2341. Business Computer Programming (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ISQS 2340 and a 2.75 adjusted cumulative Texas Tech GPA. Business problem solving using a programming language. The student is expected to demonstrate a basic competency in using the language to solve several problem situations.

3344. Introduction to Production and Operations Management (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ISQS 2340, MATH 2345, and a minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA. An overview of the production and operations function in organizations with examples of the application of computer and quantitative skills to management problems. Both design and operating problems are discussed.

3345. Applications of Distributed Systems (3:3:1). Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C in ISQS 3346 and 3347. Should be taken concurrently with ISQS 3348. Must be completed prior to taking senior level ISQS courses. Managerial and technical aspects of distributed system architectures. Protocols and capacity considerations, client/server development tools, data warehouses, open systems, groupware, and applications frameworks.

3346. Advanced Application Programming Techniques (3:3:1). Prerequisite: Either MATH 3346 or MATH 3347 and a 2.75 adjusted Texas Tech GPA. Application of data structures in solving business problems. Students are required to work on projects involving the writing of large programs that use appropriate data structures and techniques.

3347. Data Structures and Programming Languages (3:3:1). Prerequisite: Either MATH 3346 and 3347 or equivalent. Discrete and continuous probability distributions, maximum likelihood, statistical models for learning, forecasting, and quality control.

3348. Information Systems Project Management (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ISQS 3348. Methods for management of software development projects; procurement and financial control, career and professional considerations.

4381. Individual Problems in Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. For students with high academic achievement who are interested in enhancing their degree programs by pursuing individual research or study under the guidance of an ISQS faculty member.

4382. Internship in Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (3). Prerequisite: Approval prior to employment. This course permits students to apply the concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Up to 3 hours of internships can be applied toward a degree program.

4383. Special Topics in Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Minimum grade of A or B in ISQS 2341 and a 2.5 GPA. Examines specialized problems relating to information systems and quantitative sciences. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.

Graduate Courses

5137. Information Technology for Managers (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Proficiency in computer skills. The course examines information technology in organizations and the strategic use of information systems.


5341. Business Problem Solving and Information Technology (3). Develops business problem solving skills using logic information technology. A programming language will be used to reinforce skills to solve business problems.


5345. Statistical Concepts for Business and Management (3:3:0). Statistical applications using the personal computer, with emphasis on proper presentation and interpretation of statistics in managerial settings. Topics include descriptive statistics, graphical methods, estimation, testing, regression, forecasting, and quality control.

5347. Advanced Statistical Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5345 or equivalent. Discrete and continuous probability distributions, maximum likelihood, statistical models for learning, prediction, and decision making in business.

5348. Applied Distribution-Free Statistics in Business (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5345 or consent of instructor. Distribution-free statistical techniques of inference from non-normal populations and tests of nonparametric hypotheses applied to business problems.

5349. Regression Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5347 or equivalent. Foundations and major topics of regression analysis, model formulation, and methods to deal with standard and nonstandard regression applications in business.

6337. Business Programming Languages (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5341. Concepts of data structures and file processing as they relate to information systems. Emphasis on structured and object-oriented program design using JAVA.

6338. Database Concepts (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5341 and ACCT 5401. Model organization data and business rules, logical and physical design of relational databases, data warehousing, data mining, and data administration.

Rawls College of Business


6341. Data Communications and Network Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5341. Concepts and terminology of data communications, network design, client-server architecture, distributed information systems with focus on communications architecture, and management.

6342. Strategic Uses of Information Systems Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 6341, or B.B.A. degree in MIS. Focus on state-of-the-art telecom technologies as well as their applications to solve business problems and/or create strategic advantage.

6343. Advanced Telecommunications Network Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 6341 or B.A. in MIS or equivalent knowledge. Design and management of telecommunications network for security, efficiency, durability, and profitability.

6347. Advanced Experimental Statistics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5347 or consent of instructor. Foundations of experimental design; factorial structures; nesting structures; fixed, mixed, and random effects; ANACOVA; and business applications.

6348. Applied Multivariate Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5347 or consent of instructor. Multivariate methods for business research, including classification, visualization, testing, clustering, and latent structure.

6349. Advanced Business Forecasting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 5347 or consent of instructor. Forecasting methods for business and econometrics. Smoothing; autocorrelations; spectra autoregressive, MA, and ARMA models; Box-Jenkins and REGARMA models.

7338. Advanced Systems Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 6338, MGT 5371, FIN 5332 or 5421. Methods for analyzing information needs and specifying application system requirements. Included are applications development strategies, business process reengineering, object-oriented analysis, and CASE tools.


7340. Management of Information Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ISQS 7338 or 7339 as a corequisite. Study of information systems; their design, implementation, and contribution to management planning, decision-making and control. Capstone course for M.S.B.A.-MIS and Telecom-net; grade of A or B required.

7341. Seminar in MIS Research and Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Doctoral standing or consent of instructor. Seminar covering current MIS research methods and issues.

7342. Advanced Topics in MIS (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Topics include system construction, system maintenance, artificial intelligence, expert systems, enterprise integration, international issues in MIS, and other contemporary topics. May be repeated one time.

7346. Seminar in Cognitive and Behavioral MIS Research (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Doctoral standing or consent of instructor. Seminar covering cognitive and behavioral MIS research.

7347. Seminar in Managerial and Organizational MIS Research (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Doctoral standing or consent of instructor. Seminar covering managerial and organizational MIS research.

**International Business (I B)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

3100. Language Workshops (1:2:0). Prerequisite: Consent of director. Business language and cultural workshops taught in a foreign language. May be repeated for 3 hours credit.


3361. Exporting and Market Entry (3). Prerequisite: At least a C in MKT 3310. Develops a basic understanding of international trade emphasizing exports and their associated documentation. Takes a structured approach to determine which country markets to enter and how to understand the importing and internal trading requirements of those countries.

3382. Internship in International Business (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Permits students to enhance their knowledge within their field of specialization through application of concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom.

3383. Special Topics in International Business (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examines specialized problems relating to international business such as exporting, international trade, etc. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.

### Management (MGT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3370. Organization and Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Minimum 2.75 adjusted cumulative GPA. Basic concepts, principles, and practices in the operation of management in organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3371. Management Communication (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ISQS 2340, or B or better in ENGL 1301 and 1302, and a 2.75 GPA. The application of oral and written communication principles to managerial situations; emphasis on writing business documents and delivering presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3374. Personnel Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher. Principles and methods in general personnel management and work force maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3376. Organizational Behavior (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher. Focus on managerial and employee attitudes and behavior. Topics include performance, job satisfaction, motivation groups, and task design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3379. Advanced Organization and Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher. Study of the design and management of organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4370. Consulting to Entrepreneurial Organizations (3:3:0). Prerequisite: A 2.75 adjusted Texas Tech GPA, FIN 3320, MGT 3350, MGT 3370, 3373, and BLAW 3391. Field experience in small business counseling involving problem solving and applications of business management principles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4378. Clinical Aspects of Health Organization Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher; 3.0 adjusted Texas Tech GPA; and HPM, MGT, or Honors College students. Focuses on managerial and leadership practices with emphasis on organizational contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4372. Labor Relations (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher. A study of labor union development, organization, leadership, and collective bargaining issues. Consideration of collective bargaining issues and procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4373. Leadership Concepts and Skills (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher; 3.0 adjusted Texas Tech GPA; and HPM, MGT, or Honors College students. Focuses on how entrepreneurs and firms recognize and fulfill opportunities for wealth creation in an international context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4374. International Entrepreneurship (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher; 3.0 adjusted Texas Tech GPA; and HPM, MGT, or Honors College students. Focuses on how entrepreneurs and firms recognize and fulfill opportunities for wealth creation in an international context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4375. International Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher or ECO 3333. Explores organization and management issues in international enterprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4376. Entrepreneurship (3:3:1). Prerequisite: A 2.75 adjusted Texas Tech GPA and MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher. Introduces concepts and skills associated with wealth creation. Examines managerial processes and strategies in emerging, growing, and revitalizing firms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4377. Managing the Entrepreneurial Family Business (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher; 3.0 adjusted Texas Tech GPA; and HPM, MGT, or PLM majors or Honors College students. Managerial implications of the natural history of disease, epidemiology, and health policies and their relevance to modern health care organizations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Managed Care Aspects of Health Organization Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 4378; 3.0 adjusted Texas Tech GPA; and HPM, MGT, or Honors College students. Fundamental issues surrounding today’s managed care organizations and their impact on stakeholders.

Strategic Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Business students who have completed BLAW 3391, ISQS 3344, FIN 3320, MKT 3350, MGT 3370, and 3373 with grades of C or higher and are in their final semester. Strategy is an integrative course focusing on an organization’s pursuit of superior economic performance by deciding what business to be in and how to compete.

Individual Problems in Management (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. For students with high academic achievement who are interested in enhancing their degree program by pursuing individual research or study under the guidance of a management faculty member.

Internship in Management (3). Prerequisite: Approval prior to employment. This course permits students to apply the concepts, principles, and techniques learned in the classroom. Up to 3 hours of internships can be applied toward a degree program.

Special Topics in Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Specialized problems relating to management. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.

Managing Conflict and Negotiations (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher; 3.0 adjusted Texas Tech GPA; and HPM, MGT, PLM or Honors College students. Skills necessary to manage organizational stakeholders effectively. Emphasizes negotiation skills.

History of Management Thought: Honors Seminar in Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: A 3.0 adjusted Texas Tech GPA and HPM, MGT, or Honors College students. Offers interdisciplinary perspective on development of management knowledge.

Change and Innovation Processes (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher; 3.0 adjusted Texas Tech GPA; and HPM, MGT, or Honors College students. Focuses on understanding and managing innovation and change processes.

Honors Senior Internship in Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HPM major. Under joint faculty-employer supervision, the student will intensively interrelate an experiential workplace component with an integrative written thesis.

Management and the Business Environment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MGT 3370 with a grade of C or higher. Study and cases in social responsibility, business ethics, and others in the external environment of the business organization.
3352. Consumer Behavior (3:3:0). Prerequisite: At least a C in MKT 3350. The buyer as a problem solver; buying decision processes; factors influencing behavior; principles, theories, and models; behavioral research techniques.

3353. Marketing Channels and Distribution Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: At least a C in MKT 3350. An analysis of policies, decisions, and planning related to distribution channels for consumer and industrial goods.

3356. Marketing Research and Analysis (3:3:1). Prerequisite: At least a C in MKT 3350 and MATH 2345. Scientific marketing research methods; emphasis on collection, analysis, and interpretation of data as applied to the solution of marketing problems.

4351. Retail Marketing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ACCT 2300 and at least a C in MKT 3350. Comprehensive introduction to an evaluation of retailing with emphasis on profit elements, pricing and merchandising policies, inventory and merchandising control.

4354. Market Promotion (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MKT 3352. Management of the promotional mix of advertising, personal selling, and sales promotion. Emphasizes the interaction and coordination of these three elements and relates them to the other components of the firm's marketing strategy.

4358. International Marketing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: At least a C in MKT 3350. A survey of international marketing principles, cultural differences, world markets, and political constraints.

4359. Sales Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: At least a C in MKT 3350. Problems and methods of organization and administration of sales departments, sales operations, sales control, sales promotion, and sales policies.

4360. Marketing in E-Business Environments (3:3:0). Prerequisite: At least a C in MKT 3350. Overviews the Internet and marketing-related technological developments. Primary focus is on strategic issues in creating market advantages in electronic commerce.

4381. Individual Problems in Marketing (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. For students with high academic achievement who are interested in enhancing their degree program by pursuing individual research or study under the guidance of a marketing faculty member.

4382. Internship in Marketing (3). Prerequisite: At least 6 hours of approved marketing courses and approval prior to employment. Internship must include at least 8 consecutive calendar weeks of full-time employment; compensation must be commensurate with the work assignment for the entire internship.

4383. Special Topics in Marketing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examines specialized problems relating to marketing. May be repeated once for credit as topic varies.

5350. Marketing Foundations (3:3:0). An examination of marketing functions and the institutions which perform them, choice of criteria for marketing strategy decisions, marketing structural relationships, and the role of marketing. May not be taken for credit after MKT 3350.

5355. Research Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Graduate courses in regression analysis and multivariate analysis; multivariate analysis may be taken concurrently. A survey of quantitative methods for and issues in the analysis of marketing data.

5356. Marketing Research for Decision Makers (3:3:1). Prerequisite: ISQS 5345, MKT 3350. Marketing research methods with emphasis on data collection and analysis for solving marketing problems.

5358. Business-to-Business Marketing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MKT 3350. Designed to provide an overview of the many diverse facets of business-to-business marketing. Specific topics include selling to large businesses, buyer-seller relationships, supply-chain management, strategic alliances, and the effect of the Internet on business-to-business marketing.

5359. Individual Study in Marketing I (3:3:2). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Directed individual study of advanced marketing problems varying with the need of the particular student. Can be repeated for credit if subject matter is different.

5360. Marketing Concepts and Strategies (3:3:0). This course examines marketing functions, the institutions which perform them, and the study of marketing planning, strategy, and tactics. Includes the organization, execution, and control of the marketing effort.

5361. Marketing Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MKT 5360 or equivalent. A study of marketing planning and strategic issues related to marketing efforts.


5363. E-Marketing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MKT 5360 or equivalent. Use of the Internet and related technologies to enhance marketing functions and processes so that organizations can function more effectively in a digital, networked economy.

5367. Behavior in Markets (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MKT 5360 or equivalent. A study of marketing management’s use of a broad range of behavioral information in establishing marketing policy and strategy.

5368. Macromarketing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MKT 5360 or equivalent. An examination of the various macro-environments within which the marketing manager works: the institutional environment, the social environment, the political-legal environment, and the cultural-behavioral environment.

6352. Marketing Thought (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing and consent of instructor. Evaluation of the contribution of marketing scholars to marketing thought, including the development of problems, theory, and principles.


6355. Theory Testing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: A graduate course in regression analysis. An in-depth examination of measurement issues, including latent constructs and data-gathering procedures in marketing.
About the College
The College of Education is devoted to promoting excellence and equity through scholarship, research, and reflective practice in education. The college provides degree and certification programs for both undergraduate and graduate students who plan careers in education. For many individuals, this means a future in teaching. College faculty work closely with public school personnel and practitioners in the field to design programs that will prepare leading educators for the 21st century.

The college prepares teachers who will become certified to teach in elementary schools (from the early childhood years to grade four), at the middle level (from grades four to eight), and in secondary schools (from grades eight to twelve). The college offers undergraduate degree programs leading to certificates in middle level education, bilingual education, special education, and science. In addition, a variety of advanced degrees and certificates are available.

The College of Education is accredited by the State Board for Educator Certification, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, and the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education. Texas Tech University holds membership in the American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education. The teaching certificate earned at Texas Tech is accepted in all the majority of the states in the nation through reciprocity agreements.

Programs in the college are housed in two departments. The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers undergraduate programs leading to initial teaching certificates and graduate programs in bilingual education, curriculum and instruction, elementary education, language literacy, and secondary education. The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership offers graduate programs in counselor education, educational leadership, educational psychology, higher education, instructional technology, and special education.

All students interested in becoming teachers or pursuing graduate programs in education should visit the college website for further information (www.educ.ttu.edu).

Educator Certification
The preparation of teachers and the provision of knowledge and skills for teachers seeking advanced certificates are important functions of Texas Tech University at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. The coordination of the educator certification programs is a responsibility of the College of Education.

Initial Teaching Certificates
Texas Tech University reports to the U.S. Department of Education passing rates on licensing exams taken by students seeking initial teaching certificates. The certification rate for students taking their exams in 2002-2003 was 96 percent.

Certification at the Undergraduate Level
The College of Education prepares students for a variety of teaching certificates. For a list of available certificates, please see the college web site (www.educ.ttu.edu/certification).

Students preparing to teach in secondary schools (grades eight to twelve) will generally complete an academic major in Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, Arts and Sciences, Visual and Performing Arts, Mass Communications or Human Sciences, with additional courses in professional education required for certification. Students interested in teaching composite science (certified to teach all sciences in grades eight to twelve) may complete a multidisciplinary science major through the College of Education or an academic major in one of the science teaching fields. Students preparing to teach grades four to eight will complete a multidisciplinary studies major in the College of Education. Those who wish to become bilingual education teachers, ESL teachers, and special education teachers will seek a multidisciplinary studies degree through the College of Education with emphasis on their teaching fields. See the College of Education web site (www.educ.ttu.edu) for degree and certification information.

General advice on specific degree requirements is available in the office of the academic dean of the college in which the student is enrolled. The student will be advised on certification requirements by an appropriate advisor in the College of Education. See the College of Education web site for additional information (www.educ.ttu.edu).

Degree and Teacher Certification Programs. Degree and teacher certification programs are two distinct programs. Freshmen or transfer students are admitted by an appropriate college to a degree program leading to a bachelor’s degree. Eligible students at the junior level are admitted to a teacher certification program that leads to a Texas teaching certificate. The certification program culminates with the state-mandated Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES) exams. Students must pass all appropriate TExES exams for certification, but not for the bachelor’s degree. Language-related certification also requires passage of the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT).

Admission to the Teacher Certification (Education) Program. Admission to College of Education certification programs is open to all individuals on the basis of academic preparation, achievement, and availability of space in the program selected. When there are more qualified applicants than can be instructed adequately by the available faculty or accommodated in available facilities, the college will control enrollment in specific programs by limiting the admission of new students. The number of students accepted into the undergraduate early childhood, middle-level education, all-level education, secondary education, and career and technology programs is limited. Therefore, admission into a teacher education program is competitive and based on GPA and other criteria. A complete description of eligibility requirements is available in the Educator Certification Office in the College of Education. (Entrance criteria may be subject to change.)

Admission to a college degree program does not ensure admission to an upper-division teacher certification program. Students seeking teacher certification may apply to a certification program through an admission process. Application forms are available on the College of Education web site (www.educ.ttu.edu). The middle-level program and special education program accept applications once a year in the spring for the fall semester. Stu-
Admission to Student Teaching.

Students seeking all other certificates may apply twice a year. Application deadlines are generally February for the fall semester and mid-September for the spring semester. For specific details, consult a College of Education advisor. To be considered for admission to teacher certification programs, students must meet the following minimum prerequisites:

1. A minimum of 60 semester hours including current enrollment with an acceptable scholastic GPA. Students seeking early childhood certification must have a 2.70 or better overall GPA. Students seeking all other certificates (middle-level, secondary, career and technology, and all-level) must have a 2.50 or better overall GPA.
2. College level skills in reading, oral and written communication, critical thinking, and mathematics.
3. Possess such personal and social qualities, and physical and mental health to indicate a fitness for the education profession.
4. Admission to upper division teacher education programs will be subject to additional entrance criteria depending on availability of space in the program selected.

No otherwise qualified student will be denied admission to a degree program, certification program, or student teaching because of race, religion, national origin, age, gender, or disabling condition.

Under some circumstances a student may be requested to leave a certification program. Such a request can be initiated by the college or by the student. Due process will be observed during this time.

Individuals who lack the minimum GPA due to extenuating circumstances may also apply for admission to teacher education. The Admission Committee will review each such request.

Transferability. Developmental courses (e.g., basic-introductory reading and mathematics courses) and vocational courses (auto mechanics, nursing) will not transfer for degree or certification programs. Courses with D grades may or may not transfer, depending on Coordinating Board, university, and college guidelines.

Certification Plan. Any undergraduate student working toward a teacher’s certificate should file a certification plan in the College of Education after 60 hours or, for transfer students, during the first semester of attendance at Texas Tech. The student’s advisors will assist in completing the certification plan. The requirement for filing a certification plan applies regardless of the degree sought, the subject that the student expects to teach, or the level (early childhood, middle-level, secondary, or all-level) at which he or she expects to be certified. Degree plans and certification plans are not to be confused because they may be two separate documents. The degree plan is to be filed in the office of the student’s academic dean, whereas the certification plan must be filed in the College of Education.

Certification plan forms must be obtained from the College of Education. Once the form is secured, the student is responsible for consulting with the appropriate advisors to complete the plan.

Admission to Student Teaching. Completing 12 semester hours in the student teaching semester, including all-day student teaching for one full semester, is required for certification. Normally a student will take the student teaching course in a single semester during fall or spring of the senior year. Because student teaching requires the majority of the student’s time during the semester, the student should plan to register only for student teaching and the co-requisite capstone education course required. Any request for an additional course with student teaching must be approved by the Certification Officer. The following are prerequisites for admission to student teaching:

1. The applicant must have completed all course work prior to student teaching. Exceptions to this rule can be granted under some circumstances with permission from a College of Education advisor.
2. Each student, unless enrolled in agricultural science, family and consumer science, art or music, must attend a student teaching information meeting and apply for student teaching through the Clinical Experience office during the semester preceding student teaching. Applications are due by April 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester.

Students in agricultural education, family and consumer sciences, education, art or music must consult their department chairperson regarding the proper time to file this application.

3. The student must have a grade point average of 2.5 or higher in professional education courses, in the teaching field(s) for middle-level and secondary teaching. Students seeking early childhood certification must have a 2.7 or higher overall GPA. Students seeking middle-level, secondary, and all-level certificates must have a 2.5 or higher overall GPA.
4. The student must be able to speak and understand the English language sufficiently to use it easily and readily in conversation and teaching.
5. The student must possess and demonstrate such personal and social qualities and physical and mental health to indicate a fitness for the education profession.
6. The student must have met all other criteria that may be established for the teacher certification program.

Under some circumstances a student may be requested to leave a student teaching placement. Such a request can be initiated by the college, by the student, or by the school district. Due process will be observed in considering whether an alternate placement will be made or the student teaching experience terminated.

TEXES and TOPT Exams. All persons who have completed teacher training programs and are candidates for initial Texas certification (i.e., those who do not hold a current valid Texas teaching certificate) must pass proficiency tests—Texas Examinations of Educators Standards (TEXES)—in their fields of certification. All candidates for initial teacher certification must pass a test on pedagogy and professional responsibilities at the appropriate level and a content specialization test in each area for which certification is sought. The Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT) is also required of individuals seeking language related certificates. A fee is associated with all such examinations. To be eligible to take the exams, a student must request a bar code and complete a registration process online. Students will find information about the exams and access to the registration process at www.educ.ttu.edu/certification/TEXES/. Students should also consult the web site for exam testing dates, dates to take practice exams, and test preparation opportunities.

Recommendation for Teacher Certification. An individual who has maintained the levels of performance stated as prerequisites for admission to student teaching; who has demonstrated the knowledge, dispositions, and skills to teach; and who has completed student teaching or an internship successfully is eligible to apply for the appropriate teaching certificate. The student must apply online to the State Board for Educator Certification at www.sbec.state.tx.us. The state requires that applicants complete a fingerprint criminal background check before they may be certified. There is a fee charged by the state for the certification process. Upon completing all requirements, including the appropriate TExES examinations, the student is recommended for certification by the College of Education. The Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT) is also required of individuals seeking language related certificates. The college has a rapid recommendation procedure explained on the COE web site (www.educ.ttu.edu).

While completing the requirements, a student must maintain a 2.5 GPA in the professional education courses and a 2.5 GPA in the teaching field(s). Grades of D are not acceptable in the professional education courses or in the teaching field(s). An acceptable overall GPA is required (2.7 for early childhood; 2.5 for middle-level, secondary, all-level, and career and technology). All students seeking initial teaching certification at Texas Tech must create an electronic professional portfolio based on the Texas Education Standards.
Post-Baccalaureate Certification Programs

Post baccalaureate programs designed to meet initial certification requirements for teaching in early childhood, middle-level, and secondary schools are available. Students must have a bachelor’s degree. Those seeking a certificate to teach children from early childhood to grade four must have a 2.7 grade point average for their last 60 hours of undergraduate course work. Those seeking all other certificates must have a 2.5 GPA in their last 60 hours. Although the professional certification programs require work at the graduate level, it should be noted that these programs are not coincidental with degree programs. The state-mandated TExES test is required for persons who complete certification programs. For guidance concerning professional certification, the student should consult with a certification advisor. Students wishing to pursue post-baccalaureate certification must also apply to the Texas Tech University Graduate School. Upon acceptance to the Graduate School, students will contact a graduate certification advisor in the College of Education and file a certification plan. The provisions in previous sections pertaining to admission to student teaching, TExES and TOPT exams, electronic professional portfolio, and recommendation for teacher certification also apply to post-baccalaureate candidates. Students should expect to complete field experiences as part of their program requirements. Information about all certification matters may be found at www.educ.ttu.edu.

Students who become certified on the graduate level sometimes complete an internship of one year rather than complete a semester of student teaching. To be eligible for an internship, a post-baccalaureate student must meet eligibility requirements for student teaching, become employed as a classroom teacher by a school district in Texas, and enroll in a 3 semester credit hour course each semester. For more information on internships, contact the college coordinator of field experiences or view www.educ.ttu.edu/clinicalexperiences.

Programs Offering Advanced Certification

Supplemental certificates are available for teachers holding an initial teaching certificate. Students may seek advanced certification in bilingual education, English as a second language, gifted and talented, generic special education, and visual impairment. Details are available on the college web site under the appropriate program area. The bilingual and English as a second language certificates are available through the bilingual program area (www.educ.ttu.edu/edbl). Supplemental certificates in generic special education, visual impairment, and gifted and talented are available through the special education program area (www.educ.ttu.edu/edsp).

Professional certification programs are offered in these areas: principal, superintendent, counselor, educational diagnostician, master reading teacher, and professional reading specialist. Some certificates may be combined with graduate programs leading to master’s degrees or doctoral degrees in the related program areas. Admission criteria for these certification programs are set by the program area faculty in which they are housed. For admission information and details about the programs, please see the college web site for the appropriate program area. Principal and superintendent certificates are housed in the educational leadership program. Counselor certification is offered in the counselor education program. The educational diagnostician certificate is offered in the special education program, and the language literacy program offers the master reading teacher certificate and the professional reading specialist certificate.

Recommendation for Supplemental and Professional Certificates. Students seeking supplemental and professional certificates must pass the appropriate TExES (Texas Examination of Educator Standards) exam. The registration process is explained on the college web site (www.educ.ttu.edu). When students have completed all requirements, they may apply for their certificate online with the State Board for Educator Certification (www.sbec.state.tx.us).

Residency Requirements for Doctoral Degrees

As noted elsewhere, the College of Education offers the Doctor of Education and Doctor of Philosophy degrees in various program areas. The specific requirements for the major, foundations core, and research core for each doctoral degree are specified by program and vary from program to program. However, all doctoral programs in the College of Education require a period of residency for doctoral candidates to ensure that each has a time of concentrated study as a full-time student with minimal outside obligations. Such a period of course work, reading, reflection, study, research, and interaction with peers and faculty without the distraction of major outside responsibilities is necessary and no one should contemplate doctoral candidacy who is unable or unwilling to spend a substantial portion of time as a full-time student. During the residency, the student should be free of other employment responsibilities, except as specified below.

A candidate may satisfy the residency requirement in one of the following patterns:

- Two consecutive semesters of at least 12 semester hours each.
- Three consecutive full summer sessions of at least nine weeks each while earning at least 9 hours of graduate credit during the summer session.
- A full summer session of twelve weeks, earning 12 hours of graduate credit plus the completion of at least 12 hours of graduate credit during the adjacent spring or fall semester.
- A combination of 21 hours of graduate credit completed during a 12-month period plus at least 3 additional hours of graduate credit completed in an immediately preceding or subsequent full semester or summer session.
- Nine semester hours in each of the regular semesters and at least 6 hours in the preceding or subsequent summer (for students holding half-time graduate assistantships or students involved for no more than half-time in other work closely related to doctoral study).

The proposal for doctoral study (degree plan), including the plan for meeting the residency requirements, should be submitted to the Graduate School well in advance of the proposed residency period.
Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Faculty
Margaret Johnson, Chairperson

Professors: Santos, Simpson
Associate Professors: Aguirre-Munoz, Benavides, Button, Cooper, Geer, Hovey, Janisch, M. Johnson, Midobuche, Morgan-Fleming, Munoz, Sheets, Thomas
Instructors: Craig, Duke, Lupton, McLaren, Mitchell, Pratt, Sowder, Stocks, and Talkmitt

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Science in Multidisciplinary Studies
- Bachelor of Science in Multidisciplinary Science
- Master of Education in Bilingual Education
- Master of Education in Curriculum and Instruction
- Master of Education in Elementary Education
- Master of Education in Language Literacy Education
- Master of Education in Secondary Education
- Doctor of Philosophy in Curriculum and Instruction

Within the curriculum and instruction doctoral program, course work is available in the support areas of bilingual education, elementary education, language literacy, math/science, secondary education, and teaching physical education and sport (see next page).

Undergraduate Program
Multidisciplinary Studies

Middle-Level Education. This degree is designed primarily for individuals seeking teacher certification in grades four to eight. Students may choose certification in English language arts, English language arts/social studies, and math/science. Students should consult with an advisor in the college to determine which degree plan best suits their career aspirations. Degree plans leading to the different certificates will include subject area coursework and a sequence of four semesters of professional education courses (including the student teaching semester). Courses in middle level education include field experiences scheduled outside of class time.

Bilingual Education. This degree is designed to prepare those who wish to be certified as an early childhood generalist and as a bilingual generalist teacher of children from early childhood to grade four. The degree includes course work in Spanish and certification requires passing the Texas Oral Proficiency Test in Spanish as well as TExES exams. Students complete four semesters of professional education work that includes field experiences in elementary and in bilingual settings in area schools.

Special Education. Students wishing to become certified as an early childhood generalist (early childhood to grade four) and as an all-level special education teacher for children from early childhood to grade twelve will seek a degree with a specialization in special education. Students complete four semesters of professional education work with field experiences in elementary and in special education settings.

Multidisciplinary Science

Secondary Science Education. The multi-disciplinary science major is administered in this department. Individuals completing this major — both the baccalaureate requirements and the certification requirements — are eligible for certification to teach all sciences grades eight to twelve in Texas. This major requires 57 to 61 semester hours in science. All individuals in this major are required to complete CHEM 1107, 1108, 1307, 1308, PHYS 1103, 1104, 1306, 1307, GEOL 1101, 1102, 1303, 1304, BIOL 1403 1404, ATMO 1300, ASTR 1300, and 1100. Students will choose an area of emphasis from among the sciences (biology, chemistry, geosciences, physics or life and earth sciences) and complete additional course work. Students seeking certification must minor in secondary education. Students not seeking certification must have a minor in an area other than education. The minimum number of hours required for a major in multidisciplinary science is a total of 129. Students should consult advisors so that prerequisites and other requirements may be met in a timely manner. Two semesters of foreign language are considered leveling work for this program, unless waived because of two years of high school foreign language.

Program Requirements

Core Curriculum Requirements. The university has established Core Curriculum requirements for all students. These requirements will ensure breadth in each academic program. Students should consult their academic advisor regarding specific course requirements. Students are urged to seek advisement prior to their first enrollment to avoid losing credit. Students may find a listing of Core Curriculum requirements in the Undergraduate Academics section of the catalog.

Advisory Program. The advisory program is designed to provide aid to each student in planning and completing the appropriate degree and teacher certification program.

The academic advisor is responsible for (1) assisting the student in planning a program and in updating degree plans, (2) helping the student in selecting the proper areas of certification and/or teaching fields, and (3) advising the student in meeting admission and retention standards of teacher education and student teaching.

Degree and Teacher Certification Programs. Degree and teacher certification programs are two distinct programs. Freshmen and transfer students are admitted to a degree program in the college that leads to a Bachelor of Science degree. Eligible students at the junior level are admitted to a teacher certification program that leads to a Texas teaching certificate. The certification program includes the state mandated TExES exams. Students must pass all appropriate certification exams of the Texas Examination of Education Standards. These exams are required only for the certification and not for the bachelor’s degree. Language-related certification also requires passage of the Texas Oral Proficiency Test. A fee is associated with all such examinations.

Admission to the Bachelor of Science Degree Program and Admission to the Teacher Certification (Education) Program. The college seeks to maintain rigorous academic programs to produce outstanding educators for Texas and the nation. Admission to college degree and certification programs is open to all individuals on the basis of academic preparation, ability, and availability of space in the program selected. When there are more qualified applicants than can be adequately instructed by available faculty or accommodated in available facilities, the college will control enrollment in specific programs by limiting the admission of new students. The number of students accepted into the undergraduate programs is limited. Therefore, admission into a teacher education program is competitive and based on GPA and other criteria. A complete description of eligibility requirements is available in the Certification Office in the College of Education. (Entrance criteria may be subject to change.) Admission to a college degree program does not ensure admission to an upper-division teacher certification program. Students seeking teacher certification may apply to a certification program through an admission process. Application forms are available on the college web site (www.educ.ttu.edu). The middle-level program and special education programs accept applications once a year in the spring for the
fall semester. Bilingual education students and multidisciplinary science students may apply twice a year. Application deadlines are generally February (for the fall semester) and mid-September (for the spring semester). For specific details, consult a college advisor or see the web site. To be considered for admission to teacher certification programs, students must meet the following minimum prerequisites:

1. A minimum of 60 semester hours including current enrollment with an acceptable scholastic GPA. Students seeking bilingual education or special education certificates must have a 2.70 or better overall GPA. Students seeking middle level or multidisciplinary science certificates must have a 2.50 or better overall GPA.
2. College level skills in reading, oral and written communication, critical thinking, and math.
3. Possess personal and social qualities, and physical and mental health to indicate a fitness for the education profession.
4. Admission to upper division teacher education programs will be subject to additional entrance criteria depending on availability of space in the program selected.

No student meeting these prerequisites will be denied admission to a degree program, certification program, or student teaching because of race, religion, national origin, age, gender, or disability. Under some circumstances a student may be requested to leave a certification program. Such a request can be initiated by the college or by the student. Due process will be observed. Individuals who lack the minimum GPA due to extenuating circumstances may also apply for admission to teacher education. The Admission Committee will review each request.

**Academic Foundations.** During their freshman and sophomore years, students normally complete their general degree requirements for both the Bachelor of Science degree and a teaching certificate. Course work in professional education and advanced courses in particular academic specializations or teaching fields are usually taken in the junior and senior years.

**Professional Education.** Teacher education programs in the College of Education are field-based. Students will complete observations and activities in public school settings. These field experiences may require time in addition to class time to complete.

**Student Load.** The maximum load for a student in the College of Education is 18 semester hours. No student will be permitted to enroll in more than 18 semester hours, including work taken by correspondence, without written approval from the department chair or associate dean. During the student teaching semester the maximum load is 12 semester hours—9 to 12 hours of student teaching plus any co-requisite education course. Requests to take more than 12 hours must be approved by the certification officer.

**Length of Degree Program.** The Bachelor of Science degree can be completed in approximately eight semesters. The multidisciplinary studies major requires 126-139 hours, and the multidisciplinary science major requires 129 hours. A student may be required to attend either one summer term or a ninth semester to complete all requirements. Assistance in completing the degree and certification plan is provided by advisors in the College of Education. An Intent to Graduate form should be filed with an advisor one year prior to graduation.

**Pass-Fail Option.** Courses used to meet stated degree plan requirements may not be taken pass-fail. Up to 13 hours of courses that are taken as free electives to total 133 hours and are not used to meet any other degree requirement may be taken pass-fail. Courses that are designated pass-fail by departmental policy rather than student choice do not count in the 13-hour limit on elective courses that may be taken pass-fail. A student on probation is not allowed the pass-fail option.

**Transferability.** Developmental courses (e.g., basic or introductory reading and math courses) and vocational courses (auto mechanics, nursing) will not transfer for degree or certification programs. Courses with a grade of D may not be used for any course on a student’s certification plan.

Please see previous pages regarding educator certification for information on the Texas Examination for Educator Standards, recommendations for teacher certification, and admission to student teaching.

### Bilingual Education (EBDL)

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3205. Bilingual Programs and Language Issues at the Middle Level (2:2:0). Corequisite: EDSP 3205. Overview of bilingual programs, issues, and second language research related to middle level students. Field experience required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3336. Instruction and Management in Bilingual and Multilingual Settings (3:3:0). Developing instruction and management skills in bilingual and multilingual classrooms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3337. Content Area Development for English as a Second Language Populations (3:3:0). Adapting the school curriculum for English as a second language students with emphasis on developing appropriate teaching materials for content areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3338. Methods for Teaching English Language Learners (3:3:0). Rationale, theories, and goals of a comprehensive curriculum program for English language learners.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5333. Teaching the Multicultural-Multilingual Student (3:3:0). Strategies and techniques for teaching and working with the multicultural-multilingual student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5334. First and Second Language Acquisition (3:3:0). First and second language acquisition and development related to bilingual education and teaching English as a second language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5337. Teaching Strategies for ESL and Content-Area Teachers of Limited English Proficient Students (3:3:0). Provides an instructional framework for material development and teaching approaches to limited English proficient students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5338. Methods of Teaching English as a Second Language to PreK-12 Students (3:3:0). Study of rationale, theories, and goals of a comprehensive curriculum program in compliance with public school needs and standards of the State of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5393. Internship in Bilingual Education (5). Experience in various roles in bilingual education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000. Research (V1-12).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Educational Curriculum and Instruction (EDCI)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3320. Middle Level Curriculum and Philosophy (3:3:0). An overview of sociological, historical, and philosophical foundations of the middle school movement. Focus is on unique characteristics of a middle school interdisciplinary curriculum and instruction. Field experience required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Program / Education

**Post-Baccalaureate Initial Teaching Certification.** Post-baccalaureate programs designed to meet initial certification requirements for teaching in early childhood (early childhood to grade four), middle level (grades four to eight), and secondary schools (grades eight to twelve) are available. The state-mandated TExES test is required for persons who complete certification programs. For guidance concerning professional certification, the student should consult with an advisor or the university certification officer and the program coordinators of the various programs. Information on post-baccalaureate certification course work may be found on the college web site (www.educ.ttu.edu). Although post-baccalaureate certification course work may be applied to master’s degrees in elementary education and secondary education, gaining admission to degree programs requires an additional admissions process. Additional information on post-baccalaureate certification may be found on the college web site.

**Bilingual Education.** A master’s degree in this program area is available with a concentration in either bilingual education or English as a second language (ESL). Students may choose a 36-semester hour plan that includes core courses and specialty concentrations and features a choice among offerings in language literacy, linguistics, anthropology, and English. The 30-semester hour plan includes core and specialty courses, electives from a range of selections, and a 6-hour thesis. Students may seek supplemental certificates in bilingual education or English as a second language within requirements for the master’s degree. More information and application forms are available at www.educ.ttu.edu/edbl.

**Curriculum and Instruction.** The program area of curriculum and instruction offers a master’s degree and a doctor of philosophy degree. The master’s degree is designed to meet the diverse needs of professional educators in elementary, secondary, and post-secondary education. Thesis and non-thesis options are available. The doctor of philosophy (Ph.D.) degree may be completed with support areas in bilingual education, elementary education, language and literacy, math/science, secondary education, and teaching physical education and sport. This support area is designed to meet the needs of students who wish to teach, conduct research, and serve as faculty members in kinesiology, exercise science, or physical education departments within institutions of higher education. These faculty members would be engaged in preparing future physical education teachers and coaches. Students may also focus on other areas of interest such as curriculum studies, social studies education, and diversity studies. Additional information and application forms are available at www.educ.ttu.edu/edci.

**Elementary Education.** The master’s program in elementary education is designed for students interested in concentrating on the fundamentals of reflective practice with an emphasis in social studies, mathematics, and science education. Thesis and non-thesis options are available. Students enrolled in a post-baccalaureate certification program should meet with a faculty advisor to develop a master’s degree plan that will include certification course work. Information about the program and application forms can be found at www.educ.ttu.edu/edel.

**Language Literacy Education.** The language literacy program area offers a master’s degree in language literacy with two options. The first option addresses many of the requirements of the Master Reading Teacher certificate program. The second option focuses on the Professional Reading Specialist Certification and supplies a strong foundation for later doctoral work. The master’s degree requires 36 hours of graduate work. See www.educ.ttu.edu/eddl for additional information and application materials. Thesis and nonthesis options are available.

**Secondary Education.** Two basic degree plans are available. The 36-semester-hour plan (without a thesis) includes a 21-semester-hour concentration in educational foundations and secondary education as well as 15 hours in a minor concentration. The minor may be taken in a teaching field. The 30-semester-hour plan (with a thesis) includes a major concentration of 18 semester hours, a 6-hour minor concentration, and a thesis (6 hours). Students enrolled in a post-baccalaureate certification program should meet with a faculty advisor to develop a master’s degree plan that will include certification course work. See www.educ.ttu.edu/edse for more information and application materials.
5335. Models of Teaching (3:3:0). Selected models of or approaches to teaching are described, demonstrated, and practiced. Emphasis is placed on expanding the repertoire of teaching skills.

5380. Action Research I (3:3:0). Fundamentals of quantitative and qualitative design. Students write a literature review and design an original action research project.

5381. Action Research II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDCI 5380 and consent of instructor. Fundamentals of quantitative and qualitative design. Students implement an action research project, collect data, and report results.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-12).

6306. Advanced Seminar in Curriculum and Instruction (3:3:0). Critical analysis and design of research in selected curriculum areas. May be repeated for credit.


6393. Advanced Practicum in Curriculum and Instruction (3:3:0). A supervised laboratory or field experience in a curriculum area; includes assessment, planning, instruction, and evaluation. May be repeated for credit.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

**Elementary Education (EDEL)**

### Undergraduate Courses

2191. Projects in Elementary Education (1:0:2). Exploratory experiences in educational programs through the elementary school level. May be repeated for credit and must be taken pass-fail.


3099. Independent Study (V1-3). Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor. Independent study of special areas or topics of elementary education. May be repeated for up to 3 hours credit.

4000. Student Teaching Middle Level (V1-12). Prerequisite: Attainment of admission standards to student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction and learning in an elementary classroom of an accredited school. This course will be graded credit (CR) or no credit (NC).

4330. Capstone Course (3:3:0). This course emphasizes diagnostic teaching and learning, philosophies of education, current issues, classroom organization, professional portfolios, and teacher assessment. Accompanies student teaching.

4360. Teaching Social Studies (3:3:0). The design and organization of content, materials, and instructional strategies for social studies programs in elementary schools. Field-based course.


4375. Developing Science Programs in the Elementary School (3:3:0). Methods and materials for helping children develop an understanding of their natural and physical environments. Field experiences required.


6360. Studies in Social Studies Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDEL 5360 or 5361. In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to social studies education. May be repeated for credit.

6370. Studies in Mathematics Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDEL 5370 or 53730. In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to mathematics education. May be repeated for credit.

6375. Studies in Science Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDEL 5375 or 53735. In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to science education. May be repeated for credit.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

**Language Literacy (EDLL)**

### Undergraduate Courses


3352. Language Literacy Acquisition (3:3:0). Study of the acquisition and development of language learning; study of curriculum, instruction, and exemplary classroom practices that foster literacy development. Field-based course.

3353. Reading at the Middle Level (3:3:0). Selection of materials and methods for understanding and developing reading requirements, skills, and strategies for middle level students in grades 4-8. Field experiences required.


3450. Language Arts at the Middle Level (3:3:0). Study of the attitudes, content knowledge, and pedagogy appropriate to the language arts at the 4-8 grade levels. Field experiences required.

3480. Literacy in the Content Areas (3:3:0). Understanding literacy in the content areas and planning instruction to promote content learning. Field experiences required.

3481. Literacy in the Content Areas for Middle Level (3:3:0). Understanding literacy in the content areas and planning instruction to promote learning of students in grades 4-8. Field experiences required.

4382. Reading and Writing in the Secondary Classroom (3:3:0). Developing literacy practices to learn in content area disciplines aimed at grades 8-12. Includes field experiences.

### Graduate Courses

5340. Foundations of Reading Instruction (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDLL 5351 or concurrent. Psychological and research bases of reading instruction. Includes field experiences.

5341. Literacy in Secondary Content Area Classrooms (3:3:0). Reading and writing to learn in content area disciplines intended for secondary students in grades 8-12. Field experiences required.

5342. Assessment in Reading (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDLL 5340, 5344, and 5351 or consent of instructor. Examine the use of both formal and informal assessment measures as a means to provide information useful for evaluating student performance and planning instruction.

5343. Practicum in Language Literacy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDLL 5340, 5344 and 5351 or consent of instructor. Must be taken concurrently with EDLL 5342. Provides an opportunity to work in instructional settings to assist children in their reading development. Student achievement is considered through instructional strategies and assessment procedures.
5344. **Content Area Literacy** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDLL 5340, undergraduate equivalent, or consent of instructor. Theoretical and research bases, issues, strategies, and methods related to learning from print in all content fields. Includes field experiences.

5345. **Early Literacy** (3:3:0). Theoretical bases, procedures, techniques, and materials for early literacy instruction.

5346. **Understanding, Valuing, and Assessing Language Learners** (3:3:0). Examines a constructivist framework as a foundation for understanding language and literacy development in elementary classrooms.

5348. **Applied Linguistics and the Teaching of Literacy** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Previous reading courses or consent of instructor. A study of reading as communication with applications of linguistics to the reading classroom.

5350. **Developing Language Arts Programs in Elementary Education** (3:3:0). Applications of research findings and modern theory to teaching and organizing the language arts in the elementary school. Includes field experiences.

5351. **Children's Literature for Teachers and Librarians** (3:3:0). Literature for children in elementary and middle school; selection, use and organization. Includes nonprint media. Appropriate for English or language arts majors. Includes field experiences.

5352. **Portfolio Assessment in Reflective Teaching** (3:3:0). Theory and technique for student portfolio assessment (observation, anecdotes, tests, reading and writing samples). Must have access to classroom students K-12.

5353. **Reading and the Middle-Level Student** (3:3:0). Selection of materials and methods for understanding and developing reading requirements/strategies/skills of middle school/level students in grades 4-8.

5355. **Developing Writing Programs in K-12 Classrooms** (3:3:0). Application of in-depth studies of research and instructional practices in the teaching of writing to guide development of effective writing programs.


5357. **Early Detection in Reading** (3:3:0). Assessment of and intervention with children during daily literacy lessons. (First of two courses).

5358. **Early Literacy Intervention** (3:3:0). Assessment of young children and initial intervention based on ongoing reading and writing assessment.

5393. **Internship in Language Literacy Education** (3). Prerequisite: Advanced graduate classification in education. Experiences in the various roles of language literacy education.

6000. **Master's Thesis** (V1-6).

6341. **Problems, Trends, and Issues in Literacy Teaching and Learning** (3:3:0). Study of selected problems, trends, and issues related to literacy teaching and learning. Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit as topic varies.


6347. **Research Seminar in Literacy** (3:3:0). In-depth analysis and synthesis of contemporary research in literacy development and instruction.

6349. **Adolescent Literature** (3:3:0). Study of current literature for middle and secondary level students (grades 7-12); selection of material and strategies appropriate for adolescents.

6350. **Studies in Language Arts** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDLL 3352 or EDLL 3350. In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to elementary language arts. May be repeated for credit.

6351. **Studies in Literature for Children or Adolescents** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDLL 3350 or EDLL 3351. In-depth studies of research and instructional practices pertaining to children’s literature. May be repeated for credit.

6353. **Investigations in Literacy** (3:3:0). Theoretical bases and research perspectives on literacy learning and instruction. An in-depth analysis of historically important research.

7000. **Research** (V1-12).

8000. **Doctor's Dissertation** (V1-12).

---

### Secondary Education (EDSE)

#### Undergraduate Courses

2192. **Projects in Secondary Education** (1). Arranged experiences as a tutor and/or teacher’s aide in a secondary school. May be repeated for credit. Must be taken pass-fail.

2300. **Schools, Society, and Diversity** (3:3:0). Historical, philosophical, sociological, and ideological foundations of education; purposes and roles of schools in a pluralistic society. Contemporary issues and reform trends in American public schools.

4000. **Student Teaching in the Secondary School** (V1-12). Prerequisite: Meet admission standards to student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction in an accredited secondary school. Course graded credit (CR) or no credit (NC).

4310. **Learning, Cognition, and Instructional Design** (3:3:0). Environmental, social, developmental, and cognitive factors influencing learning in adolescence; application of learning theory to classroom environment and instructional design for adolescent learners. Field experiences required.

4311. **Curriculum Planning, Development, and Evaluation** (3:3:0). Foundations and principles of curriculum planning, development, implementation, and evaluation in secondary schools; issues in curriculum development. Field-based course. (Writing Intensive)


4322. **Diversity and the Classroom Learning Environment** (3:3:0). Organization of social and academic systems in the classroom that are responsive to student learning styles, students’ ethnic and cultural backgrounds, and students with special needs. Field-based course.

4330. **Capstone for Secondary Students** (3:3:0). This course is taught with student teaching and focuses on instructional management, organization for teaching, student assessment, and political and ethical dimensions.


4393. **Internship in Secondary Education** (3:1:3). Prerequisite: Admission to teacher education. Directed experiences in various roles at the secondary level.

4394. **Internship in Secondary Education** (3:1-3). Prerequisite: EDSE 4393 and admission to teacher education. Directed experiences in various roles at the secondary school level.

4399. **Individual Study** (3). Prerequisite: 9 hours of education and consent of instructor. Independent study focusing on curriculum development and teaching strategies.

#### Graduate Courses


5320. **Developing Curricula in Secondary Schools** (3:3:0). Foundations, principles, and issues of curriculum in secondary level schools. Field experiences required. (Writing Intensive)

5322. **Managing Secondary School Learning Environments** (3:3:0). Planning, organization, and implementation of social and academic systems in the classroom. The course is designed to examine critically research-based perspectives on conditions that must be created in order to develop a culturally responsive classroom learning environment.
Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership

Faculty
Fred Hartmeister, Chairperson

Horn Professor: Bradley
Professors: Hartmeister, Lan, Murray, Parr
Associate Professors: Burley, Butner, Cejda, Claudet, Crooks, Davidson, Duemer, Griffin-Shirley, Kelley, Layton, Lock, Marbley, Maushak, Olivarez, Price, Runnels, Shonrock
Assistant Professors: Hendricks, Klinker, Lechtenberger, Mendez-Morse, Nes, Shen, Stevens, White, Zhang

About the Program
The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership offers course work at the undergraduate level in educational psychology and special education. The department offers study in the following graduate degree programs:

- Master of Education in Counselor Education
- Master of Education in Educational Leadership
- Master of Education in Educational Psychology
- Master of Education in Higher Education
- Master of Education in Instructional Technology
- Master of Education in Special Education
- Doctor of Education in Educational Leadership
- Doctor of Education in Higher Education
- Doctor of Education in Instructional Technology
- Doctor of Education in Special Education
- Doctor of Philosophy in Counselor Education
- Doctor of Philosophy in Educational Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Higher Education

Graduate Program
The department offers programs leading to professional certificates and associated supplemental certificates. Information on admission standards, program requirements, and other matters concerning graduate programs in the department may be obtained from the department office or the Office of Graduate Education in the College of Education. Information is also available online at www.educ.ttu.edu.

Counselor Education. The college offers both a master’s and a doctoral program in counselor education. The master’s program consists of 48 semester hours and offers two tracks or majors: school counseling and agency counseling. The doctoral program offers one major in counselor education. The master’s and doctoral programs are approved by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs. Applicants must complete the Counselor Education Application Packet available at www.edu.ttu.edu.

Students desiring to obtain only the professional certificate in school counseling must have a master’s degree in education from an accredited university and be admitted to the Graduate School and the counselor education program. A minimum of 18 graduate semester hours may be accepted for transfer credit toward certification provided the courses are no more than 6 years old and are equivalent to courses taught at Texas Tech. No transfer hours will be allowed for practica (EPCE 5360), internship (EPCE 5094), or techniques (EPCE 5357). In addition to completing the program successfully, the applicant must have two years teaching experience, a valid teaching certificate, and pass a TExES examination administered by the State Board for Educator Certification. Additional information is available at www.educ.ttu.edu/epce and in the department office.

Educational Leadership. The Educational Leadership Program offers a Master of Education (M.Ed.) and a Doctor of Education (Ed.D.) degree in educational leadership. Graduate programs are also offered for principal and superintendent professional certificates. Degree programs and certification programs have different requirements, but many courses will apply to both and are explained online at www.educ.ttu.edu/edld.

Educational Psychology. Students enrolled in the educational psychology program earn a master’s and/or doctoral degree with a variety of areas of emphasis (e.g., history and/or philosophy of education, learning and motivation, human development, multicultural education, and research, measurement, and statistics). A minimum of 36 semester credit hours is required for the Master of Education degree. Students pursuing a master’s degree can do so with or without a thesis. A minimum of 93 semester credit hours is required for the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

Applicants to either program must first apply to and be cleared by the Graduate School before being reviewed and approved by the educational psychology faculty. Admission to a master’s program does not constitute later admission to a doctoral program. Applicants without a strong background in psychology may be required to complete leveling courses before unconditional admission to the program. For more information, see the program web site at www.educ.ttu.edu/epsy.

Higher Education. Higher education students come from a variety of fields and types of higher education institutions. To prepare leaders for the higher education enterprise, the program delivers teaching, research, and professional development services to students, institutions of higher education, and other academic disciplines.

Students working on a master’s degree may pursue either non-thesis or thesis options. The master’s program consists of two tracks or majors: higher education administration (36 semester hours) and student affairs (39 semester hours).

The Higher Education Program offers two doctoral degrees. The Doctor of Education (Ed.D.) is designed for the advanced student who wishes to achieve a superior level of competency in his or her professional field with emphasis on practice and leadership. Under the direction of their advisor, students may select a focus in community college leadership, university administration, or student affairs. The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) is designed for the advanced student who wants to acquire the ability to contribute to the knowledge base of teaching, education, and leadership through a thorough grounding in the conduct of research. The Ph.D. will prepare students for professional careers as institutional researchers and planners; administrators with an orientation towards research, sponsored programs, or grant proposal writing; program assessment-evaluation specialists; research associates; and faculty members.

Both doctoral degrees require the completion of 93 credit hours beyond the baccalaureate. As part of the credit hour requirements, candidates for both the Ed.D. and the Ph.D. are required to dem-
onstrate proficiency in independent research in higher education, culminating in the completion of a dissertation. For further information, see the program web site at www.educ.ttu.edu/edhe.

**Instructional Technology.** The instructional technology program offers both master’s and doctoral degrees. The goal of the program is to prepare specialists in the field of instructional design and technology. Instructional technology students come from a variety of backgrounds, including public school education, higher education, and the private sector. Graduate programs include a foundation of educational research and educational psychology as well as an in-depth study of instructional design and educational technology applications. Several online courses are offered and an online master’s degree is available.

The doctoral program requires 83 credit hours plus a dissertation beyond a bachelor’s degree. Doctoral program graduates often enter the field of higher education as professors, instructional designers, and technology specialists.

The master’s program requires 39 credit hours beyond a bachelor’s degree. Two areas of emphasis are available: educational computing and distance education. Graduates often accept positions as technology specialists in public education, as consultants or developers of instructional materials in the private sector, or as community college instructors or technology specialists. For more information, see www.educ.ttu.edu/edit.

**Special Education.** In conjunction with the state of Texas, the special education program provides for course work in the certification areas of generic special education, educational diagnostician, visual impairment, and deaf education. An additional certification in orientation and mobility is also available. Students in the graduate special education program are prepared to work with individuals with disabilities in a variety of settings, including the public schools, higher education, and the private sector. A post-baccalaureate degree to obtain generic special education certification is also available. To be certified in the state of Texas, students must pass the TExEs examination for their area.

A minimum of 36 hours is required for the master’s degree. Additional hours are required for certain certificates, including educational diagnostician. Students may select to write a thesis or complete the non-thesis route. The Doctor of Education degree requires a minimum of 93 graduate hours.

Specific areas of interest within the Special Education Program include autism, emotional disturbance, learning disabilities, mental retardation, orientation and mobility, visual impairment, and deaf education.

A majority of the courses in the master’s program in special education are available online. A few of the educational diagnostician courses are offered through interactive television (ITV) and require the student to make arrangements through the College of Education and the university’s digital video network to secure end-point site approval. When locations do not have adequate technological capability, students will not be able to obtain permission to enroll in those courses. Students living within a one-hour commute of the Texas Tech Lubbock campus will be required to attend these courses on campus and no ITV connection will be provided.

Courses in the doctoral core are generally available in the summer sessions to accommodate those employed in the public school system. These 15 hours are traditional on-campus classes. The remainder of the program can be completed through distance education with a residency requirement.

Special Education Program applicants for the post-baccalaureate, certification, or master’s program must complete an application found in the Special Education Program Handbook. Acceptance to the master’s program does not guarantee later acceptance to the doctoral program. Doctoral applicants must complete a separate application that also appears in the handbook. For additional information, see www.educ.ttu.edu. For information about the undergraduate Bachelor of Science degree in multidisciplinary studies leading to a special education certificate, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction catalog section.

---

**Counselor Education (EPCE)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

**Graduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5001</td>
<td>Advanced Workshop in Counseling (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Workshop and field experience assignments in counseling-related activities. A maximum of 6 hours of credit may be earned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5094</td>
<td>Internship in Counseling (V1-3). Prerequisite: Admission to counselor education program and completion of EPCE 5360. During fall, spring, or summer students cannot enroll in more than 3 semester hours of EPCE 5094. Dual majors must complete one 5094 class in a school setting and a second 5094 class in an agency setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5350</td>
<td>Ethical, Legal, and Professional Issues in Counseling (3:3:0). Prerequisites: EPCE 5353 or 5358. Survey of objectives, principles, and practices in counseling in the educational and community setting. Must be taken during the first 12 hours of counseling classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5352</td>
<td>Child Counseling (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPCE 5364. Admission to the counselor education program or consent of instructor. Philosophy, principles, and practices of counseling young children and young adolescents in school and community settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5353</td>
<td>Introduction to Community Counseling (3:3:0). Overview of the activities of community counseling, nature of specific populations, program development and evaluation, planning for client services, and public policy issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5354</td>
<td>Group Counseling (3:3:0). An overview of the principles, practices, and approaches to group counseling in school and community settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5355</td>
<td>Introduction to Career Counseling (3:3:0). Overview of career theories, assessment procedures, techniques, and counseling processes used with adolescents and adults in school and community settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5357</td>
<td>Techniques of Counseling (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPCE 5364, 5353, or 5358. Theory, simulation, and practice of counseling techniques used in school and community agency settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5358</td>
<td>Comprehensive School Counseling Programs (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to the counselor education program or consent of instructor. This course is designed to equip participants with skills and knowledge to develop, implement, manage, and assess components of a comprehensive developmental school counseling program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5360</td>
<td>Practicum in Counseling (5). Prerequisite: Admission to counseling education program and completion of EPCE 5353 or 5358, 5352 or 5366, 5354, 5357, 5364, 5367, 5370, 5371, and EPSY 5356. Dual majors must enroll in 2 separate practica classes for a total of 6 hours. Assignment in a school or agency setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5364</td>
<td>Theories of Counseling (3:3:0). Theories and paradigms of counseling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5366</td>
<td>Dysfunctional Behavior (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPCE 5364 and 5353 or 5358, or consent of instructor. Overview of dysfunctional behavior, analysis of dysfunctional behavior in educational and counseling settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5367</td>
<td>Family Counseling Applied to School Settings (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPCE 5364 and 5353 or 5358 or consent of instructor. Family counseling applied to school settings. Theory, simulation, and practice of techniques used in family counseling applied to school and community agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5369</td>
<td>Seminar in Counseling (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Departmental approval required. A critical investigation of counseling topics related to school and community agencies. Repeatable as topic varies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5370</td>
<td>Ethical and Legal Issues in Counseling (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPCE 5364 and 5353 or 5358. An investigation of legal and ethical issues in the counseling profession. Focus on schools and community agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5371</td>
<td>Counseling Diverse Populations for Licensed Professional Counselor (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPCE 5364 and 5353 or 5358. The course provides an overview of counseling theory as it applies to diverse groups including gender, gerontic, racial, ethnic, and exceptionality issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5372</td>
<td>Addictions: An Overview for School and Community Counselors (3:3:0). This basic course provides an overview of addictions theory, issues, and practice. The course’s focus is on community and school counseling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5374. Applied Principles and Practices of Play Therapy-Counseling I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPCE 5357, 5364, EPSY 5331 strongly recommended. This course includes an overview of essential elements and principles of play therapy including theories, techniques, modalities, and environments. The course focuses on a practical element during which students conduct play therapy sessions under supervision of the instructor.

5375. Applied Principles and Practices of Play Therapy-Counseling II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPCE 5374 or consent of instructor. Advanced theories, techniques, modalities, and environments of play therapy are amplified by supervised experience with children in playrooms.

6001. Advanced Study of Special Topics in Counselor Education (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and admission to doctoral program in counselor education. An organized course to foster in-depth study of a current topic in counselor education. Course work will focus on one major current topic. May be repeated for credit.

6094. Doctoral Internship in Counseling (V1-3). Prerequisite: Admission to Ed.D. program in counseling, completion of all course work including practice and supervision, and consent of instructor. Supervised employment or field experience in a school or community agency setting. May be repeated for credit.

6350. Doctoral Seminar in Counseling (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral counseling, consent of instructor, EPSY 5381 or equivalent. Special topics in counseling covering both research and practice. May be repeated for credit.

6351. Doctoral Seminar in Educational Leadership (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and admission to doctoral program in counseling. Exploration of major approaches to counseling with integration of the techniques in clinical practice.

6360. Advanced Practicum in Counseling (3). Prerequisite: Admission to Graduate School, admission to the counseling program, completion of all EPCE 5000 level practica, and consent of instructor. Supervised laboratory and field experience in schools and community agencies. Emphasis on integration of theory and practice. May be repeated for credit with the instructor’s consent.

6366. Advanced Practicum in Counselor Education and Supervision (3). Prerequisite: Admission to the Graduate School, full status admission to the counseling program, completion of all EPCE 5000 level practica, EPCE 6360 and 6353, and consent of instructor. Emphasis on supervision theory, training, and experience in the supervision of counselors.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

**Educational Leadership (EDLD)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5001. Advanced Education Workshops in Teaching and Administration (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced workshop activities and experiences in administration. A maximum total of 6 hours of credit may be earned either simultaneously or in different semesters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5306. School-Based Leadership (3:3:0). This course examines the major theories, concepts, and empirical findings related to school-based leadership.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5310. Instructional Supervision (3:3:0). Principles, planning, organizations, and processes of supervision in both elementary and secondary schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5330. Staff Development (3:3:0). Principles and procedures of organizing programs of school improvement through comprehensive and ongoing staff development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5340. Educational Law (3:3:0). Introduction to the legal aspects of educational organizations, focusing on the school building level and emphasizing the rights and responsibilities of students, teachers, and administrators.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5350. School Personnel and Fiscal Management (3:3:0). Introduction to the concepts of fiscal and human resource management with an emphasis on site-based decision making.

5351. Communication for School Leaders (3:3:0). The study and application of interpersonal communication theory and research as related to organizational, social, and environmental contexts. Individual conferencing, informational and employment interviewing, and group dynamics, are included.


5380. The School Superintendent and Educational Governance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to superintendent certification program. Prepare educational leaders for the national, state, and local aspects of school district governance in the 21st century.


5382. The Superintendent, Organizational Politics, and Legal Issues (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to superintendent certification program. Emphasis on political and legal knowledge, skill and competencies; also board and superintendent relationships, conflict resolution, communications, and community relations.

5391. School and Community (3:3:0). Explores the development of collaborative culture at school, enlists community support, and form partnerships with businesses, universities, and parents. Addresses improved communication among increasingly diverse members of the school staff, parents, students, community members, and media.

5392. Mid-Management Internship in Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to superintendent certification program. Critical experience in mid-management administration and under the supervision and direction of a mid-management administrator and a university professor.

5394. Superintendent Internship in Education (3). Prerequisite: Admission to superintendent certification program. Guided experiences in central office administration under the supervision and direction of a central office administrator and a University professor. The internship can only be taken as the final course in the superintendent certification program.

6001. Advanced Study of Special Topics in Educational Administration (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and admission to doctoral program. An organized course to foster in-depth study of a current topic in Educational Leadership. Course work will focus on one major current topic. May be repeated for credit.

6300. Organizational Theory in Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Theories and paradigms to determine implications for theory development, for research activities, and for practical applications.

6310. Educational Leadership Ethics (3:3:0). Exploration of philosophical platforms, ethical/intuitive decision-making processes, secular ethics, and the interplay between cultural and personal value shifts that impact educational leadership.

6321. Educational Finance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. The development and content of public school finance policy in the United States focusing on the fiscal, political, legal, and economic and normative dimensions.

6330. Educational Leadership, Democracy, and Schools (3:3:0). Exploration of democratic principles, philosophy, and past and present cultural influences on our democracy and schools.

6340. Educational Policy and the Law (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. The interplay of the law and public policy emphasizing the relationship between legal decisions and educational practices from the perspectives of the governing board and central administration.

6341. Legal Issues With Special Populations (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDLD 5340 or consent of instructor. Prepare educational leaders for legislative and litigating aspects of working with special populations.
6351. Organizational Communication in Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. The study of organizational communication theory and research as related to theoretical issues, environments, and patterns in education. Organizational communication methodology and processes are included.

6352. Doctoral Seminar in Educational Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Advanced analysis and synthesis of research and practice concerning problems and issues in educational leadership. May be repeated for credit.


6385. Research in Educational Administration (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Survey of educational leadership research focusing on contemporary issues, techniques in research design and methodology (qualitative and quantitative), and grantsmanship.

6392. Doctoral Internship in Educational Leadership (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program and consent of instructor. The application of reflective practice to problems of leadership in a school setting. Expert practitioners and University professors coach students through a process of thinking about the definition and solution of problems as they develop and test plans for action.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

**Early Childhood Education (EDEC)**

**Undergraduate Course**

4000. Student Teaching in EC-4 Certification (V1-12). Prerequisite: Attainment of admission standards to student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction and learning in an early childhood classroom of an accredited school. Course graded credit (CR) or no credit (NC).

**Graduate Courses**


5311. Analysis and Design of Programs in Early Childhood Education (3:3:0). Research study and laboratory observations to determine nature and need of school experiences for young children.

**Educational Psychology (EPSY)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

3190. Special Topics in Educational Psychology (1). Study of specialized topics in educational psychology and foundations of education.

3331. Adolescent Development: Applications for Middle-Level Classrooms (3:3:0). Study of physical, intellectual, social, and emotional development of and environmental influences on the development of young adolescents.

4399. Individual Study (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Independent study of selected topics in educational psychology and the foundations of education.

**Graduate Courses**


5314. History of Education (3:3:0). A study of the development of Western education with emphasis on pedagogical leaders and reformers.


5332. Educational Psychology (3:3:0). Emphasis on the application of educational psychological principles to teaching at all levels.

5333. Adolescent Learners (3:3:0). Environmental, social, developmental, and cognitive factors influencing learning in adolescence; application of learning theory to classroom environment and instructional design for adolescent learners.

5349. Seminar in Educational Psychology (3:3:0). Research analysis and synthesis in the field of educational psychology. May be repeated for credit.


5379. Introduction to Educational Research (3:3:0). Introduction to the nature of research and its relationship to educational thought and practice. Focus on preparing research consumers.

5380. Introduction to Educational Statistics (3:3:0). Introductory course in statistics with major emphasis on univariate measures for analyzing educational data.

5381. Intermediate Educational Statistics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPSY 5380 or STAT 5302. Topics include multiple regression, analysis of variance and covariance, multiple comparison tests, and additional non-parametric tests.

5382. Qualitative Research in Education (3:3:0). Study in theoretical perspectives informing qualitative research in education including relevant issues and methodological criteria.


5385. Foundations of Educational Research (3:3:0). Methods of educational research; methods of obtaining, processing, interpreting, and using significant educational data.


5393. Internship in Education (3). Prerequisite: For counseling students, admission to counseling program and completion of practicum requirements. Supervised employment or field experience in an educational setting. Repeatable for credit.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6301. Advanced Data Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPSY 5381 or STAT 5303 or consent of instructor. Study of multivariate techniques for analyzing educational data, including such topics as multivariate regression, manova, discriminate analysis, and factor analysis.

6302. Survey Research in Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPSY 5381, 5385, or consent of instructor. The design and implementation of survey methodology in educational settings. Coverage of sampling techniques. Questionnaire design, analysis of data, and strategies for dissemination of findings to specific audiences.

6303. Educational Measurement (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 3 hours of statistics. Study of psychometric theory, test and instrument development, and use of standardized instruments in educational research.

6304. Qualitative Research Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPSY 5382. Study of qualitative methods used in educational research. Includes application and problems.

6305. Qualitative Data Analysis in Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EPSY 6304. Study of methods used in the analysis of data gathered through qualitative research methods and of ways of reporting these research findings.

6332. Advanced Educational Psychology (3:3:0). Emphasis on the research and theories of educational psychology and the evaluation and synthesis of psychology theories.

6349. Doctoral Seminar in Educational Psychology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Several topics in research and analysis in educational psychology. May be repeated for credit.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

**Higher Education (EDHE)**

**Graduate Courses**

5001. Seminar in Higher Education (V1-6). A special topics course designed to acquaint students with current research, theory,
policies, and/or practices in higher education. May be repeated for credit.

5300. The History of Higher Education in the United States (3:3:0). An examination of the development of the American system of higher education its origin, major characteristics, trends, and distinctive features.

5301. American Higher Education (3:3:0). A comprehensive introduction to the basics of American higher education including facts and fundamental theoretical concepts on which to build future understandings and research.


5313. The Community Junior College (3:3:0). An introductory course to acquaint students with the purposes, programs, people, organization, control, and resources of these colleges.

5315. Community College Leadership (3:3:0). A study of different leadership styles, strategies, and theories applicable to the community college sector.

5321. The Administration of Higher Education (3:3:0). Examines administration of higher education at institution and unit level. Addresses organizational culture and behavior, as well as management and leadership studies.

5322. Institutional Planning in Higher Education (3:3:0). An examination of the current models and theories used to develop strategies for organizational planning, including an analysis of internal assumptions and the external environment.


5332. Student Services in Higher Education (3:3:0). Focuses on the theoretical bases of the profession, roles and models for practice and competencies, and techniques of student services.

5333. Issues in Student Affairs (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDHE 5332 or consent of instructor. Current issues in the administration of student affairs programs and activities on college and university campuses in the United States.

5334. College Student Development (3:3:0). This course will provide an in-depth study of developmental theories that are unique to college-aged students. Implications for practice will also be included.

5335. The American College Student (3:3:0). This course will examine the changing demographics and characteristics of college students. Research on college students will be reviewed to determine the impact of college on students.


5343. College and University Curriculum (3:3:0). Issues, problems, and basic considerations in curriculum development. The structure of knowledge, developments and trends in liberal education, the disciplines, and professional education.

5393, 5394. Internship in Higher Education (3 each).

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6310. Higher Education Research Seminar (3:3:0). A series of seminars dedicated to the development of student research proposals, Manuscripts, and grant applications. The seminars bridge the gap between theory and practice. May be repeated for credit.


6325. Policy Analysis and Issues in Higher Education (3:3:0). Examines the relationship between colleges and universities and policies developed by boards and governments. Explores prevalent issues facing higher education from a policy perspective.

6370. Capstone Seminar (3:3:0). Integrates the Ph.D. experience and prepares graduates for entry into the profession. Students will develop a portfolio, conference research paper, and a reflection paper.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

**Educational Instructional Technology (EDIT)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
<th>Graduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2318. Computing and Information Technology (3:3:0). Use of computers as productivity tools, societal and ethical implications, and applications and related technology in society.</td>
<td>5000. Special Topics in Instructional Technology (V1-3). Covers special designated topics in instructional technology. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3318. Applications of Technology in Elementary Education (3:3:0).</td>
<td>5316. Foundations of Instructional Technology (3:3:0). Overview of the field of instructional technology including the design, development, utilization, management, and evaluation of instructional systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000. Special Topics in Instructional Technology (V1-3). Covers special designated topics in instructional technology. May be repeated for credit.</td>
<td>5317. Instructional Design Foundations (3:3:0). Technological advances in instruction with emphasis in instructional systems design; and a broad overview of the field of instructional technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5321. Computer Programming for Educators (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDIT 5318 or consent of instructor. Overview of instructional programming using a high level object oriented language to develop educational software. Best practice and design will be modeled.</td>
<td>5322. Authoring Systems for Educational Software (3:3:0). Explores computer authoring languages and systems, including hypertext and hypermedia systems, and their application to the design of instructional programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5325. Planning and Developing Instructional Media (3:3:0). Production and use of visual instructional media. Includes visual design, photographic techniques, video production, and computer graphic presentations.</td>
<td>5352. Educational Network Applications (3). Computer applications for school-based networks. Issues of instructional support, design, and administration will be discussed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5326. Instructional Software Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDIT 5318 or consent of instructor. An in-depth study of instructional software design and development. Principles and procedures for creating sound instructional software will be investigated. Evaluation and usability methodologies will be explored.</td>
<td>5330. Computers, Critical Thinking, and Problem Solving in the Content Areas (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDIT 5317 or 5318 or consent of instructor. Surveys research and strategies for using computers to promote higher order thinking and problem solving in all content areas. Includes software identification, design, use, and evaluation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5341. Curriculum Applications of the Internet (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EDIT 5340 or consent of instructor. Integration of the Internet and World Wide Web into the K-12 curriculum, focusing on the use of the resource for communication, information access, and instructional delivery.</td>
<td>5342. Authoring Tools for Internet Instruction (3:3:0). Explores authoring tools with an emphasis on proper instructional design to deliver effective and appropriate Internet based instructions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Courses

5093. Internship in Special Education (V1-3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

5094. Advanced Internship in Special Education (V1-3). The arranged internship gives students practical experience in an area of specialization.

5095. Internship for Diagnosticians (V1-3). This arranged internship provides experiences in educational diagnostics.

5300. Exceptional Children and Youth (3:3:0). Major categories of exceptional children and youth; psychological, sociological, and educational implications of exceptionality.

5301. Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children (3:3:0). Appraisal instruments and techniques employed by relevant disciplines in determining appropriate educational placement and programming for exceptional children.

5303. Applied Behavior Analysis in Special Education (3:3:0). Use of applied behavior analysis in special education programs. Included are techniques for observing and recording behavior, testing intervention, effects, and use in learning environment.

5304. Instructional Strategies for Teaching Students With High Incidence Disabilities (3:3:0). Provision of knowledge of various models of instruction and strategies related to education of learners with varying disabilities, including materials development and evaluation.

5306. Instructional Strategies for Teaching Students With Low Incidence Disabilities (3:3:0). Strategies for teaching students with severe disabilities utilizing a critical skills model curriculum aimed at teaching appropriate functional skills across the domains.


5308. Authentic Assessment for Students with Exceptionalities (3:3:0). Authentic appraisal strategies and techniques to document the strengths and needs of students with exceptionalities in a naturalistic setting.

5310. Gifted and Talented Children and Youth (3:3:0). Psychological, sociological, and educational implications of higher level intelligence and intellectual ability as well as various talents.

5312. Creativity and the Gifted and Talented (3:3:0). Psychological foundations of creativity especially as they apply to gifted children, how to assess and nurture creativity, and establish an environment conducive to creativity.

5320. Children and Youth With Low Incidence Disabilities (3:3:0). The characteristics and psychological, sociological, and educational implications of severe disabilities including mental retardation, autism, serious emotional disturbance, dual sensory impairment, and multiple disabilities.

5330. Children and Youth With High Incidence Disabilities (3:3:0). The characteristics and psychological, sociological, and educational implications of mild disabilities including learning disabilities, behavior disorders, and mild mental retardation.

5380. Programs and Services for Individuals With Visual Impairments (3:3:0). Introduction to educational programs and services for students with visual impairments, including history, developmental characteristics, psychological needs, and legislation.


5382. Communication Skills for Individuals With Visual Impairments (3:3:0). Knowledge and skills in reading and writing the literary Braille code, Nemeth mathematics code, and format. Overview of other codes and basic signing skills for nonverbal communication.

5384. **Basic Orientation and Mobility Skills (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: EDSP 5300. Exploration of space in the home and school environment and the wider community according to individual needs; appreciation and understanding of professional mobility instruction programs.

5386. **Intermediate Orientation and Mobility Training for Multihandicapped and Blind (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: EDSP 5384. Development of teaching skills in orientation and mobility in semi-independent settings with multihandicapped and blind students.

5387. **Advanced Orientation and Mobility Training for Multihandicapped and Blind (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: EDSP 5386. Advanced orientation and mobility teaching techniques for travel in independent settings for multihandicapped and blind students.

5388. **Programs and Services for Students With Dual Sensory Impairments (3:3:0).** Psychological, sociological, and educational implications of dual sensory impairments in children and youth, including appropriate community, educational, and social services.

5389. **Methods and Materials for Teaching Students With Dual Sensory Impairments (3:3:0).** Curricular adaptation and additions for students with dual sensory impairments. Emphasis on functional communication, behavior management, and training for independent living and employment.

5390. **Seminar in Special Education (3:3:0).** Recent research practices and problem areas in special education. May be repeated for credit.

6000. **Master’s Thesis (V1-6).**

6301. **Leadership Issues With Special Populations (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Preparation of leaders in Special Education through analysis of research and critical issues, professional writing and speaking, and grant preparation. May be repeated for credit.

6303. **Physical and Psychological Aspects of Special Populations (3:3:0).** Preparation of graduate students to understand physical and psychological backgrounds of people with disabilities.

6304. **Preparing Leadership Personnel for Special Populations (3:3:0).** Course will prepare doctoral level students to develop a leadership and managerial style and to effectively develop, implement, and evaluate preservice and inservice programs for adults.

7000. **Research (V1-12).**

8000. **Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).**
College of Engineering

Pamela Eibeck, PhD, Dean
100 Engineering, Box 43103, Lubbock, TX 79409-3103
(806) 742-3451, Fax (806) 742-3493
www.coe.ttu.edu

Table of Contents

About the College ...................................................... 238
Undergraduate Program ........................................... 238
Graduate Program ..................................................... 241

Departments

Chemical Engineering ............................................. 242
Civil Engineering ..................................................... 247
Computer Science .................................................... 252
Electrical and Computer Engineering ......................... 257
Engineering Physics .................................................. 263
Engineering Technology ............................................ 265
Industrial Engineering .............................................. 269
Mechanical Engineering ............................................ 272
Petroleum Engineering .............................................. 276

About the College
Engineering involves applying scientific and mathematical principles and knowledge to solve the technical problems that confront society. Students studying in the College of Engineering must develop an understanding of the forces at work within nature in order to learn to control and direct them. Engineering knowledge assists in achieving human goals, and humanity’s advancement is the common objective of each program within the college. Students learn to become professionals and are expected to act responsibly and professionally.

Each academic program includes education in the basic sciences, mathematics, humanities, social sciences, and the technical knowledge needed to solve some of society’s problems.

The college’s primary goal is to educate students to fill leadership roles as professionals aware of engineering technology and its economical and political role in the world. Therefore, we strive to produce technically competent graduates who solve problems, are able to communicate and work well with others, are sensitive to the needs of society, and are well-educated in the humanities as well as in the engineering disciplines.

Undergraduate Program
The college historically produces quality graduates. One quality component is the requirement of a grade of C or better in all courses used in the degree plan. The college also monitors student retention on a regular basis and has developed various programs and tools to help students learn how to learn and to improve student retention. One tool is the BRIDGE program that provides instruction on how to learn and a refresher in mathematics. The optional program is designed for students in transition from high school to college. The typical cost is $200. The optional mathematics review is $30. The students are retested for mathematics placement. A strong interest and foundation in mathematics is desirable for students majoring in engineering, engineering technology, and computer science. It is strongly recommended that students have a mathematics SAT score of 500 or higher to pursue a major in the college. Students with scores less than 500 are able to graduate from the college and achieve success in industry. However, most of these students start at a junior college and rebuild their mathematics foundation.

The college provides an educational system that uses outcomes assessment. Examples of long-term outcomes are job placement and on-the-job success. The college has excellent job placement. Students will also experience other assessment and advisement based on outcomes as they complete their education. As part of assessment, all students in the college are required to take the mock FE exam before graduation. The capstone senior design course or sequence of courses offered by each department also is a measure of the integrated knowledge and ability of students. At this point, not only have students developed technical knowledge, but they have also learned to work as a professional team, valuing commitment and ethics and even advancing to a pattern of lifelong learning.

The following Bachelor of Science degree programs are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. (ABET): Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Engineering Physics, Industrial Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Petroleum Engineering. The three engineering technology programs—Construction, Electrical-Electronics, and Mechanical—lead to a Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology degree and are accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc.

The Master of Environmental Engineering, a five-year degree program that starts with the freshman year, is also accredited by ABET and is administered in the Department of Civil Engineering. The option of a nonABET accredited Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering is available to Master of Environmental Engineering students.

A degree in Computer Science is offered by the Computer Science Department, a program that supports teaching and learning in the areas of languages, systems, hardware, software, and related studies. Graduates are prepared to continue their formal study or work in a variety of industries.

The program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology is designed for students whose basic aptitude and interests are in the application of established procedures to the solution of technical problems. An engineering technology program leads to a degree preparing students for technical careers in such fields as applied design, construction, operations, maintenance, quality control, or sales. Curriculum outlines and course descriptions are given in this catalog under the Department of Engineering Technology.

For the student wishing to obtain a broad-based general degree, the Bachelor of Arts degree is offered by the College of Engineering. This degree is not intended as preparation for entry into the practice of engineering but offers the student an engineering base along with flexibility to pursue other professional programs, such as medicine and law.
Degree Programs

Undergraduate Degrees. The College of Engineering offers the following professional engineering curriculum, each leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the respective engineering fields: chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, mechanical, petroleum, and engineering physics. The computer science curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science. Engineering technology curriculum with specializations in construction, electrical-electronics, and mechanical technology leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology. A cooperative program between the Colleges of Engineering and Architecture leads to a degree from both entities. The Civil Engineering Department coordinates the program for the College of Engineering.

The College of Engineering is divided into instructional departments that offer course work and supervise the degree programs. These departments are presented in the following tables along with a descriptive list of the courses offered by each department.

The courses listed in individual curriculum tables are prescribed for the various degrees. The course arrangement for the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior years is the recommended sequence of courses, whether students begin them in the summer or during the long session. Before registration for each semester, a student should check course prerequisites carefully to include courses that are prerequisite to the ones for the following semester.

Dual-Degree Program. The College of Engineering has arranged with several other colleges and universities to provide students with the opportunity to earn dual degrees. The dual-degree program enables a student to study approximately three years at one of several institutions, earning credit for nonengineering courses. Generally, students can complete the course of study at Texas Tech within two full calendar years that leads to two degrees—one in engineering from Texas Tech University and one in a nonengineering major from the second institution. Upon completing specific requirements, degrees are awarded by both institutions. Schools currently participating in the program include Lubbock Christian University, McMurry University, Our Lady of the Lake University, Wayland Baptist University, West Texas A&M University, and Southwest Texas State University.

In addition, there are dual degree programs between architecture (College of Architecture) and civil engineering and between mathematics (College of Arts and Sciences) and computer science.

150-Hour Dual Degree. The College of Engineering also provides a 150-hour dual degree that allows students eligible for graduate school to earn both a B.S. and a M.S. degree with approximately 150 hours. Students are allowed to use graduate work that closely matches the subject requirements of the undergraduate degree to substitute for undergraduate courses. Students should contact their department for details about the curriculum. Students interested in this program must apply to the Graduate School prior to taking graduate courses. Early planning and contact with the department advisors is essential because in some cases students may be able to connect undergraduate research experience to their thesis work in graduate school.

Bachelor of Arts in Engineering Degree. The college offers a Bachelor of Arts degree for students who are interested in a liberal arts background with strong emphasis in science and technology. This degree can be used as the background for those interested in the professional programs of medicine, dentistry, or law. With one to two additional years of study, the student can also obtain a Bachelor of Science degree in an accredited engineering program. Prospective students should make inquiries in the dean’s office concerning requirements, opportunities, and limitations of the Bachelor of Arts degree. Each student studying toward the Bachelor of Arts degree offered by the College of Engineering is expected to develop, in consultation with a faculty advisor, a degree program that meets their individual needs. Each program must meet the following minimum requirements for this degree.

Interdepartment Degree Plans. The college offers a coordinated curriculum that leads to the awarding of two baccalaureate degrees from the college. At the present time, formal dual-degree plans are available between electrical engineering and computer science, mechanical engineering and computer science, and computer science and chemical engineering. Because of sequencing of courses and prerequisites, the student should enter the program during the freshman year and follow the plan rigorously. Because of the increased number of hours required, a minimum of five years is needed to complete the program. For information on the dual degrees, please contact the departments of interest.

Second Degree. A student who has completed the requirements for a first bachelor’s degree from the College of Engineering may acquire a second by completing the degree program for the second degree with the following restriction: at least 30 hours of the second degree requirements must be from courses not counted in attaining the first degree. The student must regain admission to enter the new degree program.
Cooperative Education. A Cooperative Education Program for engineering students is available within the dean's office. To participate in this program, students should contact the Director of Cooperative Education. Three parties are involved in the program: the college, the student, and the employer. These parties work together so that the student can learn and perform real-world engineering functions under the supervision of engineering professionals. This program consists of three work tours in industry alternated with semesters of course work at the university. Work assignments are related to academic and career goals with progressively responsible duties on the second and third tours. Students typically begin their first work tour after completion of their sophomore year and complete the third tour before the beginning of their senior year. Industry supervisors are expected to evaluate each student's work performance and education and share this evaluation information directly with the student. Information from this evaluation will be used confidentially to evaluate the effectiveness of the Texas Tech engineering program and the cooperative education program. Students must be registered for and meet the requirements of a qualifying cooperative education course during the semesters they are on tour in industry.

Minors. Students from other colleges or students outside their major department may elect to minor in an academic program of the College of Engineering. Each department will specify the required courses and number of hours that constitute a minor from their programs. Information on approved minors, if offered, is available from each department chair.

Students who are interested in attending medical school or graduate work related to medical research and engineering should consider the bioengineering minor listed with the Department of Chemical Engineering.

Advanced Degrees in Engineering. Programs are available through the College of Engineering leading to Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees in the fields of computer science and chemical, civil, electrical, industrial, mechanical, and petroleum engineering. In addition to these programs, the College of Engineering offers a Master of Engineering degree designed especially for practicing engineers desiring to continue their professional education.

Admission to the Graduate School is based upon an above average undergraduate record and satisfactory standing on the Graduate Record Examinations.

Dynamic Enrollment Management Plan (DEMP). The college uses a dynamic enrollment management plan to control quality and enrollments in upper-level classes. The set points of GPA and details of implementation vary by department. Some departments, for example, require a GPA of 2.5 or higher to continue into upper-level classes or to transfer into the department. Students should see their department advisor and understand the requirements for their major.

Because a strong interest and foundation in mathematics is desirable for students majoring in engineering, engineering technology, and computer science, the college strongly recommends that students have a mathematics SAT score of 500 or higher to pursue a major in the college. Although some students have entered the college with a mathematics SAT score of less than 500, most of them started at a junior college and rebuilt their mathematics foundation.

Community College Articulation Agreements. Students from community colleges generally transfer courses in English, history, political science, mathematics, and science to Texas Tech. Community colleges that adequately prepare students to study engineering have designated faculty who function as liaisons between their schools and the College of Engineering. Such cooperative arrangements provide students an opportunity to choose courses at the community college that are required by a specific major in the College of Engineering. Problems in transferring to Texas Tech are minimized by the student's early commitment to transfer to the College of Engineering. Current schools that have signed articulation agreements with the College of Engineering include Amarillo College, Clarendon College, Frank Phillips College, Midland College, and South Plains College.

General Standards and Requirements

The requirements for a degree from the College of Engineering include many courses that are common to all degree programs. Most of these courses are taught at the freshman and sophomore level. A specific curriculum has been established for each degree program and is given in detail on the following pages.

Admission Requirements. Students meeting the admissions requirements of the university will be admitted to any major within the college with the exception of mechanical engineering. Students not meeting assured admissions requirements but still wanting to pursue a degree in engineering will be admitted to Engineering Undecided. Once a student has earned a 2.75 GPA or higher, mechanical engineering can be declared as a major.

Core Curriculum Requirements. The university has established a set of core courses required for all students. These requirements ensure breadth in each academic program. Students should consult their faculty advisors or chairperson regarding specific requirements. Please note that these requirements are incorporated in the curriculum of each major or specialization in the college. Students are urged to seek advisement prior to their first enrollment to avoid losing credit. A listing of Core Curriculum requirements is in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog.

Computer. All students in the college are expected to have access to a personal computer. Many instructors require students to transfer homework with email. Some instructors transfer information to students using the Internet. While computer facilities are available on campus, students do best when they have their own personal computer. Students should check with their respective department for hardware and software recommendations.

Maximum Course Load. A normal course load is 13-16 credit hours. A student must get approval from the dean’s office to take more than 19 hours during a fall or spring semester or more than 8 hours during a summer term. Students on academic probation are not allowed to take more than 16 hours during a fall or spring semester. Students who work should adjust their course load accordingly. Check with the dean’s office for recommendations.

Credit by Examination. Credit for some engineering courses above the freshman level is available through departmentally prepared examinations. The student must present to the dean a written request to take the examination. The petition must state the extent and manner in which the student obtained competence in the subject. Upon approval by the dean, the petition should be presented to the chair of the department concerned for arrangements to take the examination.

Correspondence Courses. All correspondence work taken for a degree program requires written approval from the dean of the College of Engineering prior to registration. Correspondence courses taken from institutions other than Texas Tech must be certified by the Division of Outreach and Extended Studies as being equivalent to correspondence courses offered at Texas Tech.

Transfer Course Evaluation. Courses transferred from another institution will be evaluated for use in a given degree program. Each department evaluates transfer courses associated with courses taught in their department.

Grades for Transfer Courses. The highest grade for a repeated course, either at Texas Tech or another institution, will be the grade used to determine acceptance of the course for a degree program. Only courses with a grade of C or better will be accepted for use on an engineering degree plan.

Prerequisites. In scheduling courses, prerequisites and corequisites are mandatory.

Engineering Science Courses. All designated engineering science courses in a degree program should be taken as early as possible. The designated engineering science courses are C E 2101, 2301, 2302, 3301, 3303, 3305, CH E 3321, 3330, E E 3302, I E 3301, M E 3311, T 3322, 3331, and 3370. The designated engineering technology science courses are GTEC 1312, 2351, and 2311.

Basic Science and Mathematics Requirements. If a student receives advanced placement in a mathematics course (on the basis of
high school mathematics classes, MAT, or SATM test scores) higher than the first required course in the particular degree program, the department may specify the replacement course. If not specified, the student has the option to take an additional higher level mathematics course or substitute up to 4 hours of basic science for 4 hours of mathematics (some programs may specify the substitute course). The student must take a minimum of 12 hours of mathematics and 12 hours of basic science as required by the degree program. To meet the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET requirements, a minimum of 32 hours of approved basic sciences and mathematics must be completed. The Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET requires a minimum of 24 hours of approved basic science and mathematics for students in the Department of Engineering Technology. The basic science and mathematics courses used for the substitution may or may not be required by the degree program. In any case, the student must meet the minimum number of hours required for graduation.

**ROTC.** Subject to the policies of the department and with the approval of the department chair, 3 hours of advanced ROTC credit may be counted for the general elective courses in engineering, computer science, and engineering technology degree programs.

**Substitution of Courses.** Any substitution of courses specified in a degree program requires the written approval of the chair of the student’s major department and the dean of the College of Engineering. Degree credit for electives requires written approval by the chair of the department involved. A list of acceptable technical electives for a degree program can be obtained from the department. Courses considered remedial, duplicative, or inferior will not be accepted.

**Grades of C.** A grade of C or better is required for all courses included in the degree plan. If a student earns a D or F grade in a prerequisite to a required course, the student must retake the prerequisite course and complete a grade of C or better before enrolling in the required course.

### Graduate Program

The College of Engineering offers programs of instruction and research leading to the Master of Science and the Doctor of Philosophy degrees with majors in Chemical, Civil, Computer Science, Electrical, Industrial, Mechanical, and Petroleum Engineering. A Master of Science in Environmental Technology Management degree and a Master of Environmental Engineering degree are offered in the Department of Civil Engineering. The Department of Industrial Engineering offers a Master of Science in Systems and Engineering Management. The general regulations governing the graduate programs at Texas Tech University apply to these degrees. In addition to the above degree programs, work leading to the Master of Engineering degree is offered with the entire graduate faculty of the college participating.

The program leading to the Master of Engineering degree does not specify an area of specialization and does not require a thesis. The program is designed primarily for practicing engineers. For such practicing engineers credit for graduate course work completed in residence at another accredited graduate school may be accepted for as much as one-half of the 36 semester hour requirement for the Master of Engineering degree. All work credited toward the degree must be completed within nine calendar years. Under certain circumstances, regular on-campus students may be admitted to the undifferentiated Master of Engineering degree program. (In such cases, the regular six-year time limit will apply.) In addition to the regulations governing admission to the Graduate School, a baccalaureate degree in engineering, or its equivalent, is required for entrance to the Master of Engineering program. The student may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the college.

**Pass-Fail.** All courses used to satisfy the degree program requirements must be taken for a grade. (The pass-fail option is not allowed.)

**Scholarships.** A student on departmental or college scholarship must be a full-time student to maintain his or her scholarship.

**Engineering Undecided.** A student registering as Engineering Undecided (ENUD) must select a major after completing 45 hours of academic credit. Exceptions to this rule will be reviewed on a case by case basis by the dean’s office. Engineering Undecided is not a major.

**Application for Degree.** A student must file an “Application for Degree” with the office of the dean of the College of Engineering at least one year before the anticipated date of graduation. Subsequently, the student will receive a list of courses and the number of credit hours that remain to be taken. Because they must meet all requirements of a specific year’s catalog, students must indicate the year’s catalog under which they plan to graduate. This must be a year during which the student is registered in the College of Engineering, with the restriction that all requirements for an undergraduate degree must be completed within seven years of the date of the catalog chosen.

### Engineering (ENGR)

#### Undergraduate Courses

- **3000.** Engineering Cooperative Education (V1-6). Prerequisite: Approval by the Engineering Cooperative Education Director. Field course for supervised preprofessional educational and employment experiences in industry and government involving assignments in the student’s major.
- **4392.** Engineering Ethics and Professionalism (3). Prerequisite: Junior/senior standing. Development of ethical reasoning skills utilizing fundamentals of ethics and case studies; with applications to engineering practice. Offered only by distance learning (online or correspondence).

#### Graduate Courses

- **5000.** Special Topics in Engineering (V1-12). Prerequisite: Graduate standing in engineering. Individual study of advanced interdisciplinary topics in engineering under the guidance of one or more members of the engineering faculty.
- **5354.** Creativity in Problem Solving (3:3:0). Basic concepts of creativity and means by which individuals and groups can develop effective skills. Exercises to increase creative thinking and problem solving in individual and group settings.
- **5360.** Fundamentals of Engineering Science (3:3:0). An overview of physical, mathematical, and engineering concepts; including electronics, materials, statistics, C programming, digital logic, microprocessors, and project management.
- **5362.** Advanced Semiconductor Processing and Process Characterization (3:2:3). Prerequisite: E E 5381. Stresses process flow, yield management, specific device processing steps, and process control. Packaging and back-end processing.
- **5363.** Advanced Topics in Semiconductor Product Engineering I (3:1:6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced industry-related project in the area of semiconductor product engineering.
- **5364.** Advanced Topics in Semiconductor Product Engineering II (3:1:6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced industry-related project in the area of semiconductor product engineering. A continuation of Advanced Topics I.
- **6330.** Master’s Report (3). Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Formal technical report on an interdisciplinary topic under guidance of faculty from one or more departments.
- **7000.** Research (V1-12).
- **8000.** Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).
Department of Chemical Engineering

Faculty

M. Nazmul Karim, Chairperson

Professors: Hoo, Karim, Mann, McKenna, Riggs, Simon
Associate Professor: Weisner
Assistant Professors: Dai, Leggoe, Sivaniah, Vaughn, Weeks

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

• Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
• Master of Science in Chemical Engineering
• Doctor of Philosophy in Chemical Engineering

The undergraduate B.S. degree requirements and the combined B.S. and M.S. degree requirements appear in the accompanying curriculum tables. In addition, the requirements for the joint B.S. degrees in chemical engineering and computer science are shown in the third curriculum table.

Undergraduate Program

Major objectives of the department during the next decade will be: (1) to provide students with a high quality education at both the undergraduate and graduate levels to enable them to adapt to a rapidly changing technical environment, (2) to produce graduates who will be productive throughout their careers in a wide range of industrial, professional, and academic environments, and (3) to develop graduates with a strong sense of ethics and professionalism and the ability to succeed as both individual and team contributors.

Along with the B.S.Ch.E. degree, a student may declare a minor in a field of his or her choice. Any required or elective courses in the chemical engineering curriculum may be applied toward the minor, with the approval of the minor department. While declaration of a minor is not required, it is strongly recommended. Minors in polymers and materials and in bioengineering are offered by the department. A minor in chemistry or mathematics can also be earned with very few additional hours. An approved minor in business administration with a B.S.Ch.E. permits a student to enter the M.B.A. program at Texas Tech with no additional leveling in business administration or economics courses.

A minor in chemical engineering consists of 18 or more hours in chemical engineering courses, including CH E 2410, 2421, 3315, 3322, and 3326. Prerequisites for all of these courses will be enforced.

The minor in polymers and materials consists of 18 hours, six of which must be taken outside of the student’s major. Two courses are required: CH E 4344 Polymers and Materials Laboratory and a course in materials science and engineering (either CH E 3330, M E 3311, or MTEC 3441). The remaining four courses should be selected from the following list:

CHEM 3306 Organic Chemistry II
CHEM 4310 Polymer Chemistry
CH E 4340 Polymer Processing
CH E 4341 Polymerization Engineering
CH E 4342 Polymer Physics and Engineering
CH E 4345 Dynamics of Polymeric and Nonlinear Fluids
CH E 4346 Polymer Viscoelasticity
E E 4381 VLSI Processing
M E 3328 Materials & Mechanics Laboratory
M E 4341 Materials in Design
M E 4344 Manufacturing Processes for Engineering Materials

In addition, either BIOL 1404 Biology II or CHEM 3313 Biochemistry Laboratory is required. One remaining course must be chosen from the following list:

BIOL 3320 Cell Biology
BIOL 3416 Genetics
MBIO 3400 Microbiology
MBIO 3401 Principles of Microbiology

Nonchemical engineering students wishing to obtain the minor in bioengineering are required to complete MATH 3350 or 3354 before taking CH E 4364 and are required to complete CH E 2410 and CH E 4323 (taking CH E 2410 before CH E 4323) before taking CH E 4363.

Premedical students who desire to minor in bioengineering are required to take eight courses. Six courses are required:

BIOL 1403 Biology I
BIOL 1404 Biology II
CHEM 3306/3106 Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory
CHEM 4303 Molecular Biochemistry
CH E 4363 Biochemical Engineering
CH E 4364 Chemical Engineering Applications in Biological Systems

In addition, premedical students should select two remaining courses from the following list:

BIOL 3320 Cell Biology
BIOL 3416 Genetics
MBIO 3401 Principles of Microbiology

Premedical students should also take the MCAT in the spring of the year in which application to medical school will be made.

The profession of chemical engineering combines the principles of physical and chemical sciences with the discipline of engineering to solve modern technological problems and be of effective service to society. The chemical engineer is largely responsible for the continual development of new processes and new products that have a direct impact on improving the quality of life and the environment. To this end, the department provides a broad-based program with individual, academic, and professional counseling.

The importance of professionalism in engineering cannot be overemphasized. Chemical engineering students are presented with a code of professional behavior and ethics at each academic level and are required to adhere to it. Copies of these codes are available on request.

The senior-year courses, as indicated in the list of courses in chemical engineering, are taught as a year of professional practice. Professional behavior constitutes a significant portion of grade evaluation in these courses.

The chemical engineering curriculum is sufficiently general that upon completion the student is prepared for a career in any of the process industries that involve chemical transformations. Employment opportunities cover a wide spectrum that includes, among others, petroleum refining, petroleum production, plastics production, basic chemicals, petrochemicals, pharmaceuticals, metal production, textiles, semiconductors, and various biomedical and biological specialties. Many chemical engineers also are directly involved in the design of systems to minimize pollution of our environment or are active with governmental regulatory agencies that set environmental standards.
Continuing advances in the practice of chemical engineering include extensive use of computer simulation and computer control of chemical processes. The Department of Chemical Engineering at Texas Tech has well-established programs in both of these areas. All chemical engineering students must have access to a personal computer running the Windows operating system, including Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, and MatLab software. Many on-campus classes have their own Internet sites, and some classes are available only on the Internet. For this reason, access to an Internet provider is strongly recommended.

To be prepared for professional training as well as to practice chemical engineering professionally, it is essential that the prospective engineer have a good background in the physical sciences, namely mathematics, physics, and chemistry, in addition to the engineering sciences. Summer experience in a chemical processing industry is strongly recommended as part of the preparation for professional practice. To illustrate the application of engineering principles, visits to processing installations may be required as part of academic course work.

In accord with the Dynamic Enrollment Management Plan of the College of Engineering, the progress of each chemical engineering student is carefully monitored to ensure that all prerequisites for upper-level courses are satisfied, and that degree requirements will be met in a timely manner. A grade of C or better is required in any course applied toward the B.S.Ch.E. degree. The department uses outcome assessment to monitor quality. Students should expect periodic assessment of technical competence beyond course grades. All seniors are required to pass a mock FE exam with a grade of 50 or better or pass C E 4101 with a grade of C or better prior to graduation.

Students earning a grade lower than a C in any course will be required to meet with their advisor before the start of the next semester. Any course or prerequisite completed with an unsatisfactory grade must be repeated. Students who have not achieved a C or better after two attempts (including withdrawals) in a course must reapply for admission to the program.

Students transferring into this department from other institutions or from another department at Texas Tech must have an overall 2.0 GPA or better, as well as a 2.0 GPA or better in all science, mathematics, and engineering courses. All grades assigned in the matriculation of these courses will be included in the computation of GPA.

In addition to scholarships offered through the university’s Financial Aid Office and the College of Engineering, the Chemical Engineering Department also offers scholarships to qualified students.

The first curriculum table on the next page gives an eight-semester sequence of required courses that must be taken in the order shown as partial requirements for the B.S.Ch.E. degree. The remaining requirements can be taken as the student’s load permits, provided all prerequisites are met. Specification of prerequisites implies all prior prerequisites must have been met. Oral communication is included in CH E 2306 and 4555. Writing intensive courses include CH E 1121, 2306, 3232, 4232, and 4555.

The department also offers a combined Bachelor of Science and Master of Science curriculum in which completion of degree requirements leads to the award of two degrees. The 10-semester sequence of required courses is shown on the next page.

The third table gives a 10-semester sequence for the joint chemical engineering and computer science B.S degrees. The courses in the table are required and must be taken in the order shown. The remaining Core Curriculum requirements and chemistry electives can be taken as the student’s load permits. Several substitutions are made in the B.S.Ch.E. curriculum: CS 1411 is substituted for CH E 1305, seven of the CS hours at the junior level or higher are substituted for CH E 3330 and for four hours of chemistry electives, and I E 3301 is counted toward the core curriculum Group and Individual Behavior requirement. Several substitutions are also made in the B.S.C.S. curriculum: CH E 2306 is substituted for ENGL 2311 and COMS 3358, CH E 3343 is substituted for the Math. Prob. & Stat. elective, CH E 3353/4153 are substituted for a computer science elective, CH E 4381 is substituted for a computer science elective, and two required CH E courses at the junior level or higher are substituted for the technical or professional development electives.

**Graduate Program**

The master’s program is a structured program requiring five core courses (see graduate course descriptions). The graduate student will be required to take one additional chemical engineering course and at least two other courses as specified by his or her advisory committee. A written thesis and a minimum of 24 hours of graduate-level course work, exclusive of thesis and seminar, are required for the master’s degree. In addition, a final oral exam in defense of the completed thesis will be administered by the candidate’s thesis committee.

The master’s program may also be completed without a thesis. Entry into the nonthesis option must be approved by the departmental graduate committee. This program is intended for graduate students in the college-sponsored International Exchange program and for new students with more than five years industrial experience. Graduate students in this nonthesis option are required to take 36 credit hours of graduate course work, exclusive of seminars. The course work for each student must meet approval of the department’s graduate committee. Students must obtain approval from the department before registering for required graduate courses.

In addition to regulations established by the Graduate School, applicants for candidacy for the doctor’s degree are required to demonstrate high proficiency in a single research area. Certification of the research proficiency will be based on a record of accomplished research that demonstrates the required level of competence in the research area. The record must be substantiated by published articles, final research reports, or papers presented at meetings of learned societies.

All master’s students and doctoral candidates are required to register for CH E 7121, 7122, 7123, or 7124 each long semester unless exempted by the chairperson. Seminar courses do not count toward fulfilling credit hour requirements.
### Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calc. I*</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calc. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307 &amp; 1107, Prin. of Chem. II*</td>
<td>CHEM 1308 &amp; 1108, Prin. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1408 Prin. of Phys. I***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Prin. of Phys. II</td>
<td>TOTAL 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3315, Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>CHEM 3308, 3108, Phys. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH E 3353, Process Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 4323, Unit Oper. Lab.</td>
<td>CH E 4153, Process Control Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Engineering Elective</td>
<td>Graduate Core Course+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Critical-Path Hours—97

#### Additional Requirements:

- American Government 6
- American History 6
- Visual and Performing Arts† 3
- Humanities/Multicultural†† 3
- Chemistry Electives# 8
- Group or Individual Behavior† 3

Minimum hours required for graduation—126.

* Students who are not adequately prepared for calculus must take appropriate courses (MATH 0301, 0302, 1320, 1321, 1350) before enrolling in MATH 1351.

** Students who are not adequately prepared for chemistry must take CHEM 1301 before enrolling in CHEM 1307.

*** Students who are not adequately prepared for physics must take PHYS 1304 before enrolling in PHYS 1408. A high school physics course and a year of calculus are recommended as adequate preparation.

† Select a course that is simultaneously listed in the humanities section of the Core Curriculum requirements and the section specifying courses that satisfy the multicultural requirement.

# Must include two laboratory courses from approved sophomore or higher courses.

### Curriculum for Combined Bachelor of Science and Master of Science in Chemical Engineering

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calc. I*</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calc. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307 &amp; 1107, Prin. of Chem. II*</td>
<td>CHEM 1308 &amp; 1108, Prin. Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1408 Prin. of Phys. I***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Prin. of Phys. II</td>
<td>TOTAL 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3315, Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>CHEM 3308 &amp; 3108, Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE E 3353, Process Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 4323, Unit Oper. Lab.</td>
<td>CH E 4153, Process Control Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Core Course+</td>
<td>Graduate Core Course+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Critical-Path Hours—118

#### Additional Requirements:

- American Government 6
- American History 6
- Visual and Performing Arts† 3
- Humanities/Multicultural†† 3
- Chemistry Electives# 8
- Group or Individual Behavior† 3

Minimum hours required for graduation—152.

* Students who are not adequately prepared for calculus must take appropriate courses (MATH 0301, 0302, 1320, 1321, 1350) before enrolling in MATH 1351.

** Students who are not adequately prepared for chemistry must take CHEM 1301 before enrolling in CHEM 1307.

*** Students who are not adequately prepared for physics must take PHYS 1304 before enrolling in PHYS 1408. A high school physics course and a year of calculus are recommended as adequate preparation.

† Select a course that is simultaneously listed in the humanities section of the Core Curriculum requirements and the section specifying courses that satisfy the multicultural requirement.

# Must include two laboratory courses from approved sophomore or higher courses.

+ Choose from the five graduate core courses: CH E 5310, 5312, 5321, 5323, or 5343.

++ One graduate level elective must be a CH E course, the other two may be in any area of engineering, science, or mathematics.
Curriculum for Joint Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering and Computer Science

**FIRST YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1531, Calc. I</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calc. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107 &amp; 1107, Chem. I*</td>
<td>CHEM 1308 &amp; 1108, Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 1411, Programming Princ. I</td>
<td>C S 1412 Programming Princ. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calc. III</td>
<td>MATH 2360, Linear Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Prin. of Phys. II</td>
<td>CHEM 3305 &amp; 3105, Org. Chem. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 2413, Data Structures</td>
<td>C S 2382, Discrete Comp. Struct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>ENGL 1302, English II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>ENGL 1303, English II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3326, Heat Transfer</td>
<td>CHEM 3322, Transport Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3383, Theory Automata</td>
<td>CHEM 3353, Process Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Elective†</td>
<td>C S 3352, Intr. Systems Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>ENGL 3301, Eng. Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIFTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 4323, Unit Oper. Lab.</td>
<td>CHEM 4153, Process Control Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 4353, Reactor Design</td>
<td>CHEM 4381, Num. Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3365, Software Eng.</td>
<td>C S 3375, Comp. Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>ENGL 3303, Eng. Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Critical-Path Hours—137

**Additional Requirements:**
- American Government 6
- American History 6
- Visual and Performing Arts† 3
- Humanities/Multicultural! †† 3

Minimum hours required for graduation—155.
  * Students who are not adequately prepared for calculus must take appropriate courses (MATH 0301, 0302, 1320, 1321, 1350) before enrolling in MATH 1351.
  ** Students who are not adequately prepared for chemistry must take CHEM 1301 before enrolling in CHEM 1307.
  *** Students who are not adequately prepared for physics must take PHYS 1304 before enrolling in PHYS 1408. A high school physics course and a year of calculus are recommended as adequate preparation.
  † Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
  †† Select a course that is simultaneously listed in the humanities section of the Core Curriculum requirements and the section specifying courses that satisfy the multicultural requirement.

Chemical Engineering (CH E)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

**Undergraduate Courses**

1121. Chemical Engineering Seminar (1:1:0). Readings and discussion of the chemical engineering profession; history, ethics, career paths, and research opportunities. (Writing Intensive)

1305. Engineering Analysis I (3:2:3). Synthesis and analysis of typical engineering problems emphasizing the use of computing tools, spreadsheet, and compiler programming.


2410. Introduction to Chemical Process (4:4:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 1305, CHEM 1307, PHYS 1408, MATH 1351, ENGL 1301. Units and conversions, process variables, material and energy balances, process flow sheet analysis, phase equilibrium, elementary transient balances.


3232. Chemical Engineering Transport Laboratory (2:0:6). Prerequisite: CH E 3315, 3326; corequisite: CH E 3341. Experiments in laminar and turbulent flow, fluid metering, energy transport, and mass separation operations; statistical analysis of data. (Writing Intensive)


3330. Engineering Materials Science (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CH E 3322 or CHEM 3305 and 3307. Engineering properties of metals, ceramics, and polymers; molecular, crystal, and microstructure configurations; selection of materials for applications.


3343. Engineering Experimentation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing in physical science or engineering. Strategy in experimentation; planning efficient experiments; analysis of data and interpretation and presentation of results.

3353. Process Control (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CH E 3315 and 3326 and MATH 3350 or 3354. Study of the principles of process dynamics and control and their applications to feedback control.

4000. Special Problems in Chemical Engineering (V1-6). Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Individual studies in chemical engineering areas of special interest. May be repeated for credit.

4211. Chemical Engineering Research Seminar (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing in chemical engineering. External speakers focus on their current research in chemical engineering and related fields.

4153. Process Control Laboratory (1:0:3). Prerequisite: CH E 3353. Experiments with control equipment and the minicomputer. Professional practice course.

4232. Unit Operations Laboratory (2:0:6). Prerequisite: Senior standing in CH E or consent of instructor. Laboratory experiments illustrating the basic principles of unit operations. Includes instruction on experimental methods, equipment scale up, and technical communication. Professional practice course. (Writing Intensive)


4331. Corrosion Science and Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing in engineering or consent of instructor. Study of corrosion management technologies.

4340. Polymer Processing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CH E 3315, MATH 2350. Polymer processing and fabrication technology for thermoplastic and thermoset polymers; The science and art of manufacturing with plastic materials.

4341. Polymerization Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 2305 and MATH 2350. Polymerization reactions, mechanisms and kinetics, control of properties through reaction and processing, polymerization reactor and process design, degradation reactions.
Graduate Courses

5000. Advanced Topics in Chemical Engineering (V1-6). Prerequisite: Approval of department chairperson. Individual study of topics of current interest under the guidance of a member of the staff. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

5121. Graduate Seminar (1:1:0). Discussion of chemical engineering research and its relationship to the philosophy and art of chemical engineering. Required of all chemical engineering graduate students. May be repeated for credit.

5310.* Advanced Chemical Engineering Techniques (3:3:0). Application of ordinary and partial differential equations for solution of mass, momentum, and energy transfer and transport problems. Emphasis is on the mathematical analysis of unsteady state systems and chemical-reaction systems: models, solutions, and model validation. *The master’s program is a structured program requiring the five core courses denoted by asterisks.

5312. Fluid Transport Principles and Analysis (3:3:0). Fundamentals of mass, momentum, and energy transfer within fluids, with special emphasis on simultaneous transport, process applications, and numerical methods of analysis.


5316. Linear Chemical Process Control Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CH E 4533, 5310, or equivalent. Linear systems theory is employed to analyze models of chemical and chemical-related processes and to design stable controllers.

5317. Chemical Process Model-Based Control (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CH E 5353 or equivalent. Different model descriptions of chemical and related processes are identified and analyzed for the synthesis of predictive, stable, and optimal control systems.

5321.* Advanced Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3:3:0). In-depth study of fundamental laws of thermodynamics, property relations for pure material and mixtures, phase change and chemical equilibrium principles.

5323.* Digital Computation for Chemical Engineers (3:3:0). The development of current numerical methods for application to modeling of chemical engineering systems. Primary emphasis is placed upon steady state and unsteady state chemical reaction systems.

5335. Advanced Transport Phenomena (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CH E 5312 and 5310 or consent of instructor. Tensor analysis; partial differential equations for multicomponent fluid mixtures; two-phase flow problems; and interfacial transport.

5340. Polymer Processing (3:3:0). Polymer processing and fabrication technology for thermoplastic and thermoset polymers: The science and art of manufacturing with plastic materials.

5341. Polymer Chemistry and Processing (3:3:0). Polymerization reactions, mechanisms, and kinetics, large-scale synthesis, scope of polymer processing, and fabrication technology.


5344. Polymers and Materials Laboratory (3:2:3). Synthesis and properties of materials, including polymers, polymerization, transitions, phase separation, mechanical properties, and processing.

5345. Dynamics of Polymeric and Nonlinear Fluids (3:3:0). Observed phenomena in polymeric and multicomponent flow systems; viscometry and viscoelastic measurements for nonlinear fluids; rheological models; analytical solutions to flow problems; dimensional analysis.


5360. Advanced Industrial Waste Treatment (3:3:0). Advanced methods for treating industrial wastes and remediating previously contaminated sites are of increasing importance to industry and to society. This course will detail the ways to evaluate the many proposed treatment methods. They will be evaluated in terms of science, engineering science, operability, costs, and credentials of the developer. Actual proposed processes will be used as examples.


5364. Chemical Engineering Applications in Biological Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or 3354. Transport phenomena and chemical reactions at the molecular and cellular level in biological systems.

5372. Engineering Experimentation (3:3:0). Course emphasizes strategy in experimentation, planning efficient experiments, analyzing and interpreting data, presenting results, and Six Sigma methodology.


5640. Topics in Polymer and Materials Science (6:3:9). Current research topics and laboratory experience in the area of polymers, composites, rheology, and materials science.

5660. Advanced Bioengineering (6:3:9). In-depth investigation of current topics of importance in bioengineering, including theoretical, experimental and computational methods for studying biological membranes and advanced bioprocess engineering.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-12).
7000. Research (V1-12).
7121. Doctoral Seminar (1). Open discussions of recent advanced findings in any field of endeavor, with special attention to their relationship to the philosophy of chemical engineering. May be repeated for credit.
7122. Polymer and Materials Seminar (1:1:0). Discussion and presentation of current research in polymers and materials.
7123. Bioengineering Seminar (1:1:0). Discussion and presentation of current research in bioengineering.
7124. Process Control and Engineering Seminar (1:1:0). Discussion and presentation of current research in process control and engineering.
8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Department of Civil Engineering

Faculty

H. Scott Norville, Chairperson

Horn Professor: Mehta
Professors: Borrelli, Fedler, Gregory, Kiesling, Letchford, Norville, Rainwater, J. Smith, Swift, Sweazy, Thompson
Associate Professors: Jackson, Jayawickrama, Ramsey, D. Smith
Assistant Professors: Budek, Chen, Liu, McEnery, Morse, Phelan, Senadheera
Research Assistant Professor: Gill

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:
• Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
• Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering
• Master of Science in Civil Engineering
• Master of Environmental Technology Management
• Doctor of Philosophy in Civil Engineering

The undergraduate requirements for the B.S. in Civil Engineering degree and the requirements for the Master of Environmental Engineering degree are given in the accompanying curriculum tables.

The mission of the department has three elements:
• To provide excellent instruction and design experiences essential for graduates to enter the practice of civil engineering and pursue lifelong professional development.
• To provide research opportunities for students that generate, communicate, and apply new knowledge for the betterment of society.
• To foster a spirit of service and leadership among students and faculty and assist the public in addressing issues concerning using our resources, protecting our environment, and developing our infrastructure.

The faculty members strive to achieve the following objectives for their graduates:
• Graduates will progress to professional registration.
• Graduates will develop professionally through participation and leadership in professional organizations.
• Graduates will pursue lifelong learning through continuing education or postgraduate education.
• Graduates will be capable of diverse career paths in industry, consulting, and government.

Undergraduate Program

The Civil Engineering Department supports the concept of the Dynamic Enrollment Management Plan and has adopted the following version of it. Prior to the third year of the curriculum shown below and before enrolling in subsequent civil engineering courses, each student must file an application for admission to the civil engineering degree program by submitting a degree plan. To obtain approval of the degree plan, students must acquire a C or better in all courses. To graduate, the student must maintain the above standards in subsequent courses, complete the specified minimum number of hours in each of these subject areas, and have a C or better in all degree program courses. Changes in the degree plan or exceptions to the above conditions require written approval of the chairperson of the Department of Civil Engineering. Forms and information pertaining to departmental regulations are available in the Department of Civil Engineering office.

Students interested in obtaining both the Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering and the Master of Architecture degrees should refer to the dual-degree curriculum listed in the College of Architecture section of this catalog.
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calc. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calc. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>U.S. History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 1130, Civil Eng'g Seminar I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C E 1130, Civil Eng'g Seminar I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>TOTAL 14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calc. III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401 or E E 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 2301, Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 2301, Surveying</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 2101, Construction Mats.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C E 3309, Environ. Engr. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. S. History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C E 4292, Engr. Ethics &amp; Prof.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech. Writing/Oral Comm.*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4361, Transport. Engr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Design)**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—126-127.

* Select from I E 3341 or MATH 3342.
† Humanities electives should satisfy multicultural and visual and performing arts requirements of the Core Curriculum. Obtain departmental approval before enrolling in courses to satisfy humanities electives.
‡ Technical Writing/Oral Communication: Choose C E 4321, 4342, 4353, ENVE 4391, 4399.
** Electives shall be selected as follows: Design—choose from C E 4321, 4342, 4353, ENVE 4391, 4399.
*** Either C E 3321 or MATH 3321.

Master of Environmental Engineering Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calc. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calc. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM 1109, Prin. of Chem. II (Lab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt. Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2300, U.S. Hist. to 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 1100, Env. Engr. Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calc. III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408, Prin. of Phys. I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3305, Org. Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 2301, Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1403, Biology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Statistics*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3303, Mech. of Solids</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3354, Engr. Hydrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4292, Eng. Ethics and Prof.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 5306, Env. Sys. Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 5306, Safety Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 5362, Open Channel Hydr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 5393, Unit Processes Lab.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIFTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C E 5364, Groundwater Transp.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 5306, Env. Sys. Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 5306, Safety Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 5362, Open Channel Hydr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 5393, Unit Processes Lab.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—156.

* Select I E 3341 or MATH 3342.
† Select environmental science elective such as BIOL 1305, 3307, 3309, MBIO 3401, GEOG 1401, 3301, 3310, GEOL 3323, 3428, ATMO 3301, CHEM 3311, 4303, RWPM 2302, or others with advisor approval.
‡ Either C E 3331 or 1 E 2331.
§ I E 3301 strongly recommended, other courses from Core Curriculum and advisor approval.
++ Core Curriculum F could be used to meet the multicultural requirement.
## Either either C E 3321 or 4353.
### Core Curriculum E should be used to meet multicultural requirement if F (above) was not.
#### Choose graduate technical electives from: C E 3527, 5361, 5362, 5383, 5398, or others with advisor approval.

Civil Engineering (C E)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Seminar I (1:0:2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Engineering Analysis I (3:3:0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2101</td>
<td>Construction Materials Laboratory (1:0:5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2301</td>
<td>Statics (3:3:0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3031</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids Laboratory (1:0:3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3051</td>
<td>Mechanics of Fluids Laboratory (1:0:3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3121. Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory (1:0:3). Corequisite: C E 3321. Laboratory determination and engineering evaluation of the physical properties of soils.


3302. Dynamics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C E 2301; corequisite: MATH 2350. A study of motions of particles and rigid bodies.


3305. Mechanics of Fluids (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C E 2301. Hydrostatics; dynamics of viscous and nonviscous fluids; resistance to flow; flow in pipes and open channels.

Graduate Program / Civil Engineering

For master’s and doctoral degrees in civil engineering, students may choose one or more of several areas of specialization including environmental engineering, water resources engineering, structural engineering, wind engineering, engineering mechanics, geoenvironmental engineering, geotechnical engineering, and highway engineering.

Students with a baccalaureate degree in engineering may enter the graduate program by having their entrance credentials evaluated by both the Graduate School and the department. For applicants with a baccalaureate degree in science or mathematics, certain leveling courses in engineering normally are required. Persons entering the graduate program in civil engineering should consult with a graduate advisor.

Two general plans of study are available for the Master of Science degree: a 30-hour plan that includes 6 hours credit for the master’s thesis and a 36-hour plan that includes 3 hours credit for the master’s report. The decision regarding which plan to follow is made jointly by the student and faculty advisor.

The master’s degree in environmental engineering is an ABET accredited freshman-to-master’s degree program specializing in environmental engineering. It is a design-oriented program that culminates in a comprehensive design problem rather than a research-oriented thesis.

Students in the master’s program in environmental technology management may choose one or more of six areas of specialization: environmental technology management, land quality, water quality, hazardous and toxic waste, solid waste, and air quality. Course selection will be from several engineering and science disciplines. Certain leveling courses may be required for students entering the environmental technology and management program with a baccalaureate degree in science, mathematics, or technology. For acceptance into the degree program, students must have their entrance credentials evaluated by both the Graduate School and the department. The required undergraduate course prerequisites are MATH 1511, 2530, BIOL 1403, CHEM 1307 & 1107, 1108 & 1108, and ECO 2301 or their equivalents. In addition, students should have the computer skills necessary to do the analytical work required in the program.

All graduate students are required to register for C E 5101, each long semester unless exempted by the chairperson. Seminar courses do not count toward fulfilling credit hour requirements for the master’s and doctoral programs.

Master of Environmental Engineering. The traditional path to becoming an environmental engineer involves completing the B.S.C.E. and M.S.C.E. (with environmental engineering specialization) degrees or B.S.Ch.E. and M.S.Ch.E. degrees. Although the traditional path produces graduates in high demand by employers, certain parts of the environmental engineering spectrum demand graduates with a more specialized degree program. The M.Env.E. program is a five-year “freshman-to-master’s degree” program. The M.Env.E. program provides graduates with strong preparation in biology, chemistry, and environmental engineering. Students choosing the M.Env.E. degree are B.S.C.E. majors until formally admitted to the M.Env.E. program at the end of the second curriculum year. Students must pass the Graduate Record Examination and meet the university’s graduate school admission requirements before enrolling in graduate level courses.

The specific educational objectives were established during the original development of the curriculum and program standards and may be stated as follows:

- The graduates of the M.Env.E. program will be prepared for environmental engineering practice through a curriculum that stresses design and application of engineering principles, rather than research.
- The inclusion of a broad background in biology, chemistry, and geology will make M.Env.E. graduates able to interact directly with environmental scientists in regulatory agencies, consulting firms, and industrial organizations.
- The M.Env.E. graduates will be attractive employees for petrochemical industries, as well as more traditional consulting and regulatory positions, through combining basic engineering principles with a strong environmental engineering foundation.

The Engineering Criteria 2000 established requirements for major focus areas and proficiencies to be included in an accredited program in environmental engineering. The major focus areas of water supply and resources, environmental systems modeling, environmental chemistry, wastewater management, solid waste management, hazardous waste management, air pollution control, and environmental health are included in specific advanced and graduate level courses within the curriculum. Further information about the curriculum and assessment procedures can be found at www.ce.ttu.edu.

---

3321. Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C E 3303. Physical properties of soils; theories of soil strength, consolidation, and settlement; soil stabilization; slope stability analysis; selected design topics.

3341. Principles of Structural Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C E 3440. Fundamental principles of structural design with consideration for the selection of materials and systems. Team approach to design; oral and written presentations. (Writing Intensive)

3345. Engineering Hydrology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C E 3305. Analysis and design methods related to the occurrence and distribution of surfac and groundwater; precipitation, infiltration, runoff, and frequency analysis. (Writing Intensive)


3440. Structural Analysis I (4:3:3). Prerequisite: C E 3303. Introduction to the analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures.

4000. Special Studies in Civil Engineering (V1-6). Individual studies in civil engineering areas of special interest. May be repeated for credit.


4293. Engineering Law (2:2:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing in engineering or consent of department chairperson. Engineering law as it relates to professional and industrial problems; legal aspects of contracts, specifications, and liabilities.

4321. Geotechnical Engineering Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CE 3321. Design principles and applications involving site investigation, soil improvement, bearing capacity, settlement analysis, lateral earth pressure, spread footings, pier and pile foundations, retaining walls.
### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5329</td>
<td>Design of Bridge Structures (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Corequisite: C E 4343. A course in the structural design of highway bridges using the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5330</td>
<td>Design of Engineering Systems (3:2:5)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Senior standing, and either C E 4342 or C E 4343 or corequisite C E 4353 or 4309 and consent of instructor. Interdisciplinary team approach to the design of complex engineering systems; should be taken during last semester of undergraduate program. Oral and written presentations. (Writing Intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5331</td>
<td>Special Problems in Civil Engineering (3)</td>
<td>Individual studies in civil engineering. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5332</td>
<td>Special Problems in Water Resources (3)</td>
<td>Individual studies in water resources. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5340</td>
<td>Structural Analysis II (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 3440 or consent of instructor. Analysis of structures by matrix methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5341</td>
<td>Design of Steel Structures (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 2101 and 3341. A course in design of structural steel systems by the LRFD method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5342</td>
<td>Design of Concrete Structures (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 2101 and 3341. A course in design of reinforced concrete systems by strength design methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5343</td>
<td>Design of Hydraulic Systems (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 3305. Design of open channel and pressure conveyance systems for water; includes introduction to use of HEC-2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5346</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 3321; corequisite: C E 3201; and senior standing or approval of instructor. Basic design and analysis concepts of highway systems; geometric, intersection design; pavement design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5347</td>
<td>Groundwater Hydrology (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 3354 or consent of instructor. Groundwater flow; well hydraulics, development, and management of groundwater resources; water quality; mathematical modeling with available software. Introduction to design of wells and well fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5349</td>
<td>Physical and Chemical Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Characterization of municipal wastewaters and the application of physical and chemical design procedures to remove and dispose of criteria pollutants in wastewater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5351</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Seminar (1:1:0)</td>
<td>Individual study of engineering problems of special interest and value to the student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5352</td>
<td>Numerical Methods in Engineering (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or consent of instructor. Numerical techniques for formulation and solution of discrete and continuous systems of equilibrium, eigenvalue and propagation problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5353</td>
<td>Advanced Mechanics of Solids (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Stress and strain at a point; theories of failure; unsymmetrical bending; curved flexural members; beams on continuous support; experimental and energy methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5354</td>
<td>Theory of Elastic Stability (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Theory of the conditions governing the stability of structural members and determination of critical loads for various types of members and structural systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5355</td>
<td>Theory of Plates and Shells (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Stress analysis of plates and shells of various shapes; small and large deflection theory of plates; membrane analysis of shells; general theory of shells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5356</td>
<td>Theory of Elasticity (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Analysis of stress and strain; equilibrium and compatibility equations; plane stress, plane strain, and axisymmetric problems; torsion of noncircular shafts; finite difference and finite element models; energy principles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5357</td>
<td>Boundary Element Method (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Integral transformations. Potential problems in two and three dimensions, two and three dimensional problems in elastostatics, coupling of boundary and finite element methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5358</td>
<td>Finite Element Methods in Continuum Mechanics (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 5310 and 5311 or consent of instructor. Theory of the finite element method-constant strain elements; plane stress or strain for axisymmetric problems; application to plates and shells, torsion, heat transfer and seepage problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5359</td>
<td>Nonlinear Finite Element Analysis (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Nonlinear behavior of solids, geometric and material nonlinearities, Lagrangian and updated Lagrangian methods, Prandtl Reuss equations, and incremental elastic plastic analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5361</td>
<td>Advanced Soil Engineering I (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 3321 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. Introduction to physiochemical properties of soils; soil structure; soil classification; permeability; principle of effective stress; stress-deformation; stress paths and strength characteristics; partly saturated soils; advanced consolidation theory; secondary consolidation; field instrumentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5362</td>
<td>Advanced Foundation Engineering (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Computer programming skills and consent of instructor. Advanced foundation engineering theory and practice, bearing capacity, settlement analysis, piles and pile groups, drilled piers, wave equation analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5363</td>
<td>Soil-Structure Interaction (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 5310 and 5311 or consent of instructor. Numerical methods for beam on elastic foundation; piles and pile groups; laterally-loaded piles; slab on elastic foundation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5364</td>
<td>Analysis and Design of Earth Structures (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 5321 or consent of instructor. Principles of stability analysis and design as applied to earth dams, embankments, fills, cuts, and natural slopes; pore pressure considerations; initial and long-term stability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5365</td>
<td>Geotechnical Practice for Waste Disposal (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Review of government regulations; risk assessment; site investigation techniques; design and installation of land fills; land treatment; toxic waste handling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5366</td>
<td>Advanced Design of Bridge Structures (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 4329 or consent of instructor. Advanced structural design of highway/ railway/ guideway bridges using the LRFD design method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5367</td>
<td>Advanced Work in Specific Fields (3)</td>
<td>Nature of course depends on the student’s interest and needs. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5368</td>
<td>Advanced Work in Water Resources (3)</td>
<td>Individual studies in advanced water resources. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5369</td>
<td>Advanced Structural Analysis I (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Proficiency in basic structural analysis techniques and computer programming. Fundamentals and applications of modern methods of structural analyses using computers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5370</td>
<td>Advanced Design of Steel Structures (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 4342 or consent of instructor. Advanced design of structures, utilizing LRFD design concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5371</td>
<td>Advanced Reinforced Concrete Design (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 4343 or consent of instructor. Understanding advanced concrete design concepts and discussion of new concrete material technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5372</td>
<td>Structural Dynamics I (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Dynamic response of single and multidegree of freedom systems; modal analysis of lumped and continuous mass systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5373</td>
<td>Structural Dynamics II (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 5346 or consent of instructor. Design consideration for structures subjected to time-varying forces including earthquake, wind, and blast loads.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5374</td>
<td>Wind Engineering (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Understanding the nature of wind related to wind-structure interaction, and wind loads on structures. Design loads for extreme winds, tornadoes, and hurricanes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5376</td>
<td>Advanced Pavement Design (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Analysis and design of flexible and rigid pavements; pavement type selection; loading; failure criteria and reliability; mechanistic pavement design; design exercises using existing methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5377</td>
<td>Pavement Management Systems (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Pavement distresses and evaluation, nondestructive testing, back-calculation of layer moduli, pavement performance models, pavement maintenance, rehabilitation, pavement management concepts, existing pavement management systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5378</td>
<td>Open Channel Hydraulics (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Channel geometry and parameters. Uniform and varied flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5379</td>
<td>Surface Water Hydrology (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced study of hydrologic cycle: hydrologic abstractions (evaporation and detention storage), surface run-off mechanisms, data analysis, hydrographs, separation, run-off routing, and frequency analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5380</td>
<td>Surface Water Modeling (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C E 5361 and consent of instructor. Theory and application of one-dimensional hydrodynamics models. Theory and application of watershed models.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 5381        | Groundwater Hydrology (3:3:0)                                               | Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and computer programming skills. Study of sources and fates of contamination in groundwater. Math-
Environmental Engineering (ENVE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1100. Environmental Engineering Seminar (1:0:2). Introduction of first year and transfer students to the practice of environmental engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4307. Physical and Chemical Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3:3:0). Characterization of municipal wastewaters and the application of physical and chemical design procedures to remove and dispose of criteria pollutants in wastewater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4311. Environmental Systems Models (3:2:3). Prerequisite: MATH 3350. Application of various computer models used in the analysis and solution of environmental engineering problems involving air, water, and solid and hazardous wastes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4385. Microbial Applications in Environmental Engineering (3:3:0). Presents information regarding bacterial cell structure and microbial genetics, metabolism and the role of microbes in the design of treatment processes and water/wastewater reuse issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4390. Water and Wastewater Analysis (3:1:6). Prerequisite: ENVE 3309 and consent of instructor. Laboratory procedures for the physical, chemical, and biological examination of water, wastewater, and hazardous wastes. Interpretation of water quality data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4391. Advanced Water Treatment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Water chemistry and microbiology; design procedures for municipal water treatment; advanced methods of quality control, renovation, and reuse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4399. Biological Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3:3:0). Municipal wastewater treatment methods, including suspend and attached growth biological systems, nitrification, denitrification, phosphorous removal, sludge stabilization, and treated effluent and sludge disposal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5303. Design of Air Pollution Control Systems (3:3:0). Engineering analysis procedures techniques for the selection, application, and operation of municipal pollution control methods in various operational situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5305, 5306. Environmental Systems Design I, II (3:2:3 each). Student teams evaluate a waste problem, select and develop a treatment alternative in a feasibility study, and then finalize their design selections in technical memorandums.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5310. Principles of Environmental Technology and Management (3:3:0). The magnitude and impacts of the different waste streams produced by man and his activities on the various components of the environment will be examined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5311. Environmental Systems Models and Information Reporting (3:3:0). Research report will be prepared on the modeling of an environmental system of process. Course stresses the research report as well as modeling techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5399. Biological Municipal Wastewater Treatment (3:3:0). Municipal wastewater treatment methods including suspend and attached growth biological systems, nitrification, denitrification, phosphorous removal, sludge stabilization and treated effluent and sludge disposal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Department of Computer Science

Faculty
Daniel E. Cooke, Chairperson
Professors: Barnes, Cooke, Gelfond, Hewett, Marcy, Sobolewski
Associate Professors: Desrosiers, Hernández, Lakhani, Lopez-Benitez, Mengel, Pyeatt, Temkin, Watson
Assistant Professors: Andersen, Denton, Leung, Rushton, Seker, Shin, Sinzinger, Zhang, Zhuang
Lecturers: Berger, Helm, Moore, Scott-Fleming, Welborn

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:
• Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
• Master of Science in Computer Science
• Master of Science in Software Engineering
• Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science

Undergraduate Program
Computer science is the theory, design, and analysis of algorithms for processing information and the implementations of these algorithms in hardware and software. There is an implied overall balance of emphasis between the hardware and software aspects of computer science. The analysis of trade-offs between hardware and software is a salient characteristic with an emphasis on efficiency and effectiveness. The result is the knowledge and skills necessary to analyze, design, implement, test, and maintain high quality, computer-based solutions to human problem-solving needs. The computer science curriculum also places a strong emphasis on writing, communication, professional skills, and ethical concerns. The objective is to prepare a graduate for a productive professional career with a broad-based understanding of the computing discipline.

The principles and foundations of computer science are learned through a synthesis of studies involving both course work and laboratories in areas, such as problem solving, software development paradigms, data structures, digital systems, algorithm analysis and design, discrete structures, programming languages, computer organization and architecture, software engineering, operating systems, artificial intelligence, networks, computer graphics, microprocessors, computer theory, and information retrieval. Additional studies involve both course work and laboratories in mathematics, physics, chemistry, and technical writing.

All students entering the computer science degree program are expected to follow the sequence of courses shown in the curriculum table below and must satisfy the requirements of the Dynamic Enrollment Management Plan (DEMP) for computer science and the College of Engineering. DEMP details are available from the department. Students demonstrating satisfactory performance may deviate from the specified sequence of courses only with the express approval of a computer science undergraduate advisor and only when such deviation is required to obtain a normal load of course work for the student. Students may take a course no more than three times unless they have written permission from the computer science chairperson.

Computer science majors are not required to have a minor field. However, many students choose to pursue a minor. Minors can be pursued in virtually any field of study offered at Texas Tech. The minor must consist of a minimum of 18 hours, with at least six of those hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. A minor may require additional hours of study, depending on the particular minor field.

Minors in Computer Science. A minor in computer science consists of C S 1411, 1412, 2413 and three of the following courses: C S 2382, 3361, 3364, 3383.

Dual Degrees. Computer science is part of three dual-degree programs in which Bachelor of Science degrees can be earned in both computer science and another field. The electrical engineering and computer science (EECS) and chemical engineering and computer science (CHCS) dual-degree curriculum tables can be found under the listings for electrical engineering and chemical engineering, respectively. The mathematics and computer science (MACS) dual-degree curriculum table is listed on the following pages; this degree is administered through the College of Arts and Sciences and follows all requirements mandated for the Bachelor of Science degrees for both the College of Engineering and the College of Arts and Sciences. EECS and CHCS students are advised through the Departments of Electrical Engineering and Chemical Engineering, respectively; MACS students can choose to be advised in either Mathematics or Computer Science.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Programs. The department offers two combined Bachelor of Science and Master of Science curricula. In both cases, completion of the degree requirements leads to the awarding of two degrees. In one curriculum, the degrees awarded are the Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and the Master of Science in Computer Science; in the other, the degrees are the Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and the Master of Science in Software Engineering.

Students choosing one of the combined degree programs would be initially admitted as pursuing a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science. The graduate component of the program would be added upon admission to the appropriate Master’s degree by the Graduate School during the student’s third year of study. Students must meet the university requirement to take the Graduate Record Examination as well as other graduate admission requirements of the department before enrolling in graduate-level courses.

Computer Science Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 1411, Programming Princ. I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C S 1412, Programming Princ. II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Gov. Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1408, Princ. of Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL 16</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 17</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 17</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 2413, Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C S 2350, Comp. Org. &amp; Assy. L.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 2382, Disc. Struct.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 2371, Intro. Dig. Des.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2360, Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Princ. Phys. II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGL 2311, Technical Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1307 &amp; 1107, Princ. Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL 17</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 17</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 17</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3342, Stat. Eng. &amp; Sci.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3352, Intro. Sys. Prog.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3361, Concepts. Prog. Lang.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3350 or 3354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3364, Des. &amp; Anal. Alg.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 3375, Comp. Arch.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3383, Theory of Automata</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 3365, Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3398, Bus. &amp; Prof. Comm. or PETR 3308, Engrr. Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL 15</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 15</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 15</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 4311, Sr. Proj. Des.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 4312, Sr. Proj. Impl. Lab.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 4328, Scientific Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer Sci. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer sci. Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 4352, Oper. Sys.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 4354, Comp. Database Sys.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 12</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours for graduation—123.

* Courses needed to fulfill the university Core Curriculum requirements, including 3 additional hours of political science, 6 hours of U.S. History, 3 hours of humanities, 3 hours of visual and performing arts, and 3 hours of individual or group behavior electives. The 3-hour multicultural requirement must also be satisfied. For details, consult the Core Curriculum requirements.

** Computer Science electives: choose from any 3000 or 4000 level computer science courses that are not required for the C S major.
### Dual-Degree Curriculum: Math-Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIRST YEAR</td>
<td>C S 1411, Programming Princ. I</td>
<td>C S 1412, Programming Princ. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt. Org.</td>
<td>PHYS 1408, Princ. Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core Curriculum Elective**</td>
<td>Personal Fitness and Wellness*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C S 2413, Data Structures</td>
<td>C S 2350, Comp. Org. Assy. L.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>MATH 2360, Linear Algebra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Princ. of Phys. II</td>
<td>CHEM 1307, 1107, Princ. Chem. I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311, Technical Writing</td>
<td>or BIOL 1403, Biology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3354, Diff. Equations</td>
<td>MATH 3360, Found. of Algebra I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language Elective***</td>
<td>Foreign Language Elective***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective**</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3430, Comp. Tech. Sci.</td>
<td>C S 3365, Software Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3358, Bus. &amp; Prof. Com.</td>
<td>MATH 4343, Math. Stat.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PETR 3308, Engr. Comm.</td>
<td>FOREIGN LANGUAGE ELECTIVE***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIFTH YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C S 4352, Operating Systems</td>
<td>Comp. Sci. Elective††</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4354, Diff. Equations II</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective**</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours for graduation–159.

* Choose from Personal Fitness and Wellness requirements for the College of Arts and Sciences.

** Courses needed to fulfill the College of Arts and Sciences and the university Core Curriculum requirements, including 3 additional hours of political science, 6 hours of U.S. History, 3 hours of English literature, 3 hours of visual and performing arts, and 3 hours of individual or group behavior electives. The 3-hour multicultural requirement must also be satisfied. For details consult the Core Curriculum requirements.

*** Refer to the General Degree requirements for the College of Arts and Sciences.

† MATH 4312 and 4343 are both recommended but a mathematics elective course can be substituted with approval of an advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

†† Computer Science electives: choose from any 3000 or 4000 level computer science courses that are not required for the MACS major.

---

### Curriculum for Combined Bachelor of Science and Master of Science in Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIRST YEAR</td>
<td>C S 1411, Programming Princ. I</td>
<td>C S 1412, Programming Princ. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt. Org.</td>
<td>PHYS 1408, Princ. of Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C S 2413, Data Structures</td>
<td>C S 2350, Comp. Org. &amp; Assy. L.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>MATH 2360, Linear Algebra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Princ. of Phys. II</td>
<td>CHEM 1307, 1107, Princ. Chem. I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311, Technical Writing</td>
<td>or BIOL 1403, Biology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3364, Des. &amp; Anal. Alg.</td>
<td>MATH 3360, Found. of Algebra I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3383, Theory of Automata</td>
<td>FOREIGN LANGUAGE ELECTIVE***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PETR 3308, Engr. Comm.</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C S 4352, Scientific Computing</td>
<td>Computer Sci. Elective**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Core Course†</td>
<td>Graduate Core Course†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 4354, Con. Database Sys.</td>
<td>Graduate Core Course†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIFTH YEAR</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Core Course†</td>
<td>Graduate Core Course†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Elective Course†</td>
<td>Graduate Elective Course†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 6000, Master's Thesis+</td>
<td>C S 6000, Master's Thesis+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours for graduation–150.

* Courses needed to fulfill the university Core Curriculum requirements, including 3 additional hours of political science, 6 hours of U.S. History, 3 hours of humanities, 3 hours of visual and performing arts, and 3 hours of individual or group behavior electives. The 3-hour multicultural requirement must also be satisfied. For details consult the Core Curriculum requirements.

** Computer Science electives: Choose from any 3000 or 4000 level computer science courses that are not required for the C S major.

† Graduate Core Courses: Select two from C S 5381, 5383, 5384, and two from C S 5352, 5375, 5368.

†† Graduate Elective Courses: To be determined in consultation with a thesis or departmental graduate advisor.

†‡ Master’s Thesis: The 6 hours for C S 6000 shown here are only a minimum number; some thesis projects due to their nature may require an earlier start and/or take longer to complete. Also, if pursuing a nonthesis option, substitute 12 additional hours of graduate elective courses to be determined in consultation with a computer science graduate advisor for the 6 hours of C S 6000. Nonthesis students must also pass the departmental Master’s Comprehensive Examination.
### Curriculum for Combined B.S. in Computer Science and M.S. in Software Engineering

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C S 1411, Programming Princ. I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C S 1412, Programming Princ. II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Gov. Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1408, Princ. of Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C S 2413, Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C S 2350, Comp. Org. &amp; Assy. L.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 2382, Disc. Struct.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 2371, Intro. Dig. Des.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2360, Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Princ. Phys. II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGL 2311, Technical Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1307 &amp; 1107, Princ. Chem. I &amp;II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>or BIOL 1403, Biology I</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3342, Stat. Eng. &amp; Sci.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 3352, Intro. Sys. Prog.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3361, Concepts. Prog. Lang.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3350 or 3354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3364, Des. &amp; Anal. Alg.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 3375, Comp. Arch.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 3383, Theory of Automata</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 3365, Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3358, Bus. &amp; Prof. Comm. or PETR 3308, Engr. Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C S 4328, Scientific Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer Sci. Elective**</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 4354, Con. Database Sys.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 4352, Oper. Sys.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science Elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Curr. Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FIFTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C S 5358, Software Studio I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 5359, Software Studio II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft. Engr. Grad. Elective†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C S 6000, Master’s Thesis+</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C S 6000, Master’s Thesis+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours for graduation—150.

* Courses needed to fulfill the university Core Curriculum requirements, including 3 additional hours of political science, 6 hours of U.S. History, 3 hours of humanities, 3 hours of visual and performing arts, and 3 hours of individual or group behavior electives. The 3-hour multicultural requirement must also be satisfied. For details consult the Core Curriculum requirements.

** Computer Science electives: Choose from any 3000 or 4000 level computer science courses that are not required for the C S major.

† Software Engineering Graduate Elective Courses: To be determined in consultation with a thesis or departmental graduate advisor.

+ Master’s Thesis: The 6 hours for C S 6000 shown here are only a minimum number; some thesis projects due to their nature may require an earlier start and/or take longer to complete. Also, if pursuing a nontesis option, substitute 12 additional hours of graduate elective courses to be determined in consultation with a computer science graduate advisor for the 6 hours of C S 6000. Nontesis students must also pass the departmental Master’s Comprehensive Examination.

### Graduate Program

Students who do not have a background in computer science are required to take a short series of courses to provide the necessary background knowledge for graduate study in computer science. These courses are required for leveling only; they cannot be counted in satisfying the required hours for graduation. Students in other departments at Texas Tech who wish to transfer to computer science must first complete all leveling courses or show that they have taken the equivalent courses at another university before their application will be considered.

### Master’s Degree

Two general plans are available for the Master of Science degree: a 30-hour plan that includes 6 hours of credit for the master’s thesis and a 36-hour plan that is based solely on course work. Students who wish to use the 36-hour plan must obtain approval from the departmental graduate advisor within their first semester of study.

The degree plan for students pursuing a Master of Science degree in computer science must include two theory courses (C S 5381, 5383, 5384) and two systems courses (C S 5352, 5375, 5368). Students choosing the 30-hour plan must apply 6 hours of C S 6000 and may apply 3 hours of C S 7000 credit toward their degree. Students choosing the 36-hour nonthesis option may not use C S 6000 or 7000 for credit towards their degree. Aside from these requirements and limitations, master’s students may use any graduate level computer science course for credit towards their degree.

The degree plan for students pursuing a Master of Science in software engineering (SE) must include C S 5358, 5359, 5362, and 5364 as well as elective courses chosen from the following SE elective categories: SE Applications (C S 5355, 5356, 5357, 5369, 5376), SE Systems (C S 5352, 5375, 5377, 5379, 5380), and SE Topics (C S 5332, 5360, 5366). Students choosing the 30-hour thesis option must take 6 hours of C S 6000 as well as one elective course from SE Applications, one from SE Systems, and one from any SE elective category or substitute C S 7000. Students choosing the 36-hour nonthesis option may not use C S 6000 or 7000 towards their degree and must take two elective courses from SE Applications, two from SE Systems, and three from any SE elective category.

### Doctoral Program

For the Ph.D. degree, students are required to demonstrate general knowledge in several areas of computer science and proficiency in a single research area. Certification of research proficiency will be based on a record of accomplished research. The record must be substantiated by published articles, technical reports, and papers presented at meetings, workshops, and conferences. These requirements are additional to Graduate School regulations.
Computer Science (C S)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1303 [COSC 1301]. Computers and Modern Society (3:2:2). Survey of computers, their uses, and their impact on society. Brief introduction to computer programming and the use of word processor, spreadsheet, and data base application software. Credit may not be applied toward a computer science major or minor.

1304. Programming Language Proficiency in C/C++ (3:2:2). Prerequisite: MATH 1320 and computer literacy. The course will focus on basic programming skills in the C/C++ language. This course cannot be used for a C S major or minor.

1405. Introduction to Computer Science (4:3:3). Prerequisite: MATH 1350 or 1550 or equivalent. Procedural programming in C++. Discipline of computer science; analysis, design, implementation, debugging, and testing of software; computer ethics. Introduction to field for majors.

1411. Programming Principles I (4:3:3). Prerequisite: MATH 1550 or equivalent. Procedural programming in C++. Discipline of computer science; analysis, design, implementation, debugging, and testing of software; computer ethics. Introduction to field for majors.

1412. Programming Principles II (4:3:3). Prerequisite: C S 1411. Object-oriented programming in C++ with emphasis on evaluation of alternative program design strategies. Class design, recursion, linked and dynamically allocated structures. (Honors section offered.) (Writing Intensive)


2371. Introduction to Digital Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 2401. Logic and computer design fundamentals, including design of combinational and sequential logic circuits, memory systems, I/O devices, and register transfer logic.

2382. Discrete Computational Structures (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 1412 and MATH 1392. Sets, functions, algorithms, counting principles, logic foundations, graphs, Boolean algebra, and the foundations of the theory of computation.

2413. Data Structures (4:3:3). Prerequisite: C S 1412. Comparative study of the interaction of data and procedural abstractions. Data structures, lists, stacks, queues, trees, graphs. Algorithms: searching, sorting, parsing, hashing, graph traversals. (Honors section offered.)

3352. Introduction to Systems Programming (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 2350 or E E 3362. Design of various types of computer system software, including assemblers, loaders and monitors. Introduction to macro processors, compilers, and operating system features. Emphasis on relationships between machine architecture and software.

3361. Concepts of Programming Languages (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 2413. Study of programming language design. The investigation and comparison of different programming language paradigms. Languages include Ada, Smalltalk, and Prolog.

3364. Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 2413, 2382 and MATH 2360. A theoretical course focusing on the design and analysis of computer algorithms.

3365. Software Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 2413; CH E 3343, E E 3523, I E 3341, MATH 3342, or MATH 4342. Software engineering theory and practice. A semester-long software engineering project is designed and implemented by the class, acting as a large team. Software engineering ethics. (Writing intensive)

3366. Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 2382. Broad treatment of the field. Algorithms and knowledge structures for varied application areas such as natural language processing, expert systems, game playing, machine vision, and automatic programming. Developments of programs and systems will use standard languages in artificial intelligence.


3375. Computer Architecture (3:3:0). Hardware design alternatives for a computer system to satisfy market requirements. Analysis of current systems.


3392. Computer Networks (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 3352. Digital transmission fundamentals, local area networks, network protocols, and common Internet applications.

4000. Special Topics in Computer Science (V1-6). Prerequisite: Advanced standing and departmental approval. Individual studies in computer science areas of special areas. May be repeated for credit.

4311. Senior Project Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 3365, 3364, COMS 3358 or PETR 3308, and 12 additional hours of upper-division computer science course work and senior standing. For majors only. Further study of software engineering theory and practice. Projects are formulated and formally proposed; project completion will occur in C S 4312. (Writing Intensive)

4312. Senior Project Implementation Laboratory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 4311. Students will complete the projects begun in C S 4311. Acceptance testing of projects will be performed by the customer. Formal project presentations will be made upon completion. (Writing Intensive)


4352. Operating Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 3352 and 3364. Survey of computer resource allocation and management techniques; multiprogramming, multiprocessing, and paging systems. The UNIX operating system will be studied.


4379. Parallel and Concurrent Programming (3:3:0). Multithreaded programming, data parallelisms, and message passing programming techniques are introduced. P-threads, MPI, and open MPI will be covered. Topics of application will be numerical algorithms familiar to senior-level students.

4391. A I Robotics (3:3:0). Programming of artificially intelligent robots. Topics include sensing, navigation, path planning, and navigating with uncertainty.

4395. Introduction to Computer Graphics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 3364. Focus on basic principles and methods for designing, implementing, and applying graphics packages. Methods for manipulating and displaying two- and three-dimensional objects. Selected readings in current graphics literature and a major project are required.

4397. Computer Game Design and Development (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 3364. Underlying science, technology, and art or computer games. Specific topics include design planning, interactive graphics, autonomous agents, multi-user interaction, and game engine construction.

Graduate Courses

5000. Practicum of Computing (V1-3). Industrial training in an approved field of graduate studies. Can be used only as an additional requirement on degree program.

5301, 5302. Foundations of Computer Science I, II (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: Programming proficiency. An accelerated survey of computer science. Computer organization, high level and assembler languages, job control, software design, data structures, file organization, machines, and formal languages.

5303. Foundations of Computer Engineering (3:3:0). An accelerated introduction to the fundamentals of computer engineering for students without a computer hardware background. Boolean algebra, digital logic, digital devices and functions, digital system design, computer architecture.


5321. Virtual Reality Fundamentals (3:3:0). The course will cover fundamental principles of virtual reality and development of future virtual reality applications.
256

5323. **Computer Haptics (3:3:0).** This course will provide a unified and complete background for the novel force-tactile feedback technology and its use in virtual reality simulations.

5328. **Scientific Computing (3:3:0).** This course provides an overview of numerical methods that are essential to computing. Topics include matrix computations, statistical methods, numerical integration, and multiresolution methods.

5331. **Special Problems in Computer Science (3).** Individual studies in advanced computer science and technology.

5332. **Special Topics in Software Engineering (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Studies in advanced software engineering.

5334. **Pattern Recognition (3:3:0).** Traditional and current approaches to the general problem of recognizing patterns in images, signals, and other domains. Includes Bayes decision theory, supervised learning, and nonparametric techniques.

5352. **Advanced Operating Systems Design (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3352 and 3364, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Topics on distributed operating systems, such as synchronization, communication, file systems, and memory sharing are discussed. Several programming projects are implemented.

5353. **Compiler Construction (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3364, or equivalent, or instructor consent. Implementation aspects of compiler construction, automata for formal grammar, semantics of procedural languages, automatic generation of parser, and assembly code generation. A prototype of a compiler is developed.

5355. **Real Time and Time Sharing Systems (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3365, 3352, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Study of the functional needs in real time and time sharing systems. Basic techniques and display concepts, random-access fields, computer networks, simultaneous operations, multiprogramming, and multiprocessing.

5356. **Advanced Database Management Systems (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3364, or equivalent, or consent of instructor. Introduction to basic concepts of databases and the theory behind relational databases.

5357. **Multimedia Systems (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 4352, or equivalent and proficiency in C programming. Digital audio and voice communication, image and video compression algorithms and data processing for multimedia presentation, JPEG and MPEG standards.

5358. **Software Studio I (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3365, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Capstone design and implementation experience of a major software project applying comprehensive software engineering techniques.

5359. **Software Studio II (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 5358. A continuation of software engineering projects begun in C S 5358.


5362. **Software Specification and Design (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3365, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Explores the nature of software development showing how analysis and design impact software construction and evolution. Topics include requirements analysis, architectural design, detailed design, software construction, and software evolution.

5363. **Software Project Management (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3365, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Explores the principles of software project management and their effective application. Topics include project, risk, process, and resource management and improvement techniques.

5364. **Software Quality Assurance and Testing (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3365, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Study of methods and techniques in software quality assurance and testing. Topics include software total quality management, software metrics, unit testing, and integration testing.

5365. **Principles of Multiple-Processor Systems (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3375, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Comprehensive introduction to the field of parallel and distributed computing systems. Algorithms, architectures, networks, systems, theory and applications.

5368. **Intelligent Systems (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3364 or consent of instructor. Comprehensive introduction to the field of artificially intelligent computer based systems. Theory and applications in artificial intelligence. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

5369. **Web-Based Software Systems (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3365, equivalent, or consent of instructor. In-depth study of how to engineer Web-based software systems. Topics include process, development, testing, and performance issues.

5375. **Computer Systems Organization and Architecture (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3365 or consent of instructor. Introduction to the architecture, organization, and design of computer systems. Topics include processor, control and memory design, computer arithmetic, I/O, and a brief introduction to multiprocessors.

5376. **Communication Networks (3:3:0).** Networks in the context of parallel and distributed systems. Information theory applied to networks. Network topology. Problems and approaches in design, development, and management of communications networks.

5377. **Distributed Computing (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 4352, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Introduction to distribution of distributed systems. Topics include communications, distributed operating systems, fault-tolerance, and performance issues. Case studies and term projects supplement this course.

5379. **Parallel Processing (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3364 and 3375 or consent of instructor. Introduction to parallel processing in theory, performance evaluation of parallel machine-algorithm ensemble, parallelization techniques of sequential codes, parallel algorithm design, and parallel API.

5380. **Fault-Tolerant Computer Systems (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3375 and I E 3341, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Introductory course to methodologies for specifying, designing, and modeling fault-tolerant computer systems. Includes fault classification, design techniques for fault detection and recovery, and reliability modeling techniques.

5381. **Analysis of Algorithms (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3364 or equivalent. Theoretical analysis of algorithms for sorting, searching, sets, matrices, etc.; designing efficient algorithms for data structures, recursion, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming; nondeterminism, NP-completeness and approximation algorithms.

5383. **Theory of Automata (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: C S 3383, equivalent, or consent of instructor. Structured grammars, relation between grammars and automata, deterministic, and nondeterministic finite automata, push-down store, and linear-bounded automata, and Turing machines.

5384. **Logic for Computer Scientists (3:3:0).** An introduction to mathematical logic. The course includes proofs of several basic theorems and discusses the application of logic to different areas of computer science.

5388. **Neural Networks (3:3:0).** Neural network theory, models, and implementation. Applications to real-time systems, robotics, pattern recognition, computer vision, and event driven systems.

5391. **A I Robotics (3:3:0).** Programming of artificially intelligent robots. Topics include sensing, navigation, path planning, and navigating with uncertainty.

5392. **Reinforcement Learning (3:3:0).** An introduction to reinforcement learning and Markov decision processes and their applications for making optimal decisions.

6000. **Master’s Thesis (V1-6).**

7000. **Research (V1-12).**

8000. **Doctoral Dissertation (V1-12).**
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Faculty

Jon G. Bredeson, Chairperson

Horn Professors: Kristiansen, Temkin
Professors: Bredeson, Chao, Cox, Gale, Giesselmann, Krile, Krompholz, Mitra, Parten, Trost
Associate Professors: Baker, Dickens, Neuber, Nikishin, Nutter, Saed, Sari-Sarraf, Zieher
Assistant Professors: Bernussi, Dallas, Karp, Mankowski
Adjunct Faculty: Ishihara, Lu, Shkuratov, Storrs, Woolverton

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering
- Master of Science in Electrical Engineering
- Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering

Undergraduate Program

The mission of Texas Tech University is to provide the highest standard of excellence in higher education while pursuing continuous quality improvement, stimulating the greatest degree of meaningful research, and supporting faculty and staff in satisfying those we serve. The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering supports the mission of the university through its undergraduate programs by providing students with appropriate curricula and educational experiences. The curricula remain current through continuous assessment by employers, alumni, faculty, and students. Students obtain a broad education necessary to understand the impact of electrical and computer engineering solutions in a global, societal, and environmental context. To accomplish the mission, the electrical and computer engineering faculty, with advice from students, alumni, and employers, endorse the following objectives:

**Electrical Engineering Educational Objectives**

In their first few years on the job, graduates of the electrical engineering program at Texas Tech should be able to utilize the knowledge gained from their academic program to:
- Solve important problems in a modern technological society as valuable, productive engineers.
- Enter and succeed in a graduate program.
- Function and communicate effectively, both individually and within multidisciplinary teams.
- Continue the process of lifelong learning.
- Be sensitive to the consequences of their work, both ethically and professionally, for productive professional careers.

**Computer Engineering Educational Objectives**

In their first few years on the job, graduates of the computer engineering program at Texas Tech should be able to utilize the knowledge gained from their academic program to:
- Solve important problems in a modern technological society as valuable, productive engineers.
- Enter and succeed in a graduate program.
- Function and communicate effectively, both individually and within multidisciplinary teams.
- Continue the process of lifelong learning.
- Be sensitive to the consequences of their work, both ethically and professionally, for productive professional careers.

**Computer Engineering Program Outcomes**

To enable Texas Tech computer engineering students to accomplish these objectives, the curriculum is designed to assure that students, at the time of graduation, are able to:
- Identify, analyze and solve computer engineering problems by applying knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering with modern engineering tools in the specific areas of circuits and systems, electronics, communications, digital systems, microcontrollers, programming, software engineering, design and analysis of algorithms, computer architecture, operating systems, a technical specialty chosen by the student, and electromagnetics.
- Design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints.
- Design and conduct scientific and engineering experiments, and to analyze and interpret the resulting data.
- Recognize the need for, and have the ability to engage in, perpetual learning by working on projects for which they have no prior experience.
- Have a fundamental capability in oral and written communication.
- Function effectively within multidisciplinary teams.
- Understand ethical and professional engineering practice in the context of global, economic, environmental, and societal realities as well as other contemporary issues.

**Electrical Engineering Program Outcomes**

To enable Texas Tech electrical engineering students to accomplish these objectives, the curriculum is designed to assure that students, at the time of graduation, are able to:
- Identify, analyze and solve electrical engineering problems by applying knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering with modern engineering tools in the specific areas of circuits and systems, electronics, communications, digital systems, microcontrollers, programming, control systems, electromagnetics, and a technical specialty chosen by the student.
- Design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints.
- Design and conduct scientific and engineering experiments, and to analyze and interpret the resulting data.
- Recognize the need for, and have the ability to engage in, perpetual learning by working on projects for which they have no prior experience.
- Have a fundamental capability in oral and written communication.
- Function effectively within multidisciplinary teams.
- Understand ethical and professional engineering practice in the context of global, economic, environmental, and societal realities as well as other contemporary issues.

**Computer Engineering Program Outcomes**

To enable Texas Tech computer engineering students to accomplish these objectives, the curriculum is designed to assure that students, at the time of graduation, are able to:
- Identify, analyze and solve computer engineering problems by applying knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering with modern engineering tools in the specific areas of circuits and systems, electronics, communications, digital systems, microcontrollers, programming, software engineering, design and analysis of algorithms, computer architecture, operating systems, a technical specialty chosen by the student, and electromagnetics.
- Design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints.
- Design and conduct scientific and engineering experiments, and to analyze and interpret the resulting data.
- Recognize the need for, and have the ability to engage in, perpetual learning by working on projects for which they have no prior experience.
- Have a fundamental capability in oral and written communication.
- Function effectively within multidisciplinary teams.
- Understand ethical and professional engineering practice in the context of global, economic, environmental, and societal realities as well as other contemporary issues.

In addition, the department will continue to strive to provide the educational environment for all students, regardless of ethnicity or gender, to succeed in accomplishing these objectives in an appropriate time period.

The fields of electrical and computer engineering are very broad and include a number of specialty areas. To allow students to become more familiar with these areas, the programs will offer a wide range of technical specialties consistent with the breadth of electrical and computer engineering and inclusive of recent developments in the field. An important contribution to accomplish these objectives is our five-course sequence of stand alone project laboratory courses.

In each of the project laboratory courses, students are given a brief description of a complex, open-ended project. The students, usually working in teams, are required to design, develop, construct, and evaluate a system to satisfy the requirements for the project. Faculty advisors evaluate the project on the basis of finished products, required written reports, and oral presentations. By its very structure the project laboratory sequence gives our students considerable experience in dealing with open-ended design problems. They also gain experience in working closely with others and in written and oral communication.

The material presented in the electrical and computer engineering lecture courses is incorporated in the project laboratory course sequence. The projects, however, are real-world problems that require students to go beyond the basic knowledge learned in the classroom. Through these experiences, students gain the technical maturity necessary to succeed in their chosen careers.
Electrical Engineering Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Cal. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 1304, Intro. Engr.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3302, Fund. of Elect. Engr.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;PHYS 1408, Prin. of Phys. I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3323, Electr. Engr. Appr. to Dig. Des.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (History)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E 3332, Proj. Lab. II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3323, Prin. Comm. Sys.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Prin. Phys. II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3312, Electronics II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Hum. or Fine Arts)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E 4333, Senior Proj. Lab. IV</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 4342, Electromag. Theory II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (EE)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Oral Comm.)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation - 129. Electives from the following categories must be selected from approved lists available from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering to ensure that ABET, General Education, and legislative requirements are satisfied:

- 1 political science, 2 history, 1 humanities 1 Visual and Performing Arts, 1 individual and group behavior, 1 oral communications, 1 basic science or math elective, 1 Prob. & Stats, 4 electrical engineering, 2 physics.
- Students who do not have high school credit for physics or must take CHEM 1301 and/or PHYS 1304 before those listed.

Computer Engineering Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Cal. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I (Lab.)*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 1304, Intro. Engr.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3302, Fund. of Elect. Engr.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;PHYS 1408, Prin. of Phys. I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3333, Proj. Lab. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Prob. &amp; Stat.)**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Political Science)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3303, Linear System Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E 3333, Comp. Eng. Proj. Lab.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3323, Prin. Comm. Sys.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3312, Electronics II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 3365, Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Prin. Phys. II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E 4333, Senior Proj. Lab. IV</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 4342, Electromag. Theory II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (EE)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Ind. Group Behavior)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (History)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation - 129. Electives from the following categories must be selected from approved lists available from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering to ensure that ABET, General Education, and legislative requirements are satisfied:

- 1 political science, 2 history, 1 humanities, 1 Visual and performing arts, 1 individual and group behavior, 1 oral communications, 2 Elective (EE/CS) (Choose 2 from EE 4364, EE 4367, EE 4375, EE 4382, CS 3368, CS 3361, CS 3364, CS 3363, CS 4354, or CS 4395).
- Students who do not have high school credit for chemistry or physics must take CHEM 1301 and/or PHYS 1304 before those listed.
- Elective (Prob. & Stats) - MATH 3342 or IE 3341
the degree without PRIOR written approval by the department. It is the responsibility of the student to seek written permission. After grades are posted for the current semester, students who have not met prerequisite requirements for any course will be dropped from that course by the department. It will be the responsibility of the student to add additional courses to maintain a full load.

Students interested in a dual degree program or a minor should consult a faculty advisor. A minor in electrical engineering consists of E E 2331, 2372, 3302, 3303, 3311, and 3362. Any student within nine semester hours of graduation may take courses for graduate credit. A joint M.S.-B.S.E.E. 150-hour program is also available.

Students interested in pursuing this degree should inform the academic advisor during the first semester of their junior year.

Electrical Engineering-Computer Science

Dual-Degree Curriculum

**Elective (Prob. & Statistics) - MATH 3342 or IE 3341**

- Students who do not have high school credit for chemistry or physics computer science, and 1 other engineering.
- Humanities, 1 Visual and Performing Arts, 1 individual and group behavior, 1 computer science, and 1 other engineering.
- Students who do not have high school credit for chemistry or physics.

Graduate Program

Before being recommended for admission to a degree program, the student may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the department.

Dual Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering and Computer Science Plus Master of Science in Electrical Engineering Curriculum

The dual Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering and Computer Science plus Master of Science in Electrical Engineering degree program differs only in the final years; the first years are the same as the standard B.S. program. Electives must be selected from approved lists available from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering or Computer Science to ensure that ABET, General Education, departmental, and legislative requirements are satisfied.

150-Hour Combined Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering and Master of Science in Electrical Engineering Curriculum

The combined Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering and Master of Science in Electrical Engineering degree program differs only in the final years; the first years are the same as the standard B.S. program. Electives must be selected from approved lists available from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering or Computer Science to ensure that ABET, General Education, departmental, and legislative requirements are satisfied.
## Electrical Engineering (E E)
*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering and Computer Programming (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1306</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>Linear System Analysis (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1308</td>
<td>Electronics I (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>Project Laboratory I (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1311</td>
<td>Project Laboratory II (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1312</td>
<td>Power Electronics (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Modern Communication Circuits (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1314</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Circuit Analysis (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315</td>
<td>Telecommunication Networks (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1316</td>
<td>Special Problems in Electrical Engineering (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1317</td>
<td>Project Laboratory IV (3:3:0).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electrical Engineering (E E)

*Prerequisite: Score on Mathematics Placement Examination (MPE) of 7, MATH 1350, 1550, or score on MPE of 5 and MATH 1321. Introduction to the electrical and computer engineering disciplines including familiarization with relevant design tools. Overview of the profession, contemporary issues, and ethics.*

*Prerequisite: Score on Mathematics Placement Examination (MPE) of 7, MATH 1350, 1550, or score on MPE of 5 and MATH 1321. An introduction to vector analysis. Partial differential equations. General treatment of static, electric, and magnetic fields from the vector viewpoint.*

*Prerequisite: E E 3312 and 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Analysis and design techniques for modern communication techniques for professional engineers. Presentation of engineering projects, experimental data, and interpretation of results.*

*Prerequisite: E E 3312 and 3333. For majors only or departmental consent. An introduction to the analysis and design of automatic control systems. Control system concepts. Controller design and digital control.*

*Prerequisite: E E 1305, 2572. Advanced digital systems design. Assembly language programming, interfacing, and applications of microcontrollers.*

*Prerequisite: E E 1305, 2572. Advanced digital systems design. Assembly language programming, interfacing, and applications of microcontrollers.*

*Prerequisite: E E 3312 and 3314. For majors only or departmental consent. Principles and properties of semiconductor devices and optical devices. Thyristors and other switches. Integrated circuit devices. Device modeling.*

*Prerequisite: E E 3323, 3312, and 3333. For majors only or departmental consent. Switch-mode power conversion, power supplies, inverters, motor drives, power semiconductor devices, and magnetics. System analysis, design, and modeling.*

*Prerequisite: E E 3312 and 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Principles involved in designing analog integrated circuits. Device physics, small-signal and large-signal models. Biasing and basic circuit building blocks. Applications.*

*Prerequisite: E E 3312 and 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Analysis and design techniques for modern communication circuits.*


*For majors only or departmental consent. Individual studies in advanced engineering areas of special interest. May be repeated for credit.*

*For majors only or departmental consent.*
partmental consent. A laboratory course to accompany fourth-year courses in electrical or computer engineering. Writing Intensive.

4334. Project Laboratory V (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3333, 3341, and 2.25 adjusted cumulative GPA. For majors or departmental consent. A laboratory course to accompany fourth-year courses in electrical or computer engineering. Writing Intensive.

4342. Microwave Solid-State Circuits (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3312 and 3342. For majors or departmental consent. Study of microwave electronics and design at the device and solid-state circuit level. Circuit design issues such as transistor-based amplifier design, noise, broadband, and high-power considerations, and microwave oscillators. Design topics to be included are special diodes, avalanche devices, and other active devices.

4343. Introduction to Power Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3341. For majors only or departmental consent. Electrical power transmission and distribution systems; power generation systems, system modeling, planning, management and protection.


4345. Pulsed Power (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3342. For majors only or departmental consent. Fundamentals of pulsed power circuits, components, and systems. Pulse forming lines, energy storage, voltage multipliers, switching, materials, grounding and shielding, measurements, and applications.

4353. Gaseous Electronics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3342. For majors only or departmental consent. Kinetic theory of gases, collisions, emission processes, self-sustained discharge, Paschen law, glow discharge, arc discharge, streamers, spark discharge, corona discharge, and gas lasers.

4360. Fiber Optic Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3312 and 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Optical fibers, couplers, sources, and detectors; applications to communications and sensing.


4362. Modern Optics for Engineers (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3323 and 3342. For majors only or departmental consent. Modern concepts in optics related to engineering applications. Geometrical, physical, and quantum optics; Fourier optics, holography, and image processing.

4364. Digital Signal Processing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. An introduction to digital signal processing. Sampling, z-transform, discrete and fast Fourier transforms, flowgraphs, design techniques for digital filters, effects of finite word length, and applications.

4367. Image Processing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3323. For majors only or departmental consent. Imaging fundamentals. Linear operations in both spatial and frequency domains. Image enhancement and restoration techniques. Analysis and coding of images.

4368. Advanced Control Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3353. For majors only or departmental consent. Analysis and design of advanced control systems including optimal, nonlinear, multiple-input multiple-output, digital, fuzzy logic, and neural network control.

4375. Computer Architecture (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3362 and and 2.25 adjusted cumulative GPA. For majors or departmental consent. An introduction to the architecture, organization, and design of microprocessors. Hardware design related to various microprocessors. Analysis of current microprocessors and applications.

4381. VLSI Processing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 2301 and MATH 3350. For majors only or departmental consent. Introduction to the physical principles, techniques, and technologies involved with the fabrication of very large scale integrated circuits (VLSI).

4382. Digital IC Analysis and Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3312 and 3362. For majors only or departmental consent. Design of VLSI digital integrated circuits including basic device theory and processing technologies.

4385. Introduction to Microsystems I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 3311 and 3303. For majors only or departmental consent. Fundamentals of microelectromechanical (MEMS) and microfluidic systems. Project-based course introduces microsystem design, analysis, simulation, and manufacture through several case examples using representative devices.

4386. Introduction to Microsystems II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: E E 4385. For majors only or departmental consent. Application of microfabrication to create microsensor systems. Integration of optics, optoelectronics, and microfluids. Includes other MEMS projects.


Graduate Courses

5120. Electrical Engineering Graduate Seminar (1:1:0). Discussion will concern present research conducted in electrical engineering and other topics of interest to electrical engineers.

5301. General Electrical Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Introduction and application of a wide range of electrical engineering topics; includes such subjects as circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, communications, and related systems.

5310. Introduction to VLSI Design (3:2:3). A basic introduction to very large-scale integrated (VLSI) design of circuits and devices. Geometrical patterns of semiconductor devices on a chip, MOS circuits, masking and patterning, and automation tools.

5312. Low Power VLSI (3:3:0). Advanced and low power CMOS processes and devices, modeling and simulation, low power design, power management, and systems-on-a-chip integration issues.


5316. Power Electronics (3:3:0). Switch mode power conversion, converters and inverters, power supplies and regulators, and power semiconductor circuits.


5323. Modern Communication Circuits (3:3:0). Analysis and design techniques for modern communication circuits.

5324. Computer-Aided Circuit Analysis (3:3:0). Development, implementation, and application of advanced circuit models for the design of integrated circuits. Designed to enhance design skills through direct application of computer-aided analysis tools.


5331. Individual Studies in Engineering Applications (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Graduate standing in engineering. An individual study course involving a rigorous theoretical investigation of some aspect of an engineering problem of current interest. A formal report is required.

5332. Topics in Electrical Engineering (3:3:0). The course will elaborate on a special topic of current interest in electrical engineering. May be repeated for credit.

5342. Microwave Solid State Circuits (3:3:0). Study of microwave electronics and design at the device and solid-state circuit level. Circuit design issues such as transistor-based amplifier design, noise, broadband, and high power considerations, and microwave oscillators. Special diodes, avalanche devices, and other active devices.
5343. **Power Systems Engineering (3:3:0)**. Electrical power transmission and distribution systems; power generation systems; system modeling, planning, management and protection.

5344. **Antennas and Radiating Systems (3:3:0)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Antenna fundamentals, calculation of impedance, reciprocity; uniformly spaced arrays, aperture radiation, Huygen’s principle, Babinet’s principle, parabolic and spherical reflectors, aperture synthesis, multipole radiation.

5345. **Pulsed Power (3:3:0)**. Fundamentals of pulsed power circuits, components, and systems. Pulse forming lines, energy storage, voltage multipliers, switching, materials, grounding and shielding, measurements, and applications.


5360. **Fiber Optic Systems (3:3:0)**. Optical fibers, couplers, sources, and detectors; applications to communications and sensing. Integrated optics.


5362. **Modern Optics (3:3:0)**. Modern concepts in optics related to engineering applications. Geometrical, physical, and quantum optics; Fourier optics, holography, and image processing.

5363. **Linear System Analysis and Design (3:3:0)**. Basic properties of systems described by linear dynamical equations. Controllability, observability, stability, equivalence transformations.


5366. **Testing of Digital Systems (3:3:0)**. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. High-level test synthesis, fault modeling and diagnosis, design for test, built-in self-test, test code generation, and applications.


5371. **Engineering Analysis (3:3:0)**. Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or its equivalent. Application of mathematical methods and algorithms to engineering problems, stochastic linear system models, vector spaces and operators, orthogonality principle and its applications, adaptive filtering, matrix factorization application of eigendecomposition methods.

5375. **Microprocessor Architecture (3:3:0)**. Processor structure and architecture, processors as building blocks, processor based digital systems, system design and evaluation.

5376. **System Modeling and Simulation (3:3:0)**. Mixed-signal system specification, behavioral modeling and analysis, functional modeling and analysis, mixed-signal system design, and evaluation.

5381. **Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3:2:3)**. Introduction to the physical principles, techniques, and technologies involved with the fabrication of very large scale integrated circuits (VLSI).


5385. **Introduction to Microsystems I (3:3:0)**. The basic Fundamentals of microelectro-mechanical (MEMS) and microfluidic systems. Project-based course introduces basic microsystem design, analysis, simulation, and manufacture through several case studies using representative devices.


6000. **Master’s Thesis (V1-6)**.

6351. **Physical Electronics (3:3:0)**. Prerequisite: E E 5352 or consent of instructor. Fundamentals of solid state physics relevant to device applications. Semiconductors, dielectrics, ferroelectricity, ferromagnetics, and superconductors. Laser devices, applications, and engineering of lasers.

6360. **Computer Vision and Image Reconstruction (3:3:0)**. Theories of image formation and reconstruction. Reconstruction problems in tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, synthetic aperture radar, and other modalities of imaging.


6365. **Topics in Advanced Communications (3:3:0)**. Applications of detection and estimation theory in the design of optimum communication systems.

7000. **Research (V1-12)**.

8000. **Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12)**.

**System Engineering (S E)**

5301. **System Engineering Processes (3:3:0)**. An introduction to the system engineering process and practice required in response to federal government procurements. The topics are applicable to the development and marketing of electro-mechanical products and associated supporting software.
Engineering Physics

Faculty

Jeffrey Woldstad, Coordinator; Charles W. Myles, Director; and Timothy Dallas, Director

Horn Professors: Kristiansen, Menzel
Professors: Gangopadhyay, Gregory, Hatfield, Holtz, Lichti, Myles, Trost
Associate Professors: Akchurin, Baker, Dunn, Gibson, Lamp, Simon, Woldstad
Assistant Professors: Dallas, Thacker

About the Program

The College of Engineering and the Department of Physics supervise the following degree program:

- Bachelor of Science in Engineering Physics

The program, which emphasizes flexibility and personalized advisement, is directed toward students who are seriously interested in the interplay between basic physics and work at the forefronts of engineering development. This program is ideal for students in the Honors College who have a love for physical science. Each degree program must include a distinct engineering specialty that provides a cohesive set of engineering courses leading through upper level engineering design. Students should review the mission statement and objectives for the department providing the engineering specialty.

Undergraduate Program

The engineering physics program is a cooperative effort of the College of Engineering and the Department of Physics in the College of Arts and Sciences. Graduates are prepared for advanced study in both engineering and physics.

Mission. The mission of the engineering physics program is to develop students into professionals with in-depth knowledge and skills in mathematics, science, and engineering to understand physical systems; to research, design, and solve problems in the context of societal and community needs; and provide the foundation for graduate study and lifelong learning.

Educational Goal. Engineering physics is a unique program with three educational goals. These goals are:

- Provide an in-depth knowledge of physical laws, principles, and material properties of physical systems to prepare graduates to work in either a research or industrial setting.
- Meet the educational objectives of the engineering program in which the option is selected.
- Provide courses and experiences that develop students who have the professional skills to practice engineering.

Educational Objectives. The constituencies of the engineering physics program have established six specific educational objectives. Graduates of the program should be able to:

- Identify and understand the fundamental physical principles underlying engineering devices and processes necessary for engineering physics graduates to become successful engineers and lifelong learners.
- Evaluate engineering problems and solutions on the basis of fundamental scientific principles.
- Understand and know how to apply basic physical capabilities associated with tools, instruments, and engineering processes.
- Apply a broad, generalist background of fundamental physics common to all engineering disciplines.
- Work in teams to research, design, and solve problems of a physical nature and to communicate effectively both internally and externally.
- Practice engineering with a commitment to professional, scientific, and ethical responsibility.

Short-Term Educational Objectives Outcomes. Students at graduation must have:

- An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering.
- An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
- An ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs.

Electrical Engineering Option

FIRST YEAR

Fall
MATH 1351, Calculus I 3
PHYS 1406, Prin. Phys. I 4
ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3
POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org. 3
TOTAL 16

Spring
MATH 1352, Calculus II 3
PHYS 2401, Prin. Phys. II 3
E E 3302, Eng. Appr. to Dig. Des. 3
ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhetoric 3
TOTAL 16

SECOND YEAR

Fall
MATH 2350, Calculus III 3
PHYS 2402, Prin. Phys. III 4
E E 3302, Fund. of Elec. Eng. 3
E E 3303, Linear Sys. 3
E E 3307, Elective (Prob. & Stat.)* 3
CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I 3
CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chem. I (Lab) 1
TOTAL 17

Spring
MATH 3350, Math. for Engrs. I 3
PHYS 3202, Proj. Lab. I 3
E E 3301, Elective (Eng. Appr. to Dig. Des.)* 3
E E 3311, Electronics I 3
CHEM 1308, Prin. Chem. II 3
TOTAL 15

THIRD YEAR

Fall
PHYS 3305, Elect & Mag. 3
E E 3312, Electronics II 3
E E 3323, Prin. of Comm. Sys. 3
E E 3332, Proj. Lab. II 3
E Elective (Engineering)** 3
PETR 3308, Engr. Comm. 3
TOTAL 18

Spring
PHYS 3324, Intermed. Lab. 2
PHYS 3308, Elect. Lab. 3
PHYS 3309, Elect. Lab. 3
E E 3333, Proj. Lab. III 3
E Elective (Engr. Appr. to Dig. Des.) 3
E Elective (History) 3
TOTAL 17

FOURTH YEAR

Fall
PHYS 4307, Intro. Quant. Mech. 3
E E 4333, Proj. Lab IV 3
PHYS 4306, Senior Project 3
E Elective (Engineering)** 3
E Elective (History) 3
TOTAL 15

Spring
PHYS 4304, Mechanics 3
PHYS 4302, Statist. Therm. Phys. 3
PHYS 4309, Solid State Physics 3
E Elective (Eng. Appr. to Dig. Des.) 3
E Elective (Hum. and Fine Arts) 3
TOTAL 15

* Any approved political science course may be substituted.

** Non-electrical engineering.
### Civil Engineering Structures Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
<td>Adv. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>Amer. Pub. Pol.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Mag.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3305</td>
<td>Mech. of Fluids</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3440</td>
<td>Structural Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4343</td>
<td>Des. Concrete Struc.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4321</td>
<td>Geotech. Eng. Des.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4342</td>
<td>Des. of Steel Struc.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4304</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4302</td>
<td>Stat. &amp; Them. Phys.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4330</td>
<td>Des. Eng. Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3204</td>
<td>Intermed. Lab.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Mag.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3306</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Mag.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3315</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3322</td>
<td>Unit Oper. Lab.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 4323</td>
<td>Chem. Reaction Eng.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3301</td>
<td>Eng. Econ. Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Civil Engineering Environmental Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
<td>Adv. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>Amer. Pub. Pol.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Mag.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3305</td>
<td>Mech. of Fluids</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 3440</td>
<td>Structural Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4343</td>
<td>Des. Concrete Struc.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETR 3306</td>
<td>Eng. Comm. Lab.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4304</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4302</td>
<td>Stat. &amp; Them. Phys.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 4330</td>
<td>Des. Eng. Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>(Hum. and Fine Arts)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemical Engineering Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2402</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 2410</td>
<td>Intro. Chem. Proc.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3305</td>
<td>Organic Chem I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3204</td>
<td>Intermed. Lab.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Mag.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3315</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3322</td>
<td>Unit Oper. Lab.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 4323</td>
<td>Chem. Reaction Eng.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3301</td>
<td>Eng. Econ. Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4304</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3315</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3322</td>
<td>Unit Oper. Lab.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mechanical Engineering Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2402</td>
<td>Prin. Phys. II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>Prin. of Chem. I (Lab)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Mag.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3315</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3322</td>
<td>Unit Oper. Lab.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH E 4323</td>
<td>Chem. Reaction Eng.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3301</td>
<td>Eng. Econ. Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4304</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4302</td>
<td>Stat. &amp; Them. Phys.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 4371</td>
<td>Design II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemical Engineering Environmental Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3305</td>
<td>Chem. Reaction Eng.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3371</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH E 3306</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Mag.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3317</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3311</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Mag.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3353</td>
<td>Systems &amp; Vibrations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E E Elective</td>
<td>(3372, 3303, or 3311)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4307</td>
<td>Intro. Quan. Mech.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4301</td>
<td>Optics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4306</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4302</td>
<td>Stat. &amp; Them. Phys.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Department of Engineering Technology

Faculty

Larry B. Masten, Chairperson

Professors: Burkett, Masten, Pigott
Associate Professors: Akram, Alayyan, Darwish, Ernst, Green, Reynolds
Assistant Professors: Liang
Lecturers: Hubbard, Potter, Reeder

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree program:

• Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology

Students may select course work in one of three areas of specialization—construction, electrical-electronics, or mechanical engineering technology. All three options are accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. This department also supervises engineering technology options in the Master of Engineering degree program.

Undergraduate Program

The engineering technologist generally works in the applied part of the engineering spectrum and is playing an increasingly important role in our technological society. Rather than preparing students to go into research, the engineering technology program prepares students for those engineering activities that emphasize applying engineering knowledge to solving practical industrial problems. The activities of the engineering technologist usually include product development, construction supervision, technical sales, component design, field service engineering, work force coordination, and supervision.

The curriculum in engineering technology consists of a basic core of about 60 semester hours of specified courses. These courses in basic science, humanities, social studies, mathematics, and applied science give a foundation in technology and general education. The remaining 68-69 hours of required course work vary with the student’s choice of an engineering technology area and electives. The program concentrations allow in-depth training in the student’s chosen field.

The construction specialization stresses basic structural design and construction operations to prepare students to enter various phases of the construction industry. Course work includes basic structural design and analysis, contracts and specifications, construction management, safety and health, surveying, cost estimating, scheduling, and transportation.

The curriculum in electrical-electronics engineering technology is designed to bring the student to a high level of understanding of the body of engineering and scientific knowledge within the broad scope of electrical engineering, but with emphasis upon the application of this knowledge to current industrial practices. The program prepares students to work in all phases of development, design, production, and maintenance in the field of communication, automatic controls, digital systems, computers, instrumentation, and others.

Mechanical engineering technology is concerned with energy, mechanical devices, and manufacturing. The curriculum gives a good base for further learning, via industrial experience, in all of these areas. The curriculum emphasizes environmental control (heating, ventilating, cooling, and humidity control), steam-powered electric generating plants, and mechanical design. Both environmental control and steam power plants offer relatively stable employment, and many engineering technology graduates have obtained jobs in these areas. In the area of mechanical devices, courses in strength of materials, kinematics, dynamics, and design are offered. These courses equip the student to create a mechanical device that will perform the desired function and then design the parts of the mechanical device with sufficient strength to perform that function, including balancing the mechanical device to provide smooth operation. To provide an understanding of manufacturing and of the current industrial practices, the curriculum includes instruction in various types of machine tools and manufacturing processes as well as an introduction to numerical control.

Program Educational Objectives. During the first several years after graduation, graduates of the engineering technology programs should be able to:

• Acquire an entry-level position in the areas of product development, construction supervision, component design, manufacturing supervision, HVAC design, technical sales, field sales, field service engineering, and work force coordination.
• Apply engineering knowledge to solving practical industrial problems.
• Function effectively on multidisciplinary teams.
• Communicate effectively.
• Continue the process of lifelong learning.

Program Outcomes. To enable engineering technology students to accomplish these objectives the graduates will be able to:

• Solve engineering problems in practice by applying fundamental knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering using modern engineering techniques, skills, and tools.
• Effectively be able to communicate technical and nontechnical issues through both verbal and written skills sufficient to permit them to apply those skills in professional practice.
• Apply basic business/project management skills to the management of engineering projects.
• Demonstrate a strong work ethic and be self motivated to achieve excellence in whatever field they work.
• Effectively schedule and manage their time using current scheduling and time management techniques, skills, and tools.

Students are required to plan their program in consultation with faculty advisors. Emphasis on communication skills requires the inclusion of engineering communications (PETR 3308). Engineering technology students may pursue a minor in virtually any field of study at Texas Tech. The minor must consist of a minimum of 18 hours, with at least 6 of those hours being junior or senior level courses.

A minor in engineering technology is available by completing 18 hours of selected engineering technology courses. The appropriate engineering technology advisor should be consulted for a list of approved courses.

To obtain a degree in engineering technology, transfer students must complete at least 30 credit hours of engineering technology courses in their discipline.

All students must have a personal computer and should check with the department to obtain recommended specifications.

Once a student has elected to take the State Board FE Exam, that student is then obligated to pass the exam in order to graduate.

If a student obtains a grade of D or less in a given course twice, or drops a given course twice, or obtains a D or less once and withdraws once, then the student will be required, with the help of the department secretary, to set up a meeting with the student’s advisor, the course instructor, and the department chairperson prior to registration for the next semester or summer session. The meeting will focus on how the student can be helped to succeed and the following actions will be considered:

• The student will be counseled on how to improve performance.
• The student will be required to take courses that he may have already passed or received transfer credit for in order to correct a deficiency that is identified as hindering the student’s progress.
• The student will be required to take a time management course at the PASS center.
• The student will be required to take XL 0201 (Strategies for Learning).
Students failing to set up the meeting will have a transcript and registration hold entered on their record. If a student obtains a grade of D or less in a given course, drops a given course, or some combination of these three times, then the student may be required to transfer to the Bachelor of Arts in Engineering program.

The department’s mission to provide educational opportunities to a greater cross-section of the state’s population includes the following objectives:

• To provide high-quality engineering technology programs with appeal to a broad range of students including traditional students, under-represented populations, and the by-passed learner. (The bypassed learner is one who has two or more of the following characteristics: Was not a great success in high school, was not planning to attend post-secondary education after high school, has been away from school for some time, or is a first-generation collegian. Very often these students have the ability and desire to do very well in engineering technology. The foundational curriculum at the beginning of the programs, the supportive faculty, and the instructional environment make the engineering technology programs more attractive to the by-passed learner than traditional engineering programs.)
• To provide programs that reflect the needs of industry worldwide.
• To provide the support necessary for students to develop their intellectual capacities, technical competencies, and social responsibilities.

** Minimum number of hours required for graduation—127 including internship.

---

### Construction Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350, Analytical Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305, Chem. and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1403, Gen. Phys. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1105, Gen. Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CTEC 2301, Surveying &amp; Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 1312, Const. Mat'l. &amp; Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GTEC 1211, Computer Prog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 1207, Engineering Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GTEC 3311, Strength of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GTEC 3412, Fluid Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1404, General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GTEC 1312, AC/DC Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 2311, Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 1301, American Gov't. Org.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 2315, Constr. Equipment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 3322, Math for En. Tech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302, Amer. Public Pol.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2300, Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETR 3308, Engineering Comm.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2301, Hist. U.S. since 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 3311, Struct. Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CTEC 3302, Transportation Tech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 3313, Found. &amp; Earthwork</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CTEC 3103, Materials Mmt. Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 3104, Soil Properties Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CTEC 2351, Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 4342, Cost Estimating</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CTEC 4341, Const. Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 4312, Steel Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GTEC 4322, Cost &amp; Prof. Anal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 4313, Masonry Struct.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CTEC 4311, Concrete Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC 4270 Capstone Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CTEC 4321, Contracts &amp; Spec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2305, Prin. of Economics**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CTEC 4343, Constr. Safety Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vis. Perf. Arts Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities Elective*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTEC 4121, Technology Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum number of hours required for graduation—127 including internship.

* One of these courses must also meet the multicultural requirement.

** Suitable substitutions can be made with approval of option coordinator.

### Electrical–Electronics Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350, Analytical Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305, Chem. and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1404, Phys. Inst. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1105, Gen. Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GTEC 1312, AC/DC Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1403, Prin. Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GTEC 1112, AC/DC Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Gov't. Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EGR 1207, Graphics ACAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EET 2311, Linear Elec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GTEC 2351, Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 2311, Linear Elec.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EET 2111, Linear Elec. Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 2314, Digital Techn. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POLS 2302, American Public Pol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 2114, Digital Technology I Lab.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C S 1303, Prog. Lang. in C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTEC 2311, Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3322, Math for En. Tech.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EET 3312, Digital Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 3311, Telecom. Tech</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EET 3312, Digital Comm. Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 3111, Telecom. Comm. Lab.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EET 3314, Digital Technology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 3316, Power Distribution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EET 3314, Digital Tech. II Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 3116, Power Distribution Lab.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EET 3324, Linear Des. Appls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 3321, Prog. Logic Controller</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EET 3324, Linear Des. Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 3321, Prog. Logic Cont. Lab.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PETR 3308, Bus. &amp; Prof. Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EET 4317, Adv. Micro-Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EET 4353, Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET 4331, System Des. Lab. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EET 4370, Capstone Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTEC 4121, Technology Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EET 4352, Digital Signal Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GTEC 4231, Intro. to Project Mgt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind. Group Behavior Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum number of hours required for graduation—128 including internship.

* One of these courses must also meet the multicultural requirement.
Construction Engineering Technology (CTEC)

1312. Construction Methods (3:2:3). Introduction to the construction environment and construction methods, processes, working drawings, and specifications. Field trips to local construction sites and laboratory construction projects are required.
2301 [ENGR 1307, 1307]. Surveying and Surveys (3:2:3). Prerequisite: MATH 1321 or equivalent. Care and use of modern surveying equipment; differential leveling, area calculations; horizontal and vertical curves; effects of observation errors.
2315. Construction Equipment (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CTEC 1312 and 2301. An introduction to construction equipment, including types of equipment, ownership and operational costs, estimating equipment costs, equipment scheduling and selection, and fleet management.
3103. Materials Measurements Laboratory (1:0:3). Prerequisite: GTEC 3311. The study and testing of construction materials; including nondestructive methods.
3104. Soil Properties Laboratory (1:0:3). Prerequisite: GTEC 3311. The study and testing of the engineering properties of soils, including field-testing simulations.
3302. Transportation Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CTEC 2301 and GTEC 3412. Design of components of the transportation system needed for modern society with practical examples.

Mechanical Specialization

FIRST YEAR
Fall Spring
MATH 1350, Analytical Geometry 3 MATH 1351, Calculus I 3
CHEM 1305, Chem. and Society 3 PHYS 1403, Gen. Phys. I 4
CHEM 1106, Gen. Chem. I (Lab.) 1 POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org. 3
E GR 1206, Engineering Graphics 2 GTEC 1211, Computer Prog. 2
MTEC 1312, Mech. Technology 3 TOTAL 15
TOTAL 15

SECOND YEAR
Fall Spring
MATH 1352, Calculus II 3 GTEC 3311, Strength of Materials 3
GTEC 3312, AC/DC Technology 3 GTEC 2351, Thermodynamics 3
GTEC 1112, AC/DC Lab. 1 HUM 2302, Intro. Elective 1
POLS 2302, Amer. Public Policy 1 PETR 3308, Engineering Comm. 3
GTEC 2311, Statics 3 TOTAL 15
TOTAL 17

THIRD YEAR
Fall Spring
MTEC 3441, Mat. for Mech. Tech. 4 GTEC 3412, Fluid Mech. & Lab. 4
GTEC 2191, Intro. to Thermo. Lab. 1 GTEC 3412, Fluid Mech. & Lab. 4
HIST 2300, Hist. of U. to 1877 3 MTEC 4312, Constr. Mgmt. 3
MATH 3322, Math for En. Tech. 3 GTEC 3412, Fluid Mech. & Lab. 4
GTEC 4231, Project Mgmt. 2 TOTAL 16
TOTAL 16

FOURTH YEAR
Fall Spring
MTEC 4311, AC Design I 3 MTEC 4352, Dynamics 3
MTEC 4321, Mech. Tech. Lab. 3 GTEC 4322, Cost and Prof. Anal. 3
GTEC 4170, Capstone Design I 1 GTEC 4270, Capstone Design II 2
MTEC Elective 3 MTEC Elective 3
Visual & Performing Arts Elective 3 MTEC Elective 3
GTEC 4121, Technology Seminar 1 TOTAL 14
Individual or Group Behavior 3 TOTAL 17

Minimum number of hours required for graduation—128 including internship.

4270. Capstone Design Course (2:1:3). Prerequisite: CTEC 4341 and 4342. Design and development of construction projects. Projects vary from semester to semester. However, the ASC-Region V Competition is one of the projects. Generally will include cost estimate, scheduling, design, final report and presentation, and working in teams.
4312. Steel Structures (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CTEC 3311. Common practices of design and construction of steel structures (AISC-ASD).
4313. Masonry Structures (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CTEC 3311. A study of material properties and common practices of design and construction of masonry structures.
4321. Construction Contracts and Specifications (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior or senior CTEC standing or consent of option coordinator. Principles and analysis of construction contracts and project specifications. Other aspects of construction management such as contract laws, negotiations, and professional ethics will be examined.
4341. Construction Management (3:2:2). Prerequisite: Junior or senior CTEC standing or consent of option coordinator. Modern methods for managing construction projects, including critical path scheduling, resource allocation, and funds flow. Practical applications are made through simulated projects.
4342. Cost Estimating (3:2:2). Prerequisite: Junior or senior CTEC standing or consent of option coordinator. Analysis of construction working drawings and specifications to quantify material, labor, overhead, and equipment requirements relative to project bid preparation. Computer software programs are utilized to develop construction bids for simulated projects and case studies are used to develop both technical and professional ethics.
4343. Construction: Safety and Health (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior CTEC standing or consent of instructor. Management of safety and health in the construction environment. Examines basic elements of a safety and health program for the construction general contractor, including regulator agencies.

4270. Capstone Design Course (2:1:3). Prerequisite: CTEC 4341 and 4342. Design and development of construction projects. Projects vary from semester to semester. However, the ASC-Region V Competition is one of the projects. Generally will include cost estimate, scheduling, design, final report and presentation, and working in teams.
4312. Steel Structures (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CTEC 3311. Common practices of design and construction of steel structures (AISC-ASD).
4313. Masonry Structures (3:3:0). Prerequisite: CTEC 3311. A study of material properties and common practices of design and construction of masonry structures.
4321. Construction Contracts and Specifications (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior or senior CTEC standing or consent of option coordinator. Principles and analysis of construction contracts and project specifications. Other aspects of construction management such as contract laws, negotiations, and professional ethics will be examined.
4341. Construction Management (3:2:2). Prerequisite: Junior or senior CTEC standing or consent of option coordinator. Modern methods for managing construction projects, including critical path scheduling, resource allocation, and funds flow. Practical applications are made through simulated projects.
4342. Cost Estimating (3:2:2). Prerequisite: Junior or senior CTEC standing or consent of option coordinator. Analysis of construction working drawings and specifications to quantify material, labor, overhead, and equipment requirements relative to project bid preparation. Computer software programs are utilized to develop construction bids for simulated projects and case studies are used to develop both technical and professional ethics.
4343. Construction: Safety and Health (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior CTEC standing or consent of instructor. Management of safety and health in the construction environment. Examines basic elements of a safety and health program for the construction general contractor, including regulator agencies.

Engineering Graphics (E GR)

1206 [ENGR 1204]. Engineering Graphics: Software A (2:0:4). For students majoring in mechanical and industrial engineering and mechanical and electrical/electronics engineering technology. This course provides a background in orthographic projection, selected topics of descriptive geometry, engineering drawing techniques, and computer-aided design and drafting software.
1207 [ENGR 1205]. Engineering Graphics: Software B (2:0:4). For students majoring in civil engineering and construction engineering technology. This course provides a background in orthographic electrical/electronics engineering technology projection, selected topics of descriptive geometry, engineering drawing techniques, and computer-aided design and drafting software.

Electrical-Electronics Engineering Technology (EET)

2111. Linear Electronics Lab (1:0:3). Corequisite: EET 2311 concurrent enrollment. Designed to supplement the lecture course with laboratory experimental techniques.
2112. Optoelectronics Lab (1:0:3). Corequisite: EET 2312 concurrent enrollment. A laboratory course to introduce students to experimental techniques and to complement the lecture material in EET 2312.
2114. Digital Technology I Lab (1:0:3). Corequisite: EET 2314 concurrent enrollment. Designed to supplement the lecture material of EET 2314 with laboratory experiments.
2120. Optoelectronic Devices (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EET 2311, 2111; corequisite: PHYS 1404. A study of optoelectronic devices, fiber optics, and basic communication systems.
3111. Telecommunications Lab (1:0:3). Corequisite: EET 3311 concurrent enrollment. Implementation of the theorem and applications of EET 3311 in the laboratory.

3112. Digital Communications Lab (1:0:3). Corequisite: EET 3312 concurrent enrollment. Designed to introduce students to experimental techniques and to complement the lecture course EET 3312.

3114. Digital Technology II Lab (1:0:3). Corequisite: EET 3314 concurrent enrollment. Laboratory experiments to complement the lecture material of EET 3314.

3121. Program Logic Controller Lab (1:0:3). Corequisite: EET 3321 concurrent enrollment. Laboratory experiments include EEPROM’s, GAL’s, and PAL’s IC’s.

3124. Linear Design Lab (1:0:3). Corequisite: EET 3324 concurrent enrollment. Laboratory experiments include design and applications to complement the lecture material in EET 3324.

3311. Telecommunications Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EET 2112, 2312, MATH 1351; Corequisite: MATH 1352. A study of voice and data communications with fiber optic applications.

3312. Digital Communications (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EET 3111, 3311; corequisite: EET 3114, 3314. A study of modulate and de-modulate digital signals and digital satellite systems.

3314. Digital Technology II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EET 2114, 2314. A study of advanced MSI and LSI digital IC’s with emphasis on applications.


3321. Programmable Logic Controller (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EET 3114, 3314; corequisite: MATH 1352 or 2323. A comprehensive study of relay logic, ladder logic, and programming controllers.


3417. Advanced Micro-Electronic Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EET 3324 and 3124. The study of microprocessor circuits and their incorporation into functional systems.


3432. Digital Signal Processing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or 3352, EET 3312, 3112, 3314, and 3114. An introduction to digital transmission systems, binary line codes, and optical fiber systems.


3470. Capstone Design Course (3:1:6). Prerequisite: EET 4331. Corequisite: MATH 3322 or 3350 and EET 4353. Design and analysis of electrical-electronics engineering projects. Projects vary. Participation in a suitable competition can satisfy this course requirement. Generally will include presentation of proposal, scheduling, design, final report, presentation, and teamwork.

General Engineering Technology (GTEC)

1112. AC/DC Laboratory (1:0:3). Course to be taken concurrently with GTEC 3112 for GTEC and MTEC students.


1312 [ENGT 1409]. Alternating and Direct Current Technology (3:2:3). Prerequisite: MATH 1321; corequisite: PHYS 1404 and GTEC 1211. Principles of electrical and magnetic circuits and their application in operations of electrical power equipment.

2151. Introduction to Thermodynamics Lab (1:0:3). Prerequisite: PHYS 1413 and MATH 1351; corequisite: GTEC 2351. Provide a laboratory experience to complement the lecture course GTEC 2351. (Writing Intensive)


2351. Introduction to Thermodynamics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHYS 1405, GTEC 1211, MATH 1351. A study of the fundamental laws of thermodynamics and their application to analysis of gas, steam, and refrigeration cycles.


3412. Applied Mechanics III-Fluids (4:3:3). Prerequisite: GTEC 2311. Fluid statics and dynamics; flow of fluids in pipe and open channel. Laboratory: Study of fluid flow systems, pumps, and measurement. (Writing Intensive)

4121. Technology Seminar (1). Prerequisite: Advanced standing. Review of engineering technology fundamentals. Final is a mini-fundamentals of engineering type examination.

4131. Special Topics in Technology (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Approval of chairperson. Individual studies in special areas of technology.

4231. Introduction to Project Management (2:2:0). Introduces majors in engineering technology to the basic principles of project management. Curriculum content includes student’s use of project management scheduling software.

4300. Cooperative Education (3). Prerequisite: Junior standing and approval of department chairperson. Practice in industry and written reports. Maximum of six semester credit hours may be earned and applied to degree requirements.

4322. Cost and Profit Analysis for Engineering Technologists (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing or approval of option coordinator. Application of engineering economics to engineering technology disciplines. Factors of time, cost, profit, and risk are evaluated and when applicable integrated into the decision process. Ethical issues are examined.

4331. Special Topics in Technology (3). Prerequisite: Advanced standing and approval of chairperson. Individual studies in special areas in technology. May be repeated for credit.

Mechanical Engineering Technology (MTEC)

1312 [ENGT 2310]. Mechanical Engineering (3:2:3). Introduction to manufacturing processes and plant operations; plant visits and field trips; familiarization with equipment and instruments; metal fabrication, machine tools, weld, heat treating, and associated safety practices. F.

3206. Advanced Graphical Design Methods in Engineering (2:1:2). Prerequisite: GTEC 3311, EGR 1206. Advanced graphical design methods to include 3-D assembly drawings and finite element analysis using appropriate software. S.

3342. Process Automation (3:2:3). Prerequisite: MTEC 1312 and junior standing. Selected topics in automated manufacturing systems including: numerical controlled machinery, programmed controllers, robotics, inspection, and material handling devices. S.

3370. Introduction to Quality Control (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Introduction to quality control and includes an introduction to statistical process control and ISO standards. S.

3412. Analysis of Vapor and Gas Cycles with Laboratory (4:3:3). Prerequisite: GTEC 2351. Evaluation of power and refrigeration cycles. Laboratory study of the component equipment of refrigeration and power cycles. S.

3441. Materials Technology (4:3:3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing in the department. Introduction to the fundamental nature of the structure and properties of engineering materials, their mechanical properties, and behavior based upon their composition. F.

4170. Capstone Design Course I (1:1:0). The design and analysis of mechanical engineering projects. Topics included will be the design process, design for manufacturability, concept evaluation, codes and standards, reliability, tolerances, quality, scheduling, and working in teams. Projects will be chosen and worked upon in preparation for MTEC 4270. F. (Writing Intensive)

4270. Capstone Design Course II (2:0:6). Prerequisite: MTEC 4170. A continuation of MTEC 4170 with emphasis on the application of the material previously learned to complete respective design projects. Projects will vary from semester to semester. S.

4311. Air Conditioning System Design I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: GTEC 2351. The design and arrangement of air conditioning systems.
Department of Industrial Engineering

Faculty

Milton Louis Smith, Chairperson

Professors: Ramsey, J. Smith, M. Smith, Zhang
Associate Professors: Beruvides, Hsiang, Kobza, Liman, Woldstad
Assistant Professors: Collins, Rivero

About the Program

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering
- Master of Science in Industrial Engineering
- Master of Science in Systems and Engineering Management
- Master of Science in Manufacturing Systems and Engineering
- Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Engineering

Undergraduate Program

The mission of the department is to provide the highest quality of industrial engineering education by stimulating discovery, integration, application, and communication of knowledge. Modern industrial engineering is a combination of basic engineering knowledge and quantitative analysis techniques to support managerial decision making. Industrial engineers use the information and techniques from physical, mathematical, biological, behavioral, and engineering sciences to plan, control, design, and manage complex organizations and systems. Just as the other branches of engineering use the laws of physical sciences in designing and operating a product, industrial engineering applies these same laws to designing and operating systems in which these products are produced or in which services are provided. The major distinction between industrial engineering and other branches of engineering is that the industrial engineer must consider not only the behavior of inanimate objects, as they are governed by physical laws, but also the behavior of people as they interface with inanimate objects and as they operate together in organizations, whether these organizations be simple or complex.

The objectives of the industrial engineering program are as follows:

1. To graduate well-rounded industrial engineers who are employed in industrial engineering related jobs or study in graduate programs;
2. To graduate industrial engineers who have a strong sense of professionalism, with respect for fellow workers and their profession;
3. To provide graduates with a set of skills that allows them to grow professionally and provide service and leadership in their careers.

The curriculum provides students with an opportunity to apply their engineering, mathematical, and science knowledge to design systems. Calculation of heating and cooling loads, piping design, and duct design. Psychrometric system analysis. F.


4313. Air Conditioning System Design II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MTEC 4311. Continuation of MTEC 4311 with energy use estimations, energy conservation, automatic controls, selection of fans and pumps, and a design project. S, odd years.

4321. Mechanical Technology Laboratory (3:6). Senior projects laboratory. Testing and analysis of components of heat power, refrigeration, and mechanical systems. F. (Writing Intensive)

4332. Specialized Topics in Mechanical Technology (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of instructor. In-depth study of specialized topics of particular interest to the mechanical technologist. May be repeated for credit.

Graduate Program

The Master of Science in Industrial Engineering (MSIE), Master of Science in Systems and Engineering Management (MSSEM), Master of Science in Manufacturing Systems and Engineering (MSMSE), and the Doctor of Philosophy programs prepare competent industrial engineers for industry, consulting, university teaching and research.

With the counsel of a graduate advisor, students are expected to design individualized academic programs. The master’s level program consists of two options: (1) a 30-hour thesis option, including 6 credit hours of thesis research, and (2) a 36-hour nonthesis option. The course selection may include a minor in an area outside industrial engineering.

Master’s and Ph.D. programs will incorporate courses taken in each of the three specialty areas below:

- **Ergonomics and Human Factors Engineering**—occupational biomechanics, work physiology, industrial ergonomics, environmental hygiene, cognitive engineering, human performance, human computer interaction, and occupational safety.
- **Manufacturing and Quality Assurance**—manufacturing engineering and design, computer integrated manufacturing/CAD/CAM, process analysis and economics, automated manufacturing and process planning, programmable control systems, reliability and maintainability, on-line and off-line quality assurance, and total quality assurance.
- **Operations Research and Engineering Management**—simulation modeling, scheduling and sequencing, just-in-time production systems, inventory and production control, linear and nonlinear programming, network analysis, artificial intelligence and expert systems, and productivity management.

The Master of Science in Systems and Engineering Management (MSSEM) program is offered both on campus and by distance education and is designed to prepare its graduates for positions in technical management. Both the MS in Systems and Engineering Management and the MS in Manufacturing Systems and Engineering degree programs are offered at the TTU Amarillo site. Details regarding admission and degree requirements are available from the department.
systems (production or processes) and solve engineering problems. Students learn to function on teams, communicate effectively, design and conduct experiments, and utilize current engineering tools. Students gain an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities as they examine contemporary issues and the impact of engineering solutions in the global workplace. Perhaps most importantly, students learn to learn so that they can continue to update their industrial engineering skills throughout their careers.

The curriculum is continually evaluated by faculty, students, alumni, and industry to provide a contemporary industrial engineering program that meets the needs of our customers. A variety of assessment tools are utilized in the evaluation process. Program changes are implemented on an ongoing basis.

Students entering the industrial engineering program are assigned a faculty advisor and are responsible for arranging a course of study with the advisor’s counsel and approval. Programs leading to joint B.S.–M.S. degrees requiring 150 credit hours are available. Students interested in these programs should inform their academic advisor during the first semester of the junior year. Both thesis and nonthesis M.S. degree programs are included with the nonthesis M.S. requiring 6 additional credit hours.

**Industrial Engineering Curriculum.** The curriculum is designed to provide a comprehensive education in industrial engineering and to balance the breadth and depth of instruction to develop effective engineers. The minimum hours required for graduation is 128. The courses are offered so that progress through the program is efficient and flexible to individual students’ needs. A faculty advisor assists each student with his or her individual program on a semester by semester basis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Industrial Engineering (I E)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Industrial Engineering Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td>I 1305, Engr. Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td>I 1101, Intro. to I E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>E GR 1206, Engr. Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **SECOND YEAR** | I 2301, Engr. Design Prod. | 3 |
| Fall | MATH 2350, Calculus III | 3 |
| Fall | PHYS 1408, Prin. of Phys. I | 4 |
| Fall | C E 2301, Statics | 3 |
| Fall | Social Science Elective* | 3 |
| **TOTAL** | **16** |
| **Spring** | I 3301, Engr. Eco. | 3 |
| Spring | M E 3311, Materials | 3 |
| Spring | I E 3371, Production Contr. | 3 |
| Spring | M E 2332, Engr. Thermo. I | 3 |
| Spring | Soc. Sci.—Humanities* | 3 |
| **TOTAL** | **16** |

| **THIRD YEAR** | I 3351, Manuf. Engr. | 3 |
| Fall | I 3341, Engr. Stat. | 3 |
| Fall | I E 3361, Work Anal. & Des. | 3 |
| Fall | M E 2322, Engr. Thermo. II | 3 |
| Fall | Soc. Sci.—Humanities* | 3 |
| **TOTAL** | **15** |
| **Spring** | I 3311, Operations Research I | 3 |
| Spring | I 3343, Q. C. & Engr. Stat. | 3 |
| Spring | I E 3372, Mgt. Syst. Contr. | 3 |
| Spring | E E 3302, Elec. Sys. Analy. | 3 |
| Spring | Soc. Sci.—Humanities* | 3 |
| **TOTAL** | **15** |

| **FOURTH YEAR** | I 4311, Operations Res. II | 3 |
| Fall | I 4361, Engr. Des. for People | 3 |
| Fall | I E Elective* | 3 |
| Fall | I E 4351, Facilities Planning | 3 |
| Fall | Engineering Elective* | 3 |
| **TOTAL** | **15** |

**Minimum hours required for graduation—128.
* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
† I 1 electives from the following courses: C E 3302, 3303, 3305, E E 3388, M E 3331, 3370.
††Any course approved for the Core Curriculum requirement for oral communications is acceptable.
‡‡ Engineering elective from the following courses: C E 3302, 3303, 3305, E E 3388, M E 3331, 3370.
‡‡‡Any course approved for the Core Curriculum requirement for oral communications is acceptable.

**Industrial Engineering (I E)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 1101, Intro. to I E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E GR 1206</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2301, Engr. Design Prod.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 3301, Engr. Eco.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3311, Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3371, Production Contr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc. Sci.—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 3311, Operations Research I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 3343, Q. C. &amp; Engr. Stat.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3372, Mgt. Syst. Contr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E E 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc. Sci.—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 4311, Operations Res. II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 4351, Facilities Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Industrial Engineering (I E)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 1101, Intro. to I E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E GR 1206</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2301, Engr. Design Prod.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1408</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E 2301, Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 3301, Engr. Eco.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3311, Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3371, Production Contr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc. Sci.—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 3311, Operations Research I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 3343, Q. C. &amp; Engr. Stat.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3372, Mgt. Syst. Contr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E E 3302, Elec. Sys. Analy.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc. Sci.—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Undergraduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 1305, Engr. Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 1101, Intro. to I E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E GR 1206, Engr. Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E GR 1206, Engr. Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 1101, Intro. to I E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Industrial Engineering (I E)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 1305, Engr. Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 1101, Intro. to I E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1352, Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E GR 1206, Engr. Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1308, Prin. of Chem II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science—Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 1101, Intro. to I E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4333. Senior Design Project (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Industrial engineering senior. Individual industrial engineering design project. Applications of systems thinking, oral and written communications, professionalism, and ethics.

4351. Facilities Planning and Design (3:3:0). Prerequisite: I E 3311, 3361, 3371. Modern plant layout and materials handling practices, stressing the importance of interrelationships with management planning, product and process engineering, methods engineering, and production control.


4361. Engineering Design for People (3:2:3). Design of systems for human use, including human sensory and information processing abilities, human-machine system design processes and principles, and reduction of human error in systems design.


4363. Work and Product Safety Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Principles of design for work and product safety, accident theory, loss prevention, accident cost analysis, standards and regulations, system safety, hazards recognition, evaluation and control, product safety, and liability.

Graduate Courses

5301. Ergonomics and Design (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Functional anatomy and physiology of the musculoskeletal system and their applications in work design. Introduction to work physiology, kinesiology, and anthropometry and their applications.

5302. Environmental Ergonomics (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Evaluation, measurement, and control of the physical environment. Environments considered include: heat, cold, noise, vibration, light, radiation, and air contaminants.

5303. Work Physiology (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study of cardiovascular, pulmonary, and muscular responses to work, including energy costs of work endurance, fatigue, physical work capacity, and physiological modeling.

5304. Occupational Biomechanics (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Historical development and theoretical fundamentals of body mechanics. The body link system and kinematic and kinetic aspects of body movement. Applications to work systems.

5305. Cognitive Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Implications of human perceptual, cognitive, and psycho-motor capabilities for the design of systems for effective human use and control.

5306. Safety Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Loss prevention principles, practice, and regulations; accident factors, models, costs, and analysis; systems safety; product safety; safety and health related workplace hazards.

5307. Loss Assessment and Control (3:3:0). Prerequisite: I E 4363 or I E 5306 or consent of instructor. Advanced topics in worker safety and health, hazard recognition and analysis, system safety techniques and applications, and loss assessment and control.


5312. Queueing Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Modeling and analysis of simple and complex service systems. Includes single and multiple server Markov queues, queues with general arrival processes and service times, bulk and batch queues, priority queues, and queueing networks.

5314. Multistage Decision Processes (3:3:0). Prerequisite: I E 3311 or 3311 or consent of instructor. Discrete dynamic programming; Knapsack problem, path problems, equipment replacement, capacity expansion, inventory, partitioning problems, sequencing problems; introduction to continuous dynamic programming; Markov decision processes.

5316. Simulation Models for Operations Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Any scientific programming language. Application of simulation techniques to analysis of large scale operations. Production-distribution models; model construction; validation of simulation models; limitations of simulation techniques; programming with simulation languages.


5320. Systems Theory (3:3:0). Examines theoretical foundations of general systems theory applied to engineering and organizational enterprises addressing issues of systems efficiency, effectiveness, productivity, economics, innovation, quality, and QWL.

5321. Decision Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Philosophy, theory, and practice of management; decision theory and social responsibility.

5322. Industrial Cost Analysis (3:3:0). Cost analysis and/or control of industrial enterprises. Economic budgeting, planning, decision making, and financial analysis for engineering and engineering management.

5323. The Engineering Management Environment (3:3:0). Management of research and development; the legal, financial, and professional interrelationships of engineers and their environment in relation to modern production organizations.


5325. Productivity and Performance Improvement in Organizations (3:3:0). Productivity and performance improvement (including efficiency, effectiveness, quality, QWL, innovation, profitability, and budgetability) theories, techniques, analysis, and applications for industrial systems.

5327. Inventory Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: I E 3341 or consent of instructor. Deterministic and stochastic systems with static and dynamic models; just-in-time systems. Forecasting techniques, MRP, and case studies in inventory systems management.


5331. Theoretical Studies in Advanced Industrial Engineering Topics (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and departmental approval. Individual theoretical study of advanced topic selected on the basis of departmental recommendation. May be repeated.
5332. Experimental Investigation in Advanced Industrial Engineering Topics (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and departmental approval. Individual experimental study of an advanced topic selected on the basis of departmental recommendation. May be repeated.

5340. Robust Design and Optimization for Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Experimental, analytical, and optimization approaches for the design and operation of integrated systems emphasizing quality and resource allocation concepts, strategies, and tools.


5344. Statistical Data Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: I E 3341 or 5381 or equivalent Exploratory data analysis, graphical displays and analysis. Linear and nonlinear regression, response surfaces. Selected mainframe and microcomputer packages.

5345. Reliability Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: I E 3341 or 5381 or equivalent. System level reliability, redundancy, maintainability, and availability analysis and modeling. Life testing, acceleration, parametric, and nonparametric models.

5346. Total Quality Systems (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Total quality philosophy, customer definition and demands, quality strategies, planning and integration, benchmarking, team structures and interaction, supplier qualification, and quality audits.

5351. Advanced Manufacturing Processes (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced topics in manufacturing materials and processes, including metallurgical considerations, nonmetallic materials, deformation processes, metal removal technology, and process economics.

5352. Advanced Manufacturing Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced topics in manufacturing engineering, including manufacturing systems, production integration, cellular manufacturing, group technology, intelligent manufacturing, concurrent engineering, and life-cycle product design engineering.

5354. Computer Control in Manufacturing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Theory and application of computer control of machines and processes used in manufacturing systems. Relevant issues on the analysis, design, and implementation of computer controlled systems.


6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6). Prerequisite: Advancement to candidacy status. Thesis research carried out under the supervision of the student’s major advisor.

Department of Mechanical Engineering

Faculty
Jharna Chaudhuri, Chairperson

Professors: Anderson, Burton, Chaudhuri, Chyu, Eibeck, Ertas, Hashemi, Levitas, Maxwell, Parameswaran

Associate Professors: Barthorst, Berg, Dunn, Ekwaro-Osiere, James, Oler, Pantoja, Rasty

Assistant Professors: Han, Iedemar, Ma

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering
- Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering
- Doctor of Philosophy in Mechanical Engineering

Undergraduate Program

Vision. The vision of the department is to be recognized for exceptional undergraduate and graduate education in the art, science, and practice of mechanical engineering.

Mission. The mission of the department is to offer students nationally recognized educational opportunities grounded in the fundamentals of mechanical engineering and involving state-of-the-art technology. The department programs support technological development and innovation to meet many goals, including the needs of society. Faculty and student participation in design projects, research, or other similar activities is considered essential to their professional development. The education opportunities are to take place in a collegial environment of effective instruction and counsel.

Program Educational Objectives. The program educational objectives of the department as adopted by its constituents are as follows. As engineers, graduates will:
- Demonstrate the ability for productivity, adapt to the work environment, and provide leadership in a rapidly evolving technological society.
- Continue the process of life long learning.
- Meet the needs of industry, government, and academia.
- Acquire a set of skills that will allow them to function in multidisciplinary teams in the global environment of the future, account for societal, economic, and environmental factors, and utilize the principles of ethics and professionalism.

These objectives are published in the university’s catalog, mechanical engineering’s webpage, and in information sent to potential students.

General Information. Mechanical engineering is the broadest of the engineering disciplines with a curriculum providing a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences of chemistry and physics followed by an in-depth education in five of the principal engineering sciences—thermal science, fluids engineering, mechanics and materials, dynamics and controls, and me-
Graduate Program

Students seeking master’s or doctor’s degrees should consult the graduate advisor for the department about their plans of study before enrolling for any courses. The student may wish to emphasize course work and research activities in any one of the following areas: thermal sciences, fluid mechanics, dynamics and controls, design, solid mechanics and materials, or multidisciplinary studies.

Before being recommended for admission to a master’s degree program with a major in this department, the student may be requested to take a preliminary examination to determine proficiency in background for graduate work or may be required to take (without graduate credit) such undergraduate leveling courses as may be designated by the department.

Three general plans of study are available for the Master of Science degree: (1) the thesis option consisting of 30 hours (six hours of thesis credit and 24 hours of graduate course work); (2) the nonthesis report option consisting of 36 hours (33 hours of graduate course work and three hours of credit for the master’s report); and (3) the nonthesis course work only option (36 hours of graduate course work). The decision on which plan to follow is made jointly by the student and the advisor. Each option has a set of required core courses and a set of elective courses that are selected in consultation with the student’s advisor. Each of the three options requires a final comprehensive evaluation during the semester of intended graduation. Departmental guidelines for course work, advisory committees, and the final evaluation can be obtained from the department’s graduate advisor.

The department has no specific foreign language requirement. Research tools are included as an integral part of the degree program in the leveling, minor, or major courses of study. Applications for admission to continued educational pursuits or graduate study in engineering, as well as in areas such as law, medicine, business administration, and other professions.

Students are expected to contact faculty in the department in order to identify possible research areas for the master’s thesis. The completion of the M.S.M.E. program would then typically require an additional 12-15 months of study. Applications for admission to this program may be obtained from the department and must be submitted prior to completion of the junior year. Further information on this combined program is available from the department.

Undergraduate Enrollment Policy. All students must satisfy the academic performance requirements of the department’s Dynamic Enrollment Management Plan (DEMP), copies of which are available from the department. Any exception requires written approval by the chairperson of the department.

Co-Op Program. Mechanical engineering students are encouraged to consider the College of Engineering Co-op program. This normally involves three work assignments in industry for a cumulative duration of one year. These work assignments are normally completed prior to the start of the senior year. Co-op students gain valuable real-world engineering experience that enhances the academic experience on campus and provides excellent preparation for a career in industry.

General Academic Requirements. Students are expected to follow the curriculum presented in the table below. Students whose high school courses do not include chemistry, physics, mathematics through analytical geometry, and at least two credits of a foreign language will be required to take additional course work during an adjusted first year of study. All students must earn a grade of C or better in all courses. The department rigorously enforces prerequisite requirements for all courses.

### Mechanical Engineering (M E)

#### Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechanical Engineering (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Corequisite: MATH 1351. Introduction to the mechanical engineering discipline including familiarization with the thermal and mechanical sciences, engineering problem solving, discussion of professionalism and ethics, and experiences in team design projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2311</td>
<td>Fundamental thermodynamic and chemical nature of materials (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 1352. Fundamental thermodynamic and chemical nature of the structure and properties of materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2322</td>
<td>Engineering Thermodynamics I (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 2350 and PHYS 1408. Properties of pure substances, ideal gas behavior, first and second law analysis, and applications to energy conversion and power cycles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2364</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics I (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MATH 1352 and PHYS 1408. Statics of particles and rigid bodies; equilibrium, friction centroids and virtual work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3164</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics II Laboratory (1:0:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: EGR 1206; corequisite: M E 3464. Introduces the use of finite elements software to perform load and stress analysis on mechanical components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3151</td>
<td>Introduction to Design Lab (1:0:3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: M E 3464, 3164; corequisite: M E 3365. Computer-based design and analysis exercises in mechanical engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3315</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Analysis (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: M E 1315 and PHYS 1408; corequisite: MATH 3350. Introduces numerical methods used in solution of typical engineering problems. Includes design activity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)
### Mechanical Engineering Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351, Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chem. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. I (Lab.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 1315, Intro. to Mech. Eng.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, Hist. of U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2350, Calculus III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2401, Prin. of Phys. II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E E 3302, Fund. of E E</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 2311, Materials Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (Oral Communication)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3350, Higher Math. Engr. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 2322, Eng. Thermo. I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 2364, Eng. Mechanics I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 2311, Materials Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (Political Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3464, Engr. Mechanics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3164, Engr. Mech. II Lab.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3315, Computer-Aided Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3331, Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 3370, Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E 3301, Engr. Econ. Anal.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOURTH YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 4334, Cont. Dynamic Sys.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 4351, Thermal-Fluid Sys. Lab.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 4370, Engr. Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E 4120, Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Humanities)*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective (Multicultural)*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>19</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum hours required for graduation—128.

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

** Select from departmentally approved list.

† Requirement can be met in combination with either humanities or visual and performing arts courses.
5313. Control Theory II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 5312, 5316, 5318, or consent of instructor. Quadratic regulator for linear systems, Kalman filtering, nonlinear systems, stability, local controllability, and geometric theory of nonlinear systems. (MATH 5313)

5314. Nonlinear Dynamics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 5311, or 5316. Nonlinear oscillations and perturbation methods for periodic response; bifurcations and chaotic dynamics in engineering and other systems.

5316. Advanced Vibrations (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 3331, 3433, or consent of instructor. Vibration of single and multiple-degrees of freedom systems, continuous systems, FE formulation, computer-solved modal analysis, and random vibrations.

5321. Thermodynamics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 3322 or consent of instructor. Classical macroscopic theory with an emphasis on availability concepts in nonreacting, reacting, single phase, and multicomponent systems.


5323. Two-Phase Flow and Heat Transfer (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 3371. Liquid-vapor two-phase flow dynamics, boiling and condensation heat transfer, mechanisms and prediction methods.


5325. Convection Heat Transfer (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 3371 or consent of instructor. Fundamental principles of heat transmission by convection; theoretical, numerical, and empirical methods of analysis for internal and external flows.

5326. Combustion (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 3322 and 3371. Introduction to combustion kinetics; the theory of premixed flames; turbulent combustion; formation of air pollutants in combustion systems; examples of combustion devices which include internal combustion engines, gas turbines, furnaces and waste incinerators; alternative fuel sources.

5330. Boundary Layer Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 3370 or consent of instructor. Laws of motion for Newtonian viscous fluids in steady laminar and turbulent boundary layers. Utilization of analytical and approximate methods to obtain solutions for viscous flows.

5332. Potential Flow (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 3370. The study of inviscid incompressible flows. Topics include stream functions and velocity potential, vorticity dynamics, and applications to aerodynamics.

5334. Gas Dynamics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 3370 or consent of instructor. Development of basic equations for compressible flow, normal and oblique shocks, flow-through nozzles and ducts, external flows.


5336. Computational Fluid Dynamics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 5301 or equivalent. Simultaneous solution of momentum, heat, and mass transfer problems by applying various computational techniques.

5340. Elasticity (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Stress, deformation, and strain; basic equations; analytical solution; energy principles and principles of virtual displacements; finite element method; and solutions of problems with elements of design.


5345. Computational Mechanics I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 5311 or 5340. Finite element method for elastic problems, Galerkin weighted residual and variational approaches to numerical solutions of mechanical problems, error estimates and adaptive FE refinement, iterative algorithms for nonlinear problems, static elastoplastic and elastoviscoplastic problems, coupled thermo-mechanical problems, accuracy analysis, general purpose finite element codes.

5346. Computational Mechanics II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 5311 or 5340. Finite element method for dynamic elastic problems, time integration schemes for dynamic problems, iterative algorithms for nonlinear dynamic problems, heat transfer analysis, coupled thermo-mechanical problems, accuracy analysis, general purpose finite element codes.


5353. Fundamental of Transdisciplinary Design and Process (3:3:0). The fundamental aspects of design and process which cut across the boundaries of all disciplines and provide a means for solving complex problems.

5354. Systems Engineering Principles (3:3:0). An overview of the systems engineering design process focusing on defining both the business and the technical needs and required functionality early in the development cycle, documenting requirements with design synthesis and system validation is presented.

5355. Introduction to Microsystems (MEMS) I (3:3:0). Fundamentals of microelectro-mechanical (MEMS) and microfluidic systems. Project-based course introduces basic microsystem design, analysis, simulation, and manufacture through several case studies using representative devices.

5356. Introduction to Microsystems (MEMS) II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 5385. Application of microfabrication to create microsensor systems. Integration of optics, optoelectronics and microfluids. Includes other MEMS projects.

5357. Introduction to Microsystems (MEMS) III (3:3:0). Prerequisite: M E 5386 or consent of instructor. Leadership of a design team in an interdisciplinary environment. Simulation and computer-aided MEMS design and analysis.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6301. Master’s Report (3).

6351. Theoretical Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Theoretical study of advanced topics selected on the basis of the departmental advisor’s recommendation. May be repeated for credit in different areas.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).
Department of Petroleum Engineering

Faculty
Lloyd R. Heinze, Interim Chairperson
Butler Professor: Lea
Sun Associate Professor: Lawal
Watford Associate Professor: Heinze
Associate Professors: House, Oetama
Assistant Professor: Adisoemarta

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:
• Bachelor of Science in Petroleum Engineering
• Master of Science in Petroleum Engineering
• Doctor of Philosophy in Petroleum Engineering

Undergraduate Program
Success in engineering courses is highly dependent on knowledge and skills in mathematics. It is strongly recommended that students have a minimum mathematics SAT score of 500, a minimum score of 23 on the mathematics ACT, or take mathematics courses at a junior or community college to be ready to take calculus classes at Texas Tech.

The department is uniquely located in the Permian Basin, where approximately 22 percent of the nation’s petroleum resources and 68 percent of Texas’ petroleum resources lie within a 175-mile radius. The department fulfills an obligation to the people of the State of Texas and the nation in making available the technical expertise for the safe and efficient development, production, and management of petroleum resources.

Petroleum engineering is the practical application of the basic and physical sciences of mathematics, geology, physics, and chemistry, as well as other engineering sciences. It applies the curriculum management of the petroleum engineering faculty, with advice from students, alumni, petroleum industry advisory board (PIAB) members, and industry employers, to produce petroleum engineering graduates who in their first years on the job should be able to utilize the knowledge gained from their academic program to:
• Solve important problems in a modern technological society as valuable, productive engineers.
• Enter and succeed in a graduate program.
• Function and communicate effectively, both individually and within multidisciplinary teams.
• Continue the process of lifelong learning.
• Be sensitive to the consequences of their work, both ethically and professionally, for productive professional careers.

The department, by fulfilling these objectives, will remain faithful to the mission of the College of Engineering and Texas Tech University, and in so doing, will satisfy the needs of the people of the State of Texas.

Program Outcomes. Graduates of the B.S.P.E. program (and the M.S.P.E. and Ph.D. programs) at Texas Tech University are educated to:
• Apply knowledge of mathematics, geology, physics, chemistry as well as other engineering sciences.
• Conduct experiments safely and accurately and be able to analyze the results.
• Design a process or system.
• Work in a team environment.
• Understand professional and ethical conduct and act accordingly.
• Recognize, express, and resolve engineering problems.
• Communicate successfully.
• Develop knowledge of present-day issues.
• Develop a special multidisciplinary knowledge of geology and engineering.
• Use modern engineering tools to apply engineering practice.
• Develop an appreciation of the need to continue to learn.
• Evaluate a project not only from a technical standpoint, but also from the principles of economics, risk, and uncertainty.

Planning and Assessment. The department strongly encourages students to experience at least one summer internship for professional growth. Intern students will be assessed externally. The department has conferred over 1,700 B.S. degrees since the program’s inception in 1948. A high-priority goal is to produce quality B.S. graduates measured by:
• Nearly 100 percent placement of graduates each year.
• Student average starting salaries near the top of the national average in accredited U.S. petroleum engineering departments.
• Provide summer intern opportunities and experiences within the industry for 100 percent of students desiring positions.
• Ninety percent Fundamentals of Engineering Examination pass rate of graduating seniors.
• Recruiting quality undergraduates.
• ABET accreditation.
• Petroleum Industry Advisory Board recommendations on curriculum and graduates.
• An independent assessment of capstone senior course.

The department is heavily involved in assisting our students to find employment—both summer internships and full-time positions—upon graduation. Approximately 50 companies have recruited our students and nearly 100 percent of them have been placed upon graduation for the previous 12 years. Approximately 60 percent of our undergraduate body is on scholarship. An interview and resume workshop for the fall and spring semesters is conducted to assist students with interviewing and resume writing skills as an additional effort to maintain our outstanding placement rate. The curriculum is under continuous review, and revisions are made as needed to maintain accreditation and ensure employability of students. Faculty participation with ABET and the SPE Education and Accreditation Committee ensure the department is current on engineering education. In addition, faculty have attended and been principal planners in all five of the Colloquia on Petroleum Engineering Education. Changes in the pe-
The department assists students to obtain summer internships. This provides invaluable and highly recommended industry experience to students. The increasing department involvement in industrial research provides an opportunity for undergraduate students to participate actively in the research experience on campus.

**Graduate Program / Petroleum Engineering**

The department is staffed with industry-experienced faculty who has an average of more than 15 years of experience per faculty member. This experience is combined with sound engineering and scientific principles in the classroom and made an integral part of the candidate’s educational challenge. Also, the department is located in a geographical area that produces 20 percent of the nation’s petroleum resources and 68 percent of Texas’ petroleum resources lie within a 175-mile radius. This proximity provides the student with unique opportunities for directly interfacing with industry while still a student as well as first hand observations of oil field operations. The department has been consistently ranked in the top ten petroleum engineering departments for both the graduate and undergraduate program.

Graduate studies in petroleum engineering prepare the engineer to assume responsibility in technical and managerial areas within the oil and gas industry. Historically, the graduate student can expect to be challenged quickly and in areas of strong potential for personal and professional growth. Candidates with superior skills and the desire to progress within the industry can expect to be successful. The Petroleum Engineering Department at Texas Tech prepares the advanced student with the technical skills required to meet those challenges.

All petroleum-engineering courses can be taken for credit. No more than six hours of PETR 5000 can appear in a master degree plan without approval from the graduate dean. The curriculum is organized into four core areas that denote the teaching and research concentration of the faculty. However, the degree plan of a petroleum engineering student should include at least one course from each of the four core areas:

- **Drilling Engineering**—PETR 5000, 5302, 5303, 5315, 5317.
- **Production Engineering**—PETR 5000, 5306, 5314, 5316, 5318, 5319.
- **Reservoir Engineering**—PETR 5000, 5307, 5309, 5310, 5311, 5312, 5313, 5320, 5321, 5322, 5323, 5325, 5326, 5327.
- **Formation Evaluation**—PETR 5000, 5304, 5305, 5308, 5324, 5328, 5329.

**Master’s Program**

The master’s program requires 33 graduate credit hours above the baccalaureate degree, including 6 credit hours allowed for the thesis and at least 18 credit hours of graduate petroleum engineering courses (excluding seminar). Additional graduate credit hours of other engineering, mathematics, or science will be allowed when approved by the candidate’s advisory committee and graduate advisor. A written thesis is required for the master’s degree. In addition, the candidate’s thesis committee will administer a final oral exam in defense of the completed thesis.

The department also offers a nonthesis master’s program that requires 36 graduate credit hours approved by the graduate advisor. The graduate program for nonthesis master’s candidate is specifically tailored for that candidate’s educational background, industry experience, and individual interest. For both the thesis and the nonthesis programs, a final comprehensive examination is required. The policy governing the comprehensive examination is available with the departmental graduate advisor. Comprehensive examinations are given only after the graduate dean has admitted the students to candidacy.

Qualified students with a B.S. or B.A. degree in any field may enter the M.S. program in petroleum engineering by completing (without graduate credit) leveling work as needed in physics, chemistry, mathematics, geology, basic engineering courses and undergraduate petroleum engineering courses. The details of the leveling program will be worked out on an individual basis by the graduate advisor, and the length of the program will depend on the student’s background. The leveling program courses (PETR 5380, 5381, 5382, 5383, and 5384) must be completed with a minimum grade of B.

**Joint B.S.—M.S. Degrees.** Student entering the petroleum engineering program are assigned a faculty advisor and are responsible for arranging a course of study with the advisor’s counsel and approval. Programs leading to a joint B.S.-M.S. degree are available. Students interested in these programs should inform their academic advisor during the first semester of the junior year.

**Doctoral Program**

The objectives of the Ph.D. program are to provide students opportunities to reach a critical understanding of the basic scientific and engineering principles underlying their fields of interest and to cultivate their ability to apply these principles creatively through advanced methods of analysis, research, and synthesis. The Ph.D. degree is awarded primarily on the basis of research. Applicants for the doctoral degree must have a degree in engineering disciplines and must meet the approval of the department’s graduate committee. Students majoring in this department for doctoral degree must take diagnostic examinations (or preliminary examination) by the end of their second long semester. These examinations are based on the undergraduate curriculum. Each student is required to take the diagnostic examinations in their area of specialization and any three-core areas.

In addition to regulations established by the Graduate School, applicants for candidacy for the doctor’s degree are required to demonstrate high proficiency in a single research area. The course work for each student must meet the approval of the student’s doctoral advisory committee. The department has no specific foreign language requirement (but a foreign language for the Ph.D. degree can be specified at the discretion of the student’s dissertation advisor). Research tools are included as an integral part of the degree program in the leveling, minor, or major courses of each student. Additional information may be obtained from the departmental program advisor.

All graduate students are required to register for PETR 5121 or 7121 each long semester unless exempted by the chairperson. The graduate seminar course does not count toward fulfilling degree requirements for the master’s or doctor’s program.
# Petroleum Engineering Curriculum

## Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Petroleum Engineering (1:1:0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Engineering Analysis I (3:3:0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2301</td>
<td>Petroleum Development Methods (3:3:0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2302</td>
<td>Reservoir Fluid Properties (3:3:0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3113</td>
<td>Core Analysis Laboratory (1:0:3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3302</td>
<td>Reservoir Rock Properties (3:3:0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Petroleum Engineering (PETR)**
  - **Fall**
    - MATH 1351, Calculus I 3
    - ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric 3
    - CHEM 1307, Prin. Chem. I 3
    - CHEM 1107, Prin. Chem. (Lab.) 3
    - GEOL 1303, Geology 3
    - GEOL 1101, Phys. Geology Lab. 1
    - PETR 1101, Intro. Petroleum Engr. 1
  - **Spring**
    - MATH 1352, Calc. II 3
    - PHYS 1408, Prin. Phys. I 4
    - HIST 2300, Hist. U.S. to 1877 3
    - PETR 1305, Engr. Anal. 3
    - GEOIS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org. 3
    - TOTAL 15

- **SECOND YEAR**
  - **Fall**
    - MATH 2350, Calc. III 3
    - PHYS 2401, Prin. of Phys. II 4
    - PETR 2301, Petr. Develop. 3
    - C E 2301, Statics 3
    - GEOIS 3302, Structural Geology 3
    - TOTAL 16
  - **Spring**
    - MATH 3350, Math. Engrs. I 3
    - PETR 2302, Res. Fluid Prop. 3
    - C E 3305, Mech. of Fluids 3
    - M E 2322, Engr. Therm. 3
    - TOTAL 15

- **THIRD YEAR**
  - **Fall**
    - MATH 3342, Statistics for Engineers 3
    - PETR 3303, Petr. Prod. Meth. 3
    - PETR 3302, Res. Rock Prop. 3
    - PETR 3313, Core Anal. Lab. 1
    - C E 3302, Dynamics 3
    - PETR 3308, Engr. Comm. 3
    - TOTAL 16
  - **Spring**
    - E I 3301, Engr. Eco. Anal. 3
    - PETR 3304, Formation Eval. 3
    - PETR 3306, Reservoir Engr. 3
    - GEOIS 4342, Geol. of Petroleum 3
    - PETR 3407, Drilling Engr. 4
    - TOTAL 15

- **FOURTH YEAR**
  - **Fall**
    - PETR 4306, Adv. Res. Engr. 3
    - PETR 4305, Nat. Gas. Engr. 3
    - PETR 4212, Petro. Eng. Sem. 1
    - HIST 2300, Hist. U.S. to 1877 3
    - POLS 2302, American Pub. Pol. 3
    - PETR 4105, Gas & Prod. Lab. 3
    - TOTAL 16
  - **Spring**
    - PETR 4309, Adv. Prod. Engr. 3
    - PETR 4308, Well Test. Anal. 3
    - PETR 4300, Petrol. Sp. 3
    - PETR 4303, Petroleum Analysis 3
    - PETR 4191, Hist. U.S. Since 1877 3
    - Humanities Elective† 3
    - TOTAL 17

Minimum hours required for graduation—129.

One year (two semesters) of a single foreign language must be taken at the college level unless the second year of credit in a single foreign language has been received before entrance into the university.

- * Choose from PETR 4000 or 4331.
- † Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

## Petroleum Engineering (PETR)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

### Petroleum Production Methods (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: PETR 2301, PHYS 2401, MATH 2390, and C E 3305. Artificial lift practices including design of sucker rod pumping systems and gas lift installations. Well stimulation practices including acidizing and hydraulic fracturing. Application of inflow performance relationships.

### Formation Evaluation (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2401, MATH 2390, and C E 3305. Use of open-hole well logs including logging suites for the electric survey to the induction and laterolog suites to determine volume and relative producibility of hydrocarbon reserves. Analysis and design techniques of actual well logging packages are emphasized.

### Reservoir Engineering (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: PETR 2302 and 3302, PHYS 2401, MATH 3350. Production performance predictions and estimation of hydrocarbons in place for gas, condensate, and oil reservoirs. Applications of material balance calculations for various reservoir types and applications of fluid flow in porous media.

### Engineering Communications (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: ENGL 1301, 1302, junior standing, or consent of instructor. Written and oral communication techniques for professional engineers, including writing matrix, fog index, computer analysis, and visual aid production, proposal writing, and other tools. (Writing Intensive)

### Drilling Engineering (4:3:1)
Prerequisite: PETR 2301, 3302, 3303, 3305, 3308, GEOIS 3302, C E 3305, PHYS 2401, and MATH 3342, 3350; corequisite: I E 3301. Rotary drilling systems, drilling fluids and rheology, drilling mechanism, well planning, blowout and well control, hole deviation, and directional drilling. (Writing Intensive and Design Course)

### Special Studies in Petroleum Engineering (V1-6)
Prerequisite: Departmental and instructor approval. Individual studies in petroleum engineering areas of special interest. May be repeated for credit.

### Natural Gas and Production Laboratory (1:0:3)
Corequisite: PETR 4308. Experiments in production practices, including gas and liquid measurement, fluid property determination, flow metering devices, pumping well characteristics, and lease operations.

### Petroleum Engineering Seminar (1)
Prerequisite: C E 2301, 3302, 3303, 3305, PHYS 2401, MATH 3342, 3350, M E 2322, CHEM 1107, 1307, I E 3301. Study of engineering problems of special interest and value to the student. Review for Fundamentals Examination.

### Petroleum Property Evaluation and Management (3:2:3)
Prerequisite: PETR 3304, 3306, 3308, I E 3301, GEOIS 3302, 4321, MATH 3342, 3350, and statistics elective; corequisite: PETR 4308. Senior capstone course with economic, analytical, and statistical evaluation of hydrocarbon-producing properties, emphasizing relative worth of investments based on engineering judgment, business strategy, and risk analysis utilizing actual oil properties in team projects. Students will apply their knowledge of general petroleum engineering, drilling and completion, production and artificial lift, reservoir, and formation evaluation. (Writing Intensive and Design Course)

### Natural Gas Engineering (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: PETR 3303, 3306, M E 2322, PHYS 2401, MATH 3342, 3350; corequisite: PETR 4105. The production of natural gas and condensate reservoirs; processing, transportation, distribution, and measurement of natural gas and its derivatives.

### Advanced Reservoir Engineering (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: PETR 3306, MATH 3342, 3350. Frontal-advance theory and application, mechanisms of waterflooding processes, and application to reservoir performance prediction.

### Well Testing and Analysis (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: PETR 3304, 3306, M E 2322, PHYS 2401, MATH 3342, 3350. Basic theory of transient flow in porous media and its application to the design and analysis of actual well tests using pressure-time relationships with emphasis on the pressure derivative. Buildup, drawdown, falloff, injectivity, pulse interference, and drill stem tests are included for single or multiphase wells.

### Advanced Production Engineering (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: PETR 3303, 3304, 3306, 3308, 3407, M E 2322, I E 3301, MATH 3342, 3350, and advanced standing. Problem course in analysis, design, and application of production and processing of petroleum reservoir rocks as they relate to the production of oil and gas, including multiphase fluid flow in petroleum reservoirs.
Graduate Courses

5000. Studies in Advanced Petroleum Engineering Topics (V1-6). An individual study course. Nature of course depends on student’s interests and needs. May be repeated for credit.

5121. Graduate Seminar (1:1:0). Discussions of petroleum engineering research and special industry problems. Required each semester for all graduate students. May be repeated for credit.


5302. Petroleum Environmental Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A unified treatment of all aspects of petroleum environmental well planning processes, pollution prevention and safety, management practices and self-assessment process, environmental oil and gas law.

5303. Advanced Drilling Techniques (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PETR 3307 or consent of instructor. A unified treatment of all aspects of well planning and the optimization of oil and gas drilling processes.

5304. Advanced Well Log Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PETR 3304 or consent of instructor. Methods of analyzing various types of well logs to obtain quantitative hydrocarbon reservoir parameters.

5305. Advanced Formation Evaluation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Must have graduate standing in petroleum engineering. Application of petrophysical core analysis to formation evaluation. Integration of special core analysis with well logs.

5306. Advanced Artificial Lift Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study of the design and analysis of current mechanisms for lifting oil from the reservoir to surface facilities including optimization theory.

5307. Enhanced Oil Recovery (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Fundamental relations governing the displacement of oil in petroleum reservoirs and methods for predicting oil recovery by miscible and immiscible displacement.

5308. Pressure Transient Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 3350, PETR 4308, or consent of instructor. Theory of transient flow in petroleum reservoirs and applications of methods to interpret transient pressure behavior.

5309. Hydrocarbon Reservoir Simulation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 3350 or consent of instructor. The development of unsteady state fluid flow equations for hydrocarbon reservoirs and the application of finite difference methods to obtain solutions to the equations.


5311. Thermal Oil Recovery (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study of the recovery of oil by thermal methods, including steam injection and in situ combustion.

5312. Simulation of Enhanced Oil Recovery Applications (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study of 1D, 2D, 3D, one, two-, and three-phase simulation modeling of carbon dioxide and thermal recovery applications.


5314. Nodal Analysis and Well Optimization (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Inflow performance relationships, well design, theory of the reservoir flow, flow restrictions, completion effects, multiphase flow, and use of computer programs for complex solutions.

5315. Horizontal Well Technology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PETR 3303, 3407, or consent of instructor. Topics include why horizontal, incremental cost, historical prospective, drilling change, completion modification, production difference, reservoir aspects, pressure transient, and analysis adjustment.

5316. Advanced Production Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PETR 3303, 4309, or consent of instructor. Advanced study of production operations, well deliverability, inflow performance, gas lift design, production system analysis and optimization, downhole equipment and surface facilities design.

5317. Well Completion and Stimulation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Completion parameters, well design, fatigue failures, mechanical properties, hydraulic, acid, sandstone fracturing, well bore stability, proppants placement, skin damage, gravel packing, and workovers.

5318. Gas Production Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Design of processing, transportation, distribution, and flow measurement systems; gas storage reservoirs, flow in porous media, tubing, and pipelines; phase behavior of gas condensates; and coal bed methane.

5319. Multiphase Fluid Flow in Pipes (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Horizontal, vertical, and inclined flow in pipes and annuli; numerical methods correlations usage and development; reservoir; empirical correlations correct usage and extrapolations potential; future of multiphase flow.

5320. Advanced Reservoir Engineering (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recovery prediction, tensor permeabilities, multiphase flow, drainage equations, flow potential, streamline-streamtube methods, injectivity, displacements in layered reservoirs, and line solutions.


5322. Computational Phase Behavior (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced PVT and EOS characterization, tuning EOS by regression, gas condensate reservoirs, use of laboratory experiments and correlation to obtain PVT data, pseudoliquid and use of PVT programs.

5323. Advanced Phase Behavior (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Thermodynamics of equilibria, volumetric phase behavior, Gibbs and Helmholtz energy, chemical potential, phase diagram, modeling paraffins, asphaltenes, hydrates and mineral deposition, use of PVT software.

5324. Geostatistics for Reservoir Engineers (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Flow in porous media, reservoir characterization, geostatistics, estimation, simulation, case studies, quantifying uncertainties, geological simulation, data integration, grid block properties, and geostatistics software.

5325. Water Flooding Techniques (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Frontal advanced theory for multiphase flow, immiscible flow, capillary front, cross flow, pseudofunctions, streamline lines, measures of heterogeneity, field case studies, pattern flooding, and use of black oil reservoir simulators.


5327. Streamline Simulation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Multiphase flow equations, displacements in layered reservoirs, streamline models, frontal advanced equation with gravity effects, volumetric linear scaling, streamline lines with compositional effects.

5328. Advanced Property Evaluation (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Statistical evaluation of hydrocarbon producing properties, risk analysis, economic analysis of production forecasts and reserve estimation, and cash flow analysis.

5329. Advanced Core Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Rock properties relating to production of oil and gas, multiphase fluid flow, micro- and macro-interaction of fluids and reservoir rocks, Archie parameters and well logs, modeling saturations with permeability.

5330. Drilling Engineering Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Drilling equipment, components, description, operation; drilling fluids; hydraulic calculations; casing design; hole problem; cost control, penetration rate, well planning; pressure control; directional drilling; bit; cement.
5381. Production Engineering Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Artificial lift, inflow performance relationships, well design and application of stimulation practices, processing equipment, separator problems, emulsions, treating, and transmission systems.

5382. Well Logging Fundamentals (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Use of open-hole logs, survey of induction and laterolog suites to determine reserves.

5383. Reservoir Engineering Fundamentals (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Reservoir performance predictions, computation of in place gas, condensate and oil reservoirs, applications of ME for reservoir mechanisms, decline curves, EOR methods, fluid flow in porous media.

5384. Basic Fluids and Rock Properties (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Reservoir fluids and rock properties, fluid sampling, phase behavior, reservoir drives mechanisms, concepts of porosity, permeability, saturations, capillary pressure and compressibility for gas-oil production.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-12).

6001. Master’s Report (V1-6).

6331. Proposal/Project Communication (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Admission to doctoral program. Guide to research, technical report, project planning, problem definition, grant proposals, thinking, talking, and writing in research, writing technical journal, review articles, and technical presentations.

7000. Research (V1-12).

7121. Doctoral Seminar (1). Open discussion of recent advanced findings in any field of endeavor with special attention to their relationship to the philosophy of petroleum engineering. May be repeated for credit.

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).
Honors College

Gary M. Bell, PhD, Dean
103 McClellan Hall, Box 41017, Lubbock, TX 79409-1017
(806) 742-1828, Fax (806) 742-1805
honors@ttu.edu, www.honr.ttu.edu

About the College

Texas Tech offers a special program for highly motivated and academically talented students who want to maximize their college education. Considered to be one of the best honors programs in the nation, the Honors College provides the personalized feeling and challenging instruction of a small private college. The curriculum is designed to provide students with a unique and broadly integrated intellectual experience that will complement virtually every academic major and career path. The ultimate goal is to assist students in developing a broad education that will enhance their critical thinking and methodological skills and engender a spirit of intellectual independence.

With the exception of those in the natural history and humanities major and the arts and letters major, students accepted into the Honors College are also enrolled concurrently in the college that houses their major area of study. In addition to providing financial support for eligible students through merit-based and special Honors scholarships, enrollment in the Honors College gives students an opportunity to interact with other similarly motivated students and access such special benefits as early registration, special-interest housing, extended library privileges, enriching co-curricular activities, and closer contact with faculty members.

Honors students are encouraged to engage in the greatest possible range of educational experiences. Some of these include the Honors Undergraduate Research program, which enables students to take part in undergraduate research with faculty in many disciplines; international study, which enhances marketability and provides opportunities for personal growth and acquisition of cultural knowledge and language skills; and competition for national scholarships (e.g., Goldwater, Truman, Udall, Marshall, Rhodes), which assists in clarifying educational and career goals as well as potentially providing scholarship assistance.

Those who graduate from the Honors College after acquiring at least 24 Honors credit hours (including two seminars) graduate with “Honors,” a distinction that is noted on diplomas and transcripts and receives special recognition at graduation ceremonies. Those who also complete a senior thesis consisting of 6 additional hours graduate with “Highest Honors.”

Faculty

Although Honors courses are taught by professors in departments and colleges throughout the university, the following faculty have appointments exclusively with the Honors College or have joint appointments that include the Honors College.

Professors: Bell, Davis, Elbow, Haragan
Associate Professors: Brink, McGinley
Assistant Professors: Bolch, Nelson, Tomlinson, Wilhelm
Lecturer: Ashby-Martin

Applying for Admission

Students must make special application to be considered for admission to the Honors College either as an entering freshman or as a continuing Texas Tech or transfer student. Threshold application requirements for incoming freshmen are a composite SAT score of 1200 or above, a composite ACT score of 26 or better, or graduation in the top 10 percent of the high school class.

For continuing Texas Tech or transfer students, eligibility to apply is based on a college cumulative GPA of 3.4 or better. The college also will consider admitting students who do not meet the above criteria but have a compelling reason why they should be part of the program. Admission is competitive and contingent upon the pool of applicants for any given year. Admission deadlines and information are posted online at www.honr.ttu.edu.

To continue participation after being accepted into the Honors College, a student must maintain a minimum 3.25 cumulative GPA while at Texas Tech. For more details, see the Honors Student Handbook online at www.honr.ttu.edu.

Academic Program

The Honors College encourages interdisciplinary work and presents a range of courses and programs that offer interdisciplinary opportunities. At the heart of the Honors College experience is a series of departmental classes taught by some of the university’s most talented professors. These courses include those fulfilling both Core Curriculum and specific major or minor requirements. They are generally limited to 25 students and are modestly faster paced, more interactive, more writing intensive, and more personalized than their regular-section counterparts. The Honors program also offers a variety of seminars on special topics that explore specific subject areas in-depth.

Honors College/School of Law

Early Decision, Admission Plans

**Early Decision Plan.** The Honors College and the School of Law cooperate in an Early Decision Plan that allows exceptional Law School applicants who are Honors College students in good standing to receive notification of their acceptance during their third year at Texas Tech. Enrollment in the School of Law would not occur until after the student receives a baccalaureate degree.

To be eligible to apply for Early Decision, applicants must meet the following criteria:

- Have an undergraduate GPA of at least 3.5.
- Have a LSAT score that places them in the top half nationwide.
- Have a SAT score of at least 1300 or an ACT of at least 29.
- Be enrolled in the Honors College and be making satisfactory progress toward a baccalaureate degree with a diploma designation in Honors studies.

Students must apply during the fall semester of their third year (or during the fall semester of a year in which they are classified as juniors) and must take the LSAT by December of that year. Students who receive and accept an Early Decision offer must commit to enroll at the Texas Tech School of Law and may not apply to other law schools.

**“3+3” Early Admission Program.** The Arts and Sciences B.A. or B.S. degree may be obtained by Honors College students in good standing with the Honors College by completing course work...
totaling a minimum of 100 semester hours in the College of Arts and Sciences and then completing the first year of course work at the Texas Tech School of Law. In order to be eligible to participate in this program, students must meet all of the following criteria:

- Have an undergraduate GPA of at least 3.5.
- Have a LSAT score that places them in the top half nationwide.
- Have a SAT score of at least 1300 or an ACT of at least 29.
- Be enrolled in the Honors College and making satisfactory progress toward an Arts and Sciences B.A. or B.S. degree consistent with the regulations established by the College of Arts and Sciences and the Honors College as set forth below.

The following regulations apply:

Of the 100 semester hours of undergraduate work, at least the last 30 must be completed from Texas Tech. This minimum will apply to transfer students from other colleges, provided they have satisfactorily completed the work outlined in the freshman and sophomore years or its equivalent. (Note that the Honors College residency requirement generally is a minimum of three long semesters of work from Texas Tech for Honors graduation.)

The 100 hours of work must satisfy all graduation requirements for the B.A. or B.S. degree in the College of Arts and Sciences at Texas Tech, with the exception of requirements in the minor. Honors students must complete the minimum requirements for an Honors College designation as outlined in the Honors Student Handbook.

The applicant for a degree under this plan must submit an official transcript from the Texas Tech School of Law following completion of the first year of course work in the School of Law in order to earn the baccalaureate degree. Evidence of the successful completion of the first year of law school course work (totaling 29 hours) will substitute for the 18 hours required for the minor and any electives needed (totaling up to 11 hours) for the baccalaureate degree.

The total number of credit hours from outside the College of Arts and Sciences (including those transferred as non-Arts and Sciences credit) and the credit hours from the School of Law applied to the baccalaureate degree cannot exceed 30 hours.

Any student selecting the "3+3" Early Admission Program option should plan carefully in consultation with the associate deans of the Honors College and the College of Arts and Sciences at least one year prior to beginning professional school. Students wishing to pursue the "3+3" program also must file a degree plan with an Arts and Sciences major and a Law minor at least one semester prior to beginning their course work in the School of Law.

For more information on the Early Decision Plan and the Early Admission Program, see www.honr.ttu.edu.

**Honors Program in Management**

The Honors Program in Management is an Honors specialization leading to a Bachelor of Business Administration degree and is a joint program of the Honors College and the area of management in the Rawls College of Business. Another degree program—the 150-Hour Honors Program in Management—allows students to pursue an Honors specialization and earn both a B.B.A. and a M.B.A. degree.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Arts and Letters**

The degree program in Honors Arts and Letters (HAL) is designed for capable, curious students who are interested in pursuing a broad and rigorous course of study that will prepare them for lifelong learning. Because most university graduates change careers several times during their lifetime, this degree emphasizes critical thinking and problem solving to equip students with the flexibility to enter a wide range of careers. It also provides knowledge and skills that qualify degree recipients for admission to graduate and professional schools.

The HAL major has a single distinct theme in each of its four years of study: Year I—American Studies; Year II—Western Civilization; Year III—Global Issues and the Environment (mathematics, economics and science); and Year IV—Global Issues and Human Societies (social sciences, civic involvement and current events). Within each of these themes, a cohort of students takes a set of related courses in which faculty members coordinate the material covered. In the first year, for example, students will gain a holistic view of the relationships among American literature, history, and political science. The second year follows a similar pattern with integrated courses in humanities, world history, and fine arts. In the third and fourth years, one specific course forms the centerpiece of the cohort experience. In the third year, an environmentally oriented course forms a pivot for consideration of problems addressed in economics and statistics classes. In the fourth year, a social science course forms a base for integrating content from classes in speech, great books, and philosophy.

Students in the HAL major are strongly encouraged to take advantage of the study abroad opportunities offered through the university. Texas Tech provides appropriate courses that can be taken as part of a study abroad experience and at the same time be applied toward graduation.

Because students are grouped into cohorts, transfers into the program are not allowed and students who leave the major may not return. Required courses must be taken in order and from HAL faculty.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree in Natural History and Humanities**

The Honors College emphasis on breadth of education extends to a multidisciplinary Bachelor of Arts in Natural History and Humanities. This degree is founded upon a broadly based, multidisciplinary curriculum designed to enable students to gain a working knowledge of the natural sciences, philosophy, and the humanities. It is unique in that it emphasizes the application of science knowledge to a creative endeavor.

The knowledge and skills obtained through this degree will enable students to pursue a number of post-graduate options, including graduate school, science journalism, nature writing, nature photography, museum science, documentaries, and other careers that require a merging of science and humanities disciplines.

The natural history and humanities curriculum is a true interdisciplinary degree designed ultimately to direct each student toward an individual course of study. In the first two years of the degree plan, all students have common course work that will allow them to experience a sampling of several different creative paths and to obtain a broad understanding of the sciences (chemistry, physics, biology, geosciences) and how they integrate.

The foundation of the freshman and sophomore years is four semesters of Honors integrated science and three semesters of special natural history and humanities seminars designed to verse students in the philosophy, history, and theories and practices of natural history and the humanities. At the start of the junior year, students will work under the guidance of the program director to customize a course of study that reflects a specific career direction. This ensures that a sound working knowledge of a particular field can be obtained prior to graduation. In addition, students also will be guided toward producing a senior portfolio. This will include spending two Intersession semesters working on the portfolio under the guidance of the director and a faculty mentor in the field of the student’s choice. Intersession experiences may include, but are not limited to, study under a faculty mentor at other research institutions. Students also will be encouraged to seek out summer internships in the field of their choice beginning in the summer of their junior year.
Natural History and Humanities Minor

Students may complete an 18-hour minor in natural history and humanities by completing NHH 1301, NHH 1302, NHH 2301, NHH 3300, NHH 3350, and 3 additional NHH-specific hours of their choosing or 3 hours of portfolio work.

Contact information: Dr. Susan Tomlinson, 201B McClellan Hall, (806) 742-1828, susan.tomlinson@ttu.edu

Humanities Minor

The purpose of the humanities minor is to provide the inquiring and curious student a flexible and interdisciplinary program to explore the creative works of human beings—literary, musical, philosophical, religious, theatrical, and artistic. The minor encourages a broad-based and overarching approach to the investigation of human accomplishment that expresses visions of life and values for living that offer both delight and wisdom.

For students majoring in the sciences or professions, the interdisciplinary humanities minor offers an enriching educational experience. For students already majoring in a single discipline among the humanities, this minor provides a broader awareness of the background of ideas and arts that shape our world. The introductory humanities courses also fulfill Core Curriculum requirements or provide elective credit.

In the humanities 19-hour minor, the student takes two 3-hour foundation courses, HUM 2301 and 2302. Under the director’s guidance, the student chooses to focus on one of three tracks: Ancient, Medieval/Renaissance, or Modern. The student then selects one course from each of three categories within each track (Art and Architecture, Language and Culture, and History and Philosophy) as well as an additional course from a category of the student’s choice. The student’s experience culminates with completion of a one-hour capstone experience essay that summarizes the ways in which the courses within the selected track relate. The final course of study must be approved by the director.

Contact information: Dr. Kenneth Davis, 201A McClellan Hall, Kenneth.R.Davis@ttu.edu, (806) 742-1828.

Natural History and Humanities (NHH)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

1301. Natural History and Humanities Seminar I: The Natural History and Humanities Tradition (3:3:0). An introductory course to the natural history and humanities degree program. Includes academic objectives, opportunities, and resources but focuses primarily on the historic and literary tradition of the relationship between the sciences and humanities. Field trips are required. (Reading and Writing Intensive)

1302. Natural History and Humanities Seminar II: Personal Development of the Natural History and Humanities Tradition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: NHH 1301. Special emphasis on developing field skills and a personal approach to the natural history and humanities tradition. Outside assignments, field trips, and projects are required. (Reading and Writing Intensive)

2301. Natural History and Humanities Seminar III: An Introduction to Theories and Practices in Natural History and Humanities (3:3:0). Prerequisite: NHH 1301. Modes of combining science with the creative process with an emphasis on helping the student define a creative direction. May include guest lectures from persons working as interpreters of science and nature. Outside assignments and projects are required.

3300. Research Methods I (3). An introduction to the methods of work relating to the student’s planned course of study during the extramural fieldwork experience for NHH 3350. Includes instruction on research methods, including primary and secondary sources, oral history, the role of history in narrative, and narrative modes.

3350. Field Methods/Artist in Residence I (3). Prerequisite: NHH 3300. An introductory, individual course of intensive, directed study in professional methods designed to expose the student to various field/laboratory experiences and how the planned creative endeavor relates to that experience. Portfolio projects required.


4350. Field Methods/Artist in Residence II (3). Prerequisite: NHH 3350. Individual, intensive, directed study in professional methods designed to expose the student to various field/laboratory experiences and how the planned creative endeavor relates to that experience. Portfolio projects required.

Humanities (HUM)

2301 [HUMA 1301]. Introduction to Humanities (3:3:0). An exploration of human values, primarily significant to western civilization, in great works of literature, philosophy, and the arts from the classical Greek and Roman eras to the Renaissance. (Reading and Writing Intensive)

2302 [HUMA 1302]. Introduction to Humanities (3:3:0). The exploration of contemporary human values through great works of literature, philosophy, and the arts from the Renaissance to the present. (Reading and Writing Intensive)

4100. Humanities Capstone (1). Under the guidance of the Humanities Director, independent work by the student to summarize the relationships between the courses in the student’s selected Humanities Minor track (Ancient, Medieval/Renaissance, or Modern).

Honors (HONS)

1101. Honors Arts and Letters Seminar I (1:1:0). Required for all Honors Arts and Letters majors. This course integrates content from English, history, and political science required core courses.

1102. Honors Arts and Letters Seminar II (1:1:0). Required for all Honors Arts and Letters majors. This course integrates content from English, history, and political science required core courses.

1301. Honors First-Year Seminar in Humanities (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An introductory course for first-year Honors students emphasizing in particular the development of critical thinking and oral and written communications skills through the framework of a humanities discipline. Topics vary. (Writing Intensive)

1302. Honors First-Year Seminar in Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An introductory course for first-year Honors students emphasizing in particular the development of critical thinking and oral and written communications skills through the framework of a technology and applied science discipline. Topics vary. (Writing Intensive)

1303. Honors First-Year Seminar in Social Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An introductory course for first-year Honors students emphasizing in particular the development of critical thinking and oral and written communications skills through the framework of a social and behavioral science discipline. Topics vary. (Writing Intensive)

1304. Honors First-Year Seminar in Fine Arts (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval of the Honors Dean. An introductory course for first-year Honors students emphasizing in particular the development of critical thinking and oral and written communications skills through the framework of a visual and performing arts discipline. Topics vary. (Writing Intensive)


2116. Honors Integrated Science Laboratory II (1:0:3). Corequisite: HONS 2306. A lab designed to supplement HONS 2306.
2301. Honors Experience in Fine Arts I (3:3:0). Corequisite: HIST 1301 and HUM 2301. Course surveys highlights of human experience in the arts from the ancient world to the middle ages. Sculpture, architecture, music, painting, music theatre and dance emphasized through “hands-on” participation experiences. No previous experience required, but an enthusiastic openness for new experiences is essential. (Writing Intensive)

2302. Honors Experience in Fine Arts II (3:3:0). Corequisite: HIST 1302 and HUM 2302. Course surveys highlights of the human experience in the arts from the Renaissance to the 21st century. Sculpture, architecture, music, painting, music theatre and dance are emphasized through “hands-on” participation experiences. (Writing Intensive)


3300. Individual Honors Research (3). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College and approval from the Honors Dean. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. May be repeated once for credit. Independent work under the individual guidance of a faculty member, who must be either a member of the graduate faculty or approved by the Honors Dean.

3301. Honors Seminar in Humanities (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval from the Honors Dean. An in-depth study of major literary works emphasizing the interrelationships of literature and philosophy. Satisfies the Core Curriculum humanities requirement. May be repeated once for credit with permission of the Honors Dean. (Writing Intensive)

3302. Honors Seminar in Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval from the Honors Dean. Considers the developments and applications of modern science as they affect living today, directed toward cultivating sound individual judgments in a technological society. Satisfies the Core Curriculum technology and applied science requirement. May be repeated once for credit with permission of the Honors Dean. (Writing Intensive)

3303. Honors Seminar in Social Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval from the Honors Dean. Study of techniques, principles, and methodology of the social sciences as applied to a central topic to demonstrate the interrelationships of the various disciplines. Satisfies the Core Curriculum individual or group behavior requirement. May be repeated once for credit with permission of the Honors Dean. (Writing Intensive)

3304. Honors Seminar in Fine Arts (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College or approval from the Honors Dean. Study of the history, development, and terminology of the fine arts, emphasizing functional relationships between disciplines in an effort to provide bases for aesthetic evaluation of specific artistic entities. Satisfies the Core Curriculum visual and performing arts requirement. May be repeated once for credit with permission of the Honors Dean. (Writing Intensive)

3305. Honors Integrated Science III (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HONS 2305, 2306. An integrated study of ecology includes further development of the principles of ecology introduced in HONS 2306. Topics such as composition, diversity, and structure of ecological communities as well as some emphasis on the integration of ecology with other science and with societal and historical issues will be discussed. Content will include current issues including applied environmental ethics.

3306. Honors Integrated Science IV (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HONS 2305, 2306. An integrated study of evolution building on the principles of evolution covered in the first year of the integrated science sequence. Topics will include current evolutionary theory, the history of life, human evolution, and genetics as well as some emphasis on the integration of theory with societal and historical issues.

4300. Individual Honors Research (3). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Honors College and approval from the Honors Dean. Contents will vary to meet the needs of students. May be repeated once for credit. Independent work under the individual guidance of a faculty member, who must be either a member of the graduate faculty or approved by the Honors Dean.
Table of Contents

About the College ...................................................... 285
Undergraduate Program ........................................... 285
Graduate Program .................................................... 286

Departments and Divisions

  Applied and Professional Studies ......................... 287
  Personal and Financial Planning ............................. 291
  Design ..................................................................... 294
  Human Development and Family Studies .............. 297
  Nutrition, Hospitality, and Retailing ................. 302

About the College

Texas Tech human sciences programs at the baccalaureate, master’s, and doctoral levels are innovative in focus, relevant to the needs of a rapidly changing society, and designed to prepare professionals—both men and women—for employment in broad career options.

The College of Human Sciences is a professional college, requiring the highest expectations for its graduates. College programs are accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences and seven other national accrediting agencies. Additionally, the college offers courses of significance to the general and professional education of students majoring in other colleges and provides continuing education for professionals in fields related to human sciences.

Most undergraduate degree programs lead to the Bachelor of Science degree. Majors offered for all programs within the college include the following:

- Apparel Design and Manufacturing
- Early Childhood
- Family and Consumer Sciences
- Food and Nutrition
- Human Development and Family Studies
- Interior Design
- Personal Financial Planning
- Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management
- Retailing

For additional information about undergraduate degree programs in the various departments, see the following pages and/or contact the office of Academic Advising Services in 159 Human Sciences (806) 742-1180.

The college offers a dynamic curriculum, a well-qualified faculty, outstanding facilities, and a commitment to excellence. In addition to undergraduate majors, the college offers the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees with majors in all departments.

Specific information regarding graduate degrees may be found in the Graduate Program sections.

Mission Statement. The College of Human Sciences provides multidisciplinary education, research, and service focused on individuals, families, and their environments for the purpose of improving and enhancing the human condition.

Undergraduate Program

General Standards and Requirements

Students are expected to assume responsibility for knowing the rules, regulations, and policies of the university; to learn the requirements pertaining to their degree program; and to consult the catalog, registration guidelines, and degree plans for their major.

Financial Aid to Students. Numerous scholarships and assistantships are available to provide financial assistance and valuable experience to capable students. Write to the Dean of the College of Human Sciences, Box 41162, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas 79409-1162. The scholarship application deadline is February 1. Emphasis will be on leadership, service, high school and transfer grade point averages, test scores, and need. To receive full-time financial aid, students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 hours. Some programs allow enrollment in less than full-time hours, but students must check with the Financial Aid Office concerning eligibility for these programs.

Catalog Selection. Students must use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the college or a more recent catalog if approved. However, if they are not enrolled at Texas Tech for one academic year or have transferred to another college at Texas Tech or another institution, they must be readmitted to the College of Human Sciences and use the catalog in effect at the time of readmission. For graduation purposes, a catalog expires after seven years.

Academic Advising Services. The purpose of Academic Advising Services is to provide quality service to the faculty and students in the college. The advising staff is responsible for assisting students from orientation to graduation. Students should visit online at www.hs.ttu.edu/AAS to obtain information and updates prior to advance registration periods. Schedule of classes, registration, adding and dropping classes, payment of fees, and individual degree plans (click on degree audit under student services) are available through the TechSIS Web for students by visiting www.techsis.admin.ttu.edu/student. Students needing additional assistance may visit with an advisor. To make an appointment call the office of Academic Advising Services at (806) 742-1180. Office hours are from 8 to 6 p.m. Monday through Thursday.

Graduation. Graduation is attained by fulfilling the requirements for a bachelor’s degree using an acceptable catalog edition. The student is responsible for fulfilling all catalog requirements. At least one year prior to the graduation semester, students should file a Statement of Intention to Graduate form with Academic Advising Services. After submission of the form, the coordinator of undergraduate programs will complete a degree audit and mail a Progress Report for Graduating Seniors (list of courses lacking toward degree completion) to the student. Thereafter, students will follow the audited list of remaining courses. Substitutions and minor forms must be filed prior to or at the same time as the Statement of Intention to Graduate. The Progress Report for Graduating Seniors will be reviewed prior to the last semester and students will be notified of any discrepancies that may prevent
The last 30 hours are to be taken from Texas Tech (including correspondence and off-campus courses) unless permission has been granted by the dean. Any change in graduation date must be communicated to the office of Academic Advising Services.

Correspondence Courses. All correspondence courses must be approved in writing by the coordinator of undergraduate programs. Graduating seniors are discouraged from taking correspondence courses in their last semester.

Credit by Examination. A matriculated student may attempt credit by examination (described elsewhere in this catalog) by obtaining written approval from the coordinator of undergraduate programs.

Course Load. The normal course load for a semester is 15 hours or above. The maximum load for a semester is 19 hours (7 hours for a summer term).

Course Prerequisites. Prerequisites are governed by the catalog in effect when the course is taken.

Ineligible Registration. The College of Human Sciences reserves the right to drop any ineligible registered student from a course for reasons such as lower division-upper division rule infractions, lack of prerequisites, GPA requirements, and failure to attend the first week of class in HDFS 3311 and 3313. Courses taken ineligible are not used in the degree program.

Minor. The student should consult with the academic department of the intended minor and have a Minor Approval form signed. Declared minors can be filed either before or at the same time as the Intention to Graduate form. Grades of C or better are required in each course. Specific minors are listed in the departmental areas.

Pass-Fail. A maximum of 13 hours may be taken pass-fail. The pass-fail option may be used for free elective courses. If an ineligible course is taken pass-fail, it must be replaced by the next higher course. Pass-fail hours are excluded in determining eligibility for the Dean’s Honor or President’s List. No student on probation is allowed the pass-fail option.

Selection of a Major. Freshman level human sciences courses will be helpful in clarifying career goals. See an academic advisor for additional information.

Human Sciences (HUSC)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1100. Introduction to Human Sciences (1:1:0). Overview of the college and instruction on how to study within the college to help prepare students for academic and personal success. Topics include personal and family relationships, personal finance, nutrition, academic advising, etc. Required first semester.

2000. Special Studies (VI-6). A course for lower-level human sciences majors for individual study or special problems.

3214. Human Sciences Seminar (2:2:0). For junior or senior human sciences majors only. Recommended to be taken one year prior to anticipated graduation. Integrative approach and professional orientation to societal issues, including public policy, ethics, cultural diversity, and global interdependence.

Graduate Courses

5311. Problems in Human Sciences (3:3:0). May be repeated for credit.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-12).

Graduate Programs

The College of Human Sciences offers graduate programs leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees.

The Master of Science degree has majors in Environmental Design; Food and Nutrition; Family and Consumer Sciences Education; Human Development and Family Studies; Marriage and Family Therapy; Personal Financial Planning; and Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management.

The Doctor of Philosophy degree has majors in Environmental Design and Consumer Economics, Food and Nutrition, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, Hospitality Administration, Human Development and Family Studies, and Marriage and Family Therapy.

The graduate programs in the college are designed to educate scholars and leaders in all areas that affect human development; nutrition; family studies; environmental design; restaurant, hotel, and institutional management; personal financial planning; family and consumer sciences education; and consumer behavior.

Persons successfully completing graduate work in the college have traditionally been prepared to serve as leaders in the business world, private sector organizations, and academic institutions. Anyone interested in graduate programs should consult the Graduate School section of this catalog for information concerning university requirements for master’s and doctoral degrees. Information about the graduate minor in risk-taking behavior is also provided in the Graduate School section under the heading “Opportunities for Interdisciplinary Study.”

Admission to master’s degree programs requires the recommendation of the department and approval of the graduate dean. Admission to the doctoral program requires the recommendation of the department as well as approval of the graduate dean. Applicants should contact the program director or the chairperson of the department offering the specialization for college and departmental guidelines.

The College of Human Sciences is a member of the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance (GPIDEA). The GPIDEA is comprised of many institutions of higher education who share a goal of increasing educational options at the graduate level. Ten of the best state universities in the country have joined together to offer online graduate certificates and master’s degrees in human sciences disciplines. Prospective students may apply for admission to a human sciences graduate program at one or more of the ten universities. The student is admitted to one university and receives a graduate degree or certificate from that same university.

The courses are taught by several universities, but students enroll and pay for all their courses through the university where they have been admitted. Students therefore have the advantage of receiving coordinated, diverse, high-quality instruction from topic experts at several universities without the hassle and expense of figuring out each institution’s admissions, enrollment, payment, and transcript transfer processes. For more information about the GPIDEA, its programs, and the participating institutions visit www.gpidea.org.
Department of Applied and Professional Studies

Faculty
Karen S. Wampler, PhD, Chairperson

Professors: Couch, Felstehausen, V. Hampton, K. Wampler, R. Wampler
Associate Professors: Cordell, Gustafson, K. Harris, S. Harris, Ivey, Joo, Kimball, Morris, Shumway
Assistant Professors: Alexander, Bagwell, Bean, Bermudez, Tombs
Instructors: Barnhill, Comiskey, G. Hampton

About the Program
The department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences
- Bachelor of Science in Personal Financial Planning
- Master of Science in Family and Consumer Sciences Education
- Master of Science in Marriage and Family Therapy
- Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning
- Doctor of Philosophy in Family and Consumer Sciences Education
- Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Design and Consumer Economics
- Doctor of Philosophy in Marriage and Family Therapy

Mission. The mission of the Department of Applied and Professional Studies (APS) is to serve students and the community by offering quality education in applied human services delivered by world-class faculty teaching in distinguished programs. To accomplish this mission, the department offers the following program areas: family and consumer sciences, personal financial planning, addiction and recovery, and marriage and family therapy.

The department also houses the Center for Financial Responsibility, the Center for the Study of Addiction and Recovery, the Family Therapy Clinic, and the Curriculum Center for Family and Consumer Sciences.

Within the department there are opportunities to collaborate with faculty members in research; to experience different aspects of programs through internships, classroom apprenticeships, and independent studies; and to participate in student organizations and activities. The department is committed to being an active and contributing member of the college, university, and surrounding communities. As a result, faculty, staff and students are actively engaged with many university groups, community groups, and agencies in an effort to improve the experience for students and improve the quality of life for others.

Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies
The Center for the Study of Addiction and Recovery (CSAR) at Texas Tech, established in 1986, assists individuals recovering from drug and alcohol addiction and eating disorders with their pursuit of a college education. The CSAR has created a community support and relapse prevention program, the Collegiate Recovery Community, which provides an environment where recovering students can focus on staying sober without having to delay their educational goals. The CSAR, the only program of its kind in the United States, has recently been selected to receive support from the federal government to develop a model to replicate collegiate community support and relapse-prevention programs at other universities. The CSAR offers a comprehensive curriculum in Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies that meets all educational requirements to become a licensed chemical dependency counselor in the state of Texas. Students enrolled in many majors across the university take classes in this curriculum.

Interdisciplinary Minor in Substance Abuse Studies
The Department of Applied and Professional Studies, Addictive Disorders and Recovery Studies program, and the College of Arts and Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary minor in substance abuse studies (SAS). This minor is designed for students with professional, academic, or personal interest in addictive disorders. It will provide students with an understanding of the physiological, psychological, societal, and familial factors contributing to addiction and the recovery from addiction. It is recommended that the 18 hours of course work be taken in the order listed below:

1. Take this class first: ADRS 3325, Family Dynamics of Addiction.
2. Take two of these classes in any order: ADRS 3327, Substance Abuse Prevention; HLTH 3325, Health and Chemical Dependency; SOC 3383, Alcohol, Drugs, and Society; and PSY 4325, Drugs, Alcohol, and Behavior.
3. Take three remaining classes in any order: FCSE 3325, Educational Programming; Addiction Issues; ADRS 3329, Addiction, Recovery, and Relationships; and PFP 2325, Family Financial Counseling.
4. One of these classes may be substituted for any of the three listed above: HDFS 3321, Human Sexuality; HDFS 3326, Families in Crisis; HDFS 3317, Problems of Adolescence; SOC 4327, Juvenile Delinquency; or SOC 4325, Criminology.
5. Take this required class last: ADRS 4325, Treatment of Addictive Disorders.

The Texas Commission on Alcohol and Drug Abuse and the Texas Certification Board of Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Counselors accept completion of this minor as fulfillment of all required academic hours of training for licensure and certification.

Family and Consumer Sciences Education
The mission of the Family and Consumer Sciences Education program is to prepare individuals for professional positions in secondary schools, colleges and universities, extension education, and related areas through quality education, research, and service. The family and consumer sciences program offers specialization in both family and consumer sciences teacher certification and family and consumer sciences. Each specialization provides a broad background in all family and consumer sciences subject areas and prepares students for a wide variety of career opportunities. Students take courses in human development and family studies, personal financial planning, food and nutrition, housing and interior design, clothing construction, textiles, and restaurant, hotel, and institutional management. The certification course work meets Texas standards for the Family and Consumer Sciences Composite Certificate that qualifies individuals to teach all family and consumer sciences courses offered in Texas junior and senior high schools. Due to the critical shortage of teachers in Texas, the demand for Family and Consumer Sciences teachers remains strong.

Family and Consumer Sciences Teacher Certification. The family and consumer sciences teacher certification program is designed for students planning teaching careers in junior high and high school family and consumer sciences; extension;
adult- and community-based education; educational support services such as curriculum development and media; business; government; human services; and other fields. The program includes course work in all family and consumer sciences content areas and the professional education courses required for teacher certification. See an academic advisor for current information.

Students seeking teacher certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. Admission requirements include completion of approximately 60 semester hours with an overall 2.5 GPA or better and college level skills in reading, oral and written communication, critical thinking, and mathematics. Other requirements include a 2.5 GPA or better in professional education courses and the teaching field and a grade of C or better in all required specialization and support courses. To be recommended for certification, graduates must maintain an overall GPA of 2.5 or better and a GPA of 2.5 or better in all professional education courses and in the teaching concentration, earn at least a C in all concentration and support courses, and achieve a satisfactory level of performance on the appropriate examinations prescribed by the State Board for Educator Certification.

Students also may earn a teaching certificate in family and consumer sciences as part of a major in human development and family studies. A specialized family and consumer sciences certificate in hospitality, nutrition, and food services is available as part of a major in food and nutrition or a major in business, and retailing sections of the catalog for more information.

Family and consumer sciences certification students may take online courses through the Texas Family and Consumer Sciences Distance Education Alliance and the Family and Consumer Sciences Program Consortium of the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance. The consortium provides access to distance education courses required for the FCS teacher licensure/certification. Universities from 14 states collaborate to offer undergraduate and graduate courses, including courses in all FCS content areas and courses in professional development. Each state has unique requirements for teacher licensure/certification. Prospective students should contact an institution of higher education or the appropriate state agency to identify the requirements in a specific state. More information on these options can be found at www.fcsalliance.org or www.gpidea.org or by contacting an FCS advisor.

**Personal Financial Planning.** See Division of Personal Financial Planning on page 291 for complete information on this program.

**Family and Consumer Sciences.** The family and consumer sciences concentration prepares students for careers in human services, extension, business, government, communications, and other fields that require a broad background in family and consumer sciences. The program includes course work in all family and consumer sciences content areas. Students may expand career opportunities by selecting electives in areas such as mass communications, business, or computer science. Qualified students must complete an internship (2.5 GPA required) during the junior or senior year. A grade of C or better is required for all courses in the specialization.

**Family and Consumer Sciences Minor.** A student may minor in family and consumer sciences by completing a minimum of 18 hours selected in consultation with the program director/coordinate.

### Family and Consumer Sciences Teacher Certification Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or I S 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I D 1380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Lab. Science*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM 1303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Core Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 2310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 4308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 4306, 4103</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHIM 3480</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 4000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 3214</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL—136 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

**Admission to Teacher Education and a minimum 2.5 GPA required (apply prior semester).**

### Family and Consumer Sciences Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or I S 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 2102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I D 1380</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Lab. Science*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM 1303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College Core Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 3301 or FCSE 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or Elec.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 3214</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHIM Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or Elec.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3311 or 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL—126 hours

*Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
Graduate Programs

The Department of Applied and Professional Studies supervises graduate degree programs in Marriage and Family Therapy, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, and Environmental Design and Consumer Economics with an emphasis in Personal Financial Planning. Students develop their courses of study in consultation with a graduate advisory committee. A preliminary examination is required of all doctoral students before the end of the second semester of work toward the Ph.D. degree. The student’s progress will be evaluated and recommendations will be made concerning continuation of graduate studies and leveling course work necessary to remove any deficiencies revealed by the examination. Following the completion of all course work, a qualifying examination for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Graduate School. Applicants should contact the graduate advisor in the individual program concerning admission requirements, programs of study, and financial assistance. Admission to a graduate degree program requires both the recommendation of the department and the Graduate School.

Family and Consumer Sciences Education. The M.S. degree in Family and Consumer Sciences Education is designed to prepare individuals for advancement in Family and Consumer Sciences careers. A minimum of 32 semester hours is required for the thesis option and 38 semester hours for the non-thesis option. Required course work includes curriculum development, evaluation, administration and leadership, and research methods. Statistics is required for the thesis option. An optional minor is available.

The Ph.D. program prepares individuals for faculty positions in higher education and other professional leadership roles. A minimum of 50 semester hours beyond the master’s degree is required, exclusive of dissertation. The program includes a specialization in Family and Consumer Sciences Education, a research component, and other course work designed to meet individual professional goals. Students may complete an 18-hour emphasis that meets the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS) standard for course work in a teaching discipline.

Graduate students also may obtain a teaching certificate in Family and Consumer Sciences by completing course work that meets the Texas standards for teacher certification. Three post-baccalaureate options are available. The Family and Consumer Sciences Composite Certificate qualifies individuals to teach all Family and Consumer Sciences courses offered in Texas junior and senior high schools. Specialized Certificates in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science as well as Human Development and Family Studies qualify individuals to teach Family and Consumer Sciences courses in the designated content areas. Post-baccalaureate certification students are eligible to complete a one-year paid teaching internship in lieu of student teaching. Selected credits earned for certification may be applied toward a graduate degree in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (M.S. or Ph.D.).

Marriage and Family Therapy. The M.S. and Ph.D. degree programs in Marriage and Family Therapy provide clinical and academic training to students who will function as marriage and family therapists at the highest level of clinical competence and who will make unique contributions to the field of marriage and family therapy through research, teaching, clinical practice, and other professional activities. The M.S. degree is intended to provide the academic requirements leading to licensure as a Marriage and Family Therapist in the State of Texas. Actual licensure requires additional post-master’s degree clinical experience. The Ph.D. degree requires a minimum of 42 credit hours beyond the master’s degree plus a clinical internship and at least 12 hours of dissertation research. The Ph.D. program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education (COAMFTE) of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy.

Personal Financial Planning (Environmental Design and Consumer Economics). The Division of Personal Financial Planning, which is administered by the Department of Applied and Professional Studies, supervises degree programs leading to a master’s in Personal Financial Planning and a doctorate in Environmental Design and Consumer Economics. See page 292.

Addictive Disorders and Recovery Sciences (ADRS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2125. Seminar in Addiction Recovery (1:1:3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Philosophy and process of recovery from addiction. Intensive seminar and laboratory experience. May be repeated for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2310. Understanding Alcohol, Drugs, and Addictive Behaviors (3:3:0). This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to addiction, including the nature of addiction, its history, biology, inter/intra personal, and social aspects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2327. Substance Abuse Prevention (3:3:0). Introduction to different perspectives on current research and methodologies in the field of substance abuse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3315. Family Dynamics of Addiction and Recovery (3:3:0). An examination of the family system with specific reference to the causes and effects of chemical abuse, addiction, and the process of recovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3325. Addiction, Recovery, and Relationships (3:3:0). Addicted persons may have difficulties with intimate relationships. Relationships can also be a specific addiction. This course examines addiction, relationships, and addictive relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000. Individual Study (V1-6). Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member. Teaching assistantships, independent course work, or student-initiated research experience. May be repeated once for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4325. Treatment of Addictive Disorders (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ADRS 3325. Survey of the current treatment philosophies and programs designed to assist individuals and families affected by addictive disorders.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applied and Professional Studies (APS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2300. Communication, Civility, and Ethics (3:3:0). Provides students with a basic understanding of proper communication, civility, and ethics within professional and personal settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4300. Coaching Leaders (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing. Theories of leadership training and personal and professional development are presented with the goal of developing and cultivating effective leadership relationships within teams and other organizational groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4314. Practicum (5). Prerequisite: Senior standing. Supervised experiences in establishing career-related positions; organizations selected on basis of professional interest. May be repeated once for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4331. Introduction to Marriage and Family Therapy (3:3:0). An experiential course with emphasis on developing skills that apply to interview situations. A problem-centered approach to family needs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Family and Consumer Sciences Education (FCSE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2102. Introduction to Family and Consumer Sciences (1:1:0). For human sciences students only. Exploration of family and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
consumer sciences programs in traditional and nontraditional settings, including family and consumer sciences extension, adult education, business and community agencies, and public schools. Includes field experience. F, S.

3103. Field Experience in Family and Consumer Sciences I (1:1:0). Supervised observation and teaching in family and consumer sciences. (Concurrently with FCSE 4302). S.

3301. Foundations of Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FCSE 2102, 2.5 GPA, and application and/or admission to the Teacher Education Program. Introduction to programs in secondary schools and other settings. Program development and teaching methods. F.

3302. Educational Processes in Family and Consumer Sciences (3:3:0). Designed for nonmajors. Focus on the teaching-learning process in professional settings outside the traditional classroom. S.


3350. Special Topics in Family and Consumer Sciences (3:3:0). Semester long study of a specific topic pertinent to the family and consumer sciences profession. May be repeated (different topics) for a maximum of 12 credit hours.

4000. Individual Study (V1-6). Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member. May be repeated for credit for up to 6 hours. F, S.


4301. Student Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FCSE 3301 and admission to student teaching; corequisite: FCSE 3103. Supervised teaching in an approved secondary family and consumer sciences program. S.

4302. Professional Applications in Family and Consumer Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FCSE 3301. Application of family and consumer sciences knowledge and skills in child development, clothing and textiles, family studies, food and nutrition, housing and interiors, and management and consumer economics. (Concurrently with FCSE 3103). S.

4304. Instructional Management in Family and Consumer Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FCSE 4306, 4308; corequisite: FCSE 4601. Principles and procedures for managing the family and consumer sciences classroom. Designed to support the student teaching experience. S.

4306. Occupational Family and Consumer Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FCSE 4302. Application of family and consumer sciences knowledge and skills in food service, home furnishings, clothing, child development, services for the elderly, and institutional and hospitality management. (Concurrently with FCSE 4103). F.

4307. Internship in Family and Consumer Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing, FCSE 3301 or 3303, 2.5 GPA. Supervised experiences in family and consumer sciences positions in extension, business, or related areas. May be repeated once for credit. F.

4308. Research and Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: FCSE 4302. Introduction to methods of research and evaluation in family and consumer sciences. Includes practical applications. F

4601. Student Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences (6-6:0). Prerequisite: FCSE 4306, 4308, corequisite: FCSE 4304 Supervised teaching in an approved secondary family and consumer sciences program. S. (Writing Intensive)

Graduate Courses

5118. Seminar (1:1:0). May be repeated for credit.

5301. Administration in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Administration of family and consumer sciences programs with emphasis on leadership development in a variety of settings.

5302. Curriculum Development in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Philosophy and development of family and consumer sciences programs for secondary schools, junior and senior colleges, and extension programs; survey of legislation, recent curriculum developments, and trends affecting family and consumer sciences programs.

5303. Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Appraisal procedures of individual growth and achievement in all family and consumer sciences areas. Development of evaluative instruments for cognitive, affective, and psychomotor learning and interpretation of data in the evaluation of various family and consumer sciences programs.

5304. Techniques of Research in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Methods and techniques of research in family and consumer sciences, interpretation of findings and application to selected situations and problems.


5308. Communication Processes in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Techniques of interaction and interpersonal relations in family and consumer sciences education programs. A comprehensive exploration of current communicative processes emphasizing interpersonal relationships with special audiences, i.e., handicapped, disadvantaged, and multicultural.


5311. Problems in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). May be repeated for credit.

5312. Occupational Family and Consumer Sciences Education II (3:3:0). Focus on tasks, skills, and equipment for teaching in family and consumer sciences occupational programs.


5344. Internship in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 6 hours in family and consumer sciences education and approval of instructor. Supervised experiences in family and consumer sciences positions in extension, business, secondary schools, or related areas. May be repeated for credit.

5350. Special Topics in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Semester-long study of a specific topic pertinent to the family and consumer sciences education profession. May be repeated for a maximum of 12 hours credit.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6307. Professional Issues in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (3:3:0). Social, economic, and environmental changes impacting society and the response of family and consumer sciences professionals through education, research, and outreach programs in higher education. Focus on administrative leadership skills needed by leaders in the profession.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Marriage and Family Therapy (MFT)
Division of Personal Financial Planning

Faculty

Vickie Hampton, PhD, CFP®, Director

Associate Professors: Cordell, Gustafson, V. Hampton, Shumway

Assistant Professors: Bagwell, Joo, Tombs

Instructors: Barnhill, G. Hampton

About the Program

The Division of Personal Financial Planning is administered by the Department of Applied and Professional Studies. The program offers classes leading to the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Science in Personal Financial Planning
- Master of Science in Personal Financial Planning
- Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Design and Consumer Economics

Mission and Vision. The mission of the Division of Personal Financial Planning is to educate students to the highest standards of excellence, foster intellectual, ethical, and personal development, and generate the highest quality of meaningful research.

The division will excel as the national leader in higher education in personal financial planning, manifesting excellence, inspiring confidence, and engaging the financial planning profession and society at large.

The Division of Personal Financial Planning will:

- Achieve and maintain national recognition as the premier financial planning program, attracting the highest quality students and faculty.
- Prepare students to be leaders, decision-makers, and scholars who are highly competent, articulate, ethical, principled, innovative, and confident in financial planning.
- Generate quality research that expands the boundaries of knowledge in financial planning.
- Promote excellence in scholarly and professional organizations through faculty service in leadership roles.

Undergraduate and graduate degree programs in personal financial planning are registered by the Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards, Inc. (CFP Board). The term CFP® identifies a financial planning professional who has met educational standards, passed the CFP® Certification Examination, satisfied a work experience requirement, and agreed to the CFP Board’s Code of Ethics and Professional Responsibility. The terms CFP® and Certified Financial Planner™ represent the most respected professional certification in the financial services industry.

Bachelor of Science in Personal Financial Planning. Students majoring in personal financial planning are prepared for careers in financial planning and counseling in private practice, financial institutions, and governmental and social agencies. The multidisciplinary program includes courses in business, accounting, economics, family studies, and communications in addition to personal financial planning. Students will develop a background for graduate study and for certifications as financial planners and counselors.

Students studying personal financial planning must maintain a 2.8 or better GPA to enroll in upper-division classes. The program also requires a paid internship in the financial planning/services industry, typically completed the summer prior to the senior year.

Minor in Personal Financial Planning. A student may minor in personal financial planning by completing a minimum of 21 hours selected in conjunction with the program director/coordinator. At the graduate level, joint degrees are available with Rawls College of Business and the School of Law.
Graduate Programs

The Division of Personal Financial Planning supervises degree programs leading to the Master of Science degree in Personal Financial Planning and the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Environmental Design and Consumer Economics with an emphasis in Personal Financial Planning.

A thesis master’s degree is offered by the PFP program. Students are required to complete a minimum of 30 hours (including a minimum of 6 hours of thesis), to defend the thesis based on original research, and to take a final oral examination. Appropriate leveling course work may be required. The nonthesis master’s degree in personal financial planning is also available. The nonthesis degree requires a minimum of 36 hours.

Joint degrees offered in personal financial planning at the master’s level include:

- Law/Personal Financial Planning, J.D.–M.S.
- Business Administration/Personal Financial Planning, M.B.A.–M.S.
- Business Administration-Finance/Personal Financial Planning, M.S.B.A.–M.S.

The doctoral degree requires a minimum of 75 semester hours of graduate work beyond the bachelor’s degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. Students develop their courses of study in consultation with a graduate advisory committee. Following the completion of all course work, a qualifying examination for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Graduate School.

Applicants should contact the division concerning admission requirements, program of study, and financial assistance. Admission to a graduate degree program is a two-part process requiring the recommendation of both the division and the Graduate School.

Personal Financial Planning (PFP)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1301. Cultural and Gender Issues in Personal Finance (3:3:0). Study of financial attitudes and behaviors of cultural and gender groups in the U.S. Financial content includes budgeting, banking and saving, credit and debt management, major purchases, and other basic financial activities.

2310. Technological Applications in Personal Financial Planning (3:1:3). Prerequisite: MATH 1330 and successful completion or concurrent enrollment in PFP 1370. Introduction to computer software programs used in family financial planning, including spreadsheets, word processing, data base management, and presentations. F, S.

2315. Personal Financial Planning for Professionals (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MATH 1330, ACCT 2300, ECO 2301 or 2302, and PFP major or minor. Introduction to personal financial planning, including goal setting, cash management, credit, housing, education planning, and selected professional issues.

2325. Family Financial Counseling (3:3:0). For nonmajors only. Methods and procedures to assist individuals and families of different socio-economic environments to resolve dysfunctional financial behaviors including skills essential in counseling clients. F, S.

2330. Personal Financial Counseling I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PFP major. Methods and procedures to assist individuals and families of different socioeconomic environments to resolve dysfunctional financial behaviors including skills essential in counseling clients. F, S.


Personal Financial Planning Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or I S 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACT 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFP 2330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACCT 3307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Lab. Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 2315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFP 3375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Sciences Core**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HUSC 3214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFP 3350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 3330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFP 3378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 3374</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFP 3398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 3376</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFP 4376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUMMER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 4399 (Summer only)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOURTH YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3358</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADRS or HDFS Elective***</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural Lab. Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 3391</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PFP Elective****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP Elective****</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PFP 4380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 4370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL—124 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
** Choose from ADRS 2300, F&N 1325, HDS 2322, HDFS 3320
*** Choose from ADRS 3325, HDFS 3326, HDFS 3332, or ADRS 4331
**** Choose from PFP 2370, 3210, 4000, 4377, or 4398

3210. Professional Field Experience (2:2:0). Prerequisite: Successful completion of at least 6 hours of PFP courses. Supervised attendance and participation in professional conference tours of professional practices, and seminars focusing on professional issues. May be repeated for credit.

3301. Personal and Family Finance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Upper-division standing. For nonmajors only. Introduction to personal financial planning, including goal setting, cash management, credit, insurance, taxes, housing, investment alternatives, and retirement plans. Meets the requirement for Individual and Group Behavior.

3330. Personal Financial Counseling II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 2.8 GPA and completion of PFP 2310, 2330, and ENGL 2311. Counseling techniques and interviewing strategies for use in financial counseling and planning settings. Emphasis on the importance of communication processes in helping individuals and families.

3350. Individual Tax Planning Topics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8, ACCT 3307, 2310 (or proof of computer competency), and PFP 2315. Study of the impact of federal and state taxation on personal financial planning decisions.

3374. Retirement Planning (3:3:0). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and successful completion of PFP 1370, 2310, ENGL 2311 and completion or concurrent enrollment in ACCT 3307. A foundation course in family retirement planning. F, S. (Writing Intensive)


3376. Asset Management I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 2.8 GPA and completion of PFP 1370, 2310, and MATH 2345. This course focuses on the theory and practice of personal asset allocation planning with a special emphasis on the basic tools, techniques, and methodologies employed by financial planners.
Topics covered include: basic security valuation and analysis, capital markets, investment alternatives, fundamentals of portfolio design, money management process, client goals and expectations, regulation of financial advisors, and financial planning issues in asset management.

3378. Estate Planning (3:3:0). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and successful completion of PFP 3370, 2310, and completion or concurrent enrollment in ACCT 3307. A foundation course in family estate planning. S.

3397. Life and Health Insurance Planning (3:3:0). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and successful completion of PFP 2310 (or proof of computer competency) and PFP 2315. This course explores the use of life insurance, health insurance, and annuities in personal financial planning, with an emphasis on advanced planning techniques.

3398. Professional Practices in Personal Financial Planning (3:3:0). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and all PFP 2000 level courses completed or concurrent enrollment. Principles of professional practices focusing on ethics, effective managerial strategies, and the student’s transition to the professional workplace. S.

4000. Individual Study (V-1.6). Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member prior to registration. Individual study or research under the guidance of a family financial planning faculty member to enhance the degree program. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit. F, S.

4370. Personal Financial Planning Capstone (3:1:3). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and successful completion of PFP 3374, 3375, 3376, 3378, and ACCT 3307. Integrates the financial planning content areas into the development of comprehensive financial plans. Course work includes case studies and work with clients. F, S.

4375. Financial Planning in Institutional Setting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and successful completion of PFP 3374 and 3375. Focuses on delivering financial planning and counseling services through public and private employer-based systems. S.

4376. Asset Management II (3:3:1). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and completion of PFP 3376 and ACCT 3307 with grades of C or higher. The evaluation of client risk tolerance, analysis of asset manager’s historic performance, and the creation of portfolios using mutual funds and variable annuities. S.

4377. Practicum in Personal Financial Planning (3:1:6). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and consent of instructor. Supervised experience designed to prepare the student for a career in financial planning/counseling. May be repeated once for credit.

4380. Advanced Technological Applications in Personal Financial Planning (3:1:3). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8 and completion or concurrent enrollment in PFP 4370. Advance course work in professional software packages for financial planning and investment portfolio applications. F, S.

4396. Asset Management III (3:3:0). Prerequisite: 2.8 GPA, completion to PFP 3376, and consent of instructor. Students will work with issues regarding the blending of client risk tolerance, investment objectives, and holding periods into a successfully conceived investment plan. F, S.

4399. Internship in Personal Financial Planning (3:3:6). Prerequisite: GPA of 2.8, all PFP 3000-level courses, and ACCT 3307 completed with a grade of C or higher. Supervised intern experiences in established career-related positions. May be repeated for credit. SS.

5198. Professional Practices in Personal Financial Planning (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Completion or concurrent enrollment in PFP 5371 (enrollment precedes PFP 5399). Emphasis on the principles of professional practice focusing on ethics, effective managerial strategies, and the student’s transition to the professional workplace.

5210. Professional Field Experience (2:2:0). Prerequisite: Successful completion of at least 6 hours of PFP courses or consent of instructor. Supervised attendance and participation in professional conferences, tours of professional practices, and seminars focusing on professional issues. May be repeated for up to 4 hours credit.

5301. Seminar in Personal Financial Planning (3:3:0). Introduction to philosophies, techniques, and processes involved in research and graduate study in personal financial planning.
Department of Design

Faculty
Randall Russ, Chairperson
Professor: Shroyer
Associate Professors: Curry, Khan, Russ, Wilson
Assistant Professors: Amor, Collier, Hwang, Yoo
Instructors: Alexander, Anderson, Pegram

About the Program
The department supervises the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Interior Design
- Bachelor of Science in Apparel Design and Manufacturing
- Master of Science in Environmental Design
- Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Design and Consumer Economics

A student may minor in one of these programs by completing a minimum of 18 hours selected in conference with the program director/ coordinator.

Undergraduate Program
General Requirements
The Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Interior Design degree programs are separated into lower division (first and second years) and upper division (third and fourth years). Students remain in the lower division until they have completed courses designated as first and second year requirements; earned at least 64 hours; have at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA in apparel design and manufacturing or interior design. The grade of C is a minimum requirement in all departmental and support courses for majors in the department. Prerequisites for departmental courses are governed by the catalog in effect when the course is taken.

An internship is required of each student specializing in apparel design and manufacturing or interior design. The internship experience is jointly planned by the faculty and the student. Application should be made through the program coordinator one year prior to the semester in which the internship is planned. A laboratory fee is required.

For the internship in apparel design and manufacturing, a grade of C or higher must be earned in ADM 3303, 3305, 3310, 4307, and 4310. ADM 4309 is required for the spring semester prior to enrollment in ADM 4310.

For the internship in interior design, a grade of C or higher must be earned in I D 3190, 3385, and 3386. I D 3190 is required for the spring semester prior to enrollment in I D 4307.

Bachelor of Science in Apparel Design and Manufacturing
Apparel Design and Manufacturing Core. All students majoring in apparel design and manufacturing are required to take the apparel design and manufacturing core courses that are prerequisite to the advanced courses. The apparel design and manufacturing core consists of the following courses: ADM 1301, 1303, 1304, 2302, 2308, 2310, and 2311. ADM 1301/1303 (fall) and ADM 1304/2308 (spring) should be taken concurrently in each semester unless otherwise approved by the program coordinator.

This program offers a comprehensive curriculum that prepares students for entry-level positions in the apparel industry or for continued study in graduate school. The curriculum emphasizes creativity, technical skills, knowledge of textiles, apparel product management, custom design for individual consumers, and design for mass production. Students participate in extracurricular activities that provide additional learning opportunities, including the Hi-Tech Fashion Group, Fashion Tours of New York or Los Angeles, two yearly design competitions, and a Senior Fashion Exhibit.

Sophomore Progress Review. In the fall semester of the sophomore year, students are evaluated on their subject matter knowledge and skills in the area of designing, patternmaking, and construction. In the event of an “unsatisfactory” evaluation is received by a student, the student must submit improved work within one semester following the review. At this time, the student’s work must have met the recommended conditions stated by the reviewers to progress to the next level of course work.

Senior Portfolio Review. During the spring semester of the senior year, students are required to present a portfolio to be reviewed by a jury of apparel design professionals. If a “conditional evaluation” is received, the recommendations of the jury must be met prior to graduation.

Program Policies. A minimum grade of C is required in all art and apparel design and manufacturing courses. In addition, students must be registered in ADM 4310 to enter design competitions in the spring semesters of the junior or senior years. One design competition must be entered during the junior or senior years to meet program requirements.

Bachelor of Interior Design
Accredited by the Foundation for Interior Design Education Research, the Bachelor of Interior Design program provides a sound curriculum that prepares individuals as entry-level interior designers. The curriculum also may serve as preparation for continued study in graduate schools offering advanced degrees in interior design or related areas.
Students participate in a wide range of design experiences: lectures, studios, seminars, group presentations and discussions, professional critiques, field trips, and field experiences. The interior design program has limited enrollment and emphasizes practical application of multidisciplinary principles to residential and nonresidential interior environments.

**Sophomore Portfolio Review.** In the fall and spring semesters, sophomores submit a portfolio with representative work from specific studio courses (ARCH 1441, 1442, ID 1382, 2380, 2383). In the event a “conditional” evaluation is received by a student, the portfolio is reviewed a second time by the interior design faculty. A consensus of opinion by the faculty is required for determining recommendations for the student. Prior to being admitted to ID 3385, students who received “conditional” evaluations must meet the recommended conditions identified by the reviewers.

**Senior Portfolio Review.** During the senior year and while enrolled in ID 4104, students are required to present a portfolio to be reviewed by a jury of design professionals. This experience provides the student practice in critically evaluating, organizing, and presenting work. Students receiving “conditional” evaluations must meet the recommended conditions stated by the reviewers.

**Student Projects Policy.** The Department of Design reserves the right to retain, exhibit, and reproduce design projects submitted by students. Work submitted for a grade is the property of the department and remains such until it is returned to the student.

### Graduate Programs

Admission into the master’s and the doctoral programs requires submission of GRE scores and/or GMAT scores. Admission of international students requires submission of TOEFL scores.

The department offers an optional internship for students who have not previously had experience in environmental design. To obtain departmental procedures and guidelines, students should contact the associate chairperson for graduate programs.

#### Master’s Degree

The master’s degree in environmental design requires a minimum of 45 semester hours including thesis. Students are required to defend the thesis based on original research and to take a final oral examination. Appropriate leveling course work may be required.

#### Doctor’s Degree

The doctor’s degree requires a minimum of 75 semester hours of graduate work beyond the bachelor’s degree, exclusive of credit for the dissertation. Students develop their courses of study in consultation with a graduate advisory committee. Leveling course work may be required. A preliminary examination is required of all students before the end of the second semester of work toward the Ph.D. degree. The student’s progress will be evaluated and recommendations will be made concerning continuation of graduate studies and leveling course work necessary to remove any deficiencies revealed by the examination. Following the completion of all course work, a qualifying examination for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Graduate School.

### Apparel Design and Manufacturing Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or IS 1100</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>Math. or Logical Reasoning*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH*</td>
<td>ARCH 1442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1380, 1382</td>
<td>I D 4380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Lab.*</td>
<td>Natural Science Lab.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 3323</td>
<td>ADM 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM 3310 or 4309</td>
<td>ADM 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or Elective</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior*</td>
<td>College Core Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 3358</td>
<td>Minor or Guided Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM 3305</td>
<td>ADM 4310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or Guided Elective</td>
<td>ADM 4389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2305</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2351</td>
<td>ARCH 3350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I D 3311, 3382, 4383</td>
<td>I D 3387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL—122**

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

### Interior Design Curriculum

#### FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or IS 1100</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>Math. or Logical Reasoning*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH*</td>
<td>ARCH 1442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1380, 1382</td>
<td>I D 4380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 1310 or 2311</td>
<td>Natural Lab. Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Lab. Science*</td>
<td>ENGL 2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I D 2383</td>
<td>I D 3387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2305</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2351</td>
<td>ARCH 3350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I D 3311, 3382, 4383</td>
<td>I D 3387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 3214</td>
<td>COMS 3358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 3350</td>
<td>PHOT 2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Core Elective</td>
<td>I D 4104, 4385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I D 4606</td>
<td>Humanities*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>Guided Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL—126 hours**

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
Apparel Design and Manufacturing (ADM)

Undergraduate Courses

1301. Introduction to Apparel Design (3:3:0). Overview of apparel design room practices. Emphasis on the business, art, and craft of apparel design.

1303 [HECO 1328]. Clothing Construction (3:1:4). Application of basic apparel assembly methods, including the fundamentals of fit and use of home sewing machines and sergers.


2302. Fashion Illustration (3:1:4). Prerequisite: ART 1302, 1303. Illustration techniques for the fashion figure and rendering of garment details using various media, including color theory applied to fashion drawing and portfolio development.


3312. History and Philosophy of Dress (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing. Apparel throughout the ages as reflected in cultures of the past and as an influence on contemporary design. (Writing Intensive)

4000. Individual Study (V1-6). Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member prior to registration. Individual study or research under the guidance of a fashion design faculty member to enhance the degree program. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.


4310. Apparel Product Development (3:1:4). Prerequisite: Apparel design and manufacturing core and junior standing. Research, planning, and development of an apparel collection for a target market, meeting relative workmanship, cost, and quality standards. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.


4389. Professional Practices for Apparel Design and Manufacturing (3:1:2). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in all apparel design and manufacturing courses and senior standing. Planning and implementing strategies necessary for securing career positions in fashion design.

4390, 4391. Internship in Apparel Design and Manufacturing (3:1:6 each). Prerequisite: A 2.0 cumulative GPA and a grade of C or higher in ADM 3303, 3305, 4389, 4307, 4309 or 5310, and 4310. Applied problems in apparel design emphasizing student participation in business and industry.

Interior Design (I D)

Undergraduate Courses

1380 [HECO 1325, 1326]. Introduction to Interior Design (3:3:0). Survey of principles and concepts including aesthetics and processes relevant to planning residential and nonresidential environments.

1382. Interiors I (3:1:4). Prerequisite or Corequisite: I D 1380. Introduces principles and concepts relevant to planning residential environments.

2380. Interiors II (3:1:4). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in I D 1380, 1382, and ARCH 1441 (or concurrent enrollment). Introduces skills necessary to design, analyze, and present concept, preliminary, working, and presentation drawings.

2383. Interiors III (3:1:4). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in I D 2380 and ARCH 1442 (or concurrent enrollment). Graphic media application in rendering and presentation methods. Perceptual development in volumetric organization relative to 2 and 3 dimensional design.

3190. Preinternship Seminar (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing, I D 3383 and 3386 or concurrent enrollment, and a 2.0 cumulative GPA; enrollment required in spring immediately preceding I D 4307. Emphasis on preparation for interior design internship, career opportunities, job search, and interview strategies.

3311. Interior Materials (3:2:2). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in I D 2383. Selection of materials used in residential and nonresidential environments based on characteristics, composition, installation methods, and maintenance requirements. (Writing Intensive)

3381. Lighting Systems (3:2:2). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in I D 2380 or equivalent. Survey of the human factors relating to the luminous environment that support health, safety, comfort, human performance, and aesthetics.

3382. Period Furnishings I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in I D 2383. Introduction to furniture and interior elements through the 17th century. Emphasis on the evolution of forms, relationships to previous periods, and implications for current design applications.

3383. Period Furnishings II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in I D 3382. Introduction to furniture and interior elements from 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries. The evaluation of forms, relationships to previous periods, and implications for current and future designs are emphasized.

3385. Advanced Design Processes (3:1:4). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in I D 3381 and 3387 and successful completion of sophomore portfolio review. Emphasis on problem formulation, programming, design conceptualization, design development, working drawings, specifications, schedules, furniture selection, layout and design presentation, universal design, life safety, and building codes. (Writing Intensive)


3387. Computer Aided Drafting for Interior Designers I (3:1:4). Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in I D 2580 or equivalent. Introduction to computer-aided design and two-dimensional drafting for the interior designer and other uses of computers in the practice of interior design.

4000. Individual Study (V1-6). Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.

4104. Senior Portfolio Seminar (1:1:0). Prerequisite: 2.0 GPA and spring enrollment immediately preceding May, August, or
Department of Human Development and Family Studies

Faculty
Dean M. Busby, Chairperson

Professors: Bell, Busby, Fischer, Haley, O’Boyle, Scott
Associate Professors: Caldera, Cleveland, Crawford, Feng, Fitzpatrick, Hart, Lindsey, Mulsow, Reifman, Sorell
Assistant Professors: Colwell, McCarty, Sharp
Instructors: Johnson, Nathan, and Powell

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Science in Human Development and Family Studies
- Master of Science in Human Development and Family Studies
- Doctor of Philosophy in Human Development and Family Studies

Undergraduate Program
The Department of Human Development and Family Studies (HDFS) offers a wide range of courses in the areas of early childhood, human development, interpersonal relations, and family studies. Graduates of the department may enter a variety of human services vocations and/or pursue graduate studies. Students interested only in selected aspects may elect to minor in the department curriculum or they may choose electives while pursuing another major course of study. A student may minor in HDFS by completing 18 hours of selected course work. The specific courses for the HDFS minor are approved by Academic Advising Services in the College of Human Sciences.

Bachelor of Science in Human Development and Family Studies
From a foundation of research and theory, this degree focuses on development across the life span (prenatal to late adulthood) in the context of couple, marriage, family, and peer relationships. This program focuses on intrapersonal (e.g., personality, cognition), interpersonal (e.g., relationship conflict, self-disclosure), and societal (e.g., race-ethnicity, class) forces as they affect personal and family well-being.

Many courses offer perspectives on interpersonal and family behavior through development of the infant, child, adolescent, young adult (courtship, early marriage), middle-aged adult (divorce/remarriage, parenthood), and the older adult (widowhood, grandparenthood). Some courses also focus on important social issues that affect individual and family functioning (e.g., violence). Courses at the upper-division level provide professional training for students seeking employment in such diverse occupations as family life educator, extension service specialist, probation officer, child development specialist, or child care administrator.
Human Sciences

Service-research skills are also enhanced by opportunities to observe and interact with infants, toddlers, and young children in the Child Development Research Center. The center is accredited by the National Association for the Education of Young Children. Supervised experiences with community groups provide opportunities for interaction with older children, adolescents, couples, families, and the elderly. These experiences assist students in understanding developmental stages of human behavior and interpersonal relations as they occur in family or group care settings.

Undergraduate students may want to specialize in one or more of the areas in which courses are offered in the department. These areas include childhood, adolescence-adult development, family relationships, or application-research. Students may specialize in one or more of these areas by taking departmental elective courses from the desired areas.

Enrollment in the department is limited and based on an adjusted cumulative 2.5 GPA. To continue enrolling in human development and family studies courses, students must maintain a GPA that meets or exceeds this standard. In addition, transfer students must meet or exceed the following requirements: a cumulative 2.5 GPA. To continue enrolling in human development and family studies courses, students must maintain a GPA that meets or exceeds this standard. In addition, transfer students must have an adjusted cumulative 2.5 GPA. Students with a lower GPA may be provisionally admitted or continue to enroll in courses if a petition is submitted to the department and approved by the admissions committee.

**Child-Care Director Specialization.** Students wishing to meet the state requirement of 6 hours of administration to become child-care directors should take HDFS 4330 and HDFS 4314 practicum in the Child Development Research Center office.

**Core Curriculum.** All students in the department must complete the university’s Core Curriculum requirements. In addition, students in the department must complete the following courses to fulfill the college’s course requirements: HUSC 1100, Introduction to Human Sciences; HUSC 3214, Human Sciences Seminar; and another course from the college core list.

Students majoring in human development and family studies must take the following core courses for a total of 18 credit hours: HDFS 2300, Gender Roles: Lifespan Developmental Perspective; HDFS 2303, Lifespan Human Development; HDFS 3301, Theories of Human Development and the Family; HDFS 3324, Dynamics of Family Interaction; HDFS 3350, Development in a Cross-Cultural Perspective; and HDFS 3390, Research Methods.

**Support Course Requirements.** Students are required to take the following support courses for the major in human development and family studies: PSY 1300, General Psychology; SOC 1301 or 1320, Introduction to Sociology or Current Social Problems (also may be taken to fulfill the individual and group behavior requirement in the university Core Curriculum); ENGL 2311, Introduction to Technical Writing; APS 2300 Communication, Civility, and Ethics; and one of the following courses: MATH 2300, Statistics Methods, PSY 3400, Statistical Methods, or SOC 3391, Introduction to Social Research I.

**Specialization Areas.** Students must select a total of 21 hours from A, B, and C in the following list:

### A. Human Development and Family Studies Area – Choose 6 hrs.
- HDFS 3306 Child and Adolescent Guidance
- HDFS 3310 Prenatal and Infant Development
- HDFS 3311 Laboratory Experiences With Infants and Toddlers
- HDFS 3312 Development During Childhood
- HDFS 3313 Laboratory Experiences With Young Children
- HDFS 4306 Preparing Environments for Children
- W S 2300 Introduction to Women’s Studies
- HDFS 3316 Development in Adolescence
- HDFS 3317 Problems of Adolescence
- HDFS 3318 Development in Young Adulthood
- HDFS 3319 Development in Middle Adulthood
- HDFS 3322 Aging in the Family
- APS 2125 Seminar in Addiction
- APS 2327 Substance Abuse Prevention
- APS 3325 Family Dynamics of Addiction
- APS 3329 Addiction, Recovery, and Relationships
- APS 4325 Treatment of Addictive Disorders
- HDFS 2322 Courtship and Marriage
- HDFS 3331 Parenting
- HDFS 3321 Human Sexuality Through Family Life Cycle
- HDFS 3322 Family in the Community
- HDFS 3326 Families in Crisis

### B. Application/Research Area – Choose one course for 3 hrs.
- HDFS 2320 Basic Interpersonal Skills
- HDFS 4000 Individual Study
- HDFS 4314 Practicum in Human Development and Family Studies
- HDFS 4320 Research in Human Development and Family Studies
- HDFS 4330 Administration in Human Development and Family Studies
- APS 4331 Introduction to Marriage and Family Therapy
- HDFS 4390 Program Development and Evaluation
- HDFS 4343 Advanced Topics in Human Development and Family Studies

### C. Department Electives – Choose 12 credit hours of electives from A and B. Some students may want to concentrate their electives in one or two areas to demonstrate a specialization.

### Bachelor of Science: Human Development and Family Studies

This plan assumes that the student is exempt from any additional foreign language requirement. If a student must take two semesters of a single foreign language, the hours may count towards the 21 hours of electives.

#### FIRST YEAR

**Fall** | **Spring**
---|---
HUSC 1100 or 1 S 1100 | 1 ENGL 1302* |
ENGL 1301 | 3 Natural Lab Science* |
MATH Elective* | 3 SOC 1301 or 1320 |
PSY 1300 | 3 POLS 2302* |
POLS 1301 | 3 Math. or Logical Reasoning* |
Humanities* | 3 TOTAL | 16
TOTAL | 16

#### SECOND YEAR

**Fall** | **Spring**
---|---
Natural Lab Science* | 4 Statistics (choose 1) |
English 2311 | 3 (MATH 2300, SOC 3391, PSY 3400) |
HDFS 2303 | 3 Technology and Applied Science* |
HIST 2300 | 3 Visual and Performing Arts* |
APS 2300 | 3 TOTAL | 15
TOTAL | 16

#### THIRD YEAR

**Fall** | **Spring**
---|---
HDFS 3301 | 3 HUSC 3214* |
College Core Elective | 3 HDFS 3390* |
HDFS 3350 | 3 HDFS 3324 |
HDFS Elective | 3 TOTAL | 14
Minor/Collateral | 3 TOTAL | 15
TOTAL | 15

#### FOURTH YEAR

**Fall** | **Spring**
---|---
HDFS Elective | 6 HDFS Application/Research |
HDFS Elective | 3 HDFS Elective |
Minor/Collateral | 3 TOTAL | 15
Minor/Collateral | 6 TOTAL | 15
TOTAL—122 hours

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements
**Bachelor of Science: Human Development and Family Studies — Teacher Certification in Family and Consumer Sciences**

Human development and family studies majors can choose an option that includes teacher certification in family and consumer sciences. The specialization provides a background in all family and consumer sciences subject areas and a certification to teach in Texas public school systems grades 8-12. Students seeking teacher certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. To be recommended for certification, graduates must achieve satisfactory performance on the TExES examination prescribed by the State Board of Education.

### Undergraduate Courses

**Bachelor of Science: Early Childhood Teacher Certification in Early Childhood to Fourth Grade**

The early childhood specialization prepares professionals to work with children from infancy through fourth grade. A strong emphasis in child development provides the foundation for understanding the child as an individual within the context of the family, the peer group, and school settings. The program meets current Texas requirements for teacher certification and is accredited by the State Board for Educator Certification and the National Council for Accreditation for Teacher Education. State teacher certification is granted from early childhood through the fourth elementary grade. See an academic advisor for updated certification requirements that may occur from recent legislative mandates. Admission to teacher certification is competitive and is based on an overall GPA of not less than 2.7 and satisfactory completion of all three portions of the TASP tests. Students seeking teacher certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. To be recommended for certification, graduates must achieve satisfactory performance on the TExES, an examination prescribed by the State Board of Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or I S 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APS 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural Lab Science*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature (Choose any)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADM 1303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 2300 or HDFS 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>19</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 3301 (f)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3312 (f)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Core Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 3390#</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 4308 (f)#</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 4308 (f)#</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 4103 (f)#</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 3214</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL—138 hours**

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements
** Admission into the Teacher Education Program is required to enroll. 2.5 GPA minimum.
(f) Offered fall semester only
(s) Offered spring semester only
^ Prerequisites apply
# Must take concurrently

---

**Human Development and Family Studies (HDFS)**

**Undergraduate Courses**

**2300. Gender Roles: Life Span Developmental Perspectives (3:3:0).** Introduction to gender role concepts and to the impact of gender and gender role systems on individual and family developmental processes.

**2303 [PSYC 2311, 2314]. Life Span Human Development (3:3:0).** Introduces the theories, processes, and enhancement of development for infants, young children, adolescents, and adults.

**2305 [PSYC 2312, TECA 1354]. Developmental Assessment of Young Children (3:3:1).** Discusses the goals, benefits, and impact of gender and gender role systems on individual and family development over the lifespan. Implications of theory for program development and services are reviewed.

**2311 [TECA 1311]. Introduction to Early Childhood (3:3:0).** Introduction to the profession of early childhood focusing on developmentally appropriate practice, historical influences, program models, and current issues including legislation, public policy, and ethics.

**2320. Basic Interpersonal Skills (3:3:0).** An applied course that focuses on the knowledge of appropriate communication and development of interpersonal communication skills. Course focuses on communication strategies within personal relationships. This course does not meet the University’s oral communication course requirements.

**2322 [SOCL 2301]. Courtship and Marriage (3:3:0).** Focuses on the ways in which family history, personality, and past relationships affect dating, courtship, and marriage. Course includes self-assessment of status in current relationships or preparedness for future relationships.

**3301. Theories of Human Development and the Family (3:3:0).** The major theories in human development and family studies. Course focuses on the meaning of theory to individual and family development over the lifespan. Implications of theory for program development and services are reviewed.


**3310. Prenatal and Infant Development (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: HDFS 3301. Study of how to promote the psychomotor, social-emotional, cognitive, and emotional development of the pre- and postnatal infant.
Graduate Programs

These programs have prepared students for careers as university faculty, full-time researchers, medical school faculty, and human service providers.

The M.S. and Ph.D. programs in human development and family studies focus on families and individuals within families as they develop across the life span. Both degree programs offer flexibility in study that encourages students to pursue research in early childhood, adolescent development, adult development, and gerontology as well as in related substantive issues including risk-taking behaviors, dating relationships, gender issues, program planning and evaluation, addictions, marriage, parenting, family violence, divorce, and blended families.

Graduate minors are also available in women’s studies and adolescent and young adult risk-taking, which are interdisciplinary programs coordinated by graduate faculty within the department.

The M.S. degree requires a minimum of 30 hours of graduate course work and 6 hours of thesis research. The Ph.D. degree requires a minimum of 70 hours of graduate course work—12 hours of which are leveling requirements—plus at least 12 hours of dissertation research. Up to 30 transfer hours may be applied toward doctoral program requirements upon the approval of the student’s committee and the Graduate School.

Applicants should contact the department concerning admission requirements, programs of study, and financial assistance. Admission to a graduate degree program requires the recommendation of the department and the Graduate School.

GP-IDEA Gerontology Concentration. In collaboration with the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance (GP-IDEA), the department offers an online specialization in gerontology within the M.S. in Human Development and Family Studies and a postbaccalaureate certificate program in gerontology. The master’s concentration requires a total of 36 SCH comprised of eight core courses and four elective courses. The certificate requires 21 SCH comprised of five core courses and two elective courses. The gerontology offerings are designed to prepare professionals who are either working directly with older persons or are involved in education and research related to older populations. The programs have been designed to provide students with the core competencies identified by the Association for Gerontology in Higher Education.

Students are admitted to either the concentration or certificate program based on the same admission requirements and process as other department concentrations. Students may take required and elective online courses from Texas Tech (home institution) and from offerings of the other collaborating institutions (host). Universities collaborating on the Gerontology program are: Colorado State University, Iowa State University, Kansas State University, Oklahoma State University, and Texas Tech University.

The master’s program consists of eight required three-credit courses (listed below) plus 12 credits of electives. The certificate program consists of five required three-credit courses, indicated by an asterisk (*) in the listing below. The remaining six credits can be taken from other core courses or from gerontology electives. Up to three credits of practicum experience may be included in either the master’s or the certificate program.

- **Perspectives in Gerontology:** An overview of current aging issues including the current focus of gerontology theory and research, critical social and political issues in aging, the interdisciplinary focus of gerontology, current career opportunities, and aging in the future.  
- **Adult Development:** This course explores the biological, psychological, and social factors that are associated with aging. Although the focus is on the later years, information is presented from a life-span developmental framework. Empirical studies are reviewed and their strengths, limitations and implications for normative and optimal functioning are discussed.
- **Physical Health and Nutrition in Aging:** This course identifies the basic physiologic changes during aging and their impacts in health and disease. The focus will be on successful aging with special emphasis on physical activity and nutrition. Practical application to community settings is addressed.
- **Economics, Public Policy, and Aging:** Policy development in the context of the economic status of the elderly populations. Retirement planning and the retirement decision; Social Security and public transfer programs for the elderly; intrafamily transfers to/from the elderly; private pensions; financing medical care for the elderly; prospects and issues for the future.
- **Environments and Aging:** Examination of attributes of physical environments that support special needs of older people and application of this knowledge to the design and management of housing, institutional settings, neighborhoods and communities.
- **Aging in the Family:** Theories and research related to personal, family, and societal adjustments in later life affecting older persons and their intergenerational relationships. Related issues including demographics also are examined through the use of current literature.
- **Program Evaluation and Research Methods:** Overview of program evaluation, research methods, and grant writing in gerontology. Includes application of quantitative and qualitative methods in professional settings.
- **Professional Seminar in Gerontology:** An integrative experience in which students will strengthen skills in ethical decision-making and behavior and apply those skills in related areas such as advocacy, professionalism, and family and workplace issues. Students from a variety of professions will apply unique perspectives to topics of common interest.
Human Development and Family Studies

Knowledge and development will be reviewed. In addition, the course can review ways in which family characteristics are related to environmental processes (e.g., culture, economics, housing).


3322. The Family in the Community (3:3:0). Review of recent issues in public policy relevant to individual (e.g., child, adolescent, adult) and/or relational (e.g., couple, family) community services. Course includes an analysis of the ways in which policy affects service changes over time. A survey of local community services will be included.

3324. Dynamics of Family Interaction (3:3:0). Interpersonal processes in the family and other intimate groups. Conceptual analysis of family interaction patterns (e.g., communication, rules, relationships, power, decision making, love, conflict).

3326. Families in Crisis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Examination of theories and strategies for helping families deal productively with crises. Consideration of child exceptionalities (e.g., abuse, unemployment, divorce, rape, alcoholism, death, and crisis events).


3332. Aging in the Family (3:3:0). Needs that arise from changes in family relationships, living arrangements, income, and employment.


3390. Research Methods in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HDFS 3320. Introduction to methods of research in human development and family studies. (Writing Intensive)

4000. Individual Study (V1-6). Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member. Teaching assistantships, independent course work, or student-initiated research experience. May be repeated once for credit.

4306. Preparing Environments for Children (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HDFS 3390 or consent of instructor. Utilizing developmental principles acquired by the student in previous child development courses, this course focuses on the application of these principles to the design of environments for children.

4314. Practicum in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing. Supervised experiences in established career-related positions; focus selected on basis of professional interest. May be repeated once for credit.

4320. Research in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HDFS 3390 or consent of instructor. Supervised faculty-initiated research experience in selected areas. May be repeated twice for credit.

4331. Parenting (3:3:0). Basic principles and skills for parent effectiveness. Includes strategies for inclusion of parents in the developmental-educational processes of the child.

4343. Advanced Topics in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). This course focuses on recent developments in theory, philosophy, research, and/or applied approaches to human development and family studies.

4390. Program Development and Evaluation (3:3:0). Knowledge and experience in the practice of program development and evaluation. Class evaluates an ongoing program.

501. Teaching College in Human Development and Family Studies (1:0:1). Strategies and direction in teaching college-level human development and family studies courses including supervision, advice and assistance, and review of teaching materials. May be repeated once for credit.

5110. Colloquium in Human Development and Family Studies (1:1:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Presentations of current research and discussions of the profession by department and visiting faculty. May be repeated for credit.


5103. Psychosocial Development (3:3:0). In-depth study of social, emotional, and psychological growth with emphasis on the development of personal and interpersonal competency.

514. Infant Development (3:3:0). Analysis of empirical research regarding development processes during the first two years of life.


5320. Interpersonal and Family Dynamics (3:3:0). Overview of the affective, cognitive, and behavioral processes in family/person (romantic, friend) relationships. Primary emphasis will be upon relationship dynamics, but issues will be examined in the context of individual and social factors (e.g., race, ethnicity, age, gender).

5321. Family Theory (3:3:0). A comprehensive exploration of theory in family studies. The role of theory in empirical investigation; conceptual frameworks; strategies of theory building; examination of systems theory and a spectrum of other models useful in the interdisciplinary study of individual, couple, and family behavior.


5344. Aging and the Family (3:3:0). Detailed examination of the family relationships of adults in late life. Emphasis on intergenerational issues and the enhancement of development and family life in later years.

5349. Quantitative Methods I in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). An introduction to the quantitative methods and statistics necessary to conduct research with children and families through a developmental perspective.

5351. Research Methods in Individual and Family Studies (3:3:0). Study of research strategies and techniques relevant to human development and family studies, including experience in conducting research investigations.


5353. Issues and Research in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). History, philosophy, and current issues relevant to methodological areas of family studies and human development. Repeatable for credit under various topics.


5380. Relationship Development (3:3:0). Theory and research related to intimate relationships. Stages of attraction, initiation, development, maintenance, dissolution, and reconfiguration will be reviewed. A variety of relationships (e.g., friendship, marriage, gay/lesbian, parent-child, sibling) will be examined.

5381. Individual and Family Measurement (3:3:0). Detailed examination of measurement methods appropriate for individual and family research, consideration of strengths and weaknesses of each, and experience in development and application of measures.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6330. Family Problems (3:3:0). An introduction to theory, research, application, and current issues regarding adolescent and young adult risk behaviors. Emphasis is on a developmental/contextual perspective. Introductory course for graduate minor in risk taking.

6362. Quantitative Methods II in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HDFS 5349. The second course in a four-course sequence focusing on methods for conducting relationship research through a developmental perspective. Family data and the General Linear Model will be explored.

6363. Advanced Topics in Human Development (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Current topics in human development across the life course. May be repeated for credit as topic varies.


6365. Quantitative Methods IV in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HDFS 5349, 5351, 6362, 6364. The final course in a four-course sequence on methods for conducting relationship research through a developmental perspective. A focus on Factor Analysis, Structural Equation Modeling, HLM, etc.

6366. Qualitative Methods in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HDFS 5349, 5351. Provides students with an overview of qualitative research methods in HDFS and includes exposure to qualitative data collection and analysis of data from multiple family members.

6370. Analyzing Developmental Data (3:3:0). Prerequisite: HDFS 5351, 5349, or consent of instructor. Statistical methods for analyzing individual and family change over time and time ordered processes of interactional data.

6371. Practicum in Human Development and Family Studies (3:3:0). Supervised experiences in professional positions. May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours.

6373. Advanced Topics in Family Studies (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Current topics in family studies. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

6390. Program Development and Evaluation (3:3:0). Reviews evaluation issues, critiques evaluation research, and undertakes evaluation of programs.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor's Dissertation (V1-12).

---

**Department of Nutrition, Hospitality, and Retailing**

**Faculty**

Lynn Huffman, Chairperson

*Professors:* Harp, Hoover, Huffman, Reed, Spallholz

*Associate Professors:* Adams, Blum, Boyce, Boylan, Dodd, Roman-Shriver, Shriver, Stout

*Assistant Professors:* B. K. Goh, Wu, Yuan


---

**About the Program**

This department supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Food and Nutrition
- Bachelor of Science in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management
- Bachelor of Science in Retailing
- Master of Science in Food and Nutrition
- Master of Science in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management
- Doctor of Philosophy in Food and Nutrition
- Doctor in Philosophy in Hospitality Administration

In addition to the regular degree programs, this department provides a nine-month post-baccalaureate dietetic internship that is accredited by the American Dietetic Association (ADA) and meets the ADA eligibility requirements for dietetic registration.

**Mission.** The mission of the department is to provide quality education, research, and service focused on the knowledge and skills intrinsic in the disciplines of food and nutrition, hospitality management, and retailing. To accomplish this mission, the department offers the following program areas: food and nutrition; restaurant, hotel, and institutional management; and retailing.

**Undergraduate Program**

**Bachelor of Science in Food and Nutrition**

The mission of the food and nutrition program is to prepare individuals who will make a contribution to professions related to food and nutrition and to society as a whole through quality education, research, and service. This program emphasizes the role of food and nutrition in the health and well being of people. The concentration prepares competent professionals for nutrition and dietetic careers in hospitals, schools, colleges, food service, business, and government agencies. Completion of courses for the Specialized Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science offers students the opportunity to secure a family and consumer sciences teacher certification to teach nutrition in secondary schools. Food and nutrition courses also contribute to the liberal education of all students who enroll in food and nutrition classes.

**Concentrations.** A degree in food and nutrition offers the following concentrations:

- **General Dietetics.** The Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD) at Texas Tech is accredited by The American Dietetic Association (ADA) and is designed to provide the student with an academic program that "provides for the achievement of knowledge and skills requirements for entry-level dietitians" as outlined by ADA. A verification statement signed by the program director is given to students who successfully complete all DPD requirements. A grade of C or better is required for all F&N, support, and human sciences core courses. ADA accredited graduates from the DPD are eligible to apply for an internship (such as the postbaccalaureate internship offered at Texas Tech). After successful completion of both an undergraduate and a supervised
practice program, the student is eligible to take the national examination given by the Commission of Dietetic Registration (CDR) and become a Registered Dietitian (R.D.) after passing the exam. General dietetics emphasizes the nutritional care and education of people and prepares the student to qualify for an internship; graduate school; or a position in a hospital, community agency, or a food service system or business with the prime responsibility of improving and maintaining the nutritional status of people.

- **Preprofessional Health Careers.** This option offers an academic path for individuals interested in medicine, optometry, pharmacy, physical therapy, and other allied health options.

- **Teacher Certification.** This option offers a career path for those interested in teaching nutrition at the junior high school and high school levels. Students complete a broad base of nutrition courses along with those that lead to teacher certification. Graduates will be eligible for a Specialized Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science. Students seeking certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. Admission requirements for the teaching program include the completion of approximately 60 hours with an overall 2.5 GPA or better and a satisfactory level of performance on the THEA test or equivalent. Other requirements include a 2.5 GPA or better in professional education courses and the teaching field and a grade of C or better in all required concentration and support courses. To be recommended for certification, graduates must achieve a satisfactory level of performance on the TExES examination prescribed by the State Board of Education.

- **Food and Nutrition Minor.** A student may minor in food and nutrition by completing a minimum of 18 hours of selected course work. Specific courses for the food and nutrition minor are finalized and approved by the student in conjunction with the major and minor advisors. Courses: F&N 1301, 2420, 2310, 3320, 3340, 4330, 4350, or 4380.

### Food and Nutrition: General Dietetics Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or I S 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, 1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, 1107</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 1201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 4350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3320, 3340, 4330, 4350, 4380</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Food and Nutrition: Preprofessional Health Careers Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or I S 1100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL 1403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1308, 1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307, 1107</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300 or SOC 1301</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Food and Nutrition: Family and Consumer Sciences Teacher Certification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3330, 3305</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 3306, 3106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 2300 or 3358</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 3214</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MBIO 3401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Food and Nutrition: Family and Consumer Sciences Teacher Certification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3430, 4130</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 4330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 4308</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FCSE 4308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3480</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FCSE 4601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;N 3430</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FCSE 4601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 3214</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FCSE 4601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCSE 4308/4103</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL—135 hours

NOTE: Students are expected to have competency in computer usage.

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

** Admission to Teacher Education and a minimum 2.5 GPA required (apply prior semester).
**Bachelor of Science in Restaurant, Hotel and Institutional Management (RHIM)**

The mission of the Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management (RHIM) program is to prepare individuals who will make a contribution to the hospitality industry and to society as a whole through quality education, research, and service.

**Concentrations.** A degree in restaurant, hotel, and institutional management offers the following concentrations

- **Hospitality Management.** The RHIM program prepares students for management career opportunities in the hospitality industry. The curriculum includes courses in food and nutrition, arts and sciences, and both core and elective courses in RHIM. Classroom laboratory experiences keep pace with changes in the hospitality field and the required 800 hours of work experience allows students to become familiar with the hospitality industry, Texas Tech’s RHIM program, recognized as one of the top programs in the nation, offers a multidisciplinary approach to hospitality education. The curriculum is designed to prepare the student to meet both current and future hospitality needs. The program emphasizes problem solving and creativity in addition to strong practical laboratory experiences. The RHIM program is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration.

- **Teacher Certification.** This option offers a career path for those interested in teaching hospitality at the junior high school and high school levels. Students complete a broad base of hospitality management courses along with those that lead to teacher certification. Graduates will be eligible for a Specialized Certificate in Hospitality, Nutrition, and Food Science. Students seeking certification must meet all requirements outlined in the College of Education section of this catalog. Admission requirements for the teaching program include the completion of approximately 60 hours with an overall 2.5 GPA or better and a satisfactory level of performance on the THEA test or equivalent. Other requirements include a 2.5 GPA or better in professional education courses and the teaching field and a grade of C or better in all required concentration and support courses. To be recommended for certification, graduates must achieve a satisfactory level of performance on the TExES examination prescribed by the State Board of Education.

- **Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management Minor.** A student may minor in restaurant, hotel, and institutional management by completing 19 hours of selected course work. Specific courses for the RHIM minor are finalized and approved by the student in conjunction with the major and minor advisors. Courses: RHIM 2308, 3341, 3350, 3460, and 6 hours of RHIM electives.

**Bachelor of Science in Retailing**

The mission of the retailing program is to prepare individuals who will make a contribution to the retail industry and to society as a whole through quality education, research, and service.

Retailing offers an innovative and challenging undergraduate program through a multidisciplinary curriculum that combines a creative approach to problem solving with an understanding of business principles. Retailing courses emphasize integration of team building, leadership, career planning strategy, and industry application. Course work outside the major includes study in technology, marketing, management, accounting, and economics. By focusing on both the role of diverse and global consumers and the complex infrastructure of retailing goods and services, faculty members maintain and expand a partnership between the retail industry and academics. A Students In Free Enterprise (SIFE) team, internship program, retail lecture series, and a strong alumni base afford students the opportunity to interface with a dynamic combination of retail executives and organizations throughout their academic study.

**Program Policies.** The retailing degree program is separated into the lower division (first and second years of courses) and upper division (third and fourth years of courses). Students remain in the lower division until they have completed courses designated as first and second year requirements; earned at least 60 hours; and have a minimum 2.8 adjusted cumulative GPA in all course work at Texas Tech. To maintain a multidisciplinary curriculum, broaden the education of majors, and prepare students for present and future entry-level career positions in professional areas of retailing or for continued study in graduate school, the degree program includes selected support courses outside the major and a required 18 hour minor in business. A grade of C or higher is a minimum requirement in all retailing, support, and minor courses. Prerequisites for retailing courses are governed by the catalog in effect when the course is taken.

The curriculum emphasizes work-related experiences, internship opportunities, and career placement. A 10 week, 300 to 400 hour supervised internship in the retail industry is required of each student with a retailing major. The internship experience is planned jointly between the faculty and student. RHIM 4389 Professional Practices in Retailing, is required the spring semester prior to enrollment in RTL 4690, Internship in Retailing.

**Retailing Minor.** A student may minor in retailing by completing 18 hours of selected course work. Specific courses for the RTL minor are finalized and approved by the student in conjunction with the major and minor advisors. Courses: RTL 1340, 2340, 2370, 3370, and 6 hours of guided RTL upper division courses.

**Retailing Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>SUMMER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Term</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSC 1100 or IS 1100</td>
<td>1 ENGL 1302</td>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>3 COMS 3359</td>
<td><strong>RTL 4690</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>3 Natural Lab. Science*</td>
<td>Natural Lab Science*</td>
<td>3 Guided Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1330</td>
<td>3 MATH 1331</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>3 RA 3380</td>
<td>TOTAL—123 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301</td>
<td>3 ECO 2302</td>
<td>ENGL 2311</td>
<td>3 Guided Elective</td>
<td>TOTAL 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTL 1340</td>
<td>3 Guided Elective</td>
<td>RTL 2340</td>
<td>3 RA 3389</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 13</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 15**

NOTE: Students are expected to have competency in computer usage. * Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.
**Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management Curriculum**

**First Year**

**Fall** | **Spring**
--- | ---
HUSC 1100 or IS 1100 | ENGL 1302
ENGL 1301 | MATH Elective*
MATH Elective* | POLS 2302
POLS 1301 | F&M 1410
RHIM 2210 | RHIM 2308
RHIM 2312 of Elective | TOTAL 15

**Second Year**

**Fall** | **Spring**
--- | ---
HIST 2300 | HIST 2301
ECO 2305 | Elective
CMLL 1301 | RHIM 3350
RHIM 3460 | RHIM 3470
Elective | TOTAL 16
TOTAL | TOTAL 16

**Third Year**

**Fall** | **Spring**
--- | ---
RHIM 3320 | ANSC 3404
COMS 3358 | RHIM 3390
RHIM 3341 | RHIM 3358
RHIM 3321 | RHIM 3322
FD T 3303 | RHIM 3412
RHIM 3100 | TOTAL 16
TOTAL | TOTAL 16

**Fourth Year**

**Fall** | **Spring**
--- | ---
RHIM 4322 | RHIM 4300
RHIM 4415 | RHIM 3000
Visual & Performing Arts* | RHIM 4316
HUSC 3214 | RHIM 4313
RHIM elective* | TOTAL 15
TOTAL | TOTAL 14

TOTAL—124 hours

**Note:** Students are expected to have competency in computer usage.

**Note:** Two hours of RHIM 3000, Internship must be taken after RHIM 3100 and prior to graduation.

**Note:** RHIM 3000 is required prior to graduation and should be taken before last semester.

* Choose from Core Curriculum requirements.

**Teacher Certification**

**First Year**

**Fall** | **Spring**
--- | ---
HUSC 1100 or IS 1100 | ENGL 1302
ENGL 1301 | Math elective*
MATH elective* | POLS 2302
POLS 1301 | F&M 1410
RHIM 2210 | RHIM 2308
Visual & Performing Arts* | ECO 2305
FCSE 2102 | TOTAL 15
TOTAL | 16

**Second Year**

**Fall** | **Spring**
--- | ---
HIST 2300 | HIST 2301
ECO 2305 | Elective
CMLL 1301 | RHIM 3350
RHIM 3460 | RHIM 3470
Elective | TOTAL 16
TOTAL | TOTAL 16

**Third Year**

**Fall** | **Spring**
--- | ---
RHIM 3320 | ANSC 3404
COMS 3358 | RHIM 3390
RHIM 3341 | RHIM 3358
RHIM 3321 | RHIM 3322
FD T 3303 | RHIM 3412
RHIM 3100 | TOTAL 16
TOTAL | TOTAL 16

**Fourth Year**

**Fall** | **Spring**
--- | ---
RHIM 4328 | RHIM 4308
RHIM 4415 | RHIM 4415
Visual & Performing Arts* | RHIM 4316
HUSC 3214 | HUSC 3214
RHIM elective* | FCSE 4308/4303
TOTAL 15 | TOTAL 18

TOTAL—136 hours

**Note:** Completion 800 hours of relevant hospitality industry experience is required prior to graduation.

**Note:** Students are expected to have competency in computer usage.

*Choose from Core Curriculum requirements

**Admission to Teacher Education and a minimum 2.5 GPA required.**

**Graduate Programs**

The department supervises degree programs leading to Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The Master of Science degree requires a minimum of 30 semester hours including a thesis or 36 hours for a nonthesis plan. Courses must be chosen in consultation with the major professor. Students without appropriate background in the chosen specialization will be required to take undergraduate leveling courses designated by the department. The Doctor of Philosophy degree requires a minimum of 60 hours beyond the master’s degree, including at least 18 hours in the specialization area.

The department also offers a nine-month dietetic internship program. Selected credits earned during the program may apply to an optional master’s or doctoral degree. Twelve hours of graduate credit are required in supervised experience in health and food service facilities. Upon completing the internship, the student is eligible to take the written examination to become a registered dietitian.

Applicants should contact the program graduate advisor concerning admission requirements and programs of study. Admission to a graduate degree program requires the recommendation of the department as well as the approval of the graduate dean.

**Human Sciences**

**Food and Nutrition (F&N)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

**Undergraduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201. Introduction to Dietetics (2:2:0).</td>
<td>Introduction to the field of dietetics including registration, ethical, legal, and professional issues. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301. Introduction to Nutrition (3:3:0).</td>
<td>An introduction to nutrition and its role in human health. For nutrition majors and minors only. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2325. Sports Nutrition (3:3:0).</td>
<td>Nutrition concepts and applied nutritional practices for the competitive and amateur athlete and physically active individual. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2420. Nutrition (4:3:2).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: F&amp;N 1301. Sources and roles of nutrients and their importance to human health. For nutrition majors and minors only. F.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3320. Nutrition and Diet Therapy for Allied Health Professionals (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ZOOL 2403. Principles of nutrition and diet therapy as applied to frequently encountered health problems. For nursing, pre-med, and other allied health students. S.


3350. Child Nutrition (3:3:0). Nutritional needs of young children in relation to mental and physical development; cultural, social, and psychological aspects of food and dietary patterns.

3402. Survey of Biochemistry (4:0:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 2103, 2303 or 3105 and 3305. Survey of general biochemistry. F.

3411. Diietetic Counseling Strategies (4:3:1). Prerequisite: F&N 3310. Application of interviewing, counseling, and educational techniques in dietetics, including individual and group methods.

4000. Individual Study (V1-6). Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit.

4120. Medical Terminology (1:1:0). Terminology in describing normal anatomical, physiological, and psychological conditions and those related to diet and its treatment. For students entering dietetic and allied health professions. S.

4130. Field Work in Food and Nutrition (1:0:3). Corequisite: F&N 4330. Preplanned experiences with evaluation of student performance in hospitals, community health centers, clinics, and volume feeding establishments. May be repeated once for credit.


4330. Community Nutrition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: F&N 2420; corequisite: F&N 4130. Study of nutritional problems in the community and the various resources, activities, agencies, and programs involved in health promotion and disease prevention. F.

4340. Medical Nutritional Therapy I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: F&N 3310, 3340, 3402, and ZOOL 2403. Nutritional assessment and oral, enteral, and parenteral nutritional support. Pathophysiology, medical management, nutritional assessment, and nutritional therapy as they relate to protein energy malnutrition; trauma; obesity; diabetes mellitus; and endocrine, pancreatic, and gallbladder disorders. F.

4341. Emerging Issues in Food Science and Nutrition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: F&N 2420 and senior standing. Readings, discussion, and analysis of trends and developments in food science and nutrition. S.

4380. Cultural Aspects of Food (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor. A study of the historical, social, psychological, economic, religious, and aesthetic significance of food customs in various cultures. S. (Writing Intensive)

5000. Independent Study in Food and Nutrition (V 1-6). Independent study in food and nutrition. May be repeated for credit.

5118. Seminar (1:1:0). May be repeated for credit.

5300. Perspectives in Food and Nutrition (3:3:0). Foundations of food and nutrition concepts. Does not apply to food and nutrition degree plan. May be repeated for credit.

5302. Human Metabolism in Nutrition (3:3:0). Concepts of normal nutrition in relation to the chemistry and physiology of the human body; may not be counted toward a food and nutrition degree.

5303. Community Nutrition (3:3:0). Study of nutrition related problems in the community and various resources, activities, agencies, and programs involved in health promotion and disease prevention. May not be counted toward F&N degree.

5304. Medical Nutrition Therapy I (3:3:0). Nutritional assessment and oral, enteral, and parenteral nutrition support. Pathophysiology medical management, nutritional assessment, and nutritional therapy as they relate to protein energy malnutrition, trauma, obesity, diabetes, and endocrine disorders. May not be counted toward F&N degree.

5305. Medical Nutrition Therapy II (3:3:0). Pathophysiology, medical management, nutritional assessment, and nutritional therapy as they relate to disorders of the hepatic, gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, hematopoietic, immune, renal, and pulmonary systems; cancer, diseases of childhood, and pregnancy. May not be counted toward F&N degree.


5311. Problems in Food and Nutrition (3:3:0). May be repeated for credit.


5321. Dietetic Counseling Strategies (3:3:0). Application of interviewing, counseling, and educational techniques in dietetics including individual and group methods. May not be counted toward F&N degree.


5330. Introduction to Food and Nutrition Research (3:3:0). Introduction to and critical review of current research designs and methodology in surveys and controlled experiments; proposal writing, reporting, and interpretation of data.


5332. Issues in Food Science (3:3:0). Current issues in food science with emphasis on the relationship of food science to human nutrition.

5333. Vitamins in Nutrition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: F&N 4320 or consent of instructor. Study of essential vitamins and factors affecting vitamin utilization.

5334. Advanced Medical Nutrition Therapy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: F&N 3340 or 4320 or consent of instructor. Physiological and metabolic bases for dietary modification in disease, including assessing biochemical and anthropometric indicators.

5336. Nutritional Assessment and Data Interpretation (3:3:0). Methods, techniques, and data interpretation for assessing nutritional status of individuals and groups.

5350. Nutritional Pathophysiology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: One semester of college biology or consent of instructor. An introduction to human pathophysiology with emphasis on the impact of nutritional influences.

5360. Advanced Community Nutrition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study of community nutrition needs, resources, policies, programs, and applications of skills in health promotion.

5380. Proteins and Amino Acids in Nutrition (3:3:0). Prerequisite: F&N 4320 or consent of instructor. Nutritional roles, interrelationships, measurement of nutritional value, requirements, and metabolic processes of proteins in health and disease.

5601. Internship in Dietetics (6:0:24). Prerequisite: Admission to the dietetic internship program. Internship experience in the practice of dietetics in clinical health care, food systems management, and community nutrition settings.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-12).

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).

Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management (RHIM)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

2210. Introduction to Hospitality Management (2:2:0). Analyzes the nature of work, people, and the interrelationships within the hospitality industry. Explores various career options. F, S.
2308. Hotel Operations (3:2:3). Principles and practices of managerial functions relating to the operation of hotel and motel facilities. F, S.

2312. Introduction to Beverage Management (3:3:0). Principles and practices regarding the production, selection, storage, and service of beverages. Emphasis on responsible beverage use in business and social settings. F, S, SSII.

2350. Culture of Travel and Tourism (3:3:0). Study of the cultural and social benefits and outcomes of travel and tourism. For non-RHIM majors and not open to RHIM majors for credit.

3000. Internship in Hospitality (V1-6). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and 2.5 GPA. Experiences in hospitality settings outside the Lubbock area. May be repeated for a maximum of six hours credit. F, S, SSII.

3100. Introduction to Internship in Hospitality (1:1:0). Introduction to concepts and expectations of the internship experience. F, S, SSII.

3303. Computers in the Hospitality Industry (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Demonstrated computer competency. Examination and application of software and systems specific to the hospitality industry.

3308. Hotel Group Sales and Services (3:3:0). Emphasis on the functional aspects of planning and meeting sales and service departmental units related to lodging and tourism operations. Explores factors involved in the management of large group sales. F.

3320. Facilities Management (3:3:0). Management principles and practices relative to the internal maintenance of public dining and lodging facilities. Systematic control of hospitality spaces to safeguard health and to use available aesthetic values. F, S.

3321. Hospitality Control I (3:3:0). Introduction to hospitality control devices needed to measure fiscal success. F, SSII.


3330. Special Topics in Hospitality (3:3:0). Semester long study of a specific topic pertinent to the hospitality industry. F.

3341. Hospitality Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ENGL 1302. Factors involved in establishing hospitality organizations, organization, administrative development, allocation of labor, and control. Examines hospitality organizations with emphasis on planning and problem analysis. F, S, SSII. (Writing Intensive)

3350. Travel and Tourism (3:3:0). An analysis of the economic and cultural impact of the international travel and tourism industry, including destination development, cultural integration, and demand for travel services. F, S, SSII.

3355. Club and Resort Management (3:3:0). Principles and practices of the general managerial procedures utilized in private clubs and resorts. F, S, SSII.

3358. Human Resources in the Service Industry (3:3:0). Explore human relations theories as they pertain to managing in the hospitality industry. F.


3470. Food Systems Management II (4:3:3). Prerequisite: RHIM 3460. Current ethical, economic, legislative, and industrial developments related to purchasing food products and durable goods. F, S, SSII.

4000. Individual Study (V1-6). Prerequisite: Written consent of supervising faculty member. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit. F, S, SSII.

4300. Practicum (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Graduating senior’s final semester and 800 hours of work experience training completed. Beginning a career through the development of job search strategies, interviewing skills, and resume writing. Students can interview with a large variety of companies for entry-level management positions. F, S, SSII.

4312. Beverage Control Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RHIM 3460. Selection, storage, and service of beverages with emphasis on inventory control, sales promotion, and profits. F, S, SSII.


4316. Hospitality Management Marketing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Senior standing. Application of marketing concepts, methods, and techniques used in the hospitality industry. Analysis of principles of consumer behavior, market research, promotion, and marketing strategy. F, S.


4322. Hospitality Cost Control III (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RHIM 3322. Utilization of fiscal control devices in the hospitality industry to develop financial assets and manage their application. F, SSII.


4360. Experimental Methods with Food (3:2:3). Prerequisite: RHIM 3460. Investigation of the physical and chemical factors influencing quality of food in personal and commercial settings; consideration of proportions, manipulations of ingredients, and additives in preparation. F, S.

4415. Advanced Food Production Management (4:2:6). Prerequisite: RHIM 3322, 3390, 3470, 4312, FDT 3303. Assumption of maximum responsibility of management of actual food service operation based on sound managerial principles and successful food production and service techniques. Register through departmental office. F, S, SSII. (Writing Intensive)

5001. Internship in the Hospitality Industry (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; Internship experience in career-related positions in the hospitality industry.

5100. Seminar (1:1:0).

5300. Perspective in Restaurant Hotel and Institution (3:3:0). Foundation concepts in hospitality management. May be repeated for credit. Does not apply to a graduate degree.

5301. Colloquium in Hospitality Management (3:3:0). Introduction to philosophies and processes involved in graduate study in the hospitality sector.

5308. Hotel Management (3:3:0). An assessment of organizational and operational issues relating to the lodging industry. Students will examine current trends in the hotel industry and determine appropriate strategies for managing change.

5310. Sensory Evaluation of Food Products (3:2:3). Principles and techniques of sensory evaluation of food products in personal and professional settings.

5311. Problems in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management (3:3:0). May be repeated for credit.

5316. Hospitality and Service Marketing (3:3:0). Examination of marketing theories and specific applications to the hospitality and service industry. Concentrates on differences of marketing concepts in service vs. products market.

5322. Financial Analysis in the Hospitality Industry (3:3:0). Prerequisite: RHIM 3422 or consent of instructor. A systems approach to the financial decision making process in the hospitality industry.

5332. Hospitality Control (3:3:0). Managerial concepts that apply to the hospitality industry using the uniform system of accounts for lodging, restaurant, and club industries.


5340. Hospitality Consumer Behavior (3:3:0). Analysis of hospitality customers with emphasis on application of theoretical and research-based research.

5341. Strategic Management in the Hospitality Industry (3:3:0). Examination of strategy formulation, content development, implementation, and evaluation at the unit and multi-unit level.

5350. Travel and Tourism (3:3:0). A study of principles and concepts of travel and tourism behavior. Emphasis on tourism theories, history, planning, development, and research techniques.

5353. Introduction to Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management Issues and Research (3:3:0). Analysis of issues and methods of research related to the study of food, equipment,
design, consumer acceptance, concept development, cost analysis, and operational efficiency.

5355. Human Resources in the Hospitality Industry (3:3:0). In-depth study of human resources management in the service industry. Emphasis on employment issues, labor relations, and government regulations.

5370. Food Systems Management (3:3:0). Examination of current trends in food service operations and technology. Emphasis on the functional subsystems of procurement, production, service and delivery, and sanitation and maintenance.

5375. Operations Management for Service Industries (3:3:0). Integration of quantitative production, operations methods, and traditional qualitative management in both the unit and multi-unit service operations.

5385. Focus Group Research Methods (3:3:0). Exploration of focus group methodology to develop problem solving and decision-making skills.

6000. Master's Thesis (V1-6).

6100. Seminar (1:1:0). Prerequisite: RHIM 5100.

6300. Perspectives in Hospitality Administration (3:3:0). Foundation concepts in hospitality management. May be repeated for credit. Does not apply toward graduate credit.

6308. Advanced Lodging and Leisure (3:3:0). Examines the lodging industry from a strategic management standpoint. Discussions and research will focus on industry interrelationships with economic, social, political, and financial entities.

6316. Advanced Hospitality Marketing (3:3:0) An advanced investigation into the theories, strategies, and marketing policies influencing the corporate level decision making process and how they apply to the day to day operations of hospitality companies.


6322. Financial Management In Hospitality Administration (3:3:0). Investigation of theories, strategies, and financial policies influencing corporate decisions in operations of domestic and international hospitality.

6330. Theoretical Developments in Hospitality (3:3:0). Review and analysis of the history of the theoretical developments in the hospitality industry including a comparison with other disciplines.

6322. Advanced Hospitality Control (3:3:0). Investigation of strategic cost management that includes financial and managerial accounting concepts relevant to the hospitality industry.

6340. Organizational Management in Hospitality Administration (3:3:0). The study and practice of the latest concepts related to leadership and supervision in hospitality management.

6345. Hospitality Business Ethics (3:3:0). Develop the cognitive skills and integrative abilities necessary to recognize moral distinctions occurring in the daily operations of businesses in the light of personal values and professional codes of ethics.

6350. Advanced Travel and Tourism (3:3:0). An in-depth study of tourism supply, demand, policy, planning, development and marketing at the local, regional, state, national and international levels. Economic, social, political, and environmental considerations of tourism management and development will be a focus. Tourism-related research and experiences with tourism organizations and agencies are components of the course.

6370. Advanced Food Systems Management (3:3:0). An examination of current technologies and processes in food industry related operations with emphasis on the subsystems of concept, product development, production, and marketing.

6380. Grants and Project Funding (3:3:0). Examination and application of the processes related to grants and sponsored projects, including identification of sources of funding, proposal development, and grant administration.


7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).
College of Mass Communications

Jerry C. Hudson, PhD, Dean
102 Mass Communications
Box 43082, Lubbock, TX 79409-3082
(806) 742-3385, Fax (806) 742-1085
www.depts.ttu.edu/mcom

About the College

The College of Mass Communications is one of the largest undergraduate programs in the United States and is one of 107 programs in the nation that is accredited by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications. The college is recognized as a leader among the nation’s elite mass communications programs with a curriculum that emphasizes a broad-based communications education for undergraduate majors who must adapt to rapid changes in information/communications industries. The college emphasizes its internship opportunities and job placement services through its Career Center.

The college seeks to prepare students to become leaders in their respective professions. Our courses provide students with the opportunity to think critically and to communicate effectively. The college supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Arts in Advertising
- Bachelor of Arts in Electronic Media and Communications
- Bachelor of Arts in Journalism
- Bachelor of Arts in Photocommunications
- Bachelor of Arts in Public Relations
- Master of Arts in Mass Communications
- Doctor of Philosophy in Mass Communications

The undergraduate and graduate programs prepare students for careers in professional areas of mass communications and/or to pursue additional graduate degrees.

Faculty

Professors: Harp, Hudson, Jugenheimer, Reddick
Associate Professors: Callison, Chambers, Dean, Oskam, M. Parkinson, Reeves, Saathoff, Watts
Assistant Professors: Bichard, Fontenot, Hall, Lambiase, Miller, Moretti, Ortiz, Patwardhan, Pinch, Youngblood
Instructors: Brewton, Edwards, Galvez, Hensley, Meinzer, L. Parkison, Pierce, Rodriguez, M. Wernsman, R. Wernsman, West
Lecturer: Ross

Undergraduate Program

The College of Mass Communications is accredited by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications (ACEJMC). The college operates under the general policy of the ACEJMC, which requires students to take a minimum of 80 semester hours in courses outside the major area of journalism and mass communications, with no fewer than 65 semester hours in the basic liberal arts.

To keep the curriculum abreast of trends and changes in mass communications and to broaden the education of majors by requiring core subjects such as introduction to mass communications, mass media theories and society, mass communications law, and news writing, the minimum number of semester hours required by the college for the B.A. degree has been set at 122 hours. The minimum number of hours that can be taken within the college is 39.

First-semester freshmen enrolling in the college must meet the university-wide admission requirements and present ACT or SAT scores when entering the college. Students enrolling in the college for the first time will be designated as general mass communications students. Students enrolled in other colleges at Texas Tech may transfer into the college after completing at least 15 semester hours excluding CLEP courses and have a minimum adjusted GPA of 2.75.

The change from the general mass communications status, which is not a major, to a specific major will be accomplished after the following requirements have been met:

1. Completed the ACT or SAT examination with scores submitted to the college.
2. Made at least a C in ENGL 1301 (if required), 1301, and 1302.
3. Completed the college’s economics requirement with a grade of C or better.
4. Completed the college’s mathematics requirement with a grade of C or better.
5. Completed the entry-level course in the major sequence with a grade of C or better. (The entry-level course in journalism is JOUR 2310; for advertising, ADV 2310; for public relations, PR 2310; for electronic media and communications, EM&C 3300; for photocommunications, PHOT 3310.)
6. Passed the college’s grammar, spelling, and punctuation exam.

Core Curriculum Requirements. The Core Curriculum requirements ensure breadth in each academic program. These requirements have been incorporated into the college’s undergraduate degree programs. Students have no need to refer to the Core Curriculum requirements unless so directed by their degree program.

Course Load. A normal full-time course load is 15-19 hours per semester. In calculating the course load, the associate dean of student services will consider all active correspondence courses as a part of the course load. Course loads in excess of 19 semester hours require approval by the associate dean of the college. The maximum course load for a student on probation is 16 hours.

The normal course load for a single summer term is 6-8 hours. To meet graduation requirements, a graduating senior may petition to take 9 hours one term or a total of 15 hours in both terms.

Correspondence Courses. Approval for courses to be taken by correspondence must be obtained in the Advising Center (113 Mass Communications). All course prerequisites must be met to be granted enrollment. In all programs no more than 6 credit hours may be completed during the final 30 credit hours. Junior status is required to enroll in upper division courses. Major and minor mass communications courses are excluded.

Catalog Selection. Students will use the catalog issued for the year in which they are first officially admitted to the college, or a more recent catalog if approved. However, if they later transfer to another institution or another college at Texas Tech and then desire readmission to the college, they will use the catalog in effect when they are readmitted. For graduation purposes, a catalog expires after seven years at which time the current catalog becomes the catalog in effect.

Credit by Examination. A matriculated student may attempt credit by examination (described elsewhere in this catalog). Approval from the associate dean of undergraduate students is required to take an examination a second time before six months have elapsed or if more advanced material in the same subject has already been completed.
Grades of D. Credits for a course in which a grade of D is earned may not be applied toward fulfillment of the major, adjunct, minor, or teaching field requirements for any degree program.

Grading Practices. The college conforms to university grading practices as set forth in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog. In addition, the following regulations apply within the college.

Except for those courses designated “may be repeated for credit” in this catalog, no course may be used more than once on a degree plan unless it has been approved by the associate dean of undergraduate students.

Second Bachelor’s Degree. Permission to enroll in courses to pursue a second bachelor’s degree must be obtained at the Advising Center (113 Mass Communications). No second bachelor’s degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester hours in residence, in addition to the courses counted toward the first bachelor’s degree. Credit by examination courses will not satisfy the 24-hour residence requirement.

Freshman Year. Entering freshmen develop their programs in conference with an academic advisor. The students report to their advisors for such individual conferences or group meetings as are needed for the purpose of orienting themselves to academic regulations and procedures, curricula, and degree requirements in their various areas of interest.

Students are urged to take required freshman courses during the freshman year. During the sophomore year the student should complete the second year of English and all other freshman requirements. Normally, Core Curriculum requirements should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. Freshmen should not enroll in junior-senior level courses.

Admission of Transfer Students. Students requesting permission to transfer from another academic institution must meet the university-wide admission requirements. Transfer students must present ACT or SAT scores when entering the college. No more than 12 hours of journalism or mass communications courses will be accepted in transfer. Students requesting permission to transfer from another college at Texas Tech must have a minimum adjusted GPA of 2.75. In addition, they must provide the Advising Center (113 Mass Communications) with a transcript of all academic work. Approval will be granted at the Advising Center. The college of Education. The following courses constitute the required courses from the journalism secondary teaching field: JOUR 2300, 2312, 3351, 3361, 4312, JOUR 2310, 3312, 3350, 3380, 4370, 3390; PHOT 2310; MCOM 3300, 3320.

Students who want to teach journalism in secondary schools must complete a degree in journalism and take the necessary courses in the College of Education to be certified. Students should contact the Teacher Certification Office in the College of Education. The following courses constitute the required courses from the journalism secondary teaching field: JOUR 2300, 2310, 3312, 3350, 3380, 4370, 3390; PHOT 2310; MCOM 3300, 3320.

Grading Practices. In addition to the catalog in force at the time of transfer, the last 30 academic programs within the college. All transfer students will work. Approval will be granted at the Advising Center. The college.

Second Bachelor’s Degree. Permission to enroll in courses to pursue a second bachelor’s degree must be obtained at the Advising Center (113 Mass Communications). No second bachelor’s degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester hours in residence, in addition to the courses counted toward the first bachelor’s degree. Credit by examination courses will not satisfy the 24-hour residence requirement.

Freshman Year. Entering freshmen develop their programs in conference with an academic advisor. The students report to their advisors for such individual conferences or group meetings as are needed for the purpose of orienting themselves to academic regulations and procedures, curricula, and degree requirements in their various areas of interest.

Students are urged to take required freshman courses during the freshman year. During the sophomore year the student should complete the second year of English and all other freshman requirements. Normally, Core Curriculum requirements should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. Freshmen should not enroll in junior-senior level courses.

Admission of Transfer Students. Students requesting permission to transfer from another academic institution must meet the university-wide admission requirements. Transfer students must present ACT or SAT scores when entering the college. No more than 12 hours of journalism or mass communications courses will be accepted in transfer. Students requesting permission to transfer from another college at Texas Tech must have a minimum adjusted GPA of 2.75. In addition, they must provide the Advising Center (113 Mass Communications) with a transcript of all academic work. Approval will be granted at the Advising Center. The college will determine the applicability of any transferred credit to academic programs within the college. All transfer students will enter under the catalog in force at the time of transfer. The last 30 hours prior to graduation must be completed while enrolled in the college.

Final 30 Credit Hours. The final 30 credit hours of a degree program must be completed with Texas Tech enrollments. A maximum of 6 of these credit hours may be taken by Texas Tech correspondence. Credit for courses taken without prior approval from the associate dean of students may not be applied to degree program requirements.

Degree Plan and Intention to Graduate. Students are encouraged to declare a major and minor with the Advising Center as soon as their academic goals are clearly defined. Students must declare a major and minor upon completing 60 hours of course work. In addition, the Intention to Graduate form must be submitted upon completion of 80 hours of course work. Students who have completed 80 or more hours will have a hold placed on their records until they file the Intention to Graduate form.

Other general rules for all students, regardless of major, enrolling in mass communications courses are as follows:

1. The student must have passed the prerequisite course with a grade of C or better when enrolling in an upper level course (3000 or above).
2. All adjunct courses required for any major-minor sequence must be passed with a grade of C or better and may not be taken pass-fail.
3. Students who make less than a C in a core course or a course required in a mass communications major-minor sequence must repeat and pass the course with a grade of C or better prior to graduation or prior to taking any course for which this course is a prerequisite.
4. All students must have an adjusted 2.75 GPA, including repeated courses, at the end of the semester before entering the second required course in the major-minor sequence.
5. The second required course in the major-minor sequence is JOUR 3312 for news-editorial journalism, EM&C 3335 for broadcast journalism, ADV 3312 for advertising, EM&C 3380 for electronic media and communications, PR 3312 for public relations, and PHOT 3316 for photocommunications.
6. Students must pass the college’s grammar, spelling, and punctuation exam prior to enrolling in the first writing course (JOUR 2310).
7. No course may be repeated for credit unless so designated.
8. No course required by the college may be taken pass-fail unless required by a mass communications major-minor sequence.
9. Prerequisites are governed by the catalog in effect at the time the course is taken.
10. Students in majors and sequences in the college must take the following core courses: MCOM 1300, 3300, 3320, and JOUR 2310.
11. Sophomore standing (at least 30 hours) is required for entry into 3000-level courses in the college if prerequisites are not stated.
12. Junior standing (at least 60 hours) is required for all 4000-level courses in the college if prerequisites are not stated.
13. All students in majors and sequences are required to select a minor outside the college and complete a minimum of 18 semester hours, at least 6 of which must be on the junior-senior level (3000-4000 level).
14. Students in any major or sequence in the college must pass 12 hours of English courses.
15. Major or minor mass communications courses may not be taken by correspondence.
16. Students who register for a course that they have not passed the prerequisite with a grade of C or better will be dropped from the course.
17. Courses used for majors in the college may not be counted toward fulfilling the college’s general degree requirements.

Teacher Education. Students who want to teach journalism in secondary schools must complete a degree in journalism and take the necessary courses in the College of Education to be certified. Students should contact the Teacher Certification Office in the College of Education. The following courses constitute the required courses from the journalism secondary teaching field: JOUR 2300, 2310, 3312, 3350, 3380, 4370, 3390; PHOT 2310; MCOM 3300, 3320. Passing the grammar, spelling, and punctuation exam prior to enrolling in JOUR 2310 is required.

Minors. Minor students are required to pass the college’s grammar, spelling, and punctuation exam prior to enrolling in the first writing course in the college (JOUR 2310). A minor consisting of a minimum of 21 semester hours, which must include 6 hours of junior and senior level courses, is available in electronic media and communications, journalism, advertising, photocommunications, public relations, and mass communications. At least 12 of the 21 hours must be taken in residence. Specific requirements include the following:

Mass Communications: MCOM 1300, 3300, 3320, and 12 hours from ADV 2310, EM&C 3300, 3310, JOUR 2300, 2310, MCOM 2300, PHOT 2310, P R 2310.

Advertising: ADV 2310, 3312, 3351, 3361, 4312, JOUR 2310, MCOM 3380.

Electronic Media and Communications: EM&C 3300, 3380, 4320; MCOM 2300, JOUR 2310; one course from EM&C 3360, 3370, 4370, 4375; and 3 hours of electives from EM&C courses.

Journalism: JOUR 2300, 2310, 3310, 3312, 3380, 4370, and 3 hours of electives from journalism courses.

Photocommunications: PHOT 3310, 3316, 3330, 3335, 4300 or 4303; and 6 hours from JOUR 2300, P R 2310, EM&C 3300, 3310, ADV 2310, MCOM 3300.

Public Relations: JOUR 2310, P R 2310, 3312, 4312, MCOM 3380, ADV 2310, ADPR 3341.
General Degree Requirements

Requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts apply to all baccalaureate degrees offered through the college unless specifically shown to the contrary.

Bachelor of Arts. The curriculum established for this degree is designed to provide the foundation of a liberal education through a well-rounded study of the humanities; arts; mathematics; individual or group behavior; and natural sciences. It also provides the factual basis and the insights requisite for specialized study and professional work in these fields.

General Requirements. See “Undergraduate Credit by Examination” in the Admissions section of this catalog for information on credit provided by test scores to meet these requirements. Students must take the specified number of hours in the areas listed below. With a few exceptions courses from the minor may be used to satisfy these requirements. Except for the multicultural requirement, a course may not be counted in two different areas of the general requirements nor may a course be counted in requirements for both the major and minor.

Major, Minor, and Electives

In addition to the above requirements, the student must take major, minor, and elective courses sufficient to total 122 semester hours.

The minor may be any departmental minor, an established interdisciplinary minor, or a student-initiated interdisciplinary minor (with approval of the associate dean of undergraduate students of the college).

Many departments and programs have residency requirements for minors. See departmental or program listings for specific information. Courses used to fulfill the writing intensive requirement are to be taken in residence. Students should have selected their major and minor fields by the time they reach their junior year. For the major subject they will be required to complete a minimum of 39 semester hours, including 6 hours of intensive writing courses. At least 18 hours of the major subject must be in courses at the junior-senior level. For the minor, a minimum of 18 semester hours must be completed (except in certain foreign languages as explained in the curriculum for languages), at least 6 of which must be of junior or senior level. All courses in the major and minor should be approved by the appropriate academic unit. Students are expected to develop a degree plan no later than the first semester of the junior year. Forms and information are available in the Advising Center.

A minimum of 40 semester hours of junior and senior work must be presented; not more than 8 hours may be counted in applied music and/or music ensemble; not more than 8 hours of personal fitness and wellness as well as exercise and sport sciences activities courses may be counted except for students offering exercise and sport sciences as a major, minor, or specialization.
Graduate Program
The College of Mass Communications offers both the Ph.D. and M.A. degrees. The Ph.D. degree is designed to prepare students for careers in communications research and academia. Doctoral study focuses on the convergence of media and the integration of communications theories and disciplines. Completion of the Ph.D. requires 72 hours of graduate study including 12 hours dedicated to a traditional research-based dissertation.

The master’s degree is designed to prepare students to enter the communications industry or to continue studies toward the Ph.D. degree. Depending upon courses selected, graduate students are prepared for careers or advanced study in the fields of media (journalism, publishing and electronic communications), advertising, public relations and related fields. Master’s students are offered two curriculum options: A 31-hour program of course work that includes 6 hours of credit for a traditional research-based thesis or a program of 37 hours of course work culminating in a comprehensive examination.

Students seeking admission to the graduate program should consult the dean of the college or the college’s graduate coordinator before enrolling in any courses.

Upon entering the school’s program, graduate majors may be required to take up to 9 hours of undergraduate or graduate leveling work. This requirement will depend on the student’s prior academic or professional experience in mass communications. Leveling courses must be taken in addition to the graduate-hour requirements noted in the program options above. Students should consult the graduate coordinator regarding these requirements.

Advertising Curriculum
First Year
MCOM 1300
ECO 2305 or 2301 and 2302
MATH 2300, or 1330 and 1331, or 2345
Second Year
JOUR 2310 or ADV 2310
MCOM 3300
ADV 3312
MCOM 3320
Third Year
ADV 3351, 3361
MCOM 3380
B A 3301
Mass Com. elective
Fourth Year
ADV 4312
Mass Com. elective
B A 3302

Students majoring in advertising are required to complete 39 semester hours within the college, including the following courses: ADV 2310, 3312, 3351, 3361, 4312, JOUR 2310, MCOM 1300, 3300, 3320, and 3380. Also required are ECO 2305 or 2301 and 2302, MATH 2300 or 1330 and 1331 or 2345, B A 3301, 3302.

Electronic Media and Communications Curriculum
First Year
MCOM 1300
MATH 2300 or 2345
Eco 2305 or 2301 and 2302
MCOM 1300
Second Year
JOUR 2310
MCOM 3300
MCOM 3320
Third Year
JOUR 3314
EM&C 3358
JOUR 3312 or 3316
Fourth Year
EM&C 3380
EM&C 4320
EM&C writing
EM&C elective
Mass Com. elec.

Students majoring in electronic media and communications are required to complete 39 semester hours within the college, including the following courses: MCOM 1300, 2300, 3300, 3320; JOUR 2310; EM&C 3300, 3380, 4320; one course from EM&C 3360, 3370, 4370 or 4375; and at least 9 hours from EM&C courses. Also required are ECO 2305 or 2301 and 2302; and MATH 2300 or 2345.

Photocommunications Curriculum
First Year
ECO 2305 or 2301, 2302
MATH 2300, or 1330 and 1331, or 2345
MCOM 1300
Second Year
PHOT 3310, 3316
PHOT 3320, 3330, 3335
PHOT 4312
PHOT 4303/4300
JOUR 2310
JOUR 3312
PHOT 3310, 3316
PHOT 3330, 3335
PHOT 4300
First Year
Second Year
Third Year
Fourth Year
JOUR 2310
MCOM 3300
MCOM 3320
PHOT 4303
JOUR 2310
MCOM 3300
MCOM 3320
PHOT 4312
JOUR 2310
MCOM 3300
MCOM 3320
PHOT 4312
PHOT 4303
PHOT 4300
PHOT 4300
PHOT 4300

Students majoring in photocommunications are required to complete 39 semester hours within the college, including the following courses: PHOT 3310, 3316, 3330, 3335, 4300, 4303 or 4300 (different area of study); and 4312; JOUR 2310; MCOM 1300, 3300, 3320; and one course from JOUR 3312 and 3316. Also required are ART 1302 or 1303; ECO 2305 or 2301 and 2302, and MATH 2300 or 2345.

Public Relations Curriculum
First Year
ECO 2305 or 2301, 2302
MATH 2300, or 1330 and 1331, or 2345
MCOM 1300
Second Year
P R 2310
MCOM 3300, 3320
JOUR 2310
PHOT 2310
PHOT 3310, 3316
PHOT 3330, 3335
PHOT 4300
First Year
Second Year
Third Year
Fourth Year
MCOM 2300
Mass Com. elec.
P R 2310
MCOM 3300
MCOM 3320
P R 3312
Mass Com. elec.
JOUR 2310
B A 3301
PHOT 2310
PHOT 3310
PHOT 3330
PHOT 4300
PHOT 4300
PHOT 4300
PHOT 4300

Students majoring in public relations are required to complete 39 semester hours within the college, including the following courses: P R 2310, 3312, 4312; ADPR 3341; MCOM 1300, 3300, 3320, 3380; ADV 2310; and JOUR 2310. Also required are ECO 2305 or 2301 and 2302; MATH 2300 or 1330 and 1331 or 2345; B A 3301, 3302; and COMS 3358.

Advertising (ADV)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses
2310 [COMM 2327]. Principles of Advertising (3:3:0). Prerequisite: sophomore standing. An overview of the broad field of advertising. Acquaints students with the role of advertising in the American economy and social system and the procedures involved in planning advertising campaigns.

3312. Advertising Writing (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ADV 2310, JOUR 2310, and a 2.75 adjusted GPA. Principles and practice of writing for advertising. Includes writing for internal audiences as well as for various media to meet advertising goals to persuade and inform mass audiences. (Writing Intensive)

3351. Advertising Media Planning (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ADV 2310 and MATH 2300 or 1330 and 1331 or 2345 and a 2.75 adjusted GPA. Must be taken after or concurrent with JOUR 2310 or ADV 3312. A study of the various advertising media to provide students with a knowledge of the use of advertising media, methods of selection, and the skills and background required for media buying.

3361. Advertising Creative Strategy (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ADV 2310, 3312. Must be taken after or concurrently with ADV 3351. Analysis of the creative aspects of advertising: strategy, copy, layout, typography, and production. Provides practical application of how to plan and execute effective print and broadcast messages.
3390. Internship in Advertising (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing; ADV 3351 or 3361, plus recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required. Must be taken pass-fail.

4000. Special Projects in Integrated Communications In Advertising (V1-3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A hands-on experience in developing and presenting an integrated communications campaign for a business problem or opportunity. Repeatable once for credit.

4300. Individual Study in Advertising (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing, 9 hours of advertising courses, and consent of instructor prior to registration. May be repeated for credit.

4304. Advanced Creative Strategy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ADV 3361 and consent of instructor. Advanced formulation and techniques of creative strategy with emphasis on copywriting. Includes participation in local, state, regional, and/or national advertising competitions.

4312. Advertising Campaigns (3:2:3). Prerequisite: All required mass communications courses taken in final long semester. Introduction to advertising research; methods of message and media research techniques with special application to campaign planning. Basic principles and applications of advertising campaign planning, preparation, and presentation taught in a problem-solving mode. (Writing Intensive)

4313. International Advertising (3:3:0). A study of the practices and procedures of advertising on the international market.

Graduate Courses

5326. Advertising and the Consumer (3:3:0). Survey and analysis of current behavioral science findings related to advertising.

6315. Special Topics in Advertising (3:3:0). A rotating topics course examining theory, research, economics, ethics, performance and practice of advertising. May be repeated twice when topics vary.

7000. Research (V1-12).

Advertising-Public Relations (ADPR)

3341. Mass Communications Graphics and Production (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ADV 2310 and 3312, or PR 2310 and 3312. Design, composition, layout, typography and production applied to advertising and public relations; use of computer as a design and layout tool for visual communications.

4310. Advertising Administrations and Public Relations Administration (5:2:3). Prerequisite: MCOM 3380 and ADPR 3341 or ADV 3361. Case analysis research literature, presentations, special reports, examination of contemporary issues, functions, management, organizational issues, integrated communications problems. (Writing Intensive)

Electronic Media and Communications (EM&C)

Undergraduate Courses

3100. Electronic Media Activities (1:0:3). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor. Laboratory in broadcast and multimedia activities; limited to 3 hours for majors and minors, 1 hour for others. Must be taken pass-fail.


3310. Introduction to Electronic Media and Communications (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Basic instruction in the origin, history, development, regulation, and social responsibilities of broadcasting and cable communications. Examines new technology and telecommunications systems.


3320. Audio Production for Electronic Media (3:2:3). Prerequisite: EM&C 3300 or consent of instructor. Technology and theory of audio media. Opportunity to acquire experience planning and producing broadcast and nonbroadcast audio material.

3330. Studio Production for Electronic Media (3:2:3). Prerequisite: EM&C 3300 or consent of instructor. A concentrated course in the theory and application of principles, procedures, and techniques of multi-media studio production.

3333. Multimedia Development (3:2:3). Prerequisite: EM&C 3315 or consent of instructor; for mass communications majors only. Provides students with the working knowledge required for multimedia production, including exposure to current software, design theory, and CD-ROM production.


3340. Programming for Lead Promotion for Electronic Media (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EM&C 3300, MATH 2300 or 2345, and JOUR 2310. Study of programming and promotion in electronic media covering audience analysis, plus historical development and current programming practices and promotions.


3370. Writing for Electronic Media (3:2:3). Prerequisite: EM&C 3300, JOUR 2310. A comprehensive study of the principles, procedures, design, and skill processes in writing informative, persuasive, and news and public affairs copy for electronic media programming. (Writing Intensive)

3380. Advertising for Electronic Media (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ADV 3351 for advertising majors; EM&C 3300, JOUR 2310, MATH 2300 and an adjusted 2.75 GPA for EM&C majors. Study of electronic media for persuasive promotion of ideas, goods, and services. Emphasis on principles employed in broadcast advertising budgets, sales promotions, and campaigns.

3390. Internship in Electronic Media and Communications (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing; EM&C 3340 or 3380; completion of required internship specialization cases; and recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in the media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper.

4300. Senior Projects in Electronic Media and Communications (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing, 9 hours of EM&C courses, and consent of instructor prior to registration. May be repeated once for credit with different emphasis.

4315. Online Media Production (3:2:3). Prerequisite: JOUR 2310 and either EM&C 3315 or JOUR 3310 and 3312. Preparation and dissemination of media content to mass and niche audiences in online environments.

3320. Electronic Media Operations (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EM&C 3380 and senior standing. An analytical study of the legal, economic, operational, sales, and policy factors of station organization and administration. Case studies and individual projects. (Writing Intensive)

3425. Media Economics (3:3:0). An analytical study of media economics ranging from the local market to the global marketplace, emphasizing case analyses of both traditional and emerging media industries.

3470. Writing for Series Television (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EM&C 3300 and JOUR 2310 or consent of instructor. A long-form intensive writing course. Provides an introduction to the basic skills, professional standards, and creative challenges of scriptwriting for series television. (Writing Intensive)

3475. Writing for Feature Films (3:3:0). Prerequisite: EM&C 3300 and JOUR 2310 or consent of instructor. Provides an introduction to the basic skills, professional standards, and creative challenges of scriptwriting for feature films. (Writing Intensive)

4380. Features and Documentaries for Electronic Media (3:2:3). Prerequisite: EM&C 3300 or consent of instructor. Broadcast journalism techniques in writing and producing television features, documentaries, and related programming. Emphasis on pre- and post-production activities from research to final video editing.
Communications

4390. Electronic Media and Communications Practicum (3). Prerequisite: EM&C 3300, required practicum specialization courses, senior standing in mass communications areas, and consent of instructor prior to registration. A nonpaid supervised study opportunity is provided for the student to observe and analyze the methods, techniques, and creative processes of the media professional. Must be taken pass-fail.

6315. Special Topics in Electronic Media (3:3:0). A rotating topics course examining socio-political impacts of communications technologies, economics of information industries and theoretical challenges of media convergence. May be repeated twice when topics vary.

7000. Research (V1-12).

Journalism (JOUR)

Undergraduate Courses

2300 [COMM 2302]. Principles of Journalism (3:3:0). An overview of the broad field of journalism for journalism and nonjournalism majors. Extensive use of current literature as springboards for discussion of trends, movements, and principles of journalism. Journalism majors should take JOUR 2300 prior to 2310.

2310 [COMM 1318, 2311]. News Writing (3:2:3). Prerequisite: An adjusted 2.75 GPA, C or better in ENGL 0301 (if required), 1301, and 1302, sophomore standing, and pass the grammar, spelling, and punctuation exam. The evaluation of news; news gathering methods and writing. Required lab. (Writing Intensive)

3310. News Presentation I (3:2:3). Prerequisite: JOUR 2300 and 2310. Contemporary design and production of news package delivery, including newspaper, magazine, video and web formats.

3312. Reporting (3:2:3). Prerequisite: JOUR 2310, and an adjusted 2.75 GPA. Discussion and practice in interviewing; reporting and writing various types of stories, including meetings, conventions, accidents, and other general news stories. (Writing Intensive)

3314. Broadcast Journalism (3:2:3). Prerequisite: EM&C 3385. The study and practice of writing and editing news for radio and television. Emphasis on the principles, techniques, and forms of broadcast communication. (Writing Intensive)

3316. Magazine Writing (3:2:3). A study of the scope, influence, and responsibilities of the magazine as a cultural and social force. Survey of editorial problems; intensive writing practice and emphasis on marketing magazine articles. (Writing Intensive)

3317. Publication Design and Graphics (3:2:3). Prerequisite: ADV 3312, P R 3312, or JOUR 2310. Covers the contemporary design and production of mass media publications, including newsletters, annual reports, pamphlets, newspapers and magazines. Secondary emphasis on desktop publishing technologies.


3380. Editing (3:2:3). Prerequisite: JOUR 2310, 3312. Advanced study of purposes and methods of preparing copy for media presentation, including headline writing and editing. Study and practice in print and online publishing.

3390. Internship in Journalism (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing; JOUR 2310, 3312, plus recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required. Must be taken pass-fail.

4300. Individual Study in Journalism (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing, 9 hours of journalism courses, and consent of instructor prior to registration.

4330. Public Opinion and Propaganda (3:3:0). The nature of public opinion and propaganda; the role of the press in its formation and how the press is influenced by public opinion.

4350. Multiplatform News Delivery (3:2:3). Prerequisite: JOUR 4370 and either JOUR 3314 or 3380 or EM&C 4315. Capstone course on production of news in print, online, and broadcast environments.

4370. Advanced Reporting (3:2:3). Prerequisite: JOUR 2310, 3312. A course in the interrelation and writing of news on social, political, and economic topics. Emphasis on precision journalism and the use of online computer technologies to acquire and disseminate information, implementation through lab assignments. (Writing Intensive)

4390. Journalism Practicum (3). Prerequisite: JOUR 2310, 3312, senior standing in mass communications areas, consent of instructor. A nonpaid supervised opportunity for the student to observe and analyze the methods, techniques, and creative processes of the media professional. Pass-fail.

Graduate Courses

5315. Special Topics in Journalism (3:3:0). Prerequisite: JOUR 3312 or consent of instructor. A course in the reporting of selected topics. Topics will rotate. Lecture and discussion implemented through off-campus reporting assignments. May be repeated once when topic varies.

6315. Special Topics in Journalism (3:3:0). A rotating topics course examining theory and research into ethical, political and organizational issues affecting news gathering, reporting and journalistic performance. May be repeated twice when topics vary.

7000. Research (V1-12).

Mass Communications (MCOM)

Undergraduate Courses

1300 [COMM 1307]. Introduction to Mass Communications (3:3:0). A broad survey of communications in modern life with particular emphasis on print media, broadcasting, advertising, and public relations.

2300 [COMM 2366]. Visual Communications (3:3:0). An introduction to photographic techniques and visual design, including message interpretation, evaluation, recent trends, theories of visual perception, and use of imagery in mass media.

3300. Mass Media Theories and Society (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Theory-based exploration of the relationship between the mass media and society, such as aggression and television violence.

3320. Mass Communications Law (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. A study of the legal problems facing journalists, broadcasters, and advertisers, including libel, privacy, regulation of radio-TV, ethics, and commercial speech.

3380. Mass Communications Research Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and MATH 1330 and 1331, or 2300, or 2545. Comprehensive overview of mass communications research focusing on planning, designing, conducting, analyzing, interpreting, and applying research to address communication issues and problems.

4000. Special Problems in Mass Communications (V1-3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Individual research on approved problems or projects in mass communications areas. May be repeated for 3 hours credit.

Graduate Courses

5160. Proseminar in Mass Communications (1:1:0). Designed to bring together students and faculty for professional and academic interchange with emphasis on research interests of faculty and advanced graduate students. Pass-fail only.


5349. Administration of Communications Media (3:3:0). For mass communications majors only. Problems of executive plan-
Seminar in Mass Communications (3:3:0). A comprehensive exploration of theory and research into the social, psychological, and economic problems affecting modern mass communications.


Seminar in Mass Communications Theory (3:3:0). In-depth study of the theory and epistemology of mass communications. Integration, comparison, and extension of theories with respect to a specific problem area including practice in development of research hypotheses.

Internship in Mass Communications (3). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Supervised experience in an established career-related area of mass communications. May not be substituted for MCOM 6050.

Data Analysis (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MCOM 5364. The use and interpretation of statistics for data analysis. Covers the selection of statistical techniques, the use of statistics packages, and the interpretation of results.

Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

Mass Communications Pedagogy (V1-3). In-depth study of research and research into effective teaching methods for mass communications faculty in their specialized fields.

Master’s Report (V1-6).

Contemporary Issues in Communications Technology (3:3:0). Seminar in the social, political, and economic impacts of communications technologies. Topics include diffusion of innovations, global communications systems, and audience research.

Integrated Communications Campaigns (3:3:0). Seminar in managing and analyzing the success of integrated communications campaigns.

Seminar in Media and Sport (3:3:0). This course examines the interaction of mass media and sport, including the related history; media economics; and the use of media by athletes, teams, and organizations.

Selected Research Methods (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Introductory statistics or permission. Rotating research methods to planning, implementation and evaluation in public relations. Weekly reports, in-depth study of the policies and procedures of creating and maintaining goodwill among organizations’ various publics. Examines the many aspects of public relations as a staff and management function.

Senior Portfolio (3:1:4). Prerequisite: Senior standing. Students will create a professional portfolio and promotional materials. The business and legal aspects of photography will be discussed.

Undergraduate Courses

2310 [COMM 1318]. Principles of Photography (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and at least a 2.0 overall GPA. This course will cover the fundamentals of photography and photo appreciation. Students will need a 35mm SLR camera with manual capabilities. Not for photo majors.

3310. Photography I (3:3:2). Prerequisite: Photocommunications major and sophomore standing. This class will cover the use of a 35mm digital SLR camera with manual capabilities.

3316. Photography II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHOT 3310 and at least an adjusted 2.75 GPA. Students will learn the use of medium and large format cameras. Studio and location lighting skills will be covered for commercial photography situations.

3330. Digital Photography I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHOT 3310 or instructor’s consent. Students will learn to use image editing software specially tailored to the needs of photographers. Digital workflow will be discussed. This is a software class.

3335. Digital Photography II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHOT 3330. Students will deal with the issues surrounding the production of accurate digital prints. Color management issues and calibration will be covered.

3390. Internship in Photocommunications (3:3:0). Prerequisite: PHOT 3310 and 3316 plus recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Professional work in mass media. Minimum of 160 hours of supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required. Must be taken pass-fail.

Graduate Courses

5340. Foundations of Public Relations (3:3:0). Public relations history, principles, theory, writing, and critiques of cases and campaigns.

5343. Public Relations Problems and Cases (3:3:0). Use of contemporary public relations problems and cases to study planning, strategy, and tactics, including the organization, execution, and control of the PR function in organizations.

6315. Special Topics in Public Relations (3:3:0). A rotating topics course examining the role and future of visual imagery and photography and their impact on society. May be repeated twice when topics vary.

7000. Research (V1-12).

Public Relations (P R)

2310 [COMM 2330]. Principles of Public Relations (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. A study of the policies and procedures of creating and maintaining goodwill among organizations’ various publics. Examines the many aspects of public relations as a staff and management function.

3312. Public Relations Writing (3:2:3). Prerequisite: PR 2310, JOUR 2310, and an adjusted 2.75 cumulative GPA. An overview of the audience analysis, media analysis, and the logic and language skills needed to construct persuasive messages used in the public relations profession. (Writing Intensive)

3390. Internship in Public Relations (3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing; JOUR 2310, PR 2310, 3312, plus recommendation of faculty member and internship coordinator. Minimum of 160 hours supervised employment in media or communications organization. Weekly reports, interviews, and term paper required. Must be taken pass-fail.

4000. Special Public Relations Project in Integrated Communications (V1-5). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A hands-on experience in developing and presenting a PR campaign for a business problem or opportunity. May be repeated once for credit.

4300. Individual Study in Public Relations (3). Prerequisite: Senior standing; 9 hours of public relations courses, and consent of instructor.

4312. Public Relations Campaigns (3:2:3). Prerequisite: All required mass communication courses taken in the final long semester. Public relations campaign planning, preparation, and presentation in problem-solving mode. Setting objectives, executing research projects, preparation of public relations planning, messages, budgeting, creative media promotion evaluation. (Writing Intensive)

Graduate Courses

5340. Foundations of Public Relations (3:3:0). Public relations history, principles, theory, writing, and critiques of cases and campaigns.

5343. Public Relations Problems and Cases (3:3:0). Use of contemporary public relations problems and cases to study planning, strategy, and tactics, including the organization, execution, and control of the PR function in organizations.

6315. Special Topics in Public Relations (3:3:0). A rotating topics course examining the role and future of visual imagery and photography and their impact on society. May be repeated twice when topics vary.

7000. Research (V1-12).
**About the College**

The College of Visual and Performing Arts offers a diverse array of programs and courses in art, music, theatre, and dance. The college seeks to prepare students who will be leaders in the profession by employing the highest standards in performance, teaching, research, and artistic and creative vision. The college provides students with opportunities to be innovative and confident, to think critically, and to be successful in their chosen fields. Courses and degrees emphasize synthesis and connection via academic and creative programs, internships, and service learning. The college contributes cultural enrichment and an understanding of the arts locally, regionally, nationally, and internationally.

**Undergraduate Program**

**Core Curriculum Requirements.** The Core Curriculum requirements ensure breadth in each academic program. These requirements have been incorporated into the college’s various degree programs. Students should consult the "Undergraduate Academics" section of this catalog for a listing of courses that satisfy the requirements in each category.

**Major, Minor, and Electives.** In addition to Core Curriculum requirements, students must take major, minor, and elective courses sufficient to total 120-138 semester hours. The minor (if applicable) may be any departmental minor from outside the major, an established interdisciplinary minor, or a student-initiated interdisciplinary minor (with approval of the appropriate associate dean of the college). Many departments and programs have residency requirements for the major and minor. See departmental or program listings for specific information.

Students should have selected their major and minor (if applicable) fields by the time they reach their junior year. For the major subject they will be required to complete a minimum of 36 semester hours including 6 hours of intensive writing courses. As indicated in the degree programs on the following pages, some majors require more than the 36-hour minimum. At least 18-24 hours of the major subject must be in courses at the junior-senior level. For the minor, a minimum of 18 semester hours must be completed (except in foreign languages—explained under the department), at least 6 of which must be junior or senior level courses. All courses in the major and minor must be approved by the appropriate academic unit. A minimum of 40 semester hours of junior and senior work must be presented in the total degree. Information regarding graduate programs offered by the college is available within the individual departments. Students should consult an advisor for specific requirements of their degree programs.

**Course Load.** A normal course load is 15-19 hours per long semester. A student must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 hours to be considered full-time. In calculating the course load, the dean will consider all active correspondence courses as a part of the course load. Course loads in excess of 19 semester hours require approval by an associate dean in the college. The maximum course load for a student on probation is 16 hours. The normal course load for a single summer term is 6-8 hours.

To meet graduation requirements, a graduating senior may petition to take 9 hours one summer term or a total of 15 hours across both summer terms.

**Admission.** Students seeking admission to a specific school or department within the college should consult “Admission Requirements for Specific Colleges” in the Undergraduate Admissions section of this catalog.

**Correspondence Courses.** A Texas Tech resident student may apply course work completed at a distance through Extended Studies toward a bachelor’s degree with prior approval of the academic dean (218 Administration Building). A student who has failed a course taken in residence may take the course or a degree plan alternative through the Division of Outreach and Extended Studies with prior approval of the academic dean.

**Catalog Selection.** Students must use the catalog issued for the year in which they were first officially admitted to the college, or a more recent catalog if approved. However, if they are not enrolled at Texas Tech for one academic year or transfer to another institution or another college at Texas Tech, they must be readmitted to the College of Visual and Performing Arts and use the catalog in effect at the time of readmission. For graduation purposes, a catalog expires after seven years at which time the current catalog becomes the catalog in effect.

**Credit by Examination.** A matriculated student may attempt credit by examination (described in Admissions section of this catalog) by obtaining written approval from the dean’s office. Approval is required to take an examination a second time before six months have elapsed or if more advanced material in the subject has already been completed.

**Grading Practices.** The college conforms to university grading practices as set forth in the “Undergraduate Academics” section of this catalog.

Credit for a course in which a grade of D is earned may not be applied toward fulfillment of the major (sometimes including adjunct requirements), minor, or teaching field requirements for any degree program.

Except for those courses designated “may be repeated for credit” in this catalog, no course may be used more than once on a degree plan unless it has been approved by the dean in the college.

**Second Bachelor’s Degree.** Permission to enroll in courses to pursue a second bachelor’s degree must be obtained from the office of the dean in the college. No second bachelor’s degree is conferred until the candidate has completed at least 24 semester hours in residence in addition to the courses counted toward the first
bachelor’s degree. Credit by examination and correspondence courses will not satisfy the 24-hour residence requirement.

**Freshman Year.** Entering freshmen develop their programs in conference with an academic advisor. The students report to their advisors for such individual conferences or group meetings as are needed for the purpose of orienting themselves to academic regulations and procedures, curricula, and degree requirements in their various areas of interest.

**Final 30 Credit Hours.** The final 30 credit hours of a degree program must be completed with Texas Tech enrollments. A maximum of 6 of these credit hours may be taken by Texas Tech correspondence. Credit for courses taken without prior approval may not be applied to degree program requirements.

**Degree Plan and Intention to Graduate.** Students are encouraged to file degree plans with the dean as soon as their academic goals are clearly defined. Students must file degree plans after completing 60 to 70 hours of course work and no later than one year prior to the intended semester of graduation. The Intention to Graduate form must be submitted no later than one year before the proposed date of graduation.

**Teacher Education.** Prospective teachers should refer to the College of Education section of this catalog and the chair or undergraduate advisor of the school or department in which they wish to major within the College of Visual and Performing Arts.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Bachelor of Arts

The curriculum established for this degree is designed to provide the foundation of a liberal education through a well-rounded study of the humanities, arts, mathematics, and social, behavioral, and natural sciences. It also provides the factual basis and the insights requisite for specialized study and professional work in these fields.

**General Requirements.** See “Undergraduate Credit by Examination” in the Admissions section of this catalog for information on credit provided by test scores to meet these requirements. Students must take the specified number of hours in the areas listed below. With a few exceptions, courses from the major and minor may be used to satisfy these requirements. Except for the multicultural requirement, a course may not be counted in two different areas of the general requirements nor may a course be counted in requirements for both the major and minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least 6 hours of English must consist of ENGL 1301 and 1302, literature courses (which excludes ENGL 2311, 2371, 3365, 3366, 3367, 3368, 3371, 3372, 3373, 4300, 4365, 4366, 4367, 4373, and 4738 as they are not literature courses) are used to fulfill the additional 6 hours. However, ENGL 2311 or CLAS 1310 may be used as equivalents to fulfill 3 hours of this requirement.

**Oral Communication.**

| 3 |

COMM 1300, 2300 or 3358, CH E 2306, MGT 3373, PETR 2308

**Foreign Language.**

| 6-16 |

A student must complete 6 hours at the sophomore level or above in a single language. If 4 or more semesters of high school foreign language are accepted for admission, the student should consult the information preceding the course listing for the foreign language department. A student enrolling in the first-year sequence will have a requirement of 11-16 hours. A student who enrolls in the second-year sequence will have a 6-hour requirement. International students whose native language is not English and who graduated from a secondary school in their native country may satisfy this requirement by bringing their certificate of graduation to the Student Division of the dean’s office. Credit by examination through the language laboratory is available for the following languages: French, German, Latin, and Spanish. Students who petition to complete the foreign language requirement via study abroad through a non-Texas Tech affiliated program will also agree to have foreign language credit applied to their degrees based on scores on a language placement test administered by the language laboratory upon their return from the study abroad. Approval to do this must be granted in advance by the associate dean. For more information, consult the Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures.

**Mathematics and Logical Reasoning.**

| 6 |

Only one of MATH 1300, 1320, and 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1330 and 1430 may apply. All other mathematics courses 1320 and above (except 3430) may be used. PHIL 2310 or 4310 may be used to satisfy 3 hours of this requirement.

**Natural Science.**

| 8-11 |

If 4 or more high school semesters of natural laboratory science (not including general, physical, or applied science) are accepted for admission, the requirement is 8 hours; if not, the requirement is 11 hours. The first 8 hours of a student’s requirement must come from the natural science laboratory courses listed in the Core Curriculum. Additional required credit hours may come from those courses or from ANTH 3310, 3311, 4341, or HONS 3302.

**Technology and Applied Science.**

| 3 |

Courses must be selected from the list of Core Curriculum options.

**Individual or Group Behavior.**

| 3-6 |

Three hours must come from courses in individual or group behavior approved for Core Curriculum requirements. An additional 3 hours may come from the same list or from anthropology, economics, geography, political science, psychology, sociology, and social work but excluding courses cited as options for any other requirement.

**American History.**

| 6 |

Students normally enroll in HIST 2300 and 2301, although any American history courses will satisfy the requirement.

**Political Science.**

| 6 |

Students will enroll in POLS 1301 and normally in 2302. See the catalog section for the Department of Political Science within the College of Arts and Sciences. One course must be taken from a Texas college or university.

**Humanities.**

| 3-6 |

Courses must be selected from the list of Core Curriculum Requirements.

**Visual and Performing Arts.**

| 3-6 |

Satisfied in the majors.

**Multicultural Requirement.**

| 3 |

Three hours of course work chosen from the Core Curriculum requirements approved list. This course also may be used to satisfy another general degree requirement listed above.

**Personal Fitness and Wellness.**

| 0-2 |

If elected, hours may come from any two PE&W courses. For a specific physical activity, the completion of the course sequence is allowed if the sequence is taken in the appropriate order (i.e., beginning then advanced).

**Total for Degree.**

| 120-122 |

In addition to the above requirements, students must take major, minor, and elective courses sufficient to total 120-122 semester hours.

### Major, Minor, and Electives

Students should have selected their major and minor fields by the time they reach their junior year. For the major subject they will be required to complete a minimum of 36 semester hours, including 6 hours of intensive writing courses. As indicated in the degree programs on the following pages, some majors require more than the 36-hour minimum. At least 18-24 hours of the major subject must be in courses at the junior-senior level. For the minor, a minimum of 18 semester hours must be completed (except in certain foreign languages as explained in the curriculum for languages), at least 6 of which must be of junior or senior level.

The minor may be any departmental minor, an established interdisciplinary minor, or a student-initiated interdisciplinary minor (with approval of the associate dean in the Student Division of the College of Visual and Performing Arts).

Many departments and programs have residency requirements for the major and minor. See departmental or program listings for specific information. Courses used to fulfill the writing-intensive requirement are to be taken in residence.

All courses in the major and minor must be approved by the appropriate academic unit. Students are expected to develop a degree plan no later than the first semester of the junior year.

Forms and information are available in department offices.

### Bachelor of General Studies

The Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.) is a unique program for students who wish to study multiple fields in equivalent depth. As an interdisciplinary liberal arts degree, it requires similar but slightly different general requirements as the Bachelor of Arts degree. Instead of a major and minor, the student selects three concentration areas, each of which meets the minimum requirements
of an existing departmental or interdisciplinary minor. Together, the three concentration areas (minor fields) formulate a coherent specialization of interest to the student that is unavailable elsewhere in the university as an organized program of study. The student chooses the three concentrations in consultation with the College of Visual and Performing Arts academic program advisor, and, as necessary, the departmental or program advisors overseeing the minor areas. At least two of the three concentration areas must reside in the College of Visual and Performing Arts. Each concentration area consists of a minimum of 18 hours in the chosen discipline, for a total of 54 hours minimum across the three areas. Through these self-selected concentration areas combined with forming an integrated specialization and receiving a liberal arts foundation, the B.G.S. degree can prepare a student to pursue an intellectual and/or artistic interest, a career goal, or further study at the graduate or professional level.

**Declaration of Major.** Students declare the general studies major in the College of Visual and Performing Arts just as they do any major. A visit with the academic program advisor (806-742-0700) is the best place to start, followed by visits to program advisors representing the three intended concentration areas.

**Graduation Requirements.** Requirements for the B.G.S. degree in the College of Visual and Performing Arts are as follows:

- 120 credit hours minimum.
- Minimum total of 40 junior/senior hours.
- Three concentration areas to total at least 54 hours, each comprising an existing departmental or interdisciplinary minor of at least 18 hours each; minimum 6 Jr./Sr. hours in each concentration; courses may be credited in only one concentration area; at least two of the concentration areas must come from the College of Visual and Performing Arts.
- Optional research project as independent studies within concentration area(s).
- Specified general degree requirements as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Area</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Logical Reasoning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Laboratory Science</td>
<td>8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Applied Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual/Group Behavior</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual/Performing Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in concentrations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Fitness and Wellness</td>
<td>0-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicultural Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Fine Arts**

The curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) degree provides highly professional programs in theatre arts, visual studies, communication design, and studio art.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Area</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Political Science, History</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Logical Reasoning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural (Laboratory) Science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>0-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering students are expected to have had four semesters of a single foreign language in high school. Students who do not meet this requirement will be required to complete one year (or the equivalent) of a single foreign language taken at the college level. For more detailed information, refer to the “Foreign Language Requirement” listing in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog.

**Multicultural Requirement**

Three hours of course work chosen from the Core Curriculum requirements approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another General Degree requirement. Consult the School of Art or the Department of Theatre and Dance.

**Professional Program (Select One)**

- **Theatre Arts** .............................................................. 86-89
- **Visual Studies** .......................................................... 76
  (leading toward teacher certification)
- **Communication Design** .............................................. 82
- **Studio Art** ............................................................... 82

**Professional Education** .................................................. 21
  (teacher certification only)

**Total for Degree** ............................................................. 120-138

* No additional hours required if satisfied within the requirements for the major and theatre majors.

** Bachelor of Music**

Bachelor of Music degrees† are offered with majors in music performance (MUPF), music composition (MUCP), music theory (MUTH), and music (MUTC—leading to teacher certification).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Area</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Logical Reasoning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six hours math or 3 hours math plus PHIL 2310 or MUTH 3303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>0-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering students are expected to have had four semesters of a single foreign language in high school. Students who do not meet this requirement will be required to complete one year (or the equivalent) of a single foreign language taken at the college level. For more detailed information, refer to the “Foreign Language Requirement” listing in the Undergraduate Academics section of this catalog.

**Humansities** ................................................................. 3

**Natural (Laboratory) Science** ........................................... 8

**Technology and Applied Science** .................................... 3

**Required Political Science & History** ................................ 12

**Individual or Group Behavior** ........................................... 3

**Multicultural Requirement** ............................................ 3

Three hours of course work chosen from the Core Curriculum requirements approved list. This course may be used to satisfy another General Degree requirement.

**Music Courses for Major (Select One)**

- **MUPF** ................................................................. 85-92
- **MUCP** ............................................................. 96
- **MUTH** .............................................................. 87
- **MUTC** .............................................................. 75-76

**Professional Education** .................................................. 21
  (teacher certification only)

**Total for Degrees** ............................................................. 126-135

* No additional hours required if satisfied within the requirements for music majors.

† A minor is not required for this degree program. If an optional minor is elected, a course may not be credited in the requirements for both the major and minor.

**Visual and Performing Arts (VPA)**

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3301. Critical Issues in Arts and Culture (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Analysis of music, visual arts, theatre and dance as fundamental to contemporary society and relationship of arts to broader social context.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graduate Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5300. Topics in the Visual and Performing Arts (3:3:0)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Focused study of topics relevant to the arts, including, but not limited to, history, theory, and current issues such as arts management, interdisciplinary investigation, or cultural/sociological constructs. May be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Program

Admission to graduate programs in the College of Visual and Performing Arts is a two-step process with requirements established by both the Graduate School and the school or department in which the student plans to study. The student should note carefully any particular requirements for admission established by the school or department in which he or she plans to major and contact the graduate advisor of the unit for more detailed information.

Ph.D. in Fine Arts

A multidisciplinary doctoral program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Fine Arts is offered by the faculties in the College of Visual and Performing Arts. The general aim of this program is to develop leadership in the fine arts. Accordingly, the curriculum involves a multidisciplinary approach to make candidates aware of the full scope and educational interrelatedness of the arts.

The program requires a minimum of 48 semester hours of graduate course work beyond the master’s degree—30 in the major area and 18 in a multidisciplinary core of art, music, philosophy, and theatre arts. In addition, the program requires at least 12 hours enrollment in dissertation.

Work in the major area ordinarily involves a basic core along with an individualized curriculum that allows the candidate to pursue a professional goal relating to personal interests and competencies.

Each candidate will write a formal dissertation, ordinarily in the major area; however, students with appropriate backgrounds may be permitted to do interdisciplinary dissertations. The nature of the dissertation project may vary among three plans: traditional or interdisciplinary research, research devoted to solving a professional problem, or research based on an internship experience. Regardless of the project chosen, however, the research will culminate in a formal document submitted to the dean of the Graduate School.

In addition to meeting the Graduate School’s minimal requirements for admission, applicants must also be approved by their major departments and by the Visual and Performing Arts Graduate Committee. All applicants for the program must have completed a master’s degree or its equivalent with emphasis in some area of the arts.

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 5310</td>
<td>Historical and Critical Perspectives in the Visual Arts (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 5314</td>
<td>The Visual Arts in Contemporary Context (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 5310</td>
<td>Historical and Critical Perspectives in Music (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 5314</td>
<td>Music in Contemporary Context (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5310</td>
<td>History of Aesthetics (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5314</td>
<td>Contemporary Aesthetics (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 5310</td>
<td>Historical and Critical Perspectives in Theatre Arts (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 5314</td>
<td>Theatre Arts in Contemporary Context (3:3:0).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fine Arts Management

The associate dean of the college counsels a focus in Fine Arts Management within the Master of Arts degree program in Interdisciplinary Studies. This flexible option allows students to develop management leadership in the fine arts institutions and governmental agencies. Courses are available in business administration and public administration, as well as in the arts. For a description of this program, see “Interdisciplinary Studies” within the Graduate School section of this catalog or contact the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in the College of Visual and Performing Arts.

School of Art

Faculty

Jon (Don) Wink, Director

Professors: Dingus, Fuentes, Glover, Morrow, Tate, Waters, Wink

Associate Professors: Check, Fehr, Germany, Granados, Lloyd, Martin, Slagle, Steele, Tedeschi

Assistant Professors: W. Cannings, Collins, Cortez, Flueckiger, D. Fowler, McKay, VenHuizen, Wang, Yoo

Part-Time Instructors: S. Cannings, C. Fowler, Hartsfield, Milosevich, Rasberry, Segars

About the Program

This school supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Fine Arts in Visual Studies (leading to teacher certification)
- Bachelor of Fine Arts in Communication Design
- Bachelor of Fine Arts in Studio Art
- Bachelor of Arts in Art History
- Master of Art Education in Art Education
- Master of Fine Art in Art
- Doctor of Philosophy in Fine Arts with a major in Art

The school’s degree programs are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

Undergraduate Program

Mission Statement. The mission of the School of Art is to provide a stimulating and challenging environment in which students develop creative and scholarly potential, to support faculty members in the pursuit of excellence in teaching and research, to serve and lead public and professional constituencies, and to facilitate intercultural understandings through art.

Degree programs engage students in art through an examination of contemporary, historical, and cross-cultural issues, ideas, and actions in relation to multiple, diverse, and global visual cultures. The School of Art emphasizes exhibition opportunities, contemporary technologies, critical discourse, and interdisciplinary opportunities. The school offers students the opportunity to minor in art history, studio art, or fine art photography. Nonmajors who desire experience in the visual arts as part of their liberal education will find a varied selection of course offerings.

Transfer Students. The freshman and sophomore art curriculum is consistent with the art curriculum for higher education approved by the Coordinating Board. The School of Art at Texas Tech therefore respects the standard art core curriculum with regard to transfer credit. In some cases, a portfolio of previous work in art and a transcript of completed courses may be necessary for the purposes of advising and placement in the degree program.

Advanced Placement. Entering art majors may be considered for advanced placement in the studio core program through the College Board Advanced Placement Program (AP), International Baccalaureate (IB), or the School of Art Portfolio Review. Art majors who score a 4 or 5 on the College Board Exams in drawing portfolio, two-dimensional design portfolio, or three-dimensional design portfolio will receive credit for Drawing I, and/or Design I, and/or Design II (3-dimensional design) (ART 1302, 1303, 2303). Students may also be considered for advanced placement by presenting any of these portfolios of artwork to the School of Art Advanced Placement Review Committee where credit may be given in Drawing I, Design I, and/or Design II. Students may also be considered for advanced placement by presenting a comprehensive portfolio of artwork to the School of Art Advanced Placement Review Committee. Advanced placement credit by portfolio examination is a service provided to students who declare a major in art. It is not intended for students minoring in art or seeking to fulfill a fine arts general education requirement. Students who are
awarded advanced placement through the College Board Advanced Placement Program (AP) or School of Art examination may earn 6 hours of college credit. Entering art majors who receive a 4 or 5 on the College Board Advanced Placement Program in art history will be exempt from taking ART 1310 and 2311. Majors who receive AP art history credit must take three upper-level art history courses. The School of Art also provides students majoring in communication design the opportunity to receive placement credit for ART 3385 and 3386 through a performance test offered each semester. Further information may be obtained by writing or calling the school.

**Individualized Programs.** Through a unified foundations program, the School of Art prepares students to develop increasingly specialized and diverse courses of study. No grade below C is accepted for transfer credit in majors, minors, or specializations. Most upper level art courses are repeatable for credit and allow for individualized instruction.

**Studio Art Centers International (SACI).** Texas Tech University’s association with SACI offers students the opportunity to study studio art, art history, and Italian language in the heart of Florence, Italy. Year-long or summer study opportunities take full advantage of the rich past of Florence, its artistic resources, cultural offerings, and SACI’s premier art facility and faculty. SACI is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

**School Residency Requirements.** Students working toward a B.F.A. degree in visual studies, communication design, or studio art must complete a minimum of 30 hours of art in residence, 24 of which must be upper-division courses. Students working toward a B.A. degree in art history must complete at least 12 hours of upper division art history courses. At least 6 hours of upper-division art courses must be taken in residence for all minors in this school.

**Correspondence Courses.** Major or minor courses may not be taken by correspondence.

**Writing-Intensive Requirement.** Six hours of the major must be in writing-intensive courses. Students may satisfy this requirement by completing art history courses numbered 3000 or above (except 3312) and designated studio and/or design courses.

**Technology and Applied Science Requirement.** Students pursuing the B.F.A. in visual studies may satisfy this requirement by completing four courses from the following list: ART 3300, 3301, 3308, 3325, 3326, 3328, 3329, 3330, 3331, 3333, 3334, 3336, 3337, 3338, 3339, 4326, 4328, 4329, 4330, 4334, and 4338. Students pursuing the B.F.A. in visual studies may satisfy this requirement by completing ART 3362. Students pursuing the B.F.A. in communication design may satisfy this requirement by completing four courses in the major with the exception of ART 4354, 4355, and 4359.

**Art Minors.** Students working toward any minor in art must complete a minimum of 18-21 semester hours, which must include 6 hours of junior and senior level courses. Hours applied to the minor area of study may not include courses used to fulfill requirements in the student’s major. These courses, however, may make the student eligible, immediately, for upper-division courses throughout the 18-21 hours of the art minor. The area of communication design does not offer a minor.

**Art History Minor.** Students working toward an art history minor must complete a minimum of 18 hours and include ART 3310, 2311, and 3312. The remaining 9 hours must be chosen from a menu of 11 different courses offered at the 3000 and 4000 level. These courses are: ART 3310, 3311, 3314, 3315, 3316, 3317, 3318, 3319, 4310, 4311, 4315. Students minoring in art history are required to take at least two upper level courses in art history in residence.

**Studio Art Minor.** Students working toward a minor in studio art must complete a minimum of 18 hours, beginning with ART 1320 and 1324. The remaining 12 hours are ART 1309 (ART 1310 or 1311 may substitute) and any 2000 or 3000 level studio course for which the student has the prereqisite or permission of the instructor. Six of the 18 hours of the studio minor must be taken at the junior and senior level in residence.

**Fine Art Photography Minor.** Students working toward a minor in photography must complete a minimum of 21 hours. The following courses are to be taken in sequence: ART 1302, 1303, 3325, 3329, 3319 (or ART 1309), 3326 (may be repeated). All advanced hours must be taken in residence.

**Art Core.** All students majoring in art are required to take 22 hours of core courses that consist of the following: ART 1100, Introduction to Art, ART 1303, Drawing I: Introduction, ART 2304, Drawing II: Introduction, ART 1302, Design I: Introduction, ART 2303, Design II: Introduction, ART 1310, Art History Survey I, ART 2311, Art History Survey II, and ART 3312, Art History Survey III.

**Undergraduate Degrees**

**Bachelor of Fine Arts**

**Visual Studies Major**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Visual Studies (leading toward art teacher certification) prepares graduates for the realities facing teachers today. The program emphasizes contemporary theories and social issues in art and education, including race, class, and gender inequalities; intercultural concerns; community activism; critical awareness; antibias methods; and alternative resources. Grounded in social theories, the course work emphasizes visual cultures and contemporary art. Prior to student teaching, students participate in field practica in public schools and museums, as well as with alternative populations such as incarcerated youth, children and adults with differing abilities, and children from low socioeconomic environ.

The B.F.A. degree with a visual studies major requires 73 semester hours of art and art history, 21 semester hours of professional education, and 46-62 semester hours of general requirements as stipulated by the College of Visual and Performing Arts. The minimum number of hours required for the visual studies major (leading to teacher certification) is a total of 132 credit hours. A minimum of 40 credit hours of junior and senior level courses are required for graduation.

```
 Semester Hours
...

   English .................................................. 6
   Oral Communication ............................... 3
   COMS 1300, 2301, or 3308 ..................... 6
   Mathematics and Logical Reasoning: ........ 6
     Only one of MATH 1300, 1320, and 1420 may apply. Only one of MATH 1340 and 1430 may apply. All other mathematics courses 1320 and above (except 3430) may be used. PHIL 2310 or 4310 may be used to satisfy 3 hours of this requirement.
   Natural (Laboratory) Science* ................. 8
   Technology .......................................... 0
   ART 3362 satisfies this requirement.
   American History (HIST 2300 and 2301) .... 6
   Students normally will enroll in HIST 2300 and 2301, although any American history course will satisfy this requirement. CLEP allowed.
   Political Science (POLS 1301 and 2302) .... 6
   CLEP allowed.
   Humanities .......................................... 3
   Foreign Language .................................... 0-10
     Entering students are expected to have two years of foreign language training. Students who do not meet this requirement will be required to take one year of a single foreign language. CLEP allowed.
   Multicultural Requirement ..................... 0
   ART 1310, 2311, 3310, 3311, 3315, 3317, 3318, 4315 satisfies this requirement.
   Individual and Group Behavior ............. 0-3
   ART 3311 or 4315 may be used to fulfill this requirement.
   Professional Education Requirement
   All-Level Certification
   EDSE 4310 .......................................... 3
   EDSE 4322 .......................................... 3
   EDLL 4362 .......................................... 3
   ART 4362 .......................................... 3
   ART 4365 .......................................... 3
   ART 4001 .......................................... 3
   ART 4000 .......................................... 3

   Studio Art Minor
   ART Courses
   Core Studio ........................................ 13
   ART 1100, 1302, 1303, 2303, 2304 .......... 9
   Art History Core ................................... 9
   ART 1310, 2311, 3312 ......................... 9
   Visual Studies Core ............................. 12
   ART 3360, 3362, 3364, 3365 ................. 9
   2-Dimensional Studio Art ..................... 9
   Choice of three ART 3323, life drawing; ART 3321, painting; ART 3308, printmaking; or ART 3325, photography
```
Bachelor of Fine Arts

Communication Design Major

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Communication Design addresses problem-seeking and problem-solving skills. This degree places importance on conceptual development, integration of form and information for the purpose of communicating effectively, and use of current technological advances. In addition, the program emphasizes the role of the graphic designer in the community, public awareness, and social responsibility.

The communication design curriculum consists of 82 semester hours of art and art history courses and 41-60 semester hours of general requirements as stipulated by the College of Visual and Performing Arts. The minimum number of hours required for majors in communication design is 123 with a minimum of 40 upper level credit hours required for graduation.

Admission to Major. Admission to the communication design program is a two-step process: (1) apply to Texas Tech University and (2) apply to the communication program design for acceptance. Admission to Texas Tech University does not guarantee admission to the communication design program. Majors are selected each year in the spring semester by a selective portfolio review and interview process. Students prepare for the review by enrolling in Design Process in the spring of their freshman year. The work produced in this course is presented to the communication design faculty. Students who are not accepted may apply for the communication design major and after approval of an advisor, a student may take a series of carefully sequenced courses. All communication design courses must be taken in sequence. Some courses are offered only in the fall while others are offered only in the spring. If a sequenced course is missed, the student will not be allowed to progress in the emphasis areas until that course is taken and completed.

Preportfolio Review. Once accepted, one additional portfolio review occurs prior to the enrollment of ART 4382 (Portfolio Development). Students are required to present their work once again to the communications design faculty. Students must successfully pass the review before entrance into the final portfolio class is granted. If a student does not pass the review, prescription courses will be assigned before enrollment is granted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Logical Reasoning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| American History (HIST 2300 and 2301) | 3   | American history course will satisfy this requirement. CLEP allowed.

Bachelor of Fine Arts

Studio Art Major

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Studio Art offers depth in the studio areas and requires 82 hours of art and art history courses in addition to the 43-62 hours of general requirements as stipulated by the College of Visual and Performing Arts. One-third of the semester hours in studio art above the core must be outside the student's area of emphasis and must be chosen with advisor approval. The minimum number of hours required for majors in studio art is 125. A minimum of 40 credit hours of junior and senior level courses are required for graduation. Upon completion of the studio and art history core courses, students select an area of emphasis from ceramics, jewelry and metals, painting, photography, printmaking, or sculpture, with the approval of faculty advisors. Within the studio art major and after approval of an advisor, a student may take a distribution of courses that combine digital media, photography, and printmaking. This combination of courses will enable students to experiment with various media and the technical aspects of digital imagery in creating fine art.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Logical Reasoning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History (HIST 2300 and 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>American history course will satisfy this requirement. Credit by examination for part of this requirement is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (POLS 1301 and 2302)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Credit by examination for part of this requirement is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural (Laboratory) Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>0-10</td>
<td>Entering students are expected to have two years of foreign language training. Students who do not meet this requirement will be required to take one year of a single foreign language. CLEP allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicultural Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual and Group Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Studio</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Art History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History Core</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art Major</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Studio</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Art History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History Core</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art Major</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Studio</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Art History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History Core</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art Major</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Studio</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Art History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History Core</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art Major</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Studio</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Art History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History Core</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art Major</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Program

Master of Art Education
The Master of Art Education (M.A.E.) degree program is comprised of a minimum of 36 semester hours of graduate work including 12 semester hours of art education core courses; 9-12 semester hours of related art courses; 6-9 semester hours as a minor (taken outside the school); and 6 semester hours of thesis, professional project, or studio problem leading to an art exhibit. The M.A.E. graduate coordinator will evaluate applicants who have met the minimum entrance requirements of the Graduate School. The applicant for the M.A.E. degree may be asked to submit a portfolio and/or slides of his or her art and, if possible, examples of student art to the preview committee during a personal interview. On the basis of these requirements, the preview committee will make recommendations concerning the acceptance of students to the M.A.E. degree program and will determine and prescribe any leveling work to be completed before or after acceptance.

Master of Fine Arts
The Master of Fine Arts degree (M.F.A.) is the recognized terminal degree in the practice of art. It is offered with a major in art and requires a minimum of 60 semester hours of graduate work.

Specialization is possible in the areas of ceramics, jewelry design and metal-smithing, painting, photography, printmaking, or sculpture. Drawing may be selected as a secondary studio option or studio elective. Admission to the M.F.A. program normally presumes that students hold a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in studio art. A graduate preview committee, composed of three graduate faculty members in the school, will examine a portfolio of the student’s work and hold a personal interview, if feasible, with each student who meets the minimum entrance requirements of the Graduate School. On the basis of these examinations, the preview committee will make recommendations concerning acceptance to the M.F.A. program and will determine and prescribe any leveling work to be completed before or after acceptance. Students applying for the Master of Fine Arts degree program do not need to submit scores for the Graduate Record Exam.

Ph.D. in Fine Arts
Within the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Fine Arts, the major in the School of Art (the art major) is titled “Critical Studies and Artistic Practice.” In addition to the Fine Arts Core of 18 hours, students enroll in a Visual Arts Core of 9 hours, consisting of interdisciplinary topics in the visual arts. Beyond the two groups of core classes, students must complete a minimum of 33 hours of individualized course work, including 12 hours of dissertation work. Individualized course work may be chosen, with consent of the advisor, from two of the following fields: History of Art, Art Education, Critical Studies, Museum Studies, Arts Administration, and Studio Art (if the student holds an appropriate master’s), as well as Theatre and Music. Additional course work may be undertaken; however, the state of Texas limits students to 99 hours of doctoral study.

For acceptance into the doctoral program, the applicant must have completed a master’s degree, or its equivalent, with emphasis in some area of the visual arts. Every effort is made to select candidates who show strong scholarship and professional competence. Art doctoral faculty will evaluate each applicant’s professional goals and any evidence of progress toward these goals. More specific qualifications will pertain to specific career directions.

For admission into this program, the graduate art education and art history-criticism faculty review the applicant’s dossier; a personal interview is recommended. Faculty submit recommendations to a three-member preview committee, who upon approval, recommend the applicant to the Graduate Committee of the college for acceptance into the program. Acceptance is also contingent upon satisfaction of all Graduate School requirements for admission. After admission, a specific degree plan is determined. In part, this process entails a formal evaluation that clarifies a student’s goals and aims, and, if necessary, provides a basis for assigning leveling course work. Ordinarily, the formal evaluation scrutinizes materials presented with the application and is conducted at a meeting with the graduate faculty during a student’s first semester.

Bachelor of Arts

Art History Major
Students working toward the Bachelor of Arts degree with an art history major must complete the art core, 24 hours of upper level art history courses selected with the written consent of an advisor (at least 12 of which must be taken in residence and include 3 semester hours of senior thesis), and other requirements for the B.A. degree. An art history major is required to minor, subject to approval by the art history area advisor, in a field outside the school. The minimum number of hours required for majors in art history is 122.

Art (ART)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1100. Introduction to Art (1:1:0). Introduction to art as an academic pursuit with its diverse elements and opportunities, objectives, resources, careers, and achievements. Required of all art majors prior to admission to upper level courses. Offered fall semester only. Transfer credit acceptable. Pass-fail grading. For majors only.

1302 [ARTS 1311]. Design Introduction (3:0:6). Emphasis on 2-D design; includes fundamentals of line, color, value, texture, shape, space, and compositional arrangement. Students learn to apply verbal skills needed in advanced visual arts. Outside assignments. AP or portfolio waiver possible.

1303 [ARTS 1316]. Drawing Introduction (3:0:6). Investigation of a variety of media, techniques, and subjects. Students develop perceptual, descriptive, and verbal skills with consideration of drawing as a conceptual process as well as an end in itself. Outside assignments. AP or portfolio waiver possible.

1309 [ARTS 1301]. Art Appreciation (3:3:0). Survey of the visual arts of western and nonwestern cultures with emphasis on understanding art through form, content, and cultural context. Nonmajors and art minors only.

1310 [ARTS 1303]. Art History Survey I (3:3:0). A survey of painting, sculpture, architecture, and the minor arts from prehistoric times to the 14th century. AP waiver possible.

2303 [ARTS 1312]. Design II Introduction (3:0:6). Prerequisite or corequisite: ART 1302. Emphasis on the three-dimensional concept of design. Students learn to apply verbal skills needed in advanced visual arts. Outside assignments.

2304 [ARTS 1317]. Drawing II Introduction (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ART 1303. Expansion of Drawing I stressing the expressive and conceptual aspects of drawing including developed descriptive imagery, use of color, abstraction, verbal skills, and the nude human figure as a subject. Outside assignments.

2311 [ARTS 1304]. Art History Survey II (3:3:0). A survey of painting, sculpture, architecture, and the minor arts from the 14th through 19th centuries. AP waiver possible.

2388. Design Process (3:0:6). Preparation of application materials for submission to the faculty in consideration of community design program acceptance.

3300. Ceramics I Introduction to Wheel (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Studio core. Introduction to wheel throwing, glazing and firing. Outside assignments. TAS
3301. Ceramics I Introduction to Hand-building (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Studio core. Introduction to handbuilding techniques, glazing, and firing. Outside assignments. TAS

3308. Printmaking I Introduction (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Studio core. Introduction to printmaking with sections designated for waterbase screenprinting, lithography, monoprints, woodcut, or etching. Outside assignments. Repeatable once for credit with different emphasis. TAS

3310. Greek and Roman Art (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 1309, 1310, or consent of instructor. An examination of the principal contributions of the classical world in the areas of architecture, sculpture, and painting. Emphases: Greek and Roman. Repeatable for credit in different emphasis. (Writing Intensive)

3311. Native American Arts (3:3:0). An examination of Native American cultures of the United States as revealed in ancient and contemporary architecture, arts, and crafts. Repeatable for credit in different emphasis. (Writing Intensive)

3312. Art History Survey III (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 1310, 2311, or consent of instructor. An introduction to artistic movements and debates of the 20th and 21st centuries, as examined in an international cultural frame.

3313. Latin American Art (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 2311 or 3312. May be repeated with change of emphasis.

3314. Art of the United States (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 1310, 2311, or consent of instructor. A survey of American art and architecture and their European background from 1520-1893. Emphases: 1520-1859 and 1859-1893. Repeatable for credit in different emphasis. (Writing Intensive)

3315. Ancient Near Eastern and Egyptian Art (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 1309, 1310, or consent of instructor. A discussion of Ancient Near Eastern art and architecture from Neolithic times down to 500 B.C. and the arrival of the Greeks in Persia; Ancient Egyptian art and architecture is covered from predynastic to the conquest of Egypt by Rome in 31 B.C. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)

3316. 19th Century Art (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 1309, 2311, or consent of instructor. Begins with the 18th century, then focuses on Impressionism, Post-Impressionism, Symbolism, and the French ambiance from which these movements emerged. (Writing Intensive)

3317. Baroque Art (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 1310, 2311, or consent of instructor. A view of European art of the Counter Reformation and a consideration of the prevailing pressures that produced this art. Analyzes of the devices, effects, and dynamics of the age of change. Focuses on N. Baroque painting in Flanders and Holland. Repeatable for credit in different emphasis. (Writing Intensive)

3318. The Art of the Renaissance (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 1310, 2311, or consent of instructor. A study of aesthetic and intellectual directions in the Age of Humanism. Emphases: 15th century Renaissance, N. Italy, and Venice. (1441-1560). Repeatable for credit in different emphasis. (Writing Intensive)

3319. Photographic Arts of the 19th & 20th Centuries (3:3:0). Prerequisite: ART 2311 or consent of instructor. An examination of the development of photography and its relation to the other visual arts. (Writing Intensive)

3321. Painting I Introduction (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Studio core. Introduction to painting concepts and techniques with designated sections for watermedia or oil. Outside assignments. Repeatable once for credit in different emphasis.


3325. Photography I (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Studio core. Introduction to creative black and white photography. Covers camera operation, exposure adjustments, film development, printing, and presentation. Outside assignments. TAS

3326. Advanced Photographic Arts (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ART 3325 or consent of instructor. Advanced fine art photography with topics that rotate each semester between color, studio still life, view camera, documentary, and book arts. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit in different emphasis.

3328. Advanced Printmaking (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Studio core. Advanced printmaking with topics that rotate each semester between in-depth study of printmaking methods of screenprinting, lithography, intaglio, or relief printing. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit in different emphasis.

3329. Introduction to Digital Imaging (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Basic Macintosh experience. Introduction to digital image making for studio artists. Covers the creative use of drawing and photographic imaging software and a variety of input and output devices. Outside assignments. TAS

3330. Advanced Ceramics: Wheel (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ART 2330. Emphasis on developing student's technical expertise, conceptual skills, and problem-solving ability. Content normally different each time offered. Outside assignments. Repeatable once for credit. TAS

3331. Advanced Ceramics: Handbuilding (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ART 2331. Develops student's technical expertise, conceptual skills, and problem-solving ability. Content normally different each time offered. Outside assignments. Repeatable once for credit. TAS

3332. Metal and Jewelry Design (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Freshman studio core or consent of instructor. Emphasis on metalworking techniques used in metalsmithing and jewelry making. Emphasis on fabrication and design. Outside assignments. Repeatable once for credit. TAS

3333. Advanced Metal and Jewelry Design (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Studio core. Further study of techniques used in metalsmithing and jewelry design. Development of individual direction and exploration of various media. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit. TAS

3334. Sculpture I Introduction to Metal Fabrication (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Freshman studio core. Introduction to sculpture through the study of metal fabrication, including a variety of welding and surface coloration techniques. Forge work and casting. Outside assignments. TAS

3335. Sculpture II Introduction to Mixed Media (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Freshman studio core. Introduction to sculpture through the study of mixed media techniques and basic wood construction. Outside assignments. TAS

3336. Advanced Sculpture: Issues in Metal Fabrication (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ART 2336. Emphasis on developing student's technical expertise, conceptual skills, and problem-solving ability. Rotating topics include Whealstone and the object. Outside assignments. Repeatable once for credit. TAS


3340. Introduction to Theories and Practices in Art (3:2:4). Prerequisite: Freshman studio core. Overview of the role of the visual arts in personal, social, and institutional contexts. F. TAS


3343. Typography (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ART 3385 and 4359. Theoretical and practical survey of visual typography. Typographic fundamentals, historical contexts, visual organization, meaning, and expressive qualities of type as visual form and visible language.

3345. Symbols (3:0:6). Prerequisite: ART 3385 and 4359. Exploration of symbols in design communication. Meaning, concept development, process, research, and problem solving are emphasized including appropriateness and responsibility to communicate effectively.

3386. Study of the relationship between visual and verbal language. Exploration of the informative, expressive, and ex-
Prerequisite: ART
Prerequisite: Six hours of 4330. Senior Studio: Ceramics (3:0:6).

Prerequisite: ART 3381, 3382, and 3386. Development of integrated design systems and their systematic application of visual continuity. Emphasis on concept and the relationship between content and form.

Prerequisite: Program acceptance. Technical aspects of raster graphics. Stresses use of digital peripherals to capture and construct images, vector drawing, file integration, and digital production.

Prerequisite: ART 3381, 3382, and 3386. Experimental problems in an area of production in which the student has achieved competence. Repeatable for credit.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced problems in an area of production in which the student has achieved competence. Repeatable for credit.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Advanced problems in an area of production in which the student has achieved competence. Repeatable for credit.

Prerequisite: 6 hours of art history or consent of instructor. Extensive exploration of a particular period in art history. Repeatable for credit. (Writing Intensive)

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An individual course of intensive study requiring in-depth reading and substantial written projects. (Writing Intensive)

Prerequisite: ART 3312. Major movements in modernism and post-modernism, including aesthetic and critical theories and databases. May be repeated in different topics. (Writing Intensive)

Prerequisite: The ideologies and cultures of Meso, Central, and South America as expressed in their arts, cities, iconography, and writing. Critical evaluation of contemporary approaches to these topics. Emphasis: Central Mexico and Maya. Repeatable for credit in different emphasis. (Writing Intensive)

Prerequisite: ART 3324 and consent of instructor. Complete absorption with drawing as a total concept. Mature, individualistic development of a unique body of work utilizing a variety of media and surfaces. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit.

Prerequisite: ART 3322 or consent of instructor. Individual exploration of subject matter and painting media directed toward the creation of a mature and consistent body of work. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit.

Prerequisite: ART 3326 and consent of instructor. Exploration of advanced topics in photography directed toward the creation of a mature body of work. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit. TAS

Prerequisite: Studio core. Problems in printmaking areas. Controlled projects and individual criticism. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit. TAS

Prerequisite: ART 3325 and 3329. Examination of advanced digital imaging with emphasis on photographic imagery. Students will explore digital art making and creative problem solving using both photographic and digital input and output. Outside assignments. Repeatable for credit. TAS

Prerequisite: Six hours of 3000 level ceramics and consent of instructor. Mature, individualistic exploration directed toward developing a comprehensive, cohesive body of work for evaluation. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours. TAS

Prerequisite: Six hours of 3000 level sculpture and consent of instructor. Mature, individualistic exploration directed toward developing a comprehensive, cohesive body of work for evaluation. Outside assignments. May be repeated for credit up to 12 hours.

Prerequisite: ART 3381, 3382, and 3386. Exploration of illustration through structured practical application. Image making, concept, style, appropriateness of imagery, and interpretation of narrative will be stressed. Repeatable once for credit.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Provides on-site internship experience. Placement is student initiated and faculty approved. Student's progress will be monitored. Repeatable once for credit.

Prerequisite: ART 3381 and 3382. Study and design of 3-D form and surface. Stresses problem solving and innovative thinking as they relate to the environment and ecological concerns. Repeatable for credit.

Prerequisite: ART 3381, 3382, and 3386. Fundamentals of website design, HTML, and authoring tools will be addressed. Issues such as information design, project workflow, and navigation will be stressed.

Prerequisite: ART 3383, 3384, and 4357. Explores the integration of new technology in time-based media. Course will cover animation design, interactivity, action scripting, image making, and video editing.

Prerequisite: Program acceptance. Examination of the evolution of the graphic arts in the 20th century, including design innovators and styles and movements.

Modern and postmodern socioeconomic, political and visual histories in art education.

Prerequisite: ART 3344, 3365, or consent of instructor. Art teaching methodologies, including curriculum design, classroom organization and management, assessment strategies, and teaching effectiveness evaluation.

Seminar focusing on teaching theories, curriculum development, communication strategies, real-life teaching scenarios, and student teaching preparation.

Prerequisite: ART 3383, 3384, and 4357. Sequential design and structural systems dealing with type, image, and form. Emphasis is placed on interdisciplinary theories and methods as they relate to conceptual development.

Prerequisite: ART 3383, 3384, and 4357. Emphasis is placed on the role of the designer in the community, public awareness, and social responsibility. Stresses teamwork, communication, and interpersonal skills.

Prerequisite: Must pass portfolio review; prior to enrollment, ART 3380, 4380, and a minimum of one communication design elective. Emphasizes resume development, final portfolio preparation and refinement, business procedures, self-promotion, and interviewing skills.

Prerequisite: Individual investigation in art. May be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Individual investigation in art. May be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Required of all graduate students admitted to the MFA program. Students must complete three seminars by graduation. Topics vary. Pass-fail grading.

Graduate Courses

Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Provides methodology and practical teaching strategies unique to teaching studio art courses. Pass-fail grading.
5304. Advanced Studio: Two-Dimensional (3). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. The development and execution of advanced two-dimensional studio problems. May be repeated for credit.

5305. Advanced Studio: Three-Dimensional (3). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. The development and execution of advanced three-dimensional studio problems. May be repeated for credit.

5309. Theories of Contemporary Art (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Advanced survey of contemporary art and critical methods, with emphasis on the impact of the post-structuralist critique of representation.

5310. Historical and Critical Perspectives in the Visual Arts (3:3:0). Historical and critical overview of the field including introduction to major theories and methodologies; study of particular artists, works, or movements that provide insight into specific creative techniques; basic media and techniques of the field; and interdisciplinary relationships with other arts.

5311. Art of Classical Antiquity (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Examines architecture, painting, and sculpture of the Greek and Roman civilizations. Repeatable for credit.

5313. 18th and 19th Century Art (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Principal developments in 18th and 19th century painting, sculpture, and architecture. Emphasis on Europe and the United States. Repeatable for credit.

5314. The Visual Arts in Contemporary Context (3:3:0). Contemporary issues in the field: current artistic trends, theory and criticism, organization (e.g., funding, administration), and cultural policy (e.g., education, assessment, multi-cultural issues, censorship).

5315. Arts of the Indian Americas (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Examines art, culture, and architecture of North, Central, or South American Indians. Repeatable for credit.

5316. Art Theory and Criticism (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Examination of art works from antiquity to the early twentieth century using a variety of traditional and current artistic theories, critical models, and methodologies.

5317. Renaissance and Baroque Art (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Examination focusing upon major developments in Renaissance or Baroque painting, sculpture, architecture, and art criticism. Repeatable for credit.

5319. 20th-Century Visual Art (3:3:0). An examination of major developments in 20th-century painting, sculpture, graphic, and ceramic art. May be repeated for credit with a different emphasis.

5320. Graduate Drawing (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. The development and execution of advanced problems in drawing. May be repeated for credit.

5322. Graduate Painting (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. The development and execution of advanced problems in painting. May be repeated for credit.

5326. Graduate Photography (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. Experimental investigation into varied aspects of photography as creative media. May be repeated for credit.

5328. Graduate Printmaking (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. The development and execution of advanced problems in printmaking. May be repeated for credit.

5330. Graduate Ceramics (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. The development and execution of advanced problems in ceramics. May be repeated for credit.

5331. Ceramic Raw Materials (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Graduate standing and one graduate course in ceramics or consent of instructor. A specialized area of ceramics with emphasis on chemistry and formulation of clay bodies and glazes. Outside assignments and exams.

5333. Graduate Metal and Jewelry Design (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. The exploration of personal direction and execution of advanced problems and techniques in metalsmithing and jewelry design. Emphasis will vary. May be repeated for credit.

5338. Graduate Sculpture (3:0:6). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. The development and execution of advanced problems in sculpture. May be repeated for credit.

5360. Seminar in Art Education (3:3:0). Topics vary per course from faculty research to publication processes, ecology, technology, interpretation, and issues of power, privilege, and ideology. May be repeated for credit.

School of Music

Faculty

William L. Ballenger, Director

Horn Professors: Van Appledorn, Westney
Professors: Ballanger, Barber, Bogle, Deahl, Dent, Dickson, Henry, Killian, Meek, Owens, Shinn, Stoune
Assistant Professors: C. Anderson, Barnes-Burrroughs, Berry, Elrod, Houck, Shenk, Skerik, Sofford, C. J. Smith, C. M. Smith, Wass, Yon
Visiting Faculty: J. Dees, Hollins, Pollard, A. Smith

About the Program

The school supervises the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Music in Performance
- Bachelor of Music in Music Composition
- Bachelor of Music in Music Theory
- Bachelor of Music in Music (leading toward teacher certification)
- Bachelor of Arts in Music
- Master of Music in Composition
- Master of Music in Performance
- Master of Music in Music History and Literature
- Master of Music in Music Theory
- Master of Music Education
- Master of Music in Pedagogy
- Doctor of Philosophy in Fine Arts with a major in Music
- Doctor of Musical Arts in Composition
- Doctor of Musical Arts in Conducting
- Doctor of Musical Arts in Performance
- Doctor of Musical Arts in Piano Pedagogy

The school also participates in the ethnic studies and humanities minor programs. The school’s degree programs are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music.

Undergraduate Program

Courses for Nonmajors

Nonmusic majors may elect class or private instruction in voice or in any instrument subject to the availability of faculty. Students enrolled in applied music are carried at their maximum level of achievement, and the nonmusic major is not examined in competition with the music major. In addition to the above, courses designed to serve all students enrolled in the university include all major ensembles such as Marching Band (fall only—MUEN 1103, 3103, 3203); Symphonic, Concert, and University Bands (MUEN 3103, 3203); Orchestra (MUEN 3104, 3204); University Choir (MUEN 3101, 3201); University Singers, Women’s Chorus and Men’s Glee Club (MUEN 3101); Music Theatre (MUEN 3102, 3202); Jazz Ensembles and Combos (MUEN 3105); and Small-Medium Ensembles (MUEN 3106, 3110). Auditions are required for some of these ensembles; contact the ensembles office (742-2272) for information about auditions. Nonmusic majors may also enroll in major courses in music, music composition, music literature, and music theory with consent of the instructor.

The following courses are designed specifically for nonmajors. MUAP 1123, 1124. Group Keyboard Instruction I and II. Consent of instructor required. Beginning instruction in piano and electronic keyboards. Sight reading, harmonization and transposition, solo and ensemble repertoire, and playing techniques.

MUAP 2123, 2124. Group Keyboard Instruction III and IV. Consent of instructor required. Intermediate instruction in piano and electronic keyboards. Sight reading, harmonization and transposition, solo and ensemble repertoire, and playing techniques.

MUAP 2133, 2134. Class Guitar. Open to both majors and nonmajors. Beginning and intermediate instruction in guitar; basic left- and right-hand approaches of classical technique; basic chords and accompanying styles.

MUAP 1201, 1202. Introduction to Contemporary Music. Open to both majors and nonmajors. A survey of current trends, with activities emphasizing creative musicianship and new technology in composition. May be an individual study course. (For songwriting, see MUTH 1300.)

MUAP 3001. Projects in Electronic and Experimental Music. Open to both majors and nonmajors. Prerequisite: MUAP 1202, or the equivalent, and instructor approval. Independent study and creative projects utilizing the resources of the Experimental Music Studio. May be repeated for credit.

MUHL 3108. Music Appreciation. Beginning course for nonmajors. Appreciation of music is encouraged through consideration of a variety of musical styles.

MUHL 2308, 2309. Heritage of Music. Selected compositions will be studied through an interpretation of their historical, functional, and cultural significance.


MUHL 3308. Masterpieces in Music. Representative musical works from the Baroque Period to the present are studied in relation to their historical and general cultural context.

MUHL 3310 History of Rock and Roll. This course focuses on hearing, understanding, and contextualizing Anglo-American rock and roll, a popular idiom rooted in the music of African Americans and rural whites.

MUTH 1300. Songwriting. A beginning course for nonmusic majors. A practical approach to music theory through songwriting. Includes aural training, notation, textual setting, melodic writing, and chord assignment.

Music Degree Programs

Performance degrees include majors in piano (pedagogy or accompanying specializations are also available), organ, voice, brass, woodwind, percussion, and stringed instruments. Majors are also offered in music composition and music theory. The Bachelor of Music (leading toward teacher certification) degree replaces the degree formerly known as the Bachelor of Music Education.

Residency Requirements. Students working toward a Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music (leading toward teacher certification), or a Bachelor of Arts with an emphasis in music must complete a minimum of 24 hours of music in residence at Texas Tech. Minors in music are available in a variety of programs ranging from 18 to 24 semester hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be taken in residence at Texas Tech. Information is available in the School of Music office.

A minimum of 42 hours of music courses, 18 hours of which must be junior or senior level, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a music major, including MUSI 1200, MUHI 2301, 2302, 2303, MUTH 1103 and 1303, 1104 and 1304, 2103 and 2303, 2104 and 2304, and 3303. Bachelor of Arts students also take a minor and complete the general degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Admission and Assessment Requirements. Students applying to the School of Music will be admitted as music undeclared until their audition. Acceptance to Texas Tech University does not ensure admission as a music major. Music majors must audition in their declared principle applied area with the appropriate faculty for admission to any music program. After acceptance into the School of Music, music majors will participate in applied and academic assessment during each semester of enrollment. Students must maintain a grade of C or above in every course designated as part of the major area music curriculum. Students not receiving a grade of C in such course(s), will be allowed to repeat the course(s) twice to achieve the minimum grade of C. University policy states that a student may repeat a course for credit only one time at the normal tuition rate; those repeating a course more than once must pay an additional cost-of-education fee. Students who do
not receive a minimum grade of C in a major area course after repeating it twice will no longer be able to continue their status as a music major and must declare a major other than music. See the academic advisor in the School of Music for specific details regarding courses constituting the major area music curriculum.

Students wishing to change their majors to performance after having been accepted into another major in music must proceed through a formal acceptance process for performance in the appropriate applied and ensemble areas. Additional information about applied music is available from the School of Music. Graduation requirements in applied music vary according to the student's degree and major.

Entering freshmen may receive credit for college-level work in music accomplished prior to entering the university. This may be done through advanced standing examinations administered by the faculty of the School of Music during the first semester of the freshman year after the student has obtained permission from the dean of the College of Visual and Performing Arts. Advanced standing examinations will be administered only in the fields of applied music and music theory. To receive credit by an advanced standing examination, the student must achieve a grade of not less than a B on such examination.

The student must earn a minimum grade of C during each semester of freshman and sophomore theory to qualify for advancement.

All students whose principal instrument is not keyboard must demonstrate keyboard proficiency as determined by the school.

All music majors, with the exception of those pursuing the Bachelor of Arts in Music, are required to enroll in an appropriate ensemble continuously each semester of full-time enrollment status. Refer to the curriculum tables that follow and consult with an advisor for specific ensemble requirements pertaining to particular degree plans.

Recital Requirements. Performance majors are required to present a full-length senior recital. Piano performance majors with pedagogy emphasis are required to present a three-quarter length recital, and candidates for music with teacher certification or performance degrees must present a half-length recital. The recital program must be approved by the appropriate area faculty or applied faculty member and submitted to the Publicity Office at least two weeks prior to the recital for processing. Piano performance majors with chamber music and accompanying emphasis are required to present four recitals of standard accompaniment and chamber music repertoire. Permission to present each recital must be obtained from an examining jury at least two weeks prior to the recital.

Music composition majors are required to present a recital of their original compositions during the senior year. Permission to present the recital must be obtained from the composition faculty one semester prior to the recital.

Postponement or cancellation of a scheduled recital (without penalty) is allowed only with good reason such as illness or death in the family. Failure to pass a hearing or failure of preparation are not valid reasons. The appropriate applied faculty member must verify any reason for postponement or cancellation. If a recital is postponed for verified good reason, the student may reschedule in the same or subsequent semester. If a scheduled recital is postponed without verified good reason, the student may not reschedule during the same semester in which postponement or cancellation occurs.

All music majors must attend at least 12 weekly student recitals and at least 12 additional approved concerts or recitals per semester for six semesters.

Courses in Applied Music. Additional fees for applied music are shown in the Finances section of this catalog. Applied music students are required to practice a minimum of three clock hours per week for each semester-hour credit.

All tracks have the same Core Curriculum and Professional Education courses.

Core Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Skills, ENGL 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History, HIST 2300, 2301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science, POLS 1301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Hours</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Education

Students should contact the College of Education concerning professional education course requirements for all-level certification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 4310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSE 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLL 4382</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUED 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUED 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Level, Vocal Track

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Total Program Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Instrument: MUAP 1103, 2103, 3103, 4103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting: MUAP 3206, 3207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano: Must pass proficiency level equivalent to MUAP 2124 if not piano principal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music: MUSI 1101, 1200, 3022, 3237, 3238, 3216, 3217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History &amp; Literature: MUHL 2301, 2302, 2303, 4300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory: MUTH 1103 and 1303, 1104 and 1304, 2103 and 2303, 2104 and 2304, 3303, MUCP 4207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Ensemble: 7 semesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Track Hours:</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Program Hours:</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Level, Instrumental Track

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Total Program Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Instrument: MUAP 1103, 1104, 2103, 2104, 3103, 3104, 4103, 4104 (select 6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting: MUAP 3206, 3208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano: Must pass proficiency level equivalent to MUAP 2124 if not piano principal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music: MUSI 1101, 1200, 3202, 3237, 3238, and 3218 &amp; 3219 or 3225 &amp; 3226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History &amp; Literature: MUHL 2301, 2302, 2303, 4300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory: MUTH 1103 and 1303, 1104 and 1304, 2103 and 2303, 2104 and 2304, 3033, MUCP 4207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Ensemble: 7 semesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocal Ensemble: 1 hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Track Hours:</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Program Hours:</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Level, Keyboard Track

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Total Program Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principal Instrument: MUAP 1001 (1), 1105, 1002 (2), 1106, 2001 (2), 2002 (2), 3001 (2), 3109</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Instrument: MUAP 1103, 2103, 3103, 4103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting: MUAP 3206, 3207 or 3208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music: MUSI 1101, 1200, 3202, 3237, 3238, and 3216 &amp; 3217, or 3218 &amp; 3219, or 3220 &amp; 3226, or 3221 &amp; 3222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History &amp; Literature: MUHL 2301, 2302, 2303, 4300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory: MUTH 1103 and 1303, 1104 and 1304, 2103 and 2303, 2104 and 2304, 3303, MUCP 4207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Ensemble: 7 semesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocal Ensemble: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Track Hours:</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Program Hours:</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Music Curriculum

The curriculum tables that follow are provided as a convenience to students and advisors. All music majors must plan their individual courses of study in consultation with a faculty advisor.

Music Composition Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MuAP 1001, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
<td>MuAP 1002, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1200, College Acad. Music</td>
<td>MUSI 1201, History of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1301, Elem. Composition I</td>
<td>MUTH 1302, Elem. Composition II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1103, Elem. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>MUTH 1104, Elem. Aural Skills II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior</td>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUCP 2301, Mus. Composition</td>
<td>MUCP 2302, Mus. Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2302, Hist. of Music</td>
<td>MUHL 2303, Hist. of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2303, Intern. Theory I</td>
<td>MUTH 2304, Intern. Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2103, Intern. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>MUTH 2104, Intern. Aural Skills II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MuAP 3001, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
<td>MuAP 3002, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCP 3301, Mus. Composition</td>
<td>MUCP 3302, Mus. Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCP 4207, Instrumentation</td>
<td>MUCP 4208, Orchestration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech. and App. Science</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>PHYS 1406, Sound &amp; Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 4300, Special Topics</td>
<td>MUCP 4402, Mus. Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 4401, Mus. Composition</td>
<td>MUAP 4190, Sr. Recital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 4305, Modal Counterpoint</td>
<td>MUTH 4307, Tonal Cpt. &amp; Fugue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, American History</td>
<td>HIST 2301, American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—137

* The secondary instrument consists of one semester of study on each of three different instruments, to be determined in consultation with the student’s advisor. In general, each secondary instrument should be a member of a different instrumental family (string, woodwind, brass, percussion, voice), and these should be distinct from the primary instrument family, so that the student gains familiarity with the broadest variety of instruments.

** Continuance in the major of music composition requires a formal review and approval of all freshman and sophomore work. The principal criteria are completion of all academic requirements through the sophomore year and a grade average in music theory courses of no less than a B.

† Continuance in the major of music theory requires a formal review and approval of all freshman and sophomore work. The principal criteria are completion of all academic requirements through the sophomore year and a grade average in music theory courses of no less than a B.

†† Candidates for the Bachelor of Music degree with a major in music composition are required to present a recital of their original compositions during the senior year. Permission to present the recital must be obtained from the composition faculty one semester prior to the recital.

Music Theory Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MuAP 1001, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
<td>MuAP 1002, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1200, College Acad. Music</td>
<td>MUSI 1201, History of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1301, Elem. Theory I</td>
<td>MUTH 1302, Elem. Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1103, Elem. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>MUTH 1104, Elem. Aural Skills II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, American History</td>
<td>HIST 2301, American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2103, Intern. Theory</td>
<td>MUSI 2104, Intern. Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language**</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Technology &amp; Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MuAP 3001, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
<td>MuAP 3002, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 3303, Form Ana. Synt.</td>
<td>MUSI 3308, 20th Cent. Tech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCP 4207, Instrumentation</td>
<td>MUCP 4208, Orchestration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>PHYS 1406, Sound &amp; Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>MUAP 3206, Conducting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MuAP 4001, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
<td>MuAP 4002, Prin. Instr. or Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCP elective</td>
<td>MUHL elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 4305, Modal Counterpoint</td>
<td>MUTH 4307, Tonal Cpt. &amp; Fugue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 4302, Fund. of Comp.</td>
<td>MUTH 4303, Fund. of Comp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 4300, Special Topics</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—134

* Choice of secondary instrument(s) depends on the student’s primary instrument and shall be determined in consultation with the student’s advisor.

** The student must complete six hours of a language approved by the division at the sophomore level.

† Continuance in the major of music theory requires a formal review and approval of all freshman and sophomore work. The principal criteria are completion of all academic requirements through the sophomore year and a grade average in music theory courses of no less than a B.
Performance—Voice Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1001, Voice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1200, College Acad. Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1303, Elem. Theory I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1103, Elem. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3102, Music Theatre</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1002, Voice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2301, History of Music</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSD 1304, Sing. Diction II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1304, Elem. Theory II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1104, Elem. Aural Skills II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhet.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2001, Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2300, Hist. of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2303, Intermed. Theory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2103, Intermed. Aural Skills I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For. Lang., German, French, Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3001, Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 3303, Form Ana. Synth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For. Lang. (2nd yr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 4001, Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 4300, Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—135

* Program shown is for performance majors. Pedagogy or collaborative piano specialization students should consult the chairperson of keyboard studies.

Performance—Wind Instrument or Percussion Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1001, Major Instr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Music (piano)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1200, College Acad. Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1303, Elem. Theory I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1103, Elem. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble*</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1002, Major Instr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Music (piano)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2301, History of Music</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1304, Elem. Theory II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1104, Elem. Aural Skills II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhet.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble*</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2001, Major Instr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Music (piano)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2302, Hist. of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2303, Intermed. Theory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2103, Intermed. Aural Skills I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3102, Adv. Coll. Rhet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3001, Major Instr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 3303, Form Ana. Synth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology &amp; Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 4001, Major Instr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 4303, Modtal Counterpoint or MUSI 4307, Count. &amp; Fugue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 4300, Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—126-130

* Twelve registrations in ensemble required.

Performance—Stringed Instrument Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1001, Major Instr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1200, College Acad. Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1303, Elem. Theory I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1103, Elem. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3104, Chamber Music</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1002, Major Instr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2301, History of Music</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1304, Elem. Theory II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1104, Elem. Aural Skills II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. Coll. Rhet.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2001, Major Instr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2302, Hist. of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2303, Intermed. Theory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2103, Intermed. Aural Skills I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3001, Major Instr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 3104, Or.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3106, Chamber Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 4001, Major Instr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 4301, Modtal Counterpoint or MUSI 4307, Count. &amp; Fugue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 4300, Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—126

* Guitar students participate in ensemble and chamber music for six semesters each.

Performance—Piano Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1105, Keyboard Skills</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1001, Piano</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1200, College Acad. Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1303, Elem. Theory I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1103, Elem. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3190, Jr. Recital</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1106, Keyboard Skills</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1002, Piano</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2301, History of Music</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1304, Elem. Theory II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1104, Elem. Aural Skills II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3106, Chamber Music</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2105, Keyboard Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2001, Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2302, Hist. of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2303, Intermed. Theory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2103, Intermed. Aural Skills I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3101, Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech. &amp; Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 3303, Form Ana. Synth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 4101, Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 4303, Piano Pedagogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 4300, Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—133

* Program shown is for performance majors. Pedagogy or collaborative piano specialization students should consult the chairperson of keyboard studies.
## Performance–Organ Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1001, Organ</td>
<td>MUAP 1002, Organ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 1001, Piano*</td>
<td>MUAP 1002, Piano*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1200, College Acad. Music</td>
<td>MUHL 2301, History of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1303, Elem. Theory I</td>
<td>MUTH 1304, Elem. Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1103, Elem. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>MUTH 1104, Elem. Aural Skills II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 2001, Organ</td>
<td>MUAP 2002, Organ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 2302, Hist. of Music</td>
<td>MUHL 2303, Hist. of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2303, Intermed. Theory I</td>
<td>MUTH 2304, Intermed. Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 2103, Intermed. Aural Skills I</td>
<td>MUTH 2104, Inter. Aural Skills II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communications</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Elective</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3001, Organ</td>
<td>MUAP 3002, Organ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3203, Church Serv. Playing</td>
<td>MUAP 3105, Jr. Recital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 3206, Conducting</td>
<td>MUAP 3207 or 3208, Chor. or Inst.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 3303, Form Ana. Synth.</td>
<td>HIST 2301, American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, American History</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology &amp; Applied Science</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAP 4001, Organ</td>
<td>MUAP 4002, Organ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 4305 or 4307, Counterpoint</td>
<td>MUAP 4100, Sr. Recital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org.</td>
<td>MUAP 4201, Organ Pedagogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHL 4300, Special Topics</td>
<td>MUHL or MUTH elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUEN 3106-301, Accompanying</td>
<td>Individual or Group Behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—131

* Optional for students with extensive piano background.

---

## Graduate Program

The Master of Music degree consists of a minimum of 30 hours of graduate work, including recitals for the performance major, thesis for the music history and literature or music theory major, and an original composition for the composition major. The Master of Music Education degree may be attained with a 30-hour program including a thesis or a 36-hour program without a thesis. For the performance or the accompanying-chamber music major, two public performances are required. Both performances must be judged satisfactory by the student’s applied music faculty committee. The conducting student may present either two performances or one with a paper in support of the performance. The Master of Music degree in performance with a string pedagogy or a keyboard pedagogy specialization may be attained with a 36-hour program without thesis or recitals.

Some applicants for admission to graduate programs in music are required to submit scores for the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination. Students applying for the Master of Music in performance or the Doctor of Musical Arts degree programs do not need to submit these scores. Students beginning a master’s degree program take placement tests in music history and music theory, as well as in applied music if the major is performance or in music education if the major is music education. Texas Tech graduates with a bachelor’s degree in music or music education are required to take the placement examinations. All students beginning doctoral study must complete preliminary examinations. All placement and preliminary examinations are administered by the School of Music during the registration period of each semester. Deficiencies, if any, may be removed by appropriate leveling work. The prospective graduate student should also consult the Graduate Studies section of this catalog for admissions requirements.

The Doctor of Musical Arts degree is a 45-hour program oriented toward professional practice in music emphasizing the creation or performance of musical works and the application and transmission of knowledge about musical works. Specializations are in performance, conducting, composition, and piano pedagogy. A nondissertation program, the degree culminates in four doctoral performance projects which are designed to suit the professional interests and aspirations of the student. Of singular importance is the inclusion of 9 credit hours of fine arts courses drawn from visual arts, theatre, and aesthetics. Additional information may be obtained from the School of Music.

The music major in the Ph.D. degree in Fine Arts consists of a minimum of 60 semester hours, which includes fine arts requirements and electives, an individualized music curriculum, and a dissertation. Specializations are in composition, music history, theory, conducting, music education, administration, performance, and pedagogy. This program is explained in the introductory catalog section to the College of Visual and Performing Arts.
**Undergraduate Courses**

1103, 1104 [MUSI 1188, 2188]. Percussion (1:0:2 each). Fundamentals of playing and teaching percussion instruments. Laboratory ensemble experience.

1105, 1106, 2105, 2106. Keyboard Skills (1:0:2 each). Sight reading and ensemble skills. Required of all piano majors for two semesters. Enrollment limited to piano majors, or by instructor consent.

1113, 1114 [MUSI 1183, 1184]. Voice (1:0:2 each). Correct posture and study for breath control; development of resonance; study of vowel formation; vocalization. Simple songs. Laboratory ensemble experience.

1123, 1124 [MUSI 1114, 1115, 1181, 1182]. Group Keyboard Instruction I and II (1:0:2 each). Instruction in piano and electronic keyboards. Sight reading, harmonization and transposition, solo and ensemble repertoire, and playing techniques.

1303. Singers' Diction I (3). Singers' diction in Latin, Italian, and English utilizing the International Phonetic Alphabet. Prerequisite for MUAP 1304.

1304. Singers' Diction II (3). Prerequisite: MUAP 1303. Singers' diction in French and German utilizing the International Phonetic Alphabet.

2103, 2104 [MUSI 1189, 2189]. Strings (1:0:2 each). Fundamentals of playing and teaching string instruments. Laboratory ensemble experience.

2123, 2124 [MUSI 2114, 2115, 2181, 2182]. Group Keyboard Instruction III and IV (1:0:2 each). Intermediate instruction in piano and electronic keyboards. Sight reading, harmonization and transposition, solo and ensemble repertoire, and playing techniques.

2133, 2134 [MUSI 1192, 1193]. Class Guitar (1:0:2 each). Beginning and intermediate instruction in guitar; basic left and right hand approaches of classical technique; basic chords and accompanying styles.

3101. Dimensions of Performance (1:1:1). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An interactive course open to all performers. Expressive movement, group dynamics, and free improvisations are used to maximize the spontaneity, confidence, and creativity of performers. May be repeated for credit.

3103, 3104. Brass Instruments (1:0:2 each). Fundamentals of playing and teaching brass instruments. Includes a laboratory ensemble experience.

3105. Technology for the Applied Music Teacher (1:0:2). Prerequisite: MUSI 3341 or consent of instructor. Implementation of music technologies in applied teaching studios. Topics covered include MIDI-based materials and equipment, instructional software, and audio/visual recording.

3190. Junior Recital (1). Prerequisite: MUAP 3001 on the same instrument or voice; Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MUAP 3002. Credit no credit grading.

3205. Jazz Improvisation (2). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study and application of techniques of improvisation in jazz performance. May be repeated for credit.


3207. Choral Conducting (2). Prerequisite: MUAP 3206. Specific techniques of choral conducting and choral rehearsal.

3208. Instrumental Conducting (2). Prerequisite: MUAP 3206. Advanced baton techniques, score reading, as well as interpretation.

3303. Vocal Literature (3). Prerequisite: MUHL 2301, 2302. Historical and comparative analytical survey of the standard vocal literature of the 19th and 20th centuries.

4103, 4104. Woodwinds (1:0:2 each). Fundamentals of playing and teaching woodwinds. Laboratory ensemble experience.

4190. Senior Recital (1). Prerequisite: MUAP 4001 on the same instrument or voice; corequisite: MUAP 4002. C/N grading.

4301, 4302. Keyboard Literature I and II (3 each). A survey of keyboard literature from earliest times to the present. Class performance and listening.

4303, 4304. Piano Pedagogy (3 each). Teaching procedures for prospective piano teachers, including rudiments, techniques, and materials.

4305. Vocal Pedagogy (3). Pedagogical attitudes in identifying and solving vocal problems based on a thorough knowledge of functional anatomy with an emphasis on the following: anatomy of breathing, phonation, articulation, as well as repertoire selection, memorization skills, coaching, program development, and performance skills.

4307. Choral Conducting (3). Prerequisite: MUAP 3207. Study and performances of representative choral works of all periods. Participation in a major choral organization required. An individual study course.

4308. Instrumental Conducting (3). Prerequisite: MUAP 3208. Study and performances of instrumental works of all periods. Participation in a major instrumental ensemble required. An individual study course.

**Graduate Courses**

5001. Applied Music (V1-4).

5101. Dimensions of Performance (1:1:1). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. An interactive course open to all performers. Expressive movement, group dynamics, and free improvisation are used to maximize the spontaneity, confidence, and creativity of performers. May be repeated for credit.

5105. Technology for the Applied Music Teacher (1:0:2). Prerequisite: MUSI 3341, 5341, or consent of instructor. Implementation of music technologies in applied teaching studios. Topics covered include MIDI-based materials and equipment, instructional software, and audio/visual recording.

5205. Jazz Improvisation (2). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Study and application of techniques of improvisation in jazz performance. May be repeated for credit.

5302. Applied Music Literature (5). Prerequisite: Undergraduate MUHL courses required on the B.M. or B.M.E. degree. Advanced study of literature for the various applied music areas. Individual research projects and class performance.

5303. Pedagogy of Applied Music (3). Advanced study in the pedagogy of applied instrumental or vocal masterworks from easy-moderate to difficult. Emphasis in the pedagogy of interpretation, technique, and memorization.

5304. Techniques of String Education (3). Study of the latest trends in individual and group string instruction. Laboratory observation and analysis.

5305. String Methods and Etude Materials (3). Advanced studies in the materials, methods, procedures, philosophies, and/or techniques of string pedagogy. Final demonstration project, research paper, and/or recital required.

5306, 5307. Conducting Techniques and Analysis (3 each). Structural analysis and study of conducting problems. Individual instruction course. Participation in a major ensemble required. May be repeated with consent of instructor.

5313. Materials and Methods of Keyboard Instruction (3). Investigation of elementary and intermediate levels of piano methods, repertoire, and pedagogical procedures.

5314. Problems in Keyboard Pedagogy (3). Advanced studies in the materials, methods, procedures, philosophies, and/or techniques of keyboard pedagogy. Final demonstration project, research paper, and/or recital required.

5315. Techniques of Group Piano Instruction (3). Materials, methods, and procedures for teaching class piano, with particular attention to managing electronic keyboard laboratories.

5323. Diction for Singers (3-5:3). A comprehensive study of the basic rules of German, French, and Italian lyric diction using the International Phonetic Alphabet to analyze and transcribe vocal repertoire.

6000. Thesis Recital (V1-6).
Music Composition (MUCP)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1201, 1202 [MUSI 1286, 1287]. Introduction to Contemporary Music (2 each). Open to both majors and nonmajors. A survey of current trends, with activities emphasizing creative musicianship and new technology in composition. May be an individual study course. (For songwriting, see MUTH 1304.)

2301, 2302 [MUSI 1386, 2386]. Music Composition (3 each). For composition majors. Prerequisite: MUCP 1202 or equivalent. Work in traditional forms and media and also electronic media, together with the principles of notation, layout, reproduction, and copyright. May be an individual study course.

3001. Projects in Electronic and Experimental Music (V2-4). Open to both majors and nonmajors. Prerequisite: MUCP 1202, or the equivalent, and instructor approval. Independent study and creative projects utilizing the resources of the Experimental Music Studio. May be repeated for credit.

3301, 3302. Music Composition (3 each). For composition majors. Prerequisite: MUCP 2302 and formal approval to continue in the Bachelor of Music program in Music Composition. Continued work in both traditional and electronic media. May be an individual study course.

4207. Instrumentation (2:2:0). Prerequisite: MUTH 2404 or equivalent, or by permission of the division of theory and composition. A study of the properties of woodwind, brass, percussion, or by permission of the division of theory and composition.

4208. Orchestration (2). Prerequisite: MUCP 4207. More advanced work in scoring for both band and orchestra.

4401, 4402. Music Composition (4 each). For composition majors. Prerequisite: MUCP 3302 or the equivalent. Advanced work on a larger scale, culminating in a senior recital as noted in the curriculum. May be an individual study course.

Graduate Courses

5307. Contemporary Techniques (3). A study of current musical practices and the materials of new music, emphasizing the work of living composers. May be an individual study course.

5308, 5309. Composition (3 each). Prerequisite: MUCP 4402, MUTH 4303, or equivalent. Advanced writing for modern and contemporary ensembles, orchestra, band, chorus, or electronic media. May be individual study courses. May be repeated for credit.

5312. Advanced Orchestration (3). Scoring for large instrumental, choral, and dramatic ensembles. May be an individual study course.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

Music Education (MUED)

Undergraduate Courses


3312. Methods in Education and Music (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Junior standing and acceptance to the teacher education program. Foundations of teaching, methods and techniques, evaluation, and classroom management. Transfer and application to the discipline of music. Field experiences required.

Graduate Courses

5211, 5212, 5213. Teaching Applied Music in the Public Schools I, II, III (2 each). Techniques, materials, and procedures for class and individual instruction of applied areas in the public schools. I. Woodwinds; II. Brass; III. Percussion.

5326. Instrumental Music Workshop (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Organization and development of instrumental groups in the public schools and development of performance excellence by these groups. May be repeated.
3308. Masterpieces in Music (3:3:0). For nonmusic majors. Studies representative musical works from the Baroque Period to the present in relation to their historical and general cultural context.

3310. History of Rock and Roll (3:3:0). This course focuses on hearing, understanding, and contextualizing Anglo-American rock and roll, a popular idiom rooted in the music of African Americans and rural whites.


3312. Chamber Music Literature (3:3:0). An study of chamber music from the Classic Period to the present.

3313. Great Composer Seminar (3:3:0). Critical examination of the works of a single composer, e.g., Bach, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Wagner, Verdi, Brahms, or Stravinsky. A different composer will be studied each term the course is offered. May be repeated for credit.

3320. Topics in Music History (3:3:0). Topics include specific styles, ethnomusicology, vernacular musics, graduate history review, advanced research projects, and others as needed. May be repeated for credit on different topic; maximum credit hours 12.

3321. Constructs in Ethnomusicology (3:3:0). Detailed examination of topics in ethnomusicology (the study of musical behavior in its original context) and its history, philosophies, methods, and areas of study.

3331, 5332, 5333, 5334, 5335, 5336, 5337. Seminar in the History and Literature of Music: Medieval (5331), Renaissance (5332), Baroque (5333), Classic Period (5334), Romantic Period (5335), Twentieth Century (5336), World Music (5337) (3:30 each). May be repeated with consent of instructor.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

Music Technology (MUMT)

Undergraduate Courses

1261. Foundations of Music Technology (2:2:0). Prerequisite: For majors only or consent of instructor. A survey of the history, current trends, and innovations in music technology. May be an individual study course.

2361. Sound Synthesis and Sampling (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUMT 1261, MUCP 1201, or equivalent. Basic theory and practical techniques of analog and digital sound synthesis and sampling. Open to both majors and nonmajors.

3342. Advanced Synthesis and MIDI I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUMT 2361; majors only or consent of instructor. Overview of the Musical Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI) protocol, along with associated hardware and software. Emphasis will be on basic MIDI communication, systems, and theory.

3343. Advanced Synthesis and MIDI II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUMT 3342, majors only, or consent of instructor. Development of intermediate and advanced projects using MIDI systems. Emphasis on inter-application and inter-device control.

3351. Authoring Systems for Music (3:3:0). Prerequisite: C S 1303 or equivalent; majors only or consent of instructor. Overview of computer music synthesis languages, authoring systems, and programming environments, including work with Max, Csound, HtmL, and others.

3361. Digital Audio I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUMT 1261, MUCP 1201; majors only or consent of instructor. A practical introduction to the foundational theories and techniques of digital signal processing as related to musical composition, performance, and production.

3362. Digital Audio II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: MUMT 3361; majors only or consent of instructor. Provides an exploration of advanced concepts in digital audio applied to the field of music technology, including work in the areas of music education, performance, production, and research.

4362. Special Topics in Music Technology (Senior Project) (3). Prerequisite: Completion of all other MUMT course work; majors only or consent of instructor. The culminating course for music technology, consisting of a senior project developed in consultation with the instructor. May be repeated once for credit.

(Music) Student Teaching Secondary (MUSE)

4000. Student Teaching in Music Secondary (V1-12). Prerequisite: Admission standards for student teaching. Supervised teaching involving a period of major responsibility for instruction and learning in an accredited school.

Music (MUSI)

Undergraduate Courses

1101. Introduction to Music Teaching (1:1:2). Overview of music teaching careers. Includes field-based observations and guest lectures from music professionals. Open to all music majors.

1200. Introduction to Research and Style Analysis (2:2:0). Music research, reading, writing, and study skills required for academic success.

2000. Independent Studies in Music (V1-3). Individual study at the freshman and sophomore levels, providing greater depth than required by the established curricula. Enrollment and hours subject to the approval of divisional coordinators.

2301 [MUSI 1304]. Essential Elements of Music (3:3:0). Basic elements of music with appropriate techniques and principles of singing, playing, and moving to and listening to music. Not for music majors.

3202. Music for the Adolescent (2). Content, organization, and administration of large and small instrumental and choral ensembles, programs of individual applied music, and appreciation of music for the adolescent.


3218, 3219. String and Orchestral Techniques (2 each). Materials, repertoire, and procedures for preparing orchestral and string ensemble performances.

3221, 3222. General Music Techniques (2 each). Materials, repertoire, and activities appropriate for general music classes with particular emphasis on music literature for children. Must be taken sequentially.


3237, 3238. Music for Children (2 each). Prerequisite: 3237 prerequisite to 3238. A study of musical activities, materials, and creative ideas. Emphasis on developing the child’s voice, movement, playing of simple melodic and harmonic instruments, and listening skills. For majors and specialists only.

3336. Music for Young Children (3:3:0). Simultaneous study of music and the development of the young child. Basic singing, listening, and age-appropriate activities and repertoire are emphasized.

3341. Introduction to Technology for Musicians (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Music reading and basic keyboard skills. Introduces technological resources for all aspects of the musical experience. Topics covered include computer-assisted instruction, computer-generated notation, MIDI sequencing, digital sampling, and nonmusic topics such as Web site development.

4301. Individual Studies in Music (3).

Graduate Courses

5100. Teaching Music in College (1).

5310. Historical and Critical Perspectives in Music (3:3:0). Historical and critical overview of the field including introduction to major theories and methodologies; study of particu-
lar artists, works, or movements that provide insight into specific creative techniques; basic media and techniques of the field; and interdisciplinary relationships with the other arts. Not for music majors.

5314. **Music in Contemporary Context (3:3:0).** Contemporary issues in the field including current artistic trends, theory and criticism, organization (e.g., funding, administration), and cultural policy (e.g., education, assessment, multi-cultural issues, censorship).

5341. **Introduction to Technology for Musicians (3:3:0).** Technological resources for all aspects of the musical experience, primarily from the standpoint of the Macintosh operating system. Topics covered include computer-assisted instruction, music printing, MIDI sequencing, digital sampling, HyperCard software development, and nonmusic topics such as word processing, graphics, multimedia, and electronic communication.

5342. **Advanced Technology for Musicians (3),** Prerequisite: MUSI 3341 or 5341 or consent of instructor. Intensive and extensive student-centered study topics to be selected from programming and software development in music, MIDI sequencing, multimedia development, advanced music notation, and digital sampling and synthesis.

7000. **Research (V1-12).**

7301. **Music Bibliography and Research (3).** Required of all doctoral students.

8000. **Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).**

3301, 3802, 3803, 3804. **Doctoral Performance Projects I-IV (3 each).** Individual directed projects in music performance or composition.

**Music Theory (MUTH)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

### Undergraduate Courses

1101. **Developmental Aural Skills (1).** For music majors or with consent of instructor. Developmental dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.

1103 [MUSI 1116, 1216, 1316]. **Elementary Aural Skills I (1:0:2).** Corequisite: MUTH 1303. For music majors or with consent of instructor. Dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.

1104 [MUSI 1117, 1217, 1317]. **Elementary Aural Skills II (1:0:2).** Prerequisite: Completion of MUTH 1303 and 1103 with a grade of C or better, or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 1304. Dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.

1300 [MUSI 1303]. **Songwriting (3:3:0).** A beginning course for nonmusic majors. A practical approach to music theory through songwriting. Includes aural training, notation, textual setting, melodic writing, and chord assignment.

1301 [MUSI 1301]. **Introduction to Music Theory (3:3:0).** An introduction to the elements of melody, rhythm, harmony, and sight-singing.

1303 [MUSI 1311]. **Elementary Music Theory I (3:3:0).** Corequisite: MUTH 1103. For music majors or with consent of instructor. Melody, rhythm, and diatonic harmony.

1304 [MUSI 1312]. **Elementary Music Theory II (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: Completion of MUTH 1303 and 1103 with a grade of C or better, or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 1104. Melody, rhythm, and diatonic harmony.

2103 [MUSI 2116, 2216]. **Intermediate Aural Skills I (1:0:2).** Prerequisite: Completion of MUTH 1304 and 1104 with a grade of C or better, or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 2103. Dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.

2104 [MUSI 2117, 2217]. **Intermediate Aural Skills II (1:0:2).** Prerequisite: Completion of MUTH 2303 and 2103 with a grade of C or better, or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 2304. Dictation, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.

2303 [MUSI 2311]. **Intermediate Music Theory I (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: MUTH 1304 and 1104 with a grade of C or better, or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 2103. Diatonic and chromatic harmony.

2304 [MUSI 2312]. **Intermediate Music Theory II (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: Completion of MUTH 2303 and 2103 with a grade of C or better, or equivalent. Corequisite: MUTH 2104. Diatonic and chromatic harmony; survey of twentieth-century techniques.

3303. **Form, Analysis, and Synthesis (3:3:0).** Prerequisite: Completion of MUTH 2304 and 2104 with a grade of C or better or equivalent. The analysis and synthesis of Classical, Romantic, Impressionist, and Contemporary styles, including harmonic and nonharmonic practices and the principles of both small and large part-forms. May be an individual study course.

3308. **Twentieth Century Techniques (3).** Prerequisite: MUTH 3303 or the equivalent. The study of contemporary techniques, modes, synthetic scales, serialism, and vertical structures with syntheses and a term project.

4302. 4303. **Fundamentals of Composition (3 each).** Prerequisite: MUTH 3304. Original writing in small forms for voice, solo instruments, and small ensembles; the development of individual style. An individual study course.

4305. **Modal Counterpoint (3).** Prerequisite: MUTH 2304 and 2104 with a grade of C or better or equivalent. A study of sixteenth century vocal counterpoint, beginning with the principles of melodic writing and concentrating upon the analysis and synthesis of polyphonic textures, as found in the motet and the mass.

4307. **Tonal Counterpoint and Fugue (3).** Prerequisite: MUTH 2304 and 2104 with a grade of C or better or equivalent. The analysis and synthesis of eighteenth century counterpoint in two to four voices, concentrating upon the instrumental style and techniques of the invention and the fugue.
Department of Theatre and Dance

Faculty
Frederick B. Christoffel, Chairperson
Professors: Bert, Christoffel, Whitmore
Associate Professors: Donahue, Marks
Assistant Professors: Bilkey, Durham, Gelber, Mann, Merz, Person

About the Program
This department supervises the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Arts in Dance
- Bachelor of Arts in Theatre Arts
- Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre Arts
- Master of Arts in Theatre Arts
- Master of Fine Arts in Theatre Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy in Fine Arts with a major in Theatre

The department is an accredited program of the National Association of Schools of Theatre and sponsors a major season of plays in the University Theatre, a season of student-directed plays in the Laboratory Theatre, a summer repertory season of plays, and various workshops. In addition, the Department of Theatre and Dance sponsors chapters of Alpha Psi Omega (national theatre honorary), Chi Tau Epsilon (national dance honorary), and the United States Institute of Theatre Technology.

The department is an institutional member of the Texas Educational Theatre Association, the Texas Nonprofit Theatre Inc., the Southwest Theatre Association, the Association for Theatre in Higher Education, the United States Institute of Theatre Technology, and the American College Dance Festival Association.

Undergraduate Program
Grades below C in required courses of theatre and dance majors and minors are not acceptable in fulfillment of degree requirements. Transfer students must complete the following minimum numbers of credit hours of major or minor courses in residence at Texas Tech: B.A. theatre majors, 15 hours; B.F.A. theatre majors, 30 hours; B.A. dance majors, 15 hours; theatre or dance minors, 6 hours.

Bachelor of Arts

Theatre Arts Major. Students seeking the B.A. degree with a major in theatre arts must complete the following requirements in addition to those required by the university and the College of Visual and Performing Arts: TH A 1101, 1102, 1103, 1301, 1303, 2101, 2302, 3105, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3308, 3309, 4208, VPA 3301, MUSI 2301, MUHL 3304, 3308, 3310, 4321.

Dance Minor. Students seeking a minor in dance should complete the following course work: 2 credit hours from DAN 1103, DAN 3103, or DAN 4103; 2 credit hours from DAN 1109, DAN 3109, or DAN 4109; 2 credit hours from MUTH 1300, 1301, 3105, or DAN 4105; DAN 1100 (2 semesters); DAN 2202; DAN 3208; DAN 3309; and DAN 3313.

Bachelor of Fine Arts

Students seeking preprofessional training leading to a B.F.A. degree in theatre arts major in either acting or design technology. Entrance to the B.F.A. program is by audition and interview. Students usually audition for the program at the end of their third long semester and are admitted at the discretion of the faculty. Continuance in the program is dependent upon annual review and the faculty’s assessment of the student’s timely progress. Students whose progress is found unsatisfactory will be placed on programmatic probation.

Students on programmatic probation who fail to improve will be removed from the program. The minimum number of hours required for B.F.A. theatre majors is 130, at least 40 of which must be at the junior and senior levels. Note that some of the following courses must be completed before entering the B.F.A. program; students should consult advisors for details.

Core Requirements
TH A 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1301, 2302, 3104, 3105, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3308, 3309, 3335, 4208, 4302, 4303.

Acting and Directing Courses
TH A 1301, 1302, 2312, 3105 (two times additional to core), 3106, 3302, 3306, 3307, 3322, 3332, 4000 (twice). In addition, students must complete 17 hours from the following: TH A 2306, DAN 1100, 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1109, 1206, 2202, 2209, 3000, 3101, 3103, 3105, 3109, 3206, 3208, 3313, 4103, 4105, 4109, 4301, MUAP (voice) 1001, 1002, 1113, 1114, 2001, 2002, 3001, 3002.

Design and Technology Courses*
TH A 2306, 3306, 3307, 3336, 3337, 4108 (twice), 4000 (twice), 4309 (twice), 4310 and 4311; ART 1303, 2304. Also 9 hours must be selected from TH A 3100, 3101, 3102, 3103, 4309, 4310, 4311 or ART 3323.

* Students with an emphasis in scenery, lighting, or costume design must take 6 of the additional 9 hours in their area of specialization.

Teacher Education
Students desiring all-level certification in theatre arts must include the following courses within their overall degree plan: TH A 1301, 1303, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3308, 3309, 4302, and one 3-hour elective. Students desiring secondary certification in dance must include the following courses within their overall degree plan: DAN 1100 (twice), 1206, 2202, 3103, 3105, 3109, 3208, 3301, 3309, 3313, 4103, 4105, 4109, 4301, and 3 hours from MUTH 1300, 1301, MUHL 3304, 3310, or 4321. The overall degree plan for the B.F.A. or B.A. degree in theatre arts and for the B.A. degree in dance constitutes the academic major for purposes of recommendation for teacher certification.
Graduate Program

Master of Arts
The Master of Arts degree in theatre arts requires a minimum of 30 semester hours beyond the baccalaureate. Completion of the M.A. degree requires a thesis and a final exam.

Master of Fine Arts
The Master of Fine Arts degree is a terminal professional degree that provides for intensive concentration in performance and pedagogy, design, playwriting, or arts administration. A minimum of 60 hours is required beyond the baccalaureate. Completion of the M.F.A. degree requires a thesis or a thesis project. In the case of performance and pedagogy and design candidates, the thesis project is based on a performance or production project accomplished during their program. In the case of playwriting candidates, the thesis is based on a script that is produced during their program.

Ph.D. in Fine Arts
The department participates with the faculties in art, music, and philosophy in a multidisciplinary program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Fine Arts. This degree is detailed in the catalog section that introduces the College of Visual and Performing Arts.

Doctoral students whose major area is theatre can choose two of the following fields of concentration: acting and directing; design; history, theory, and criticism; arts administration; and playwriting. Work towards the degree is both scholarly and practical, requires a minimum of 60 semester hours at the graduate level beyond the master’s degree, includes a rigorous comprehensive examination, and culminates in a dissertation requirement that allows a choice of several avenues of research.

Applicants for the Ph.D. program with the major area of theatre must have completed a master’s degree or its equivalent in theatre or a related field. Applicants must meet minimum Graduate School requirements, be recommended by the faculty, and be approved by the Graduate Committee within the college.

For admission to any graduate program in theatre, the applicant must fulfill all requirements of the Graduate School as well as departmental requirements (contact graduate advisor in the department). All incoming students must take a diagnostic examination at the start of the fall term. This will provide a basis for faculty decisions about any leveling courses that may be required and credits that may be transferred. After this examination, a degree plan must be decided upon and filed; master’s students must file during their first term and doctoral students should file before the end of the second term.

To be educated practically as well as academically, all graduate students are expected to participate actively in the department’s production program.

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Fine Arts Curricula in Theatre and Dance
The curricular tables that follow are provided as a convenience to students and advisors. All theatre and dance majors must plan their individual courses of study in consultation with the department’s undergraduate advisor and the head of their area of study.

Bachelor of Arts in Theatre Arts
Recommended Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 1101, Activities: Scenery &amp; Props 1</td>
<td>TH A 1102, Activities: Light, Sound 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 1301, Voice for the Actor 3</td>
<td>Humanities Required Course* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1101 or 1106 or 1206 0-2</td>
<td>Math/Logic Required Course 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. of Coll. Rhetoric 3</td>
<td>Natural Science Required Course 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics/Logic Required Course 3</td>
<td>TOTAL 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 13-15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 1103, Activities: Costume, Makeup 1</td>
<td>TH A 3105, Rehearsal &amp; Perform. 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 3335, Script Analysis 3</td>
<td>TH A 3303, Principles of Scenery 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science Required Course 4</td>
<td>Oral Comm. Required Course* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1101 or 1106 or 1206 0-2</td>
<td>Foreign Language Req. Course 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language Required Course 5</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 2302, Principles of Acting I 3</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 3308 History of Theatre I 3</td>
<td>TH A 3305 Principles of Costuming 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 3304 Principles of Lighting 3</td>
<td>TH A 3309 History of Theatre II 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1101 or 1106 or 1206 0-2</td>
<td>Foreign Language Req. Course 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language Req. Course 3</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Required Course* 3</td>
<td>Minor Required Course* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Required Course* 3</td>
<td>Minor Required Course* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Required Course* 3</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15-17</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOURTH YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A 4302 Stage Directing Methods 3</td>
<td>Minor Required Course* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH A Elective* 3</td>
<td>TH A, Minor, or Core Elective* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org. 3</td>
<td>TH A, Minor, or Core Elective* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. History Required Course 3</td>
<td>minor Required Course* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Required Course* 3</td>
<td>POLS 2302 or req. POLS course* 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Required Course 3</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—120
* 40 hours of upper division classes are required. The major satisfies 22 hours; 18 must be satisfied by minor courses and/or core curriculum.

Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are potential upper-division courses.
Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre Arts (Acting) 
Recommended Curriculum

**FIRST YEAR**

**Fall**
- TH A 1101, Activities: Scenery & Props 1
- TH A 1102, Activities: Lighting & Sound 1
- TH A 1303, Introduction to Theatre 3
- TH A 2302, Principles of Acting I 3
- DAN 1101 or 1106 or 1206 1-2
- ENGL 1301, Ess. of Coll. Rhetoric 3
- POLS 1301, Amer. Govt., Org. 3
- TOTAL 15

**Spring**
- TH A 1103, Activity: Cost., Makeup 1
- TH A 1302, Movement for the Actor 3
- TH A 2312, Principles of Acting II 3
- TH A 1104, Activities: House Mgmt. 1
- Math/Logic Required Course 3
- TOTAL 15-16

**SECOND YEAR**

**Fall**
- TH A 3303, Principles of Scenery 3
- TH A 1301, Voice for the Actor 3
- TH A 3308, History of Theatre I 3
- TH A 2101, Stage Makeup 1
- DAN 1101 or 1106 or 1206 1-2
- Mathematics/Logic Required Course 3
- TOTAL 15

**Spring**
- TH A 3309, History of Theatre II 3
- TH A 3304, Principles of Lighting 3
- TH A 3308, History of Theatre I 3
- TH A 4108, Practicum in Scene Paint 1
- TH A 3306 and 3307, Practicum in Reper- tory Theatre I and II, must be taken once (only offered in summer sessions); TH A 3105, Rehearsal and Performance, must be taken 3 times. TH A 3105 should be taken during semesters the student is acting in or stage managing a departmental production.
- Oral Communication Required Course 3
- TOTAL 17-18

**THIRD YEAR**

**Fall**
- TH A 3333, Script Analysis 3
- TH A 3302, Acting Period Styles II 3
- TH A 3106, Auditioning 1
- TH A 3305, Principles of Costuming 3
- TH A 3306, Draft or 2306, Stage Mngt 3
- TH A 1104, Prac House Mgt. 1
- Required BFA Elective(s)* 6
- TOTAL 16

**Spring**
- TH A 3322, Acting Period Styles II 3
- TH A 3303, Principles of Costuming 3
- TH A 1301, Voice for the Actor 3
- TH A 3304, Principles of Lighting 3
- TH A 3308, History of Theatre I 3
- TH A 4108, Practicum in Scene Paint 1
- TH A 1104, Prac House Mgt. 1
- Oral Comm. Required Course 3
- TOTAL 14-17

**FOURTH YEAR**

**Fall**
- TH A 3332, Acting Period Styles III 3
- TH A 4208, Professional Career Mgmt. 2
- TH A 4302, Stage Directing Methods 3
- TH A 4000, Projects Theatre & Dance 3
- Required BFA Elective(s)* 6
- Required BFA Elective(s)* 6
- TOTAL 17

**Spring**
- TH A 3310, Ad. Activity: House Mgmt. I 1
- TH A 4303, Theory Prac. Play. 3
- TH A 4000, Prog. Theatre, Dance 3
- TH A 4302, Stage Directing Methods 3
- TH A 4000, Projects Theatre & Dance 3
- Oral Comm. Required Course 3
- TOTAL 16

Total program hours—130 min.
* 17 hours of electives must be taken from the following: TH A 2306, DAN 1100, 1101, 1103, 1105, 1106, 1109, 1206, 2202, 2209, 3000, 3101, 3103, 3105, 3109, 3206, 3208, 3313, 4103, 4105, 4109, 4301, MUAP (voice) 1001, 1002, 1113, 1114, 2001, 2002, 3001, 3002.
Additional required course work: TH A 3306 and 3307, Practicum in Reper- tory Theatre I and II, must be taken once (only offered in summer sessions); TH A 3105, Rehearsal and Performance, must be taken 3 times. TH A 3105 should be taken during semesters the student is acting in or stage managing a departmental production.

**SECOND YEAR**

**Fall**
- TH A 1101, 02, or 03 Practicum 1
- TH A 3303, 04 or 05 Practicum 3
- TH A 1303 Intro to Theatre 3
- ENGL 1301, Ess. of Coll. Rhetoric 3
- Mathematics/Logic Required Course 3
- Oral Communication Required Course 3
- TOTAL 16

**Spring**
- TH A 1101, 02, or 03 Practicum 1
- TH A 3303, 04 or 05 Practicum 3
- TH A 1303 Intro to Theatre 3
- ENGL 1301, Ess. of Coll. Rhetoric 3
- Mathematics/Logic Required Course 3
- Oral Communication Required Course 3
- TOTAL 17

**SUMMER**

**TH A 3306 Practicum in Summer Rep I** 3
**TH A 3307 Practicum in Summer Rep II** 3
**TOTAL 6**

**THIRD YEAR**

**Fall**
- TH A 4310 Costume Design 3
- TH A 3335 Script Analysis 3
- TH A 4108 Practicum in Scene Paint 1
- TH A 3336 Draft or 2306 Stage Mngt 3
- TH A 1104 Prac House Mgt. 1
- Oral Comm. Required Course 3
- TOTAL 14

**Spring**
- TH A 4310 Costume Design or elective 3
- TH A 3335 Script Analysis 3
- TH A 4108 Practicum in Scene Paint 1
- TH A 3336 Draft or 2306 Stage Mngt 3
- TH A 4311 Light Design 3
- TH A 1104 Prac House Mgt. 1
- Humanities Required Course 3
- TOTAL 16

**FOURTH YEAR**

**Fall**
- TH A 4310 Costume Design or elective 3
- TH A 4000 Independent Study 3
- TH A 4302 Stage Directing Methods 3
- TH A 4208 Professional Career Mgmt. 2
- TH A 4308 Practicum in Scene Paint 1
- Required BFA Elect. or TH A 3337* 3-6
- TOTAL 14-17

**Spring**
- TH A 4310 Costume Design or elective 3
- TH A 4000 Independent Study 3
- TH A 4302 Stage Directing Methods 3
- TH A 4208 Professional Career Mgmt. 2
- TH A 4308 Practicum in Scene Paint 1
- Required BFA Elect. or TH A 3337* 3-6
- TOTAL 15

Total program hours—130 min.
* 9 hours of electives must be taken from the following: TH A 3100, 3101, 3102, 3103, 3309, 4301, 4311 or ART 3323
** Students with an emphasis in scenery, lighting, or costume design must take 6 of the additional 9 hours in their area of specialization.
Note: TH A 3105 Rehearsal and Performance taken during the semester a student is stage managing a Lab or Mainstage theatre production.
Bachelor of Arts in Dance Recommended Curriculum

**FIRST YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 3 Courses From:</td>
<td>DAN 1100, Dance Prod. Activities 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1103 or 3103, Jazz 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1109 or 3109, Modern 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1105 or 3105, Ballet 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THA 1303, Intro to Theatre &amp; Dance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. of Coll. Rhetoric</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Amer. Gov't., Org.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics/Logic Required Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind./Group Behavior Req. Course*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 3 courses from:</td>
<td>DAN 1100, Dance Prod. Activities 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1103 or 3103, Jazz 1or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1109 or 3109, Modern 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1105 or 3105, Ballet 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 2202, Improvisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN Elective(s)**</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 3105 or 4105, Ballet 2 or 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.political science or social science course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Required Course*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 3 courses from:</td>
<td>DAN 1100, Dance Prod. Activities 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1103 or 3103, Jazz 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1109 or 3109, Modern 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1105 or 3105, Ballet 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 3207, Prim. of Choreography</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 3301, Dance Aesthetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN Elective(s)**</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language Req. Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Required Course*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-3 courses from:</td>
<td>DAN 1100, Dance Prod. Activities 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1103 or 3103, Jazz 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1109 or 3109, Modern 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 1105 or 3105, Ballet 1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Vis. &amp; Perf. Arts Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Lab Science Required Course</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Required Course*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Required Course*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>17-19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total program hours—120 min. * 40 hours of upper-division classes are required. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are potential upper-division courses. **Recommended DANCE Electives (8-9 hours): DAN 1106, Conditioning for Performers; DAN 1101, Tap I; DAN 1108, Hip Hop; DAN 3101, Tap II; DAN 2209, Somatics; DAN 3206, Staging the Musical; DAN 4000, Special Topics in Dance; DAN 4202, Cont. Par.; DAN 4206, Adv. Choreography Workshop; DAN 4301, World Dance Forms. ^See advisor for approved list of courses; courses differ from Visual and Performing Arts core requirement selections.
performance, contemporary repertory, and choreography. May be repeated twice for credit.

4202. Contact Partnering (2:0:3). Prerequisite: DAN 2202. A study of contact partnering skills, techniques, and improvisation as practiced in contemporary dance.


4210. Senior Project (2). Prerequisite: DAN 3208. Senior presentation of an original dance composition and portfolio of work.

4301. World Dance Forms (3:50). A study of dances from different cultures, their histories, and their influences on contemporary American dance and culture.

Theatre Arts (THA)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

1101 [DRAM 1212, 1220]. Theatre Activities: Scenery and Properties (1). Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in scenery and properties.

1102 [DRAM 1212]. Theatre Activities: Lighting and Sound (1). Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in lighting and sound.

1103. Theatre Activities: Costume and Makeup (1). Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in costume and makeup.

1104. Theatre Activities: House Management (1). Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in the area of house management.

1301 [DRAM 2336]. Voice for the Actor (3:3:3). Explores “freeing” the natural resources of the human voice with emphasis on characterization and vocal flexibility.

1302 [DRAM 1322]. Movement for the Actor (3:3:3). Explores the physical skills necessary for the actor with emphasis on individual physical creativity and imagination. Required of B.F.A. acting majors.

1303 [DRAM 1310]. Introduction to Theatre (3:30). Introduction to theatre as a career and academic pursuit: basic concepts, practices, and values. Required of all theatre majors prior to admission to upper-level courses. Offered in fall semester only. For theatre majors and minors only.

2101 [DRAM 1141, 1241, 1341]. Stage Makeup (1:0:3).

2301 [DRAM 1351]. Introduction to Acting (3:3:0). Fundamental principles of acting for nonmajors, with emphasis on establishing a working vocabulary and basic acting process. Applies toward Visual and Performing Arts requirement for the B.A. degree.

2302. Principles of Acting I (3:3:3). Explores the fundamental principles of acting for the theatre major. Emphasis on establishing a process and working vocabulary necessary for the profession.


2306. Stage Management (3:3:0). Prerequisite: THA 1303. An in-depth study of the functions and responsibilities of the stage manager in the performing arts.


3100. Advanced Theatre Activities: Stage Management (1). Prerequisite: THA 2306. Opportunity to participate extensively in activities in stage management in University Theatre productions.

3101. Advanced Theatre Activities: Scenery and Properties (1). Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in scenery and properties with emphasis on leadership experiences.

3102. Advanced Theatre Activities: Lighting and Sound (1). Prerequisite: THA 3304. Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in lighting and sound with emphasis on leadership experiences.

3103. Advanced Theatre Activities: Costume and Makeup (1). Prerequisite: THA 3305. Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in costume and makeup with emphasis on leadership experiences.

3104. Advanced Theatre Activities: House Management (1). Opportunity to participate extensively in theatre activities in house management with emphasis on leadership experiences.

3105. Rehearsal and Performance (1). Credit for acting or stage managing in departmental productions or acting in approved directing scenes. May be repeated for credit.

3106. Auditioning (1:0:2). Prerequisite: THA 1301 and 2302. A practicum for developing audition techniques and examining guidelines for audition procedures, with emphasis on resume organization and audition material selection and performance.


3303. Principles of Theatrical Scenery (3:2:3). Prerequisite: THA 1303 or equivalent. The study of technical problems of play production. Design, construction, and painting of scenery and properties and special effects.

3304. Principles of Theatrical Lighting (3:2:3). Prerequisite: THA 1303 or 3303 or equivalent. Study of the theory and practice of theatrical stage lighting. Elementary electricity, lighting control and instruments, lighting design.


3306. 3307. Practicum in Repertory Theatre I, II (3:0:9 each). Prerequisite: THA 1301, 1303, 2302, or equivalent. Practical work in the organization, mounting, and presentation of plays in a repertory situation. May be repeated for credit.

3308. History of Theatre I (3:3:0). A comprehensive review of world theatre from its beginning to the 17th century. May be applied toward fulfillment of Visual and Performing Arts requirement for the B.A. degree. (Writing Intensive)

3309. History of Theatre II (3:3:0). A comprehensive overview of world theatre from the 17th century to the present. May be applied toward fulfillment of Visual and Performing Arts requirement for the B.A. degree. (Writing Intensive)

3322. Acting Period Styles II (3:3:3). Prerequisite: THA 2312. Scene study in a spectrum of periods and styles from Restoration to contemporary theatre. Required of B.F.A. acting majors. (Writing Intensive)


3335. Script Analysis (3:3:0). An introduction to dramatic structure and methods of script analysis as a preparation for writing, directing, designing, performing, and critiquing plays. (Writing Intensive)

3336. Computerized Drafting for the Theatre (3:2:3). Traditional and computer-aided drafting techniques for theatrical presentation.


4000. Projects in Theatre and Dance (V1-6). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and 9 hours of theatre or dance and consent of instructor. Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit.

4100. Scene Painting (1). Prerequisite: THA 3301, and 3304. Study of the art and craft of scene painting styles and techniques. May be repeated for credit.

4208. Professional Career Management (2:0:2). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. An overview of the various aspects of developing and managing a career in the performing arts including auditioning, resume writing, portfolio development, and contract evaluation.

4302. Stage Directing Methods (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Junior standing, THA 1303, 2302, 3303, 3304, and 3305. Study and practice of fundamental principles and techniques of directing. Student direction of representative plays. (Writing Intensive)
4303. Theory and Practice of Playwriting (3:3:0). Prerequisite: THA 3335. Study of the techniques of dramaturgy. Practical work in the writing of drama. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)

4309. Principles of Scene Design (3:0:9). Prerequisite: THA 1303, 3303, and 3304. Study of theory and practice of theatrical scene design. May be repeated for credit.

4310. Costume Design (3:0:9). Prerequisite: 1303 and 3305. Theory and practice of costume design for technical production. May be repeated for credit.

4311. Theory and Practice of Lighting Design (3:0:9). Prerequisite: THA 1303, 3303, and 3304. Study of the theory, process, and practice in lighting design for theatre, opera, and dance. May be repeated for credit.

Graduate Courses

5300. Dramatic Analysis (3:3:0). Study of dramatic structures and script analysis methods as a preparation for writing, directing, designing, performing, and criticizing plays.

5301. Playwriting I (3:3:0). Prerequisite: THA 5300. Basic graduate-level study in the theory and practice of playwriting, focusing on crafting the short play.

5302. Playwriting II (3:3:0). Prerequisite: THA 5301. Instruction and practice in crafting the full-length play script. May be repeated once for credit.

5303. Theatre Scene Design (3:0:9). Advanced work in the process of designing for the stage. Includes work on models, sketches, renderings, and theatre drafting. May be repeated for credit.

5304. Theatre Lighting Design (3:0:9). Advanced work in theatrical lighting design with an emphasis on the use of light as an artistic expression. May be repeated for credit.

5305. Theatre Costume Design (3:0:9). Advanced work in the total process of designing costumes for the stage through design projects for representative plays. May be repeated for credit.

5306. Theatre History Survey (3:3:0). A survey of the major periods and traditions of world theatre and various approaches to theatre historiography. Required of all theatre arts doctoral students.

5307, 5308. Advanced Practicum in Repertory Theatre I, II (3:3:0 each). Prerequisite: An undergraduate major in theatre arts, or consent of instructor. Practical work in supervision of the organization, mounting, and presentation of plays in a repertory situation. May be repeated for credit.

5309. Seminar in Theatre History (3:3:0). Prerequisite: An undergraduate major in theatre arts or consent of instructor. Consideration of the theatre of a specific historical period, or the comparative study of the theatre of several periods.

5310. Historical and Critical Perspectives in Theatre Arts (3:3:0). Historical and critical overview of the field including introduction to major theories and methodologies; study of particular artists; works or movements that provide insight into specific creative techniques; basic media and techniques of the field; and interdisciplinary relationships with the other arts.

5311. Advanced Directing (3:2:3). Prerequisite: Undergraduate directing course or consent of instructor. Study of procedures and techniques of directing. Enrollment in noncredit lab is required.

5312. Theatre Management (3:3:0). Study of university, community, and professional theatre management with special attention to policy making, audience building, play selection, staff organization, budget preparation, and relationships with governmental and private agencies and foundations.

5313. Dramatic Criticism (3:3:0). Principles of dramatic criticism from Aristotle to the present day.

5314. Theatre Arts in Contemporary Context (3:3:0). Study of contemporary issues in the field: Current artistic trends, theory and criticism, organization (e.g., funding, administration), and cultural policy (e.g., education, assessment, multi-cultural issues, censorship).

5315. Promotion in Theatre Arts (3:3:0). An approach to the field of promotion with emphasis on application to theatre arts.

5316. Funding of Theatre Arts (3:3:0). A seminar in locating and arranging funding for theatre organizations.

5317. Advocacy for the Performing Arts (3:3:0). Study of the importance and impact of external environments on the formation, production, and funding of arts activities.


5321. Playwriting III (3:3:0). Prerequisite: THA 5301 or consent of instructor. Study of selected topics in the theory and practice and process of playwriting.

5322. New Script Production (3). Practical work for playwrights participating in the production of their original full-length scripts.

5323. Problems in Lighting, Costuming, and Scenery (3:3:0). Development of scenery, costume, and lighting designs for selected plays and theatre buildings from research to presentation.


5325. Period Styles in Acting (3:3:3). Prerequisite: THA 5329. Scene study in various periods ranging from Ancient Greece through Medieval, Spanish Golden Age, Jacobean, Restoration, and beyond. Two labs at progressive skill levels.


5327. Special Problems in Directing (3). Individual directing project on or off campus. Project must be approved by instructor before enrollment.

5328. Special Problems in Playwriting (3). Prerequisite: THA 5301. Advanced study in developing, writing, and revising play scripts. May be repeated for credit.

5329. Advanced Scene Study (3:3:3). Scene study in realist and contemporary acting styles. Various approaches to acting in 20th century drama. Required of all first-year acting and directing MFA students.


5333. Topics in Acting (3:3:3). In-depth workshop in specific acting styles, genres, national and ethnic theatres, and techniques or training.


5341. Seminar in Dramatic Theory (3:3:0). Prerequisite: An undergraduate major in theatre arts or consent of instructor. The consideration of a specific theoretical approach to the theatre or the comparative study of several theoretical approaches. May be repeated for credit.


5350. Seminar in Theatre Research Methods (3:3:0). Examination of research and critical processes in dramatic history, theory, and performance or production through current philosophical orientations, methodologies, and techniques. Required of all graduate students.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6001. Internship (V1-6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Service assignment in an arts organization for students in the graduate theatre and dance program. May be repeated for credit.

7000. Research (V1-12).

8000. Doctor’s Dissertation (V1-12).
Health Sciences Center

M. Roy Wilson, MD, President

School of Allied Health Sciences
Dr. Paul P. Brooke Jr., Dean
Office of Admissions and Student Affairs, 2B 194 HSC
Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
3601 - 4th St. Lubbock, Texas 79430-6294
(806) 743-3220
email: allied.health@ttuhsc.edu
www.ttuhsc.edu/sah

Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences
Dr. Roderick Nairn, Dean
2B 106 HSC
Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center
3601 - 4th St. Lubbock, Texas 79430-6206
(806) 743-2556
email: graduate.school@ttuhsc.edu
www.ttuhsc.edu/gsbs

School of Nursing
Dr. Alexia Green, Dean
Student Affairs Program Offices
3601 - 4th St. Lubbock, Texas 79430-8310
B.S.N. Undergraduate (806) 743-2737
The Center–R.N./B.S.N. Undergraduate 1-800-493-3954 / (806) 743-4843
The Center–Second Degree B.S.N. 1-800-493-3954 / (806) 743-4844
M.S.N. Graduate 1-800-851-8240 / (806) 743-3063
www.ttuhsc.edu/son

Table of Contents

School of Allied Health ............................................341
Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences ..........342
Laboratory Sciences and Primary Care ........345
Rehabilitation Sciences .........................................349
Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences ..........359
Cell Biology and Biochemistry ................360
Health Services Research ...........................361
Microbiology and Immunology ................362
Pharmaceutical Sciences .........................362
Pharmacology and Neuroscience ............363
Physiology ..................................................364
School of Nursing ...............................................365

General Information

Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center cooperates with Texas Tech University to offer undergraduate and graduate programs in selected areas related to the health sciences. The Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center programs are administered through the School of Medicine, School of Pharmacy, School of Allied Health Sciences, Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, and the School of Nursing.

The School of Allied Health Sciences offers bachelor’s, master’s, and doctor’s level studies in athletic training; clinical laboratory science; clinical services management; rehabilitation sciences; occupational therapy; physical therapy; physician assistant studies; speech-language pathology; audiology; communication sciences and disorders; speech, language, and hearing sciences (undergraduate); molecular pathology; and rehabilitation counseling. Programs are currently offered at the master’s and doctor’s level within the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences in health services research, biotechnology, cell and molecular biology, medical biochemistry, medical microbiology, pharmaceutical sciences, pharmacology, and physiology. The School of Nursing offers bachelor’s and master’s level programs and collaborates with the Texas Woman’s University College of Nursing to offer a Ph.D. in nursing.

Prospective students and others interested in services for students with disabilities should make inquiries to the program offices listed above. Qualified students are considered for admission without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or disability.

School of Allied Health Sciences
Dr. Paul P. Brooke Jr., Dean

About the School

The Health Sciences Center School of Allied Health Sciences offers the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science
- Bachelor of Science in Clinical Services Management
- Bachelor of Science in Speech, Language and Hearing Sciences
- Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology
- Master of Science in Rehabilitation Sciences
- Master of Science in Molecular Pathology
- Master of Physician Assistant Studies
- Master of Athletic Training
- Master of Occupational Therapy
- Master of Physical Therapy
- Master of Rehabilitation Counseling
- Doctor of Audiology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Sciences and Disorders
- Doctor of Science in Physical Therapy

All programs are fully accredited and most include both didactic and clinical practice components. Admission to School of Allied Health Sciences programs is competitive and by application to the school. Admission and application deadlines vary for each program.

Admission to Texas Tech University does not confer admission to the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center School of Allied Health Sciences nor does admission to the School of Allied Health Sciences confer admission to Texas Tech University.

Prospective students and other interested persons are encouraged to contact the Office of Admissions and Student Affairs for information on allied health careers and educational programs. Students who are attending Texas Tech University and wish to take the courses to satisfy prerequisite requirements for these professional programs may enroll in the College of Arts and Sciences as allied health sciences majors. These students will be advised through the Office of Preprofessional Health Careers at Texas Tech University, Room 340, Chemistry Building, (806) 742-3078.
Department of Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences

Faculty
Rajinder K. Koul, Chairperson
Professor: Koul
Associate Professors: Paschall, Sancibrian
Assistant Professors: Amlani, Aoyama, Bogschutz, Corwin, Dembowski, Gustafson, Hicks, Zhang
Clinical Instructors: Clapsaddle, Keller, Perry, Sims
Instructor: Flores-Rivas

About the Program
This department offers study in the following degree programs:
- Bachelor of Science in Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences
- Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology
- Doctor of Audiology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Sciences and Disorders

Undergraduate Program
Speech, Language and Hearing Sciences

The ability to communicate is our most basic human characteristic. Communication is essential to learning, working, and social interactions. However, one in 10 Americans has a communication disorder because of a stroke, an undetected hearing loss, a stuttering problem, a language disorder, a movement or muscle problem, or some other problem that interferes with speech, language, or hearing. This makes them the single largest population of challenged Americans. To meet these needs, speech-language pathologists and audiologists are educated to diagnose and treat all communication disorders and their related problems. Diagnostic techniques include many behavioral, cognitive, physiological, and technological procedures designed to assess speech, language, and hearing. Treatment for communication disorders is varied and often employs an interdisciplinary approach. Working closely with physicians, dentists, psychologists, educators, engineers, physical therapists, occupational therapists, and dietitians, the speech-language pathologist or audiologist is solely responsible for treating the patients’ communicative needs.

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists provide professional services in many different types of facilities such as hospitals, rehabilitation centers, nursing care facilities, community clinics, colleges and universities, burn clinics, private offices, state and local health departments, public and private schools, and state and federal governmental agencies. Services are provided for all ages and may be administered over a brief period or continue for several years.

Admission to the Bachelor of Science Program. Admission to the baccalaureate program begins in March of each year for the following fall class. Class enrollment is limited. Admission guidelines include (1) a formal application, (2) a cumulative 3.0 GPA, (3) a grade of C or better in all prerequisite courses, (4) demonstration of superior communication skills, and (5) proof of appropriate immunizations against infectious diseases. Applicants whose native language is not English must earn a score of at least 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language prior to admission. Applicants whose prerequisite courses were taken longer than seven years ago should contact the department to determine current acceptability. Students are required to adhere to all policies as outlined by the department, the School of Allied Health, and Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center. Students also have specific rights as outlined in the Student Handbook.

Prerequisite courses for entry into the bachelor’s program include those on the following table or their approved equivalents for a total of 66 hours. These courses may be completed at any accredited college or university. Course requirements may change without notice.

Students should be aware that the terminal degree for licensure in speech-language pathology is at the master’s level and licensure in audiology is at the doctor’s level. For further information on these advanced degrees, contact the admissions office at the School of Allied Health Sciences.

Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences Prerequisite Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>TTU Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English*</td>
<td>ENGL 1301, 1302, and 2311 or 3365, or 3366</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. History</td>
<td>HIST 2300 and 2301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Political Science</td>
<td>POLS 1300 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics**</td>
<td>MATH 1320 (or higher level) and 2300 or PSY 3400 or SOC 3391</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab. Sciences</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One biological/life science, one physical science required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggested courses are BIOL 1402, ZOOL 2403, PHYS 1401 Behavioral Education***</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any courses from anthropology, communication, education, human development and family studies, health, philosophy, psychology, or sociology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Performing Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* One technical writing course is required.
** One course in statistics is required.
*** One course addressing life span issues and one course addressing multicultural issues are required.

Speech, Language and Hearing Sciences (AHSL)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

3219. Supervised Observation Laboratory: AUD (2:2:0). A supervised observation of various audiometric procedures and patient types. This includes clinical protocols, assessment, and management for individuals with hearing disorders. (Writing Intensive)

3220. Supervised Observation Laboratory: SLP (2:2:0). A supervised observation of clinical assessment and management of individuals with speech and language disorders. May be repeated for credit. (Writing Intensive)

3221. Clinical Methods (2:2:0). A review of clinical methodologies used in speech-language pathology and audiology, including specific clinical activities, report writing, and professional development. (Writing Intensive)

3320. Introduction to Communication Disorders (3:3:0). An overview of communication disorders which can affect children and adults. The impact of these disorders on an individual’s psychological, social, emotional, cultural, and educational status will be discussed.

3321. Language Development (3:3:0). An introduction to current theories of language and language development, including methods of obtaining and analyzing language samples. (Writing Intensive)

3322. Language Disorders (3:3:0). An emphasis on language disorders in children. Topics include the nature and etiologies of language disorders, with an overview of the principles of assessment and treatment. (Writing Intensive)


3327. Phonetics (3:3:0). An introduction to production and classification of speech sounds; principles and theories of phonetics; emphasis on development of clinical transcription skills. (Writing Intensive)

3421. Speech and Hearing Science (3:3:0). An introduction to the physics of sound, speech acoustics, speech perception, and psychoacoustics.

3426. Articulation and Phonological Disorders (4:3:1). The basic principles of assessment and treatment for children and adults with phonological and articulatory disorders. Includes lab for development of advanced clinical transcription skills. (Writing Intensive)
Graduate Program

Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology. This professional education requires two years of study beyond the baccalaureate level. Admission into the professional program begins in February of each year for the fall class. Class enrollment is limited each year and admission is competitive. To be considered for admission into the professional program, the applicant must meet a number of requirements that include a baccalaureate degree in communication disorders or completion of leveling course work. Students have two options for satisfying the requirements for the comprehensive examination. They may conduct an independent investigation culminating in a master’s thesis or complete a two-day written examination.

Professional Doctorate in Audiology (Au.D.). This professional education requires four years of study beyond the baccalaureate level which includes a professional externship year. Admission into the professional program begins in fall of each year. Class enrollment is limited each year and admission is competitive. To be considered for admission into the professional program, the applicant must meet a number of requirements that include a baccalaureate degree in communication disorders, basic sciences, or a similar program. Admissions are also open to current holders of a Master’s degree in audiology via application and portfolio review. Students will complete both a research project and comprehensive audiology examinations before graduation.

Students enrolled in either program are required to adhere to all policies as outlined by the department, the school, and the Health Sciences Center. Students also have specific rights as outlined in the student handbook.

Students must maintain a 3.0 grade-point average to continue in the program. By the time of graduation, students are expected to have completed the requirements for professional certification by the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association.

Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Sciences and Disorders. Admission to the Ph.D. program in communication sciences and disorders requires the recommendation of the department as well as the approval of the Dean of the School of Allied Health Sciences. The objective is to prepare students for careers in research and teaching. Admissions to the degree program is competitive and decisions on admissions normally are made each spring for the fall semester. The department awards teaching and research assistanships on a competitive basis. Applicants for the program may specialize in audiology, communication sciences, or speech-language pathology. Doctoral students in audiology may pursue research in electrophysiology, psychoacoustics, auditory physiology, cochlear implants, hearing instrumentation, and pediatric audiology. Doctoral students who specialize in speech-language pathology may pursue research in phonology, speech perception, bilingualism, developmental disabilities, neurogenic communications disorders, and augmentative communication. Contact information: Dr. Raj Koul (rajinder.koul@ttuhsc.edu) or Dr. Candace Hicks (candace.hicks@ttuhsc.edu).

For additional information concerning a career in either speech-language pathology or audiology contact the department. Graduate clinical programs are accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association.

Speech-Language Pathology (AHSL)

3421. Clinical Audiology (4:3:1). An introduction to hearing assessment techniques and auditory disorders, with adaptation of testing for special populations such as infants, geriatrics, and different language backgrounds. The student will gain proficiency with pure-tone, speech, and impedance testing techniques.

3522. Anatomy & Physiology (5:5:3). A study of the anatomical and physiological aspects of speech and hearing in both normal and clinical populations.

4300. Senior Research Project (3). An individual study of a specific problem in one of the areas of speech or hearing disorders. Students are required, in advance of registration, to consult with the instructor and secure approval of the specific project to be pursued.

4344. Multicultural Issues in Communication Disorders (3:3:0). An extensive review of current literature and management of communication disorders in culturally and linguistically diverse populations. Topics include typical and disordered communication, and perspectives on clinical, theoretical, and research implications.

4380. Clinical Practicum: SLP (3). A supervised clinical experience in case management. May be repeated for credit.

4390. Clinical Practicum: Audiology (3). A supervised clinical experience in case management. May be repeated for credit.

4410. Basic Sign Language for the Health Professions (4:4:0). An intensive, introductory course in American Sign Language. Issues related to deaf culture and the use of signs in health care settings will be discussed.

4426. Neural Bases of Speech and Language (4:3:1). An exposure to neuroanatomy and neurophysiology through individualized and interactive learning. This course provides strong foundations for future graduate courses in aphasia and motor speech disorders, as well as an understanding of neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, and neuropathologies of speech and language.

4427. Assessment Procedures (4:3:1). The development of competencies in the selection, use, and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment procedures for children and adults from diverse etiologic, cultural, and ethnic groups.

4446. Diagnostic Audiology (4:3:1). This course will present advanced diagnostic techniques for children and adults including those from diverse populations or with special needs.
Health Sciences Center

Health Sciences Center

5380. Graduate Clinical Practicum: SLP (3:3:0). Supervised clinical practice in speech and/or language pathology.

5385. Internship in Speech Pathology (3:3:0). Intensive supervised case management within an on-going clinic on or off campus. May be repeated for credit.


5465. Effects of normal aging on communication. Assessment and intervention models for acquired adult language disorders (e.g. aphasia, advanced brain injury). Medical terminology and report writing is also be included.

5466. Augmentative and Alternative Communication (3:3:0). A study of the emerging area of augmentative and alternative communication, including a perspective on how these alternative and augmentative systems fit within the broad area of communication development and disorders.

6000. Master’s Thesis (3). May be repeated for credit. Consent of instructor required.

Audiology (AHSL)

7000. Doctoral Research (V1-3). May be repeated for credit. Instructor permission is required.

7020. Au.D. Independent Study (V1-3). Independent study for advanced students in the fourth year of the Au.D. program. Three enrollments required before graduation. May not be taken before all courses and comprehensive examinations are successfully completed. May be repeated for credit.

7030. Clinic Independent Study (V1-3). Independent study for students in summer clinical placements in the first two years of the Au.D. program. This course can be repeated for credit.

7130. Advanced Concepts in Audiology (1:1:0). Provides training on using additional testing and techniques to expand the diagnostic and rehabilitative focus of audiologists.

7147. Aural Rehabilitation Lab (1:0:1). Designed to provide clinical training on using additional testing and techniques to expand the diagnostic and rehabilitative focus of audiologists.

7148. Auditory Electrophysiology Lab (1:0:1). Hands-on experiences with equipment utilized to allow students to practice and demonstrate the skills instructed in “auditory electrophysiology” lecture course.

7160. Research Colloquium (1:1:0). Seminar discussion on applied research techniques in the field of audiology. Emphasis is placed on analyzing research applied to patients across the lifespan.


7249. Auditory Neuroscience (2:2:0). This course will assist students in understanding anatomy/physiology and cell biology of the auditory system from cochlea up to cortex, subcortical roles of auditory processing and virtual lab exercise. Completion of this course should establish a solid base for understanding, applying, designing, and initiating different auditory test applications and research.

7264. Auditory Electrophysiology (2:2:0). Covers theoretical knowledge and applied skills of normal and pathological auditory systems.

7265. Clinical Electrophysiology (2:2:0). This course will provide clinical instruction in the application of electrophysiological testing techniques and interpretation. Emphasis will be placed on evaluation of auditory cortex and brainstem processing disorders.

7321. Clinical Observation and Methods (3:0:3). Supervised observation of clinical assessment and management of individuals with communication disorders.

7322. Auditory Processing Disorders (3:3:0). This course is designed to address the functional aspects of the auditory system. It will include an overview of anatomy, testing for auditory processing disorders, differential diagnosis, and management. It will also include information on differentiating functional difficulties as symptomology of other disabilities versus auditory processing disorders as the primary diagnosis.

7340. Language Disorders (3:3:0). An emphasis on language disorders across the lifespan. Topics include the nature and etiology of language disorders, with an overview of the principles of treatment.

7343. Cortical Connections (3:3:0). Seminar course related to cortical processing speech and other acoustic signals and perceptual stimuli. Includes a discussion of cellular, intracellular, and cortical communication and connections involved in analysis and perception of sound, including speech.

7345. Advanced Amplification (3:3:1). Advanced topics in clinical amplification including programmable instruments, digital processing and digital amplification, multimicrophone technology and other noise reduction systems will be presented.

7347. Aural Rehabilitation (3:3:0). The study of aural habilitation and rehabilitation procedures, intervention techniques, and the use of amplification for hearing-impaired children and adults. Psychosocial issues of hearing loss will be discussed in relation to the hearing impairment as well as the cultural history of the patient.

7354. Educational Audiology (3:3:0). Audiological considerations in educational settings. The incidence, treatment and educational needs of hearing impaired children. Considerations of special populations and lifespan issues will be included.

7357. Clinical Disorders in Audiology (3:3:0). The purpose of this course is to provide students with information to understand the following areas: (1) the anatomy and physiology of auditory mechanisms and hearing loss; (2) auditory and psychological evaluation of auditory disorders; and (3) auditory and otologic evaluation/management of auditory disorders.

7385. Instrumentation and Conservation (3:3:0). This course will present the basic and advanced behavioral and objective behavioral methods. In addition to hearing conservation programs and clinical services to children and adults from diverse populations. Instrumentation will be associated with the measurement of noise exposure, and conservation programs and clinical services to children and adults from diverse populations. Instrumentation associated with the measurement of noise across multiple environments will be a central aspect of the course.


7390. Clinical Practicum - Individualized Experience (3:3:0). The course is intended to allow for individualized student instruction of clinical procedures and protocols. This course may be repeated for credit.


7442. Psychoacoustics and Auditory Perception (4:3:1). This course will present the physiological bases of auditory perception and the corresponding behavioral manifestations including higher-level cognitive and developmental aspects of speech perception. Includes laboratory.

7446. Diagnostic Audiology (4:3:1). This course will present advanced diagnostic techniques for children and adults including those from diverse populations or with special needs.

7450. Pediatric Audiology (3:3:1). A study of behavioral and objective audiological evaluation, as well as the habilitation and rehabilitation, of infants and children. Also includes information on the fundamental basis of otoacoustic emissions and its usage for testing infants and children.

7544. Amplification (5:5:5). A comprehensive introduction of amplification devices, methods, and techniques. Consideration of special populations and their diverse needs will also be included.
8322. Advanced Auditory Research (3:3:0). Seminar devoted to the understanding of frontier knowledge in the area of auditory research and to applying the knowledge in developing and performing research projects. May be repeated as topic varies.

8323. Seminar in Language and Culture (3:3:0). Selected topics on language and culture will be explored through reading of current research in the field. Topics include psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, dialects, language variations, bilingualism, multicultural and multilingual communication, speech perception and production, and language development. May be repeated as topic varies.

8324. Seminar in Augmentative and Alternative Communication (3:3:0). The purpose of this course is to present the theoretical and clinical basis of AAC. Emphasis will be placed on evaluating efficacy of AAC intervention with individuals with developmental and acquired disabilities. Discussions will include application of relevant research methodologies in clinical settings. May be repeated as topic varies.

8325. Seminar in Speech Perception (3:3:0). Seminar devoted to the area of understanding speech. Topics will include research and clinical application of speech perception studies. May be repeated as topic varies.

8326. Seminar in Acoustical Indices, Noise and Reverberation (3:3:0). The effects of noise and reverberation can be detrimental to the communication process. This course provides students with a review of speech production and perception along with an in-depth look at the effects of perceiving speech cues under real world conditions. May be repeated as topic varies.

8327. Seminar in Language and Culture (3:3:0). Predicting speech intelligibility performance for hearing impaired listeners under real world conditions has been elusive. This course provides students with the fundamentals of various indices, the ongoing research, and future practices and needs. May be repeated as topic varies.

8328. Seminar in Pediatric Audiology (3:3:0). Selected studies in infant, child, and adolescent audiology. Studies can include areas such as diagnostic audiology, aural rehabilitation in children and educational audiology. May be repeated as topic varies.

8329. Seminar in Adult Neurogenics (3:3:0). Seminar devoted to the study of the impact of neurological impairments on the speech and swallowing abilities of adults. Topics will include pathophysiology of neurogenic communication disorders and dysphagia, quality of life in adults with neurological impairments, and research in adult neurogenics. May be repeated as topic varies.


9000. Doctoral Dissertation (9). The Doctor of Philosophy degree in Communication Sciences and Disorders is a research degree and is conferred only in recognition of high achievement in independent scientific research and scholarship.

Department of Laboratory Sciences and Primary Care

Faculty
Hal S. Larsen, Chairperson

Professors: Larsen, Sawyer
Associate Professors: Cole, Hubbard, Rice-Spearman
Assistant Professors: Hearm, Hendrix, Jankowski, Maxwell, Ream, Siojo-Tapawan, Tatum, Taylor, Collins

Faculty Associate: Chestnutt

About the Program
This department offers study in the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science
- Master of Physician Assistant Studies
- Master of Science in Molecular Pathology

Undergraduate Program

Clinical Laboratory Science Program. Medical Technologists (MT) or Clinical Laboratory Scientists (CLS) perform diagnostic laboratory procedures in hospital, clinic, or veterinary laboratories. Diagnostic analyses in hematology, chemistry, microbiology, immunology, and urinalysis yield information which is of vital importance in establishing a medical diagnosis.

The clinical laboratory science program requires students to complete two years of lower division courses followed by a two-year upper-division professional curriculum at Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center. Admission is by application only. Transfer students may also apply.

The program in Clinical Laboratory Science offers three options: a standard option, a premedical (dental, veterinary, pharmacy) option, and a prephysician assistant option. Students enrolled in the premedical option are assigned to a faculty advisor. Particular attention is given in the areas of course selection, MCAT preparation, recommendations, and personal expectations. Students enrolled under this option will also have the opportunity to attend lectures in the TTUHSC School of Medicine and tour different areas of the medical complex.

Honors College students accepted into the CLS program may complete Honors College credit in the School of Allied Health Sciences and graduate with the honors designation. Professional level courses are listed and described in the School of Allied Health Sciences Catalog. Students who wish to apply should contact the Office of Admissions and Student Affairs at the School of Allied Health Sciences for information and forms.

Contact Information: Lori Rice-Spearman, Program Director, (806) 743-3252.

Clinical Laboratory Science Prerequisite Curriculum Standard Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>TTU Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology or Anatomy and</td>
<td>BIOL 1403 and 1404; or</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>ZOOL 2403 and 2404</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Elective* Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1307 &amp; 1107, 1308 &amp; 1108, and 2303 &amp; 2103</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST 2300 and 2301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>POLS 1301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (Coll. Alg.)</td>
<td>MATH 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MIOI 3401</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives**</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>57-58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Genetics recommended if pursuing the M.S. in molecular pathology.
** Electives must be social/behavioral sciences, humanities, and visual and performing arts.
Premedical Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>TTU Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 1403 and 1404</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1307 &amp; 1107, 1308 &amp; 1108, 3305 &amp; 3105, and 3306 &amp; 3106</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST 2300 and 2301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics-Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 1351 or 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MBIO 3401</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHYS 1306 &amp; 1103 and 1307 &amp; 1104</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>POLS 1301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Elective*</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective**</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>69-70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Genetics recommended if pursuing the M.S. in molecular pathology.
** Electives must be humanities and visual and performing arts.

Prephysician Assistant Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>TTU Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 1403 and 1404</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>ZOOL 2403 and 2404</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MBIO 3401</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1307 &amp; 1107, 1308 &amp; 1108, and 2305 &amp; 2105</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (Algebra)</td>
<td>MATH 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST 2300 and 2301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>POLS 1301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>F&amp;N 1325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavior Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective*</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Electives must be humanities and visual and performing arts.

Physician Assistant Prerequisite Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>TTU Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra</td>
<td>MATH 1320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>ENGL 1403 and 1404</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MBIO 3401</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Ana. and Phys.</td>
<td>ZOOL 2403 and 2404</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1307 &amp; 1107 and 1308 &amp; 1108</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>MATH 2300 or PSY 3400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective*</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Computer Basics and Medical Terminology recommended but not required.

Clinical Laboratory Sciences (AHMT)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 8.)

3015. Special Problems in Clinical Laboratory Science (V1-3). A study of specific problems in clinical laboratory science under faculty direction.

3110. Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Science (1:1:0). An overview and introduction to the profession. (Writing Intensive)

3310. Urinalysis and Body Fluids I (3:2:3). Analysis of the physical, chemical, and microscopic parameters of urine and body fluids. Special emphasis is placed on understanding kidney function and pathology.


3405. Clinical Bacteriology I (4:3:6). Study of the isolation, cultivation, identification, and susceptibility testing of pathogenic bacteria. The taxonomy, physiology, and pathogenesis of medically important bacteria are covered.

Graduate Program

Physician Assistant Program. The Department of Laboratory Sciences and Primary Care offers study towards a graduate degree in Physician Assistant Studies. The master’s degree program is offered at a TTUHSC site located on the campus of Midland College in Midland, Texas. To be considered for admission, the applicant must have completed at least 66 semester hours of prerequisite courses with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or above. A baccalaureate degree is not required for admission. Individuals already holding a baccalaureate or graduate degree in another field are eligible, but they must meet the same prerequisite course and grade requirements as all other applicants. Contact the School of Allied Health Sciences Admissions and Student Affairs Office or the Physician Assistant Studies Program for specific requirements.

Applications are accepted through the Central Application Service for Physician Assistants (CASPA) beginning in the summer preceding the year of expected matriculation. New classes begin each year in late May. Applications must be received by CASPA by December 15 to be considered for admission into the professional curriculum, beginning the following May. It is the applicant’s responsibility to ensure that all required supporting documentation is received by the deadline.

Upon successful completion of the professional program, students are eligible to take the NCCPA National Certification Examination required for state licensure to practice as a physician assistant in Texas. Further information about the program, school requirements, and other related matters may be obtained from the School of Allied Health Sciences Admissions and Student Affairs Office or the Physician Assistant Program.

Molecular Pathology Program. The diagnostic molecular scientist is a professional who is qualified by academic and applied education to provide service in the molecular diagnosis of acquired, inherited and infectious diseases. The goal of molecular diagnostics is to enhance the value of clinical laboratory services by providing an environment in which new tests based on the application of knowledge and new techniques at the most basic cellular level (i.e., molecular techniques) can be established, validated, and applied to the testing of patient specimens.

Upon successful completion of the program, applicants must have completed at least 66 semester hours of prerequisite courses with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or above. A baccalaureate degree is not required for admission. Individuals already holding a baccalaureate or graduate degree in another field are eligible, but they must meet the same prerequisite course and grade requirements as all other applicants. Contact the School of Allied Health Sciences Admissions and Student Affairs Office or the Physician Assistant Studies Program for specific requirements.

Applications are accepted through the Central Application Service for Physician Assistants (CASPA) beginning in the summer preceding the year of expected matriculation. New classes begin each year in late May. Applications must be received by CASPA by December 15 to be considered for admission into the professional curriculum, beginning the following May. It is the applicant’s responsibility to ensure that all required supporting documentation is received by the deadline.

Upon successful completion of the professional program, students are eligible to take the NCCPA National Certification Examination required for state licensure to practice as a physician assistant in Texas. Further information about the program, school requirements, and other related matters may be obtained from the School of Allied Health Sciences Admissions and Student Affairs Office or the Physician Assistant Program.

Molecular Pathology Program. The diagnostic molecular scientist is a professional who is qualified by academic and applied education to provide service in the molecular diagnosis of acquired, inherited and infectious diseases. The goal of molecular diagnostics is to enhance the value of clinical laboratory services by providing an environment in which new tests based on the application of knowledge and new techniques at the most basic cellular level (i.e., molecular techniques) can be established, validated, and applied to the testing of patient specimens.
3450. Clinical Chemistry II (4:3:6). Prerequisite: 3400. The qualitative and quantitative chemical analysis of blood and other body fluids. Correlation of test results to health and disease states.


4305. Molecular Diagnostics (3:3:0). Introduction to basic genetics and genetic testing techniques used in molecular and forensic pathology.

4320. Laboratory Management (2:3:0). An introduction to management with emphasis upon management issues and concerns specific to the clinical laboratory.

4355. Clinical Parasitology and Mycology (4:3:6). Prerequisite: AHMT 3405 and 3460. Study of medically significant protozoan and helminthic parasites and their vectors, and pathogenic fungi.

4480. Hematology II (4:3:6). Prerequisite: AHMT 3470. The study of blood cells and their abnormalities with emphasis on disease processes.


Molecular Pathology (AHMP)

5100. Issues in Molecular Pathology I (1:1:0). Presentation of current topics regarding the biomedical application of genetic information using a journal club format. Ethical issues, regulatory issues, and principles of educational methodologies will also be discussed.

5101. Issues in Molecular Pathology II (1:1:0). Prerequisite: AHMP 5100. Basic business and management principles relative to laboratory management and administration will be presented.

5300. Applied Statistics & Research (3:2:3). Introduction to descriptive, inferential, and non-parametric statistics related to basic and clinical science. (Writing Intensive)

5301. Clinical Laboratory Survey (3:3:1). Survey of the clinical laboratory that includes common laboratory assays (hematology, clinical chemistry, microbiology, transfusion services, and body fluids) and addresses the purpose, function, and utilization of laboratory services.

5309. Human Molecular Genetics (3:3:0). This course covers DNA structure and function, chromosomes, cells and development, pedigree analysis, and reviews the basic techniques used in the laboratory. In addition, various genome sequencing projects and the insights they provide into the organization, expression, variation, and evolution of our genome, especially as they relate to the study and treatment of human disease are discussed. Discussion of mapping, identifying, and diagnosing the genetic causes of mendelian and complex diseases and cancer. (Writing Intensive)

5405. Applied Molecular Techniques I (4:3:6). Introduction to basic genetic testing techniques used in molecular and forensic pathology with discussion of quality laboratory practice including quality control, quality assurance, and quality improvement. Lab component will focus on the use of DNA and RNA technologies in clinical settings in addition to their use in identity testing. (Writing Intensive)

5406. Molecular Biology of the Cell (4:4:0). Comprehensive survey course in eukaryotic molecular biology and genetics required by all students planning a career in molecular pathology or basic biomedical research.

5407. Pathophysiology (4:4:0). Presentation of the basis of human disease with regard to the major determinants of disease in human organ systems with discussion of normal anatomy and physiology.

5408. Applied Molecular Techniques II (4:3:6). Prerequisite: AHMP 5405. Advanced training and technical experience in the use of DNA and RNA technologies applied to the clinical setting. Independent work on research project. (Writing Intensive)

5741. Graduate Research (V1-3). Corequisite: AHMT 5742. Supervised independent advanced molecular clinical research in an affiliated laboratory. Course culminates in the preparation of an original scientific paper and public presentation of the research project. (Writing Intensive)


Physician Assistant (AHPA)

5101. Introduction to the Physician Assistant Profession (1:1:0) This lecture series explores the role and socialization of the physician assistant as a healthcare professional. The course discusses the history of the profession, the evolution of the physician – PA team, maintenance of professional credentials, professional organizations, program accreditation, professional liability, practice issues and future trends.

5201. Medical Ethics & Jurisprudence (2:2:0) This lecture series examines prominent ethical issues in healthcare delivery. Students are engaged in discussion of ethical dilemmas relevant to clinical practice and the unique relationship of the physician and physician assistant. The course also examines quality assurance and risk management, legal issues, practice statutes and rules regulating physician assistant practice in Texas.

5301. Clinical Laboratory (3:3:0) This lecture series describes the significance, ordering and interpretation of laboratory values routinely ordered in the clinical setting. Concepts of microbiology, including immunology and infectious disease will be examined. Case studies are incorporated into the teaching process.

5306. Pharmacology I (3:3:0) This lecture series introduces the actions of basic pharmacologic agents in the human. The mechanism of action, principal actions and adverse reactions of conventional classes of drugs is examined. A review of fundamental pharmacology calculations, measurements and symbols are performed. This course is taught in part by interactive teleconferencing from the TTUHSC campus in Lubbock and partly at the PA program main facility in Midland.

5307. Pharmacology II (3:3:0) This lecture series builds on Pharmacology I. The action and interaction of pharmacological agents is discussed. Therapeutic applications, adverse reactions and contraindications to familiar drugs are considered. Instruction in proper writing of prescriptions is presented. This is a distance-learning course taught by interactive teleconferencing from the TTUHSC campus in Lubbock.

5308. Neuroscience (3:3:0) This lecture series details the human nervous system, with emphasis on the recognition of neuroanatomical arrangement. The course explores neurophysiology and concepts of neurochemistry. This is a distance-learning course taught by interactive teleconferencing from the TTUHSC campus in Lubbock.

5309. Pediatrics/Geriatrics (3:3:0) This lecture series surveys the acute and chronic disease states frequently encountered in the primary care setting as well as normal child growth and development. Students are challenged to correlate the subjective signs and symptoms with physical examination findings and clinical pathophysiology in developing critical
348

Health Sciences Center

5310. Medical Interviewing (3:2:2) This course focuses on the “how to” aspects of patient interviewing, communication skills, and counseling skills. It stresses attributes of respect for self and others, adherence to the concepts of privilege and confidentiality in communicating with patients and a commitment to the patient’s welfare. Class sessions include lectures, interviewing labs and role-playing exercises. Small groups meet on a regularly scheduled basis each week to discuss and “actively” practice interviewing skills. This practice may include interviewing other students, simulated patients, or real patients in the hospital.

5311 Cardiology (3:3:0) This lecture examines the complex disease states frequently encountered in the adult internal medicine setting. Students are challenged to correlate the subjective signs and symptoms with physical examination findings and clinical pathophysiology in developing critical thinking and a problem oriented approach to diagnosis and treatment. The approach to problems in cardiology and EKG interpretation is explored.

5312. Clinical Medicine III (3:3:0) This lecture series examines the complex disease states frequently encountered in the primary care medicine setting. Students are challenged to correlate the subjective signs and symptoms with physical examination findings and clinical pathophysiology in developing critical thinking and a problem oriented approach to diagnosis and treatment. The approach to problems in orthopedic and musculoskeletal disease processes including acute, chronic, continuing, rehabilitative care is explored. Case studies and patient education are incorporated into the teaching process.

5313. Clinical Medicine IV (3:3:0) This lecture surveys the acute and chronic disease states frequently encountered in the primary care setting. Students are challenged to correlate the subjective signs and symptoms with physical examination findings and clinical pathophysiology in developing critical thinking and a problem oriented approach to diagnosis and treatment. The approach to problems in pulmonology and gastroenterology are explored including the important aspects acute, chronic, continuing, rehabilitative care are explored. Referral of patients to other healthcare providers or agencies is discussed. The approach to problems in orthopedic and musculoskeletal disease processes including acute, chronic, continuing, rehabilitative care are explored. Referral of patients to other healthcare providers or agencies is discussed. Case studies and patient education are incorporated into the teaching process.

5403. Clinical Medicine I (4:4:0) This lecture series examines the complex disease states frequently encountered in the primary care setting. Students are challenged to correlate the subjective signs and symptoms with physical examination findings and clinical pathophysiology in developing critical thinking and a problem oriented approach to diagnosis and treatment. The approach to problems in pulmonology and gastroenterology are explored including the important aspects acute, chronic, continuing, rehabilitative care are explored. Referral of patients to other healthcare providers or agencies is discussed. Case studies and patient education are incorporated into the teaching process.

5404. Clinical Medicine II (4:4:0) This lecture series surveys the acute and chronic disease states frequently encountered in the primary care setting. Students are challenged to correlate the subjective signs and symptoms with physical examination findings and clinical pathophysiology in developing critical thinking and a problem oriented approach to diagnosis and treatment. The approach to problems in pulmonology and gastroenterology are explored including the important aspects acute, chronic, continuing, rehabilitative care are explored. Referral of patients to other healthcare providers or agencies is discussed. Case studies and patient education are incorporated into the teaching process.

5406. Physiology (4:4:0) This lecture series investigates human physiology through a detailed explanation of the functions and activities of bodily processes as related to healthcare. It discusses the fundamental principles of cellular physiology, considers the important concepts necessary for understanding the integrated cellular function of the human body and develops the explanation of human physiology as relevant to the health professional. The lectures assimilate an approach to major organs systems and develop important concepts and principles necessary for understanding the integrated function of major organ systems of the human body.

5407. Pathology (4:4:0) This lecture series integrates normal human physiology with the pathological basis of disease. It illustrates abnormal cellular physiologic function in disease conditions, introduces major concepts of cellular pathophysiology and demonstrates abnormal physiologic function in disease conditions. The principles of cellular pathophysiology are applied to organ system pathology and the study of representative and important diseases. The lectures examine the function of major organ systems in addressing the pathological basis for disease.

5501. Human Anatomy (5:4:2) This lecture/laboratory encompasses a regional study of the gross morphological features of the human body emphasizing functional anatomy. A portion of the laboratory experience involves computer-assisted learning. Students participate in human cadaver and specimen laboratory sessions held at TTUHSC Lubbock on 4 days during the semester. The lecture portion is a combination of distance-learning and onsite activity taught in part by interactive teleconferencing from the TTUHSC campus in Lubbock and partly at the PA program main facility in Midland.

5502. Physical Examination (5:3:2) This is a lecture/laboratory series in which students learn to elicit and interpret the medical literature and its application to medical research are explored prior to the writing phase. Medical Interviewing, to the approach to the patient with a confidentiality in communicating with patients and a commitment to developing critical thinking and a problem oriented approach to diagnosis and treatment. The approach to problems in cardiology and EKG interpretation is explored.

5503. Medical Interviewing (3:2:2) This lecture surveys the acute and chronic disease states frequently encountered in the primary care setting. Students are challenged to correlate the subjective signs and symptoms with physical examination findings and clinical pathophysiology in developing critical thinking and a problem oriented approach to diagnosis and treatment. The approach to problems in pulmonology and gastroenterology are explored including the important aspects acute, chronic, continuing, rehabilitative care are explored. Referral of patients to other healthcare providers or agencies is discussed. Case studies and patient education are incorporated into the teaching process.

5504. Medical Spanish (3:3:0) This lecture is designed to introduce the non-Spanish-speaking healthcare provider to basic and essential medical Spanish terminology in order to elicit information necessary to obtain a comprehensive medical history and perform a physical examination. Laboratory/Rad of the clinical examination is demonstrated and practiced. Students learn and apply the techniques of a comprehensive physical examination with the proper use of diagnostic instruments. Integration of the medical history (AHPA 5310 – Medical Interviewing) with the physical examination is reviewed and rehearsed. The laboratory experience utilizes students acting as patients, other simulated patients and real patients in a long term care facility.

5505. Preventive Medicine & Community Health (3:3:0) This lecture series explores preventable disease and resources for health maintenance and risk factor reduction within the community. The course considers communicable disease, acute disease, chronic disease, environmental health, occupational medicine and epidemiology. Referral of patients to other healthcare providers or agencies is discussed. Case studies and patient education are incorporated into the teaching process.

5506. Medical Psychology (3:3:0) This lecture series analyzes acute and chronic psychiatric diseases frequently encountered in primary care clinical practice. It also explores personality development, child development, responses to stress, psychosomatic manifestations of illness and injury, sexuality, responses to death and dying and basic counseling techniques. Adherence to the concepts of privilege and confidentiality in communicating with patients and a commitment to the patient’s welfare is stressed. The course will apply interview and counseling techniques, developed in AHPA 5310, Medical Interviewing, to the approach to the patient with a psychiatric illness.

6301. Master Project Track (4:4:0) This course is taught during the grand rounds held at the completion of each clerkship and includes a research and writing project. The basics of bio-medical research are explored prior to the writing phase. Students are instructed on the techniques necessary to search and interpret the medical literature and its application to patient care. Students prepare and submit a manuscript for evaluation. The document must be informative, established from published evidence based research and stress current
and operational knowledge of new medical findings. Throughout the clinical year during grand rounds at the end of each clinical rotation, the students are instructed and monitored in developing a text suitable for publication.

6501. Clinical Medicine V (5:4:2) This lecture series explores specialized and tertiary healthcare. Students learn the importance of the relationship between primary care practice and specialty practices. Areas of study include medical specialties, surgical specialties, and emergency medicine. Technical healthcare in sophisticated, research and teaching hospitals is evaluated. This course prepares the student for clinical clerkships. Discussions address appropriate protocol, behavior and dress within the clinical setting. Weekly workshops enable students to learn and perform procedures that are essential to clinical practice. Students perform histories and physical examinations and develop further case presentation skills. A summative evaluation of clinical skills will be administered near the end of the clinical curriculum. PACKRAT (Physician Assistant Clinical Knowledge Rating and Assessment Tool) will be administered as a summative evaluation at the end of the didactic phase, and then administered again at the end of the clinical phase to document the students’ progress in developing a medical data base. Case studies and patient education are incorporated into the teaching process.

6601. Family Medicine Clerkship (6:0:40) This clerkship provides experience with common diseases and chronic illnesses in the family practice setting and is composed of one six-week rotation. The learning experience includes the family medicine approach to direct care, initial care, comprehensive care and continuity of care. The student participates in the promotion and application of preventive medicine and wellness maintenance techniques as an important aspect of family practice.

6602. Internal Medicine Clerkship (6:0:40) This clerkship provides clinical experience with acute and chronic illnesses seen in the general internal medicine practice and is composed of one six week rotation. The student experiences the traditional approach to the comprehensive care of adult patients to include continuity of care. Clinical experience in preventive medicine, health and wellness maintenance techniques, especially in secondary and tertiary settings, is provided.

6603. Prenatal Care and Gynecology Clerkship (6:0:40) This clerkship provides a six-week clinical experience in the care of prenatal and gynecologic patients. Training will emphasize the examination of the female patient with focus on the most common gynecologic problems and their diagnostic assessment, the formulation of appropriate treatment plans, the utilization of preventive medicine modalities and the evaluation and education of the pre-natal patient.

6604. Pediatrics Clerkship (6:0:40) This clerkship is designed to provide PA students with experience in the specialty of pediatric medicine and is composed of one six-week rotation. This clerkship provides the opportunity for students to gain general pediatric knowledge and to apply that clinical knowledge to the development of the necessary proficiency for a PA to function in a primary care pediatric setting.

6605. Emergency Medicine Clerkship (6:0:40) The Emergency Medicine clerkship will provide the PA student with experience in the emergency department with urgent and emergent medical problems and with trauma and surgical cases and is composed of one six week rotation. It includes the emergency approach to direct initial and comprehensive care for patients in the acute care setting.

6606. Geriatrics Clerkship (6:0:40) The Geriatric clerkship provides a clinical experience with one of the most rapidly growing patient populations in the United States. The six-week rotation provides the student with an opportunity to create a knowledge base and to gain clinical experience in the unique medical, psychosocial, environmental and cultural aspects of aging.

6607. Psychiatry Clerkship (6:0:40) The six-week Psychiatry clerkship provides experience with common acute and chronic psychiatric diseases and illnesses in both the outpatient and inpatient settings. The student learns about and interacts with public and private treatment facilities for substance abusers and their affiliated support groups, local public counseling agencies, and state psychiatric facilities.

6608. General Surgery Clerkship (6:0:40) The six-week clerkship in surgery provides experience in the presentation and treatment of surgical disease and illness. This rotation allows the PA student to experience the approach to and the management of the surgical patient in the pre-operative, intra-operative, and postoperative phase of care.

---

Department of Rehabilitation Sciences

Faculty

Steven F. Sawyer, Chairperson
Professor: Brooke
Associate Professors: Clopton, Daniel, Domenech, James, Knotts, Morgan, Potter, Sizer
Assistant Professors: Boss, Brismee, Brooks, Brueilly, Dedrick, Elliot, Geddie, Gilbert, Hooten, Jackson, Johnston, Jonely, Matthews, Munger, Potter, Ramey, Scott, Smith, Spears, Stickley, Taylor, Whisner, Williamson

About the Program

This department offers study in the following degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science in Clinical Services Management
- Master of Athletic Training
- Master of Occupational Therapy
- Master of Physical Therapy
- Master of Rehabilitation Counseling
- Master of Science in Rehabilitation Sciences
- Doctor of Science in Physical Therapy

Undergraduate Program

Bachelor of Science, Clinical Services Management. The program objective is to expand educational access to graduates who have an Associate of Applied Science degree (A.A.S.) from a community college technical program in allied health disciplines. This program will provide the appropriate educational foundation and prerequisite credit hours to students who have an A.A.S. degree and desire to pursue a baccalaureate degree. Examples are certified occupational therapy assistants, medical technologists, physical therapy assistants, radiology technologists, respiratory care technicians, and EMS technicians.

Curriculum. The Bachelor of Science in Clinical Services Management degree program is a “2 + 2” format designed to provide wide exposure to the skills, knowledge, and abilities needed for success in supervisory management in our health care delivery system. Students’ “attend” classes in a nontraditional format through the use of internet distance learning technology using the WebCT platform. The curriculum allows for completion of degree requirements at a pace set by the ability and availability of the student. The program consists of 54 semester credit hours of upper-level undergraduate courses. Courses will rotate and students will register as they appear each semester. There is no prescribed sequencing of courses within the program. Students will select courses from their degree plan and register each semester to complete the 120-hour degree plan objective. The distance education format will rely primarily on internet-based (WebCT) course offerings.

Application Information. Applicants to the B.S., CSM program at TTUHSC must have earned an Associate of Applied Science degree from an accredited community college or university. Students must also complete the Texas common core courses by their anticipated graduation date to be awarded a baccalaureate degree. Applications will be accepted on an ongoing basis. Each semester, the School of Allied Health Sciences Admissions Office will provide admissions application and processing. After the receipt of applications, notice of acceptance will be given 60 days prior to the next semester of class offerings.
Graduate Program

**Athletic Training.** “Certified athletic trainers (ATCs) are medical experts in preventing, recognizing, managing, and rehabilitating injuries that result from physical activity” as described by the National Athletic Trainers’ Association. Athletic trainers are integral members of the health care team, working under the direction of a licensed physician and in collaboration with other health care professionals, administration, coaches, and parents. Career opportunities exist in settings such as college/university athletic departments, secondary school systems, professional sports, sport medicine clinics, corporate/industrial settings and other health care environments.

The master’s degree in athletic training (MAT) is a CAAHEP accredited entry-level program offered at the TTUHSC-Lubbock campus only. The MAT program is a 59 semester credit hour, two year lock step program combining didactic and clinical education to meet the educational needs of students. To be considered for admission, the candidate must hold a bachelor’s degree with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.7 or above from an accredited college or university, completed or plan to complete all prerequisite courses prior to enrollment, and have some knowledge of the profession. Prerequisite courses include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Physiology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise Physiology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kinesiology or Biomechanics</strong> (recommended)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applications are accepted beginning September 1 preceding the year of expected matriculation. Applications must be received in the School of Allied Health Sciences Admissions and Student Affairs Office by February 1 to be considered for admission into the professional curriculum the following summer. Applicants wishing to apply for early acceptance into the program should submit their application by October 15. It is the applicant’s responsibility to ensure that all required supporting documentation is received by the deadline. Class size is limited and admissions are competitive. For complete admission information visit the School of Allied Health Sciences website at www.ttuhsc.edu/sah.

Upon graduation students will be eligible to sit for the Board of Certification credentialing examination. Requirements for individual credentialing varies by state according to athletic training practice acts and state regulations governing athletic training.

**Occupational Therapy Program.** Occupational therapy enables clients to develop or maintain the physical, cognitive, and emotional abilities needed to meet the demands of work, home, and community environments. Occupational therapists may also modify tasks and environments to facilitate optimal performance. The occupational therapist assesses the individual’s strengths and weaknesses, determines how these affect the ability to function in daily life, and then develops prevention, maintenance, or rehabilitation programs that are meaningful to the individual. Therapists are involved in collaboration with parents, families, and significant others; treatment planning and implementation; administration; research; education; consultation; and service. They also offer services focusing on prevention of impairment and disability.

Occupational therapy practitioners are licensed professionals whose education includes the study of human growth and development with specific emphasis on the social, emotional, and physiological aspects of illness and injury. Practitioners must complete supervised clinical internships in a variety of health care settings and pass a national examination.

The program is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education of the American Occupational Therapy Association (ACOTE). ACOTE may be contacted at the following address: Accreditation Department, American Occupational Therapy Association, Inc., 4720 Montgomery Lane, P0. Box 31220, Bethesda, MD 20824-1220 (301) 652-AOTA.

The Office of Admissions and Student Affairs accepts applications each year between September 1 and March 1 for admission into the class beginning the following May. Applicants wishing to apply for early admission to the program should submit their application by October 15. The entry-level master’s degree in occupational therapy is offered at the TTUHSC Lubbock campus only. For more complete admissions information visit www.ttuhsc.edu/sah; allied.healthy@ttuhsc.edu; (806) 743-3220; or mail inquiries to Admissions and Student Affairs, MS 8310, 3601-4th Street, Lubbock, TX 79430.

Prerequisite courses for entry into the master’s program include those listed below or their approved equivalents for a total of 90 hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics and/or Biomechanics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Physiology w/lab.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introductory Psychology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abnormal Psychology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introductory Sociology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physical Therapy Program.** Physical therapy is a health profession with the primary purpose of promoting optimal human health and function through the application of scientific principles to prevent, identify, assess, correct, and alleviate acute or prolonged movement dysfunction. As members of the health care team, physical therapists evaluate, treat, and instruct human beings to alleviate and/or limit physical disability and pain from injury, disease, and other conditions. Physical therapists may use physical elements such as heat, cold, sound, light, water, exercise, electricity, massage, mobilization, and positioning to reach patient goals.

The entry level degree is the Master of Physical Therapy degree. This degree will be offered at three of the four Texas Tech University Health Sciences campuses: Amarillo, Lubbock, and Odessa.

The Office of Admissions and Student Affairs accepts applications each year between September 1 and February 1 for admission into the class beginning the following May. Applicants wishing to apply for early admission to the program should submit their application by October 15. Class size is limited and admissions are competitive. It is the applicant’s responsibility to assure that all required supporting documentation is received by the deadline.

Prerequisite courses for entry into the master’s program include those listed below or their approved equivalents for a total of 90 hours. These courses may be completed at any accredited college or university, but only 66 hours may transfer from a two-year college.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English/Technical Writing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology and Sociology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Biology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Physiology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(one course must be upper division)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen. Chemistry (lab. required)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen. Physics (lab. required)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommended courses: Speech, developmental and general psychology.
Upon successful completion of the professional program, students are eligible to take the state licensure examination that is required to practice as a physical therapist.

Further information about the program, school requirements, and other related matters may be obtained from the School of Allied Health Sciences.

Rehabilitation Counseling Program. The last few decades have seen an increasing recognition of the need and right of persons with disabilities to access meaningful work and employment. Rehabilitation counseling specialists work in assisting persons with disabilities to make vocational decisions, obtain employment, and gain independence. Federal legislation, changes in the labor market, and an increasing awareness of the skills and abilities possessed by persons with disabilities have resulted in excellent employment opportunities in this field. State agencies, nonprofit organizations, health care facilities, private rehabilitation firms, insurance companies, health management organizations, probation and corrections, educational institutions, private industry, and research organizations all offer employment to rehabilitation counseling professionals.

The master’s degree in rehabilitation counseling is offered by distance education and full-time residency on campus is not required. To be considered for admission, the applicant should hold a bachelor’s degree from a regionally accredited college or university and an overall GPA of 2.7. Provisional admission may be offered to applicant’s with a GPA of less than 2.7, but such applications are considered on an individual basis. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or Millers Analogies Test (MAT) scores are not required for entry into the MRC program. Prior work or volunteer experience in human service settings is considered a valuable attribute for applicants, but is not mandatory. Persons with disabilities are particularly encouraged to apply.

Students may start their program in either the fall or spring semester. Applications must be received in the School of Allied Health Sciences Admissions and Student Affairs Office by July 1 for the fall semester and November 15 for the spring semester. It is the applicant’s responsibility to assure that all supporting documentation is received by the deadline. Detailed information on application procedures and admission criteria can be obtained by contacting either the program director at (806) 743-3242 or the School of Allied Health Sciences Admissions and Student Affairs Office (806) 743-3220.

Upon successful completion of the professional program, students may apply to take the rehabilitation counseling certification examination, and if successful, be awarded certification as a Certified Rehabilitation Counselor (CRC).

Students will normally submit a completed application form, transcripts, a letter from the applicant outlining their rationale for applying to the program, 3 letters of reference, and a resume or summary of previous work or volunteer experience in rehabilitation. Qualified candidates will be contacted for an interview.

Program in Rehabilitation Sciences. The mission for the M.S. in Rehabilitation Sciences is to provide master’s-level education to licensed rehabilitation clinicians within the greater Texas and Southwest region. An overwhelming majority of practicing OT’s and PT’s in this region are educated at a baccalaureate level and would benefit from a contemporary education. The M.S. in Rehabilitation Sciences provides practicing clinicians the opportunity to continue their education while maintaining their current work and home environment.

The degree is entirely distance-based, designed specifically to increase the availability to as many working practitioners as possible. The use of WebCT in association with the Internet will provide a top-quality educational program requiring no coursework requirements on a traditional campus.

The program is focused toward the practicing clinicians and their specific needs in today’s changing environment, utilizing a mechanism that is student friendly and effective.

The goal of the M.S. in rehabilitation sciences is to offer a superior graduate-level program based on evidence-based research, individualized instruction, and mechanisms for personal growth as a rehabilitative clinician. The 36-credit hour program offers specialization in clinical practice management. The clinical practice management track offers the post-graduate clinician advanced applicable knowledge skills and competencies regarding the business-related components of rehabilitation services delivery.

Doctor of Science in Physical Therapy. The mission of the Doctor of Science in Physical Therapy (Sc.D.) Program is to provide post-professional education to practicing physical therapists in Texas. There is a strong need for advanced clinical mastery and physical therapy, creating unique decisions and functions for practicing physical therapists. The Sc.D. program will provide practitioners with opportunities to develop the advanced knowledge base, clinical skills, and professional competencies needed for state-of-the-art evaluation and treatment of their patients, as well as the successful management of clinical services located in isolated practice settings. The Sc.D. program provides clinicians a means to develop into highly skilled participants in clinical education and research, thus contributing to the growth and development of evidence-based practice within the profession.

Program Description. The Sc.D. is a clinical doctoral degree designed for licensed physical therapy practitioners to develop into advanced clinicians. It emphasizes orthopaedic physical therapy in response to the great number of orthopaedic afflictions suffered by patients from the agrarian economy of West Texas. Over 80 percent of all patients seeking physical therapy services suffer from orthopaedic afflictions. Thus, this program will provide concentrated study at the applied doctoral level in the clinical science areas of orthopaedic physical therapy practice.

The Sc.D. program emphasizes orthopaedic physical therapy diagnostics and manual therapy. Courses will be conducted through a weekend format with web-based course enhancement. Faculty and students communicate with each other in person, via phone or fax, and through the electronic mail or internet. Students entering the program should have ready access to a computer and be familiar with word processing, spreadsheet, and internet applications. Students without computers are required to purchase one and become familiar with it prior to beginning the program.

Admission to the Program. The following requirements will be considered for admission into the program:

- A bachelor’s or master’s professional degree in physical therapy
- At least one year of clinical experience
- Currently practicing as a physical therapist
- All official college transcripts
- Acceptable grade point average
- Two supporting letters of reference

Application Process. Although applications may be submitted at anytime, applications are considered approximately three months prior to the beginning of the summer term. It is in the best interest of the applicant to apply as early as possible. Two reference letters are required: One from a professional colleague and one from a previous or present employer.

All application materials should be sent to the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center, Office of the Registrar, 3601 4th Street, Lubbock, Texas 79430-8510. Applicants should understand that fulfillment of the basic requirements does not guarantee admission.
Health Sciences Center

Athletic Training (AHAT)
(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 8.)

5098. Practicum in Athletic Training (V1-5). A structured remediation of clinical observation, hands-on clinical experience and skills, and/or on-field athletic training. Designed to meet the individual needs of the student.

5099. Independent Study in Athletic Training (V1-5). Designed to meet the professional student’s particular needs and may include a structured review of previously presented classroom and/or laboratory experiences, literature review and discussion. Anatomy teaching assistants may enroll in a structured independent study.

5105. Research Seminar I (1:1:0). This course focuses on the application of information introduced in Research Methods (AHAT 5200). Emphasis will be placed on becoming good consumers of the literature.

5120. Research-Directed Study I (1:0:3). Completion of a research project including preparation of a manuscript suitable for publication in sports health care literature. Requirements include a literature review and demonstration of satisfactory progress as determined by the student’s project advisor.

5122. Introduction to Clinical Education (1:0:3). An introduction to basic skills necessary to practice as an athletic training student. The main concepts are medical terminology, basic documentation, OSHA training, first responder responsibilities, taping techniques, safe mobility application, and identification of common general medical conditions.

5124. Seminar in Athletic Training (1:0:3). Graduate seminar focusing on current events in athletic training and preparation for BOC certification and Texas Licensure athletic training credentialing exams.

5126. Research-Directed Study II (1:0:3). Completion of a research project including preparation of a manuscript suitable for publication in the sports health care literature. Requirements include completion of the manuscript and acceptance by the project advisory committee.

5200. Research Methods (2:2:0). Development of a working knowledge of descriptive and experimental research techniques and statistics.

5201. Clinical Rotation I (2:0:6). A supervised educational experience in athletic training under the supervision of a certified athletic trainer. The objective is to obtain hands-on experiences in a variety of athletic training settings including intercollegiate, high school, and clinical/industrial.

5204. Principles of Kinesiology (2:1:3). An in-depth study of applied human anatomy and basic kinesiology with emphasis on normal gross form and function as it relates to athletic training practice. Hands-on surface anatomy with palpation labs are utilized.

5206. Clinical Rotation II (2:0:6). A supervised educational experience in athletic training under the supervision of a certified athletic trainer. The objective is to obtain hands-on experiences in a variety of athletic training settings including intercollegiate, high school, and clinical/industrial.

5210. Orthopaedic Assessment I (2:1:3). Theory, principles, clinical applications and literature review associated with athletic training evaluation, assessment, and management of musculoskeletal conditions within the upper extremity.

5223. Special Populations and Concerns for the Athletic Trainer (2:1:3). Examination and discussion of issues related to sports, nutrition and the physiological demands of exercise. Survey of injury and illness risk factors associated with sports participation by the preadolescent/adolescent, geriatric, disabled, male, and female athlete.


5225. Clinical Rotation III (2:0:6). A supervised educational experience in athletic training under the supervision of a certified athletic trainer. The objective is to obtain hands-on experiences in a variety of athletic training settings including intercollegiate, high school, and clinical/industrial.

5227. Current Medical Diagnosis and Treatment I (1:2:0). Physiologist presentation of the medical approach to the management of musculoskeletal disorders and afflications. Course content includes etiology, differential diagnosis, prognosis, medical and surgical management, and prophylactic measures for each condition relevant to athletic training.

5228. Clinical Rotation IV (2:0:6). A supervised educational experience in athletic training under the supervision of a certified athletic trainer. The objective is to obtain hands-on experiences in a variety of athletic training settings including intercollegiate, high school, and clinical/industrial.

5302. Rehabilitation of Sports Injuries (3:2:3). Assimilation of all aspects of patient evaluation, treatment, and rehabilitation of injuries, with a focus on functional rehabilitation and return to activity.


5304. Special Topics in Athletic Training (3:3:0). This course will cover topics such as cell biology, psychosocial concerns, and pharmacology as they relate to the athletic training profession.

5305. Clinical Kinesiology (3:2:3). Problem-solving approach to the study of human movement with integration of biomechanics fundamental to understanding exercise concepts and musculoskeletal evaluation. The course includes the study of length-tension curves, active and passive insufficiencies, application of lever systems and moments of force to the human body, biomechanical properties of human tissues and joint ergonomics, postural and gait assessment.

5322. Administration of Athletic Training Programs & Professional Development (3:3:0). The planning, coordinating, and supervising of all administrative components of an athletic training program. Coverage includes theories and concepts in the management of sports healthcare delivery systems, facilities, equipment, and financial resources.

5401. Orthopaedic Assessment II (4:2:6). Theory, principles, clinical applications and literature review associated with athletic training evaluation, assessment, and management of musculoskeletal conditions within the lower extremity. Scenario-based evaluation of the upper and lower extremity and spine will conclude this course.

5500. Anatomy (5:3:6). Integrated study of gross human anatomy embodying gross morphology and coordinating with development and histological aspects of the body. Included is regional dissection with emphasis on integumentary, musculoskeletal, nervous, circulatory, and respiratory systems.

5505. Patient Evaluation and Management I (5:3:6). Development of clinical skills fundamental to patient management, including an introduction to orthopaedic assessment, clinical evaluation procedures, and presentation of the concepts and application of therapeutic exercise.

5506. Patient Evaluation and Management II (5:3:6). This course emphasizes the use of physical agents and biofeedback, and expands on the theory, principles, literature review, and clinical applications associated with patient management. Theory, principles, literature review, and clinical applications associated with athletic training evaluation, assessment and management of musculoskeletal conditions within the upper extremity are covered.

Clinical Services Management (AHCN)

4301. Introduction to Healthcare Management (3:3:0). Reviews basic healthcare management principles and studies the roles and functions of contemporary healthcare managers.

4302. Financial Management for Clinical Supervisors (3:3:0). Examines the basic principles of financial management related to clinical support activities.


4304. Management of Clinical Services in Healthcare Organizations (3:3:0). Provides an overview of operations management and practical decision-making by analyzing the day-to-day operations in clinical support service activities.

4305. Capital Project Design (3:3:0) Methods for management of capital projects. Topics include financial considerations, procurement, site preparation, contracting, scheduling, and accountability.

4306. Marketing Principles and Entrepreneurship for Healthcare Professionals (3:3:0). The course covers the principles of marketing and their application in healthcare delivery systems.
Occupational Therapy (AHOT)

4307. Material Management for Clinical Supervisors (3:3:0). An overview of identifying material requirements for a clinical support service activity, commercial sources, procurement, tendering contracts, and inventory management controls.

4311. The U.S. Healthcare System (3:3:0). A review of the healthcare system, both public and private sector examining organizational structures and the legislative, legal, and market impacts upon the current integrated delivery system.

4312. Foundations of Managed Care (3:3:0). Examines principles of managed care and contemporary issues in the organization and management of managed healthcare organizations.

4313. Community Health Issues (3:3:0). A review of national, state, and local community agencies; preventive health services, public health, wellness, personal fitness, stress management, changing lifestyles, and analysis of national issues in the past 50 years.

4314. Quality Assurance and Risk Management (3:3:0). An overview of legal requirements and ethical standards in healthcare. Topics include the principles of total quality management (TQM), continuous quality improvement (CQI), joint commission on accreditation of healthcare organizations (JCAHO) requirements, quality assurance, risk management, outcomes, and utilization management in the clinical support service setting.

4315. Issues in Gerontology for Healthcare Managers (3:3:0). Overview of the physical, psychosocial, cognitive, cultural, and environmental factors that affect persons as they age.

4316. Integrated Delivery Systems and Organizational Relationships (3:3:0). Overview of the organizational and organizational issues of integrated delivery systems.

4317. Statistics for Healthcare Supervisors (3:3:0). Introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics, quantitative and qualitative research designs, and relate their application for clinical and managerial operations in a healthcare setting.

4331. Leadership in Healthcare Organizations (3:3:0). An overview of management theory and leadership principles. Topics include behavioral and managerial practices with emphasis upon interpersonal relations, problem solving skills, time management, stress management, and wellness.

4352. Exercise Science and Sports Medicine Management (3:3:0). Examines issues and skills needed in planning, coordinating, and supervising all administrative components in an exercise science or sports medicine program.

4354. Rehabilitation Counseling Policy and Practice (3:3:0). An introduction to the history and philosophy of rehabilitation and the legislative and policy background that give the foundation for rehabilitation counseling.

4360, 4361 Special Topics (3:3:0). Guided independent research projects with focus upon a management problem in the clinical support service setting.

4401. Healthcare Management Information Systems (4:4:4). The basic concepts and tools for collecting and analyzing data used by healthcare organizations. Topics include an overview of current desktop computer technology, local area networks (LAN) and integration of information system networks.

4478, 4479 Case Study-Management Project in Special Topics (4:2:4). Guided independent management project with a focus upon a problem related to the specialty area of their A.A.S. degree discipline, or professional interest in a healthcare management issue.

Occupational Therapy (AHOT)

5071. Fieldwork II: Specialization (3-6:3-6). Prerequisite: AHOT 5631, 5632. Optional additional full-time, supervised clinical experience in an area/facility of the student’s choice.

5072. Special Topics in Occupational Therapy (1-3:1-3). Selected topics of interest to occupational therapy. Please note that this course is not offered every year.

5073. Individual Projects (1-3:1-3). Prerequisite: Approval of instructor and Program Director. Provides an opportunity for students to undertake a special project that will be valuable to the student’s career.

5106. Fieldwork I: 1 (1:0:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5310, 5313, 5403, 5411. One week (40 hours) of supervised opportunity to observe clinical practice and to participate, within limits, in the occupational therapy process with individuals and groups. Students will develop clinical reasoning skills, complete treatment notes and a concept map on client.

5111. Introduction to Occupational Therapy (1:0:3). Introduction to key terms and concepts used in occupational therapy practice. Course includes self-paced learning and testing for medical terminology. This course introduces students to OT professional practice and prepares them for learning theoretical foundations and clinical reasoning.

5112. Research Seminar I (1:0:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5224. During this course students will form and analyze data and/or write research reports while working on a research team with classmates, OT clinicians and faculty members. Each of the four types of clinical reasoning may be employed depending on the topic of the student’s collaborative project.

5113. Research Seminar II (1:0:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5224. Preparing student for participation in beginning-level research. Students continue to gather and analyze data and/or write research reports while working on a research team with classmates, OT clinicians and faculty members. Each of the four types of clinical reasoning may be employed depending on the topic of the collaborative project. This is a writing intensive course.

5200. Fieldwork I: 2 (2:0:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5106, 5405, 5406. Two weeks (80 hours) of supervised opportunity to observe clinical practice and to participate, within limits, in the occupational therapy process with individuals and groups. As possible, this will allow students to explore occupational therapy contributions in “nontraditional” or “role emerging” settings. Students will develop clinical reasoning skills, complete treatment notes and a concept map on client.

5209. Applied Kinesiology in Occupational Therapy (2:1:3). Corequisite: AHOT 5300. An analysis of normal human movements, including explanations of how movements are produced at specific joints and their influence on occupation. This course builds a scientific basis for assessment, intervention, and procedural clinical reasoning.

5211. Occupational Therapy Process: Hand and Upper Extremity (2:1:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5300, 5209, 5313. This course integrates anatomy and physiology of the upper extremity; principles of splinting skills are taught. Prepares students in the areas of assessment and intervention in clinical reasoning.

5212. Occupational Therapy Practice: Assistive Technology (2:1:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5111, 5313. This course includes assessments and interventions involving assistive technology. Topics will include, but are not limited to, assistive devices, seating systems, various switches, communication augmentative systems, environmental controls, prosthetics, and computer systems. This course prepares the student in the areas of assessment, intervention and clinical reasoning.

5220. Case and Population Based Clinical Reasoning (2:2:0). This course focuses on the exploration of illness and/or disability experiences from the perspectives of the individual, healthcare professional, and society. Students will examine the influences of culture and ethics on disability through conditional and interactive reasoning using case studies and personal reflection.

5221. Introduction to Research (2:2:0). Prerequisite: AHOT 5311. This course is the first in a series of research courses designed to prepare the student as both a consumer of research and a participant in beginning-level research. Introduction to the research process, resources necessary for research in occupational therapy, evaluation and use of the professional literature relevant to occupational therapy practice, professional writing skills and quantitative analysis methods (inferential statistics). Skills in procedural and conditional reasoning are developed through literature search and writing of an evidence-based practice paper. (Writing Intensive)

5224. Research Methods: Quantitative and Qualitative Approaches (2:2:0). Prerequisite: AHOT 5221. Exploration of research methods, both quantitative (non-parametric statistics) and qualitative (biography, phenomenology, grounded theory, ethnography and case study). Skills in procedural and conditional reasoning are reinforced through the process of proposal development. (Writing Intensive)

5225. Advanced Clinical Reasoning: Adults (2:1:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5405, 5406, 5411. This seminar course synthesizes course content across the curriculum to increase students knowledge and skills with adult clients by way of real-life clinical issues in day-to-day practice. Students will spend part of the semester in the clinic interacting with adult clients in a supervised setting. The other part of the semester
will be spent on problem based learning case studies. Students practice all four types of clinical reasoning (conditional, interactive, narrative and procedural).

5309. Applying Neuroanatomy in Occupational Therapy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AHOT 5500. A study of the structure and function of the human nervous system. Discussion of neural diagnosis and treatment. Application of these concepts to occupational therapy is made with concept and case maps, which fosters clinical reasoning.

5310. Theory and Foundations of Occupational Therapy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AHOT 5111. Study of the philosophical, theoretical, and professional concepts that are foundational to occupational therapy as well as the study of occupational-based theories, frame of references, and treatment approaches. Develops students’ theoretical reasoning.

5311. Overview and Analysis of Occupational Therapy Assessment (3:2:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5310, 5313. Overview, analysis, and application of psychometrics, basic statistics, and characteristics of assessment instruments. Develops students’ procedural and interactive reasoning skills through the administration, interpretation, and documentation of a variety of assessment tools utilized in occupational therapy practice with clients across the lifespan.

5312. Introduction to Evaluation and Intervention in Occupational Therapy (3:2:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5111. Introduction to key OT practice skills including basic evaluation techniques, clinical documentation, clinical safety, use of physical modalities, physical handling techniques, interventions, and splitting. Prepares students in the area of assessment, intervention, and clinical reasoning.

5314. Health and Community Settings (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AHOT 5310, 5411. Reviews trends affecting healthcare system delivery and implications for community practice. An appreciation for difference in cultural and social systems is emphasized. Evaluation of community needs, alternative settings, practice expansion, and consultation skills are discussed. Through use of case mapping and service learning students explore professional skills needed for community practice.

5315. Organization and Management in Occupational Therapy (3:3:0). Overview of management theories, budgeting, marketing, writing a business plan, strategic planning, performance appraisals, interviewing, billing and OT procedures, insurance and payment systems, and documentation issues. Prepares students in professional practice and theoretical background for management or supervision in the healthcare field.

5402. Common Conditions in Occupational Therapy (4:4:0). Prerequisite: AHOT 5500, 5111. Overview of the etiology, signs and symptoms, associated conditions/complications, prognosis and medical management of disorders and injuries in children and adults relevant to occupational therapy practice. Examines areas of occupation, occupational performance, and occupational roles potentially affected as a result of the condition or complications of the condition (conditional reasoning). Develops students’ scientific and procedural reasoning by improving one’s knowledge of conditions.

5403. Developmental Theory and Practice in Occupational Therapy (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5310. Conceptual (and treatment) theories and practice frameworks which guide pediatric practice are linked with the treatment techniques and strategies that they guide. The occupational therapy process in pediatric settings is discussed. Skills in procedural reasoning are built through hands-on lab activities and written assignments requiring the application of theories to practice. This course is writing intensive.

5404. Developmental Foundations and Assessment of Occupational Performance (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5311, 5403. Focus is on the skill progressions in typical and atypical development and how those sequences are used in pediatric occupational therapy assessment and treatment. Lab experiences involve the observation and assessment of children. Students apply all four types of clinical reasoning (conditional, interactive, narrative and procedural).

5405. Occupational Therapy Practice in Adult Rehabilitation (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5500, 5402, 5313, 5311, 5309. This course builds on student knowledge in prerequisite courses, applying specific OT techniques to diagnostic areas and individual conditions found in adults. Students will also learn how the various adult practice settings influence clinical reasoning. Instruction and laboratory practice incorporates active learning to cultivate critical thinking skills needed in practice. Through competency checklists and treatment plans completed in the clinic, students will use pragmatic reasoning skills required for fieldwork.

5406. Occupational Therapy Practice with Older Adults (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5310, 5311, 5313. Overview of the physical, psychosocial, and cognitive issues commonly seen in older adults and the impact of these issues on occupational performances. Includes aging theory, assessment and intervention, therapeutic strategies and training. Case and concept mapping are used to integrate clinical reasoning.

5407. Advanced Clinical Reasoning: Children and Adolescents (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5404. This course assists students in synthesizing course content from across the curriculum to integrate their clinical reasoning and treatment skills in pediatric occupational therapy practice. Students practice all four types of clinical reasoning (conditional, interactive, narrative and procedural) through treatment discussions, case mapping and supervised treatment sessions.

5411. Psychosocial Strategies and Interventions in Occupational Therapy (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AHOT 5311, 5402, 5220. Examines the psychosocial dimensions of health and ill health, therapeutic strategies for individuals with secondary psychosocial issues, and occupational therapy intervention for persons with primary psychosocial issues. Develops the students’ procedural, interactive, and conditional reasoning through application of the evaluation, intervention (e.g. individual and group), and outcomes process utilized in a variety of psychosocial practice settings.


5931. Fieldwork II: 1 (6:0:6). Prerequisite: Successful completion of all previous professional and fieldwork courses and approval of program director. Full-time, supervised clinical experience for 12 weeks (480 hours). Development of knowledge and skills needed for entry-level practice. Use of the occupational therapy process and clinical reasoning skills, working with individuals and groups. Introduction to clinical administration, supervision, quality assurance, consultation, and research.

5932. Fieldwork II: 2 (6:0:6). Prerequisite: Successful completion of all previous professional and fieldwork courses and approval of program director. Full-time, supervised clinical experience for 12 weeks (480 hours). Development of knowledge and skills needed for entry-level practice. Use of the occupational therapy process and clinical reasoning skills, working with individuals and groups. Introduction to clinical administration, supervision, quality assurance, consultation, and research.

Physical Therapy (AHPT)

5099. Independent Study in Physical Therapy (VI-6). Prerequisite: Instructor approval. A structured review of previously presented classroom and/or laboratory experiences, literature review and discussion, clinical observation and/or hands-on clinical experience.

5104. Clinical Education (1:1:0). This course emphasizes the different forms of communication necessary for the PT to succeed as a professional, including written, verbal and non-verbal.

5122. Residual Limb Care and Prosthetics (1:1:0). Prerequisite: AHPT 5505, 5506. Study of technological materials and devices used in prosthetic and orthotic fabrication of patients with residual limbs. Includes in-depth study of materials, biomechanics, and proper fit of upper and lower extremity prostheses. Selection criteria for prosthetics, gait disturbances, and physical therapy management for persons with recent amputations are also included.

5128. Research Process 3 (1:3:0). Prerequisite: AHPT 5127. Provides students an opportunity to critically evaluate measurement systems (e.g., subjective clinical assessment tools; EMG) that are commonly used in physical therapy to assess therapeu-
tic outcomes. Theory of operation, measurement accuracy and reliability, and interpretations of findings are discussed for each measurement system. In preparation for performing group research projects, student groups will present their research proposal to the class, which will critically assess the experimental design.


5150. Women’s Physical Therapy (1:1:0). Physical therapy prevention, examination, evaluation, and intervention for conditions with specific relevance for women. Developmental issues of special relevance during the childbearing and child-rearing years and later in life will be covered. At the students option observation in labor and delivery may be arranged.

5152. Seminar in Physical Therapy 1 (1:1:0). A seminar course examining current clinical and environmental issues in the field of physical therapy. Specific subject matter will change from year to year.

5156. Seminar in Physical Therapy 2 (1:1:0). A seminar course examining current clinical and environmental issues in the field of physical therapy. Specific subject matter will change from year to year.

5158. Seminar in Physical Therapy 3 (1:1:0). A seminar course examining current clinical and environmental issues in the field of physical therapy. Specific subject matter will change from year to year.

5200. Introduction to Patient Management (2:1:3). Seminar course reviewing the process involved with organizing, direct, developing, and measuring the management and entrepreneurial components of a physical therapy practice.

5204. Personnell Management (2:2:0). Corequisite: AHPT 5233. Integrative course format designed to prepare graduates for the licensure examination and entering the work force. Learning method-interactive discussion, presentation, and online supplementary review.

5231. Clinical Reasoning 1 (2:1:3). A structured, interactive review of previously presented class-room material is presented in a facilitation-based learning format. Positioning of the course at the completion of the second year allows a comprehensive learning framework and review. Class learning method-interactive discussion, presentation, and online supplementary review.

5232. Clinical Reasoning 2 (2:1:3). Prerequisite: AHPT 5231. A structured, interactive review of previously presented class-room material is presented in a facilitation-based learning format. Positioning of the course at the completion of the second year allows a comprehensive learning framework and review. Class learning method-interactive discussion, presentation, and online supplementary review.

5233. Clinical Reasoning 3 (2:1:3). Prerequisite: AHPT 5232. This structured, interactive review of previously presented class-room material is presented in a facilitation-based learning format. Positioning of the course at the completion of the third year allows a comprehensive learning framework and review. Class learning method-interactive discussion, presentation, and online supplementary review.

5244. Graduate Seminar 2 (2:2:0). Corequisite: AHPT 5233. Integrative course format designed to prepare graduates for the licensure examination and entering the work force. Learning method-interactive discussion, presentation, and online supplementary review.

5250. Introduction to Patient Management (2:1:3). Introduction to basic clinical skills in the field of physical therapy, medical terminology and basic documentation. Includes transfer techniques, gait training, massage, vital signs, emergency procedures and use of special equipment.

5252. Principles of Kinesiology (2:1:3). An in-depth study of applied human anatomy and basic kinesiology with emphasis on normal gross form and function as it relates to physical therapy practice. Hands-on surface anatomy and palpation labs are utilized. Semester course.

5268. Management of Acute Injuries (2:1:3). Focus on introducing the physical therapy student to the field of athletic training and the management of acute injuries.

5338. Clinical Experience 2 (3:0:9). Prerequisite: AHPT 5529. This six-week full-time clinical experience allows the student to practice acquired skills and learn additional basic clinical skills while acting as a student physical therapist under the direct supervision of a licensed professional.
5341. Developmental Evaluation and Management (3:2:3). Prerequisites: AHPT 5320. Introduction to the modification of physical therapy evaluation and management for the special developmental needs of pediatric persons with orthopedic or neuromuscular conditions. Includes physical therapy examination and management of cerebral palsy, congenital mental retardation, osteogenesis imperfecta, arthrogryposis multiplex congenital hemophilia, perinatal brachial plexus injury, muscular dystrophy and developmental or congenital musculoskeletal deformities, deficiencies and malformations.

5343. Cardiopulmonary Evaluation and Management (3:2:3). Prerequisite: AHPT 5304. Scientific basis, rationale, and application of assessment, prevention and treatment principles, and techniques for patients with acute and chronic cardiopulmonary disorders. Comprehensive and in-depth physical therapy evaluation and management of patients with multi-system disorders will be discussed.

5405. Pathophysiology of Body Systems (4:4:0). Focuses on general physiological principles of diseases and disorders that affect organ systems of the body, with an emphasis on integrating the interrelationship between different organ systems in the context of clinical correlations relevant to physical therapy practice.

5420. Neuroscience 2 (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AHPT 5205. Examination of the human nervous system, with an emphasis on the functional relationships of neuroanatomical structures.

5444. Adult Neurological Assessment and Rehabilitation (4:3:3). Prerequisite: AHPT 5228. Physical therapy evaluation and intervention for adults with neurological conditions, including the study of acquired nonprogressive and progressive disorders of the central nervous system, polyneuropathies, nonprogressive disorders of the spinal cord, and disorders of the vestibular system.

5446. Clinical Experience 3 (4:0:12). Prerequisite: AHPT 5444, 5341. This eight-week full-time clinical experience allows the student to practice all previously acquired skills and learn additional clinical skills as the culmination of physical therapy training, while acting as a student physical therapist under the direct supervision of a licensed professional.

5500. Human Anatomy (5:5:6). Integrated study of gross human anatomy embodying gross morphology and coordinating with developmental and histological aspects of the body. Included is regional dissection with emphasis on the integumentary, musculoskeletal, nervous, circulatory and respiratory systems.

5505. Patient Evaluation and Management 1 (5:3:6). Prerequisite: AHPT 5210. Includes basic evaluation skills such as history-taking in the acute care and outpatient settings, chart review, goniometry, manual muscle testing, and sensory testing.


5529. Musculoskeletal Evaluation and Management 2 (5:3:6). Prerequisite: AHPT 5220. Theory, principles, clinical applications, and literature review associated with physical therapy evaluation, assessment, and management of musculoskeletal conditions within the lower extremity and spine.

6201. Advanced Clinical Practice for Shoulder Afflictions (2:2:0). Examination and treatment of dysfunction in the shoulder complex. Lecture components include advancements in patho-anatomy, biomechanics, interpretation of functional examination, pathology, and treatment approaches to arthritis/arthrosis, impingement, instability, labral afflictions, and soft tissue lesions. Clinical laboratory sessions include surface anatomy, basic functional examination and special tests, soft tissue treatments, and joint-specific treatment measures.


6205. Advanced Clinical Practice for Knee Afflictions (2:2:0). Examination and treatment of dysfunction in the knee complex. Lecture components include advancements in patho-anatomy, biomechanics, interpretation of functional examination, pathology, and treatment approaches. Clinical laboratory sessions include surface anatomy, basic functional examination and special tests, soft tissue treatments, and joint-specific treatment measures.

6206. Advanced Clinical Practice for Ankle and Foot Afflictions (2:2:0). Examination and treatment of dysfunction in the ankle/foot complex. Lecture components include advancements in patho-anatomy, biomechanics, interpretation of functional examination, pathology, and treatment approaches. Clinical laboratory sessions include surface anatomy, basic functional examination and special tests, soft tissue treatments, and joint-specific treatment measures.

6207. Advanced Clinical Practice for Upper Cervical Spine Afflictions (2:2:0). Examination and treatment of dysfunction in the upper cervical complex. The lecture components of this course include advancements in patho-anatomy, biomechanics, interpretation of functional examination, pathology, and treatment approaches. Clinical laboratory sessions include surface anatomy, basic functional examination and special tests, soft tissue treatments, and joint-specific treatment measures.


6210. Advanced Clinical Practice for Thoracic Spine and Rib Afflictions (2:2:0). Examination and treatment of dysfunction in the thoracic spine and ribs. Lecture components include advancements in patho-anatomy, biomechanics, interpretation of functional examination, pathology, and treatment approaches. Clinical laboratory sessions include surface anatomy, basic functional examination and special tests, soft tissue treatments, and joint-specific treatment measures.

6211. Advanced Clinical Practice for Sacroiliac and Lumbar Primary Disc Afflictions (2:2:0). Examination and treatment of lumbar 1 degree disc-related disorders, as well as dysfunction at the sacroiliac joint. Lectures include advancements in patho-anatomy, biomechanics, interpretation of functional examination, pathology, and treatment approaches. Clinical laboratory sessions include surface anatomy, basic functional examination and special tests, soft tissue treatments, treatment to 1 degree disc afflictions, and joint-specific treatment measures to the sacroiliac joint.
6212. Advanced Clinical Practice for Lumbar Secondary Disc Afflictions (2:2:0). Examination and treatment of 2nd degree disc related disorders in the lumbar spine. Lecture components include advancements in patho-anatomy, biomechanics, interpretation of functional examination, pathology, and treatment of mechanical and/or biomechanical. Clinical lab experiences include spine anatomy, basic functional examination and special tests, soft tissue treatments, and joint-specific treatment measures.

6213. Clinical Internship 1 (2:2:0). Prerequisite: 6 of the previously listed clinical courses. Students will be guided by a clinical mentor will use skills in problem solving, diagnosis, treatment selection, and management implementation for orthopaedic dysfunction in the spine and or extremities.

6214. Clinical Internship 2 (2:2:0). Prerequisite: All 12 of the previously listed clinical courses. Students, guided by a clinical mentor, will be given the opportunity to develop and enhance advanced clinical skills associated with evaluation and treatment of the spine.

6215. Research Internship I (2:2:0). Prerequisite: AHP 6201 through 6215. ScD. students will continue the process begun in AHP 6215, with emphasis on the development of concepts and hypotheses, analysis and synthesis of ideas, and evaluation of current research practices in the pre-elected area of study. A manuscript will be required for course completion.

6216. Research Internship II (2:2:0). Prerequisite: AHP 6201 through 6212 and 6215. ScD. students will continue the process begun in AHP 6215, with emphasis on the development of concepts and hypotheses, analysis and synthesis of ideas, and evaluation of current research practices in the pre-elected area of study. A manuscript will be required for course completion.


6302. Issues in Orthopaedic Physical Therapy and Manual Therapy 2 (3:3:0). Survey of selected topics in basic and applied science as they relate to orthopaedic physical therapy and manual therapy, including neurophysiology, histology, exercise physiology, and applied medical science.

6303. Basic and Applied Science in Orthopaedics (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AHP 7302 or consent of the instructor. Addresses select basic science processes associated with the musculoskeletal system, including histology and physiology of bone, cartilage, tendons, and ligaments. Muscle physiology will be discussed as it relates to orthopaedic dysfunction.

6304. Orthopaedic Physical Therapy Screening (3:3:0). Enhances knowledge and clinical skills designed to assist in the screening of patients for orthopaedic conditions which require examination by a physician. Radiology and laboratory screening are presented as special topics to further the therapist’s understanding of pathology and the clinical implications of patient presentation.

6305. Updates in Orthopaedic Surgical Management (3:3:0). Evaluation of recent developments from the literature in orthopaedic surgical management, in terms of indications, methodology, and rehabilitation. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of each procedure for rehabilitation.

6311. Clinical Studies in Anatomy; a Lab Course (3:3:0). Evaluation of prospected human cadaveric specimens with emphasis on musculoskeletal structures. Each session will include a short lecture at the beginning for review of anatomical structures to be observed, as well as the relevance of each of those structures to examination and treatment of orthopaedic afflictions.

6312. Neuroscience in Orthopaedic Physical Therapy (3:3:0). Prerequisite: AHP 6302 or consent of the instructor. Addresses select neuroscience processes associated within the musculoskeletal system, including the nervous system, motor planning, initiation and control; sensory function and integration; and dysfunction of the nervous system as it relates to orthopaedic afflictions such as pain production and control.

6313. Biomechanics in Orthopaedic Physical Therapy (3:3:0). Theory and application of biomechanical principles to orthopaedic physical therapy practice emphasizing the biomechanics of musculoskeletal structures, including bone, cartilage, ligament, tendon, and muscle tissue. Emphasis on joint and tissue mechanics will be related to musculoskeletal injury and orthopaedic affliction.


6315. Advanced Health Care Administration (3:3:0). Addresses fundamental and contemporary issues in organization and management of physical therapy services, with an emphasis on the ambulatory setting. Topics include design, structure, and effective operation of contemporary healthcare services; strategic planning, conflict resolution, managed care systems, insurance regulations, and 3rd-party reimbursement.

6316. Marketing in Outpatient Physical Therapy (3:3:0). Addresses fundamental and contemporary issues in marketing as they apply to outpatient physical therapy services, including epidemiology, market analysis, managerial economics, financial planning, marketing strategy decisions, structural relationships, marketing tactics, forecasting, marketing ethics, and entrepreneurship.

7000. Clinical Research/Education Project Presentation (V1-3). Independent clinical project centering on either a clinical research or teaching design. Content and goals will be established through mutual consent between the student and the project committee.

7104. Clinical Research/Education Project Presentation (1:1:0). Student presents the development and findings from the clinical project (with either a research or teaching emphasis) before the Sc.D., P.T. faculty, other students, and clinicians from the community.


7302. Non-Parametric Statistics for Clinical Research (3:3:0). Methods in non-parametric statistical analysis and qualitative design. Explore various non-parametric tools and include one, two, and k-sample designs. Emphasis on clinical research using either single-case or small clinical samples.

7303. Instructional Technology in Allied Health (3:3:0). Use of technology in educational instruction and evaluation including computer-assisted instructional design, as well as Web-based educational models and design.

7304. Educational Evaluation in Allied Health (3:3:0). Discussion of educational evaluation theory and tools, emphasizing methods of objective and performance-based evaluation. Students will learn to draft specific evaluation measures used in an educational setting.

7305. Curriculum Design and Teaching in Allied Health (3:3:0). Discussion of the theories and applications of curriculum design, emphasizing applications to entry-level and post-professional educational settings in physical therapy.

7306. Parametric Statistics for Clinical Research (3:3:0). Introduces various tools used in parametric statistical analysis including correlation, regression, t-test, analysis of variance, and selected multivariate designs. Emphasis will be placed on research findings that evaluate specific clinical populations.

Rehabilitation Counseling (AHRC)

5301. Foundations of Rehabilitation Counseling (3:3:0). Introduction to the history and philosophy of rehabilitation, and the legislative and policy background underpinning the modern delivery of rehabilitation counseling services. (Writing Intensive)

5302. Counseling Theories (3:3:0). Introduction to the principles of behavior, personality, and human development. Exploration of individual, group, and family counseling theories and practices as they apply to persons with disabilities.

5303. Medical Aspects of Disability (3:3:0). Introduction to the medical aspects and implications of disability. Review of medical terminology, functional limitations, medical treatment and vocational implications as they apply to VR. The identification of appropriate medical intervention resources is discussed.

5304. Vocational and Career Development (3:3:0). Major theories and approaches to career development and exploration, with
Health Sciences Center

5305. **Case Management** (3:3:0). Review of the case management process, including case finding, service coordination, and client advocacy. Discussion of the planning process to maximize personal independence, and the role of the VR process in the identification and use of community resources. The role of computer technology in caseload management, functional assessment, job matching, etc.

5306. **Psycho-Social Aspects of Disability** (3:3:0). Exploration of the psychological and social aspects of disability, with particular emphasis on the impact of the disability experience from the perspective of the VR services consumer. (Writing Intensive)

5308. **Research Methodologies and Interpretation of Research Findings** (3:3:30). Exploration of current trends in research in rehabilitation and related fields. Basic research design, methodologies, analysis, and interpretation will be reviewed. A discussion of the applications of research methodologies, findings, and interpretations in guiding and evaluating rehabilitation counseling practice (e.g. - choosing interventions, planning assessments, evaluating results, etc.) is also included. (Writing Intensive)

5315. **Special Topics/Seminars in Rehabilitation Counseling** (3:3:0). Specialized seminars or courses in specific areas of VR as identified by faculty, students, or the community.

5321. **Vocational Assessment** (3:3:0). Exploration of the approaches, techniques, instruments, and interpretation of vocational assessment, with a strong emphasis on the identification and integration of assessment information from a multi-disciplinary perspective.

5322. **Employment Development and Placement** (3:3:0). The roles and techniques involved in the development of employment options and placement of persons with disabilities in employment are explored in-depth. Topic areas to be explored include job analysis, job development, work site modification, ergonomics, role of assistive technology, job placement, employer contacts, supported employment, post placement support, job coaching, and building natural supports.

5342. **Rehabilitation and Substance Abuse** (3:3:0). This course will provide instruction in the issues and treatment of substance abuse as they pertain to persons with disabilities. Attention will be given to treatment modalities, exploring research topics, and building counseling techniques appropriate for this area of service provision. (Writing Intensive)

5346. **Psychiatric Rehabilitation** (3:3:0). Addresses the issues and methods of working with persons that experience psychiatric disabilities. The course will cover areas of psychopathology, assessment issues, treatment and service options, and vocational and integration issues.

5416. **Clinical Internship I** (4:4:0). Supervised VR counseling internship located in a rehabilitation counseling services setting. Activities will include an orientation to program components, policies and procedures; an introduction to staff and their role and function; review of confidentiality and ethical standards; observation of all aspects of VR counseling services; work assignments encompassing the tasks of regularly employed VR counselors from intake to placement and/or discharge; reporting/charting and all documentation requirements as set forth by the organization, and evaluation of student performance (including self-evaluation, field site supervisor evaluation, and faculty supervisor evaluation).

5517. **Clinical Internship II** (5:5:0). Supervised VR counseling internship located in a rehabilitation counseling services setting. Activities will include an orientation to program components, policies and procedures; an introduction to staff and their role and function; review of confidentiality and ethical standards; observation of all aspects of VR counseling services; work assignments encompassing the tasks of regularly employed VR counselors from intake to placement and/or discharge; reporting/charting and all documentation requirements as set forth by the organization, and evaluation of student performance (including self-evaluation, field site supervisor evaluation, and faculty supervisor evaluation).

5611. **Practicum** (6:6:0). Supervised rehabilitation counseling practicum fostering personal growth, skills development, and insights into the VR process and issues that affect service delivery. Includes both on-campus and classroom experiences (audio/videotape and individual/group interaction) and off-campus experiences in settings that facilitate the development of basic rehabilitation counseling and practice skills. This course may be repeated if the 100 hour requirement is not met.

**Rehabilitation Sciences (AHRS)**

5301. **Foundations of Rehabilitation-Principles and Practice** (3:3:0). Course is designed to expose the learner to the history and underlying evolution of rehabilitation, including issues associated with the evolving position that rehabilitation providers face. AHRS 5301 consists of current practice patterns, paradigms, and theoretical treatment models. Additionally, the driving forces that make up our clinical models are discussed and evaluated for effectiveness.

5302. **Consumer Dimensions of Rehabilitation** (3:3:0). This course is designed to give the student an understanding of the influence of the consumer on the rehabilitation profession. The course provides an in-depth assessment of alternative products, consumer fraud, and rehabilitation practices that lack scientific merit.

5303. **Quantitative Research Methods** (3:3:0). Provides the learner understanding in the basic statistical and methodological principles underlying clinical and theoretical research, and techniques and methods of conducting appropriate literature reviews.

5304. **Qualitative Research Methods** (3:3:0). Assists the learner in creating a clinical, outcome, or practice-based research proposal or literature review.

5305. **Medical Aspects of Rehabilitation** (3:3:0). This course presents current medical issues that influence the treatment decision-making model in practice. Topics such as neurological, cardiopulmonary, and orthopedic issues are discussed by physicians or medical experts. The course is designed to encompass the realm of medicative side effects and conditions altering situations.

5306. **The Health Care Delivery System** (3:3:0). This course provides the student with the basic understanding of the local and international origins, evolution, and trends in institutional and non-traditional health care delivery. Other professions are discussed in detail, as are the inner workings of the hospital and institutional healthcare environment.

5307. **Health Care Management** (3:3:0). The course includes personnel management and the process that is involved with organizing, directing, developing, and measuring the management components of a physical medicine practice. AHRS 5307 includes Human Resources decision making, motivation, and employee management.

5308. **Business Statistics** (3:3:0). Business statistics is designed to provide the learner with the basic Excel statistical skills required in analyzing, reporting, charting and budgeting for clinical practice.

5309. **Coding and Rehabilitation Law** (3:3:0). The course is designed to provide the learner with current coding and rehabilitation practice laws. Case studies and practice analyses assist the learner in applicable digestion of the material.

5311. **Health Care Finance and Resource Management** (3:3:0). This course is designed to increase the learner’s ability to work with finance-based equations, familiarize themselves with income statements and balance sheets, and increase their effectiveness in controlling financial resources.

5312. **Market Assessment and Strategic Management in Rehabilitation** (3:3:0). Includes the components associated with business entry, budgeting, and business progression. Entrepreneurial skills, marketing, project development, and market growth are significant components of this coursework. Industry life cycle, and product life cycle reviews are critical to the class content.

5317. **Public Policy** (3:3:0). This course focuses on public policy, legislative processes, insurance and financial planning, retirement income, protective services, and legal issues that affect the population, especially older individuals. The course investigates current events related to the public policy implementation, using both educational and consumer based literature.

5318. **Independent Study** (3:3:0). Students are offered the choice of doing an independent comprehensive literature review, research, or practice-based work related to gerontology. Students design their study plan with faculty assistance.
Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences

Dr. Roderick Nairn, Dean

About the Program

Development of a strong program of graduate education in the basic biomedical and related health sciences is one of the responsibilities and goals of the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center. Present-day medicine cannot exist outside the academic framework and intellectual discipline which the biological, chemical, and medical sciences provide. Graduate training in these areas, an integral component of the overall program of the Health Sciences Center, is provided by the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences.

Opportunities are offered for study and research leading to the following degrees:

- Master of Science in Biotechnology
- Master of Science in Cell and Molecular Biology
- Master of Science in Health Services Research
- Master of Science in Medical Biochemistry
- Master of Science in Medical Microbiology
- Master of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences
- Master of Science in Pharmacology
- Master of Science in Physiology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Cell and Molecular Biology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Medical Biochemistry
- Doctor of Philosophy in Medical Microbiology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Sciences
- Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmacology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Physiology

Individual program descriptions can be found within the specific department or program sections in this catalog.

Students interested in pursuing a career in academic medicine as a physician-scientist may apply simultaneously to the School of Medicine and the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences. The M.D.-Ph.D. program permits a student to complete the requirements of both the degrees in one of the approved graduate programs. M.D.-Ph.D. students may receive a stipend, tuition scholarships for both the medical and graduate portions of the program, and health insurance for the duration of the stipend. This program is designed to be completed in seven years and will provide the student with rigorous training in both clinical medicine and biomedical research. Students interested in this program should indicate on the application forms they simultaneously submit to both the TTUHSC School of Medicine and the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences.

The graduate courses listed in this section are available to graduate students at Texas Tech University or other qualified applicants as a graduate interdisciplinary student (GIDS). Applications must be made to the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, the application fee ($30 for U.S. citizens and $55 for international students) paid, and registration accomplished at TTUHSC. Currently enrolled TTUHSC and TTU students are exempt from the fee.

Further information about graduate programs offered through the Health Sciences Center Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences may be obtained by contacting the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center, Lubbock, Texas 79430, (806) 743-2556, 1-800-528-5391, FAX (806) 743-2656, or e-mail graduate.school@ttuhsc.edu. Access our website: www.ttuhsc.edu/gsbs for more information and to apply online.

The policies and procedures for the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences differ from those established by Texas Tech University Graduate School. Policy information is available on the web site at www.ttuhsc.edu/gsbs. Programs are subject to change, depending on availability of resources and educational goals.

Interdisciplinary Courses

The following interdisciplinary courses are available in addition to course offerings in the individual departments and divisions throughout the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences.

Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences (GSBS)

5101. Responsible Conduct of Research (1:1:0) This course will address the regulatory and ethical environment of today’s biomedical research using lectures and case discussions. Course is required for all GSBS students.

Neuroscience (GIDN)

5910. Integrated Neurosciences (9:8:1). This cooperative, interdepartmental effort offers a detailed study of the nervous system. Students examine both gross and fine structure and function from the subcellular through the behavioral level. (GPHY 5910)

Health Communications (GIHC)

5315. Health Information Research (3:3:0). Critical examination and synthesis of past and ongoing research in the health information process including Internet training.

5319. Seminar in Current Topics of Information Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Must be enrolled or accepted in a graduate program. Course varies each semester emphasizing information science topics including Internet training. (Writing Intensive)

Preventive Medicine (GIPM)

6303. Principles of Epidemiology (3:3:0). Considers the variety, behavior, and distribution of both infectious and noninfectious diseases in populations. It will show how an understanding of the etiology, transmission, and pathogenesis of disease can lead to methods of disease prevention. Emphasis will be placed on the principles and methods of epidemiologic investigation. Arranged.

6304. Topics in Community Health (3:3:0). Consider various topics in epidemiology, preventive medicine, and community health not normally included in other courses. Emphasis on the interactions of various agencies in the community to abate hazards and promote health. May be repeated for credit with change in content. Arranged.

Interdisciplinary Courses

The following interdisciplinary courses are available in addition to course offerings in the individual departments and divisions throughout the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences.

Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences (GSBS)

5101. Responsible Conduct of Research (1:1:0) This course will address the regulatory and ethical environment of today’s biomedical research using lectures and case discussions. Course is required for all GSBS students.

Neuroscience (GIDN)

5910. Integrated Neurosciences (9:8:1). This cooperative, interdepartmental effort offers a detailed study of the nervous system. Students examine both gross and fine structure and function from the subcellular through the behavioral level. (GPHY 5910)

Health Communications (GIHC)

5315. Health Information Research (3:3:0). Critical examination and synthesis of past and ongoing research in the health information process including Internet training.

5319. Seminar in Current Topics of Information Sciences (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Must be enrolled or accepted in a graduate program. Course varies each semester emphasizing information science topics including Internet training. (Writing Intensive)

Preventive Medicine (GIPM)

6303. Principles of Epidemiology (3:3:0). Considers the variety, behavior, and distribution of both infectious and noninfectious diseases in populations. It will show how an understanding of the etiology, transmission, and pathogenesis of disease can lead to methods of disease prevention. Emphasis will be placed on the principles and methods of epidemiologic investigation. Arranged.

6304. Topics in Community Health (3:3:0). Consider various topics in epidemiology, preventive medicine, and community health not normally included in other courses. Emphasis on the interactions of various agencies in the community to abate hazards and promote health. May be repeated for credit with change in content. Arranged.
Department of Cell Biology and Biochemistry

Faculty

Harry M. Weitlauf, Chairperson

Professors: Chilton, Everse, Faust, Hutson, Pence, Phillips, Reid, Stocco, Weitlauf

Associate Professors: Beale, Coates, Coué, Cornwall, Hardy, Lee, Little, MacDonald, Pelley, Pfarr, Sridhara, Whelly, Williams, Wright

Assistant Professors: Schneider, Urbatsch, Webster

About the Program

This department offers study in the following graduate degree programs:

- Master of Science in Biotechnology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Medical Biochemistry
- Master of Science in Cell and Molecular Biology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Medical Biochemistry

Cell and Molecular Biology. The purpose of the Ph.D. program is to prepare students for careers in cellular, developmental, and molecular biology. Employment opportunities for graduates of this program include traditional university professorships, positions in the biotechnology industry, and governmental appointments. The curriculum centers around four courses: Cell Function and Structure, Mechanisms of Cellular Differentiation, Cell Cycle, and Medical Biochemistry. During the first year of study, the student will progress through a minimum of three laboratory rotations in order to determine his or her research interest. Dissertation topics can be pursued in the following areas: Regulation of gene expression by DNA processing, the role of transcription factors in cellular transformation and differentiation, cell cycle, cell and molecular biology of intercellular communication, control of microtubular function, embryo implantation, molecular mechanisms of epidyrdal sperm function, proliferation and differentiation of gonadal cells, molecular basis of gamete interactions, molecular regulation of ovarian development and function, and development and regeneration of the nervous system.

The Master of Science program in Cell and Molecular Biology offers two instructional tracks. The research track is designed for students who need extra preparation for the Ph.D. program or whose career track is geared toward technical or staff level positions in industry or universities. Students undertake study and research in similar areas as that of the Ph.D. program. The education-medical track is designed for students whose eventual goal is towards a teaching career in the anatomical sciences. Students in the education-medical track take courses in the anatomical sciences and in modern instructional methods and design, and will participate in the teaching mission of the medical school as teaching assistants. Students with undergraduate degrees in biology and chemistry are well suited for this program. Please contact Dr. Martine Coué or Pam Roddy (806) 743-2701 for more information concerning admission to this program.

Medical Biochemistry. The medical biochemistry program is designed to prepare students for research and teaching careers in biochemistry and molecular biology as related to the medical and life sciences. Admission to the program requires prior course work in mathematics, general physics, organic chemistry, analytical chemistry, and biological science. Students with deficiencies in any of these areas may be conditionally admitted pending successful completion of leveling courses prescribed by the program. Students are required to take GBCH 5921, 6222, 6522, 6533, and 6441 or their equivalents as determined by the department. In addition, students are urged to take or to have successfully completed courses in physical chemistry, statistics, and computer programming. GBCH 5921 is open only to students requiring this course as a part of a regular graduate degree program, and enrollment requires the permission of both the department chairperson and the Dean for Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences.

Generally within 12 months after enrolling in the program, each student will take a preliminary examination in general biochemistry. After a major portion of the required course work has been completed, the student must pass a qualifying examination that consists of two parts: a written portion in the form of an original research proposition designed to demonstrate the student’s comprehension of some field of study related to biochemistry, ability to develop hypotheses, and competence in the design and conduct of promising and significant experiments; and an oral portion in which the student is expected to defend the proposition and demonstrate an understanding of the fundamental concepts and principles of biochemistry that relate to the proposition.

During the first year in the program, students will rotate through at least three different laboratories to broaden their education and research experience and to help them identify a field of specialization for their dissertation research. Major areas of current research include studies of the regulation of gene expression in a variety of eukaryotic tissues, biochemistry of development, mechanisms of hormone action, biochemistry of neoplasia, genetics of somatic cells in culture, biochemistry of membranes, mechanisms of enzyme action, and recombinant DNA.

Information covering specific requirements for degree programs is contained in the departmental Graduate Student Handbook. For more information, contact Dr. Sandra Whelly, the medical biochemistry program advisor, at (806) 743-2053.

Biotechnology Master of Science Biomedical Track. Although this program is listed among degrees offered by the Department of Cell Biology and Biochemistry, it is an interdisciplinary degree supported by all basic science departments in the Health Sciences Center. The Texas Tech University general academic campus administers a complimentary track in General Science-Agricultural Biotechnology.

The biomedical track is a 21-month curriculum consisting of two terms (nine months) of course work and 12 months of full-time laboratory research. It is typically a nonthesis degree with an optional thesis at the end of the second year by arrangement with the advisor. The research component may be completed either at the HSC campus or at a biotechnology industry laboratory. Students who choose to do their research at the HSC campus will work with a member of the biotechnology graduate faculty. All biotechnology graduate faculty have active research programs that emphasize use of molecular biology methods.

Prerequisites for the program include a bachelor’s degree in science with at least one semester of organic chemistry. Please contact Dr. Daniel Hardy (806) 743-2053 for more information regarding admission to the program.

Cell and Molecular Biology (GANM)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9)

5112, 5212, 5312. Laboratory Methods (1:0:2; 2:0:4; 3:0:6). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Taken as (1) a hands-on introduction to the laboratories in which a student may wish to do dissertation research or (2) after a student is well established in his or her dissertation research, additional rotations can be done to gain expertise in techniques applicable to the student’s research but not available in the faculty advisor’s laboratory. Repeatable if different methods are covered for each registration.

5113, 5213, 5313. Selected Topics in Cell and Developmental Biology (1:1:0; 2:2:0; 3:3:0). Topics vary from semester to semester and reflect the research interests of the faculty. Recent offerings have included oncogenes and molecular biology of hormone action. May be repeated provided that different topics are covered for each registration.

5302. The Cell Cycle (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Examination of DNA replication and repair, meiosis and re-
5310. Histology (3:2:4). Correlation of the structural organization with functional specializations of human tissues and organs; clinical correlations are also an integral part. Since this is the histology course offered in the first-year medical curriculum, departmental approval prior to registration is required.

5321. Advanced Gross Anatomy (3:0:3). An in-depth gross anatomical study devoted to one of the following areas of emphasis: topographical anatomy, head and neck, thorax and abdomen, pelvis and perineum, extremities and back, depending on the student’s needs. The course may be repeated for credit if another area of emphasis is selected.


5409. Biology of Reproduction (4:4:1). Various aspects of biological reproduction with an emphasis on human problems. The reproductive process will be taught from union of the gametes to the delivered fetus. Morphology will be stressed.

5611. Gross Anatomy (6:2:10). A highly integrated introductory course of anatomical study (including human projection) which embodies the gross morphology of the body and coordinates it with the clinical, developmental, and microscopic aspects of the human body.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6410. Cell Function and Structure (4:4:0). Topics include structure/function relationships involved in DNA replication, transcription, protein tracking, cytoskeletal organization and function, cell division, and adhesion.

7000. Research (V1-12).

7101. Seminar (1:1:0). Students will attend and participate in departmental seminars.

8000. Doctoral Dissertation (V1-12).

**Medical Biochemistry (GBCH)**

5621. General Biochemistry (6:6:0). Human life processes at the molecular level with emphasis on biochemical homeostasis and control mechanisms.

5921. Medical Biochemistry (9:9:0). Prerequisite: CHEM 3305, 3306 or equivalent. Human life processes at the molecular level with emphasis on biochemical homeostasis and control mechanisms. These principles are examined through clinical correlations.

6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).

6101. Biochemistry Conference (1:1:0). Informal conferences between faculty and students considering topics of current interest in biochemistry not normally included in other courses. Literature search, evaluation, organization, writing, and oral presentation by the student are emphasized. Different topic each semester. May be repeated for credit.

6121. History of Biochemistry (1:1:0). Highlights in the advancement of biochemical knowledge will be discussed.

6355, 6356, 6357, 6358, 6359. Topics in Biochemistry (1:1:0; 2:2:0; 3:3:0; 5:5:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Lectures in specific areas of biochemistry not normally included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with change of content.

6211. Human Intermediary Metabolism and Its Regulation (2:2:4). Prerequisite: GBCH 5921, CHEM 4303, 4306, 4307, or equivalent. Consideration of normal and abnormal human intermediary metabolism with emphasis on biosynthetic and catabolic pathways and on modulation and control.

Medical Biochemistry Problem Solving (2:2:0). Concurrent course to GBCH 5921 to help students develop problem solving skills. Discussion of solutions to assigned problems with topics correlated to lectures in GBCH 5921.

6320. Clinical Biochemistry (V1-6). Prerequisite: GBCH 5921, CHEM 4303, 4306, 4307, or equivalent. A study of clinical chemistry with emphasis on the interpretation of clinical laboratory data and concepts of laboratory-assisted diagnosis of human disease.

6441. Cell Signaling (4:4:0). Topics include structure and function of membranes and organelles, mechanisms of transcription and translation, and regulation of cellular processes including both the endocrine and nonendocrine aspects.

6522. Molecular Biology of Eukaryotes: Nucleic Acids (5:5:0). Prerequisite: GBCH 5921 or equivalent and consent of instructor. Study of nucleic acid biosynthesis and gene expression and its control in eukaryotes, as well as studies and applications of principles of genetic engineering to nucleic acid structure and molecular biology.

6533. Molecular Biology of Eukaryotes: Proteins (5:5:0). Prerequisite: GBCH 5921 or equivalent and consent of instructor. An in-depth description of the process of protein biosynthesis, degradation and regulation in eukaryotes, as well as the study of physico-chemical methods used to characterize proteins and their molecular structure.

**Biotechnology, Medical (GBTC)**


6000. Master’s Thesis (V1-6).


6301. Introduction to Biotechnology (3:3:0). Broad coverage of topics with high current interest and utility to the medical and agricultural biotechnology industries. Emphasizes application of technologies.

7000. Research (V1-12).

---

**Division of Health Services Research**

**Faculty**

Ahmed Arif, Program Director

Professor: Rohrer
Associate Professor: Rohland
Assistant Professors: Arif, Xu

**About the Program**

This division offers the following graduate degree program:

- Master of Science in Health Services Research

The M.S. degree in health services research (HSR) will take advantage of the specialized training of faculty in the division. Health services research can be defined as the study of access, quality, and cost in health care and it requires both a multidisciplinary approach and knowledge of the HSR literature. Our students will study the behavior of consumers and the behavior of health care providers as they seek to respond to consumer needs and the performance of the health care system. We draw careful distinction between any particular discipline and the interdisciplinary field of health services research. For more information contact Dr. Ahmed Arif at (806) 743-3013.

**Health Services Research (GHSR)**

*(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)*

5111. Topics in Health Services Research (1:1:0). Special topics in health services research that are not normally included in other classes. May be repeated for credit.

5211. Topics in Health Services Research (2:2:0). Special topics in health services research that are not normally included in other classes. May be repeated for credit.


5302. Health Services Epidemiology (3:3:0). Provides an overview of how epidemiological methods, particularly population-based surveys, can be applied to study the determinants and outcomes of health services use.
Department of Microbiology and Immunology

Faculty

Ronald C. Kennedy, Chairperson

Professors: Chaffin, Fralick, Kennedy, Nairn, Pence, Rolfe, Straus
Associate Professors: Bright, Grisswold, Hamood, San Francisco, Siddiqui
Assistant Professors: Chiriva-Internati, Reilly
Research Assistant Professor: Colmer-Hamood
Joint Faculty: Jumper, Lampe

About the Program

This department offers study in the following graduate degree programs:

- Master of Science in Medical Microbiology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Medical Microbiology

The course work and information presented below describe those aspects of the programs of particular interest to students choosing to study and conduct research in the areas of medical microbiology which are traditionally found in a medical center.

Students seeking information concerning admission to the graduate program in medical microbiology, training, and research opportunities or teaching and research assistantships in the depart-

Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

Faculty

Quentin R. Smith, Chairperson

Professors: Mehvar, Smith, Wang
Associate Professors: Allen, Bickel, Gunaje, Klein, Siddiqui, Srivenugopal, Thekkumkara, Van der Schyf, Weis, Wright
Assistant Professors: Abruscato, Ahsan, Bouma, Chirva-Internati, Moridani, Shek, Stoll, Veronin, Weidanz, Youan

About the Program

This department offers study in the following graduate degree programs:

- Master of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences
- Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Sciences

The Doctor of Philosophy degree is housed in the Texas Tech School of Pharmacy at Amarillo. Pharmaceutical sciences encompass all those areas of pharmacy research that pertain to drug design, delivery, formulations, and therapeutics. The faculty members of the department exhibit research interests and expertise in drug design and delivery, pharmacology, pharmaceutics (includ-
ing formulations and industrial pharmacy), pharmacokinetics, drug receptor modeling, molecular and reproductive biology, biochemistry, pathophysiology, immunology and cancer therapy, toxicology, and pharmacy administration. The graduate program in pharmaceutical sciences is designed to train students for careers in pharmaceutical industry, academia, and federal agencies including the FDA. Admissions requirements include a degree in pharmacy, chemistry, biology, or related areas, GRE scores, and a TOEFL score of at least 550 (written) or 213 (electronic) for international students. Teaching and research assistantships are awarded on a competitive basis. The departmental courses are listed below. Additional required and elective courses have been arranged through the Departments of Chemistry and Biochemistry, Geology, and Mathematics and Statistics of Texas Tech University, and through the Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology of Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center. For more information contact Dr. Neels Van der Schyf, graduate advisor, pharmsci.gradadv@ttuhsc.edu or (806) 356-4015 ext. 287.

**Pharmaceutical Sciences (GPSC)**

5101. **Topics in Pharmacology** (1:1:0). Special topics in pharmaceutical sciences that are not normally included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with change in content.

5201. **Topics in Pharmacology** (2:2:0). Special topics in pharmaceutical sciences that are not normally included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with change in content.

5301. **Topics in Pharmacology** (3:3:0). Special topics in pharmaceutical sciences that are not normally included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with change in content.

5304. **Principles of Drug Action** (3:3:0). Principles that govern drug action within the body (pharmacodynamics) as well as drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (pharmacokinetics).

5307. **Pharmaceutical Sciences Research Methods** (3:3:3). A lecture and laboratory course designed to provide an overview of current research methods in pharmaceutical sciences under direct guidance of a faculty member.


5320. **Drug Metabolism** (3:3:0). Analysis of primary metabolic enzymatic systems involved in the clearance of drugs from the body and the mechanisms that regulate their activity.

5330. **Pharmacokinetics** (3:3:0). A quantitative treatment at the graduate level of the dynamics of drug disposition in the body and the national design of drug dosage regimens.

5340. **Molecular Drug Action** (3:3:0). Analysis of drug action at the molecular level, including molecular biology and signal transduction.

5355 **Advanced Pharmacology** (3:3:0). In-depth discussion of recent research literature with the goal to teach graduate students how to evaluate methods and findings critically in pharmacology.

5356. **Advanced Principles of Disease** (3:3:0). Pathophysiological mechanisms at the molecular and cellular level. Lecture and discussion will cover the etiology, pathogenesis, functional changes, and clinical significance of general diseases.

5360. **Industrial Pharmacy** (3:3:0). Principles of formulation of powders, capsules, and compressed and coated tablets for conventional and controlled drug delivery.

5370. **Biotechnology** (3:3:0). An introduction to the area of molecular biology, genomics, and protein chemistry.

5380. **Special Topics in Drug Design—Immunopharmacology** (3:3:0). Principles of disease treatment with focus on the immunological system and new advances in immunotherapy.

5390. **Pharmaceutical Science Research Design and Analysis** (3:3:0). Overview of experimental design implementation and data analysis, including biostatistics for pharmaceutical science investigations.

5440. **Biopharmaceutics** (4:4:0). Prerequisite: DDS3 or kinetics equivalent. Advanced treatment of the influence of dosage forms, route of administration, and dosage regimen on drug availability and newer technologies for targeting drug delivery to specific organs and cell types.

5450. **Advanced Pharmaceutics** (4:4:0). Prerequisite: DDS3 or equivalent. Quantitative treatment of reactions of pharmaceutical interest. Drug decomposition, approaches to stabiliza-

**Department of Pharmacology and Neuroscience**

**Faculty**

Reid L. Norman, Chairperson

**Professors:** Lombardini, Norman, Syapin, Strahlendorf, Tenner

**Associate Professors:** Blanton, Dickerson, Freeman, McMahon, Raghani

**Assistant Professors:** Frame, Popp

**About the Program**

This department offers study in the following graduate degree programs:

- Master of Science in Pharmacology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmacology

The objective is to prepare students for careers in research and teaching. The faculty of the program seeks to foster a creative and productive research atmosphere, to provide encouragement and positive challenge, and to equip students with the intellectual tools they will need to be effective teachers and investigators. Specialized research training is available in the areas of biochemical pharmacology, circadian pharmacology, autonomic pharmacology, cardiovascular pharmacology, neuropharmacology, and molecular pharmacology.

**Pharmacology (GPHM)**

5101, 5201, 5301. **Topics in Pharmacology** (1:1:0, 2:2:0, 3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Specific areas of pharmacology not normally included in other courses. May be repeated for credit with change in content.

5303. **Principles of Pharmacology** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Biochemistry and physiology or consent of instructor. A study of the principles and theories of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of chemicals in relationship to dose and time. The course will consist of lectures, discussions, and oral presentations of original papers by the class and is oriented for both pharmacology and nonpharmacology majors.

5312, 5313. **Medical Pharmacology I and II** (3:8:0). A study of pharmacology with emphasis on mechanisms of drug action, interaction, and therapeutics.

5326. **Pharmacology of the Autonomic Nervous System** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: GBCN 5921, GPHY 5803, GPHM 5613 or equivalent. A conceptual study of drugs which alter the function of the autonomic nervous system. Emphasis will be on mechanisms by which drugs affect transmitter synthesis, release, uptake, and metabolism as well as receptor function.

5336. **Molecular and Cellular Pharmacology** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Course focuses on experimental methods employed in pharmacological research. Topics include expression cloning, photo-affinity labeling, gene microarrays, patch clamp recording, etc. This course will consist of selected topics, lectures, and student discussions.

5337. **Neuropsychopharmacology** (3:3:0). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A structured in-depth study of specific topics concerning neurochemical pharmacology, behavioral pharmacology, and neuropsychopharmacology. Topics to be stud-
Department of Physiology

Faculty

Richard Nathan, Interim Chairperson

Professors: Davies, Heavner, Janssen, Kurtzman, Laski, Lutherer, Nathan, Orem, Pressley, Strahler, Wesson

Associate Professors: Fowler, Jumper, Martinez-Zaguilan

Assistant Professor: Escobar

About the Program

This department offers study in the following graduate degree programs:

- Master of Science in Physiology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Physiology

The program is designed primarily to train persons for careers in biomedical research and/or teaching in medical institutions or industry, but can accommodate those interested in alternative careers in physiology. Faculty research programs are diverse, encompassing the general areas of systemic, cardiovascular, renal, and neurophysiology. Specific areas include membrane biophysics, Ca++ channels and other membrane transporters, pH and Ca++ homeostasis, Na+/K+ ATPase, excitation-contraction coupling, oxygen free radicals and cell injury, apoptosis, neuronal protective mechanisms, cerebral blood flow, hypertension, shock, and mechanisms of rhythm generation such as sleep and control of respiratory and cardiovascular function.

Advanced courses in specialized areas are taught under the topics course and are designed to fit a student’s specific needs.

Applicants should have demonstrated interest in research and preferably have identified an area for their dissertation research. All candidates for graduate degrees who hold assistantships must fulfill certain requirements while appointed as assistants.

GPHY 5803 is normally a prerequisite for all courses in or above the 6000 level but may be waived for students in other programs with approval of the instructor. Enrollment in GPHY 5803 is limited to students admitted to degree programs and requires approval by the thesis director and the department chairperson.
Bachelor of Science in Nursing. Undergraduate Program
Nursing collaborates with the School of Nursing at the Texas Health Sciences Center and is committed to improving the quality and quantity of nursing care available in West Texas. The ultimate goal of the School of Nursing is to prepare nurses who will develop into leaders for the future as they provide competent, compassionate patient care in the rapidly changing health care environment. Integral to the attainment of this goal is the development of interdisciplinary approaches created when nursing, medicine, allied health, and pharmacy work together. The faculty and staff of the School of Nursing are committed to excellence in nursing education, research, practice, and service.

The School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree for students who are not already licensed as Registered Nurses and an online RN to B.S.N. degree completion program for students who are already licensed as registered nurses. The school also offers an online second degree with B.S.N. program. This program is designed for students with previous baccalaureate degrees, initially targeting recruits from both the Austin/Hill Country and West Texas communities. The program goals are to prepare graduates to provide and direct care to individuals, families and communities with complex health care needs in structured and unstructured settings, to prepare graduates with a professional commitment to nursing excellence for present and emerging healthcare arenas and to provide a foundation for future graduate education in nursing. Additionally, the school offers a fulltime on-line RN-MSN and BSN-MSN program with a dual focus of nurse educator/clinical nurse specialist in medical surgical nursing in addition to the traditional Master of Science in Nursing degree in several specialties, such as education, administration, clinical research management, and the following nurse practitioner tracks: family, acute care, pediatrics, and geriatrics. The School of Nursing collaborates with the School of Nursing at the Texas Woman’s University College of Nursing to offer a Ph.D. in Nursing. The school’s programs are accredited by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission and has preliminary approval from the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education.

Undergraduate Program

Bachelor of Science in Nursing. For students who are not currently licensed registered nurses (pre-licensure student), the baccalaureate degree program at TTUHSC offers the opportunity to complete the degree in six consecutive semesters, with admission once each year, during the second summer session. All non-nursing course requirements should be completed prior to enrollment in the School of Nursing, and a grade of C or better is required in each course. At the time of application submission, applicants must have completed a minimum of 30 credit hours of the required non-nursing prerequisite courses, including at least two of the four required science courses. A minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.5 is required to be considered for admission to the School of Nursing. Admission to the program is competitive. Although academic criteria are the most important factors in admission consideration, additional information considered for all applicants include but are not limited to demographic data, diverse work and life experiences, and unique attributes that would contribute to the profession of nursing.

General requirements for the B.S.N. and for the R.N. to B.S.N. students include:

- English ................................................................. 6
- Anatomy and Physiology ........................................... 8
- Chemistry .............................................................. 4
- Microbiology .......................................................... 4
- Food & Nutrition .................................................... 3
- Fine Arts Elective .................................................... 3
- U. S. History ............................................................ 6
- Political Science ...................................................... 6
- Introductory Psychology ........................................... 3
- Introductory Sociology ............................................. 3
- Human Growth and Development ............................ 3

TOTAL ........................................................................ 55

*Students must complete 3 credit hours of mathematics to meet core curriculum requirements. If the student does not take mathematics statistics, then an additional mathematics course must be completed to meet the core requirement.

Courses can be taken at any accredited community college or institution of higher education that provides comparable courses. Other options are TTU College Level Examination Program (CLEP) or TTU Extended Learning Division.

Suggested Pre-Nursing Curriculum for the B.S.N. Prelicensure Student*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301, Ess. College Rhetoric ................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 1301, Intro. Sociology ............................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR ANTH 2302, Cultural Anthropology. .......................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 2403, Human Ana./Phys I ....................................................... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300, US History to 1877 ...................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL .......................... 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302, Adv. College Rhetoric ................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1300, General Psychology ....................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 2404, Human Ana./Phys I ....................................................... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301, U.S. History Since 1877 ................................................ 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL .......................... 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305, Chem. &amp; Society I ....................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1105, Chem. &amp; Society I Lab .................................................. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR CHEM 1307, Prin. of Chemistry I ............................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107, Prin. of Chemistry I Lab ................................................ 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food &amp; Nutrition ................................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1301, Am. Gov’t. Organization .............................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDPS 2303, Life Span Hum. Dev .................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL .......................... 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 3400, Microbiology ............................................................. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302, American Public Policy ................................................ 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2300, Statistical Methods ..................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR PSY 3400, Statistical Methods .................................................... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR SOC 3391, Intro. to Social Research .......................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities ................................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts ................................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL .......................... 16-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Texas Tech University course numbers
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Curriculum for Prelicensure Students

Once students have applied and been accepted to the School of Nursing, they will be able to enroll in nursing courses. Students are classified as full-time students throughout the degree program and must maintain a 2.0 cumulative grade point average to continue in the nursing program.

Summer II–1st Semester

- NURS 3206, Introduction to Nursing as a Profession ................. 2
- NURS 3420, Health History and Physical. Assessment .............. 4

Fall–2nd Semester

- NURS 3115, Concepts of Pathophysiology ............................ 1
- NURS 3313, Care of the Healthy Aging Adult ......................... 3
- NURS 3314, Nursing Management of Pharm. Therapy I ........... 3
- NURS 3500, Fundamentals of the Nursing Profession ............. 5

Spring–3rd Semester

- NURS 3216, Integrated Concepts of Pathophysiology .............. 2
- NURS 3311, Community Health Nursing ............................... 3
- NURS 3312, Nursing Care of Families with Children ............... 3
- NURS 3530, Medical Surgical Nursing I ............................... 5

Summer–4th Semester

- NURS 4043, Nursing Care of the Childbearing Family ............ 4
- NURS 4304, Mental Health Nursing ........................................ 4

Fall–5th Semester

- NURS 4208, Complex Pharmacological Therapy .................... 2
- NURS 4210, The Nurse as a Consumer of Research ................. 2

Spring–6th Semester

- NURS 4201, Synthesis of Nursing Knowledge ....................... 2
- NURS 4205, Nursing as a Profession–Seminar II .................... 2
- NURS 4405, The Nurse as a Manager ..................................... 4
- NURS 4440, Medical Surgical Nursing III ............................. 2

- NursingElective ........................................................................ 3

Total: 15

Sample Degree Plan for Second Degree with B.S.N. Program

1st Semester

- NURS 3205, Basic Skills for Nursing Practice: Clin. Comp. I ...... 2
- NURS 3906, Foundations for Professional Nursing Practice I ... 9
- NURS 3307, Health Assessment ............................................. 3
- NURS 3308, Pharmacology ..................................................... 3
- NURS 3309, Mental Health Nursing ....................................... 3
- NURS 3310, Clinical Competence II: Mental Health Care ...... 22

2nd Semester

- NURS 4311, Chronic Care Nursing ....................................... 9
- NURS 4312, Child Health Nursing ......................................... 3
- NURS 4313, Nursing of the Developing Family ...................... 3
- NURS 4314, Nursing Research ................................................ 2
- NURS 4215, Clinical Competence III .................................... 2

Total: 19

3rd Semester

- NURS 4316, Health Promotion Teaching in Nursing ................ 3
- NURS 4317 CL, Community Nursing ................................. 3
- NURS 4318, Management & Leadership in Nursing ............. 3
- NURS 4919 CL, Acute Care Nursing ................................. 9

Total: 20

Center for Innovation in Nursing Education

Texas Tech Health Sciences Center School of Nursing offers a second degree web-based accelerated baccalaureate nursing degree program for students with previous baccalaureate degrees, initially targeting recruits from both the Austin/Hill Country and West Texas communities. The program goals are derived from the mission of the School of Nursing as well as the organizing framework for the program. These goals are to prepare graduates to provide and direct care to individuals, families, and communities with complex health care needs in structured and unstructured settings; prepare graduates with a professional commitment to nursing excellence for present and emerging healthcare arenas; and provide a foundation for future graduate education in nursing. The program is designed to produce a graduate who:

1. Functions as an effective provider and manager of care in today’s complex health care settings.
2. Practices professional nursing within current professional and ethical standards.
3. Functions as a leader in diverse clinical and community settings displaying cultural competence, clinical reasoning, and critical thinking skills.
4. Uses current nursing theory and research knowledge in the direct and indirect delivery of evidence based care to clients.
5. Demonstrates leadership skills in the formation of partnerships with clients and the interdisciplinary team.
6. Synthesizes learning theories and principles to plan, implement and evaluate educational experiences for clients and professional peers.
7. Embraces lifelong learning and assumes responsibility for own professional development.
8. Advocates for client and community in the management of health promotion and disease prevention through health care policy examination for the resolution of healthcare disparities.
9. Integrates current client care technology, information technology, and human and material resource management skills to meet client needs in current and emerging health care settings.

Under the guidance of the center, all qualified applicants are carefully evaluated individually and holistically. Admission to the nursing program is highly competitive and only the most qualified applicants are selected. Applicants to the second degree with B.S.N. (prelicensure) program can seek admission to the School of Nursing through one entry point in the school’s curriculum.

Prerequisite general education required courses for the second degree web-based B.S.N. program include:

- BIOL 2420 or 2421, Microbiology with lab ................................. 4
- BIOL 2401 & 2402, Anatomy & Physiology I and II ..................... 8
- GOVT 2301, Growth and Development ..................................... 3
- MATH 1324, 1422, 2424, or 2424, Statistics ............................... 3
- HECO 1322 or BIOL 1322, Food and Nutrition ....................... 3
- SOC 1301, Sociology ................................................................. 3

Total semester credit hour prerequisites for students with a bachelor’s degree earned in the State of Texas is 27. All general education courses must be completed prior to taking the first nursing course. Additional prerequisites for applicants with a bachelor’s degree earned outside of the State of Texas are: HIST 1301 and 1302, United States History (6 hours); and GOVT 2301 and 2302 or 2305 and 2306, Political Science (6 hours).
Registered Nurse—Bachelor of Science in Nursing Program

Students who are already licensed as R.N.’s can apply to the R.N. to B.S.N. program to further their education beyond the diploma or associate’s degree level. Nurses with a B.S.N. are in higher demand because of their broader education, critical information, futuristic experiences, and leadership skills. Additionally, baccalaureate education provides a natural progression to graduate nursing education and advance practice roles such as nursing faculty, advanced nurse practitioners, and nursing managers. Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center School of Nursing offers an exciting baccalaureate degree program to enable nurses to meet health care challenges. These courses are accessible on the Web, allowing students to access academic education by computer at work or at home.

A total of 123 credit hours are needed for this degree, including the following: 55-58 credits of general education requirements, 30 credits of RN-BSN course sequence, and 38 advanced placement credit hours (basic nursing program). The program length is two semesters for a full-time student. Enrollment can begin in either the fall, spring, or summer semesters. Degree plans are individualized.

After students receive an admission letter, they will be asked to submit a portfolio to validate their nursing experience. Then the student and the RN-BSN coordinator will review the information and discuss an individualized degree plan. The portfolio is a collection of the student’s nursing experiences and assists with advance placement decisions, selection of a nursing elective, and possible substitution of graduate courses for some undergraduate courses.

The following example illustrates a sample full-time program for fall students. The spring enrollment sequence will vary slightly.

Registered Nurse–Bachelor of Science in Nursing Curriculum for Licensed Students

1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4380</td>
<td>Nature of Scientific Inquiry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4381</td>
<td>Issues and Trends in Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4382</td>
<td>Aspects of Nursing Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or NURS 4385</td>
<td>(CL) Nursing Management II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4286</td>
<td>Client and Peer Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4383</td>
<td>Legal and Ethical Issues for RNs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4386</td>
<td>(CL) Leadership in Nursing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4387</td>
<td>(CL) Community Health Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4389</td>
<td>Pharmacology Across the Lifespan</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4390</td>
<td>(CL) Baccalaureate Nursing Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL .................................................. 30

Collaborative faculty instruction is from Odessa and Lubbock. Course work is offered from the Lubbock and Odessa campuses. Registered nurses are from the entire state of Texas. Out of state students are accepted and can call the department for further information to facilitate enrollment.

Graduate Program

The School of Nursing is located in the Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center (TTUHSC), which is a legally separate institution from Texas Tech University. The Health Sciences Center has four campuses throughout West Texas.

The purpose of the Master of Science in Nursing program is to prepare the graduate to practice nursing within an expanded role. In synthesizing a clinical and functional focus, the graduate assumes an encompassing perspective of practice, service, research, and education. The graduate in an expanded role is prepared to:

- Participate in scientific inquiry.
- Integrate scientific analysis of theories, therapies, and research in providing high quality care.
- Disseminate acquired knowledge by participating in scholarly activities.
- Evaluate current legal, ethical, economic, and cultural issues.
- Contribute to the advancement of the profession.
- Implement effective outcomes in an advanced practice setting.
- Implement an advanced practice role.

These objectives are met by all components of the graduate program, including the collaborative program with the College of Nursing and Health Sciences at the University of Texas at Tyler, and are accomplished through web-based technologies and HealthNet, a two-way interactive video system that links the campuses. The TTUHSC School of Nursing graduate program offers numerous opportunities for students to pursue a master’s education that meets their career plans. The M.S.N. program is offered at the Lubbock, Odessa, and Hill Country (Fredericksburg/Kerrville, Marble Falls) campuses.

Students who have not completed the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) and are Registered Nurses may elect to complete the Registered Nurse to Master of Science in Nursing online program. It is a full time fast track program with a dual focus of nurse educator, nurse clinical specialist in medical surgical nursing and is completed in six semesters. The student who has completed the B.S.N. can elect to complete the B.S.N.-M.S.N. full time online program with the dual focus of nurse educator, nurse clinical specialist in medical surgical nursing which is completed in five semesters. The nurse educator, nurse clinical specialist medical surgical nursing program prepares graduates to seek a position as a nurse educator and to obtain national certification as a clinical nurse specialist.

In addition, students can elect to obtain a Master of Science in Nursing with a clinical focus in gerontics or community health and a functional track of education or administration to complete the degree. The graduate is prepared to assume a leadership position in education or administration. A sub-focus of nursing administration is the clinical research management track, offered as an M.S.N., post-master’s certificate, or nondegree certificate. The clinical research management program

Professional Associations. Students with high academic achievements may become members of Sigma Theta Tau, the International Honor Society for Nursing, and Phi Kappa Phi, an interdisciplinary society.

Mentoring Advanced Practice Students (MAPS). This organization’s primary purpose is to provide new graduate students an opportunity to network with a knowledgeable colleague already in the program.

Opportunities for Involvement in Student Organizations

Texas Nursing Students’ Association. TTUHSC School of Nursing claims one of the most active chapters in the state. The chapter has won numerous awards and honors.

Undergraduate Dean’s Advisory Council. Students serve in an advisory role on this council. The primary purpose is to maintain open communication between students, administration, faculty, and staff.

TTUHSC Student Senate. This organization’s primary purpose is to allow students from all HSC schools to have a voice in events and policies affecting student life.

Continued on next page
Graduate Program continued

The Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.) program prepares the graduate to manage clinical research trials in a variety of research settings. Graduates will have an in-depth knowledge of the regulatory guidelines and know how these guidelines apply to various research projects and clinical trials. The M.S.N. nurse practitioner and post-master’s certificate programs are offered in several specialty areas, such as family, acute care, geriatrics, and pediatrics. The MSN family nurse practitioner and post-master’s family nurse practitioner programs prepare graduates to assume a primary care provider role in rural agencies and other health care settings in underserved areas. The M.S.N. acute care nurse practitioner and post-master’s certificate programs prepare graduates to provide culturally sensitive, comprehensive care for adults with common episodic and chronic health problems managed across the continuum of acute care centers. The acute care nurse practitioner assumes responsibility for promoting, maintaining, and restoring health to adults who are acutely or critically ill. Emphasis includes identification of health risks, promotion of wellness, and diagnostics and management of acute and critical illnesses. The M.S.N. geriatric nurse practitioner and post-master’s programs prepare graduates to assume a role as a healthcare provider dedicated to improving the health of the elderly. Geriatric nurse practitioners serve the elderly and their families in an extensive range of practice settings. The services of geriatric nurse practitioners focus on health maintenance and disease processes that are specific to the elderly. The M.S.N. pediatric nurse practitioner and post-master’s programs prepare graduates to assume a role as a healthcare provider dedicated to improving children’s health. Pediatric nurse practitioners serve children and families in an extensive range of practice settings providing for well and ill children of all ages. Some of the services of pediatric nurse practitioners include well-child examinations, routine developmental screenings, diagnoses, and treatment of common childhood illnesses, childhood immunizations, school physicals, and health maintenance care. Upon completion of course requirements, graduates of the master’s and post-master’s programs are eligible to sit for the following:

- National Certification Board of Pediatric Nurse Practitioners (NCBPC) Exam
- American Nurses Credentialing Center (ANCC) Exam
- American Nurses Credentialing Center’s Geriatric Nurse Practitioner Exam
- American Academy of Nurse Practitioners Certification Exam
- Society of Clinical Research Associates (SoCRA) Exam
- Society of Clinical Research Associates (SoCRA) Exam.

Application Information. The minimum requirements for all applicants to the graduate master’s nursing programs are the following:

- Have a valid RN license in the State of Texas.
- Have a baccalaureate nursing degree from a nationally accredited college or university.
- Have successfully completed an undergraduate research and statistics course.
- Have a minimum 3.0 GPA or better (on a 4.0 scale) in upper division work and all graduate level work.
- Sufficient test scores GRE, MAT or GMAT for dual degree (not required for post-master’s students).

In addition to the above, applicants to the post-master’s program must have a Master of Science in Nursing degree from a college or university accredited by the National League for Nursing.

An applicant will not be disqualified for admission based solely on a standardized score. Although academic criteria are the most important factors in admission consideration, additional information considered for all applicants includes but is not limited to demographic data, diverse work and life experiences, and unique attributes that would contribute to the profession of nursing. For further information call 1-800-851-8240, visit online at www.ttunursing.com, or email songrad@ttuhsc.edu.

NOTE: Application is an online process and is available at www.ttuhsc.edu/son. Admission requirements for all campuses should be mailed to the Lubbock campus: Registrar’s Office, School of Nursing Admissions Evaluator, Texas Tech Health Sciences Center, 3601 - 4th St., Lubbock, TX 79430-8310.

Collaborative Programs

- College of Nursing and Health Sciences, University of Texas at Tyler. Students at this collaborative site can obtain a M.S.N. or a post-master’s specializing in family nurse practitioner, acute care nurse practitioner, geriatric nurse practitioner, and pediatric nurse practitioner.
- Texas Woman’s University. A Ph.D. in Nursing is offered in collaboration with Texas Woman’s University College of Nursing (TWU). The Ph.D. degree is awarded by TWU in accordance with program policies of the Graduate School and the College of Nursing. There are three sites for doctoral course offerings: Denton, Houston, and Lubbock. The doctoral program in nursing prepares leaders and scholars who will make a significant contribution to the nursing profession in the discovery, integration, application, and dissemination of knowledge.

Nursing (NURS)

(To interpret course descriptions, see pg. 9.)

Undergraduate Courses

3030. Independent Study in Nursing (V1-6). Topic and objectives of study are mutually agreed upon by the student and selected faculty member. Independent study agreement formalizes the plan for study and guides evaluation.

3040. Special Topics in Nursing (V1-6). Designed to focus on subjects of special interest to groups of students. Repeated for credit as topics vary.

3115. Concepts of Pathophysiology/Pathology I (1:1:0). Study of the physiologic basis of disease for beginning nursing practice. Emphasis on application of pathophysiologic concepts in accordance with program policies of the Graduate School and the College of Nursing. For further information call 1-800-851-8240, visit online at www.ttunursing.com, or email songrad@ttuhsc.edu.

3205. Basic Skills for Nursing Practice: Clinical Competence I Practicum (2:0:0). Prerequisite: Program admission and completion of all required general education courses. This laboratory/clinical experience is an introduction to foundational skills for practice and an overview of the standards for nursing practice. This course focuses on client safety and comfort, mobility and transfer, nutrition, care of the integument and beginning assessment skills.

3206. Introduction to Nursing as a Profession Seminar I (2:1.75:0). An introduction to the healthcare delivery system and the nursing profession. Concepts in the course include: nursing history, nursing theory, nursing philosophy, legal/ethical issues, professional roles, interdisciplinary roles, professional writing, and scholarship.

3210. Clinical Competence II: Practicum in Mental Health Care and Additional Foundational Nursing Skills (2:0:2). Pre-
Nursing Course Descriptions
For additional information and a complete listing of nursing courses and their descriptions, request a catalog from the School of Nursing (see contact information on page 345).

3308. Pharmacology (3:3:0). Prerequisite: NURS 3205; corequisite: NURS 3906, 3407, 3309. Introduction to pharmacology, drug therapy, classification of drugs, and therapeutic implications of pharmacotherapeutics, legal, ethical, genetic, and cultural implications of drug therapy are explored as well as life span considerations of drug therapy in the young and old. Dosage calculation and routes of medication administration are included.

3309. Mental Health Nursing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: NURS 3205; corequisite: NURS 3906, 3308, 3309. Course emphasizes the concepts of human mental health in altered states from adaptation through dysfunction to pathological processes. The focus is the promotion of mental health/optimal function in the care of clients, groups, and families with mental illness.

3311. Community Health Nursing (3:1.5:4.5). Study of nursing care of populations in the community. Includes the concepts of community health nursing practice, epidemiology, environmental health, and collaboration with other health care team members.

3312. Nursing Care of Families with Children (3:1.5:4.5). Assists the student in developing a concept of family-centered care across the life span. Emphasizes application of the nursing process with children and families with developmental, cultural, and family structure variance.

3313. Care of the Healthy Aging Adult (3:2.3). An introduction to concepts of healthy aging with a focus on health promotion, maintenance of functional capacity, normal physiologic changes, and improvement of quality of life through interdisciplinary collaboration.

3314. Nursing Mgmt. of Pharm. Therapy 1 (3:1.6). Introduces the concepts of pharmacotherapeutics and pharmaceutical treatment of humans experiencing altered states from adaptation through dysfunction to pathological processes.

3341. Nursing Care of the Patient Experiencing Cardiac Dysrhythmias (3:1.4:4.8). This course includes assessment and nursing diagnosis of adult clients experiencing cardiac dysrhythmias. Pathophysiology, therapeutic modalities, patient/family response and nursing implications are emphasized throughout the course.

3357. Holistic Health Practices in Stress Management (3:3:0). This course is an introduction to holistic health in stress management.

3365. Introduction and Exploration into the Multiple Aspects of Forensic Science (3:3:0). Forensic science has multiple, significant procedures and guidelines which contribute to the medicolegal analysis in the criminal justice system. Content addressed includes assessment, intervention, and utilization of community resources; legal issues; and evaluation of forensic evidence.

3366. Hospice and Palliative Care (3:2.5:1.5). This course will utilize readings from sociology, psychology, religion, and medical and nursing sciences as a background for discussing and analyzing therapeutic nursing interventions for care of the terminally ill client.

3367. Violence in Families (3:2.3). Family violence has multiple, significant consequences for victims and members of families in which violence occurs. Concepts of assessment, intervention, utilization of community resources, and evaluation of violence in families are included.

3368. High Risk Obstetrics in Nursing (3:2.5:1.5). This course will explore the scope of high risk pregnancy in which the life or health of the mother or fetus is in jeopardy due to complications that are either unique to pregnancy or are due to disorders that coincide with the pregnancy.

3369. Community Mental Health Nursing (3:2.3). This course will utilize various readings and case studies to explore the psychiatric nurse’s role in community health care. Clinical experiences will be utilized to examine community-based mental health services for individuals and families living with mental illness.

3371. Legal and Ethical Issues in Health Care (3:3:0). An interdisciplinary course surveying major legal and ethical issues in the delivery of health care.

3374. Philosophical Issues and Problems in Human Caring (3:3:0). Exploration of different avenues of approaching philosophical dilemmas in providing care to clients whose behaviors and value systems are difficult to accept.

3376. Advanced Cardiac Life Support (3:1:6). This course will expand the student’s cognitive knowledge and psychomotor skills necessary to provide nursing care to individuals experiencing acute life-threatening physiological dysfunctions.


3500. Fundamentals of Nursing Profession (5:2:9). An introduction into acute and long term health care systems, health-wellness-illness continuum, health promotion, nursing process, and decision making.


3506. Foundations of Nursing Practice (9:3:6). Prerequisite: NURS 3205, Corequisite: NURS 3309, 3307, 3309. This course is an introduction to nursing as a systematic process with emphasis on the knowledge, skills and values core to evidence based professional nursing utilizing a framework of clinical judgment and decision making coupled with a management systems approach of macro/micro systems. Emphasis is on human functioning, human diversity, and responses to health and illness. Clinical opportunities in exploration of the foundations of professional practice occur in a variety of acute care settings.

3511. Chronic Care Nursing (9:2.7). Prerequisite: NURS 3210 and satisfactory completion of all first semester courses; corequisite: NURS 4312, 4313, 4214. This course emphasizes chronic care nursing concepts essential for professional nursing practice in long-term care and medical/surgical environments. Special focus is on the concepts of aging and health promotion and disease prevention as well as illness management. Clinical judgment and reasoning and the integration of therapeutic nursing skills will be required in the application of nursing care in case studies and weekly clinical experiences.

4201. Synthesis of Nursing Knowledge (2:1.3). Provides students with an opportunity to synthesize concepts of nursing care and apply these concepts in simulations and standardized examinations.

4205. Nursing as A Profession Seminar II (2:1.3). Summarizes the concepts of the profession of nursing with emphasis in nursing leadership. Includes anticipatory socialization to the professional nursing role.

4208. Complex Pharmacological Therapy (2:1.5:1.5). Focuses on pharmacological therapy in complex health care situations affecting individuals across the life span. Includes an understanding of medications and alternative therapies for common health disorders and builds on previous pharmacological knowledge.

4210. The Nurse as a Consumer of Research (2:2.0). Addresses basic research concepts and explores the relationship of research to theory and evidence based practice.

4214. Research (2:2.0). Prerequisite: NURS 3210 and satisfactory completion of all first semester courses; corequisite: NURS 3911, 4312, 4313. This course will address the basic research
concepts and explore the relationship of research to theory and evidence based practice. The purpose of the course is to
develop skills in critical appraisal and summary of the evi-
dence in order to apply best practices in clinical care.
4215. Clinical Competence III: Practicum in the Developing
Family and Child Health Care (2:0:2). Prerequisite: Satisfactory
completion of all first and second semester courses. This practicum/laboratory experience provides opportunities to
care for clients and families in pediatric and obstetrical set-
tings applying knowledge obtained from the theory courses.
In developing family and child health nursing.
4219. Clinical Competence IV: Practicum in Infection of Nurs-
ing (2:0:2). Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of all first,
second and third semester courses. This course provides the
student with the clinical opportunity to integrate the roles of
provider, manager, and member of the profession. Practicum
emphasis is on providing comprehensive nursing care to
multiple clients in an acute care setting and integration of the
core concepts of the curriculum in preparation for transi-
tion from student to professional nurse.
4312. Child Health (3:3:0). Prerequisite: NURS 3210 and satisfac-
tory completion of all first semester courses; corequisite:
NURS 3911, 4313, 4214. This course emphasizes child health
and illness nursing concepts essential for professional nurs-
ing practice in pediatric acute care and outpatient settings.
Growth and development and safety are emphasized. Clini-
cal judgment and reasoning will be required in the applica-
tion of evidence based nursing care in case studies and clini-
cal simulations.
4313. Developing Family Nursing (3:3:0). Prerequisite: NURS 3210
and satisfactory completion of all first semester courses;
corequisite: NURS 3911, 4312, 4214. This course emphasizes
nursing concepts related to the childbearing family with
emphasis on the neonate and women’s health. Family theory,
health disparities, and genetics are also explored as a foun-
dation for care delivery. Clinical judgment and reasoning will
be required in the application of evidence based nursing care
in case studies and clinical simulations.
4316. Health Promotion and Education (3:3:0). Prerequisite: NURS
4215; corequisite: NURS 4317, 4318, 4919. This course incor-
porates health promotion and disease prevention concepts
for assessment and intervention with clients across the
lifespan. Emphasis is placed on health education planning
and teaching principles for support and promotion of cli-
ents in the choice for healthy lifestyles.
4317. Community Nursing (3:2:1). Prerequisite: NURS 4215;
corequisite: NURS 4316,4318,4919. This course emphasizes
public health and community nursing concepts essential for
professional nursing practice. Focus is on the concepts of com-
munity health nursing practice; epidemiology and disease
transmission, comprehensive assessment of risk factors and
health problems, program planning and intervention, envi-
ronmental health, and collaboration with the interdiscipli-
ary team.
4318. Management and Leadership in Nursing (3:3:0). Prerequi-
site: NURS 4215; corequisite: NURS 4316, 4317, 4919. This
course is designed to provide experiences and critical infor-
mation for the role of the nurse as a leader and as a id man-
ger in nursing. In addition to developing greater personal
insight, this course includes opportunities to apply keys con-
cepts in relation to leadership roles. As the coordinator of
care, the student will have the opportunity to examine com-
plex staffing, delegation organization and health care deliv-
ery system and policy issues for effective management of
human and material resources.
4330. Medical Surgical Nursing II Theory (3:3:0). Combines an
emphasis on the critical thinking and clinical reasoning/judg-
ment process as a major role in professional nursing practice.
4380. Focuses on current issues and trends relevant to the
professional nursing role on a local, state, national and inter-
national level.
4382. Aspects of Nursing Research (3:3:0). Prerequisite: NURS
4380, 4381, and 3 hours of undergraduate statistics. Addresses
basic research concepts and explores the relationship f re-
search to theory and practice. Prepares the student as a con-
sumer of research in order that relevant findings may be ap-
plicated to clinical practice.
4383. Legal and Ethical Issues for RNs (3:3:0). This course sur-
veys major legal and ethical issues in the delivery of health
care. It focuses on basic principles and language of legal and
ethics in health care. It provides a foundation in value devel-
opment and ethical theories. This course is designed to ad-
dress the issues presented by individuals who are actively en-
agaged in the practice of professional nursing.
4384. Nursing Management (3:2:1). For RN-BSN students with less
than 3 years as an RN or full-time nursing experience or port-
folio review. Basic management principles that are inherent
in the role of professional nursing practice will be presented.
4385. Nursing Management II (3:2:1). For RN-BSN students with
three or more years of full-time nursing experience as an RN.
Focuses on the mid-manager responsibilities that are inher-
ent in the role of professional nursing practice.
4386. Leadership in Nursing (3:2:1). Prerequisite: NURS 4384 or
4385. Leadership concepts related to the management of nurs-
ing personnel and health care delivery.
4387. Community Health Practice (3:2:1). This clinical course pro-
vides students with the opportunity to apply the nursing
process, together with public health, professional nursing
and community concepts, scientific methods and critical think-
ing (judgments and reasoning) to the nursing care groups in a
community.
4388. Client and Peer Teaching (3:3:0). Teaching focuses on col-
aboration between the nurse and clients/peers. It includes an
assessment of learning needs, the implementation of planned
learning experiences, and the evaluation of process and
product of teaching. Teaching-learning theories/princ-
iples are used as bases for educational planning and inter-
vention.
4389. Pharmacology Across the Lifespan (3:3:0). This course will
build on the foundation resulting from the student’s previ-
ous nursing educational process. The principles of pharma-
cology will be applied, in case study format, to non-struc-
tured and structured health care settings and to individuals
across the lifespan.
4390. Baccalaureate Nursing Practice (3:2:1). Prerequisite: Compli-
tion of all 438-level courses in RN-BSN plan. Focuses on syn-
thesis of essential concepts in the RN-BSN program, the con-
ceptual framework of the School of Nursing, a conceptual
model of nursing, and the Texas BNE competencies for bac-
calaureate nursing practice.
4403. Nursing Care of the Childbearing Family (4:2:6). Focuses on
developing skills during the phases of the nursing pro-
cess in working with all members of the childbearing family
unit. Special emphasis on assessment of family unit, cultural
differences in the approach to the childbirth experience.
health in altered states from adaptation through dysfunction
to pathological processes are included. Focus is on utiliza-
tion of nursing process in the care of clients, groups, and fami-
lies with alterations in mental health.
4405. The Nurse as a Manager (2:2:4:5). Emphasizes the role of
the nurse in beginning management roles as critical elements
for nursing’s future. Examines the use of selected theoretical
role perspectives related to management.
4430. Medical- Surgical Nursing III (4:1:9). Focuses on the role of
the professional nurse using selected models of case deliv-
ery for the complex client and family.
4431. Medical Surgical Nursing II Clinical (3:0:18). Combines an
emphasis on the critical thinking and clinical reasoning/judg-
ment process as a major role in professional nursing practice.
4801. Professional Nursing Practice (8:7:5:1:1). Introduces nurs-
ing theories relevant to nursing practice and integrates the
concepts of pathophysiological, information, nursing
process, physical assessment, interdisciplinary ho-
listic care, and critical thinking into professional nursing
practice. Includes the influence of multicultural environments.
4919. Acute Care Nursing (9:2:7). Prerequisite: NURS 4215;
corequisite: NURS 4316, 4317 4318. This course emphasizes
acute care nursing concepts essential for professional nursing practice in complex adult medical/surgical environments. Clinical judgment and reasoning and therapeutic nursing skills will be required in the application of evidence based nursing care in case studies and weekly clinical experiences.

### Graduate Courses

5060. Independent Study (V1-6). Designed to meet special needs and interests of a student who proposes a specific plan of study. Course varies from 1-6 semester hours and course may be repeated as topic and/or objective of study changes.

5070. Elective - Special Topics (V1-6). Designed to focus on subjects of special interest to groups of students. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

5111. The Advanced Practice Nurse Role: Foundation for Advanced Practice Nurse (1:1:0). This course is a study of the Advanced Practice Nurse (APN) role, including the evolution of the role, current and continuing issues relevant to advanced practice nursing, and clinical practice issues related to health promotion and disease prevention. Course activities include observation, discussion, and analysis of experiences.

5140. Laboratory Methods for Nurses in Advanced Practice (1:0.5:1.5). Study of selected clinical laboratory procedures and diagnostic radiological imaging including the clinical decision making for selection of appropriate tests and interpretations and significance of test results. Focuses on primary health care practice.

5210. Developing Nursing Education Programs (2:2:0). Curriculum concepts applied to various situations such as staff development and basic continuing education programs. Focuses on program level development and implementation including evaluation models.

5220. Diagnostic Methods and Procedures for Advanced Practice (2:1:3). This course is designed for students preparing for the Advanced Practice Nursing (APN) role as a nurse practitioner. Selected clinical diagnostic laboratory, imaging tests, and selected procedures practiced by APNs will be presented. Clinical decision making for selecting appropriate tests or procedures, and interpretation of diagnostic test results is addressed. Students will use evidence based research to appropriately gather, interpret and manage objective diagnostic clinical data to manage various health problems across the lifespan.

5231. The Nursing Administrator: Standards for Excellence (2:2:0). Focuses on the standards affecting the nursing administrator and the administrative role. Content relates to the Scope of Practice and Standards for Nurse Administrators, the Magnet Recognition Program criteria and the Baldridge National Quality Program. Traditional role content is viewed in light of these elements of quality.

5241. Administrative Role Development (2:3b). The course emphasizes the practicality of applying quality standards in the nursing administration role. The practicum focuses on the concepts formulated in the prerequisite course.

5302. Community Health Foundation for Advanced Practice (3:1:6). Study of the major basic concepts and the nursing role components inherent to community health. Focuses on the transition into the advance practice community health role. The incorporation of interdisciplinary relationships and/or partnerships into the delivery of community health nursing.


5311. Geriatrics II: Role Design and Implementation (3:1:6). Study of the nursing role components basic to collaboration and provision of gerontic care, including family dynamics related to the extended family and identification of families at risk. Clinical practice focuses on provision of care in a variety of settings.

5314. Leadership in Education I: Foundations of Nursing Education (3:3). Prerequisite: NURS 5330. This course focuses on the leadership role of the nurse educator by examining the foundational concepts of the formal teaching/learning process.

5315. Leadership in Education II: Critical Elements of the Teaching Role (3:2.5:1.5). Prerequisite: NURS 5331. The concepts and components of course development, implementation, evaluation, and revision in academic, continuing nursing education, or staff development setting will be emphasized as critical elements of the teaching role.

5316. Leadership in Education III: Evaluation and Outcomes (3:2.5:5). Prerequisite: NURS 5314, 5315. Concepts related to student evaluation, test construction, evaluation of evidence based teaching and evaluation of distance learning/technology will be introduced. Program evaluation, accreditation processes and professional development of faculty will be discussed and analyzed.

5330. Theories and Therapies (3:3). Exploration of theories in nursing as a basis for nursing therapies. Analysis of existing theories, theory construction and concept formulation and common specialized therapies such as counseling, touch, and comfort measures.

5333. Management of Acute and Episodic Conditions in Older Adults (3:1:6). This course addresses the theoretical and clinical foundation for evidence based management strategies of acute health problems and common syndromes of older adults. Emphasis is on comprehensive assessment, clinical decision-making, and the implementation of scientifically based clinical management plans in collaboration with the health care team. The focus is on empowering the older adult to maintain or regain health through the framework of evidenced based care and use of best practices. Under the supervision of faculty and preceptors, clinical experiences will occur in a variety of community based health care settings exposing the student to both healthy agers and frail adult populations.

5334. Management of Chronic Health Conditions in Older Adults (3:1:6). This course addresses the theoretical and clinical foundation for evidence based management strategies of chronic and complex health problems of older adult. Emphasis is placed on the management of older adults with multiple system problems. Clinical practice involves collaboration and implementation of the primary health care role in selected health care settings.

5340. Primary Health Care Practice I- Advanced Assessment, Pathology, and Management (3:1:6). Study of major concepts and therapies required in the development, implementation and evaluation of primary health care. Clinical practice focuses on application of nursing theory, pathophysiological and epidemiological concepts and exploration of nursing therapies, skills and techniques essential to the provision of primary health care.

5341. Primary Health Care Practice II- Advanced Role Application (3:1:6). Study of nursing role components critical to primary health care. Identification of facilitators for and barriers to the implementation of primary health care. Clinical practice involves collaboration and implementation of primary health care role in selected health care settings.

5342. Advanced Health Assessment (3:1:6). Building upon basic physical assessment and history taking knowledge and skills, this course focuses on knowledge and clinical skills required for advanced practice nursing.

5343. Pharmacotherapeutics for Nurses in Advanced Practice (3:3). Study of advanced pharmacologic and pharmacokinetics principles of drug categories used by nurses in advanced practice.

5344. Advanced Practice Role Development: Advanced Cardiac Life Support (3:2.3). Expands the student’s ability to analyze and provide appropriate care in situations in which individuals are experiencing acute life-threatening physiologica dysfunctions from the perspectives of ethics, law, and advanced clinical practice. This course is designed to prepare the student for participation in an Advanced Cardiac Life Support providers’ class according to the standards set by the American Heart Association.

5345. Advanced Practice Nursing: Application of Pathophysiology (3:3). Study of the physiologic basis of disease for advanced practice nursing. Emphasis is on application of pathophysiologic concepts to the recognition of pathologic conditions and the management of clients with a variety of health problems across the life span.

5360. Clinical Research Management I: Introduction to Clinical Research Management (3:3). This course focuses on an
overview of clinical research management. Content includes the defining of the core language of clinical trials research, drug and device development, basic steps in the research process, and the design and conduct of all phases of clinical trials.


5371. Professional Nursing Issues (3:3:0). Analysis of role issues confronting the nursing profession. Issues are examined from historical, multidisciplinary, and global perspectives with an emphasis on synthesis of advanced nursing role knowledge at a societal-level focus.

5374. Writing for Publication (3:3:0). Develops expertise in writing/preparing manuscripts for publication. Special emphasis on choosing journals of manuscript topics, preparing a manuscript according to journal guidelines, and learning to navigate the publication process from inquiry letter to submission of manuscript for reviewer and final submission.

5375. Nursing Ethics through the Life Span (3:3:0). This graduate course provides an opportunity to examine ethical issues that arise in advanced nursing practice throughout the life span of the client, providing an opportunity to: implement an evidence-based practice; understand the moral significance of nursing; recognize and clarify models of professional relationships; and identify and distinguish between ethical models. Ethical models will be utilized to justify ethical decisions in advanced nursing practice.

5376. Best Practices for Safe Health Care Systems (3:3:0). This graduate level interdisciplinary course is designed to explore solutions and practices that promote safer patient care and reduce risk in a variety of health care settings.

5377. Humanities in Professional Life (3:3:0). Nursing as a humanistic discipline is an elective course designed to provide opportunities for analyzing the humanistic aspects of nursing as a primary function of modern nursing practice for the master’s prepared and advanced practice prepared nurse. The humanistic aspects of nursing have been described as follows in the Affirmation of Commitment, often recited at commencements: We believe that the nature and purpose of nursing encompasses a multifaceted approach to human need. We further believe in nursing as a professional discipline, involving clinical practice, and as a humanistic field where nurse and client share in the wonder, pain, and awe of human existence.

5378. Primary Health Care for Women (3:1:5:5). Prerequisite: NURS 5342 or consent of instructor. Presents the theoretical and clinical basis for advanced practice nursing management of the woman who is essentially well or who has non-acute health problems. Emphasis is on the integration of primary health care screening, preventive health care, and health care promotion. Selected health problems common to women across the age continuum are addressed.

5380. Pediatric Primary Health Care I (3:1:2). Prerequisite: NURS 5301, 5311, 5330, 5342, 5343, 5345, 5344 or ACLS. Designed to develop theoretical and research-based knowledge of child health issues and well-child assessment of infants, children, and adolescents in the context of family and cultures, the course develops advanced practice skills in comprehensive assessment, as well as, management strategies reflecting current nursing and medical knowledge and practice.

5381. Pediatric Primary Health Care II (3:1:2). Prerequisite: NURS 5380. Designed to further develop theoretical and research-based knowledge of diagnosis, treatment, and evaluation of pediatric patients with acute and chronic health problems. The course develops advanced practice skills and comprehensive assessment and management strategies reflecting evidence-based nursing/medical knowledge and practice.

5391. Principles of Advanced Research (3:3:0). Course addresses components of the research process including the scientific method in quantitative and qualitative research design.

5392. Application of Advanced Research (3:2:3). Examines relationship of research to outcome measures in practice, education, and administrative role.


5450. Acute Care Nurse Practitioner Concepts & Diagnostic Skills I: Adult (4:2:6). This course is designed to develop a beginning theoretical and research-based knowledge of diagnosis, treatment, and evaluation of adults with acute and chronic health problems. Emphasis will be placed on applying this knowledge to the management of patients with disorders of selected body systems. Clinical activities focus on enhancing history and physical skills, delineating differential diagnoses, and learning initial clinical management of clients experiencing acute and chronic health problems. Basic role components of the Acute Care Nurse Practitioner will be introduced.

5462. Clinical Research Management III: Application to Clinical Trials (4:4:0). This course examines key aspects of implementation of a clinical trial. The necessary skills for a successful Clinical Research Associate and/or Study Site Coordinator are examined. Management of clinical trials from perspectives of the study sponsor and study site is discussed. A major focus is on the business components of implementing a clinical trial including communication and team building. Site and time management systems will be introduced and used. Content also includes clinical research associate skills, adverse event reporting and clinical audits.

5551. Acute Care Nurse Practitioner Concepts & Diagnostic Skills II: Adult (5:2:9). This course is designed to build on major components critical to the knowledge of diagnosis, treatment, and evaluation of adults with acute and chronic health problems. Clinical practice focuses on research-based decision-making process in close collaboration with preceptors.

6000. Thesis (V1-6). A planned process of scholarly inquiry, which implements a quantitative or qualitative design and contributes to nursing’s body of knowledge.

6030. Leadership in Education IV: Role and Practicum (3:5:8). Prerequisite: NURS 5314, 5315, and 5316. Immersion in all leadership aspects of the faculty role in an academic, CE, or staff development setting with guidance of a preceptor.

6040. Clinical Research Management Practicum (5:0:15). This course provides the opportunity for a clinical immersion in activities concerned with management of clinical research.

6050. Clinical Research Management (6:1:15). This course emphasizes clinical practice. Clinical activities allow for immersion in advanced role. Function and responsibility of selected topics of the advanced practice role are addressed.

6060. Nursing Practicum (3:0:18) (6:0:36). A clinically focused practicum for individuals pursuing expectations beyond basic graduate degree requirements. Variable credit of 3 to 6 hours. Nurse Practitioner students are required to complete the majority of practicum in underserved areas.

6071. Supervised Teaching (V1-3). Directed teaching in students’ major area under close supervision by faculty.

6080. Pediatric Nursing Practitioner Practicum (3:0:18) (6:0:36). Prerequisite: NURS 5341 and successful completion of required clinical and functional courses. A clinically-focused practicum for individuals pursuing expectations beyond basic graduate degree requirements. Variable credit of 3 to 6 hours. Pediatric nurse practitioner students are required to complete the majority of practicum in underserved areas.

6090. Gerontological Nurse Practitioner Practicum (3:0:18) (6:0:36). This course is a synthesizing, practical experience in development and implementation of the role of the advanced practice nurse. Emphasis is on role development along with the refinement of critical reasoning, skill development, and resource allocation. Under the guidance of a preceptor, students practice in a clinical setting to provide primary care to older adults.

6221. Administrative Role Development: The Nurse Administrator as Leader (2:2:0). An online seminar in contemporary issues in administrative circles. Explores issues from various professional, client, legal, ethical, policy and societal perspectives. Emphasizes leadership development.

7730. The Quality Improvement Project (3:3:0). Course designed to develop an opportunity for doctoral students to study cutting edge issues in quality improvement and risk management in nursing.
Faculty Directory

Horn Professors

(Date following departmental affiliation indicates calendar year of Horn Professorship appointment.)

Magne Kristiansen, Electrical Engineering, 1977
Robert J. Baker, Biological Sciences, 1979
William J. Conover, Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences, 1981
Shelby D. Hunt, Marketing, 1983
James G. Hunt, Management, 1984
Janet W. Pérez, Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, 1986
David B. Knaff, Chemistry and Biochemistry, 1987
Richard A. Bartsch, Chemistry and Biochemistry, 1988
Mary Jeanne Van Appeldorn, Music, 1989
Allan J. Kuethe, History, 1990
Clyde F. Martin, Mathematics and Statistics, 1991
Purnendu K. Dasgupta, Chemistry and Biochemistry, 1992
Sankar Chatterjee, Museum Science and Geosciences, 1994
Clyde Hendrick, Psychology, 1996
Roland Menzel, Physics, 1997
Kenneth Ketner, Institute for Studies in Pragmatism, 1999
Daniel Benson, Law, 2000
Stefan Estreicher, Psychology, 2001
Henryk Temkin, Electrical Engineering, 2000
Frits Ruymgaart, Mathematics and Statistics, 2001
William Westney, Music, 2001
Peter Westfall, Information Systems and Quantitative Sciences, 2002
Loretta Bradley, Educational Psychology, 2003
Wijesuriya Dayawansa, Mathematics and Statistics, 2003
Gafaiti, Hafid, Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, 2004
Vivien Allen, Plant and Soil Science, 2005
Susan Hendrick, Psychology, 2005
Greg McKenna, Chemical Engineering, 2005
Sunanda Mitra, Electrical and Computer Engineering, 2005
Marilyn Phelan, Law, 2005

Teaching Faculty

(Date following rank indicates calendar year of initial appointment to Texas Tech.)

A
Aguirre-Muñoz, Zenaida, Associate Professor in Curriculum and Instruction, 2004. B.A., California (Santa Barbara), 1992; Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 2000.
Ahsan, Fakhru, Assistant Professor in Pharmaceutical Sciences, 2001. B.S., Dhaka (Bangladesh), 1990; M.S., 1992; Ph.D., Madrid (Spain), 1999.

Allen, David D., Associate Professor in Pharmaceutical Sciences, 1996. B.S., Kentucky (College of Pharmacy), 1985; Ph.D., 1993.
Amor, Cherif M., Assistant Professor in Interior Design, 2000. B.Arch., Comtantine (Algeria), 1984; M.Phil, New Castle Uptonype (U.K.), 1987; Ph.D., Missouri (Columbia), 2000.
Andersen, Susan, Assistant Professor in Nursing, 2000. B.S.N., Lubbock Christian, 1994; M.S.N., F.N.P., Texas Tech (Health Sciences Center), 1997; Ph.D., Texas (Health Sciences Center), 2003.
Anderson, Edward E., Professor in Mechanical Engineering and Associate Director, Teaching, Learning, and Technology Center, 1998. B.S.M.E., Iowa State, 1964; M.S.M.E., 1966; Ph.D., Purdue, 1972; Reg. Prof. Engr. (Iowa).
Anderson, Lane Kent, Ernst and Young Professor in Accounting, 1978. B.S., Brigham Young, 1965; M.Accy., 1966; M.B.A., Wisconsin (Madison), 1970; Ph.D., 1970; CPA, CMA.

Buelinckx, Hendrika, M.S.S.E., California (San Diego), 1985; Ph.D., 1997; Reg. Prof. Eng. (California).


Butner, Robert E., Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, 1996. B.S., Central Missouri State, 1972; M.A., Missouri (Kansas City), 1979; Ph.D., Missouri (Columbia), 1996.


Clarke, Bruce C., Chairperson in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, 1972. B.S., St. Lawrence 1955; M.S., Texas (Southwestern), 1957; Ph.D., 1969.


Dale, Timmy, Assistant Professor in Electrical and Computer Engineering and Director, Engineering Physics, 1999. B.A., Chicago, 1991; M.S., Texas Tech, 1993; Ph.D., 1996.


Dasgupta, Purnendu Kumar, Horn Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, 1981. B.Sc., Burdwan (India), 1968; M.Sc., 1970; Ph.D., Louisiana State, 1977.


Davies, Donald G., Professor in Physiology, 1974. B.S., Rhode Island, 1963; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene & Public Health, 1970.


Dedrick, Greg, Assistant Professor in Physical Therapy. B.S., North Texas, 1994; B.S., Texas, 1995; M.P.T., 1996.


Densmore, Llewellyn D. III, Associate Professor in Biological Sciences, 1985. B.S., Houston, 1975; M.S., 1977; Ph.D., Louisiana State U. School of Medicine, 1981.


Dunn, Jerry R., Associate Professor in Mechanical Engineering and Engineering Physics, 1975. B.S. in M.E., Lamar State Coll. of Technology, 1962; M.S. in M.E., Georgia Inst. of Technology, 1964; Ph.D., 1972, Rice (Texas).


Dwyer, Jeremiah, Assistant Professor in Management, 1993; Ph.D., State U. of New York (Stony Brook), 1999.


Ekwaro-Osire, Stephen, Associate Professor in Mechanical Engineering, 1995; Diploma, FH Osanbr ck (Germany), 1985; M.S.M.E., Texas Tech, 1989; Ph.D., 1993; Reg. Prof. Engr. (Texas).


Elbow, Gary Stewart, Professor in Honors, Geography, and Associate Dean, College of Liberal Arts, 1972. B.S., Oregon State, 1960; M.A., Oregon, 1964; Ph.D., Pittsburgh, 1972.


Elliot, Lorai, Associate Professor in Clinical Services Management, 2003. B.S., Texas Tech, 1999; M.S., Texas Tech; Ph.D., 1996.


Ertas, Attila, Professor in Mechanical Engineering, 1985. B.S. in Marine Engineering, Merchant Marine Academy (Turkey); 1995; B.S.M.E., Istanbul State Academy of Engineering and Architecture (Turkey); 1970; M.S.M.E., Texas Tech, 1978; Ph.D., 1984; Reg. Prof. Engr. (Texas).


Esperat, Christina R., Professor in Nursing and Associate Dean, Practice and Research, 2000. B.S.N., St. John’s, Philippines, 1968; M.A., Loyola, 1976; Ph.D., 1980.


Esteicher, Stefan K., Horn Professor in Physics, 1986. M.S., Geneva (Switzerland), 1978; Ph.D., Zurich (Switzerland), 1982.

Friedman, Arthur S., Associate Professor in Pharmacology and Neuroscience, 1994. B.A., Colorado (Boulder), 1977; Ph.D., Medical College of Virginia, 1982.

Freeman, Robert J., Distinguished Professor in Accounting, 1979. B.S., Louisiana Tech, 1961; M.B.A., Arkansas, 1962; Ph.D., 1966; CPA.


Fuerstes, Michael J., Assistant Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, 2005. B.S., Michigan State, 1994; M.S., Chicago, 1997; Ph.D., 2002.

G


Green, Alexia, Professor in Nursing and Dean, School of Nursing, 2000. A.D.N. Alvin Community Coll., 1970; B.S.N., Texas (Medical Branch), 1984; M.S.N. Texas (Health Science Center), 1986; Ph.D., Texas Women's, 1990.

Green, Bobby Lynn, Associate Professor in Engineering Technology, 1986. B.S.E.E., Texas Tech, 1975; M.S.E.E., 1979; Reg. Prof. Engr.


Grisswold, John, Professor and Chairperson in Surgery and Associate Professor in Microbiology and Immunology, 1996. B.S., Notre Dame, 1977; M.D., Geisinger, 1987.


Gunnye, Jayarama Bhat, Associate Professor in Pharmaceutical Sciences, 2004. B.S., Mysore (India), 1980; M.S., 1982; Ph.D., Bangalore (India), 1989.


H


Hall, Elizabeth Ray, Associate Professor in Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences and Vice Provost, 1981. B.S., North Texas State, 1972; M.A., 1979; Ph.D., Texas Woman’s, 1981.


Hamood, Abdul, Assistant Professor in Microbiology and Immunology, 1990. M.S., Missouri, 1984; Ph.D., 1985.


Han, Seon, Assistant Professor in Mechanical Engineering, 2004. B.E., Cooper Union, 1996; M.S.M.E., Rutgers, 1998; Ph.D., 2001.


Heintz, Caryl E., Professor in Biological Sciences and Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences, 1975. A.B., Wittenberg, 1962; M.S., Cincinnati, 1969; Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1977.


Hendrix, Eric, Associate Professor in Laboratory Sciences and Primary Care, Clinical Coordinator, 2004. B.S., Texas Tech, 1987; M.S., Texas Tech Health Sciences Center, 2003.


Hensley, Richard, Adjunct Faculty in Animal and Food Sciences, 2003. B.S., Oklahoma State, 1974; M.S., Auburn, 1980; Ph.D., Iowa State, 1984.


Faculty Directory


Hicks, Candace Bourland, Assistant Professor in Speech, Language, and Hearing Sciences, and Program Director of Audiology, 2000. B.S.E., Arkansas State, 1992; M.S., Purdue, 1995; Ph.D., Vanderbilt, 2000.


Hooper, Michael J., Associate Professor in Environmental Toxicology, 1997. B.S., California Polytechnic, 1980; Ph.D., California (Davis), 1988.

Hooten, Michael, Assistant Professor in Rehabilitation Sciences; Regional Dean, Amarillo; and Program Director, Clinical Services Management, 1999. B.S., Texas Tech, 1981; M.H.A., Baylor, 1990.


Hoover, Linda C., Professor in Restaurant, Hotel, and Institutional Management and Dean, College of Human Sciences, 1990. B.S., Texas Tech, 1974; M.S., Texas Woman's, 1979; Ph.D., 1989.


Hopkins, Patricia Mary, Assistant Professor in Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, 1969. B.A., St. Joseph, 1962; Ph.D., Missouri (Columbia), 1969.

Hopper, Norman W., Piper Professor in Plant and Soil Science and Associate Dean, College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, 1976. B.S., Texas Tech, 1965; M.S., 1967; Ph.D., Iowa State, 1970.


Hovey, Larry M., Associate Professor in Curriculum and Instruction, 1970. B.S., Illinois, 1964; M.Ed., 1965; Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1970.


Hurst, Mary Jane, Professor in English and Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences, 1986. B.A., Miami U. of Ohio, 1974; M.A., 1980; Ph.D., Maryland, 1986.

Hutson, James C., Professor in Cell Biology and Biochemistry, 1976. B.S., Peru State (Nebraska), 1969; M.S., Nebraska School of Medicine, 1974; Ph.D., 1976.


Iber, Jorge, Chairperson and Associate Professor in History and Director, Ethnic Studies Program, 1997. B.A., St. Thomas of Villanova (Florida), 1984; M.A., Utah, 1995; Ph.D., 1997.


Jackson, Andrew W., Associate Professor in Civil Engineering, 1998. B.S., Rhodes College, 1990; M.S., Louisiana State, 1992; Ph.D., 1996.


James, C. Roger, Associate Professor in Physical Therapy and Director, Center for Clinical Rehabilitation Assessment, 2004. B.S., Southwest Missouri State, 1988; M.S., Oregon, 1991; Ph.D., 1996.


Kristiansen, Magne, Horn and Thornton Professor in Electrical and Computer Engineering, Physics, and Engineering Physics, 1966. B.E., Ph.D. (Austin), 1961; Ph.D., Engr. (Texas).


Ladeira, Antonio, Assistant Professor in Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, 2002. Licenciatura, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, 1999; Ph.D., California (Santa Barbara), 1999.


Larsen, Hal S., Professor in Clinical Laboratory Science; Associate Dean, School of Allied Health Sciences; and Chairperson, Laboratory Sciences and Primary Care, 1987. B.S., Brigham Young, 1970; M.S., 1973; M.T. (ASCP), Utah Valley University, 1974; CLS (NCA), 1984; Ph.D., Nebraska (Medical Center), 1980.


Little, Gwynne H., Associate Professor in Cell Biology and Biochemistry, 1972; B.S., Emory, 1964; M.S., Medical Coll. of Georgia, 1966; Ph.D., 1970.


Lombardini, John Barry, Professor in Pharmacology and Neurosciences, 1973. B.S., St. Mary's Coll., 1963; Ph.D., California (San Francisco), 1968.


Matthews, Pamela, Assistant Professor in Occupational Therapy, 2001. B.S., Texas (Medical Branch), 1975; M.S., Washington, 1984; Ph.D., New Mexico, 1999.

Maugel, Steven A., Adjunct Faculty in Plant and Soil Science, 2002. B.S., California (Santa Cruz), 1988; M.S., California (Davis), 1992; Ph.D., 1996.

Meander, A. Bruce, Adjunct Faculty in Plant and Soil Science, 1993. B.S., Nebraska, 1958; M.S., Purdue, 1958; Ph.D., 1960.

Maurer, Michael, Assistant Professor in Plant and Soil Science, 1999. B.S., California State (Fresno), 1985; M.S., 1989; Ph.D., Floria State, 1994.


Mayer, Michael F., Assistant Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, 2004. B.S., Wisconsin (Oshkosh), 1999; Ph.D., Wisconsin (Milwaukee), 2000.
Faculty Directory

386

Faculty Directory
McCarty, Michael E., Assistant Professor in Human Development
and Family Studies, 2001. B.S., Denver, 1986; M.A., Vanderbilt,
McClain, Meredith, Associate Professor in Classical and Modern
Languages and Literatures, 1976. B.Mus., Oberlin, 1964; M.A.,
Texas, 1970; Ph.D., 1976.
McClain, Raimund, Assistant Professor of Architecture, 2002. B.A.,
McComb, Jacalyn J., Professor in Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, 1989. B.S., Southeast Missouri State, 1977; B.S., Florida
Southern, 1982; M.A.T., Southeast Missouri State, 1984; Ph.D., Mississippi, 1989.
McComb, Robert P., Associate Professor in Economics, 1991. B.A.,
McDonald, James R., Research Assistant Professor in Civil Engineering, 1958. B.S., Texas Tech, 1958; M.S., Purdue, 1961; Ph.D.,
1969; Reg. Prof. Engr. (Texas).
McDonald, Robert E., Assistant Professor in Marketing, 2002.
McEnery, John, Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering, 2003. B.S.,
Missouri (Rolla), 1986; M.S., 1993; Ph.D., Clemson, 2000; Reg. Prof.
Eng. (Missouri, South Carolina, Mississippi).
McFadden, Brian J., Assistant Professor in English, 1999. B.A.,
McGinley, Mark A., Associate Professor in Biological Sciences and
Honors, 1991. B.A., California (Santa Barbara), 1980; M.S., Kansas
State, 1983; Ph.D., Utah, 1989.
McGlone, John J., Professor of Animal Science and Cell Biology and
Biochemistry, 1984. B.S., Washington State, 1977; M.S., 1979; Ph.D.,
Illinois, 1981.
McGlynn, Richard Patrick, Professor in Psychology, 1969. B.S.,
Loyola (Chicago), 1965; M.A., 1967; Ph.D., 1970.
McInnes, Allen T., Dean, Rawls College of Business, 2001. B.B.A.,
McInturff, Terry, Instructor in Business Administration and Director,
McIntyre, Nancy Estelle, Assistant Professor in Biological Sciences,
McKay, Sara Wilson, Assistant Professor in Art, 2005. B.A., Texas
McKenna, Gregory B., Horn Professor in Chemical Engineering,
Tech., 1971; Ph.D., Utah, 1976.
McLaren, Andra, Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction, 2001. B.S.,
McLaughlin, Sara P., Visiting Assistant Professor in English, 1984.
McMahon, Kathryn K., Associate Professor in Pharmacology and
Neuroscience, 1988, B.S., New Mexico Inst. of Mining and Technology, 1975; Ph.D., North Dakota State, 1979.
McMichael, Bobbie L., Adjunct Faculty in Plant and Soil Science,
McMillan, Sally, Assistant Professor in Curriculum and Instruction,
McMurry, Scott T., Associate Professor in Environmental Toxicology,
McNeil, Kathy, Associate Professor in Music, 1998. M.B., West
McWhorter, Owen, Instructor in Business Law, 1982. B.S., Texas
Tech, 19968; J.D., 1975.
Meaney, Karen S., Associate Professor in Health, Exercise, and
Mehta, Kishor C., Horn Professor in Civil Engineering, 1964. B.S.,
Michigan, 1957; M.S., 1958; Ph.D., Texas (Austin), 1965; Reg. Prof.
Engr. (Texas).
Mehvar, Reza, Professor in Pharmaceutical Sciences, 1999.
Pharm.D., U. of Tehran (Iran), 1979; Ph.D., Alberta (Canada), 1988.
Meinzer, Wyman, Instructor in Mass Communications, 2002. B.S.,
Texas Tech, 1974.
Mendez-Morse, Sylvia E., Assistant Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, 1999. B.S., Southwest Texas State, 1974;
M.A., Texas (San Antonio), 1983; Ph.D., Texas (Austin), 1997.
Mengel, Susan A., Associate Professor in Computer Science, 1996.
B.S., Central Oklahoma, 1982; M.S., Oklahoma State, 1984; Ph.D.,
Menon, Latika, Assistant Professor in Physics, 2002. B.Sc., Calcutta,
1997.

Merrill, Emily, Associate Professor in Nursing and Director, Nurse
Practitioner Programs, 1988. B.S., Oklahoma, 1972; M.S.N., Texas
Woman’s, 1977; Post-Master’s, Texas Tech (Health Sciences Center),
1994.
Merz, Melissa, Assistant Professor in Theatre and Dance, 2001.
Meskin, Aaron Robert, Assistant Professor in Philosophy, 1999.
Middleton, Marty, Instructor in Agricultural and Applied Economics,
Midobuche, Eva, Associate Professor in Curriculum and Instruction,
Miller, Gary, Assistant Professor in Mass Communications, 2002.
B.A., LaSalle., 1984; M.S., Lehigh, 1988; M.A., Acad. Of Art Coll.,
2000.
Miller, John J., Associate Professor in Health, Exercise, and Sport
Sciences, 2000. B.A., Wisconsin (Oshkosh), 1980; M.A., Minnesota,
1983; Ph.D., New Mexico, 1994.
Miller, M. Catherine, Associate Professor in History, 1984. B.A., California (San Diego), 1971; M.A., San Diego State, 1974; Ph.D., California (San Diego), 1982.
Miller, Markus F., Professor in Animal and Food Sciences, 1990.
Miller, Ronald Max, Associate Professor in Animal and Food Sciences, 1960. B.S., Texas Tech, 1958; M.S., Michigan State, 1960;
Ph.D., 1971.
Miller, Virginia G., Associate Professor in Nursing, 1990. B.S.N.,
Ohio State, 1973; M.S.N., West Virginia, 1979; Ph.D., Texas, 1990;
Post-Master’s F.N.P., Texas Tech (Health Sciences Center), 1996.
Mills, Louis V. Jr., Assistant Professor in Landscape Architecture,
Milosevich, Deborah, Part-Time Instructor in Art, 1999. B.S., Texas
Miner, Madonne M., Professor in English, 1997. B.A., Macalester
Misra, Sukant K., Professor in Agricultural and Applied Economics
and Associate Dean, College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural
M.S., Mississippi State, 1986; Ph.D., 1989.
Mitchell, Melinda, Assistant Professor in Nursing, 2004. B.S.N.,
Mitra, Sunanda, Horn Professor in Electrical and Computer Engineering, 1984. B.S., Calcutta (India), 1955; M.S., 1957; Ph.D.,
Marburg (Germany), 1966.
Moeller, Thomas, Assistant Professor in Finance, 2004. B.B.A.,
Giessen (Germany), 1995; M.B.A., Kentucky, 1996; Ph.D., Texas,
2002.
Mohamed, Feisal G., Assistant Professor in English, 2003. B.Sc.,
Mollhagen, Tony R., Associate Professor in Environmental Science,
1987. B.S., Fort Hays State, 1965; M.S., 1967; Ph.D., Texas Tech,
1976.
Monico, Christopher, Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics, 2003. B.S., Monmouth, 1996; M.S., Notre Dame, 2000; Ph.D.,
2002.
Montague, D. Thayne, Associate Professor in Plant and Soil Science, 1999. B.S., Brigham Young, 1990; M.S., Auburn, 1993; Ph.D.,
Moore, Amy, Instructor in Nursing, 2004. A.D.N., Western Oklahoma
Moore, Mark, Visiting Assistant Professor in Finance, 2004. B.B.A.,
San Diego, 1984; M.S., Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 1996; Ph.D.,
Texas 2002.
Morales, Jorge A., Assistant Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, 2001. B.S., Universidad Nacional De Mar Del Plata (Argentina),
1989; M.S., 1989; Ph.D., Florida (Gainesville), 1997.
Moretti, Anthony, Assistant Professor in Mass Communications,
2003. B.A., Southern California, 1989; M.A., Ohio State, 1996; Ph.D.,
Morgan, Robert Dean, Associate Professor in Psychology, 2001.
B.S., Nebraska (Kearney), 1991; M.S., Fort Hays State, 1993; Ph.D.,
Oklahoma State, 1999; Licensed Psychologist (Texas).




Nagihara, Seiichi, Associate Professor in Rehabilitation Sciences and Clinical Education Coordinator, Athletic Training, 2002. B.A., Kansas, 1995; M.S., Arizona (School of Health Sciences), 1997.


Nairn, Roderick, Professor in Microbiology and Immunology; Executive Vice President, Academic Affairs; and Dean, Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, 2003. B.Sc. Glasgow (Scotland), 1973; Ph.D., London (England), 1976.


Nell, Sharon Diane, Associate Professor in Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures and Director, Comparative Literature Program, 1993. B.A., Houston (Univ. Park), 1977; M.A., 1981; Ph.D., Rice, 1985.


Nimiyama, Satomi, Associate Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, 2004. B.S., Tsukuba (Japan), 1984; M.S., 1986; Ph.D., 1989.


Norville, H. Scott, Chairperson and Professor in Civil Engineering, 1981. B.S., Toledo, 1974; M.S., Purdue, 1976; Ph.D., 1981; Reg. Prof. Engr. (Texas).


Oler, James W., Associate Professor in Mechanical Engineering, 1980. B.S., Texas (Austin), 1974; M.S., 1976; Ph.D., Purdue, 1980.


Pantoya, Michelle L., Associate Professor in Mechanical Engineering, 2000. B.S., California (Davis), 1992; M.S.M.E., 1994; Ph.D., 1999.


Presley, Steven M., Associate Professor in Environmental Toxicology and Research Coordinator, ADM Zumwalt National Program for Countermeasures to Biological and Chemical Threats, 2002. B.S., Texas Tech, 1996; M.S., Oklahoma State, 1998; M.S.M.E., USMUC U., 1996; Ph.D., Oklahoma State, 1987.


Price, Robert V., Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, 1989; East Texas State, 1987; M.Ed., 1989; Ph.D., Texas (Austin), 1975.


Rhoades, Sena, Visiting Assistant Professor in Finance, 2004. B.S., Middle East Tech. (Turkey), 1990; M.S., Texas Tech, 1994; Ph.D., 1997.


Rice, Sean H., Associate Professor in Biological Sciences, 2005. B.A., California (Santa Cruz), 1984; Ph.D., Arizona, 1991.

Rice-Spearman, Lori, Associate Professor in Laboratory Sciences and Primary Care and Program Director, Clinical Laboratory Science and Molecular Pathology, 1988. B.S., Texas Tech (Health Sciences Center), 1986; M.T. (ASCP), 1986; M.S., Texas Tech, 1991.


Ridley, Moira, Associate Professor in Geosciences, 1988. B.S., Capetown, 1987; M.S., 1992; Ph.D., Nebraska, 1997.

Riggs, James B., Professor in Chemical Engineering, 1983. B.S., Texas (Austin), 1969; M.S., 1972; Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1977.


Rohland, Barbara M., Associate Professor in Health Services Research, 1979. B.S., Wisconsin (Madison), 1979; M.P.H., Colorado (Health Sciences Center), 1981; M.D., Washington (School of Medicine), 1989.

Rohrer, James E., Associate Professor in Microbiology and Immunology and Associate Dean for Faculty Affairs and Development, 1983. B.A., Missouri (Columbia), 1974; M.S., 1976; Ph.D., 1978.

Roman-Shriver, Carmen R., Associate Professor in Food and Nutrition, 1997. B.S., Puerto Rico, 1970; M.S., Texas Woman’s, 1979; Ph.D., Ohio State, 1987.


Saunders, Jana, Associate Professor in Nursing, 2001. B.S.N., New Mexico, 1974; M.S.N., Virginia, 1982; Ph.D., Georgia State.


Sawyer, Steven F., Associate Professor and Chairperson in Rehabilitation Sciences, 1994. B.S., California (Irvine), 1980; Ph.D., California (San Diego), 1988; M.P.T, Texas Tech (Health Sciences Center), 1997.


Schneider, Andreas, Associate Professor in Sociology, 1997. Vordiplom, Mannheim (Germany), 1988; Dipl. Soz., 1991; Ph.D., Indiana (Bloomington), 1997.


Schroeder, John L., Assistant Professor in Atmospheric Science, 2001. B.S., Missouri (Rolla), 1994; M.S., Texas Tech, 1997; Ph.D., 1999.


Scott-Tilley, Donna, Assistant Professor in Nursing and Associate Director of the Center, 2000. B.S.N., Texas Tech (Health Sciences Center), 1991; M.S.N., 1997; Ph.D., Texas (Health Science Center-San Antonio), 2002.


Shaw, Robert W., Associate Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, 1981. B.S., Penn State, 1976; M.S., Penn State, 1978; Ph.D., Penn State, 1981.
Shkuratov, Sergey I., 1970; Ph.D., Missouri-Columbia, 1982.
Smith, Jim Jr., Professor in Civil Engineering and Director, National Institute For Engineering Ethics, Murdoch Center For Engineering Professionalism, 1963. B.S. Texas Tech, 1962; M.S., 1963; Ph.D., Arizona, 1968; Reg. Prof. Eng. (Texas).
Smith, Michael, Assistant Professor in Athletic Training, 2000. B.S., State U. New York (Plattsburgh), 1994; M.S., Arizona (School of Health Sciences), 1997.
Smith, Milton Louis, Chairperson and Professor in Industrial Engineering, 1968. B.S., Texas Tech, 1961; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., 1968; Reg. Prof. Engr. (Texas).
Smith, Philip, Assistant Professor in Environmental Toxicology, 2002. B.S., Murray State, 1989; Ph.D., Texas Tech, 2000.
Smith, Rosslyn M., Professor of Spanish and Linguistics; Director, Teaching, Learning, and Technology Center; and Vice Provost, 1979. B.A., New Mexico, 1968; M.A., Wisconsin, 1970; Ph.D., New Mexico, 1975.
Sobelowski, Michael, Professor in Computer Science, 2002. B.S., Gdansk Politechnic Institute, 1967; M.S., St. Petersburg Electrotechnical Institute, 1971; Ph.D., Institute of Computer Science of Polish Academy of Sciences (Warsaw), 1978.
Sowaal, Alice, Associate Professor in Philosophy, 2001. B.A., California (Santa Barbara), 1993; Ph.D., California (Irvine), 2001.


Srivungavong, Kalkunte, Associate Professor in Pharmaceutical Sciences, 2002. B.A. Coe College, 1972; M.S., 1975; Ph.D., Indian Inst. of Science (India), 1981.


Stedman, Nicole LaMee Perez, Assistant Professor in Agricultural Education and Communications, 2004. B.S., Florida (Gainesville), 1998; M.S., 2001; Ph.D., 2004.

Steele, Brian D., Associate Professor in Art and Director, Fine Arts Program, 1996. B.A., Iowa, 1983; Ph.D., 1988.


Stickle, Lois A., Assistant Professor and Assistant Program Director in Physical Therapy, 1996. B.A., Texas Woman’s, 1982; M.S., 1987; Ph.D., Texas Tech, 2002.


Stoll, James, Assistant Professor in Pharmaceutical Sciences, 1996. B.S., New Mexico State, 1980; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins, 1986.


Strahlendorf, Jean C., Professor in Physiology and Adjunct Faculty in Environmental Toxicology, 1981. B.S., Houston, 1972; M.S., Philadelphia Coll. Pharmacy and Science, 1974; Ph.D., 1979.


Straus, David C., Professor in Microbiology and Immunology, 1981. B.S., Ohio (Dayton), 1969; Ph.D., Ohio (Cincinnati), 1974.


Supp, Terrell, Associate Professor in Environmental Toxicology, 1998. B.A., Texas (Tarrant), 1984; Ph.D., Texas (Lubbock), 1993; Ph.D., New Mexico (State), 2000.


Suppe, Frederick, Adjunct Faculty in Philosophy and Chairperson, Department of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, 2000. A.B., California (Riverside), 1962; A.M., Michigan, 1964; Ph.D., 1967.

Surles, James, Assistant Professor in Mathematics and Statistics, 1999. B.S., McNeese State, 1995; M.S., South Carolina, 1997; Ph.D., 1999.


Talbot, William, Professor in Computer Science, 1996. B.S., Rice, 1990; M.S., Texas Tech, 1992; Ph.D., New Mexico (State), 1995.


Theodorakis, Christopher W., Assistant Professor in Environmental Toxicology, 1999. B.S., Illinois, 1984; M.S., Ohio State, 1988; Ph.D., Tennessee, 1995.

Thomas, Julie, Associate Professor in Curriculum and Instruction, 1995. B.A., Nebraska ( Kearney), 1973; M.A., 1983; Ph.D., Nebraska (Lincoln), 1995.


Thompson, Leslie D., Associate Professor in Animal and Food Sciences, 1984; Ph.D., 1989; M.S., 1983; Ph.D., 1986.


Tissue, David T., Associate Professor in Biological Sciences, 1996. B.S., McGill U., 1980; M.S., San Diego State, 1984; Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 1989.


Todd, Reese, Assistant Professor in Curriculum and Instruction, 2003. B.A., Southern Methodist; M.S., Oklahoma State; Ph.D., Oklahoma, 2003.


Torres-McAlice, Associate Professor of Architecture, 2002. B.Arch., Texas (Austin), 1987; M.S., Cambridge, 1991.


U


Watson, Pat, Assistant Professor in Clinical Preventive Medicine Microbiology and Immunology, 1996. D.V.M., Ohio, 1971; Ph.D., Ohio, 1989.


Weber, Joachim, Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry, 2004. M.S., Technical U. of Hannover (Germany), 1980; Ph.D., Medical U. of Luebeck (Germany), 1990.

Webster, Mary, Assistant Professor in Cell Biology and Biochemistry, 1983; B.A., DePauw, 1978; Ph.D., Miami, 1984.


Wesson, Donald W., Professor in Physiology, 1999. B.S., Massachusetts Inst. of Tech., 1974; M.D., Baylor (College of Medicine), 1978.


Westfall, Peter, Horn Professor in Statistics, 1983. B.S., California (Davis), 1979; M.S., 1981; Ph.D., 1983.


Whitlark, James, Assistant Professor in Animal and Food Sciences, 1981; A.B. Salve Regina Coll., 1968; Ph.D., Nebraska, 1983.


Willig, Michael R., Professor in Biological Sciences, 1983. B.S., Pittsburgh, 1974; Ph.D., 1982.


White, James, Assistant Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, 2001. B.S.E., Arkansas, 1974; M.Ed., 1975; Ph.D., Oklahoma, 1986.


White, Janet, Assistant Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, 2001. B.S.E., Arkansas, 1974; M.Ed., 1975; Ph.D., Oklahoma, 1986.


Whittlesey, Bruce, Professor in Rodman, Associate Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, 1987. B.A., New Coll. of the U. of South Florida, 1978; Ph.D., Texas (Austin), 1985.


Emeritus Faculty and Administrative Officers

A
Abernathy, John, Professor of Plant and Soil Science and Dean, College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, Emeritus, 1990-2004.
Adamick, Joe Alfred, Associate Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, Emeritus, 1957-1988.
Alexander, Beatrice Witte, Associate Professor in Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, Emeritus, 1945-1984.
Allen, Archie Cornelious, Associate Professor in Biological Sciences, Emeritus, 1963-1986.
Allen, Louise Crawford, Associate Professor in Journalism, Emeritus, 1928-1963.
Arnold, Marion Denson, Professor in Petroleum Engineering, Emeritus, 1984-1998.
Arterburn, Joyce, Assistant Professor in Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, Emeritus, 1963-2004.
Askins, Billy Earl, Professor and Chairperson in Curriculum and Instruction, Emeritus, 1967-2002.
Austin, Larry Morton, Professor in Business Administration, Emeritus, 1976-1996.
Ayoub, Mohamed Mohamed, Horn Professor in Industrial Engineering, Emeritus, 1961-2002.

B
Bacon, Thomas Ivey, Associate Professor in Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, Emeritus, 1964-1977.
Baird, Frank Lorenzo, Associate Professor in Political Science, Emeritus, 1968-1981.
Bateman, Harold Marion, Professor in Law, Emeritus, 1972-1990.
Bennett, William, Professor of Agronomy and Associate Dean, College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, Emeritus, 1979-2004.
Blackwell, Lotus Berry, Associate Professor in Business Administration, Emeritus, 1948-1981.
Blaisdell, Lowell Lawrence, Professor in History, Emeritus, 1957-1990.
Bowlin, Oswald, Professor of Finance, Emeritus, 1968-2005.
Bradford, John Ross, Professor in Chemical Engineering and Dean of Engineering, Emeritus, 1943-1993.
Bravo, Roberto, Associate Professor of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, Emeritus, 1975-2004.
Brewer, Charles William, Associate Professor in English, Emeritus, 1972-1996.
Brewer, Mary Louise, Associate Professor in English, Emeritus, 1941-1973.
Bright, Peggy Howard, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1966-1986.
Brogniez, Raymond Hector, Associate Professor in Architecture, Emeritus, 1965-1979.
Burnett, John, Associate Professor in Political Science, Emeritus, 1968-2005.
Burns, Jane Offutt, Professor in Accounting, Emeritus, 1986-1997.
Buster, Edna Walker, Associate Professor in Clothing and Textiles, Emeritus, 1927-1955.
Butler, Lester G., Associate Professor in Curriculum and Instruction, Emeritus, 1974-2002.
Carter, Ralph Marlin, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1971-1991.
Caskey, Owen Laverne, Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1947-1983.
Cheatham, Beverly Jane, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1973-1998.
Chisholm, Sam Whiten, Professor in Business Administration, Emeritus, 1941-1981.
Cornett, Joe D., Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1968-1997.
Coulter, Murray Whiflet, Associate Professor in Biological Sciences, Emeritus, 1964-1998.
Cravens, Sydney Paul, Associate Professor in Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, Emeritus, 1972-2002.
Cridler, John Richard, Associate Professor in English, Emeritus, 1966-1996.
Curl, Samuel Everett, Professor in Animal and Food Sciences and Dean, College of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources, Emeritus, 1961-1997.
Cutter, Paul Frederick, Professor in Music, Emeritus, 1968-2000.
Das Gupta, Kamalaksha, Professor in Physics, Emeritus, 1966-1985.
Davenport, Monty E., Professor in Mechanical Engineering and Vice President for Operations, Emeritus, 1956-1998.
Davidson, Claude Monroe, Professor in Geography, Emeritus, 1969-1998.
Davis, Dale Waverly, Associate Professor in English, Emeritus, 1968-1999.
Dennis, Joe, Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, Emeritus, 1938-1976.
Dunn, Roy Sylvan, Associate Professor in Sociology, Emeritus, 1956-1977.
Durland, Donald Lewis, Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1969-1996.
E Eddleman, Floyd Eugene, Professor in English, Emeritus, 1958-1990.
Ewalt, Robert H., Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership and Vice President for Student Affairs, Emeritus, 1973-2000.
Filgo, Dorothy Jane, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1960-1986.
Fleming, Patrice Margaret Catlin, Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1967-1978.
Flynn, George Quitman, Professor in History, Emeritus, 1974-1999.
Follows, Arthur Gail, Associate Professor in Music, Emeritus, 1967-1996.
Freeman, Kenneth Howard, Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1969-1980.
Funk, Verne James, Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1977-1997.
G Gatley, Mary Sue, Professor in Accounting, Emeritus, 1981-1998.
Gerlach, Mary Agnes, Associate Professor in Clothing and Textiles, Emeritus, 1955-1982.
Gilbert, Beverly Brian, Associate Professor in English, Emeritus, 1961-1993.
Glenn, Edna Sante, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1968-1987.
Greer, Hiram Varner, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1963-1982.

H
Hagler, Marion Otho, Horn Professor in Electrical and Computer Engineering and Associate Dean, College of Engineering, Emeritus, 1967-2000.
Hanna, Paul Dean Jr., Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1960-1993.
Harman, James, Associate Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, Emeritus, 1989-2005.
Hartwell, William, Associate Professor in Music, Emeritus, 1974-2005.
Harvey, Clark, Professor in Plant and Soil Science, Emeritus, 1954-1979.
Helmers, Donald Jacob, Professor in Engineering Technology, Emeritus, 1948-1982.
Houck, Marilyn, Associate Professor of Biological Sciences, Emeritus, 1992-2004.

J
Jackson, Raymond Carl, Horn Professor in Biological Sciences, Emeritus, 1971-1997.
John Stinespring, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1990-2004.
Jones, Clyde, Horn Professor of Biological Sciences and Museum Science and Curator of Mammals, Emeritus, 1983-2004.

K
Keho, Cliff Hutchinson, Associate Professor in Civil Engineering, Emeritus, 1957-1988.

Kelsey, Clyde E., Jr., Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1972-1987.
Kim, Young Nok, Professor in Physics, Emeritus, 1964-1991.
Kuhnley, Lyle Carlton, Associate Professor in Biological Sciences, Emeritus, 1959-1981.
Kyre, Martin Theodore Jr., Associate Professor in Political Science, Emeritus, 1983-1990.

L
Lawrence, James, Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Emeritus, 1962-2004.

M
Manning, Thomas Green, Professor in History, Emeritus, 1956-1979.
Martin, Robert Edward, Associate Professor in Mechanical Engineering, Emeritus, 1949-1985.
Marx, John, Associate Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, Emeritus, 1968-2005.
Maxwell, Henry James, Professor in Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures, Emeritus, 1983-1989.
McBride, Mary Fletcher, Associate Professor in English, Emeritus, 1972-1992.
McNally, James Faber, Associate Professor in Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, Emeritus, 1962-1989.
McPherson, Clinton Marsaud, Associate Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, Emeritus, 1956-1984.
Mezack Michael III, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1975-1996.
Miller, John David, Associate Professor in Mathematics and Statistics, Emeritus, 1968-1996.
Mills, Jerry Lee, Professor in Chemistry and Biochemistry, Emeritus, 1951-1995.
Mogan, Joseph John, Professor in English, Emeritus, 1966-1996.
Moon, Marvin Lee, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1973-1996.
Moore, Diana, Associate Professor in Theatre and Dance, Emeritus, 1971-2000.
Nall, Kline Allen, Professor, Emeritus in English, 1944-1980.
Nelson, Otto Millard, Associate Professor in History and Associate Dean, College of Arts & Sciences, Emeritus, 1965-2000.
Nevius, John R., Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1974-1995.
Parkinson, Roderick, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1946-1975.
Phillbrick, George Rex, Professor in Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, Emeritus, 1941-1979.
Pillow, Fannie Ernestine, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1965-1976.
Platten, Marvin Roger, Associate Professor in Curriculum and Instruction, Emeritus, 1971-1993.
Preston, Rodney Leroy, Horn Professor in Animal and Food Sciences and Thornton Distinguished Chair, Emeritus, 1982-1996.
Purkerson, Ray Abiff, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1972-1991.
Queen, John William, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1960-1991.
Quilliam, William Reed Jr., George Herman Mahon Professor in Law, Emeritus, 1966-1995.
Ransdell, Joseph Morton, Associate Professor in Philosophy, Emeritus, 1974-2000.
Reavis, Charles Augustus, Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1976-2002.
Rebstock, Charles Wesley, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1986-1982.
Reeves, Corwin C. Jr., Professor in Geosciences, Emeritus, 1957-1995.
Reid, Maryanne, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1963-1995.
Reis, Lervem Anthony, Associate Professor in Mechanical Engineering, Emeritus, 1957-1990.
Roberts, Dayton Young, Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1973-1990.
Roberts, Larry Spurgeon, Professor in Biological Sciences, Emeritus, 1979-1990.
Ronshausen, Nina Lorraine, Associate Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1975-1996.
Rude, Carolyn, Professor in English, Emeritus, 1982-2005.
Rude, Donald, Professor in English, Emeritus, 1972-2005.
S
Sandlin, Billy Joe, Associate Professor in Physics, Emeritus, 1955-1990.
Schaefer, Roger Carl, Associate Professor in Political Science, Emeritus, 1975-2002.
Schmidt, David James, Professor in Biological Sciences and President, Emeritus, 1996-2002.
Shaw, Patrick Wilbert, Professor in English, Emeritus, 1972-2002.
Stem, Carl Herbert, Dean in Business Administration, Emeritus, 1975-1997.
Stenis, Tom Basil, Associate Professor in Electrical and Computer Engineering, Emeritus, 1947-1987.
Street, Betty Ann, Associate Professor in Art, Emeritus, 1967-1995.

T
Thomas, Orlan Earl, Associate Professor in Music, Emeritus, 1967-2002.
Thompson, Virginia Mahaley, Associate Professor in Architecture, Emeritus, 1964-1997.
Traylor, Idris, Associate Professor in History; Executive Director, Office of International Affairs; and Director, International Cultural Center, Emeritus, 1966-2005.

U

V
Vaughan, Mary Ann, Associate Professor in Music, Emeritus, 1967-1996.

W
Weaver, Richard Alden, Professor in Theatre and Dance, Emeritus, 1972-1996.
White, Gary Elbert, Professor in Accounting, Emeritus, 1979-1999.
Williams, Peggy Jean, Associate Professor in Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, Emeritus, 1962-1993.
Willis-Aarnio, Margaret, Professor in Theatre and Dance, Emeritus, 1974-2005.
Wilson, Margaret Eileen, Professor in Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, Emeritus, 1965-1990.

Y

Z
Zintgraff, Paul Edward, Professor in Educational Psychology and Leadership, Emeritus, 1974-1984.
Residency Status Determination

Definitions
The following definitions are provided for in Coordinating Board Rule, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.22. When used in this document, these words and terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

Bona Fide Texas Resident. See Resident.

Competitive Scholarship. A scholarship that is publicized in the school’s catalog and is open to both residents and nonresidents, that is designated as competitive by the institution, and whose sum either singularly or in combination with other competitive scholarships totals enough to be a basis for the waiver of nonresident tuition charges.

Conclusive Evidence. For the waiver of nonresident tuition charges.

Domicile in Texas. Physically residing in Texas for at least 12 consecutive months with the intent to make Texas one’s permanent home. The burden of proof that a domicile has been established lies with the student.

Documenting 12 Months. Among the documents that may be used to prove a person’s presence for 12 months in Texas are:
1. Texas high school transcript for the full senior year immediately preceding the semester enrolled.
2. A Texas college or university transcript (in conjunction with other documents from the institution).
3. An employer’s statement of date of employment.
4. A permanent driver’s license (at least one year old).
5. Texas voter registration.
6. Lease agreement that includes student’s name and period covered.
7. Property tax payments for the year preceding enrollment.
8. Canceled checks.
9. Utility bills for the year preceding enrollment.
10. A signed, dated and notarized comprehensive residence questionnaire.
11. An income tax form (if current year federal tax form has not been filed) a signed, notarized statement regarding the student’s independence or regarding the individual’s status as a dependent.
12. A current credit report that documents the student’s length and place of residence.
13. Other third party documentation that confirms residency status for the 12-month period preceding enrollment.
14. For a homeless individual, documentation may consist of written statements from the office of one or more legitimate social service agencies located in Texas, attesting to the provision of services to the individual over the previous 12-month period.

Documenting a Domicile. Material to the determination of the establishment of a domicile in Texas are business or personal facts including, but not limited to:
1. The length of residence and employment prior to enrolling in college.
2. The nature of employment while a student.
3. Physical presence in Texas as a part of a household transferred to the state by an employer (other than the U.S. Armed Forces or Public Health Service) or as a part of a household moved to the state to accept employment.
4. Purchase of a household.

Foreign Students. Individuals from countries other than the United States who do not meet the residency requirements outlined in this publication.

Gainful Employment. Lawful activities intended to provide an income to the individual or allow an individual to avoid the expense of paying another person to perform the tasks (as in child care or the maintenance of a home). A person who is self-employed, employed as a homemaker, or who is living off his/her earnings may be considered gainfully employed for tuition purposes, as may an individual whose primary support is the government (public assistance program).

Homeless Individual. A homeless individual, as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 11302, includes:
1. An individual who lacks a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime residence.
2. An individual who has a primary nighttime residence that is:
   A. A supervised publicly or privately operated shelter designed to provide temporary living accommodations;
   B. An institution that provides temporary residence for individuals intended to be institutionalized; or
   C. A public or private place not designed for, or ordinarily used as, a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings. See “Homeless Individuals.”

Independent Student. A student 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor who is not claimed by a parent or a legal guardian as a dependent for federal income tax purposes during the tax year including the enrollment period.

Minor. An individual who is 17 years of age or younger.

Nonresident. A citizen, national, or permanent resident of the United States or an alien who has been permitted by Congress to adopt the United States as his or her domicile while in this country, or a foreign student who has not met the state requirements for establishing residency for tuition purposes.

Official Census Date. The official reporting date for enrollments; the date upon which the student (by virtue of having obligated himself/herself to pay requisite tuition and/or fees) is considered to be enrolled in the institution. (For 16-week semesters, the 12th class day; for 6-week summer sessions, the 4th class day.)

Prior to Enrolling. Prior to and/or including the official census date.

Public Institution of Higher Education. State-supported institutions of higher education, including all community colleges, state colleges, universities, health-related institutions, and technical colleges.

Resident. A citizen, national or permanent resident of the United States or an alien who has been permitted by Congress to adopt the United States as his or her domicile while in this country, or a foreign student who meets the residency requirements outlined in this publication and who has established a domicile in the state of Texas.

Time of Enrollment. The end of working hours on the official census date for the fall semester or term for that institution.

U.S. Armed Forces. A person who is an officer, enlisted person, selectee, or draftee of the Army, Army Reserve, Air Force, Air Force Reserve, Navy, Navy Reserve, Marine Corps, Marine Corps Reserve, Coast Guard, or Coast Guard Reserve of the United States. Members of the Army and Air National Guard may not qualify for every program directed at members of the U.S. Armed Forces. Where a rule does not explicitly include them, members of the Navy or Air National Guard, or of the Reserve components of the U.S. Armed Forces.

General Rules

Minors and Dependents

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (a) (1) (2) (3). “Residence” means “domicile.” “Resided in” means “domiciled in.” “Dependent” means an individual who is claimed as a dependent for federal income tax purposes by the individual’s parent or guardian at the time of registration and for the tax year preceding the year in which the individual registers.

Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (b). For the purposes of this subchapter, the status of a student as a resident or nonresident student is determined as prescribed by this section, subject to the other applicable provisions of this subchapter.

Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (c). An individual who is under 18 years of age or is a dependent and who is living away from his family and whose family resides in another state or has not resided in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration shall be classified as a nonresident student.

Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (d). An individual who is 18 years of age or older or is a dependent and whose family has not resided in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration shall be classified as a nonresident student.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter 8, Section 21.23(a):
For a dependent or minor to acquire Texas residency through a parent or court-appointed legal guardian, the parent or legal guardian must meet residency requirements for individuals 18 years of age or older and the dependent or minor must be eligible to domicile in the United States. Residence of an eligible dependent or minor is based on one of the following circumstances:
1. The residence of the parent who has claimed the dependent for federal income tax purposes both at the time of enrollment and for the tax year preceding enrollment.
2. The residence of the parent or court-appointed legal guardian with whom the dependent or minor has physically resided for the 12 months prior to enrollment.
3. The residence of a parent or legal guardian who has joint or single custody of the child, if that individual is not delinquent on the payment of child support.

4. The residence of the person to whom custody was granted by court order (e.g., divorce decree, child custody actions, guardianship or adoption proceedings), provided custody was granted at least 12 months prior to the student’s enrollment and was not granted for the purpose of obtaining status as a resident student.

5. If a student was classified as a resident prior to fall semester 2001 based upon the residency of a caretaker or relative, not a court-appointed legal guardian, he or she shall not be reclassified as a nonresident under this section. See “Exceptions” for information on exceptions provided for in Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(a).

**Independent Individuals 18 Years of Age or Older**

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (e). An individual who is 18 years of age or over who has come from outside Texas and who is gainfully employed in Texas for a 12-month period immediately preceding registration in an educational institution shall be classified as a resident student as long as he continues to maintain a legal residence in Texas.

Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (f). An individual who is 18 years of age or over who resides out of the state or who has come from outside Texas and who registers in an educational institution before having physically resided in the state for a 12-month period shall be classified as a nonresident student.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.23(b): Independent individuals 18 years of age or older who are gainfully employed in the state for a period of 12 months prior to enrollment are entitled to classification as residents. Students registered in an institution of higher education prior to having physically resided in the state for the 12 months prior to enrollment shall be classified as nonresident students for tuition purposes during that term. Accumulations of summer and other vacation periods do not satisfy the employment requirement. Employment while enrolled in college during a 12-month period can be a basis for reclassification as a resident at the end of that period if other evidence indicates the student has established a domicile in Texas. See “Exceptions” for information on exceptions provided for in Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26.

**Residency During Transition From Dependent to Independent Student**

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.24:

A. When Parents or Legal Guardians and Student Remain in Texas. If the resident parents or court-appointed legal guardians of a dependent student eligible to domicile in the United States cease claiming the minor as a dependent for federal income tax purposes, but remain in Texas and the minor remains in Texas, the minor is a resident.

B. When the Parents Move Out of State.

1. If the Parents or Legal Guardians Continue to Claim the Student as a Dependent. Students registered in an institution of higher education who are dependent students and move out of state and continue to claim the student as a dependent, the student becomes a resident of the state in which the parents or legal guardians reside. Even if he or she remains in Texas, the student will not be eligible to establish residence in Texas on his/her own until the student is 18 years of age or older. A student who left 12 months prior to enrollment has been granted eligibility to establish a domicile in Texas. See “Exceptions” for information on exceptions provided for in Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(a).

2. If the Minor Is an Abandoned or Emancipated Child. If the resident parents or court-appointed legal guardians of a minor 18 years of age or older move out of state but the student remains in Texas and the minor remains in Texas, the minor is a resident.

C. If the resident parents or court-appointed legal guardians of an individual 18 years of age or older move out of state but the student remains, and the parents provide the student’s instution of higher education a letter indicating they will not claim the student as a dependent for federal tax purposes for the current tax year, the student retains his/her residency.

**Military Personnel**

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.23(g): Members of the U.S. Armed Forces and commissioned Public Health Service Officers are presumed to maintain the same domicile that was in effect at the time of entering the service during their entire period of active service. That domicile is presumed not to establish a domicile in other states in which they are assigned duty because their presence is not voluntary but under U.S. military or Public Health Service orders. See pages 18-23 of this document (relating to citizens of the United States, U.S. Armed Forces Reserve, National Guard, Air National Guard and Commissioners of the Public Health Service, their Spouse and Dependents”) for information on exceptions provided for in Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(1).

**Foreign Students**

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.057 (e). An alien who is living in this country under a visa permitting permanent residence or who has applied to or has a petition pending with the Immigration and Naturalization Service to attain lawful status under federal immigration law has the same privilege of qualifying for resident status for tuition and for purposes under this subchapter as has a citizen of the United States. A resident alien residing in a junior college district located immediately adjacent to the Texas boundary lines shall be charged the resident tuition by that junior college.

Texas Education Code Sec. 54.057(f). Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, an individual shall be classified as a Texas resident until the individual establishes a residence outside this state if the individual resided with the individual’s parent, guardian, or conservator while attending a public or private high school in this state and

1. Graduated from a public or private high school or received the equivalent of a high school diploma in this state.

2. Resided in this state for at least three years as of the date the person graduated from high school or received the equivalent of a high school diploma.

3. Register as an entering student in an institution of higher education not earlier than the 2001 fall semester.

4. Provides to the institution an affidavit stating that the individual will file an application to become a permanent resident at the earliest opportunity the individual is eligible to do so.

Texas Education Code Sec. 54.057 (b). A nonimmigrant alien who resides in this state in accordance with the Agreement between the Parties to the North Atlantic Treaty Regarding the Status of Their Forces (4 U.S.T. 1792) and the spouse or children of such an alien are residents for tuition and fee purposes under this code.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.23(d):

1. A foreign individual has the same privilege of qualifying for Texas resident status for tuition purposes as does a citizen of the United States if he or she:

   A. Is living in this country under a visa permitting permanent residence.

   B. Is permitted by Congress to adopt the United States as his or her domicile, or

   C. Has applied to or has a petition pending with the Immigration and Naturalization Service to attain lawful status under federal immigration law, or

   D. Has met the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board requirements for being treated as a permanent resident.

2. A foreign individual who enters a Texas institution of higher education in fall 2001 or later is a resident of Texas if he or she:

   A. Attended a public or private high school while residing at least a part of that time with a parent or legal guardian.

   B. Graduated from the high school or received the equivalent of a high school degree in Texas.

   C. Resided in Texas for at least three (3) consecutive years as of the date he/she graduated from high school or received the equivalent of a high school degree. In March 2003, Immigration and Naturalization Services became the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Status (BCIS). The BCIS is a bureau of the Department of Homeland Security.

   D. Registers as entering student no earlier than fall 2003.

   E. Provides his/her college an affidavit that he or she intends to file an application to become a permanent resident of the United States at the earliest opportunity the individual is eligible to do so. A list of eligible visas, along with a discussion of eligible applicants for permanent resident status, is available through the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site at www.collegestudentsex.com. If an individual provides proof from the Department of Justice or the Immigration and Naturalization Service that the visa he/she holds has been granted eligibility to establish a domicile in the United States, such individual may use the same privileges in establishing Texas residency for tuition purposes.

**Married Students**

Statutory Provision: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.056. A student who is a resident of Texas and who marries a nonresident is entitled to pay the resident tuition fee as long as the student does not adopt the legal residence of the spouse in another state.

Coordinating Board Rules: Marriage of a Texas resident to a nonresident does not jeopardize the Texas resident’s claim to residency. A nonresident who marries a resident of Texas must establish his or her own residency by meeting the standard requirements of an independent individual 18 years of age or older.

**Federal Employees Other Than Members of the U.S. Armed Forces or Public Health Service**

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.23(f): The state has no special provisions for determining the residency of federal employees other than members of the U.S. Armed Forces or Public Health Service. Therefore, such persons (including civilian employees of the U.S. Armed Forces) must meet the basic residency requirements for nonresident personnel.

**Short-Term, Stop-Out Students**

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.23(g): If the institution has documentation of residence on exceptions provided for in Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(1), the dependent or independent student returns after being out of school for 12 months or less, it may continue the student’s classification as resident upon confirmation from the student that his or her parents or court-appointed legal guardian (in the case of a dependent student) or the student him/herself (in the case of an independent student) have not changed their state of residence.
Residency Status Determination

since the student’s last enrollment. The “Guidelines for Determining Resi-
dency of Aliens,” which contains the full list of visas is available in the “Resi-
dency” section of the collegefortexans.com web site. In March
2003, Immigration and Naturalization Services became the Bureau of
Citizenship and Immigration Status (BCIS). The BCBS is a bureau of the
Department of Homeland Security.

Persons Temporarily Absent From the State
Statutory Provision: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (g). An individual who
would have been classified as a resident for the first five of the six years immediately
preceding registration but who resided in another state for all or part of the year
immediately preceding registration shall be classified as a resident student.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.23(h):
Residents who move out of state should be classified as nonresidents upon
leaving the state unless their move is temporary and residence has not been
established elsewhere.

1. Persons who were residents of Texas for at least five years prior to
moving from the state, and who return to the state to re-establish
their home, having been gone less than a year, are still Texas residents.
2. Students or parents or court-appointed legal guardians (in the case of
dependent students) who are temporarily (generally less than five
years) assigned to work outside the state may continue to claim resi-
dency in Texas if they provide conclusive evidence of their intent at the
time they leave the state, to return. Among other things, a letter from an
employer that the move outside the state is temporary and that a defi-
nite future date has been determined for return to Texas may qualify as
proof of the temporary nature of the time spent out of state. Out-of-state
internships that are part of the academic curriculum and the intention
for the student to return to the school are temporary relocations and do not
jeopardize a student’s claim to residency.

Inmates of Federal Prisons

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.23(i):
Nonresidents incarcerated in federal prisons located in Texas shall be
classified as nonresidents. If, however, such a prisoner files an affidavit
with the proper administrative officials at the institution. Failure to notify the
proper administrative officials at the institution. Failure to notify the
institution constitutes a violation of the oath of residency and shall result in
disciplinary action by the institution.

Institution Responsibilities

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.25(d):
Each institution is responsible for incorporating the core questions and an
oath of residency into its student admissions process. It is also responsible
for reviewing enrollment and/or registration applications for errors, inconsis-
tencies or misconceptions of residency status on file.

Penalties

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0521 (c). If the individual
fails to make a timely payment as required by this section, the individual is not
entitled to receive a transcript or to receive credit for courses taken during the time
the individual was falsely registered as a resident student. Texas Education
Code Sec. 54.053. The governing board of each institution required by this chapter
to charge a nonresident tuition fee may assess and collect from each nonresident
student who fails to comply with the rules and regulations of the board concerning
nonresident fees a penalty not to exceed $10 a semester.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21(e):
Each institution has been authorized by statute to reclassify any nonresident student
from nonresident students failing to comply with the provisions of tuition stat-
utes and the rules of this title a fee not to exceed $10 a semester.

Reclassification

Statutory Provision: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.054. A nonresident student
classification is presumed to be correct as long as the residence of the individual in
the state is primarily for the purpose of attending an educational institution. After
residing in Texas for at least one year, a nonresident student may be reclassified as
a resident student as provided in the rules and regulations adopted by the
Board of Regents, Texas A&M University System. Any individual re-
classified as a resident student is entitled to pay the tuition fee for a resident of Texas
at any subsequent registration as long as he continues to maintain his legal residence
in Texas.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.25(b):
1. Procedures. Students classified as nonresident students shall be consid-
ered to retain that status until they apply for reclassification in the form
prescribed by the institution and are officially reclassified as residents
for tuition purposes by the proper administrative officials of the insti-
tution. Application for reclassification must be submitted prior to the
official census date of the relevant term. Reclassification as resident
status must be made in keeping with the General Rules outlined in this
publication.

2. Permanent Intent. If a student’s residence in Texas is primarily for the
purpose of education and not to establish a domicile, the student shall
be classified as a nonresident. The following persons are NOT consid-
ered to have come here for the purpose of education: the spouse
or
dependent child of an individual transferred here by the U.S. Armed
Forces, through the state’s plan for economic development and diversifi-
cation, or to provide the state’s economy with a professional or skilled
work force. Therefore, once such individuals have physically resided in Texas
for 12 consecutive months, even though they may have been enrolled
full-time, they may be considered residents if they have otherwise
established a domicile in the state.

Student Responsibilities

Statutory Provision: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0521 (a). Before an indi-
vidual may register at an institution of higher education paying tuition at the rate
provided for residents, the individual must affirm under oath, to the appropriate
official at the institution, that the individual is entitled to be classified as a resident
for purposes of tuition.

Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0521 (b). If the institution later determines that the
individual was not entitled to be classified as a resident at the time of the
individual’s registration, the individual shall, not later than 30 days after the
date the institution is notified of the determination, pay to the institution the amount
the individual should have paid as a nonresident.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.25(c):
If the institution later determines that the individual was not entitled to be classified as a resident at the time of the individual’s registration, the individual shall, not later than 30 days after the date the institution is notified of the determination, pay to the institution the amount the individual should have paid as a nonresident.

Penalties

Statutory Provision: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0521 (c). If the individual
fails to make a timely payment as required by this section, the individual is not
entitled to receive a transcript or to receive credit for courses taken during the time
the individual was falsely registered as a resident student. Texas Education
Code Sec. 54.053. The governing board of each institution required by this chapter
to charge a nonresident tuition fee may assess and collect from each nonresident
student who fails to comply with the rules and regulations of the board concerning
nonresident fees a penalty not to exceed $10 a semester.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21(e):
Each institution has been authorized by statute to reclassify any nonresident student
from nonresident students failing to comply with the provisions of tuition stat-
utes and the rules of this title a fee not to exceed $10 a semester.

1. If students have obtained resident classification by concealing or misrepresenting facts, they may be subject to disciplinary action in
keeping with procedures adopted by the governing boards of their institutions.
2. If it is determined that the student has obtained resident classification by concealing or misrepresenting information, the student shall, not
later than 30 days after the date the individual is notified of the determi-
nation, pay to the institution the amount the individual should have
paid as a nonresident.
3. If the individual fails to make a timely payment as required, the indi-
vidual is not entitled to receive a transcript or to receive credit for
courses taken during the time the individual was falsely registered as a
resident student.

Appeals to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.25(f):
If the governing board of a Texas public institution subsequently reclassifies as
nonresident students of the same family with identical evidence of residency currently
enrolled at each institution, the family members may appeal the unfavorable decision to the Commissioner of Higher Education. Before
making an appeal to the Commissioner, the student classified as a nonresi-
dent must exhaust all appeal processes available at the institutional level. A deci-
sion by the Commissioner for one family member’s residency will apply to all family members with identical evidence of residency.

Exceptions

Special Conditions for Minors or Dependents

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(a):
1. Abandoned Child. In the case of an abandoned child, the residence of a
person who has stood in loco parentis for a period of time may determine
the residence. The fact of abandonment must be clearly established and must
have been for the purpose of affecting the residence of the minor. The minor must have actually resided in the home of such person for two years immediately prior to enrolling in a Texas public institution
2. Orphans. A public institution of higher education shall classify orphans as residents if the orphans graduated from established orphans homes in Texas or another state. The dependent or minor students must enroll for the next available fall or spring term, and the resident tuition rate, or other fees or charges required for Texas residents, is accepted in a clinical biomedical research training program designed to lead to both doctor of medicine and doctor of philosophy degrees.

3. Is either a nonresident or a citizen of a country other than the United States of America.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(4):

A. Nonresidents (including citizens and permanent residents of the U.S. and all foreign students) who receive eligible competitive scholarships from their institutions totaling at least $1,000 may be granted a waiver of nonresident tuition for the period of time covered by the scholarship, not to exceed 12 months.

B. To be eligible as the basis of a waiver, the scholarship(s) must meet the following criteria:

i. Be granted by a scholarship committee authorized in writing by the institution’s administration to grant scholarships that hold the waiver option.

ii. Be granted in keeping with criteria published in the institution’s catalog, available to the public in advance of any application deadline.

iii. Be granted under circumstances that cause both the funds and the selection process to be under the control of the institution.

iv. Be open to both resident and nonresident students.

C. A waiver based on a competitive scholarship lasts for the period of the scholarship (up to a 12-month period). The scholarship award must satisfy the term or terms in which the scholarship will be in effect. If the scholarship is terminated, so is the waiver. If the scholarship is issued in multiple disbursements and less than $1,000 is issued when a scholarship is terminated, the student does not owe a refund for the tuition that has been waived, since the waiver was originally made in a good faith expectation of a scholarship of at least $1,000. If the scholarship is to be reissued in multiple disbursements and less than $1,000 is issued when a scholarship is terminated, so is the waiver. If the scholarship is to be reissued in multiple disbursements and less than $1,000 is issued when a scholarship is terminated, so is the waiver. If the scholarship is to be reissued in multiple disbursements and less than $1,000 is issued when a scholarship is terminated, so is the waiver.

D. The total number of students receiving waivers on the basis of competitive scholarships in any given term may not exceed 5 percent of the students enrolled in the same semester in the prior year.

E. If the scholarship recipient is concurrently enrolled at more than one institution, the waiver of nonresident tuition is only effective at the institution awarding the scholarship. An exception to this rules exists for a nonresident student who is simultaneously enrolled in two or more institutions of higher education under a program offered jointly by the institutions under a joint enrollment agreement. If at least $1,000 of the partnership schools awards the student a competitive scholarship, the waiver, the student is also entitled to a waiver at the second institution.

F. If a nonresident or foreign student holds a competitive academic scholarship or stipend and is accepted in a clinical biomedical research training program designed to lead to both a doctor of medicine and doctor of philosophy degree, he or she is eligible to pay the resident tuition rate.
Homeless Individuals

Statutory Provision: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.052 (f). The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board shall adopt rules allowing a homeless individual, as defined by 42 U.S.C. Sec. 11302, who resides in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration but who does not have a permanent residence to be classified as a resident student only for purposes of vocational education courses at public junior colleges.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(6)(i): A nonresident individual who resides in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of registration but who does not have a permanent residence in Texas, may enroll in vocational education courses at a public junior college by paying the resident tuition rate. Documentation for a homeless individual may consist of written statements from the office of one or more legitimate social service agencies located in Texas, attesting to the provision of services to the homeless individual under the previous 12-month period. The definition can be found at: http://envirotext.eh.doe.gov/data/uscode/42/11302.shtml.

Lowered Tuition for Individuals From Bordering States or Mexico Based on Reciprocity

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.060 (b). The nonresident tuition fee prescribed by this chapter does not apply to a nonresident student who is a resident of Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, or Oklahoma who and who registers in a public upper-level institution of higher education, two-year institution in the Lamar University System, Texas public junior college, or public technical institute that is situated in a county immediately adjacent to the state in which the nonresident student resides. The nonresident tuition fee prescribed in this chapter does not apply to a nonresident student who is a resident of New Mexico or Oklahoma that is adjacent to this state and who registers in an institution and will not cause unreasonable harm to any other institution of higher education, the governing board of which has agreed to admit the nonresident tuition when they attend a public institution of higher education, the governing board of which has agreed to admit the student at the resident tuition fee prescribed by this chapter. The state in which the student resides must allow a resident of a county that is adjacent to that state to register in the state in which the nonresident student resides. The board shall adopt rules governing the determination of financial need of students to whom Subsection (b) applies and rules governing a pilot project to be established at general academic teaching institutions and at components of the Texas State Technical College System in counties that are not immediately adjacent to the state in which the nonresident student resides.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(6)(ii): (A) A resident of Mexico with financial need may register in courses that are part of a graduate degree program in public health and are conducted in a county immediately adjacent to the nation in which the foreign student resides. (B) A foreign student to whom Subsection (b) applies and rules governing a pilot project to be established at general academic teaching institutions and at components of the Texas State Technical College System in counties that are not immediately adjacent to the state in which the nonresident student resides. (c) A foreign student to whom Subsection (b) applies and rules governing a pilot project to be established at general academic teaching institutions and at components of the Texas State Technical College System in counties that are not immediately adjacent to the state in which the foreign student resides.

Beneficiaries of the Texas Tomorrow Fund

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.621. Beneficiary

A. The beneficiary of a prepaid tuition contract must be younger than 18 years of age or 18 years of age or older and enrolled in high school at the time the purchaser enters into the contract.

B. The board may require a reasonable period of residence in this state for a student to be a beneficiary of a prepaid tuition contract.

C. Notwithstanding Section 54.052(d), the tuition and required fees charged by an institution of higher education for semester hours and fees that are paid for by a prepaid tuition contract shall be determined as if the beneficiary of that contract were a resident student.

Inmates of the Texas Department of Criminal Justice


A. All inmates of the Texas Department of Criminal Justice are, for educational purposes only, residents of the State of Texas.

B. The tuition and required fees charged by an institution of higher education for semester hours and fees that are paid for by a prepaid tuition contract shall be determined as if the beneficiary of that contract were a resident student.

Lowered Tuition Programs for Individuals From Bordering States or Mexico That Do Not Require Reciprocity

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.0601. On the written request of the governing board of a general academic teaching institution located not more than 100 miles from the boundary of this state with another state, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board may adopt rules governing a nonresident tuition program that is lower than the nonresident tuition rate otherwise provided for by this chapter if the coordinating board determines that the lower rate is in the best interest of the institution and will not cause unreasonable harm to any other institution of higher education.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(7): A foreign service officer employed by the U.S. Department of State in an institution of higher education is entitled to pay the tuition and fees at the rates provided for Texas residents if the person is assigned to an office of the department of state in that border state that borders on this state. If the foreign service officer is assigned to an office of the department of state in a foreign nation that borders on this state, the foreign service officer is entitled to pay the lower rate that is lower than the nonresident tuition rate otherwise provided for by this chapter if the coordinating board determines that the lower rate is in the best interest of the institution and will not cause unreasonable harm to any other institution of higher education.

Coordinating Board Rules, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(9): A foreign service officer employed by the U.S. Department of State enrolled in an institution of higher education is entitled to pay resident tuition and fees if
the person is assigned to an office of the Department of State that is located in Mexico.

Registered Nurses in Postgraduate Nursing Degree Programs

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.069. An institution of higher education may permit a registered nurse authorized to practice professional nursing in Texas to register by paying the tuition fees and other fees or charges required for Texas residents under Section 54.053, without regard to the length of time the registered nurse has resided in Texas, if the registered nurse:

1. Is enrolled in a program designed to lead to a master’s degree or other higher degree in nursing; and
2. Intends to teach in a program in Texas designed to prepare students for licensure as registered nurses.

Coordinating Board Rules, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(10): An institution of higher education may permit a registered nurse authorized to practice professional nursing in Texas to register by paying the tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents without regard to the length of time the registered nurse has resided in Texas if he/she:

A. Is enrolled in a program designed to lead to a master’s degree or other higher degree in nursing; and
B. Intends to teach in a program in Texas designed to prepare students for licensure as registered nurses.

Waivers for Members of the U.S. Armed Forces, Army National Guard, Air National Guard, Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service, Their Spouses and Dependents

Effective Fall 2003, A member of the Armed Forces of the United States or the child or spouse of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States who is entitled to pay tuition and fees at the rate provided for Texas residents under another provision of this section while enrolled in a degree or certificate program is entitled to pay tuition and fees at the resident rate for the full 12 months in any subsequent term or semester while the person is continuously enrolled in the same degree or certificate program. For purposes of this subsection, a person is not required to enroll in a summer term to remain enrolled in a degree or certificate program.

The person’s eligibility to pay tuition and fees at the rate provided for Texas residents under this subsection does not terminate because the person is no longer a member of the Armed Forces of the United States or the child or spouse of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States. (Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058(h)).

House Bill 261, 78th Legislature, 2003 and Coordinating Board Rule, Ch. 21.26 (b)(11)(H) Section 54.058(h), as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2003 fall semester to a person who was a member of the Armed Forces of the United States at the time of the person’s admission to a degree-granting institution by paying the tuition fee and other fees or charges required of Texas residents, without regard to the length of time the officer, enlisted person, selectee, or draftee has been assigned to duty or resided in Texas if he/she:

1. Has been assigned to duty in Texas;
2. Is assigned to duty by virtue of that training status nor may the person be otherwise required to pay the tuition, fees, and other charges provided for Texas residents without regard to the length of time that the spouse or child has resided in Texas.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(11)(J): The spouse and/or dependents of nonresident members of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service of the United States who are assigned to duty in Texas under similar circumstances are entitled to immediately start paying the resident tuition rate in Texas if the spouse and/or child moves to this state and files a statement of intent to establish residence in Texas with the public institution of higher education they attend. Preliminarily adopted 07/01/03. May be subject to change.

Survivors

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058(j). (as ammended by House Bill 261, 78th Legislature, 2003). The spouse or a child of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States who dies or is killed is entitled to pay the resident tuition fee if the spouse or child becomes a resident of Texas within 60 days of the date of death.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(11)(J): The spouse and/or dependents of nonresident members of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service who die while in service are entitled to pay the resident tuition fee if the spouse and/or child moves to Texas within 60 days of the date of death. To qualify, the students shall submit satisfactory evidence to the institution, establishing the date of death and current residence in Texas. Preliminarily adopted 07/01/03. May be subject to change.

Spouse and Dependents Who Previously Lived in Texas

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058(d). A spouse or dependent child of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, who is not assigned to duty in Texas but who has resided in Texas for a 6-month period, is entitled to pay the tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents for a term or semester at a state institution of higher education if the member:

1. At least one year preceding the first day of the term or semester executed a document with the applicable military service that is in effect on the first day of the term or semester and that:
   a. Indicates that the member’s permanent residence address is in Texas; and
   b. Designates Texas as the member’s place of legal residence for income tax purposes;
2. Has been registered to vote in Texas for the entire year preceding the first day of the term or semester; and
3. Satisfies at least one of the following requirements:
   a. For the entire year preceding the first day of the term or semester has owned real property in Texas and in that time has not been delinquent in the payment of any taxes on the property.
   b. Has had an automobile registered in Texas for the entire year preceding the first day of the term or semester;
   c. At least one year preceding the first day of the term or semester executed a will that has not been revoked or superseded indicating that the member is a resident of this state and deeded the will with the county clerk of the county of the member’s residence or military installation.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(11)(J): The spouse and/or dependent children of a nonresident member of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service who previously resided in Texas for at least six months may establish residency for tuition purposes if the member or commissioned officer (at least 12 months prior to the family member’s enrollment)

1.Filed proper documentation with the military or Public Health Service to change his/her permanent residence to Texas and designates Texas as his/her place of legal residence for income tax purposes.
2. Was registered to vote in Texas.
3. Shows one of the following three things has been in effect for the full 12 months prior to the first day of the relevant term or semester:
   a. Ownership of real estate in Texas that is not delinquent in property taxes;
   b. Registration of an automobile in Texas, and
   c. Execution of a currently valid will that indicates he/she is a resident of Texas, that has been deposited with a county clerk in Texas.

Members Who Change Their Residency Status Determination

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058(c). A member of the U.S. Armed Forces whose state of record is not Texas may change his/her permanent residence to Texas if he/she does the following things at least 12 months prior to the member’s enrollment:

1. Is assigned to duty in Texas at least 12 consecutive months, during which the member files proper documentation with the military to change his/her permanent residence to Texas, and
2. Meets four of the 8 conditions listed below for the 12 months prior to enrollment:

After Assignment in Texas

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058(c) (as amended by House Bill 261, 78th Legislature, 2003). The spouse or child of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States who has been assigned to duty elsewhere immediately following assignment to duty in Texas is entitled to pay the tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents as long as the spouse or child continues residually in Texas.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(11)(I): The spouse and/or dependent children of nonresident members of the U.S. Armed Forces, members of Texas units of the Army or Air National Guard, or Commissioned Officers of the Public Health Service who are entitled to pay the resident tuition rate as long as the spouse or child resides continuously in Texas.
Residency Status Determination

III. Purchase a residence in Texas and claim it as a homestead;
IV. Register to vote in Texas;
V. Register an automobile in Texas;
VI. Maintain a Texas driver’s license;
VII. Maintain checking, savings or safety deposit box in Texas;
VIII. Have a will or other legal documents on file in Texas that indicate residence in Texas;
IX. Have membership in professional organizations or other state organizations; and/or
X. Establish a business in Texas.

Honorably Discharged Veterans, Their Spouses and Dependents

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058 (i). A former member of the Armed Forces of the United States or the former member’s spouse or dependant child is entitled to pay the tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents for any term or semester at a state institution of higher education that begins before the first anniversary of the member’s separation from the Armed Forces if the former member:
1. Has retired or been honorably discharged from the Armed Forces; and
2. Has complied with the requirements of Section 54.058 (d).

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(11)(g): A former member of the U.S. Armed Forces or Commissioned Officer of the Public Health Service and his/her spouse and children are entitled to pay the resident tuition rate for any term beginning prior to the first anniversary of separation from the military or health service if the former member has:
1. Filed proper documentation with the military or Public Health Service to change his/her permanent residence to Texas and designated Texas as his/her place of legal residence for income tax purposes;
2. Registered to vote in Texas; and
3. Shows one of the following three things has been in effect for the full 12 months prior to the first day of the relevant term or semester:
   i. Ownership of real estate in Texas with no delinquent property taxes;
   ii. Registration of an automobile in Texas, or execution of a currently valid will that indicates he/she is a resident of Texas that has been deposited with a county clerk in Texas.

ROTTC Students

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(11)(h): A nonresident student who is a member of an ROTC unit must pay nonresident tuition until such time he or she signs a contract that cannot be terminated by the student and that obligates the student to serve a period of active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces. Once the student has signed such a contract, he or she has the same rights for qualifying to pay the resident rate as has a member of the U.S. Armed Forces.

NATO Forces

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.057(b). A nonimmigrant alien who resided in this state in accordance with the Agreement between the Parties of the North Atlantic Treaty Regarding the Status of Their Forces (4 U.S.T. 1792) and the spouse or children of such an alien are residents for tuition and for purposes under this code.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(11)(i): Foreign individuals stationed in Texas in keeping with the agreement between the parties to the North Atlantic Treaty regarding status of forces, their spouses and dependent children, are entitled to pay the same tuition rate as residents of Texas.

Radiological Science Students at Midwestern State University

Statutory Provisions: Texas Education Code Sec. 54.058 (h). United States Air Force personnel stationed outside the State of Texas who are enrolled in the bachelor of science or master of science degree program in radiological sciences at Midwestern State University by instructional telecommunication will be entitled to pay tuition fees and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents if they began the program while stationed at an Air Force base in Texas. In this subsection, “instructional telecommunication” means instruction delivered primarily by telecommunication technology, including open-channel television, cable television, closed-circuit television, low power television, communication and/or direct broadcast satellite, satellite master antenna system, microwave, videotape, videodisc, computer software, computer networks, and telephone lines.

Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.26(b)(11)(j): Members of the U.S. Armed Forces stationed outside the State of Texas who are enrolled in the bachelor of science or master of science degree program in radiological sciences at Midwestern State University by instructional telecommunication will be entitled to pay tuition and other fees or charges provided for Texas residents if they began the program of study while stationed at a military base in Texas.

Residency During Transition From Waiver Recipient to Texas Resident

Some nonresident students who pay the resident tuition rate as a result of waivers can acquire the right to be reclassified as residents. To do so, they must be U.S. citizens or permanent residents, or foreign individuals eligible to domicile in the United States, or fall in a category identified as eligible to be treated as permanent residents. See “General Rules.” In addition, they must follow the procedures for reclassification (see “Procedures”) and show that they currently meet the requirements for classification as a resident.
Subject Index

A
Absences,
Undergraduate, 48
Graduate, 70
Due to Religious Observance, 49
Academic
Advising, 53
Calendar, 5
Common Market Program, 66
Diversity, 63
Fresh Start, 22
Integrity, 49
Regulations, Undergraduates, 40
Status, 51
Support Services, 53
Testing Services, 53
AccessTECH, 4, 53
Accounting, 200, 209, 215
Accreditation, 4
ACT Scores, 17
Address Changes, 48
Add/Drop, 48
Addictive Disorders and Recovery, 287
Administration
Graduate School, 63
School of Law, 82
TTU System, 8
University, 8
Administrative Holds, 48
Admission
Undergraduate:
Armed Services, 22
Former TTU Students, 22
Fresh Start, 22
Gateway Program, 18
International, 17, 22
Readmission, 52
Requirements and Deadlines, 17
to Specific Colleges, 28
Transfer, 18
Graduate:
Degree candidacy, 73
Doctoral Study, 74
International, 67
Nondegree students, 69
Readmission/Deferment, 69
Requirements, 67, 73, 74
Second Degree Program, 67
Advanced Placement, 23-27
Advertising, 316
Advising Center, 53
Advisory Committee, 74
Aerospace Studies, 87
Agribusiness, 94, 208
Agricultural
and Applied Economics, 93
Business Management, 94
Communications, 98
Education and Communications, 97
Leadership, 98
Production Management, 94
Sciences and Natural Resources,
College of, 28, 47, 64, 91
Systems Management, 99
Agronomy, 107, 109
Air Force ROTC, 87
Allied Health, 86, 341
All-University Programs, 83
Alumni Association, 56
American Sign Language, 146, 147
Animal
Business, 101
and Food Sciences, 100
Production, 101
Science, 100
Annual Review (Graduate), 72, 74
Anthropology, 200
Apparel Design, 294, 295
Appeals
Grade, 50
Loss of Aid, 37
Application
Deadlines, Undergraduates, 17
Fees, 17, 18, 31, 67
for Financial Support, 36
for Graduate Degree, 67
for Undergraduate Degree, 40
Applied and Professional Studies, 287
Applied Linguistics, 79, 146
Arabic, 147
Architecture
College of, 28, 47, 64, 117
International, Certificate, 120
Landscape, 105
Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative, 11, 15
Armed Services
Admission, Credit for Service Courses, 22
Fee Exemptions, 35
Army ROTC, 89
Art
Courses, 322
Galleries, 14
History, 177, 320, 322
School of, 319
Arts and Letters (Honors), 282
Arts and Sciences, College of, 28, 47, 64,
127
Asian Studies, 131
Assistantships, Graduate, 36
Astronomy, 191
Athletic
Facilities, 11
Training, 169, 350
Atmospheric Science, 165, 166
Attendance
Class, 48
Concurrent, 21
Strategies for Learning (XL), 52
Audiology, 343
Auditing Courses, 33
Automobile Regulations (see Traffic and
Parking)
B
Big 12 Conference, 11
Bilingual Education, 226-228
Billings, 31
Biochemistry, 141, 360
Biological Informatics, 136, 137
Biological Sciences, 136
Biology, 136, 137
Biomedical Sciences, Graduate
School of, 359
Biotechnology
Interdisciplinary Master’s, 76
Medical, 360
Plant, 107
Blind Students, 4, 34
Board of Regents, 8
Bookstore, 11
Botany, 139
Broadcast Journalism, 47, 312
Bus System, 12
Business Administration, 216
Business Law, 217
Business, Rawls College of, 28, 47, 64, 206
Calendar, Academic, 5
Campus Life, Center for, 56
Campuses, 6, 60
Candidacy
Doctorate, 75
Master’s, 73
Career Center, 56
Catalog
Expiration, Policies, 2, 40
Reader’s Guide to, 9
Cell and Molecular Biology, 360
Cell Biology and Biochemistry, 360
Center for Campus Life, 56
Centers and Institutes, 66
Certification
Teacher, 223
Veterans, 30
Chancellor, Office of, 8
Change
Address, 48
College, 48
Name, 29
Schedule, 29, 33, 70
Cheating, 49
Check Cashing, 56
Chemical Engineering, 242, 360
Chemistry, 141
Child Development Research Center, 12
Chinese, 148
Civil Engineering, 247, 264
Class Attendance, 48
Classical and Modern Languages, 146, 148
Classics, 146, 148
Classification of Students, 48
CLEP Tests, 23-27
Clinical Laboratory Science, 345, 346
Clinical Services Management, 349, 352
Cocurricular Activities, 56
College
of Agriculture and Natural Resources, 28,
47, 64, 91
of Architecture, 28, 47, 64, 117
of Arts and Sciences, 28, 47, 64, 127
of Business, Rawls, 28, 47, 64, 206
of Education, 28, 47, 64, 223
Engineering, 28, 47, 64, 238
Honors, 28, 47, 64, 281
Insurance, 58
Minor in, 169
School Health, 172
Services Research, 361
Student Services, 58
Health, Exercise, and Sport Sciences, 169
Health Sciences Center, 6, 341, 64
Hearing
Speech-Language and Hearing
Clinic, 16, 342
Speech, Language and Hearing
Sciences, 16, 342
Heritage Management, 78
High Tech Computer Store, 12
Higher Education, 234
Historic Preservation, 120, 124
History
Art, 177, 320, 322
Department of, 176
of Religions Emphasis, 177
of Texas Tech, 6
Honor Rolls, 51
Honors
Arts and Letters, 282
College, 28, 281, 47
Program in Management, 212, 282
Horn Professors, 373
Horticulture, 107, 109
Hospitality
Administration, 302
Housing and, 38
Housing, 38
Human Development and Family Studies
Courses, 299
Department of, 297
Human Sciences, College of, 28, 285, 47, 64
Humanities
Core Curriculum, 44
Minor, 283
I
Iberian Studies, 133
Illness, Reporting, 49
Immunology, 362
Incomplete, 50, 71
Individual or Group Behavior, Core
Curriculum, 45
Industrial Engineering, 269
Information Systems, 12, 219
Information Technology Division, 12
Institutes and Centers, 66
Institute for Studies in Pragmaticism, 83
Instructional Technology, 232
Insurance, Student Health, 58
Integrity, Academic, 49
Interdisciplinary
Master’s Degrees, 64, 76
Programs, 64, 131
Studies (Freshman Seminar), 83
Studies (Graduate), 78
International
Affairs, Office of, 13
Baccalaureate Examination (IB), 24-27
Business, 210, 211, 220
Center for Arid and Semiarid Land
Studies, 13, 79
Cultural Center, 13
Economics, 130, 156
Emphasis, General Business Major, 210
K-12 Education Outreach, 13
Master of Business Administration, 214
Student and Scholar Services, 13
Studies, 133
Textile Center, 13
Internationally Sponsored Student
Programs, 13
Italian, 150
J
Japanese, 150
Joint Degree Programs, 64
Journalism, 312
K
K-12 Diploma Granting Program, 61
K-12 International Education Outreach, 13
KOHM-FM, 15
KTXT-FM, 15
KTXT-TV, 15
L
Laboratory Sciences and Primary Care, 344
Landmark Arts Galleries, 14
Land-Use, Planning, Management, and
Design, 120
Language
English as a Foreign (Second), 22, 148
Foreign, Doctoral Requirement, 75
Foreign, High School Requirement, 17
Foreign, Master’s Requirement, 73
Foreign, Undergraduate Requirement, 42
Foreign Language Requirements and
Options, 146
Literacy, 229
Literature and, 160
See Classical and Modern Languages
Last 30 Hours, 40, 128
Latin American and Iberian Studies, 133
Latin, 150
Law
Agreements, Arts and Sciences, 130
Business, 217
Early Admissions/Acceptance, 82, 85, 281
School of, 82
Tuition, School of Law, 33
Leadership, Educational Psychology, 231
Learning Center, PASS, 54
Leave of Absence, Graduate, 70
Legal Studies, 79
Libraries, 14
Library Research, 83
Linguistics, 134, 151, 146
Literature and Language Concentration, 160
Loans, 31
Lubbock, Location, 6
Lubbock Lake Landmark, 14
M
Maedgen Theatre, 16
Majors, Undergraduate, 47
Management
Clinical Services, 349
Courses, 220
Fine Arts, 79, 319
Honors Program in, 212, 282
Hospitality, 304
Information Systems, 212, 213
Major (Business), 212
Operations Research and Engineering, 269
Petroleum Land, 213
Range, Wildlife and Fisheries, 111
Restaurant, Hotel and Institutional, 305
Systems and Engineering, 269
Manufacturing Systems, 272
Marketing, 213, 221
Marriage and Family Therapy, 290
Marsha Sharp Center for Student Athletes, 54
Mass Communications, College of, 28, 47,
64, 309
Master’s Program, General Requirements, 72
Mathematics
Core Curriculum, 42
Courses, 184
Department of, 183
and Statistics, Department of, 183
McNair Scholars Program, 54
Meal Plans, 39
Meat Science, 101
Mechanical Engineering, 264, 267, 272
Medical Biochemistry, 360
Microbiology, 136, 139, 362
Military Science, 89
Mission Statement
College of Architecture, 117
College of Human Sciences, 285
Graduate School, 63
Texas Tech University, 2
Molecular Pathology, 351
Motor Vehicle Registration (see Traffic and
Parking)
Multicultural Requirement, 41, 42
Multidisciplinary Science
Graduate Program, 80
Undergraduate Program, 226
Multidisciplinary Studies, Education, 226
Museum of Texas Tech, 14
Museum Science, 80
Music
Bachelor of, 318
Degree Programs, 47, 64, 326-330
Organizations, 57
School of, 326
N
Name Change, 29
National Ranching Heritage Center, 14
Natural
History and Humanities, 282
Resources, College of Agricultural
Sciences and, 28, 47, 64, 91
Resources, Environmental Conservation
of, 112
Science, Core Curriculum, 42
NCAA Programs, 11
Neural and Behavioral Sciences, 81
Neuroscience, 367
New Student Orientation, 23
News-Editorial Concentration, 47, 312
Nursing, 365
Nutrition, Hospitality, and Retailing,
Department of, 302
O
Occupational Therapy, 350, 353
Off-Campus Educational Sites, 60
Ombudsman, 57
Online Journalism Concentration, 47, 312
Oral Communication, Core Requirement, 42
Organizational Structure, 6
Orientation, New Student, 23
Outreach and Extended Studies, 61
P
Parent Relations Office, 57
Parking, 16
Part-Time Employment, 57
and Full-Time Status, 69
Time Limit
  Doctorate, 74
  Master’s, 73
Tool Subject Requirements, 73
Toxicology, 164
Traffic and Parking, 16
Transcript Service, 59
Transfer Students
  Admission, 18
  Armed Services, courses completed in, 22
  Credit, 18
  Disputes, 21
  Dropping a Course, 48
  Grade Replacement, 50
  Graduate Work, 71, 74
Tuition, 31, 33, 66
Turkish, 146, 153 (also see Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative)

U
Undergraduate Academics
  Academics, 40
  Credit by Exam, 23
University
  Libraries, 14
  Theatre, 16
  Writing Center, 55
Urban Studies, 131
U.S. History, Core Requirement, 45

V
Veterans
  Certification, 30
  Exemptions, 29, 35
Vietnam Center and Archive, 16
Vietnamese, 16, 153
Visual
  Core Curriculum, 44
  and Performing Arts, College of, 28, 47, 64, 316
  Studies, 320
  Visualization Certification, 120, 124

W
Waivers, 34
Wellness Program, 169
Wildlife and Fisheries Management, 111, 113
Withdrawal from the University, 33, 51, 70
Writing Center, 55
Writing-Intensive Courses, 9, 51
Women’s Studies, 79, 83

Z
Zoology, 136, 140